This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

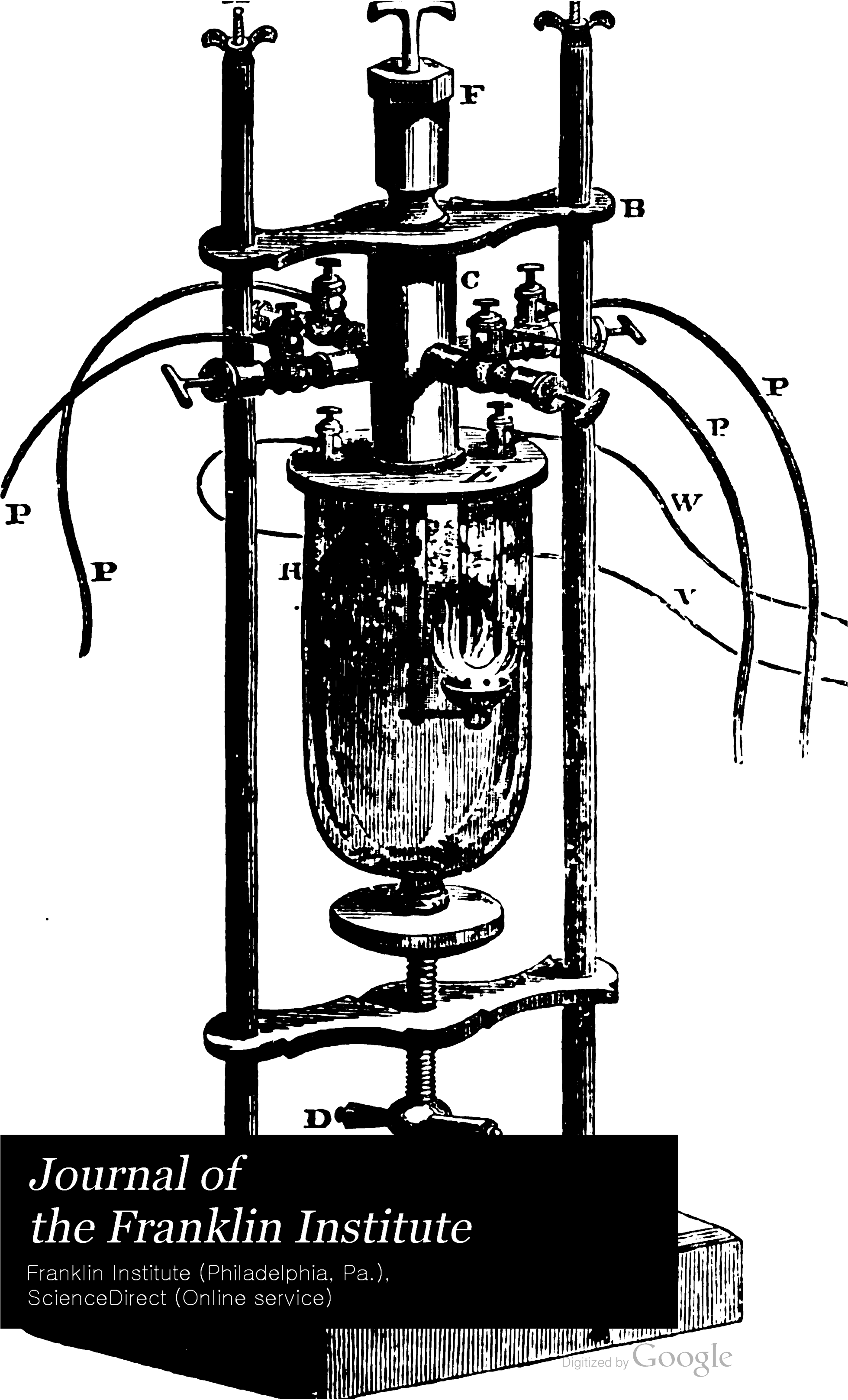
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

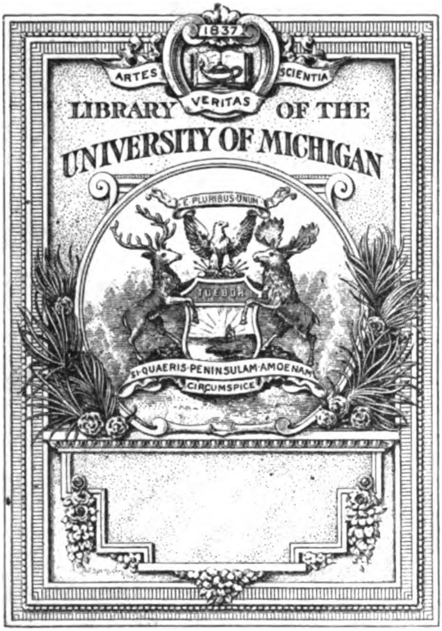
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



Journal of the Franklin Institute

Franklin Institute (Philadelphia, Pa.),
ScienceDirect (Online service)


1837
ARTES
VERITAS
SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
E PLURIBUS UNUM
TUEBOR
SI QUAERIS PENINSULAM AMOENAM
CIRCUMSPICE

[illegible] 15-16

T
1
.F83

JOURNAL

OF THE

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE

OF THE

State of Pennsylvania;

DEVOTED TO THE

MECHANIC ARTS, MANUFACTURES, GENERAL SCIENCE,

AND THE RECORDING OF

AMERICAN AND OTHER PATENTED INVENTIONS.

EDITED

BY THOMAS P. JONES, M. D.

MEMBER OF THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY, AND OF THE ACADEMY OF NATURAL SCIENCES, PHILADELPHIA, PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY IN THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE COLUMBIAN COLLEGE, AND LATE PROFESSOR OF MECHANICS IN THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE, AND SUPERINTENDENT OF THE PATENT OFFICE AT WASHINGTON.

VOL. XI.

NEW SERIES.

PHILADELPHIA:

PUBLISHED BY THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE, AT THEIR HALL;
THOMPSON & HOMANS, WASHINGTON CITY; G. & C. & H. CARVILL, NEW YORK,
AND MONROE & FRANCIS, BOSTON.

1833

Engin. Library
T
1
.F834j

JOURNAL

OF THE

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE

OF THE

State of Pennsylvania,

DEVOTED TO THE

MECHANIC ARTS, MANUFACTURES, GENERAL SCIENCE,

AND THE RECORDING OF

AMERICAN AND OTHER PATENTED INVENTIONS.

JANUARY, 1833.

Abstract of the several acts passed at the last session of Congress relative to Patents for useful Inventions, with remarks thereon. By the Editor.

The following resolution was passed by both houses, and approved by the President, March 7, 1832.

"Resolved, by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America, in Congress assembled, That the Secretary of State, out of the proceeds arising from the fees on patents for useful inventions, discoveries, and improvements, procure the necessary books, stationary, and other accommodations for recording the patents issued, and unrecorded, as well as those hereafter to be issued, and that he employ, and pay at a rate not exceeding twelve and a half cents for every hundred words, so many clerks as may be requisite, with convenient despatch, to record the same." And in a general appropriation bill, approved May 5th, fourteen thousand six hundred and twelve dollars were appropriated to defray the necessary expenses. In compliance with this resolution, a considerable number of extra clerks was appointed, and the specifications, amounting to about five thousand which had never been recorded, are all now on record, in proper books.

The universal impression appears to have been, that the patent law actually required that the specification should, in every case, be copied, and attached to the patent, and that it should also be placed on record in the department of state; under the influence of the practice of the office, and of this general impression, we had repeatedly read the first section of the act of 21st February, 1793, without perceiving, as we think we now do, that such is not the fact. This section provides that after the proper petition has been presented to the Secretary of State, "It shall and may be lawful for the said Secretary to cause letters patent to be made out in the name of the United States, bearing test by the President of the United States, reciting the allegations and suggestions of the said petition, *and giving a short* description of the said invention or discovery, and thereupon granting," &c. "The same shall be good and available to the grantee, or grantees, by force of this act, and shall be recorded in a book, to be kept for the purpose, in the office of the Secretary of State, and delivered to the patentee, or his order." The third section provides that the person soliciting a patent "shall deliver a written description of his invention," "which description, filed by himself, and attested by two witnesses, *shall be filed* in the office of the Secretary of State, and certified copies thereof shall be competent evidence in all courts, where any matter, or thing, touching such rights shall come in question."

It is evident that what the law contemplated, was the inserting in the body of the patent a short description of the invention, and that the patent containing this description should be recorded; the practice, however, is merely to insert in the patent the title of the specification, without any description of the thing patented; and to record the description, but not the patent. We certainly think the practice better than the law, and that the latter ought to be made to conform to the former. This practice probably arose, in the first instance, from the difficulty, and often, in fact, the impossibility, of giving a short description of the thing invented; as the patentee very frequently neglects, or is not able, to give any thing of the kind, it is not possible for the office to supply this deficiency, in a specification; it has therefore in all cases been appended to the patent.

By an act of the 19th of May, the patent granted to Jethro Wood, of the state of New York, for improvements in the construction of the plough, dated September 1st, 1819, was extended for the additional term of fourteen years from its expiration in 1833.

The following is "An act for the relief of Horatio Gates Spafford." "*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled*, That, in issuing letters patent in the usual form to Horatio Gates Spafford, a citizen of the United States, for his alleged discoveries in mechanical philosophy, carried into practical operation by appropriate machinery, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State, upon application to him, within one year after the passage of this act, to file in the confidential archives of his department, and there preserve in secret, for one year, the descriptions, specifications, and drawings, illustrating the discoveries and inventions aforesaid: and the patent which shall be thus issued, shall have the same force and effect as if conformable in all respects to the provisions of the 'act to promote the progress of the useful arts, and to repeal the act heretofore made for that purpose.'" Approved July 3, 1832.

Since the passing of this act, the individual in whose favour it was enacted, has fallen a victim to the spasmodic cholera; but for this circumstance we should have animadverted very freely upon his pretentions and claims; being in possession of the information which would have enabled us so to do, without violating any confidence, either real or implied, reposed in us. As the matter stands, our remarks on the subject will be brief, but at the same time, believing that it is intended, on the part of his executors, to take advantage of the act for the benefit of the heirs of the patentee, our duty to the public forbids our passing it over unnoticed; as, however, the Congress of the United States has, by the foregoing act, provided for the sealing of the specification for one year, we do not think it proper to describe the mode in which the patentee pretended to have accomplished his object.

The thing proposed to be done is one which has been very frequently attempted, but which has always failed; the following is an outline of it—the descent, to a certain distance, of a given weight, is to raise a greater weight, say twenty per cent. more, to the same height, in the same time; (water being the agent in the present case.) This is a somewhat startling proposition, and to *the few* who are well grounded in the principles of mechanics, will do something more than throw *doubt upon the whole* scheme. The great mass, who are easily deceived *by the exhibition* of pretended perpetual motions, or who, at least, believe that such a thing may be eventually discovered, would venture their money, in the present instance, with *as great* a probability of success, as upon any plan likely to be devised for the same purpose; for ourselves, we should be most unwilling to buy a ticket in a lottery, where we believed that all must draw blanks.

The sealing of patents either for a part or for the whole of their term, appears to be, in some cases, very desirable; still there are objections to it which cannot be easily obviated. What one man has invented or discovered, another may likewise invent or discover; and how is an applicant to know that he is not interfering with rights vested in another having a sealed patent? One of the most desirable features in the patent law is an effective caveat, which should allow time for the completion of an invention, and defend the inventor from those prowling, epicurean cannibals who are seeking to live upon the brains of their fellow men. The English have a caveat, but it is worthless; we have none, nor do we believe that there is any where an existing model by which to frame one; the object, however, we consider as of easy attainment.

In the case before us, we can perceive but one motive on the part of the applicant for wishing a sealed patent, as it was not pretended that the time asked was for the purpose of completing the invention This is manifest from the provision of the act, that "the descriptions, specifications, and drawings, illustrating the discoveries and inventions," shall be placed on file, at the time when the patent is issued. The motive is indeed set forth in the memorial of the applicant, in which he states that the passing of the act in his favour, would enable him to raise "money power;" or, in other words, would have the effect of inspiring that confidence in the validity of the invention as should induce persons to encourage the thing by investments of money; and such is the necessary effect of the passing of such a law, the public not recollecting, or not being aware, that those who passed the law knew no more than themselves respecting the merits of the proposed invention.

An act, bearing the same date with that last noticed, was passed, directing the issuing of three patents to three foreigners: one to Thomas Knowles, of Manchester, England, for an improvement in cotton spinning; one to James Long, of Greenock, Scotland, for spinning rope yarn and duck twines; and one to William Steel, of Liverpool, England, for an atmospheric reacting steam-engine. The proper models and specifications for obtaining these patents are to be deposited in the patent office within six months from the time of passing the act; and the rights are to cease and determine if the inventions are not introduced into public use within two years, or upon their being discontinued, at any time for the space of six months.

Whilst it is very desirable that special legislation should be avoided as far as consists with justice, and congress have actually, on this principle, rejected many propositions, but these acts leave the door wide open for applications on the part of foreign non-resident inventors, and we shall find that numbers will, in consequence, seek an entrance. Comity, we think, requires that whilst Americans can obtain exclusive rights in foreign countries, foreigners, under proper regulations, should be enabled to obtain patents here; but this, if proper to be done, should be done by a general law, which should place all upon an equal footing. Among other considerations, it seems scarcely fair that whilst an American must pay fifteen hundred dollars for a patent extending over the British empire, an Englishman should obtain the same right in the United states for thirty dollars. Ought not the principle of countervailing duties to govern in this as in some other cases?

Another act, dated the same as the foregoing, entitled "an act concerning patents for useful inventions," provides in the first section for the publication, annually, in two of the newspapers printed in the city of Washington, of a list of all the patents which have expired during the preceding year, with the names of the patentees, alphabetically arranged.

The second section provides that where a patentee intends to apply to congress to prolong, or renew, the term of a patent, he shall give notice of this intention, at least once a month for three months, in two newspapers published in Washington, and in one authorized to publish the laws in the state, or territory, in which the patentee resides. The petitioner is to set forth the grounds of his application, with the evidence thereon, verified upon oath before a judge or justice of the peace; and this is to be accompanied by a statement of the ascertained value of the thing patented, and the amount of receipts and expenditures which have accrued therefrom.

The third section authorizes the Secretary of State to receive the surrender of a patent, and to grant a new patent upon an amended specification, where, from inadvertence, accident, or mistake, the original specification had been defective.

This provision is in perfect accordance with the decision of the Supreme Court, in the case of E. & H. Raymond *versus* Grant & Townsend, made previously to the passing of this act, and published in the last volume of this journal, p. 308. It is provided also that the new patent shall be liable to the same objections and defences with the original. And that "no public use or privilege of the invention so patented, derived from or after the grant of the original patent, either under any special licence of the inventor, or without the consent of the patentee, that there shall be a free public use thereof, shall in any manner prejudice his right of recovery, for any use or violation of his invention, after the grant of such new patent as aforesaid."

The last act passed in the session, and dated July 13th, is entitled "an act concerning the issuing of patents to aliens for useful discoveries and inventions." By the act of 1800, aliens who have resided for two years in the United States were allowed to obtain patents: in every session, however, special acts have been passed, enabling such as had resided here for a less period of time, to do the same thing. The present act is intended to embrace such cases, and provides that aliens who have made a legal declaration of their intention to become citizens of the United States, may also obtain patents for their inventions. Should the patentee neglect to introduce the thing patented into public use, for the space of one year after the patent has issued, or should its public use be discontinued for the space of six months, or should the patentee not become a citizen at the earliest period when he is entitled to do so, the patent is to determine, and become void, without the necessity of any legal process to annul, or cancel it.

The foregoing does not repeal the provisions of the act of 1800; those aliens, therefore, who have resided for two years within the United States, stand upon a much better footing than those in whose favour the present act was passed, the special provisos of this act not affecting the former.

There appears to be some incongruity in allowing to the non-resident foreigners, Knowles and others, two years for the introduction of their inventions, whilst those who are residents, and have declared their intention to become citizens of the United States, are restricted to one year; perhaps, however, as the former must act through agents, and reside themselves at a distance, it was thought that more time ought to be allowed to them than to residents.

We hope, at no very distant day, to see the several laws upon this subject combined in one harmonious whole, in which the rights of individuals, and those of the public, will be better defined and secured than they now are. The patent laws both of England and France, are under revision; the present advanced state of the arts, the experience which has been obtained respecting the operation of the existing laws, and the opinions and decisions of the courts, may certainly serve as guides in the attempt, and produce better results than could have been obtained under the circumstances which existed when the laws were originally enacted.

FOR THE JOURNAL OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Practical Observations on the power expended in driving the machinery of a Cotton Manufactory at Lowell.

In a communication made some months since to Dr. Jones, I proposed offering for publication in the Journal of the Franklin Institute, some trials made on the quantity and power of water requisite to operate a given quantity of machinery, for the manufacture of cotton cloth.

Other engagements have prevented my preparing the article until this time. I offer it for critical examination, and shall feel grateful for the detection and correction of any errors that may be discovered, having no interest in any other than a true result.

The trials were made on one of the Hamilton mills at Lowell, in 1830. The goods manufactured were coarse cotton drillings, from yarn No. 14.

The dimensions of the mill, and the description of the mill work, gear, and machinery, are as follows:—

The building is 155 feet four inches long, by forty-four feet four inches wide, five stories high on the back, and four stories on the front side. The basement story contains the water wheels, and furnaces for warming the mill. The second story contains the carding and other machinery for preparing the cotton for spinning. The third story contains the spinning machinery; the fourth contains the weaving, and the attic story contains the warping, dressing, and drawing, ready for the weaving.

The quantity of machinery is, two willows, two picking machines, forty-three breaker, and forty-eight finisher cards, eight drawing frames, one Taunton speeder, twelve double speeders, thirty-six warp, and thirty-one filling, spinning frames, with sixty-four spindles each, is 4288 spindles; 144 looms, nine warping and twelve dressing frames.

The head and fall of water is thirteen feet.

The mill is driven by three water wheels, each thirteen feet in diameter, and fourteen feet length of buckets, equal in all to forty-two feet length of buckets.

The tops of the water wheels are on a level with the surface of the water in the feeding canal, when the canal is filled to its proper height.

The wheels are such as are denominated breast wheels.

There are three sets of gates for letting the water on to the wheels; the upper gates are one foot, the second two, and the third three feet below the tops of the wheels. The gates draw horizontally, and the water flows through mouth pieces, with openings of the length of the buckets, and three inches in width, giving the water a proper direction to strike the bottoms of the buckets.

The wheels are ventilated by small wooden spouts, passing from the bottoms of the buckets to the opposite side of the wheel, so that no air can be confined within the buckets to prevent their filling with water. The water wheels, at working velocity, make 6.1 revolutions per minute, equal to 4.15 feet per second, velocity of the circumference of the wheels.

On the periphery of each wheel is a spur gear, composed of sixteen segments of twelve teeth each, equal to 192 teeth. This drives a spur gear with fifty-three teeth, on a horizontal shaft in the basement story, which makes 22.1 revolutions per minute.

On the same horizontal shaft, a bevel gear, with 49 teeth, drives a bevel gear with thirty-four teeth, on each of four upright shafts, which make 31.85 revolutions per minute.

A bevel gear with fifty-seven teeth on each of the uprights, drives a bevel gear with twenty-two teeth on the main drum shaft in the carding rooms.

The main drum makes 82.52 revolutions per minute.

Diameter of main drum 15 inches.

A belt from the main drum drives the card pulleys, which are 12½ inches in diameter, and make 99.02 revolutions per minute.

A pulley, thirty inches in diameter, on the main drum shaft, drives a counter drum 16½ inches in diameter. And a pulley 26½ inches in diameter *on the counter* drum, drives the double speeder pulleys, which are *12½ inches in* diameter, and make 318.6 revolutions per minute.

A belt from a pulley twenty inches in diameter on the main drum shaft, drives a counter drum 10¾ inches in diameter. And a belt from the counter drum drives the drawing frame pulleys, which are five and a half inches in diameter, and make 300 revolutions per minute.

Two sets of picking machinery in separate buildings, are driven by a shaft geared from the horizontal shaft in the basement story. The main pulley (on this shaft) in the picker houses, is thirty-four inches in diameter, and makes 101 revolutions per minute.

A belt from the main pulley drives a drum fifteen inches in diameter; and a belt from a pulley 36¼ inches in diameter, on the same drum, drives the beater pulleys of the picker, which are seven and a half inches in diameter; and the beaters make 1107 revolutions per minute.

A belt from the fifteen inch drum drives the willow pulley, which is 12¼ inches in diameter, and makes 467 revolutions per minute.

A belt from a pulley twenty-eight inches in diameter on the main drum shaft, drives a counter drum, 16½ inches in diameter. A belt from the counter drum drives the pulleys of the spinning frames, which are sixteen inches in diameter, and make 144.41 revolutions per minute.

In the weaving room, a bevel gear, with fifty-seven teeth on the upright shafts, drives a bevel gear with twenty-two teeth on the main drum shaft, which makes 82.52 revolutions per minute.

A belt from a pulley twenty inches in diameter on the main shaft, drives a pulley 21¾ inches in diameter on a counter drum. Diameter of counter drum 16¾ inches. A belt from this counter drum drives the *loom* pulleys, which are twenty-six inches in diameter, and make 48.88 *revolutions* per minute. One revolution of the pulley makes *two strokes of* the lay, that is, 97.76 strokes per minute.

A belt from a pulley twenty inches in diameter, on the main drum shaft, drives a pulley of twenty-two inches diameter on a counter drum, the diameter of which is 16½ inches. A belt from this counter drum drives a pulley of 20½ inches on a second counter drum. A belt from a pulley fifteen inches in diameter on the second counter drum, drives the dresser pulleys, the diameter of which is 23½ inches, and make 53.05 revolutions per minute.

A belt from the main drum, which is 12¾ inches in diameter, drives a pulley of 16¼ inches diameter on a counter drum, which is ten inches in diameter. A belt from the counter drum drives the warper frame pulleys which are 12⅝ inches in diameter, and make 50.97 revolutions per minute.

The following table shows the power of each kind, and of the whole quantity of machinery, equal to raising the given number of pounds one foot per second, as found by Mr. Colburn, by an accurate dynamometer of his invention.

TABLE FIRST.

Number of machines.	Names of machines.	Parts of machines.	Velocity per minute of parts of machines.	Power of machinery. Single.	Power of drums. Single.	Power of machinery. Total.	Power of drums. Total.	Power of machinery and drums. Total.	Total power of each room.
				lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	
2	Pickers and 2 willows.							2500	
43	Breaker cards.	Cyl.	96	47	12	2021	516	2537	
48	Finisher do.		96	38	12	1824	576	2400	
8	Drawing frames.			46	22	368	176	544	
12	Double speeders.	F. Roll.	144	125	64	1500	768	2268	
	Carding room.					5713	2036		10249
36	Warp spinning frames.	Flier.	3344	404	20	14544	720	15264	
31	Filling do.		2603	356	20	11036	620	11656	
	Spinning room.					25580	1340		26920
144	Looms.	Lay.	103	50	8	7200	1152		
	Weaving room.								8352
9	Warping frames.			36	21	324	189	513	
12	Dressing do.			226	12	2712	144	2856	
	Dressing room.					3036	333		3369
	Total power of machinery and drums, exclusive of the main gear,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	48890
	Add for main gear,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1784
	Total power of mill,	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	50674

Experiments were made to determine the quantity of water drawn per second, to run said cotton mill for twelve days.

The water was measured by a wheel made for the purpose by Mr. John Dummer, an experienced and skilful millwright; the waste of water was prevented as far as was practicable.

The construction of the wheel and boxing was as follows:

A plank piling was set across the mill race, extending to such a depth and width through and back of the walls of the mill race, as to entirely prevent the circulation or discharge of any water, except through the opening cut for the purpose. Into this opening was fitted a tight plank boxing, extending to the width of the mill race (fifteen feet in the clear,) and ten or twelve feet in length of the mill race.

The bottom planking of the boxing was cut to such a curve as to fit to the wheel, so that one float board should not leave the curve till another had entered.

The wheel was first made in the form of a large drum, fifteen feet long, and twelve feet three inches in diameter outside of the planking. Sixteen sets of arms were then framed and bolted into the wheel, to which were attached the float boards, which were of hard pine, unseasoned, a little over an inch thick, and three feet six inches in depth, making the whole diameter to the extremities of the float boards, nineteen feet three inches.

The edges and ends of the float boards were fitted as close to the boxing as they could be, to move without friction.

The gauge of the wheel at one revolution, deducting the space occupied by the arms and float board, was 2500 cubic feet.

To one of the gudgeons of the wheel was attached a clockwork movement with three indexes, to point out the number of revolutions made in any given time.

During the whole time occupied in the trials, the height of the back water in the mill race was so regulated as to cover the full depth of the float boards, so that the wheel could not revolve without completely filling the wheel with the water discharged from the water wheels of the mill.

The gauging wheel was set so low that this could be done without setting the back water on to the water wheels, so that no obstruction was presented to them on that account.

The table which next follows contains the details of the measurement of the heads of water, and opening of the gates at the different hours during twelve days; the sums of the numbers thus obtained, with the average taken from them, the whole time of observation, the number of revolutions of the wheel, with other particulars, are given in the third table.

TABLE SECOND.—PART FIRST.

THREE WATER WHEELS. *Total length of bucket* (3×14) 42 *feet. Opening of upper and 2nd gates the same.*

Days of the week.	Days of the month.	Hours of the day.	Head on the upper gates.	Head on the second gates.	Opening of each gate.	Days of the week.	Days of the month.	Hours of the day.	Head on the upper gates.	Head on the second gates.	Opening of each gate.	Days of the week.	Days of the month.	Hours of the day.	Head on the upper gates.	Head on the second gates.	Opening of each gate.
		H. M.	In's.	In's.	In's.			H. M.	In's.	In's.	In's.			H. M.	In's.	In's.	In's.
Wednesday.	13	8	10.38	22.38	2.70	Friday.	15	7	13.00	25.00	2.40	Monday.	18	8	17.38	29.38	2.47
		9	10.00	22.00	2.68			8	18.12	30.12	2.33			9	12.62	24.62	2.62
		10	9.25	21.25	2.64			9	12.00	24.00	2.53			10	12.38	24.38	2.62
		11	7.25	19.25	2.58			11	11.63	23.63	2.55			11	12.63	24.63	2.50
		12	5.75	17.75	2.79			12	11.75	23.75	2.61			12	11.75	23.75	2.52
		1	11.25	23.25	2.60			2	11.75	23.75	2.68			1	19.25	31.25	2.25
		2	6.00	18.00	3·00			3	12.12	24.12	2.53			2	13.50	25.50	2.48
		3	5.25	17.25	2.98			4	12.75	24.75	2.52			3	11.62	23.62	2.52
		4	4.75	16.75	3.00			5	12.50	24.50	2.45			4	11.12	23.12	2.58
		5	5.50	17.50	2.90									5	11.62	23.62	2.50
Thursday.	14	8	10.38	22.38	2.63	Saturday.	16	7	17.50	29.50	2.18	Tuesday.	19	8	20.00	32.00	2.20
		9	9.75	21.75	2.61			8	17.50	29.50	2.18			9	11.75	23.75	2.55
		10	9.38	21.38	2.82			9	13.75	25.75	2.44			10	10.75	22.75	2.64
		12	8.88	20.88	2.68			10	12.63	24.63	2.60			11	11.12	23.12	2.51
		1	13.63	25.63	2.32			11	14.37	26.37	2.32			12	11.12	23.12	2.48
		2	9.87	21.87	2.62			12	14.00	26.00	2.45			1	19.63	31.63	2.51
		3	9.75	21.75	2.54			2	14.38	26.38	2.40			2	12.12	24.12	2.45
		4	9.37	21.37	2.54			3	14.75	26.75	2.41			3	12.12	24.12	2.42
		5	9.00	21.00	2.65			4	17.62	29.62	2.58			4	14.25	26.25	2.60
								5	19.25	31.25	2.20			5	10.75	22.75	2.61

TABLE SECOND.—PART SECOND.

THREE WATER WHEELS.—*Total length of bucket* (3×14) 42 *feet. Opening of upper and 2nd gates the same.*

Days of the week.	Days of the month.	Hours of the day.		Head on the upper gates.	Head on the second gates.	Opening of each gate.	Days of the week.	Days of the month.	Hours of the day.		Head on the upper gates.	Head on the second gates.	Opening of each gate.	Days of the week.	Days of the month.	Hours of the day.		Head on the upper gates.	Head on the second gates.	Opening of each gate.
		H.	M.	In's.	In's.	In's.			H.	M.	In's.	In's.	In's.			H.	M.	In's.	In's.	In's
Wednesday.	20	8		17.25	29.25	2.63	Friday.	22	8		19.75	31.75	2.00	Thursday.	28	7		11.50	23.50	2.33
		9		11.37	23.37	2.57			9		11.12	23.12	2.53			8		16.12	28.12	2.30
		10		11.00	23.00	2.57			10		8.75	20.75	2.69			9		11.25	23.25	2.45
		11		9.63	21.63	2.52			11		8.75	20.75	2.64			10		10.25	22.25	2.56
		12		9.62	21.62	2.61			12		10.00	22.00	2.44			11		10.25	22.25	2.42
		2		12.00	24.00	2:36			1		13.50	25.50	2.42			12		11.50	23.50	2.28
		3		10.75	22.75	2.46			2		12.13	24.13	2.30			1		17.25	29.25	2.20
		4		10.75	22.75	2.66			3		11.75	23.75	2.50			2		12.63	24.63	2.35
		5		11.38	23.38	2.59			4		11.75	23.75	2.35			3		11.62	23.62	2,20
									5		12.50	24.50	2.38			4		11.25	23.25	2.52
																5		13.00	25.00	2.19
Thursday.	21	8		16.75	28.75	2.06	Saturday.	23	7		12.12	24.12	2.20	Friday.	29	7		12.50	24.50	2.40
		9		11.50	23.50	2.54			8	30	13.38	25.38	2.40			8		19.25	31.25	2.00
		10		11.50	23.50	2.44			9		12.62	24.62	2.43			9		11.25	23.25	2.41
		11		11.38	23.38	2.51			10		12.13	24.13	2.39			10		11.63	23.63	2.56
		12		12.12	24.12	2.35			11		12.00	24.00	2.50			11		10.37	22.37	2.42
		1		20.12	32.12	2.30			12		12.00	24.00	2.36			12		10.63	22.63	2·45
		2		15.12	27.12	2.43			1		22.37	34.27	2.48			1		15.62	27.62	2.35
		3		11.63	23.63	2.58			2		13.88	25.88	2.32			2		11.00	23:00	2.42
		4		9.88	21.88	2.54			3		13.37	25.37	2.26			3		11.00	23.00	2.44
		5		11.00	23.00	2.36			4		17.00	29.00	2.90			4		11.25	23.25	2.46
									5		18.88	30.88	2.69			5		11.88	23.88	2.40

TABLE THIRD.

Aggregate results of table second, with other quantities and deductions.

Days of the week.	Days of the month.	Aggregate of observed heads for upper gates.	Aggregate of observed heads for second gates.	Aggregate of openings of each gate.	Whole time through each day.			Revolutions of gauging wheel through the day.	Total discharge of water each day.	Discharge per second.	Average head on upper gates.	Average head on second gates.	Average opening of each set of gates.	Area of opening of gates.	Theoretical discharge through upper gates.	Theoretical discharge through second gates.	Total theoretical discharge.	Proportion of actual discharge to	theoretical discharge.
		In's.	In's.	In's.	H.	M.	S.		Cubic ft.	Cub.ft.	In's.	In's.	In's.	sq. ft.	Cub.ft.	Cub.ft.	Cub ic.t.		
Wednesday.	13	75.38	195.38	27.87	12	22	20	1713	4282500	96.15	7.54	19.54	2.79	9.76	51.56	83.12	134.68	.71391	1.00000
Thursday.	14	90.01	198.01	23.41	12	30	57	1643	4107500	91.16	10.00	22.00	2.60	9.10	55.52	82.35	137.87	.66120	1.00000
Friday.	15	115.62	223.62	22.60	12	21	45	1670	4175000	93.80	12.85	24.85	2.51	8.79	60.58	84.49	145.07	.64659	1.00000
Saturday.	16	155.75	275.75	23.76	10	5	3	1220	3050000	84.01	15.58	27.58	2.38	8.33	63.31	84.27	147.58	.56925	1.00000
Monday.	18	133.87	253.87	25.06	12	17	24	1570	3925000	88.71	13.39	28.39	2.51	8.79	61.76	85.41	147.17	.60270	1.00000
Tuesday.	19	133.61	253.61	24.97	12	21	30	1560	3900000	87.66	13.36	25.36	2.50	8.75	61.76	84.97	146.73	.59742	1.00000
Wednesday.	20	103.75	211.75	22.97	12	29	0	1590	3975000	88.41	11.53	23.53	2.28	7.98	52.20	74.61	126.81	.69009	1.00000
Thursday.	21	131.00	251.00	24.11	12	29	57	1667	4167500	92.62	13.10	25.10	2.41	8.43	58.66	81.28	139.94	.66185	1.00000
Friday.	22	120.00	240.00	24.25	12	23	50	1520	3800000	85.14	12.00	24.00	2.43	8.50	56.81	80.34	137.15	.62078	1.00000
Saturday.	23	159.75	291.75	22.93	10	24	25	1190	2975000	79.41	14.52	26.52	2.08	7.28	53.51	72.28	125.79	.63129	1.00000
Thursday.	28	136.62	268.62	25.80	12	5	50	1550	3875000	88.98	12.42	24.42	2.35	8.22	56.10	78.47	134.57	.66122	1.00000
Friday.	29	136.38	268.38	26.31	12	14	30	1558	3895000	88.38	12.39	24.39	2.39	8.36	56.76	79.63	136.39	.64799	1.00000
																	Sum,	7.70429	

From the foregoing table it appears that the average discharge per second for the twelve days was 88.70 cubic feet. And the average ratio of actual to theoretical discharge .64202.

The cause of the difference in the openings of the gates, the quantity of water required, &c. on Saturday, compared with the other days of the week, is, that it is customary, on that day, and more particularly in the afternoon, to clean all the machinery, in consequence of which, a small part of it only is in operation at any time.

Another set of experiments was made to determine the relative powers of each room in the mill, by the quantity of water requisite to drive the machinery in it for a given time; and such portions of the machinery were taken as could be kept constantly running during the experiments, and were as follows:—

The machinery in both picking houses; 43 breaker, and 48 finisher cards; eight drawing frames; 12 double speeders, in the carding room; 34 warp, and 26 filling, spinning frames, 3840 spindles, in the spinning room; 130 looms in the weaving room; eight warping, and 12 dressing frames, in the dressing room.

1st Exp't. Main *gear and drums* alone.	*589 sec*	3 rev's.	=7500 cub. ft.	=12.73ft per sec.
2nd Exp't. do and Carding room.	401	4	=10000	=24.94
3d Exp't. do. and spinning room.	415	10	=25000	=60.24
4th Exp't. do. and weaving room.	441	4	=10000	=22.68
5th Exp't. do. and dressing room.	563	4	=10000	=17.76
6th Exp't. the whole mill & gear.	519	20	=50000	=96.34

Now, deducting the power of the main gear and drums from each room, we have,

Main gear and drums, - - -		12.73
Carding room, - -	24.94 — 12.73 =	12.21
Spinning room, - -	60.24 — 12.73 =	47.51
Weaving room, - -	22.68 — 12.73 =	9.95
Dressing room, - -	17.76 — 12.73 =	5.03

Making the total quantity per second - - 87.43 cub. ft.

The sum of the parts, therefore, fall short of the whole by 96.34—87.43 = 8.91 cubic feet per second.

This I account for by the difference of friction produced on the main gear and drums between running light, and their being partially, or fully loaded.

Another set of experiments was made with three rooms on, and one off at a time, alternately.

1st Exp't. Carding room off, run	357 secds.	11 rev's.	= 27500 ft.	= 77.03	— 12.73	= 64.30	per second.
2nd Exp't. Spinning room off,	486	8	= 20000	= 41.15	— 12.73	= 28.42	
3d. Exp't. Weaving room off,	435	15	= 37500	= 86.21	— 12.73	= 73.48	
4th. Exp't. Dressing room off,	448	16	= 40000	= 89.28	— 12.73	= 76.55	
						242.75	

242.75 ÷ 3 = 80.92 and 80.92 + 12.73 = 93.65 cubic feet per second, the sum of all the parts.

5th Experiment, the whole mill on, run 533 secds, 20 rev's. = 50000 = 93.81 cubic feet per second. Making between the last of each set of experiments a difference of 96.34 — 93.81 = 2.53 cubic feet per second, with all the circumstances apparently the same. This difference I cannot readily account for, unless it so happened that the picking machinery was on the first time, and, by mistake, left off in the last, which is a circumstance that cannot now be ascertained.

The proportional power, by the last set of experiments, will be

Main gear and drums, - - -	12.73
Carding room, - -	80.92—64.30=16.62
Spinning room, - -	80.92—28.42=52.50
Weaving room, - -	80.92—73.48= 7.44
Dressing room, - -	80.92—76.55= 4.37
	93.66

Comparison of the several results.

	Proportional power by the dynamometer.	Proportional power with one room only, on at a time.	Proportional power with one room only, off at a time.	Mean proportional power.
Main gear and drums,	.14816	.14561	.13592	.14323
Machinery in carding room,	.12738	.13967	.17745	·14817
Do. spinning room,	.51264	.54340	.56054	.53886
Do. weaving room,	.14493	.11380	.07943	.11272
Do. dressing room,	.06689	.05752	.04666	.05702
	1,00000	1.00000	1.00000	1.00000

In this comparison, I suppose the discrepancy to arise from the difference of friction on the water wheels and main gear, which was not sufficiently experimented upon to be nicely determined.

In experiment No. 6, on the opposite page, the effect produced by the water acting to drive the machinery and gear, was 47350 lbs. the quantity of water expended per second 96.34 cubic feet. The head above the bottom of the wheel, thirteen feet. Now 96.34 × 62½ ×

13=78276 lbs. the power. And $47350 \div 78276 = .6049$ is the ratio of effect to power expended, power being 1.

All, or any abridgment of the foregoing, as may be found most desirable, is offered for publication to the Franklin Institute of Pennsylvania,

By their very obedient and humble servant,
ITHAMAR A. BEARD.

Note.—On the 129th page, vol. ix. Journal Franklin Institute, I find a notice of a patent granted to Joseph E. Eldred, of Rochester, New York, for an instrument for plumbing and leveling.

This I consider as no new invention, nor so much as a new application of an old principle. I made one of almost exactly similar dimensions and construction as the one described by Mr. Eldred, which I have had in constant use for more than five years, and several of my friends have them in use, patterned after mine.

It is a very convenient instrument for plumbing, and much more accurate than the old mode with a line and bob, and so far as I am concerned, is free for the use of any one who may wish to adopt it.

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Explosions of Steam Boilers.

(Continued from p. 232, vol. x.)

(No. XXX.)

The committee on explosions are indebted to General Charles Gratiot, Chief of the corps of engineers of the United States, for the following communication, which contains a description of the project of James O. Blair, of Louisiana, for securing boilers from explosions. The drawings were lithographed, and the description was drawn up in the engineer department from documents furnished by the inventor.

The first of these drawings is omitted as showing the same defect with that pointed out in the communication of Cadwalader Evans, in the 9th volume of this Journal. Reference may be made to that drawing (p. 91, vol. ix.) in reading the following description, which applies to the first figure of the lithographic drawing.

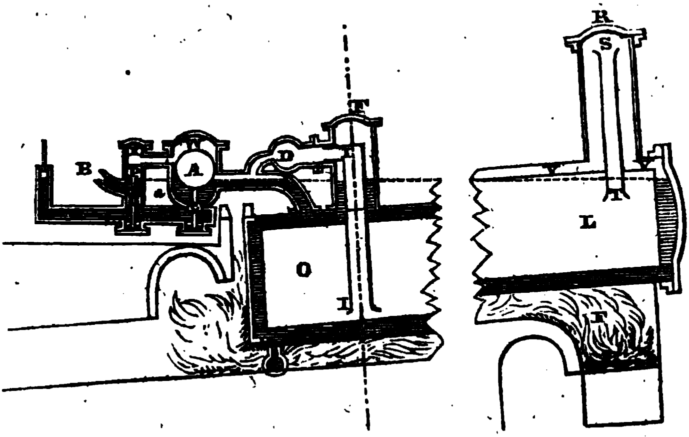
COMMITTEE ON EXPLOSIONS.

Defect of Connected Boilers.

A transverse section of the six contiguous boilers, of the steam engine used commonly on the western waters, shows that when the boat careens, or leans to one side, a portion of the flue of each boiler on the higher side is exposed to the action of the fire without being protected by water. When the boat resumes its level, the water is thrown into the heated boilers, and a rapid production of steam takes place. Six flues, of fourteen inches diameter, and thus situated, will, if the boilers be twenty feet in length, expose for a careening in the highest boiler of six inches, to the direct action of the fire, about 140 feet of surface, and the sides of the boilers about thirty feet more, in all 170 feet, the weight of which would be, the iron being taken as one-fourth of an inch in thickness, about 1600 lbs. This at a temperature of 1075° Fah. or a heat which would appear red in the dark, would transform into steam more than ten pounds of water, or its equivalent, one and a fourth gallons, which would be equal to 2125 gallons of steam at a temperature of 350°, or equal to a pressure of more than 120 lbs. to the superficial inch.

The drawing represents six three feet boilers, which are less than the common size for steam-boats of the larger class; consequently, the exposed surface herein shown, is less than it would be in a larger set of boilers with the same angle of careen to which they daily, if not hourly, are exposed, particularly in long voyages.

Fig. 2.



Proposed Remedy.

Fig. 2 represents a longitudinal section through the middle of the centre boiler and hydrostat. The rear end of the boiler is depressed below the front half its diameter, for which reason the back end of the boiler, and for some distance towards the furnace is filled with water as represented by the dotted line P T. The part marked V V shows where the steam is first generated, S T the pipe by which it passes into the steam chest O L, I I is the pipe by which it passes out again into the transverse supply pipe D, which charges the engine.

From this pipe, D, is a communication with the *hydrostat*, or the governor of the quantity of water requisite for the supply of the boilers. This hydrostat is placed on the top of the first boiler, seen in fig. 3. The boilers being full, the surplus water, by the superincumbent pressure of the steam, opens the valve C attached to the buoy A, through which it passes, and up through the valve *a*, into the waste pipe which conveys it off at the point B. But the moment the pressure of the steam in the boilers has wasted water enough to produce equilibrium, the valve C (below buoy A) being still open, the water passes through the opening of that valve into the boilers, without acting on the piston P, and so on alternately. P is the piston on which the steam rests at X, with all its force, and on which the water only begins to exert an upward force when it becomes too high in the boilers for safety; when this is the case, the piston P, with its valve (*a*) is lifted, and the surplus water escapes at B.

It is important to recollect that it is the *difference* of pressure on the top and bottom of the piston P that causes it to close after it is opened by the action of the water forced by the pump. Those that have been in operation have been proportioned as follows, viz. the lower valve, *a*, has been two inches in diameter, while the valve of the piston P itself was three inches. The square of three being nine, and the square of two being four, the ratio of the pressures will be as nine is to four; hence the piston being acted upon by 900 pounds, and the valve *a* by only 400, the column of water in the waste pipe is cut off by the pressure on the piston the moment the pump ceases to act on the water.

Fig. 3.

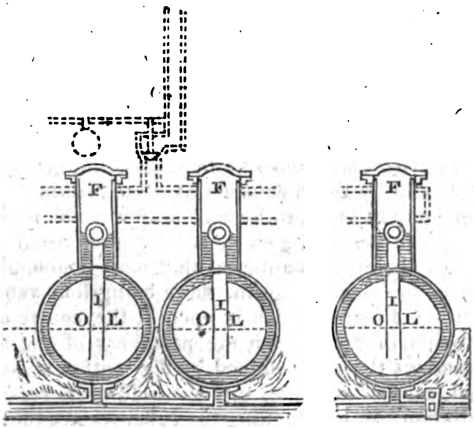


Fig. 3 represents a transverse section of seven* boilers, on the centre one of which the hydrostat is placed. As the fire of the furnace never rises higher than the centre of the boilers, represented by the dotted line O L, O L, &c. it is evident, if the boilers were three feet in diameter, that the boat would have to careen to one side three feet before the water could sink on the higher side of the boat down to the fire line, even if there were any place for the water to run to; but the back end of the boilers being full, the water could only run out of the pipes on the high side, and rise in the same ratio on the lower side; consequently the water could never come down to the fire line.

---

* Only the centre boiler, that next to it, and the extreme boiler, are shown in the cut.—Com. Pub.

By a reference to figure 2, it will be seen that the steam is taken into the steam chest at the high or furnace end of the boilers, that this end being below the other end half a diameter, will force the steam to run along the top of the boilers V V on the inside, as fast as it is generated, until it arrives at the nozzle R, in which there is a steam pipe S T, which conducts it into the steam chest O L. At the other end of the boiler, will be seen another nozzle, F, in which the water and steam rise, and from which the steam is taken at D, for charging the engine. This arrangement is important, since, without it, a portion of the water would be drawn over with the steam, and thus injure the working of the engine. These facts have been deduced from experience.

AMERICAN PATENTS.

LIST OF AMERICAN PATENTS WHICH ISSUED IN JUNE, 1832.

With Remarks and Exemplifications, by the Editor.

1. For a *Ventilating Machine*, intended either to introduce or displace air, with a view to purification; George Harley, and John Sedgwick, the former of the city, and the latter of the county of Philadelphia, June 1.

This machine is constructed like those blowing machines in which a blast is produced by the revolution of a fan within a drum or cylinder; but the patent is taken for a new application of this machine, and for moving the fan with greater velocity than usual. The fan is constructed exactly in the manner of that most commonly employed in the machines for cleaning grain, there being four vanes revolving on an axis within a drum, which is open at the centre of each head for the admission of air. From the periphery of the drum a tube extends to conduct the air produced by the motion of the fan to any place desired, as, for example, into the hold of a vessel which requires ventillation: by lengthening the tube, we are told that the air may be conveyed to any distance. This, however, is a mistake, as an early limit will be found, the force of the blast decreasing rapidly with the length of the tube.

When it is wished to diffuse the air around the point of delivery, a hollow globe of metal is placed upon the end of the tube, through this ball there is a number of perforations with short tubes radiating from them.

To give a rapid motion to the fan, a wheel is turned by means of a crank, and a band from this wheel passes round a whirl on an axis crossing the bottom of the frame work of the machinery; from a larger whirl or drum on this axis another band passes round a small whirl on the axis of the fan.

As there is but little novelty in this machinery, it presents but little upon which the patentees could found a claim. The points chosen are the accelerated motion given to the fan; the using the machine for ventilating, and the addition of the copper ball, when required.

---

2. For an improvement in the *Saw Mill;* Levi Chapin, Walpole, Chester county, New Hampshire, June 1.

A patent was obtained by Mr. Chapin, for an improvement in saw mills on the 13th of October, 1829, which we have described at p. 30, vol. v. The present is obtained for a still further improvement, the main features of the former being still retained. Instead of straining his saws in a frame, he uses two vibrating beams, the ends of which are segments of curves, of which the fulcrum of the beam is the centre. Straps, or chains, passing around these curved ends, have blocks at their extremities to which the saws are fastened. By means of one beam above, and another below the saws, two of them are strained, and kept parallel to each other. The principal subject of the present patent is the mode in which the beams carrying the saws are made to vibrate by an apparatus which is used as a substitute for the crank. A shaft crosses the frame work of the mill exactly above the upper vibrating beam; the middle part of this shaft is made cylindrical, and from this part fillets project like the square thread of a screw, and pass spirally round a portion of its circumference; a second fillet, similar to the first, and parallel to it, completing the circuit. Upon the upper side of the vibrating beam, projecting pieces are fixed which take on to the fillets, and these, as they revolve, communicate a vibratory motion to the beam by the alternate engagement and disengagement of the two fillets. The principle is in fact the same as that of the cylinder with diagonal grooves, which has frequently been used to produce a reciprocating motion in machinery.

We think this plan very inferior to the ordinary crank motion, for although it produces a similar effect, it is at a greater expense of friction.

The patentee claims, "*particularly*, the cam motion for driving the saws; and the methods described for regulating the saws and the carriages, &c., as well as the manner of communicating motion from a crank to the saw beam through means of a pitman." This latter clause of the claim seems to abandon that part which was *particularly* claimed, and sends us back to the crank by which this kind of motion is usually produced.

---

3. For an improvement in the mode of *Manufacturing Cow and Sheep Bells,* and in brazing and bronzing the same; Samuel Booth, Berlin, Hartford county, Connecticut, June 1.

The bells are to be of the usual form, but instead of cutting them out in one piece, by which a great waste of metal is occasioned, the sides are to be cut in separate pieces, which are to be rivetted together, and then brazed.

Instead of brazing and bronzing them in a smith's forge, nests of them are to be placed in an air furnace, in which anthracite or other fuel may be used. They are thus brazed more economically than in the former mode.

The claims are to the mode of cutting out the sheet iron in two pieces, taking the top and bottom pieces alternately, and rivetting the tops together; also the mode of brazing and bronzing in an air furnace.

---

4. For a *Machine for cleaning and dusting Rags for making Paper;* Samuel E. Foster, Brattleboro, Windham county, Vermont, June 1.

Around a shaft of about two feet in length, arms are set spirally, so that in revolving they shall describe a circle of about three feet in diameter. Any number of these are to be placed side by side, and below each of them there is to be a curved bed of wove wire, through which particles of foreign matter may fall into a box below. There is a casing over the entire row of revolving cleaners, and at the end where the rags are admitted a revolving blower, or fan, forces wind through the whole apparatus. A velocity of three hundred revolutions in a minute is to be given to the cleaners; the rags are introduced from the cutting machine, are thrown from one revolving cleaner to the other, throughout the whole range, and the dust is eventually blown out through a trunk leading out of the building. The claim is to the revolving shafts and arms, placed over wire cloth, with the addition of the blower, as described, for the purpose of cleaning and dusting rags.

---

5. For a *Churn;* Jeremiah Darrow, Warren, Trumbull county, Ohio, June 2.

The mode of giving a vibratory motion to the dasher of this churn is the thing for which a patent is claimed. A vertical shaft carries the dasher within the churn; upon the top of this shaft, and above the lid of the churn, there is a whirl, round which a rope passes, and this being drawn alternately by its two ends, produces the action desired The ends of the rope are attached to a vertical wheel standing above the churn, which being moved by hand, draws the rope backwarks and forwards.

There are a number of particulars noted by the patentee, which are probably esteemed by him to be points of great importance, but as the whole churn is no better than a thousand others, we shall not detain our readers by particularizing them.

---

6. For a machine for *Mixing Clay and Mortar;* Jesse Chapman, Mad River township, Champaign county, Ohio, June 2.

A screen, and a mixing apparatus, are both enclosed in a box, and made to revolve by a winch, and suitable gearing. The screen is covered with wire, and placed a little inclined in the usual manner of revolving screens. The sand and lime to be mixed are put into a hopper leading into the upper end of the screen; the finer particles pass through the meshes, and the stones fall out at the lower end, which projects through the box.

The mixing shafts, which are below the screen, have pins projecting from, and set spirally around them so as to pass between, and not interfere with, each other. These, by their revolution, incorporate the sand and lime: water, of course, must be supplied, although this is not mentioned in the specification. When clay is to be mixed, the screen will not be required. A door opens at the lower part of the box for the escape of the mortar when sufficiently worked.

The claim is to "the before described machine for mixing clay and mortar; particularly the shafts with the spirally set cutters or mixers, placed obliquely, and in contrary directions; also the revolving screen for screening lime and sand, and the moveable bottom of the hopper."

Revolving shafts, with spirally set cutters, are common in potteries, and we apprehend that any one is free to use an article so well known as a revolving screen, even for the purpose of screening lime and sand; it seems to us that the proper claim, if any is proper, would have been to the particular arrangement or combination of the parts.

---

7. For a *Composition, or Paint, to render silk, linen, cotton, and woollen, water proof;* Elijah Winslow, Thomas Chandler, and John Milliken, of Unity, Waldo county, and Hezekiah Winslow, of Dixmont, Penobscot county, Maine, June 4.

We have been frequently at a loss to discover in what way a number of persons can become the conjoint inventors, or discoverers, of one individual fact, or process; and the difficulty is not lessened when it so happens that the invention, or discovery, is one which has been long and extensively known. In the case before us both of these circumstances concur in placing us in a quandary.

The recipe given instructs us to take about eight ounces of gum elastic, to about one gallon of linseed oil, with any dryer which may be preferred, and to boil the whole until the gum is dissolved. After such colouring matter as may suit the purpose has been added to the fluid, the composition, or paint, is fit for use.

The claim is to this method of dissolving gum elastic, for the purpose designated.

We could supply many like recipes, not of our own invention, by which a similar composition may be produced, the main article employed, the caoutchouc, having been tortured in almost every way for the purpose of using it in paint, or varnish.

---

8. For a *Grist Mill;* Seaver N. Prentiss, city of New York, June 4.

A weighted lever presses upon the top stone, in order to prevent it rising. The mode of applying the weight differs from those which have preceded it, but the end attained is the same. The object in view is to grind with stones of from twenty to twenty-four inches in diameter, giving them that force by pressure which they cannot derive from their own weight, and that velocity which shall compensate for their diminished diameter. The claim is to certain particular arrangements, and especially to the manner of weighting.

9. For a *Grist Mill;* Asael Baron, Windsor, Broome county, New York, June 4.

This is another patent for another mode of keeping the spindle from rising in a portable grist mill. The top of the spindle passes into an iron box affixed to the bridge tree; the box is so contrived as to be readily supplied with, and to retain, the oil necessary to keep the parts lubricated; the construction and other arrangements of the machinery are the same as is usual in such mills.

10. For an improvement in the *Mode of letting Water on Horizontal Wheels for Mills;* Asael Baron, Windsor, Broome county, New York, June 4.

A horizontal wheel, with radiating buckets, and enclosed in a penstock, is to have the water admitted upon it on opposite points on its upper side, and, of course, in opposite directions; it is likewise to be carried off through two openings constructed for the purpose. When used in a stream, or current, the water is to be admitted through one flood gate only. The whole affair appears to be of a very unpromising character, and we are inclined to believe it will never establish a good one by its performance.

11. For a *Machine for cutting and heading Nails;* Emerald Mason, Milton, Chittenden county, Vermont, June 6.

In this machine, a nail plate of any length is to be entered between rollers, and by these it is carried forward to the cutters, without being either turned or vibrated, as is usually done, for the purpose of cutting one nail out of the other. A revolving cylinder, in front of these rollers, carries two moveable cutters placed on opposite sides of it; these stand out from the cylinder to a distance equal to that of the width of the nail, the angles which their cutting edges form with it being in directions the reverse of each other. The bed cutter, which in nail machines in general is stationary, is made to vibrate upon a pin passing through the centre of its face, and thus to adapt itself to the reversed directions of the revolving cutters.

The nails as they are cut drop into the spaces between the projections on a kind of cog wheel prepared to receive them, and they are there griped in a way calculated to hold them firmly, and are headed by apparatus operating on either face of the wheel, the heading dies being forced up by toggle joints.

The claim is to "the application of a revolving circular cutter to the cutting of nails, and that so arranged as to cut them without turning the plate; the application of the feeding rollers; the receiving and holding the nail after being cut, between the cogs of wheels; the application of the lever power, as described, to the heading of the same when so held, and the unparalleled speed with which they are made."

With the exception of the latter, the form in which the claims are made appears to be good, the only question being upon their originality. We do not know whether any one has heretofore succeeded in cutting nails by revolving cutters, but we saw it tried more than twenty years ago. The machinery, however, was not well made, and was much too weak to accomplish its object. An unsuccessful trial, however, is not to militate against one that is successful, neither justice or law admit of this. Should the machine of the present patentee answer as well as he anticipates, it will be one of great value, but still its "unparalleled speed" will be no more the subject of a patent than was the unparalleled speed of Childers or Eclipse.

The patentee says, "It is also *expected* that nails of ordinary sizes may be made at the rate of three hundred to seven hundred per minute."

---

12. For a *Steam Engine for raising water*; David Colver, Deer Creek, Madison county, Ohio, June 6.

Were Captain Savary alive, but, alas! he has been dead more than a century, he would smile to see how much the steam engine had degenerated in modern times. He, it is true, invented one for raising water, acting upon the same principle with that now presented to us, but very far superior to it, yet his was superseded by Newcomen's atmospheric engine, and Savary joined in the concern, abandoning his own machine, and little dreaming that its ghost would appear upon the earth after a lapse of ages.

We shall not describe the present machine, but merely repeat the observation, that it resembles Savary's, but is more *simple.*

---

13. For a *Pulp Dresser*, to be used in separating the knots, knobs, or grosser particles, in the manufacture of paper: Coleman Sellers, city of Philadelphia, June 6.

(See specification, page 401 of the last volume.)

---

14. For a *Figure Lathe*; David H. Mason, city of Philadelphia, June 7.

This is a complex instrument of which we intend hereafter to obtain a drawing, and procure a plate to be engraved; until then we shall not attempt a description of it.

---

15. For a *Taylor's Square*, for delineating garments; Andrew Wiswell, Exeter, Rockingham county, New Hampshire, June 7.

A common square, having a long and a short arm, has divisions upon it, which bearing a certain relationship to the breast measure, is to be a complete guide in delineating garments, and to supersede all the more complex instruments which have been contrived for that purpose. Those who are curious to learn the particulars respecting it, are referred to the patentee, who will sell them a square, and describe its use, better than we can.

---

16. For a machine for *Cutting Wheel Spoke Tenons;* James Smith, Fayette, Kennebeck county, Maine, June 7.

The main part of this machine is a revolving wheel, which has a groove in the middle of its periphery to receive the tenon of the spoke as it is cut. The rim is thus divided into two faces, upon each of which there are cutters operating like plane irons, and adjustible by screws, and these by the revolution of the wheel cut the tenon. The auxiliary parts consist of the gearing for giving motion to the main wheel, and apparatus to serve as guides for the spokes.

We apprehend that some of the machines previously patented for the same object will not be thrown by for the purpose of adopting the one above described.

---

17. For a *Churn;* William Lewis, Ashford, Windham county, Connecticut, June 7.

From the land of steady habits we have frequently some very good things, and occasionally some very queer notions; the present contribution we place in the latter class.

A pendulum is to be suspended in a frame, and by vibrating this pendulum the dasher is to be moved up and down. To help the pendulum in its labours, it is, at the end of each vibration, to strike against a spring; or rather springs upon its rod are to strike against a part of the frame work.

Whether or not the patentee adjusts his pendulum so that its vibration shall be made in the time best adapted to the rapidity of the stroke in churning, or how far he has carried his speculations respecting the varying resistance as the butter "comes," and what provision he may have made for changing the centre of oscillation, we are not informed, but due attention has undoubtedly been paid to this part of the subject, in his experimental investigations.

---

18. For a *Cooking Apparatus,* called "Day's economical furnace, oven, and boiler; Samuel D. and William T. Day, Westfield, Hampden county, Massachusetts, June 8.

A round furnace made of metal, or clay, contains the fuel, and over this furnace, boiling, and other operations, may be performed. There are openings at one side of the furnace, consisting of round holes, or else grate bars, against which is put what the patentees call a tunnel: this is an oven of a particular form in which roasting, baking, &c. are to be carried on. There is no claim made, nor are the superior advantages of the apparatus manifest to us either from the drawing or description, although each of them has been prepared with much care.

---

19. For a *Mill for grinding, scouring, and hulling Grain;*

Dan. Parmele, and Jonathan Morris, New Troy, Luzerne county, Pennsylvania, June 12.

This is another addition to the list of economical grist mills, which we shall dismiss after giving the claims of the patentees, which are to "the length of the upper spindle; the balancing the upper stone upon a collar of metal, with a round shoulder, made to vary in length in proportion to the thickness of the stone; the manner of running the under stone, and of sweeping out the flour."

20. For a *Machine for Propelling Thrashing Machines and other machinery*, by horses or other animal power; Thomas D. Burrall, and Jehiel F. Axtell, Geneva, Ontario county, New York, June 13.

This machine for propelling machinery which is itself to be propelled by horse power, is to have a sweep ten feet long, to which the horse is to be geared; on the shaft is a cog wheel to drive a pinion on another shaft, which also has a cog wheel taking into a pinion on a band wheel shaft. These various gearings are to give great velocity, and are well contrived to consume a large portion of power by friction. Among the other grand improvements claimed is "the peculiarly simple, strong, and useful construction and combination of the frame of the horse power machine," which is constructed exactly like a thousand other frames.

21. For an improvement in the *Tin Kitchen;* George Richardson, South Reading, Middlesex county, Massachusetts, June 14.

This, we are informed, is made like the ordinary tin kitchen, excepting that it is nearly of a square form, with the sides, bottom and back, in entire pieces, to exclude the external air; there, however, is to be a close fitting lid on the top, or in the back, notwithstanding its entire unity. A shelf, or shelves, may be placed on ledges within, or there may be a spit crossing it in the usual way. The tin case, and also the separate peices, are to be so formed and placed as to reflect the heat where it is most wanted.

In what part the claim to a patent resides, we are not informed.

22. For an improvement in the *Coffee Mill;* Edmund Parker, and Heman White, Meriden, New Haven county, Connecticut, June 22.

This coffee mill is a modification of the cast iron vertical coffee mill most generally in use. There is, however, some difference in the mode of combining the parts, and for these the patent is taken.

23. For an improvement in *Clocks;* Rufus Porter, Billerira, Middlesex county, Massachusetts, June 22.

Some new combinations are made in the escapement, and in the arrangement by which the hour hand is acted upon. There is to be an alarm, the weight of which, in its descent, acts upon a lever, and causing it to strike upon one of the magic matches, the match is inflamed, and this in its turn lights a candle. These are the points claimed.

24. For *Apparatus for destroying Bed Bugs by Steam;* Benjamin Overman, Greensboro, Guilford county, North Carolina, June 22.

Several years ago an apparatus was figured and described in the London Mechanics' Magazine, and in some of the other periodicals of the day, for destroying bed bugs by steam. It consisted of a boiler somewhat resembling a tea kettle, with a pipe leading from its upper part to conduct the steam into corners and crevices. Below the boiler was a chauffer for containing coals, and a receptacle for catching the ashes.

The apparatus before us is essentially the same, but a form is given to it which will render it more costly, and less convenient to use than the one first noticed. The boiler is to be a double cylinder of tin, the water being contained in the space between them, and the fire being made in the inner one, which forms the furnace. A tube, like that before mentioned, is attached to the upper part of the boiler.

The patentee does not describe the mode of applying his machine, or claim any part of it, and as it is old in principle, his course in this particular has been a correct one.

25. For a *Surgical Machine for extending the Leg and Thigh;* Joseph Merrill, Glasgow, Barren county, Kentucky, June 22.

The surgical machine described by the patentee, is an instrument for extending a fractured leg, or thigh, and for straightening crooked limbs. The leg and thigh are to be laid on a hollow trough of wood, which is furnished with a joint just under the knee, in order that it may be inflected there if necessary. An apparatus of screws and nuts confines it in its place. Near the lower end of it a foot piece projects up at right angles from the trough, upon which it is made to slide backwards and forwards, by means of a screw to adjust it to the length of the limb. The upper part is to be fastened to the thigh by bandaging, and the foot is to be secured to the foot piece in the same way; by turning the screw last spoken of, the foot will be drawn down, and the limb extended. The following instructions are given for setting a fractured limb—"Apply the machine first to the well limb, and thus ascertain its natural length; fix the machine at that length, and apply it to the fractured limb. If the fractured limb is contracted, turn the screw until it is drawn to the right length."

We presume that the patentee is one of those persons denominated natural bone setters, as the instructions given are not such as we should expect from the skilful surgeon. This, however, is a question of little importance, as every liberal minded man would welcome an improvement in surgical instruments from any quarter; it so happens, however, that the instrument above described is not new in any one of its essential features. The joint under the knee, with a screw to fix it at any angle, the foot board, and its tightening screw, are figured and explained in several surgical works. They may be seen in fig. 6, plate 515, of the New Edinburgh Encyclopedia, referred to at page 597, vol. 17, Am. Ed.

---

26. For a *Rotary Pump,* called the "Spring or drop valve pump;" Eli Kendall, Ashby, Middlesex county, Massachusetts, June 22.

This pump is on the same principle with a number of other rotary pumps, and steam engines. There is an outer cylinder, or drum, with closed ends, and within this an inner cylinder is made to revolve by means of a crank attached to one of its gudgeons which passes through the centre of one of the heads of the outer cylinder. The chamber of the pump is the space between the inner and outer cylinders. This chamber has a partition, or stop, filling it up at one point; at one side of this partition is a tube for admitting, and at the other a tube for discharging water. Two metallic valves, filling the capacity of the tube, slide into the inner cylinder as they alternately pass the partition, being forced to do so by the bearing of their outer ends against a strip or plate of metal which acts upon them as a cam.

There is no claim made, and as we have frequent occasion to remark, little, or nothing, upon which to found one.

---

27. For a *Washing Machine;* Ira Avery, Springville, Susquehanna county, Pennsylvania, June 22.

A tub of the diameter of three feet, and a foot and a half in height, has a shaft passing through it by which it is made to revolve. The bottom of the tub is covered with radiating fluted boards, extending to a projecting hoop or rim which converts the outer part of the tub into a circular trough. A conical fluted roller is to revolve upon the fluted bottom, such an inclination being given to the latter as shall adapt it to the form of the conical roller. The tub is placed in a frame with its shaft standing obliquely, and the tub itself, consequently, inclined. The fluted roller revolves on a metallic rod which passes through it, the other end of the rod being formed into a ring, or hook, by which it hangs loosely upon the shaft; by this contrivance the gravity of the roller causes it always to remain on that part of the bottom which the inclination of the tub causes to be the lowest.

There is no claim made, although there is quite as much upon which to found one as there is in a large proportion of the patented washing machines. Tubs with fluted bottoms, and conical fluted rollers, have been patented, but the tubs revolved horizontally, whilst this then, like "the great globe itself," has its axis inclined.

---

28. For a *Churn;* Jesse Ladd, Holderness, Grafton county, New Hampshire, June 22.

A vertical tub, with a vertical axis, carrying four, or any other number of dashers, has its gudgeon passing up through the lid of the churn. A pulley, or whirl, upon the shaft, has a rope round it, and there is a contrivance for drawing upon the two ends of this rope alternately, by means of a lever, thus causing the dashers to vibrate. A similar motion was described in the churn mentioned in No. 5, but the present has the advantage of fewer parts.

The claim is to "the application of the principle of the lever to the shaft of the churn, so as to produce its vibrating motion as above described."

---

29. For an improvement in the *Wooden or metal Cock or Spigot;* Jacob Bright, Sunbury, Northumberland county, Pennsylvania, June 22.

This cock, or spigot, is closed by a conical valve, at that end of the barrel, or stem, of the cock which enters the vessel from which the liquor is to be drawn; the spout of the spigot stands at right angles to the stem of it, at the distance of about an inch and a half from its outer end. Within this projecting part is a spiral spring, which keeps a brass wire forced forward, and thus closes the conical valve at the other end. This brass wire passes through a leather collar at the end of the spiral spring, for the purpose of preventing leakage; and when by pressure upon a knob, or button, at the front of the cock, the wire is forced inwards, the liquid is allowed to run, by the opening of the valve.

---

30. For a *Machine for manufacturing pins;* John J. Howe, North Salem, West Chester county, New York, June 22.

In the ordinary mode of manufacturing pins, the wire is first straightened in considerable lengths, these wires are then cut, a number at a time, into lengths of six or eight inches; the next operation consists in pointing these wires at both ends, which is also effected a number at a time; as many of the wires as can be conveniently laid upon the index finger, be held down in a row, and rolled over by the action of the thumb, are brought into contact with stones, or, file cut disks of steel, in rapid motion, and thus pointed, the same operation being performed on each end. The length of a pin is then cut off by an apparatus again operating on a considerable number, and the pointing and cutting are thus repeated until the whole wire has been used. The operation of heading is performed upon each pin singly; the twisted wire is slipped over the pin, and receives three or four blows in the heading apparatus, which fixes it firmly in its place. With the exception of this last, all the processes are performed upon many wires at one time.

Several machines have been made for the purpose of manufacturing pins; in some of them the heading has been performed like that of cut nails, by heading dies forcing up a portion of the wire of the shank, so as to form the head out of the solid stuff; the pointing, the cutting off, &c. have also been performed in the same machine. In that the description of which is before us, "the wire is straightened, cut into lengths, headed, pointed, and the pin delivered from it in a state ready for whitening." Although upon each individual these operations are performed successively, they are going on simultaneously upon different pins. Such a machine is of necessity complex, and the full exhibition of its manner of operation would require a considerable number of drawings. All we can at present say upon the subject is, that we have seen pins which were manufactured by it, and which were good, although they were the early products of the first imperfect machine.

We hope soon to hear of the apparatus being in full operation, as from the ingenuity of its construction, and its promising appearance, we think it worthy of a fair trial. The principal questions respecting it which remain to be settled, are, whether, as the pins are made individually, that rapid motion can be given to the machine, and the pins be transferred from one part of the apparatus to another without interfering, so as to deliver them in sufficient numbers to warrant this mode of making them; and whether, from accidental defects in the wire, or from other causes, the parts of the pin will not sometimes take a wrong course, and obstruct the action of the machine. This is not an unfrequent accident in complex instruments which are to perform a considerable number of operations upon the same article. Whitney's card machine, however, may encourage us on such a question.

After particularly describing his machine, the patentee says, that "Although the individual parts of the before described machine, such as the levers, cams, wipers, forceps, dies, wheels, pinions, and other appendages, are the common elements of many other machines, and several of them have been used in instruments for manufacturing pins, and cannot therefore be claimed as new, I have yet so combined them as to give a specific character and action to my machine, producing by these new combinations new and useful results; and it is therefore upon this combination of parts that I mainly rest my claim to its exclusive use." Besides this general claim, there are some individual parts which appearing to be new, are claimed as such.

31. For an improvement in the *Apparatus for manufacturing Soda Water;* Joseph H. Loring, city of Philadelphia, June 22.

The apparatus described by the patentee he calls a "portable mineral water apparatus, or generator for impregnating soda, or mineral water, mead, &c. with carbonic acid gas." A patent had been previously taken by the same gentleman for an apparatus very similar in its construction, but not having the specification of that patent before us, we do not know what portion of the one now patented is new. He, however, seems to have reduced the gas generator to a more portable size, and he also claims the particular construction of a valve, or stop cock, now used by him; these constitute the whole which we find in the claim.

32. For machinery for *Dressing Yarn preparatory to weaving* Samuel Batchelder, Saco, York county, Maine, June 22. (See specification.)

33. For an improvement in the *Steam Engine and in its mode of operation;* La Fayette Tibbitts, New Glasgow, Amherst county, Virginia, June 22.

In his petition the patentee sets forth the nature and object of his improvements, stating that "they consist in doing away the crank motion, and the other machinery in the present steam engines, from and after leaving the piston rod, by double racks of cast iron teeth, two spur wheels, two catch wheels, latches and springs, plying between said racks of teeth; also the two water wheels, shafts, and the gearing annexed and attached, and the whole improvements of machinery when all combined and in gear; the steam piston rod when in action operates backward and forward, the double racks of teeth which sets in motion the whole machinery of said improvement, propelling the steam-boat stern foremost as well as head foremost." Although to most of our readers there will be much obscurity in the foregoing announcement of splendid discoveries and magnificent improvements, those individuals who have made themselves acquainted not only with the successful attempts at improving the steam engine, but also with the history of those numerous abortions which have disappointed the pregnant hopes of a host of projectors, will recognise in the foregoing announcement the double rack and ratchet wheels which have frequently been applied to do away with the crank, and thus to substitute a complex and inadequate apparatus for one which is most perfect in its operation, bringing the piston rod, and its massive appendages, from a state of motion to one of rest, in the most gradual and advantageous manner, and preparing the whole for the return stroke without the jolts, the backlocking, and friction, attending the double rack motion, and similar substitutes for it which have been essayed.

We could refer to previous numbers of this journal, to other works, and also to the files of the patent office, as affording abundant evidence that so far, the proposed improvements are old, and have been long since thrown aside as worse than useless.

---

34. For machinery for *Spreading Lime upon Land;* Mark L. Wilson, Quakertown, Bucks county, Pennsylvania, June 22.

This machine has a body resembling that of a cart, in which the lime to be spread is contained. The fore and back plank of this receptacle incline inwards towards the axles upon which the wheels of the vehicle revolve; they thus tend to carry the lime towards these axles. There are two wheels each fastened to an axle of iron one and a quarter inch square. Each wheel has its own axle, the two meeting in the middle of the body of the cart, and running in boxes provided for them. There is a slot or opening across the body, within which the axles revolve, and by their square form, serve to crush the lime, which then falls through underneath, as the cart is drawn forward.

---

35. For a *Horizontal Current Water Wheel,* and inclined

race wheel; John Nuckalls, and Solomon P. Wheeler, Boliver, Hardeman county, Tennessee, June 22.

Both these wheels have buckets which are suspended from horizontal arms projecting from a vertical shaft. The particular mode of fixing them could not be described without writing a longer article respecting them than we are just now inclined to produce, particularly as we do not see any thing in them which leads to the conclusion that they will surpass in usefulness other wheels of a similar character, and that is saying but little in their favour.

---

36. For a method of *Extracting the Alcohol used in the stiffening of Hat Bodies;* William M'Coy, Northumberland, Pennsylvania, June 22.

The hats are placed over a boiler and are covered with a box like a still head, from which a pipe proceeds, entering a worm contained in a refrigerator. Although the alcohol which may be contained in the varnish used in stiffening will be separated by this means, yet as all the heat by which the distillation is effected is produced by the vapour of water which comes in contact with the bodies, it must be obtained in a very diluted state. The patentee, however, has, we presume, ascertained that the process will more than pay the cost.

---

37. For *Wheels, or Rollers, for destroying Friction*; James D. Cobb, Lebanon, Warren county, Ohio, June 22.

These friction rollers operate somewhat like those of Garnett, but neither the rollers, or their bearings, are cylindrical. The peripheries of the friction wheels, or rollers, have the form of truncated hemispheroids, and their bearings that of truncated cones, or vice versa. These forms, however, may be varied, and the principle of their action still remain unchanged: thus, for example, the bearing points both of the rollers and of the parts of the gudgeons against which they rest and revolve, may both be spherical. The manner in which the parts are combined could not well be described in words; but the subjoined quotation from the specification will fully explain the views of the patentee.

"From a cursory examination of the above described apparatus, it might be viewed as a mere variation of the well known friction rollers of Garnett, before named; but upon a more careful inspection and comparison, it will be found that they have but little in common between them, excepting the principle of converting the rubbing into rolling friction; the form of my rollers, of their bearings, and of what I have called the box, or shell, being different from his, and also from all others which have been since proposed or made; a difference not resulting from fancy or caprice, but essential to the attainment of the object which I have in view, of making the parts which successively sustain the load, as near as may be mere points, by which all rubbing friction will be as far as is possible avoided. I therefore claim as my invention the general construction and arrangement of the before described apparatus for reducing friction. And first, I claim the manner of constructing the box, or shell, to receive and guide the axles of the friction wheels, and retain them equidistant from and parallel to each other. Secondly, the particular form given to the friction wheel, and to the rests, or guides, by which they are made to touch each other in a point, or points, only. Thirdly, the mode of tightening or adjusting the rests, or guides, as adapted to friction wheels of my construction, whether made in the precise form herein set forth, or in any other which attains the same end."

Friction wheels upon this construction would undoubtedly operate much better than those of Garnett in one particular, namely, in being free from that effect called gathering, which is unavoidable in long bearings, as perfect truth is unattainable in work of this description, and even if attained, it would soon be lost by any unequal wear of the gudgeons, or other parts. Perfect hardness in the materials used, however, can no more be attained than perfect truth in their formation; and as the bearing in these rollers is but little more than a point, the danger is that when pressed by a heavy load, numerous, though small depressions, will be produced, and these constantly accumulating, interfere with the benefits expected from the proposed construction. When the load is small, and great velocity alone is required, this objection may not exist.

---

38. For an improvement in the *Fly Net for Horses;* Henry Korn, city of Philadelphia, June 22.

Two patents for the fly net have been previously obtained by the same gentleman, one on the 12th of September, 1829, the other on the 8th of December, 1831, upon each of which we made some remarks. The present patent is obtained for attaching a crupper to the fly net, by two small buckles, or in some other way. There is no drawing, but a specimen of the invention is mentioned as having been sent to the patent office. For the correctness of this procedure we refer to our former remarks.

The present patent appears to be taken without the slightest necessity for so doing, for if the patent for the fly net itself was valid, no one could, by adding a crupper to it, claim it as his own. If it was invalid, the crupper will not establish it in law, however firmly it may fix it on the horse's back.

---

39. For a *Churn;* Simeon Power, Lawrenceville, Tioga county, Pennsylvania, June 23.

This churn, we are informed, "is designed to be an improvement on the common churn, and all other churns now in use," but notwithstanding the goodness of this intention, it is impossible for any article to be superior to itself, and by parity of reasoning it cannot be superior to another which is its exact counterpart. Now it so happens that in the crowd of these instruments which have found their way to the patent office, and have paid thirty dollars a piece for permission to take up their abode there, more than one or two such may be found which are much older inmates than the present one.

The body of the churn is a vertical tub, or box, in which there are two dashers, each filling one-half of its capacity. The two dasher rods are attached to levers vibrating like scale beams. These levers are operated upon by pitmen, which raise one and lower the other at the same time. To aid the labour a fly wheel is added, and there is of course a shaft, and its handles to commence the motion.

---

40. For an improved *Hoe;* Benjamin Hinkley, Fayette, Kennebeck county, Maine, June 23.

A steel plate, six or eight inches square, forms the blade of the hoe. In the centre of this plate a socket is fixed, which rises vertically from it to the height of an inch and a half. This socket is to have a bore of about half an inch, and must be sufficiently thick to receive a tapped screw through its side; a piece of common gun barrel would answer the purpose. A piece of iron is fitted into the tube, where it may be tightened by means of a screw; the part that projects out is formed into a tine, and is bent down to an angle of forty-five degrees; this part is then driven into the hoe handle, and the hoe is complete. The design of this construction is to allow the hoe to be *turned in any direction*, so that either side or corner may be used.

---

41. For a mode of *Increasing the power of Steam;* Nathan P. Goodall, Kirtland, Geauga county, Ohio, June 23.

A boiler made in the usual way, is to have a steam tube, proceeding from the top of it, bent down so as to enter the furnace under it; this tube is to be recurved and allowed to cross the fire place any number of times, or it may be used as bars for supporting the fuel. From the fire place it passes into a cistern containing water, into which its open end dips; from this cistern the steam which is generated is to be conveyed to the cylinder of a steam engine, or wherever else it may be required. The steam, in passing through the tube within the furnace, becomes highly heated, which excess of heat is communicated by it to the water in the cistern, a portion of which is thereby converted into steam.

The claim is to heating the steam in tubes after it leaves the boiler; and to the method of regulating its temperature by passing it into a cistern of water.

Although by this process heat may be communicated to the steam, and economy be, apparently, thereby promoted, there will be no small danger of burning the steam tube out, or rather this effect will certainly be produced in a very short space of time. Besides this, whatever degree of pressure exists in the boiler, the pipe, or the cistern, will also exist in the whole of them, as they communicate with each other; whenever, therefore, the steam tube becomes weakened by too elevated a temperature, an explosion will ensue from its giving way.

42. For a *Machine for Moulding and Pressing Bricks;* David Phillips, Natchez, Adams county, Mississippi, June 23.

This machine appears to differ in its general construction from those which we have previously examined; but the description of it is too obscure to admit of our attempting an explanation of its mode of action; we are compelled, therefore, to pass it by.

---

43. For an improvement in the construction of *Vats, or Letches, used for Tanning;* William Brown, Herkimer county, New York, June 23.

The first improvement claimed is the constructing the sides of the vats of a single board, or plank, having posts, formed of pieces of scantling both within and without; the lower ends of these pieces or ribs of timber, are mortised into the sills which support the floor. This mode of making them is stated to obviate the necessity for caulking; and to allow any number of vats to be connected without the necessity for double partitions.

The second improvement is in the conveying trough, along which the bark is to be carried to feed the letches. A horizontal beam passes along the top of the trough, being suspended there by means of two vertical rods hanging from cross trees above the trough. This horizontal beam is so hung as to be capable of having a vibratory motion given to it, lengthwise of the trough. From the bottom of it hang leaves, or buckets, which nearly touch the bottom and sides of the trough; these are so hinged as to rise one way, but not the other. By swinging the beam the bark is drawn forward, whilst in passing back, the hinged buckets slide over it, and at their return again advance it.

This patent is obtained as supplementary to one previously granted to the same person for improvements in tanning.

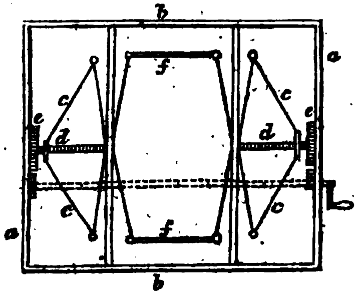
---

44. For *Improved Lime Kilns;* Samuel Griscom, Reading, Bucks county, Pennsylvania, June 26.

This kiln is to be quadrangular and vertical, twenty feet in length and ten in width, and of a proper height. In erecting it, walls of sixteen or eighteen inches in thickness are to be built parallel to each other, with intervals of eighteen inches between them. These walls are to be ten feet in length, and the extreme ones being about twenty feet apart, become the foundation for the end walls of the kiln. The front and back walls are erected on the ends of the parallel walls, the intervals between which form rows of openings like those of a brick kiln. In one wall there is to be an opening, or doorway, of four feet by five, for introducing the lime stone and fuel. The lime stone is first to form a layer upon the parallel walls, and upon this is to be laid anthracite coal, such layers alternating with each other until the kiln is filled.

Wood is to be placed in the intervals below, and this being ignited sets fire to the coal, which is allowed to burn out.

45. For a *Standing Press;* Aaron Hale, Boston, Massachusetts, June 26.



This standing press is to operate by means of toggle joints, in a way which will be understood by the sketch in the margin. *a a a a* are cheeks, or uprights, framed into *b b*, the top and bottom timbers, *c c c c* are the levers of toggle joints, in the middle of each of these there is a nut through which the screws *d d* work, being turned by means of pinions placed upon a shaft which crosses the press and take into toothed wheels *e e*. There are two platens, *f f*, one of which is forced up and the other down as the levers of the toggle joints are straightened. To increase the power of the press, wheels and pinions occupy the place where the winch is shown.

The articles to be pressed must of course be placed between the two platens, where they will be very powerfully acted upon. We are at a loss, however, to discover to what use this press can be applied; its range will be very small, it cannot be made to follow up any article between the platens after the joints are once brought straight, and it loses its greatest effect excepting they can be straightened; if the goods are susceptible of greater pressure than they have received from this straightening it cannot be given. It will undoubtedly be a press of great power, where all the circumstances necessary to its exertion concur, but when will that be?

We noticed a toggle joint standing press at p. 164, vol. viii., patented also by a gentleman whose name is Hale. The joints in that were operated upon by tackle, a mode of employing power very inferior to that now proposed.

---

46. For an improvement in the *Plough;* George Wolf, Fairfield county, Ohio, June 27.

This patent is obtained for an addition to, rather than an improvement in the plough; the object being to combine with the plough an apparatus for planting corn. On the top of the plough, and close to the handles, there is a small funnel shaped hopper, into which is put the grains of corn intended for planting; from this hopper a tube leads down, between the mould board and land side, through which the corn is to be dropped. To regulate the planting there is a sliding piece immediately under the hopper, which is drawn back by a spring, thus cutting off the communication between the hopper and the tube. Under one of the handles of the plough, and close to where it is grasped, there is a trigger, from which a wire leads which acts upon the slide. When the corn is to be dropped, this trigger is pressed, and the slide brings a regulated quantity of corn over, and drops it into the tube: a scraper behind the mould board covers the corn.

The only objection which we see to this plough, is the impossibility of planting corn by it in regular squares, so that it can be ploughed both ways; it may, we believe, be planted with tolerable regularity in a line in one direction.

---

47. For an improvement in the *Plough;* George Crowl, Sleepy creek, Morgan county, Virginia, June 27.

A shovel plough is to have the shovel pointed at both ends, like the common coulter, so that it can be turned when one end is worn. The contrivance in this particular is not new, nor do we see any thing in any part of it worthy of particular notice. The whole is described without designating what is considered as new.

---

48. For *Protecting Ships from Lightning;* Elisha L. Keen, city of New York, June 27.

A truck made of glass is to be placed on the top of the upper mast; and upon each of the mast head caps, covers of glass from half an inch to two inches in thickness are to be placed.

These non-conductors being so placed, we are assured that the commanders of vessels may bid defiance to Jove himself, as they will be "completely secured" against his attacks. We are likewise told that whenever lightning strikes a mast, it always enters at top, disdaining to enter sideways, and that "as the lightning rod of iron attracts and conducts when on perpendiculars, so will glass repulse and protect similarly situated."

Notwithstanding the logic of this conclusion, we are still unconvinced. We should place just as much confidence in a glass night cap, or a bonnet of the same material, to protect the person against the attacks of the thunderer, as we should in these caps to ward off his blows upon the head of a mast. The fact is, that the whole thing manifests an entire absence of information respecting the nature of the power, or agent, a defence against which it is proposed to furnish. The best and the only known security in such a case is a good, and continuous metallic conductor.

---

49. For a *Horse Power* for propelling machinery; Timothy Showerman, Covington, Genessee county, New York, June 27.

The name of *horse power* has become technical, and is applied to any apparatus by means of which a horse is made to exert his power in propelling machinery; we do not like the appellation, nor do we think that any generic name was needed for apparatus of this description, or that it is applied with any more propriety to the common gin, or the inclined wheel, than it would be to a cart or a stage. But dropping this technological disquisition, let us pay some attention to the machine before us.

We do not, however, turn to this task with any thing like pleasure, as, after a fair examination of all that the patentee has to say in its favour, we are compelled to disallow its claims, and to pronounce upon it a sentence of condemnation, as not justifying the character given to it.

A vertical shaft is fixed in the usual way, and on the upper end of it is placed a horizontal wheel, with cogs upon its periphery; so far at least all is old. This large wheel is to drive another of one-fourth or one-fifth its diameter, and this last is to act upon a pinion having a drum or band wheel upon its shaft. The large horizontal wheel, we are told, should be of the same diameter as the circle in which the horse walks, say twenty feet, and it is the leverage of this part, we suppose, which is to furnish the extra power. All that the patentee has to say upon this subject is, that he claims the putting of cog wheels together "so as to propel machinery with a less number of horses." We are perfectly willing, let him do so, *if he can.*

---

50. For a *Churn;* Isaac Van Gorder, Warren, Trumbull county, Ohio, June 27.

In this churn there are to be two vertical shafts, each of them carrying arms, or dashers, which in their revolution, or vibration, pass between those of its fellow. Upon the top of each of these shafts there is a whirl, or pulley, having a rope passing round it, the ends of which ropes are attached to the periphery of a vertical wheel. By giving a vibratory motion to this wheel, the shafts and dashers are caused to revolve. The claim is to "the manner of applying the cord to the pulleys for the purpose of churning."

The *manner* of doing this, it will be seen, resembles that of another churn patented on the second of this month, (June,) see No. 5. It may be observed that both the patentees reside in the same place. The main difference in the churns consists in the use of double dashers in the last; another churn, similar to these, was contributed by New Hampshire, on the 22d inst. (No. 28,) which has the same moving apparatus, and a single shaft.

---

51. For a *Brand, for Branding Barrels, Packages, &c.;* Samuel Huse, Newburyport, Essex county, Massachusetts, June 28.

(See specification.)

---

52. For a Tracheater, *for curing the Croup in Fowls;* Thacker V. Bush, Clark county, Kentucky, June 29.

(See specification.)

---

53. For a *Circular Rail-way Saw Mill;* Allen B. Reynolds, Cincinnati, Hamilton county, Ohio, June 29.

Most persons have heard something about going round Robin Hood's barn, and we have now an opportunity of presenting a vehicle in which the circuit may be performed.

A circular rim of any required diameter is to be made of wood, and placed horizontally on suitable supports, the *upper face* of this circle is to be "*shod* with plates of iron," and this forms the circular rail-way. A moveable frame, or carriage, to which the saw mill is attached, is then placed upon the rail-way, having four rollers, or wheels, on its under part, which rest upon the iron facings. The axles of these wheels, or rollers, extend to the middle of the circle, where they are supported in boxes, and have on them fly wheels, and a crank, or cranks, to give motion to the saw frame. The saw mill is constructed in the usual way, the log placed on it, and water, steam, or animal power, applied to turn the frame with the whole of its appendages, log and all, round, when the friction of the rollers upon the rail is to drive the entire machinery.

"The invention here claimed, is the before described method of turning mills and machinery, by causing them to turn on a circular rail-way, and thus giving motion to them by cranks, or other suitable gearing."

54. For a *Washing Machine;* James M'Collam and Nathan D. Howe, New Petersburg, Highland county, Ohio, June 30.

This machine operates like the common dasher churn, the rod being worked up and down by a lever fixed in the manner of a pump handle. The dasher is made double, with spiral steel springs between the two parts, to allow the lower portion to recede when it comes in contact with the clothes. The bottom of the dasher, and the sides of the tub are fluted. A cover fits the top closely, and steam from a boiler is to be admitted through a pipe. The claim is to "every thing peculiar in relation to the machine, excepting the introduction of the steam." Why except this if it is peculiar?

SPECIFICATIONS OF AMERICAN PATENTS.

Specification of a patent for an improvement in the mode of Dressing Yarn, by which that preparatory operation in the business of weaving is greatly facilitated. Granted to SAMUEL BATCHELDER, *Saco, York county, Maine, June* 22, 1832.

The yarn in its course from the sizing rolls and brushes, to the measuring rolls, is usually dried by the employment of revolving fans, running in boxes; and sometimes a current of heated air is made to blow upon it for the same purpose. By my invention the revolving fans and the heated air are dispensed with, the yarn being effectually dried without their aid. For this purpose I make my measuring rollers hollow, or use separate drying rollers; forming them of copper, or other suitable substance, and cause steam, or heated air, to be conducted through them, by means of hollow gudgeons in the same way in which calender and other rollers are sometimes heated. As the mode of doing this is well known to those in the habit of constructing or using such machinery, it does not require to be described by me.

Although I consider steam as the most convenient vehicle of heat in the above apparatus, it is manifest that hot water, metallic heaters, or other articles, may be employed to heat the measuring rollers; I do not, therefore, intend to confine myself to the use of steam exclusively; but what I claim as my invention, is the using of a cylinder of metal, heated by steam, or otherwise, in the usual place of measuring rollers, or in any other situation where they can be placed in contact with the yarn for the purpose of drying it, instead of the fans, or heated air, heretofore employed for that purpose.

SAMUEL BATCHELDER.

Specification of a patent for a Brand for Branding Barrels, Packing Cases, and other articles; denominated the Box and heater Brand. Granted to SAMUEL HUSE, *Newburyport, Massachusetts, June 28,* 1832.

The part by which the branding is effected, is a plate of metal, which has on one of its sides projecting letters or figures, which letters or figures are usually cast with the plate which forms the foundation of the whole apparatus. The plate, however, may be made of wrought metal, and may have shifting letters or numbers when required; and these may slide into a groove, or be otherwise confined to its face. On the upper side of the plate, and near its edges, I usually raise ledges of from one-fourth to three-eighths of an inch in thickness, and from half to three-fourths of an inch in height. I also construct a double box of sheet metal, the two parts of this double box having a space between them, which is usually about three-eighths of an inch; rivets, or straps, being used to keep them in their relative situations; the spaces between these two parts, at its lower edge, receives and fits close on to the ledges on the upper side of the plate. This space may be left void, or may be stuffed with charcoal, or any other bad conductor of heat. A handle rises from the edges of the lower plate, in the form of a bale, allowing the box or cover to be placed under it.

When the brand is to be used, heaters of cast iron, or other material, are placed upon the plate; when it is small, the heater may be in one piece; when large, it may be in two or three pieces. The heater, or heaters, are to be covered by the box, which will prevent the heat from being dissipated.

Instead of having the double box to lift off, it may be attached to the lower plate, and there may be a slide, or door, on one side, to admit the heater, in the manner of the old fashioned box irons. The plate and box may be made round, oval, or in any other desired form, and the instrument may sometimes be used without the box, but this will not be done where many articles are to be branded, and economy or convenience is consulted.

What I claim as my invention, and for which I ask a patent, is the application of heaters of iron, or other metal, to one side of a metallic plate, having its opposite side furnished with the letters and figures with which barrels, packages, &c. are to be branded. I also claim the use of a box to cover the heaters used in branding, in order to prevent the dissipation of the heat.

SAMUEL HUSE.

Specification of a patent for a TRACHEATER, *for curing the Croup in Fowls. Granted to* THACKER V. BUSH, *Clark county, Kentucky, June* 29, 1832.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, T. V. Bush, of Clark county, in the state of Kentucky, have invented an instrument for curing the disease commonly called the croup in fowls and poultry in general, which instrument I denominate a tracheater, and that the following is a full and exact description thereof, and of the mode of using the same.

I take fine wire, of any suitable metal, and not larger, in general, than that of a cambric needle, but varying in size as it may be found necessary; this wire I wind, or coil, round another wire, so as to form a spiral spring; in winding it, however, I do not do this closely, but allow a space between each coil. The wire when thus wound presents the appearance of a hollow elastic screw. The diameter of the instrument may vary from one-twentieth to one-tenth of an inch, more or less, accordingly as it is intended for very young chickens, or for fowls of a larger size. From four to five inches will be a sufficient and convenient length.

This instrument is to be passed into the trachea, or wind pipe, and to prevent injury in passing, the wire forming the end of the fore coil is bent inward. At the opposite end there is a handle, which may consist of the quill end of a feather, a round piece of wood or any other article which can be conveniently whirled between the finger and thumb; it is then complete, and ready for use.

When the instrument is to be used, the chicken, or fowl, is held on the knee, its mouth opened by the pressure of the finger and thumb of the left hand, and the instrument introduced with the right. In order to do this readily an assistant draws the tongue forward, which exposes the glottis. By rolling the instrument between the finger and thumb it enters very readily, its screw form advancing it without the necessity of using force, and in this way it will descend nearly its whole length. If it meets with any obstruction a slight turn in the opposite direction relieves it, when it is to be gently drawn out, rolling it, whilst retracting it, as though it were descending. The worms and mucus which have caused, or accompanied, the disease, will be collected between the coils of the wire, and, by repeating the operation, the whole will be removed. The instrument should be lubricated with oil, molasses, or any suitable article.

What I claim as my invention, is the foregoing instrument, made by coiling wire spirally, in the manner, and for the purpose hereinbefore described.

THACKER V. BUSH.

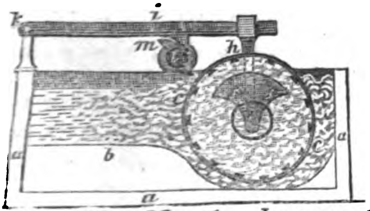
Remarks by the Editor.—The affection in Fowls which this instrument is designed to remove, is not the croup, properly so called, but it is highly probable that chickens, said to have the croup, are frequently gorged by the swallowing of worms, and that these may be removed in the way pointed out by the patentee. The patent itself, however, appears to be one of those not likely to prove profitable to the inventor, as individuals will be unwilling to pay much for the use of such an instrument; and when chickens require relief in this way, those who are able to twist a wire, or who have a piece of an old suspender spring, will not undertake to send to the patentee for a *right to use it*. When the chicken is choaking the disease will not wait for the Doctor.

ENGLISH PATENTS.

Specification of a patent for certain improvements in manufacturing Paper. Granted to JOHN DICKENSON, *Esq., January* 10, 1832.

It is obviously a very important point in the manufacture of paper, to obtain a perfectly uniform and smooth pulp, that the article produced therefrom may be of a firm and even texture. To attain this object in a most perfect and least objectionable manner, many contrivances have been patented in this country as well as others. Our readers will observe in the present number, the specification of an American patent for the same purpose; and it is remarkable, that a somewhat similar arrangement has been devised both by the American inventor, and by our own talented countryman, Mr. Dickenson, (who, it must be acknowledged, has done more towards improving the quality of British papers, than any other individual,) the superiority of whose mechanism in this instance, over that of his foreign cotemporary, is very apparent.

The annexed figure is a diagram explanatory of this arrangement: *a a* represents a section of a vat containing the pulp, which is to be regulated by a *waste:* at *b* is a false bottom: *c c* is a rotary cylinder, through which that portion only of the pulp that is to be made into paper, passes;



the knots, grit, &c. being prevented from entering by the wires which envelop the periphery of the cylinder. These wires are arranged spirally by a continuous coil, in the manner of a squirrel cage, but so close together as to leave only the one hundred and fifteenth part of an inch space between them. The wire recommended for this purpose is to be drawn of the figure represented at fig. 14, the narrow, underneath side *d*, being fixed next to the cylinder, where it is to be fastened by rivets to the longitudinal bars *e e*; leaving the uniform space between the coils as before mentioned, which may of course be easily performed by a gauge. The spaces through which the pulp must pass are therefore longitudinal slits, two or three inches long, and only the 115th part of an inch wide. The ends of the cylinder are closed, except at the axis of rotation, which are formed of large tubes; through these the fine pulp received into the cylinder flows off to the mould on which the paper is formed. As there would be a continual liability of the fine interstices of the cylinders becoming clogged, unless some means were adopted to prevent it, Mr. Dickenson employs what is technically termed a float (though it does not possess that precise character,) which by an up and down motion agitates the liquid, and by changing the course of the current, or flow, through the wires, throws off whatever has accumulated on the outside of them. This float is a close vessel of strong copper, of nearly the length of the cylinder (four feet,) and of the sectional figure seen at *f f*; a horizontal bar passes throughout the lower part of this vessel, and also through the tubular axis of the cylinder, beyond the plummer boxes in which the latter turn, where the horizontal bar is fastened to a vertical bar, *h*, at each end, that are connected to a lever *i*, whose fulcrum is at *k*. At *l* is a double cam, put in motion by gear in connexion with the wheel that actuates the rotary cylinder; every revolution of the cam lifts the lever *i* twice, by means of the wipers *m m*, and through the medium of *h*, the copper float *f f* also about 1¼ inch each time, and the "float" being somewhat heavier than the fluid in which it is immersed, falls immediately afterwards, producing the required agitation.

A second improvement under this patent consists in the knives usually employed in the transverse cutting of the endless sheets of paper; these are usually two straight-edged blades, one of which being fixed, and the proper length of the paper drawn over it, the other descends and divides the sheet by a similar action to that of shears. In lieu of the upper moving knife with a straight-edge, Mr. Dickenson employs one of an angular or hollow curved form, so that its ends are brought into contact with the lower fixed one. [*Reg. of Arts.*

Remarks by the Editor.—The editor of the Register of Arts is entirely mistaken in his allusion to the American patent, which is that of Mr. John Ames, for *washing rags* in the manufacture of paper, and not for a pulp dresser, the two objects being entirely different. Pulp dressers, on the principle of that of Mr. Dickenson, were patented here at an earlier date.

Patent granted to Isaac Strombon, *for a medical composition or embrocation. Dated December* 17, 1831.

The specification is as brief as a prescription, and not quite so communicative or intelligible. The patentee secures his invention more by the mystery with which he has worded his specification than by the patent itself. His object is to make a composition or embrocation for the cure of certain complaints not specified. The means he uses is to mix up spirits of wine, laudanum, oil of cloves of the best quality, oil of cajeputa, spirits of hartshorn, spirits of camphor, and spirits of turpentine in certain proportions—but what those proportions are, the inventor does not specify. From the nature of the remedies, however, we suspect that the complaint to be attacked is *cholera*, and thence the proportions of these warm and exciting ingredients may be guessed with tolerable exactness.

To sooth pain and stimulate the powers of the body, and at the same time to promote a genial warmth, are objects likely to be achieved by this composition. Of course, it will not be used except by persons who have a patent for making it up, and whose knowledge of similar matters is sufficient to direct them in this.

[*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

Patent granted to John Smith *and* W. Dolier, *Liverpool, for a durable Copy Book, or writing Tablet, and improved Delible Ink to be used therewith. Dated October* 14, 1831.

This is the most clearly expressed of any document we ever read. The invention is useful and novel, and is thus described. Take a piece of fine linen, stitch it on a frame, and rub it with pumice stone till every unevenness of surface is removed.

Then, make a priming of fourteen pounds of single size, of the best and cleanest, to one pound of whiting, and a quarter of a pound of linseed oil; let this be carefully mixed and applied equally over the linen, and when the first coat is dry, rub over with pumice stone and give another coat. Rub down again, and again repeat the sizing.

When this is quite dry, take white lead, Paris white, and linseed oil, mixed to the consistency of molasses, and lay it on with a trowel over the sized linen prepared as above described; give it time (three days) to dry, and repeat this coating also, concluding, however, with fine white lead and turpentine, to produce a dead ground. Care must be taken to let each coating dry regularly, and spread equally, and be sure that the surface is scrupulously rubbed down, and made quite smooth. The linen may then be cut into the right shape and size, and the pages bound in mill boards, or as you will. The copy book is then complete.

The delible ink is thus made. Take a gallon of water; with one pint of it mix one pound of gum arabic, melt it over a slow fire, adding gradually from the gallon of water. If the ink is to be black, pour into the gum mucilage four ounces of fine lamp black, and mix it well by rubbing it between the hands; if any other colour be preferred, any water colour may supply the place of the lamp black.

Now the value of this ink which is delible, is in reference to the prepared copy book; any copy in writing, sum in arithmetic, map in geography, or subject in drawing, may be repeated by the student on his page, and rubbed out with a sponge as often as required. Here are, therefore, facility and economy combined, and, what is rather a dubious advantage, the surface of the paper, and the consistency of the ink, give a peculiar freedom to the writer. This advantage we call dubious, because the student may thence feel a more marked difficulty when he comes to write with common ink on common paper. Nothing, however, can lessen the value of the invention, which is manifest, and we have no doubt that these copy books or slates will be in general demand. [*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

Patent granted to John Christopher, *for an improvement in clothes Buttons. Dated October 7,* 1831.

This is the simplest and strongest button we have seen. The disk, or face, may be of copper, or horn, or white metal, or pearl, or shell, or steel, or any other substance, or it may be a mould, covered with cloth, or silk, or vellum, or paper. There is nothing peculiar in the outward face of the button, the novelty is in the shank. This part must project from the button back like a cork from a phial, or the stalk from an auricula, or a daisy. It is not to have an eye, or be turned over to be sewed on the coat as usual; but is to be straight and of some substance. It may be made out of the same piece of metal with the button, or it may be made separately, and soldered or rivetted on to the back of the disk. (The end of the shank is a smaller projection from the shank as the shank is from the button.) Now the novelty of the invention is a washer, or somewhat smaller plate of metal, which is sewed to the inside of the cloth, and when the thickness is pierced with a large bodkin, or stiletto, (as in making eyelet holes,) the shank we have described is put through the cloth, leaving the face of the button outside, and fitting tight into the aperture of the washer inside. It is here rivetted by a few light blows of a small rivetting hammer, and the button is complete.

It is of course exactly the same thing when the washer has the stem or shank, and the button itself the aperture; but in that case the rivet should be made ornamental.

Other plans are suggested; such as to make the shank of the washer a tube, and the shank of the button a rod to fit it. We might suggest another—the shank of the washer being a female screw, and that of the button a male screw, in which case the button could be removed and renewed at pleasure; but whatever mode be adopted, the invention is Mr Christopher's.

It applies to all the buttons in common use, to that of Mr. Sander's patent, and will apply to any button that can be invented. The button will sit closer, and the clothes fit better than by any other process. It will be necessary to have a little anvil covered with cloth, which may be secured to the shop board, and a hammer must always be at hand; with these implements no more is required, and the improvement is easily attainable. [*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

PERKINS *on the Generation of Steam.*

The following extract is made from a pamphlet* entitled "STEAM NAVIGATION. *Improvements by Jacob Perkins. Part I. The Boiler.*" We give so much as is necessary to exhibit the theoretical views of Mr. Perkins, and his experiments, and to show the application which they have found in his boilers. COM. PUB.

Extract.

Mr. Perkins has observed that, in the process of heating water and other fluids, small bubbles are formed, seeming to adhere slightly to the vessel used, showing themselves long before the liquid begins to boil, and forming more rapidly in situations against which the heat strongly impinges. He has also remarked that, if the heat be intensely strong against portions of a common boiler, the fluid contents are, by the rapid creation of these bubbles, driven off from continued contact with the inner surface of the boiler, and a non-conducting, or slowly conducting partition of vapour, in the shape of bubbles, intervening between the boiler and its fluid contents, the material of the boiler takes up heat much faster than it gives it off to the water: the consequence being that, if the fire be intense, the excess of heat goes into the material of which the vessel is formed, but not freely through it into the fluid contents; and that, in proportion as the heat is increased beyond a limit *hitherto undefined*, so is the rate of boiling decreased, whilst mischief to the boiler is proceeding with augmented force.

Such are some of the observations which led to extensive, and, as they now appear, most valuable experiments. They were further induced by the notice of a fact of every day occurrence. Where the generation of steam has been the particular object in view, as, for instance, with a navigating engine, the engineer, who, by quickening his fire, has expected to increase the volume of steam, has often found himself deceived;—and the greater the intensity to which the fire has been driven beyond a given point, the more decided has been the disappointment arising from a failure to produce the expected and desired effect.

By the following experiment, Mr. Perkins has discovered the cause of such disappointment. He has found that *to produce the maximum effect*, the heat, applied to any boiler of the usual construction for the purpose of evaporating water, must be of one specific degree, which degree he has denominated the *evaporating point*. He has ascertained that whilst any degree lower than this *point* will produce a sluggish and diminutive effect, when compared with the rate of action at the *evaporating point*, so will any higher degree impede the rate of evaporation in proportion as the intensity of heat shall be increased: unless, in order to render available any heat beyond the *evaporating point*, some new means shall be introduced to counteract the repelling power of heated metal, and to force the water into positive and continued contact with it.

---

* For the use of which the committee are indebted to John Vaughan, Esq.

The merit of inventing such new means has been reserved for Mr. Perkins, and they will now be described; but first it may be useful to give the experiments, one of which gradually led to this important discovery.

An iron cup, of massive thickness, cast for the purpose, was immersed in a furnace, and raised to a white heat, and, whilst it was allowed to cool gradually, several measures of water were placed in it, one at a time, each in succession, as soon as the previous one had evaporated to dryness.

The 1st measure in evaporating occupied	90 seconds.
2nd ,, ,,	80 ,,
3d ,, ,,	59 ,,
The vapour, or steam, thrown off, began now to appear, and became more distinctly visible with the evaporation of succeeding measures of water.	
4th measure in evaporating occupied	30 seconds.
5th ,, ,,	20 ,,
6th ,, ,,	12 ,,
7th measure showed what Mr. Perkins has termed the evaporating point, and in a dense cloud of steam evaporated suddenly in	6 ,,
8th measure occupied a longer period, viz:	10 ,,
9th measure in evaporating occupied	20 ,,
10th ,, ,,	32 ,,

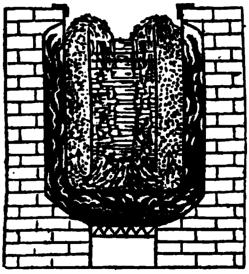
and the 11th measure did not boil.

The first measure of water, although contained within the iron cup at a white heat, was perceptibly not in contact with the metal, but was repelled to some distance from it in a state of buoyancy, and there moved freely in every horizontal direction. So circumstanced, the water evaporated slowly; but when, by the evaporation of successive measures, and the lapse of time, the iron was cooled down to the evaporating point, the water then evidently came in contact with the iron, and the augmented rate of evaporation was as 90 to 6, or as 15 to 1, the rate being increased or multiplied fifteen times, or, in other words, a given quantity of water was converted into steam fifteen times as quick at a moderately low, as at an intensely high heat.

How vast a quantity of fuel is thus shown to be worse than uselessly applied in the ordinary process of working boilers for steam engine machinery, whether they be used for mining, manufacturing, or navigating operations; or, for the more recently required purposes of locomotive engines.

In applying to useful instead of injurious account, the highest degrees of heat which the strongest fuel can produce, the present invention of Mr. Perkins has proved eminently successful. It is this:—to a boiler is fitted a hollow lining, not extending throughout the boiler, but in proportion to circumstances, in order that a strong circulation in the water may be caused, and that, by driving a perpetual current forcibly against the inner surface of that portion of the boiler exposed to the fire, the whole of the heat may be taken up by the water. And here must be recorded the result of farther experiments. If two vessels be filled with water, one of them placed within the other, and heat be applied to the outer vessel in such a manner that none can reach the inner vessel, except through the water contained in the outer one, no steam bubbles can be made to arise in the inner vessel, whilst, in the outer one, steam bubbles are formed rapidly. The fluid in the outer vessel being composed of a mixture of bubbles and water, that in the inner vessel being water alone,—the contents of the two vessels, although of the same temperature, are of different specific gravities, the mixture of water and bubbles in the outer vessel is lighter than the unmixed water in the inner vessel.

Now if, of the inner vessel, the bottom be taken out, leaving the vessel open at top and bottom, but so placed as to be kept full of water, having its upper edge nearly level with the water surface in the larger vessel, and its lower edge supported at a moderate distance above the bottom of the larger vessel, as shown in the annexed diagram,—the unequal specific gravity of the fluid, when exposed to the action of the fire, will cause it to move in a circulating current.



The bubbles contained in the water of the outer vessel, adjoining the fire, will rise continually to the surface with a power, when at a low temperature, somewhat exceeding the difference in the specific gravity of air and water; but if the number of bubbles be increased by additional heat, the difference between the respective specific gravities will be increased also, inasmuch as a larger quantity of vapour will be present in the water between the inner and the outer vessel, and the rapidity and force of the upward action will augment in a proportionate ratio; and if the heat be greatly increased, augmenting the relative proportion of steam bubbles, still more rapid and powerful will be the force and rate of their current to the surface, (their bursting and giving off the vapour conveyed in them,) whilst the water, in contact with the bubbles, partaking of their influence, will rise in a current also, having a tendency to produce a vacuum in the lower portion of the boiler. At the same time, the fluid in the inner vessel being unmixed with bubbles of vapour or steam, will, by its greater specific gravity, descend and continually arrange itself under the rising columns of the outer vessel, and so produce a circulating current.

The principle of this action, which is found to exist under numerous shapes of this new boiler, is attended by results of most important value.

It has been shown that the rising current will increase in power and rapidity with every increment of heat applied, and that the descending current will keep pace with it.

If a fire, composed of the strongest fuel, be urged with extreme intensity round a boiler of this construction, so rapid and forcible will be the rising current, that it will draw towards and carry up with it sand, gravel or stones, or almost any kind of heavy substance of moderate size which may happen to be in the boiler, sweeping off, in its ascent, all the steam bubbles which form on the interior surface of the outer vessel, keeping that surface cleared from every kind of vapour which would otherwise act as a non-conductor of heat, or form an impediment to the free passage of heat from the fuel to the water, effectually preventing the adhesion to the boiler of salt, lime, or earthy matter of any kind, and by forcing a continued succession of watery particles into actual contact with the metal, will cause them to take up all the heat at the instant of its formation, and accelerate the production of steam with astonishing rapidity.

Thus may water be converted into steam four times faster than by the common method; or, in other words, by an apparatus of this kind, of one-fourth the size and weight of an apparatus of the common kind, an equal quantity of steam of any required power can be made in a given time, saving

Three-fourths of the space occupied by the ordinary apparatus,
Three-fourths of its weight, and
Three-fourths of the inconvenience and danger arising from its bulky contents of heated water.*

An account of the important and successful results of experimental trials in Demerara, to obtain native raw sugar from the cane juice, by an improved operation of evaporation in vacuo. By Mr. Abraham Booth, experimental chemist, and lecturer on Chemistry and Natural Philosophy.

When England, by her maritime superiority, had obtained the whole of the continental West India possessions, a stimulus was given to the trade in sugar, which rendered the merchants who were engaged in it, distinguished for their wealth and respectability. Many causes have, however, recently operated in producing a depreciation in the value of this species of property; estates, the profits of which formerly produced annual fortunes, now encumbered by heavy mortgages, are a burden to the proprietors; and the colonies themselves, instead of proving a benefit, are actually a drawback to the mother country. No one connected with the history of our colonial possessions can doubt but that one great cause of this depression is in the inadequate return afforded for a most extensive outlay. When England possessed an almost exclusive monopoly of the supply of sugar to the whole world, plantations formed a very profitable channel for the employment of capital; extensive establishments were formed, and the whole of the land capable of growing sugar cane was put into active cultivation; but the return of peace, and the surrender of a large portion of the collonial conquests, gave the first shock to our West Indian interests, the effects of which have since been so largely and sensibly felt.

---

* The principle upon which the action of this boiler is founded, will, under modifications, prove applicable to many other useful purposes, and with a view to investigate and illustrate them with perfect accuracy, experiments are in progress: for instance—
In the evaporation of brine for making salt.
In the boiling of wort with hops for brewing beer.
In the process of distillation, sugar boiling, &c. the importance whereof will be obvious to individuals engaged in such pursuits.

Planters, and West Indian proprietors, appear to have been aware that any *legislative privilege* which the government of the mother country *could* afford *would* be inefficient unless it was seconded by their local exertions. The method by which so large a quantity of deteriorated material as they were in the habit of procuring, in the shape of *uncrystallizable sugar*, or *molasses*, might be saved, suggested itself as a valuable consideration. The important advantages which might be anticipated, were this object effected—in a more adequate return from the plantations, and in a necessity for employing so large a number of hands—gave a stimulus to every research. It has thus ever afforded a source of speculative enterprize to industrious schemers, who have always found a market for their projects, however preposterous or visionary. The evaporation of the cane juice in vacuo, at the last stage of concentration, was proposed, not for the purpose of improving the molasses, but to prevent their formation, and thus it differed in its objects from the various schemes which had often been proposed. So often, however, had the planters been injured, and not unfrequently ruined by following the various specious plans which had been imposed upon them, that at its first introduction this process had to combat with all the obstacles which the failures of others had raised up against it. It has, however, already made such progress, that by the most competent judges it is considered to have opened a new era in the history of the colonies; as likely to revive the spoiled fortunes of the planters, and render these possessions a service of benefit, instead of an obstacle to the prosperity of the mother country. It may be noticed as somewhat extraordinary, that at the period when the apparatus was first sent to the colonies, some French adventurers were at Demerara, with a process, for divulging *which* they required the sum of *ten thousand pounds*, and that the *question* was then in discussion before the Board of Commerce. The *important* results of the present improved process, had, however, the effect to put a stop to these negociations, and if the present is not the perfection of the manufacture, it will, at least, be long before the colonies can boast such an important improvement in their staple commodity and support.

For the introduction of this valuable process, we are solely indebted to the indefatigable exertions of Mr. William Oaks, of Houndsditch; who, after long experience in the manufacture of the apparatus, struggling for a considerable time against those obstacles which naturally impede the introduction of every new invention or application, at last succeeded in gaining the co-operations of an extensive West Indian proprietor at Liverpool, whose attorney on the estate gave every possible facility; it may be considered fortunate, that the attempt met with such valuable co-operation. Thanks are also due to Mr. Thomas Dodson, for his determined perseverance in the erection and completion of the apparatus, and to Mr. Jacob Benson, an English boiler, who has shown considerable practical knowledge, and to whom belongs the credit of being the first to boil the cane juice in vacuo, and produce these desirable results.

I shall offer no further comment before introducing the following able and judicious letter, extracted from the *Guiana Chronicle*, in which are developed the views which led to the introduction of the process, and also the complete success attendant upon the first trials.

From the Guiana Chronicle and Demerara Gazette.

To the Planters of Demerara and Essequibo.

Gentlemen,—The attention which has latterly been excited by the various attempts to improve the manufacture of the staple produce of the colony, whilst it evinces your sense of the importance of the object, and implies a conviction on your part that the manufacture of sugar is susceptible of improvement, also encourages a hope that any communication which may have for its object the accomplishment of so desirable an end, and one so intimately connected with your interests, will, in its turn, meet with its due share of attention.

The respective merits of the several systems which have from time to time been proposed for your adoption, have not only been the subject of much private discussion, but have given rise to some animated discussion in the public prints, in the course of which allusions have been made to the principle of boiling in vacuo.

Several months have elapsed since my arrival in this colony for the express purpose of introducing this scientific system, which, though till now never applied to the original practice of manufacturing sugar from the cane, has, by the advantages resulting from its adoption by the principal refiners in Great Britain, during twenty years' practical operation, acquired the highest reputation. It is the fruit of many scientific experiments and much indefatigable perseverance of a late very eminent chemist; and has received the unqualified approbation of the most eminent of that profession, amongst whom are to be found the names of Sir Humphrey Davy, Drs. Ure, Trail, &c.

Although a long acquaintance with the properties of the vacuum-pan, might have warranted me in soliciting your attention thereto at an earlier period, I considered it not only more respectful to you, but also much more in accordance with the diffidence, which, as a stranger to the profession of a planter, I ought to feel to abstain from so doing, until the applicability of the apparatus to colonial purposes was placed beyond dispute—in other words, until I had completed the erection of an apparatus in the colony. I considered also that by postponing it until then, the subject would be divested of that speculative character, which is always, more or less, attached to new applications; and that instead of having to meet objections, which no doubt would have been raised against the system, whilst its advantages were problematical, I should, upon the successful result of the experiment then making, be enabled to adduce actual results instead of plausible conclusions, and facts instead of reasonings.

The experiment has now been tried, and its effects are equal to our most sanguine expectations. The apparatus has been some weeks in full operation on one of the largest estates in this colony; and its results enable me to offer it to the notice of the sugar planter, *as the means of making* a superior article, and in a much greater *quantity than can be produced* by any other process hitherto discovered.

Although it would exceed the limits of this address, to give a detailed description of our apparatus and the process, it may be expected that I should give an outline, and by a few general remarks on the *principles* upon which this system is founded, point out the connexion between the effects and their causes. It is somewhat remarkable that whilst almost every branch of manufacture has been improved by the advance of science and the general diffusion of scientific knowledge, and its application to practical purposes, that the art of manufacturing sugar should have remained stationary from the time that Bryan Edwards described that process in his History of the West Indies, and that it should be reserved to the planter of the present day to make the attempt to verify his predictions, when he said, "That it was no extravagant hope, that the time would come when the salt of the cane, or what we call sugar, would be made pure, and strike into transparent crystals."

The concentration of the cane-juice on the present mode of making sugar in the boilers, requires a long exposure to the action of the fire, the temperature increasing as the operation advances, until it has acquired its proper grain and consistence, when it may be quoted at 250°.

The length of time required to complete the process varies according to circumstances, and depends much upon the skill with which the boilers are hung, the state of the megass, and the consequent intensity of the heat, &c.

Practical chemists well know how injurious so high a temperature is to the flavour and colour of any delicate extract, its tendency to carbonise being in proportion to its consistence; a desire to counteract which, led to the invention of the vacuum-pan by the late Hon.

Edward Charles Howard, and its application on an extensive scale to the refining of sugar.

The vacuum-pan is a large, strong, copper vessel; its form is elegant and scientific; its parts are manufactured and fitted with so much care and exactness as to exclude the admission of all external air. It is worked by the agency of steam, applied externally between the lower part of the pan, and an outside casing. An air-pump, worked by, and attached to, the steam-engine, is connected by pipes to the upper part of the pan.

The pressure of the atmospheric air on the surface of sugar, or any other liquid, boiling in an open vessel, counteracts the ebullition, and by thus retarding the evaporation, renders either an excessive heat, or a longer exposure to one less intense, unavoidable. The common culinary operations of the kitchen afford us daily proofs of the effects of fire upon animal and vegetable substances, and their tendency to carbonise. Milk, for instance, exposed to a fierce fire, not only contracts colour and a disagreeable taste, but forms a black and adhesive crust on the bottom of the vessel. Meat, fish, eggs, &c., possess this tendency in a greater or less degree; a certain portion of this substance is either entirely destroyed, or undergoes a chemical change, which leaves it little or no identity with the original mass of which it formed a component part.

In the manufacture of sugar in the teache, the destructive effects of excessive heat obtain to an effect beyond what may generally be suspected. It destroys a great proportion of the crystals, or, what is the same, it converts the sirop, which would otherwise crystallize, into molasses, by which the quantity of sugar is very materially diminished, and by the creation of carbon, or colouring matter, deteriorates its quality. By this twofold disadvantage the planter is subjected to a great loss, from which he now possesses the opportunity of relieving himself by the adoption of this system.

The excellence of the principle of boiling in vacuo consists in the exclusion of the atmospheric air, and the consequent removal of its pressure; of being able to perform that operation at from 90° to 100 less heat than is required in an open vessel, at which temperature it cannot possibly sustain any injury in its crystals or its colour.

The crystals, or grain, of the sugar thus manufactured are very large and brilliant. These characteristics give to it a greater superiority over sugar made on the present system. It is also semi-transparent: this proves its purity, or freedom from molasses. The size of the crystals involves a very important consideration as connected with the interests of the planter. It is, I believe, a truth susceptible of mathematical demonstration, that in proportion to the increased size of the grain is the increased weight of the sugar. A piece of candy, when broken to pieces, or in other ways disintegrated, cannot be made to occupy as small a space as before. The greater the number of the fractures, the greater is the number of interstices between them, and consequently the greater room required for their reception; from which it is clear, that any measure of capacity which contains the least divisions of matter, will contain the greater quantity of weight.

A gallon of sugar of a large grain, and perfectly cured, will outweigh a gallon of sugar equally well cured of small grain. By actual experiments on sugar, made on one estate, four gallons of sugar made in the teache weighed 24lbs.; four gallons made in the vacuum-pan weighed 32lbs.; giving as the result the difference of 8lbs., or 2 lbs. to the gallon, a difference much greater than was anticipated.

The clearing of the liquor from its impurities, previous to being boiled, has been a desideratum in the manufacture of sugar, and many attempts have been made to accomplish so desirable an object, but without success. This operation forms one part of our system, and to it we owe in part the production of so clear a crystal. By attention to the proper consistence, temperature, and previous preparation of the liquor, we have succeeded in this very important department by filtering.

Our system of potting and curing is marked by several important deviations from the usual mode, into which it is not my intention to enter beyond making a few general remarks.

I have before observed that sugar made on this principle exceeds in quantity or weight the sugar made in open vessels (as appeared by experiment) in the proportion of 32lbs. to 24lbs., is an increase of 25 per cent. which I endeavoured to show was attributable to the size of the crystals, and which result corroborates the truth of another observation, viz., that a great proportion of *sirops is converted into molasses by excessive heat.* Now this excess not being required in vacuo, the production of molasses is limited to the proportion which nature has given in the cane, although I am not prepared to state with the confidence and precision which I could wish, what that proportion may bear to the whole saccharine substance; yet it is evident from these data that the operation of curing must be necessarily diminished or assisted in the ratio of the diminished quantity of molasses it is intended to separate. I have also observed that *carbon*, or *colour*, is another effect of the same cause; which being obviated in the improved plan of boiling in vacuo, there exists no necessity to have recourse to those powerful chemical menstrua, which were only calculated to repair an injury sustained in the original process at the expense of quantity. As this injury is proved not to take place in the vacuum pan, the sugar stands in no need of any artificial expedients of this nature.

Having in the course of this letter felt myself warranted in offering the vacuum-pan and accompanying apparatus to the notice of gentlemen connected with sugar estates, and endeavoured to show, by actual results, that the advantages of this system are not chimerical, and by a very imperfect and superficial explanation of the principles which govern its operations, having attempted to convey some general idea of its characteristic features, it only remains for me to inform those gentlemen who may be desirous of further satisfaction on any points connected therewith, with a view of availing themselves of its advantages, that as the agent of Messrs. W. Oaks & Son, of London, I shall be happy to afford any additional information.

I am, gentlemen,
Yours very respectfully,
THOMAS DODSON.

Pl. Vreede en Hopp, Demerara, 1*st Feb.* 1832.

The Editor of the *Guiana Chronicle* notices the foregoing communication in the following remarks:—

"We refer to an article on sugar boiling, which we this day insert. We leave it to experienced planters to decide on the practical advantages of the plan. We always avail ourselves with pleasure of every opportunity of submitting to their judgment any proposed improvement in a process of such vital importance to the interests of the Colonies, where such proposals bear the appearance of being the offspring of science, experience, and practicability."

From the samples which I have seen prepared upon different estates, I have no hesitation in stating, that the great desideratum since the cane has been cultivated has now been accomplished—*the preparation of pure sugar direct from the cane juice.* The sugar is obtained in granular crystals, of four and six-sided prisms, terminated by two and three-sided summits, and they are perfectly transparent. It has a very rich mellifluous taste, unknown to that prepared by any other process; it is a purer sweet than even the best refined, and is in no danger of turning into acid in solution, as are other refined sugars.

On the plantations, where this mode of operation has been introduced, it is proved that an addition of 25 per cent. in quantity is obtained; an addition of from 10*s*. to 12*s*. in price per cwt., has been already received for a considerable quantity which has been introduced into the Liverpool market. The apparatus possesses the power to make double the quantity of sugar in the same space of time as the old method.

The advantages of the present improved process consists principally in effecting the last stages of concentration of the juice at so low a temperature as shall merely evaporate the aqueous part without decomposing any portion of the rest. This method of concentration has for twenty-one years been in successful operation in the principal sugar refineries of Great Britain.

The process of the operation is as follows: the canes are crushed, and the juice is concentrated in the usual way, and all extraneous matters are removed by skimming, &c. until the liquor is of nearly equal gravity, water, and saccharine, which is proved by the saccharometer. It is then received into a cistern, from whence it is admitted into a vessel closed against the atmosphere, called a vacuum-pan, and having a double bottom, in which steam circulates, whilst the upper part communicates with an air pump, which, maintaining a partial vacuum, causes the sugar to boil rapidly at a temperature incapable of decomposing any part of it, or of effecting any changes in its chemical composition.

When sufficiently concentrated, the sugar is discharged into a receiver, called the heater, which is surrounded by steam. Here it is again heated for a short time to strengthen the granulation; and it is then put into very shallow vessels to drain off any small portion of uncrystallizable sirop which may adhere to the crystals. When drained it is placed in trays, and dried in the sun, or removed to the drying house, which, if heated by steam pipes, the same raw sugar can be pressed direct from the curing pans into the stamped loaves, which there is no doubt will soon form a very available and efficient article of commerce.

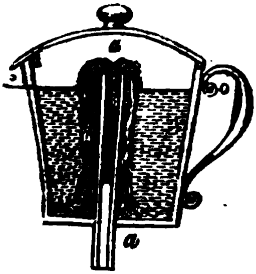
It may be added, that while there is no apparatus to compete with the vacuum principal, there is none so suitable to be put into action, in all climates where the cane is reared, with such beneficial advantages in profit or durability. Its application is particularly adapted for the Mauritius, East Indian, and all foreign sugars, as it possesses a superior advantage in protecting all delicate qualities from decomposition.

On some early occasion I may again trouble your readers with *some farther observations* upon the successive developments and application of the advantages of this system. In the mean time I may mention that samples of the sugar may be seen at the counting house of Messrs. Oaks & Son, 97, Houndsditch, who will communicate any further information upon the subject to any of your readers interested in the inquiry.

London, July 14, 1832.

[The sample of sugar which Mr. Booth has been so good as to send with the preceding very valuable communication, fully bears him out in every thing he has said in its favour. It is left at our office, and may be seen there by any person desirous of examining it.—Ed. Mec. Mag.] [*Mech. Mag.*

¶ *On Oiling Machinery.*



Sir,—there are some remarks in your last number, page 270, taken from the Journal of the Franklin Institute, in which it is stated that oiling of axles continually, so as not to waste a drop of oil, had not been done, till the latest improvement in the friction-saving carriage of the Baltimore rail-road.

This may be true as regards America; but in England that desirable object has been accomplished some time, by the axles of Mr. Collinge, Mr. Mason, Messrs. Theo. Jones, and some others; in each of which, the continual lubrication of the working parts has been carried to great practical perfection.

With respect to the statements of Mr. M'Ilvaine and George W. Smith, Esq. "that the finest sperm oil most effectually relieves machinery from the effects of friction," I beg leave to add my own humble testimony, as well as the corroborative evidence of several scientific friends, to the correctness of this opinion.

One gentleman, an eminent clock maker, informs me that after a series of well conducted and long continued experiments, he has arrived at the conclusion, that the finest sperm oil, when purified, is the very best that can be used for all kinds of watch and clock work; as well as for every other description of well finished machinery, from the smallest lathe to the largest steam engine.

I must certainly differ from Mr. Rennie, "that the more fluid unguents apply best to light loads." My opinion is, that the finish of the working parts interferes more with the character of the unguent than the mere weight of the load. Thus, for instance, with accurately turned, and highly polished, case hardened axles and collars—such as those of Mr. Theo. Jones & Co.—the fluid unguents are the best, whatever may be the weight of the load. While, on the contrary, axles of less exquisite workmanship, in which the friction is consequently much greater—such as the axles of ordinary carts and coaches—are best lubricated by an unguent of greater consistency, although the load upon them may be lighter than in the former case.

A very beautiful method of lubricating the axles of fixed machinery, was contrived some years ago by Mr. John Barton, and, I believe, included in one of his patents. It consisted of a tin vessel, as delineated in the prefixed figure, having a tube *a*, *a*, passing down through it, and a cover to keep out dust, &c. A number of cotton threads were placed with one end down the tube, the other ends laying over the sides, and descending to the bottom of the vessel. The cup being filled with oil to the line *o o*, and the small tube *a* being inserted in the upper gudgeon of the axle, the cotton fibres become a syphon acting by capillary attraction, which slowly and gradually conveys the oil from the vessel down the tube to the axle to be lubricated.

By increasing or diminishing the quantity of cotton, the flow of oil is regulated to suit the consumption of the machine. In the same way, a gradual supply of *water* may be obtained for any required purpose, such as some grinding processes, the nourishment of delicate plants, &c. &c.

I remain, sir,
Yours, respectfully,
Wm. Baddeley.

July 22, 1832.

[*Ibid.*

¶ *Weight of anchors, and a statement of the dimensions and weights of Chain Cables, &c. used in the British Navy.*

We have thought that a portion of our readers may derive information of a useful kind from the tables which we give below, and which are taken from the United Service Journal for August, 1832.

Com. Pub.

Weight of Anchors supplied to each class of his Majesty's Ships.

SHIPS.		Bower Anchors.	Stream.	Kedge.
Rate.	Guns.	Cwt.	Cwt.	Cwt.
1st.	Three decked ships from 98 to 120	90 to 95	21	10
2nd	80 and upwards	77 to 80	16	7
3d	70 and less than 80	73 to 76	16	7
4th	50 and less than 70	58 to 68	12	6
5th	38 and less than 50	46 to 50	10	5
6th	24 and less than 26 and 18 gun brigs	20 to 22	8	5

All rates are supplied with four bower anchors, one stream, and one kedge anchor. One of the bowers is technically called the sheet anchor, and another the spare anchor.

Dimensions and Weight of the Chain Cables used on board his Majesty's ships.

RATE.	Inches in diameter.	Equal to hemp cables of	Weight of each chain cable of 100 fathoms in length.
	Inches.	In's. in circumf.	Cwt.
First rate . .	2 1-8	25 to 23	223
74 to 60 guns . .	2	22 to 21	200
50 guns . . .	1 7-8	20 to 18½	160
40 to 42 . .	1 3-4	18 to 17½	150
38 guns . . .	1 5-8	17 to 16½	135
28 guns . .	1 1-2	16 to 15	112½
First rate stream and large sloops	1 3-8	14½ to 14	96
74 guns, stream, and large brigs	1 1-4	13½ to 13	85
Frigates, stream, brigs 10 guns	1 1-8	12½ to 11	64
Stream 600 tons .	1	10½ to 10	50
Stream 500 tons . .	0 7-8	9½ to 9	40
Streams for large brigs	0 3-4	8½ to 7½	30
Small craft . .	0 11-16	7 to 6½	24
do. do. . .	0 5-8	6 to 5	20
do. do. . .	0 1-2	4½ to 4	14

N. B. Each chain consists of eight lengths of twelve and a half fathoms long, united by shackles capable of removal in a moment.

Establishment of Ballast for his Majesty's Ships.

Ships.	Rate.	Proportion.	Remarks.
Ships of 3 decks	1st	1-8th part of their computed tonnage.	Frigates built of fir to have half more than is allowed to those built of oak. Schooners and cutters to have such quantity as may be thought best to suit them. The ballast of ships fitted in wood or cement of twenty-eight guns, having quarter-deck and forecastle, is to be reduced one-fifth of the established quantity, and in flush decked ships and brigs one-third.
do 2 decks	2nd and 3d	1-10th part of their tonnage.	
Large frigates	4th	1-6th do	
Frigates	34 guns.	1-5th do	
do.	32 do	do do	
do.	28 do	do do	
do.	26 do	do do	
do.	24 do	do do	
Ship sloops	22 do	do do	
do.	20 do	do do	
Brigs	18 do	1-7th do	
do.	16 do	do do	

Note.—The iron ballast is cast in bars or pigs, which vary in weight and dimensions as follows:—

	cwt.	qrs.	lbs.
The pigs of 3 ft. in length by 6 ins. width and depth, weigh	2	3	12
,, 1½ ,, 6 ,, and 4½ in depth,	1	0	12
,, 1 ft. 5 in. ,, 5½ ,, 4½ ,,	1	0	0
,, 1 ,, 4½ ,, 4½ ,,	0	2	0

Contents, Weight, and Size, of the iron Water Tanks supplied to his Majesty's Ships.

Description of tanks.	Imperial gallons.		Old measure galls.		Weight.			Size.				
	Galls.	Qts.	Galls.	Qts.	cwt.	qrs.	lbs.	Feet	In.	by	Feet	In.
Whole tank.	398	3	478	0	7	0	0	4	0		4	0
Long large half	199	1½	239	0	4	3	0	4	0		2	0
Square half	197	3	238	0	3	2	0	3	2		3	2
Quarter square	98	3	119	0	2	0	24	3	2		1	7
Large bilge	268	0	312	0	5	2	3	4	0		3	8
Small bilge	110	0	132	0	2	2	20	3	2		2	6
do	110	0	132	0	2	2	20	2	6		3	2
Flat half	188	0	218	0	4	0	0	4	0		2	0

N. B. 224 imperial gallons weigh one ton, and one gallon weighs ten pounds.

The number of Sheets of Copper required to copper a Ship of each Class.

No. of guns each class.	100	98	74	64	50	38	36	32	Ships. Sloops.	Brigs. Large.	Brigs. Small.
No. of sheets each ship.	3923	3609	3357	3018	2846	2291	2267	2230	2162	1089	850

It requires about eighty nails to each sheet.

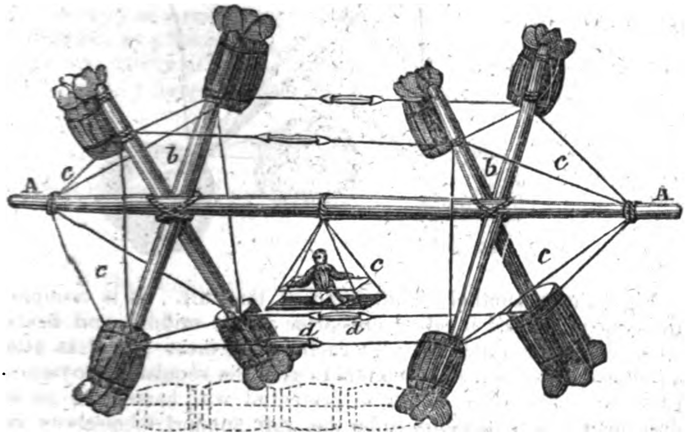
¶ Canning's *Life Raft.*

Sir, it is probable that during the last summer many of your readers may have seen on the river Thames, in the vicinity of New London and Blackfriars bridges, a singular looking machine, composed of spars, and floated by barrels, the object of which was not very apparent.

The machine is, however, one of considerable importance to the maritime world, being a life raft, invented by Mr. Alfred Canning, R. N. for the relief of persons in danger of being shipwrecked; and as a knowledge of its construction cannot be too widely circulated, I submit the following description for insertion in your Magazine.

There are two forms of Mr. Canning's raft, as represented by figs. 1 and 2.

Fig. 1.



In fig. 1, A is a main yard or other spar, with two cross spars *b b* lashed near each end of it, and kept in their places by the ropes or stays *c c.* To give the necessary firmness to the machine, four of the ropes terminate in a loop at *d d,* through which a smaller coil is rove, and braced up *taught.*

The machine is floated by means of empty water casks, one being attached to each end of the cross spars *b b.* The projecting end of each cask is covered with a hammock, to protect them from being stove in by rocks, &c. &c. The number and disposition of the casks, must, of course, be regulated according to the number of persons to be carried. When the number is great it is adviseable to place the barrels as shown by the dotted lines, to obtain sufficient buoyancy. The raft exhibited on the river was so supported.

A platform, *e*, for the reception of passengers, is slung upon the main yard A by a strong loop, so as to turn freely upon it; one or two loops being used, according to the size of platform required. The loops are kept in the middle of the yard by a chock on each side of them.

It will be observed, that only four of the casks can be immersed at one time, and the object of the inventor in using twice that number, is to permit the raft to roll over, without any risk to the parties on the platform *e;* that being suspended as just described, so as to retain a horizontal position whichever set of barrels may be undermost.

Fig. 2.

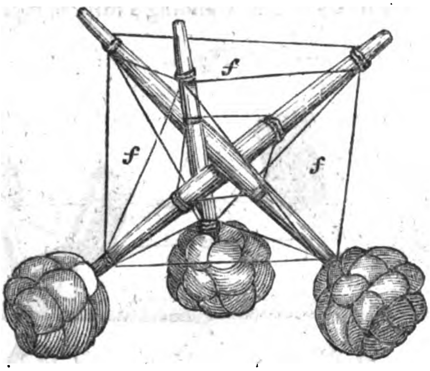


Fig 2 shows another modification of this raft. It is composed of three spars, lashed together crosswise at the middle, and braced up by means of the ropes *f f*. To each end of these spars* is attached an empty cask, or a cork fender, to give the requisite buoyancy. If casks are used, they should be protected with hammocks as before described. The persons upon this raft support themselves in the centre, holding on by the ropes, and shifting themselves whenever the raft rolls over.

It is right to state that the merits of this raft do not rest upon fresh water experiments; Mr. Canning having made numerous trials with it on various parts of the French and English coasts, with invariable success, particularly at Cherbourg and Jersey. At the former place, a raft of the description shown at fig. 1, was drawn out to the head of the jetty in very stormy weather; Mr. Canning having seated himself on the platform, the raft was turned adrift, and was driven by the wind across the mouth of the harbour upon the rocks, and was eventually thrown by the waves, high and dry, upon a shore of the most dangerous character, without any injury either to the machine or to Mr. Canning.

This machine possesses the requisite firmness and stability, with just so much elasticity as is necessary for its safety. It carries the person on it higher, and consequently drier than any other raft, and is perfectly safe and certain on shores where a life boat would inevitably be dashed to pieces. The materials of which it is composed are such as may be found on board almost every ship, and the raft may be put together in a comparatively short period of time.

---

* For the sake of clearness, only one end so provided is shown in the drawing.

When a vessel has been wrecked on a lee shore, and a communication formed by means of Captain Manby's apparatus, or the more recent improvements of Mr. Murray, this raft would be found a most eligible mode of landing the crew.

Mr. Canning, some time since, exhibited and explained the construction of his raft, in a lecture delivered to the members of the London Mechanic's Institution, in which he gave an interesting account of several of his experiments in different places; and expressed his readiness to put to sea in the severest storm on any part of the British coast; thereby showing his perfect confidence in the safety and efficiency of his simple life raft.

The Society of Arts have presented Mr. Canning with their large silver medal, as a token of the high opinion they entertain of the ingenuity and *utility of his* contrivance; and *I guess* it will be some *time before they have* an opportunity of rewarding another of equal merit.

I remain, sir, yours respectfully,
W. BADDELEY.

London, August 30, 1832. *Mech. Mag*

¶ DR. ARNOTT'S *Hydrostatic Bed for Invalids.*

We are indebted to Dr. Arnott, the author of the above mentioned inestimable invention, for the following account of it, which he has prepared for the fifth edition of his "Elements of Physics," now in the press.

"In many of the diseases which afflict humanity, more than half of the suffering and danger is not really a part of the disease, but the effect or consequence of the confinement to which the patient is subjected. Thus a fracture of the bone of the arm is as serious a local injury as a fracture of one of the bones of the leg; but the former leaves the patient free to go about and amuse himself, or attend to business as he wills, and to eat and drink as usual—in fact, hardly renders him an invalid; while the latter imprisons the patient closely upon his bed, and brings upon him, first, the irksomeness of the unvaried position, and then the pains of the unequal pressures borne by the parts on which the body rests. These, in many cases of confinement, disturb the sleep and the appetite, and excite fever, or such constitutional irritation as much to retard the cure of the original disease, and not unfrequently to produce new and more serious disease. That complete inaction should prove hurtful to the animal system, may by all be at once conceived; the operation of the continued local pressures will be understood from the following statements. The health, and even life, of every part of the animal body depends on the sufficient circulation through it of fresh blood, driven in by the force of the heart. Now when a man is sitting or lying, the parts of his flesh compressed by the weight of the body, do not receive the blood so readily as at other times; and if from any cause the action of his heart has become weak, the interruption will both follow more quickly, and be more complete. A peculiar uneasiness soon arises where the circulation is thus obstructed, impelling the person to change of position; and a healthy person changes as regularly, and with as little reflection, as he winks to wipe and moisten his eyeballs. A person weakened by disease, however, while he genenerally feels the uneasiness sooner, as explained above, and therefore becomes what is called restless, makes the changes with much fatigue; and should the sensations after a time become indistinct, as in the delirium of fever, in palsy, &c.; or should the patient have become too weak to obey the sensation, the compressed parts are kept so long without their natural supply of blood that they loose their vitality, and become what are called sloughs, or mortified parts. These have afterwards to be thrown off if the patient survive, by the process of ulceration, and they leave deep holes, requiring to be filled up by a new flesh during a tedious convalescence. Many a fever, after a favourable crisis, has terminated fatally from this occurrence of sloughing on the back or sacrum; and the same termination is common in lingering consumptions, palsies, spine diseases, &c. and generally in diseases which confine the patients long to bed.

"It was to mitigate all, and entirely to prevent some, of the evils attendant on the necessity of remaining in a reclining posture, that the hydrostatic bed was contrived. It was first used under the following circumstances.

"A lady after her confinement, which occurred prematurely, and when her child had been for some time dead, passed through a combination and succession of low fever, jaundice, and slight phlegmasia dolens of one leg. In her state of extreme depression of strength and of sensibility, she rested too long in one posture, and the parts of the body on which she had rested all suffered; a slough formed on the sacrum, another on the heel; and in the left hip, on which she had lain much, inflammation began, which terminated in abscess. These evils occurred while she was using preparations of bark, and other means to invigorate the circulation, and while her ease and comfort were watched over by the affectionate assiduity of her mother, with numerous attendants. After the occurrence she was placed upon the bed contrived for invalids by Mr. Earle, furnished for this case with pillows of down and of air, of various sizes, and out of its mattress portions were cut opposite to the sloughing parts; and Mr. Earle himself soon afforded his valuable aid. Such, however, was the reduction of the powers of life, that in spite of all endeavours the mischief advanced, and about a week later, during one night, the chief slough on the back was much enlarged, another had formed near it, and a new abscess was produced in the right hip. An air pillow had pressed where the sloughs appeared. The patient was at that time so weak, that she generally fainted when her wounds were dressed; she was passing days and nights of uninterrupted suffering, and as all known means seemed insufficient to relieve her, her life was in imminent danger.

"Under these circumstances, the idea of the hydrostatic bed occurred to me. Even the pressure of an air pillow had killed her flesh, and it was evident that persons in such a condition could not be saved unless they could be supported without sensible inequality of pressure. I then reflected that the support of water to a floating body is so uniformly diffused, that every thousandth of an inch of the inferior surface, has, as it were, its own separate liquid pillar, and no one part bears the load of its neighbour—that a person resting in a bath is nearly thus supported—that this patient might be laid upon the surface of a bath over which a large sheet of the water-proof India-rubber cloth was previously thrown, she being rendered sufficiently buoyant by a soft mattress placed beneath her—thus would she repose on the face of the water, like a swan on its plumage, without sensible pressure any where, and almost as if the weight of her body were annihilated. The pressure of the atmosphere on our bodies is of fifteen pounds per square inch of its surface, but, because *uniformly diffused*, is not felt. The pressure of a water bath, of depth to cover the body, is less than half a pound per inch, and is similarly unperceived. A bed, such as then planned, was immediately made. A trough of convenient length and breadth, and a foot deep, was lined with metal to make it water tight; it was about half filled with water, and over it was thrown a sheet of the India-rubber cloth, as large as would be a complete lining to it if empty. Of this sheet the edges, touched with varnish to prevent the water creeping round by capillary attraction, were afterwards secured in a water-tight manner all round to the upper border or top of the trough, shutting in the water as closely as if it had been in bottles, the only entrance left being through an opening at one corner, which could be perfectly closed. Upon this expanded dry sheet a suitable mattress was laid, and constituted a bed ready to receive its pillow and bed clothes, and not distinguishable from a common bed but by its most surpassing softness or yielding. The bed was carried to the patient's house, and she was laid upon it: she was instantly relieved in a remarkable degree; sweet sleep came to her; she awoke refreshed; she passed the next night much better than usual; and on the following day Mr. Earle found that all the sores had assumed a healthy appearance: the healing from that time went on rapidly, and no new sloughs were formed. When the patient was first laid upon the bed, her mother asked her where the down pillows, which she before had used, were to be placed; to which she answered that she knew not, for that she felt no pain to direct; in fact, she needed them no more.

"It may be here recalled to mind, that the human body is nearly of the same specific gravity of water, or of the weight of its bulk of water, and therefore, as is known to swimmers, is just suspended or upheld in water without exertion, when the swimmer rests tranquilly on his back with his face upwards. He then displaces water equal to his own body in weight as well as in bulk, and is supported as the displaced water would have been. If his body be two and a half cubical feet in bulk (a common size,) he will just displace two and a half cubic feet of water, equal in weight to his body. If, however, instead of displacing the water with his mere body, he chooses to have something around or under him which is bulky with little weight, as the mattress of the bed above described, when his weight has forced two cubical feet of that under the level of the water around, he will float with four-fifths of his body above the level, and will sink much less into his floating mattress than a person sinks in an ordinary feather bed. It thus appears, that by choosing the thickness of the mattress, and if unusual positions are required, by having different thickness in different parts, or by placing a bulk of folded blanket or pillow over or under the mattress in certain situations, any desired position of the body may be easily obtained.

"This bed is a warm bed, owing to water being nearly an absolute non-conductor of heat from above downwards, and owing to its allowing no passage of cold air from below. From this last fact, however, less of the perspiration, whether sensible or insensible, will be carried off by the air than in a common bed, and unless the patient can leave the bed daily to let it be aired, it is necessary to lay an oiled silk, or other water proof cloth over the mattress to prevent the perspiration from descending to be condensed on the cloth below; or to place a blanket below to be changed occasionally; or, finally, to lay under the mattress a layer of cork, cut into small pieces, and so connected as to leave passages between, for any desired degree of ventilation. This bed is, in itself, as dry as a bed can be, for the India-rubber cloth (of which bottles can be made) is quite impermeable to water, and the maker is now preparing cloth expressly for this purpose. Then, as Sir Humphrey Davy recommended that his safety-lamp should be double, some persons may prefer a double sheet to obviate the possibility of accident. Unlike any other bed that ever was contrived, it allows the patient, when capable of only feeble efforts, to change his position, almost like a person swimming, and so to take a degree of exercise, affording the kind of relief which, in constrained positions, is obtained by occasional stretching, or which an invalid seeks by driving out in a soft springed carriage. It exceedingly facilitates turning for the purpose of dressing wounds, for, by raising one side of the mattress, or depressing the other, or merely by the patient's extending a limb to one side, he is gently rolled over, nearly as if he were simply suspended in water; and it is possible even to dress wounds, apply poultices, or place vessels under any part of the body without moving the body at all; for there are some inches of yielding water under the body, and the elastic mattress may, at any part, be pushed down, leaving a vacant space there, without the support being lessened for the other parts.* Then, with all the advantages which other invalid beds possess, and with those which are entirely its own, it may yet be made so cheaply, that even in hospitals, where economy must prevail, it may at once be adopted for the benefit of the bed-ridden. Mr. Earle, within a few days of seeing the first one, had others made for patients in St. Bartholomew's hospital, and has been as much pleased with the results of them as of the first. The bed has since been introduced into St. George's hospital by Mr. Keate, and elsewhere. The author has now seen enough of the effects of this bed, to make him feel it a duty to publish a notice of it. With it, evidently, the fatal termination called sloughing, now so common, in fevers and other diseases, need never occur again. And not only will it prevent that termination, but by alleviating the distress through the earlier stages, it may prevent many cases from even reaching the degree of danger. Then it is peculiarly applicable to cases of fractured bones, and other surgical injuries; to palsies, diseases of the hip joint and spine; and universally where persons are obliged to pass much time in bed. And in all classes of curvature of the spine, either actually existing or threatened, it affords a means of laying a patient in any desired position, and with any degree of pressure incessantly urging any part of the spine back to its place. If used without the mattress it becomes a warm or a cold bath, not allowing the body, however, to be touched by the water; and in India it might be made a cool bed for persons, either sick or sound, during the heats which there prevent sleep and endanger health. There are numerous other professional adaptations and modifications of it which will readily occur to practitioners sufficiently versed in the department of natural philosophy (hydrostatics,) to which it belongs. Before reflection, a person might suppose a resemblance between it and an air bed or pillow, calling this a water bed or pillow, but the principles of the two are perfectly distinct or opposite. An air pillow supports by the *tension of the surface* which encloses the air, and is therefore like a hammock, or the tight sacking under the straw mattress of a common bed, and really is a hard pillow; but in the hydrostatic bed there is no tense surface or web at all: the patient is floating upon the water, on which a loose sheet is laying, merely to keep the mattress dry, and every point of his body is sup-

---

* The editor of the Register can add his testimony to the perfect accuracy of this statement, having lain upon one of these hydrostatic beds, and experi-

---

enced that wonderful ease and softness—that absence from all sensible pressure, and the almost imperceptible effort that is required to move or turn about when upon it. He was permitted to experiment upon the utility and advantages it afforded when upon a recent visit to a near relative, at the admirable establishment for the cure of mental diseases at High Beech, near Woodford, instituted, and constantly superintended by Dr. M. Allen, (author of a valuable book on Insanity, and of various medical, moral, and philosophical works,) and of whose establishment the editor feels it his duty to state, that it consists of two neat and roomy villas, about a quarter of a mile apart, in connexion with sixteen acres of gardens, fields, and pleasure grounds, quite of the Arcadian order: the site is lofty, in a very open part of Epping Forest, and commands very extensive and picturesque views. Here, surrounded by a salubrious atmosphere, with liberty to roam apparently unrestrained, with varied amusements, recreation, or employment provided, and parental care, the unfortunate, but yet comparatively happy, patients, receive all the benefit which it is possible for the most enlightened benevolence to bestow.

ported by the water immediately beneath it. To recall the difference here described, and which is of great importance, the bed is better described by the appellation of *hydrostatic bed* than of *water bed.*

[*Reg. of Arts.*

Detonating Lock.

Mr. N. Waterbury, of 26 Newcastle street, Strand, has invented a new lock on the detonating principle, intended for firing ship's cannon. This machine is comprised in a small brass case, which is readily attached to the priming field, and is fired by a lanyard, in the same manner as practised on board of his Majesty's ships, without interfering with the line of sight. The lever by which the detonating powder is fired, is very powerful, and, as it falls immediately over the touch-hole of the gun, the inventor has given it a slight horizontal motion, by which it slips aside after falling, leaving the vent free to be stopped. One of the principal merits of this invention consists in the application of small paper cases, for containing the detonating powder, and which may be used with the common priming tube, or with powder alone. This lock is applicable to artillery of all descriptions, and should it be contemplated to introduce the detonating principle into the government service, Mr. Waterbury's invention is well worthy of consideration.

[*Lond. Jour.*

The Aracacha.

The *Recueil Industriel* for December, gives the following slight account of the above root, a case of which had become spoiled during its transmission to France.

The aracacha grows naturally in New Grenada, and in other parts of Columbia, where it is known under the name of *Apio*, and is considered as the most useful of all those plants the roots of which are appropriated to the nourishment of man, being superior to the potatoe species. Its flavour is even more agreeable. It is tender and easily cooked, and is found to be so congenial to the stomach, that it is recommended as a food most fitly adapted both to the convalescent and those who digest other aliments with difficulty. This plant, which grows in the countries where the temperature rarely rises above 18 degrees of Reaumur, (60° of Fah.) has for some time past attracted the attention of horticulturalists, both in Europe and in the United States, and trials which have been made with it at Montpellier, Geneva, the horticultural establishment at Fromont, and elsewhere, hold out a prospect that this valuable vegetable may be introduced with success in the southern departments of France. [If so mild a temperature be congenial with its culture, what should prevent its becoming naturalized here?]

At Bogota, where the mean temperature is 18°, a light soil is selected for its cultivation. The roots are planted about fifteen or eighteen inches apart, and when they appear above ground they are treated in the same manner as the potatoe, care being taken to nip off the flowers as they form, which plan is said to concentrate the vigour of the plant in the root, and to increase its bulk, which would not be the case without this precaution. In New Grenada they are six months in coming to perfection.

[*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

New Percussion Gun.

At the Royal Institution, last week, Mr. Farraday produced a new fowling piece, possessing a curious principle of percussion. This gun is the invention of Mr. Wilkinson, conjointly with Mr. Moser, who has obtained a patent for it. The principle consists in the introduction of the priming into the barrel, and firing it in that situation at the *top* of the powder. The priming being fixed in the wadding or shot cartridge, is struck by a fine steel pin, which passes through a sheath or tube, surrounded by the gunpowder; and the advantages are, that no operation of *priming* is required, that being done in the act of loading; *there is no flash or* smoke, it is perfectly water-proof, and not *liable to miss fire;* and the whole charge of powder must be ignited in consequence of being fired from the top, and exactly in the centre.

[*Mech. Mag.*

Extraordinary Rail-way Performances.

On the occasion of a scientific gentleman lately visiting the Liverpool and Manchester rail-way, some very extraordinary performances were effected. On two occasions, a load amounting to one hundred tons was drawn by one engine from Liverpool to Manchester, a distance of above thirty miles, in an hour and a half, being at the average rate of twenty miles an hour. An eight horse wagon on a common road, is capable of carrying only eight tons a day. Consequently, it would take one hundred horses working for one day on a turnpike road to perform the same work as was here accomplished by a single steam engine in an hour and a half on the rail-road. It is said that no farther performance on the rail-road had come near this result.

[*Liverpool Paper.*

Experiments upon Milk.

M. Dirchoff, the Russian chemist, who sometime since discovered the process of converting starch into sugar, has lately made several experiments upon milk; the result which he has arrived at is curious. He *is* said to have found a mode of keeping milk for use for any indefinite space of time. The process of preserving is this—he causes new *milk* to be evaporated over a slow fire, until it is reduced to a dry *powder.* This powder is then put into a bottle hermetically sealed. When the milk is wanted for use, it is only necessary to dissolve some of the powder in a reasonable quantity of water, and the mixture so dissolved will have all the qualities as well as the taste of milk. [*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

¶ *Symington's Steam-Boat.*

Sir,—The drawing sent herewith represents the *Charlotte Dundas* steam-boat and her machinery, constructed by my father, the late William Symington, Civil engineer.

She was formed for the purpose of towing vessels on the Forth and Clyde canal, and afforded in 1803, satisfactory proofs of her capability by dragging two laden vessels, of seventy tons burthen each, nineteen and a half miles in six hours, against so strong a head wind that no other vessel could proceed that day in the same track.

The late Robert Fulton, the American Engineer, was on board the Charlotte Dundas, took sketches of her machinery, and received ready and explicit answers to the questions he thought proper to put. Several years afterwards his first boat appeared in America.

Prior to the Charlotte Dundas two exemplifications were afforded by my father of the practicability of the adaptation of the power of steam to the purposes of navigation: the first in 1788, on Dalswinton lake, the second in 1789, on the Forth and Clyde canal.

Two circumstances may be worthy of notice—first, the Charlotte Dundas, to prevent accidents, was steered at the stern; second, the idea of making steam subservient to navigation originated from witnessing the performance of a model for a steam carriage, which, in 1784, he had invented, and, in 1786, submitted to the inspection of eminent scientific and learned gentlemen in Edinburgh.

Should these facts be deemed interesting, their insertion in your widely circulated Magazine will oblige

Your most obedient servant,
W. Symington.

Bromley, Middlesex, Sept. 4, 1832.

Description of the Engraving.

a, cylinder. B, boiler. C, steam pipe. *d*, steam valves. E E, exhausting valves and eduction pipe. F, condenser. G, air pump. *h*, air pump lever. *i*, hand gear and pump rod. J, paddle wheel (1.) *k*, crank. L, starboard rudder (2.) M M, paddle wheel cavity (3) *n*, friction wheels. P P, piston and connecting rods (4.) T, arm and rod (5.) G, steer wheel. V V, flotation line.

[*Mech. Mag.*

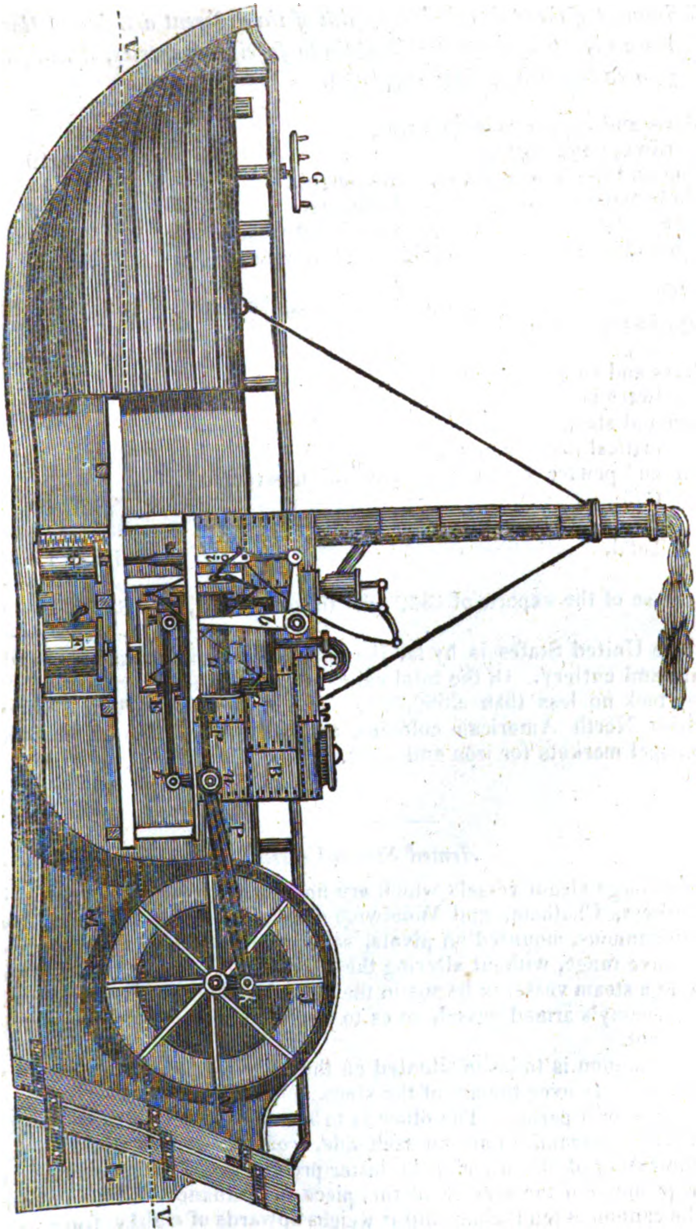
(1) Contained in the paddle wheel cavity.

(2) Connected to the larboard rudder by means of iron rods, and wrought in the fore part of the boat by a steer wheel in the centre of the stern of the vessel.

(3) Open behind and below to the water.

(4) Supported by the friction wheels.

(5) Communicating motion to lever.


V
G
C
m
B
P
M
N
K
L
V

¶ *Amount of the real or declared value of the different articles of Hardware exported from Great Britain to foreign countries, during the year ending 5th of January,* 1830.

	£	s	d.
Brass and copper manufactures,	810,641	2	0
Hardware and cutlery,	1,389,514	19	0
Iron and steel, wrought and unwrought,	1,155,176	15	0
Mathematical and optical instruments,	21,612	5	7
Plate, plated wares, jewellery, and watches,	177,242	1	0
Tin and pewter wares, exclusive of unwrought tin,	235,021	19	1

The exports of the same articles during the year ending 5th of January, 1820, were as follows—

	£	s	d.
Brass and copper manufactures,	653,859	13	5
Hardware and cutlery,	1,149,510	19	7
Iron and steel, wrought and unwrought, (mathematical instruments not specified,)	924,448	8	1
Tin and pewter wares, (exclusive of unwrought tin,)	187,811	10	7
Total,	2,915,630	11	8
Increase of the exports of 1829 over those of 1819,	873,578	10	0

The United States is by far the most important market for hardware and cutlery. Of the total value (£1,389,514) exported in 1829, they took no less than £669,871. The East Indies, West Indies, British North American colonies, and the United States, are the principal markets for iron and steel.

[*Mech. Mag.*

Armed Steam Vessels.

The large steam vessels which are now in progress of building in Sheerness, Chatham, and Woolwich dock-yards, are to carry two bomb cannons, mounted on pivots, so as to swivel and command an extensive range, without altering the course of the vessel. This will enable a steam vessel to be put in the best possible position, relatively to an enemy's armed vessel, so as to protect the paddle wheels free from shot.

One cannon is to be so situated on the after part of the deck as to range entirely over the arc of the stern, and as far forward as the paddle boxes will permit. The other is to be mounted before the wheels, and will command an arc on each side, from the bow to the forepart of the casing of the wheels; the latter prominence will, however, interrupt much of the service of this piece of ordnance. The calibre of the cannon is ten inches, and it weighs upwards of eighty-four cwt.

[*Ibid.*

New Diving Apparatus.

The Board of Admiralty lately sent down to Sheerness the invention of an ingenious apparatus, to make a trial of, under the inspection of Sir J. Beresford. The diver descends into the water by a ladder, where he can remain for a length of time, and can walk about the "ocean's oozy bed" with perfect safety, and even without feeling any suffocating sensation. The apparatus consists of a metal cap or covering for the head, with two tubes or hoses affixed to it; these lead to an air pump which is kept constantly at work during the descent. Two glasses are fitted in the cap, by which he is enabled to see any thing, and to pick up the smallest article. His dress, including the gloves, is a preparation of Indian rubber; so that he is not exposed to wet or cold; for upon removing the dress and cap, the diver appears perfectly dry and warm.

[*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

Ogle & Summers' New Steam Carriage.

A most satisfactory trial has lately been made of the powers of the steam carriage of these gentlemen. A large wagon was attached to their vehicle, containing a boiler for a ten horse steam engine, weighing, without the wagon, upwards of forty hundred weight. In the steam carriage were about twenty persons, and many on the boiler in the wagon. The roads were very heavy and wet; notwithstanding, so great was its power, that it proceeded with the greatest facility at upwards of ten miles an hour, crossing two bridges at Redbridge, about four miles from Southampton, of the following elevation, nine and three-eighths inches in ten feet! and deposited its immense load at Eling. The fore wheel of the carriage, (as is often the case with new wheels) became bound in the axle, which materially added to the friction, but the whole of the machinery was perfect. It is supposed, that if the full power of the engines were to be exerted, three times the weight could be drawn with equal facility, and greater rapidity.

This experiment is one of great importance, and calls on the proprietors of the newly projected rail-ways to pause before they proceed.

We understand that Messrs. Ogle and Summers made the trial to satisfy themselves, previously to their painting the vehicle, and proceeding through Oxford, Birmingham, Liverpool, and Newcastle-on-Tyne, to Edinburgh, that the power of their patent boiler was more than sufficient for the purpose of merely carrying twenty or thirty persons at fifteen miles an hour. We know, that in a less perfect carriage, they have cleared many miles at the rate of thirty an hour.

[*Ibid.*

Notice to Correspondents.

Mr. Scholfield's letter is received and will be inserted in the next number.

X's query will also have a place.

Will some of our correspondents undertake the review of the *Mechanics* of the *Library of Useful Knowledge, and Cabinet Cyclopedia?* They are less known than their merits deserve.

COM. PUB.

Meteorological Observations for November, 1832.

Moon.	Days.	Therm.		Barometer.		Dew point	Wind.		Water fallen in rain.	State of the weather, and Remarks.
		Sun-rise.	2 P.M.	Sun rise.	2 P.M.		Direction.	Force.		
				Inches	Inches.				Inches.	
	1	56°	56°	30.10	30.00	46	SW.	Moderate.		White frost—hazy—sun
	2	47	63	29.83	29.90	41	W. S.	do.		Hazy. [red.
	3	37	55	30.15	30.15	35	W.	do.		Clear—hazy.
	4	37	60	.05	.05	56	S.	do.	.40	Cloudy—rain in night.
	5	55	66	29.90	29.90	57	W.	do.		Flying cl'ds—cloudy: rain
	6	52	49	.80	.80	52	SE. E.	do.	.45	Rain—cloudy.
	7	43	54	.90	.90	48	NW.	do.		Cloudy day.
🌕	8	36	41	30.00	30.00	32	N. NW.	do.		Cloudy day.
	9	31	42	29.90	29.90	26	W.	do.		Clear day.
	10	34	50	.74	.74	31	W.	Blustering.		Lightly cloudy—clear.
	11	36	55	.65	.65	42	SW.	Moderate.		Clear—hazy.
	12	39	54	.80	.80	50	ENE. S.	Calm.		Clear—hazy.
	13	38	56	.70	.70	38	W.	Moderate.		Clear—hazy.
☾	14	36	39	.70	.70	22	W.	Blustering.		Clear day.
	15	27	33	30.00	30.00	22	W.	do.		Clear day.
	16	21	40	.90	.20	20	NE. S.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	17	35	50	.90	.20	44	NNE. SE.	do.		Cloudy day.
	18	58	60	29.70	29.70	58	S.	do.		Rain—cloudy.
	19	50	55	.70	.70	65	SW.	do.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	20	34	37	.60	.60	21	W.	Blustering.		Clear day.
	21	28	38	30.15	30.15	27	W.	Moderate.		Clear—cloudy.
⊗	22	34	36	.00	.00	40	N.	do.	1.05	Rainy day.
	23	34	42	29.60	29.60	33	W.	do.		Light clouds—cloudy.
	24	33	42	.70	.70	34	W.	do.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	25	24	35	30.10	30.10	19	W.	do.		Clear day.
	26	32	52	.05	.05	38	S.	do.		Clear—hazy.
	27	49	56	29.80	29.80	45	SW.	do.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	28	48	49	.80	.80	42	W.	do.		Lightly cloudy—do.
	29	32	53	.95	.95	36	W.	Calm.		Clear day.
☽	30	40	54	.90	.90	48	SE. SW.	do.		Cloudy day.
	Mean	38.53	49.07	29.89	29.89	38.9			1.90	

	Thermometer.	Barometer.
Maximum height during the month,	66. on 5th.	30.20 on 16th.
Minimum do. . .	21. on 16th.	29.60 on 20th. 23d.
Mean do. . .	43.80 . .	29.89

JOURNAL
OF THE
FRANKLIN INSTITUTE
OF THE
State of Pennsylvania,
DEVOTED TO THE
MECHANIC ARTS, MANUFACTURES, GENERAL SCIENCE,
AND THE RECORDING OF
AMERICAN AND OTHER PATENTED INVENTIONS.

FEBRUARY, 1833.

Remarks on the improvements on Barker's Mill by James Whiteland, with a suggestion for increasing the efficacy of the original form of the Mill.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

Montville, New London county, Con., Dec. 1, 1832.

Gentlemen,—In the second number of the tenth volume of the Journal of the Franklin Institute, there is a communication entitled "Suggested Improvements in the Construction of Barker's Mill, by James Whiteland," upon which I beg leave to offer a few remarks.

The principal improvement there proposed, consists in giving the arms which deliver the water, a curved form, the curve being such that the water will run from the centre to the extremity of the arms in a straight line, when the machine is at work.

By this arrangement, says the author, no centrifugal force is communicated to the water, as it has not received any rotary motion from the arms, which would have been given had the arms been straight.

Mr. Whiteland, after describing his modification of Barker's mill, goes on to make several deductions in relation to power, and to the advantages which this form possesses; these conclusions I shall endeavour to show are erroneous, as well in a theoretical, as in a practical point of view.

In the first place, suppose the orifices in the extremity of the arms, or jet holes, to be of the same area as the passage through the arms in all their parts, in order that the water shall pass with a uniform velocity in its whole course through the arms as proposed by Mr. Whiteland, then the principle of action, as well as the form of Barker's mill, is altered; for in that mill the motion is generated at the orifices or jet holes, where the water leaves the arms, and is communicated to the mill by a proper reaction; whereas, in the proposed form, the motion is generated from the centre, as the water enters the arms, and in a direct line from the centre; the mill being put in motion only by the action of the water in endeavouring to pursue a straight course, in the direction first impressed, through the arms which are curved. Now the force which the water thus exerts to put the mill in motion is much less than in the original form of the mill; for the whole force of the column is at first spent in projecting the water into the arms producing a reaction from the arms towards the centre, which has no power to put the mill in motion; and next, the impressed force remaining in the water, it moves through the arms, and in consequence of their curved form, its action, in passing through them, puts the mill in motion, the action of the water being so oblique that a small portion only of the power is communicated to the mill. It is evident that the mill moves only with a power proportional to the square of the difference between the velocity due to the height of the water in the mill, and the velocity with which it actually passes through the arms, minus, the friction in passing through them; for as action and reaction are equal, every action of the water on the curve of the arms produces a corresponding reaction or retardation of the water.

The author is, I think, mistaken in supposing that the water will pass from the centre to the extremity of the arms in a direct line when the mill is loaded, let the arms have what form they may; it can scarcely approach to such a motion when the mill is without a load, for the water in leaving the upright trunk is forced in a rectilinear direction into the arms, and if the motion of the mill is such that the water pursues the direction in which it is first projected, its exertion to propel the mill, or to continue its motion, will be nothing.

Mr. W. says that the weight which would stop the mill must be equal to the weight of a column of water twice the height of the water in the mill, and having a base equal to the sum of the areas of the jet holes. But I shall proceed to show that the weight required to stop it, minus the friction of the water in passing through, and also the friction of the mill, would be to a column of water half the height of the water in the mill, on the base before stated, as the portion of the circumference *b f*, (see figure p. 74, vol. x.) is to half the circumference, or a semicircle, until the portion *b f* is equal to a semicircle, beyond which this proportion will not hold. For any nonelastic substance, such as water, communicates only half its motion by percussion or contact; and water passing in a curve by any force does not wholly lose or impart its force until its direction is reversed, which is the case when it has passed through a curve equal to a semicircle.

If the area of the jet holes is smaller than a section of the arms, the circumstances will be measureably altered. Suppose them to be equal to half the area of the openings through the arms, then the water passes through the arms with half the velocity that it issues through the jet holes; here reaction takes place, as the water issues from the jet holes with an increased velocity, but only in proportion to the whole power, as the square, of the difference of the velocity in the holes and arms, is to the square of the velocity due to the height of the water in the mill.

I have thought fit to make the foregoing observations and statements, without entering into a detailed explanation of my views, wishing to be as brief as possible, and presuming that those acquainted with the subject will readily understand and acknowledge my position, and that Mr. Whiteland, by reviewing the subject, may be led to acknowledge that his conclusions were incorrect, if what I have stated is true.

I now suggest what in my view would be an improvement in the application of Barker's mill. It is known that a considerable part of the power remains in the water after it has left the mill, especially when loaded; as the velocity of the mill is necessarily much less than that of the water through the jet holes. This plan I actually put in operation a few months since on a small scale: I placed a common tub wheel immediately under the mill, on the same shaft with it, so that the water as it left the mill would strike the wheel which moved in one direction, while the mill, which was made to revolve on the shaft, moved the other way; thus I used the same water twice, by reaction and by direct action. Instead of using one upright trunk, around the shaft, I used two, placed a little distance from the shaft, and opposite to each other, which were fastened or connected together, and had a water course on the top. Above this course was a drum which was made to move on the shaft by bearings, without moving the shaft with it. The tub wheel was connected with the shaft, and moved along with it, and a drum on the same shaft immediately above this, connected with the mill. By this arrangement, one part of the wheel, with its drum, would move one way, and the other part with the drum with which it was connected, moved the other way, and by belting from these two drums to a horizontal drum, and crossing the belt in a particular manner, the horizontal shaft and drum would be moved in a single direction from the combined force of these two opposite motions. As the motion of this wheel decreases by increasing its burden, its power is increased by a stronger reaction on the mill, and by a stronger action on the wheel.

Yours, with respect,

NATHAN SCHOLFIELD.

Report of a Committee of the American Philosophical Society, of Philadelphia, on certain Maritime Observations, made and submitted to the Society by Capt. Charles Dixey.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Gentlemen,—The following extract of a letter of Capt. Charles Dixey, of Philadelphia, and the report in relation to it, are handed for publication, by permission of the Society to whom the letter and report were addressed.

Very respectfully yours,
A. D. Bache.

Extract of a letter from Capt. Charles Dixey *to* Roberts Vaux, *Esq., dated*

Philadelphia, May 15th, 1832.

"On my late passage from Liverpool, on the 25th of April, in lat. 44° N. long. 43° W. I passed near a very large island of ice; the temperature of the air at the time was 56°, of the water 58°. After this, for several days, the temperature of the air and the water declined until both fell to the freezing point. Winds variable from SW. to WNW. with very thick weather, so much so that we were not able to see beyond the length of the ship ahead, and determined to lie by, considering it the height of imprudence to run. The moderate temperature of the air and water at the time of seeing the ice, and the fact that no ice was to be seen when both water and air had fallen in temperature to 32°, are noticed from a knowledge that many navigators rely on the thermometer to indicate their approach to ice, to the exclusion of all other circumstances; and with a view to caution them against trusting to that instrument when sailing eastward from the Grand Bank in thick weather, during the season of ice-bergs."

Report on the foregoing observations.

The Committee to whom was referred a letter from Capt. Charles Dixey, to Roberts Vaux, Esq. read before the American Philosophical Society, on the 17th of August, 1832, submit the following report.

The subject on which the observations of Capt. Dixey were made, is one which has, at different times, occupied much of the attention of this society. The first remarks in relation to it are contained in Dr. Franklin's paper of "Maritime Observations," published in the second volume of the society's transactions. Dr. Franklin established by observations made in three passages across the Atlantic, included between lat. 33° 17′ N. and lat. 49° 15′ N. that the water of the Gulf Stream, is always warmer than the sea on each side of it, and recommended to navigators the use of the thermometer to indicate this, and other currents, from warmer to colder seas.

In the third volume of the Transactions of this Society are the observations of Mr. Jonathan Williams, (afterwards Col. Williams of the Engineers,) made in 1789 and 90, on the temperature of the air and water in different parts of the Atlantic ocean, between the latitudes of 36° 30′ and 50° 24′ N. The conclusion which Mr. Williams draws from his observations, and which they most fully warrant, is that the effect of shoals is to lower the temperature of the water over them. Thus in passing over the Banks of Newfoundland in the month of July, the thermometer which had given 64°, 63° and 62° Fah. for the temperature of the ocean, fell to 47° Fah. Mr. Williams points out the difference in the effects produced by large and small banks, in depressing the temperature of the water over them, and also the effect of their situation, &c. He confirms the observations of Franklin, and urges upon the navigators of the Atlantic the use of the thermometer for the double purpose of detecting the presence of the Gulf Stream, and their approach to soundings. In passing, he remarks that the same instrument may serve to indicate nearness to masses of ice.

This subject was resumed by Wm. Strickland, (now Sir William Strickland,) of York, England, who presented to the society in 1798 (*Trans. Am. Philos. Soc.* vol. v.) the results of very minute observations made during a passage from Hull to New York, in July and August, 1794, and from Philadelphia to Falmouth, England, in the same months of the following year He confirms the results of Mr. Williams, and adds a new fact, namely, that a branch of the Gulf Stream extends as far as lat 47° N. long. 39° W.: this branch appears to have been crossed by him, both in his voyage to this country and on his return to England.

In the American edition of the Domestic Encyclopedia, the editor gives (article Thermometer,) an account of an observed depression of the temperature of sea water, when within five or six miles of several islands of ice: the observation was communicated to him by Mr. Joseph Donath, of Philadelphia.

Frequent observations of Capt. Parry, are in accordance with the one just referred to. It is not, however, to be expected that under all circumstances, the thermometer will indicate the neighbourhood of a mass of ice by a sudden fall. If, even, the influence of the mass were sufficient to extend to a distance, the effect might be neutralized by the presence of a warm current, and the current, though actually cooled, might not appear so in relation to the water near it. The observation of Captain Dixey is of consequence, as showing that in particular situations such may be, and is, the case, and that an attentive study of the observations already made is necessary, in order that the thermometer may be used to the greatest advantage: his remark on the impropriety of relying upon the indications of the thermometer, without considering all the circumstances of the case, will come with weight, supported as it is by the results of his experiment.

As far as the observations of Capt. Dixey have been reported, they confirm these of Messrs. Williams and Strickland. In the month of July Mr. Williams found the temperature of the ocean, in nearly the same lat. and long. referred to by Capt. Dixey, 63° Fah. The temperature of the water diminished to 47° in passing the Great Bank.

In April, when the effect of the winter's cold was beginning to diminish, Capt. Dixey found the temperature of the water 58° in long. 43° W. lat. 44° N. To the westward of this, a diminution of temperature was shown by Mr. Williams' observations, and occurred in Capt. Dixey's.

From a rise of the temperature of the water between the longitudes of 36° and 45½° W. and latitudes 47½° and 45½° N. Mr. Strickland inferred that he was crossing a branch of the Gulf Stream, and the probability was strengthened, on his return voyage, by an observation of the same rise from about long. 43° to 34½° W., and lat. 44° to 46° N. Capt. Dixey ought therefore to have noticed a rise of temperature in lat. 44° N. long. 43° W. supposing the circumstances noticed by Mr. Strickland to prevail throughout the year; and that he did not find this to be the case seems to show, that the ice had produced an effect on the temperature of the current, in this part of the ocean.

The committee present an extract from the letter of Capt Dixey, which they would recommend to the society to have published. By the example of one so experienced in his profession, navigators may be induced to examine what has already been contributed by observers, and to extend the observations so that in the various latitudes and longitudes traversed by the vessels between the United States and Europe, the temperature may be perfectly known, and the effects of a proximity to the different coasts, and to particular banks accurately determined, for all seasons of the year. Observations made in other parts of the ocean would serve to show what differences exist in the effect of banks, &c, and might, by leading to a correct understanding of the causes of the phenomena, prove of service by enabling us actually to anticipate observation.

(Signed,)

Charles Pickering,
Jas. Mease,
A. D. Bache.

Report on the question, "Are there any trades so injurious to health, or so hazardous to morals, that they ought, for that reason, to be discouraged, or abandoned?" By the Editor.

A Lyceum upon the same general plan with those established in various parts of the country, and particularly to the eastward, has been in operation in the city of Washington for about a year past. When questions are accepted for discussion, it is the practice of the Lyceum to refer them to some member for his report thereon. This may account for the desultory manner in which the subject is treated, as such reports are not intended to be elaborate productions, but are merely designed to pave the way to a free and full discussion; an end which they have been found well calculated to promote.

To the Washington city Lyceum, the following Report on the question, "Are there any trades so injurious to health, or so hazardous to morals, that they ought, for that reason, to be discouraged, or abandoned?" is respectfully submitted.

When a question of the above description is propounded to an individual whose mind has not been schooled by habits of reflection, and there is presented to his notice some occupation, or trade, which is obviously injurious to health, or hazardous to morals, he will probably pronounce, at once, that it ought to be abolished by the interposition of the law. The philosopher and the moralist, however, who are in the habit not only of inquiring into the immediate relationships of every subject, but of tracing each to its remote affinities, will in most cases see cause to reverse this judgment. The question before us, will, I apprehend, be found, in most of its bearings, to be one of a very complex character. This must be apparent, when it is recollected that the perfection of those arts from which civilized man derives so many of his highest intellectual and corporeal enjoyments, are dependent upon pursuits which form very remote links in the chain of events upon which civilization itself is dependent; events, however, so intimately catinated, that we may with much reason apply to them the idea of the poet, that if the connexion is destroyed,

> "Whichever link you strike,
> Tenth, or ten-thousandth, breaks the chain alike."

The question, as propounded, is so latitudinarian in its terms, as to render it impossible, in the compass of such a report as ought to be delivered to the Lyceum, to present it in many of its bearings. I shall, consequently, be compelled to assign to it limits of my own choosing; although in so doing, I may be charged with acting something like the Grecian who, having a house for sale, exhibited a single brick as a sample of its elegance and convenience.

The proportion of those trades and occupations which are unfavourable to health, or hazardous to morals, is very large, when compared with the whole catalogue of those pursued by man. Some of these are intrinsically hurtful in both respects, whilst others are rendered so, principally, or entirely, by the manner in which they are carried on, and the habits of those engaged in them. It seems necessary, however, to confine our inquiry to such as are intrinsically hurtful, as in the others, it is the habits which are to be condemned, and all will admit that these, when bad, ought to be discouraged, and abandoned.

I have already remarked that the terms of the question are somewhat vague. I allude particularly to the words "discouraged or abandoned." If regulation, or suppression, is intended, this will refer the action to the legislative and executive authorities, and in this way I consider it as necessary to treat it; for if such things are to be attempted by individual exertions, the whole business of the world must merge in the formation of a thousand different societies, analogous in their organization and objects with that of the Temperance Society.

The business of the miner is, in numerous instances, extremely unfavourable to health, and that necessarily so; in proof of this position we will take an example from the mines of a common metal, lead, in a place chosen at random, where there is nothing to render the business particularly hurtful. In a work written within a year or two, it is observed by its author, Mr. Thackrah, that at the small village of Arkendale, situated in a mining district in Yorkshire, England, there were then not fewer than thirty widows under thirty years of age, whose husbands had died of diseases of the lungs, and other affections, brought on by the dampness of the mines, and the other hurtful circumstances attendant on the business in which they were engaged. Where there is so much early destruction of life, we must necessarily conclude that a large proportion of those whose constitutions enable them to resist the fatal effects of their business for a longer period, must drag out existence in a state of extreme suffering. The picture of the suffering in these mines, however, would lose its colouring along side those which might be drawn of that endured in the mines of quicksilver in Idria, of arsenic and cobalt in Germany, and of many, very many others in different countries. Were I to describe them, I must place before you such scenes of human suffering as it would be extremely painful to narrate and to hear; I forbear therefore to bring them forward, not deeming them necessary to the sustaining of the position which it is my design to advocate.

Shall we pass laws for the purpose of preserving the health, and of saving the lives of those now employed in these mines? If so, we must ordain that they shall be closed up, and that the metals which they produce shall be no more used in the arts. Let us suppose that quicksilver, one among the worst, was selected, and that the use of that metal alone was inhibited. What would then become of those mines of gold from which the precious metal cannot be obtained in any other way than by its amalgamation with mercury? All the arts which are dependent on the use of this metal, must be relinquished, and of these there are several of no small importance, and the relinquishment of which would involve very serious considerations. It may be doubted whether the ladies themselves, humane as they are, would even consent to forego the employment of those ornamental and useful mirrors by which their charms are so often and so faithfully reflected. Admitting, however, that this sacrifice was made, and for the looking glass we had substituted plates of polished metal, or in default of these, the mirror of Narcissus, there would still remain unfulfilled the most important purpose to which quicksilver is now applied. Because thousands perish in the working of these mines, shall we, to save these, indirectly slay our tens of thousands, by depriving the physician of the use of that Sampson of medicine, mercury? A remedy, without which, his efforts to cure some of the most formidable diseases, would be altogether unavailing. Were I to pursue this part of our subject to its limits, I believe that, standing alone, it would suffice to convince any one of the utter futility of the attempt to legislate respecting, or in any other way to regulate, the pursuit of such a business as even that of digging for quicksilver.

Leaving one of the worst, we will inquire for a few minutes into some of the consequences resulting from our obtaining from the earth those substances which are among the most harmless, and the most useful productions of the mineral kingdom. Were we to visit the coal districts of England, we should find them abounding with widows and orphans, whose husbands and fathers have been blown to atoms, or scorched to death, by the explosions of the fire damps, a hundred at a time; or who have been killed by the choak damp, or drowned in the waters which sometimes make an irruption into these mines. We should, also, every where, meet the lame, and the halt, and the blind, who have merely escaped from a sudden death to drag out a miserable existence in pain, poverty, and want of every description. Shall we apply a remedy to these evils, and provide that, in the coal mines, there shall be no more accidents from carburetted hydrogen, carbonic acid, water, the falling in of roofs, or the giving way of ropes, chains, and ladders? But how shall we accomplish this? Why certainly in one way only; we must resolve to do without the coals; we must close the smelting furnaces of a nation; arrest every branch of manufacture, and at length put a final end to human misery, by allowing, in the first winter, the poor and the rich to freeze to death in one common mass, from the want of the only fuel which the country can supply.

The universal suffrage, I apprehend, would be against such a measure; at all events, when the toes and the fingers of those whose sublimated, sentimental humanity had caused them to hesitate, were becoming frost-bitten, they would send in their adhesion, and admit that it would be best to let the colliers pursue their labours, and run their inevitable risks.

Leaving the miners, therefore, to those diseases and accidents to which their occupations necessarily subject them, because, for the purpose of continuing the blessings of civilization itself, we must obtain the metallic treasures of the earth, and the coal which is necessary to smelt them, let us make some inquiry into the effects of certain manufactures of the metals, after they have been brought into their reguline state; in doing this, that one shall be chosen which does not possess any poisonous property, but which, in nearly all its combinations, is calculated to give tone to the animal system, whilst it, at the same time, forms the basis upon which the whole superstructure of the fine and useful arts is directly, or indirectly, sustained. This metal, you are all aware, is iron.

Without offering any great act of violence to the subject, we might, in speaking of this metal, introduce an inquiry into the remote effects of certain arts and trades; not upon the individuals who are the manufacturers of particular instruments, but upon those for, or against, whom, such are to be employed. The making of great, and of small guns, of pistols, of swords, in all their numerous varieties, of pikes, dirks, &c. &c. has, it is true, no remarkably injurious effect upon the persons who are thus employed, but, after they leave their hands, what myriads of the human race are cut off by them, whilst in the full possession of health, and in the prime of life. To such an inquiry, I am aware that it might be replied that nations and individuals will fight, and destroy each other, and that if deprived of the present more elegant means of doing so, they would still satisfy the noble calls of patriotism, the lust for spoil, and the promptings of ambition, by returning to the use of the sling, the bow, the war club, and the other rude modes adopted by our remote ancestors, and still pursued by impolite communities. Admitting this as an answer, it is much to be apprehended that one of a similar character, and equal in force, might be urged against any scheme, the object of which is to prohibit any trade or calling for the sake of those directly employed in it, as it would be necessary in this case to pursue the effects of the prohibition in its indirect as well as its direct bearings.

Leaving these naughty guns and swords to perform their respective offices, in the hands of those who are commissioned to "burn, sink, and destroy," allow me to direct your attention to those little spears which are never supposed to thirst for life, but whose worst acts are, to occasionally puncture a lady's finger, and to stain a cambric handkerchief. If we examine into the circumstance attending the production of that very harmless article, we shall find that between the period when the steel of which it is made was formed into wire, and that in which, as a finished needle, it is ready to be nimbly plied by the fair hand of industry and beauty, it has committed the most appaling ravages.

We have here taken a manufacture of very great extent, and giving employment to many thousand workmen. Of the persons engaged in the pointing of needles, very few indeed reach the age of forty years, by far the greater number dying under that of thirty-two. The fine particles of steel which are ground off, are so light as to float in the air, and are so copiously deposited upon the mouth and nostrils as completely to blacken them; much irritation is produced by them in the lining membrane of the nose, and at first a copious, mucous discharge is produced from it; but afterwards, the irritability of the parts is exhausted, and they become perfectly dry. The trachea, or wind-pipe, is next affected; respiration becomes difficult, and an habitual, exhausting cough is produced. Soon, nearly all the animal functions are disturbed, the digestive organs refuse to perform their offices, and the lungs, in particular, become the main seat of that total derangement of the whole system which must soon terminate in death. To find a man who has followed this trade for twenty years, is almost impossible.

I have introduced the pointing of needles as an example of the deleterious effects of the fine dust of steel, but the like evils are experienced in the making of a great number of other instruments of iron as well as of steel. Forks, for example, are finished by what is called dry grinding; that is, by grinding them upon a stone without water. Numerous utensils, also, of cast iron, when finished on the dry stone, or by fine files, give out a dust producing all the effects which I have described, and in an equal degree. To put a youth to these businesses, therefore, is to bespeak for him an early grave; yet society wants, and must have the articles, and there is no more difficulty in inducing men to follow these trades than there is in enlisting them for the purpose of being killed, *secundum artem*, in the army or the navy; especially if they are to receive a few pence per diem more for this, than for some other species of labour.

Humanity has asked the question, is there no means of preventing, or lessening this evil? and ingenuity has devised a method of accomplishing the object, which it was believed would be effectual.. A Mr. Abraham invented what was called a magnetic mouth piece, to be used by the needle pointers, and dry grinders. This consisted of a considerable number of small magnets connected together by a common frame. The magnets were placed within a small distance of each other, and formed a kind of lattice work; when these were strapped upon the face, the air which entered the mouth and nostrils must pass between them, and the ferruginous particles would consequently be attracted by, and adhere to the magnets. As might have been foretold, however, without the gift of prophecy, those for whose use they were intended would not wear them. Several causes combined to prevent their doing so, either of which would have been sufficient to govern the conduct of persons such as we are speaking of; these magnets were costly, and as they must frequently be taken off to be cleaned, they were very troublesome; but, worse than this, they were very ugly, and, worst of all, they excited the laugh, and the jeers of the shopmates of those who wore them. If the philosopher can scarcely scorn the world's dread laugh, he must know but little indeed of human nature who would expect better from the class of men who grind forks and point needles.

I might go on and write a volume without danger of exhausting this subject; but I am not aware that there could be found more apt illustrations than those derived from some of the most necessary trades, most extensively pursued, and most destructive of the health and lives of those by whom they are pursued. In a despotic government, where human life is held cheap, a tyrant may compel an individual to wear an iron mask, without offering a reason why, but in a free government, where the life of every citizen ought to be accounted of inestimable value, the only mode of inducing a man to wear one for his own benefit, as well as to do many other desirable and proper things, is to give to him that degree of education which shall elevate him in his own opinion, and induce him to act from motives more worthy his intellectual nature than those which usually govern persons in walks of life accounted much more exalted than that of the great body of workmen in our manufactories: this is the only remedy upon which I can found any hope; but, were I standing upon the threshold of life, just about to enter upon its duties, and possessing in the commencement of my career the benefit of the few observations which I have made, the little truth I have gleaned in the years which I have numbered, I should even then consider the hope as utopian that I should live to witness the dawn of such a state of things in the humbler walks of life; for, warmly as I now feel in favour of a system of universal education, and great as I believe the benefits which are to be derived from it, I do not entertain a hope that by any effort, merely human, the great body of any community can be so far elevated above the level at which they now stand, as to induce them to act the philosopher in cases of this description. At all events I am fully of opinion that so far as governments are concerned in the regulation of trades and callings, they ought to be, as they generally have been, confined in their action to the prevention of nuisances; that artisans and manufacturers should be allowed to pursue their own business in their own way; and that "Laninez nous faire," should be their motto.

All which is respectfully submitted.

Thos. P. Jones.

Query in relation to the best form of a Lever Beam for a Steam Engine.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

Gentlemen,—By inserting the following query you will oblige one of your subscribers.

What should be the form of a cast iron lever-beam of a steam engine, so as to afford the greatest strength, with a given weight of material.

Yours, &c.

X.

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Annual Meeting.

The thirty-sixth quarterly, or ninth annual meeting of the Institute was held at their Hall on Thursday, January 17, 1833.

Charles C. Haven was appointed Chairman.

George Merrick, Secretary, Pro. Tem.

The minutes of the last quarterly meeting, and also the minutes of the meeting held this day at 3 o'clock, to appoint the tellers, and open the poll for the election of the officers and managers of the Institute for the ensuing year, were read and approved.

The ninth annual report of the Board of Managers was read, and, on motion, referred to the committee on publications with instructions to publish it.

The annual report of the Treasurer was also read and accepted.

A number of donations to the Institute were laid on the table, having been received from Mr. M. V. De Moleon, of Paris, France, from Messrs. Judah Dobson, Matthew Carey, and Peter A. Browne, and from *the* Academy of Natural Sciences.

Professor A. D. Bache, with a view to carry into effect that part of the report of the Board of Managers, relating to the monthly meetings, offered the following resolution:—

Resolved, that the fourth Thursday evening of every month, be devoted to meetings for conversation on subjects immediately connected with the objects of this Institute, in lieu of the formal meetings heretofore held on those evenings,—which was unanimously agreed to.

Mr. S. J. Robbins, on behalf of the tellers of the election, made their report to the chairman, who declared the following gentlemen to be duly elected officers and managers for the ensuing year.

James Ronaldson, President.
Isaiah Lukens, } Vice Presidents.
Thomas Fletcher, }
William S. Perot, Recording Secretary.
Isaac Hays, M. D., Corresponding Secretary.
Frederick Fraley, Treasurer.

Managers.

Samuel V. Merrick
Abraham Miller
William H. Keating
Isaac B. Garrigues
Rufus Tyler
John Struthers
Matthias W. Baldwin
Samuel J. Robbins
Mordecai D. Lewis
Charles H. White
Thomas Scattergood
Benjamin Reeves
Alex. Dallas Bache
James H. Bulkley
Alexander Ferguson
Joshua G. Harker
John Agnew
George W. Tryon
John Wiegand
William B. Reed
Benjamin Say
George Fox
Alexander M'Clurg
John M. Ogden

On motion, adjourned.

C. C. Haven, *Chairman.*

Geo. Merrick, *Rec. Sec. P. T.*

Minutes of the Board of Managers.

At a meeting of the Board of Managers of the Franklin Institute, held at the Hall of the Institute on Thursday, the 24th of January, Professor Alex. Dallas Bache was elected Chairman of the Board for the ensuing year, and

Messrs Saml. J. Robbins and Alex. Ferguson, Curators.

And at a meeting of the Board held on Thursday the 31st January, the Chairman nominated the Standing Committees agreeably to the by-laws. On motion, Professor A. D. Bache was added to the committees on Inventions and on Publications; Mr. C. Gobrecht to the Committee on Inventions; Mr. Jacob Pearce to the Committee on Minerals; when the Committees were appointed as follows:—

1. *On the Library.*

M. D. Lewis
Isaac Hays, M. D.
W. B. Reed
W. S. Perot

2. *On Cabinet of Models.*

John Agnew
Rufus Tyler
Charles H. White
John Struthers
John M. Ogden

3. *On Cabinet of Minerals.*

Isaiah Lukens
Benjamin Say
Abrm. Miller
Thomas Scattergood
George W. Tryon
Jacob Pearce

4. *On Publications.*

A. D. Bache
Isaac Hays, M. D.
Samuel V. Merrick
M. W. Baldwin

5. *On Inventions.*

Samuel V. Merrick
Benj. Reeves
A. D. Bache
Isaiah Lukens
James Ronaldson
M. W. Baldwin
Rufus Tyler
W. H. Keating
John Wiegand
John Agnew
Benjamin Say
Alexander M'Clurg
Christian Gobrecht

6. *On Premiums and Exhibitions.*

Samuel J. Robbins
W. H. Keating
Frederick Fraley
M. W. Baldwin
Joshua G. Harker
Isaiah Lukens
Alexander Ferguson
J. Henry Bulkley
Alexander M'Clurg

7. *On Instruction.*

Frederick Fraley
Charles H. White
Samuel J. Robbins
John Wiegand
Wm. B. Reed
George Fox

8. *Managers of the Sinking Fund.*

Samuel V. Merrick	Frederick Fraley
Alexander Ferguson	

9. *Auditors.*

Isaac B. Garrigues	Joshua G. Harker

Annual Report of the Board of Managers.

To the Franklin Institute of the state of Pennsylvania for the promotion of the mechanic arts, the Board of Managers respectfully submit their Ninth Annual Report.

The year just passed has been one of considerable change in the general arrangements of the Institution, and although the details have been given to the members in the progress of the year, by the quarterly reports of the Board of Managers, a general statement of the present condition of the different branches of the institution cannot be unacceptable to the Institute.

The division of the duties of instruction, as communicated by lectures, has been during the present course the same as during the last; and the same portion of time has been devoted to each branch. The regret which the Institute felt in the resignation of Professor Franklin Bache has required the efforts of his efficient successor to efface. It is due to the present professor, Dr. J. K. Mitchell, to state the high sense which the ~~Board~~ entertain of his liberal and successful exertions, but the attention with which a numerous class receives his instruction, must be a more gratifying evidence of success, than can be afforded by this expression of opinion, however favourable. In making the experiment of a division in the course of natural philosophy, the Board believed that they were promoting the best interests of the Institution, and that the efforts for which they called upon the members, in order to second their project, would be afforded with alacrity. The various branches of physics, with all their useful applications, could not be fairly presented in a course limited to a certain number of lectures, and embracing the whole range of natural philosophy, and a natural line of demarcation exists between a course on machines, and on general physics which could hardly fail to be seized by the lecturers, interested in giving efficiency to their courses. A subscription was made, by individual members of the Institute, to effect the purchase of the apparatus necessary to illustrate the course of practical mechanics, and the amount subscribed has been faithfully appropriated: the Board return thanks for the liberality thus manifested, while they must express a deep regret, that from the small number of contributors to this object, hardly a beginning could be made of the collection designated by the lecturer. A list of the subscribers is herewith presented. For this deficiency of apparatus the lecturer has made every exertion to compensate. The combined courses have certainly added to the interest and usefulness of this department, and if all is not yet accomplished that was expected, the experiment has been sufficient to show the soundness of the views in which it originated.

There have been issued this year, besides the tickets to members, 170 minor's tickets, 68 ladies' tickets, and five stranger's tickets.

The new division of the Hall of the Institute, which has resulted from the surrender of the third floor by Prof. Johnson, has been of great importance to the schools of the Institute, and it may be safely affirmed that their situation is now more favourable than at any previous time. The drawing school is now held in the room originally intended to be occupied by it, the western room of the third floor: this location gives it no inconsiderable advantage, and by increasing the respectability of its arrangements, will no doubt add to the patronage which it now receives. This school has been, as during the last year, entirely under the control of Mr. Geo. Strickland, no appointment of a teacher of ornamental drawing having been made. The number of pupils who have received tickets has been twenty-three; of these twenty-one are minors; and have the privilege of attending the lectures of the institution without additional charge. The division of the third floor has also enabled the connexion between the English school and the institution to be made more close; this school occupies the eastern room on that floor. The thorough system pursued by Mr. Seth Smith, the principal of the school, has not failed to make the due impression upon the minds of the members of the Institute and upon the public, and the school bids fair to meet the wishes of its friends. In relation to the system of this school the committee on instruction have renewed their favourable report. Three of the scholars of last year, who were reported as having been particularly assiduous, received honorary tickets of admission to a course of lectures in the Institute.

The plan by which the contributions to practical science are made by the Franklin Institute, is now well understood, and the Board present a statement of the progress made by the different committees during the year.

The labours of the committee on inventions, ranking high in importance, claim the first attention, as from their nature they are least understood, without the circle of those who have occasion to feel their benefits. This committee have made but three reports through the Journal of the Institute during the past year, and the inference is natural that as, in this age of invention, they must have had more opportunities than these of expressing their opinion, that they have been inactive. But this inference is founded in a misapprehension of their duties. The committee are to serve as counsellors to inventors, not always as reporters. An invention is submitted, and in a personal interview, or by letter, explained by the inventor; it is freely discussed; its novelty and its merits examined. In perhaps a majority of cases, the inventor is satisfied, from the views given him, not to present the invention to the public; in others, the inventor requests a written report, which he receives, and is often unwilling that it should come before the public, from whom he withdraws the invention. In the small number of cases then, in which an inventor desires the publication of a report, or in which he has brought his invention so far before the public that he cannot retract it, do the reports of this committee appear in print, as records of the time which they devote to their duties.

The committee on publications have devoted, during the past year, to the Journal more attention than could, in reason, be required by the Institute, and the fruit of it has appeared in its pages. Our highly valued editor, Dr. Jones, has not intermitted his labour, and the record of American patents is brought in the December number of the Journal to the month of June of this year, remarks being made by the editor upon nearly every patent, and the specifications of many being given entire.

The committee on the library and reading room have not neglected this interesting branch of the association. Newspapers from almost every state in the Union, the principal journals of our own country, the journals devoted to mechanical science in Great Britain and France, are regularly received, and to be found upon the tables of the reading room. In conjunction with the curators, this committee have greatly improved the accommodation of the room; the models have been removed, and the entire room is now appropriated to the use of readers. An equivalent for the legacy of the late Mr. Warder has been received during the year, and has been invested in books, according to the intention of the testator.

Under the direction of the committee on models, the models of the Institute, and the machinery deposited, have been transferred to the new room on the third floor. This room will be entirely devoted to the reception of models, machinery, &c., and here the Board hope may be made a beginning of the collection of materials, used in the arts, so earnestly spoken of in the last annual report. Machinists will here find a safe and convenient place of deposit, for articles serving as specimens of their work, and the members of the Institute will be gratified and improved by the examination of the various deposits.

The committee on the cabinet of minerals have been occupied in cleaning and arranging the specimens.

The members have already been made acquainted with the causes which led to the postponement of the exhibition of domestic manufactures, and the Institute have given their sanction to the act. The committee on premiums and exhibitions have not suffered the time to pass unimproved, and should their successors finish the work with the same zeal with which it has been begun, much may be expected for the next autumn.

Of the proceedings of the general committees an equally satisfactory account may be given. The committee on water power have finished the publication of their last experiments on water wheels, which they propose to follow up by deductions from the series; and to complete their task by the publication of the experiments, made by them, on the discharge of water. The preparation of the numerous tables already given to the public has proved that the committee are not averse to labour, and that the delay in their publication has been incident to the nature of the case. Actively employed in business pursuits, the committee have accomplished an extensive series of experiments, and the preparation of the results for publication, within a period less than that which has, in other cases, been considered necessary, to obtain results of much less practical importance, and requiring, in their attainment, much less labour.

The committee on explosions have examined the different subjects proposed in the outset of their inquiries, nearly to completion, but new inquiries have suggested themselves, and required a new devotion of time to obtain the answers to them. An account of the results of the experiments is understood to be in part completed. One branch of their general inquiry deserves specially to be spoken of as involving much delay in its prosecution, namely, that upon the strength of materials used in the construction of steam boilers. The committee have made so extensive a collection of these materials, from different parts of our country where they are manufactured, that more time must be consumed in the satisfactory termination of the examination than would appear possible to those not conversant with such experiments, or who have not visited the experiment room. The committee are understood to be present twice in each week, at their room in the Hall of the Institute, and have repeatedly extended to the members of the Institute an invitation to inspect their proceedings.

The Board of Managers would respectfully submit for the consideration of the Institute, the proposition to change the character of the monthly meetings now held, and to substitute for them conversation meetings. Trial has shown that practical men are unwilling to come forward in a public and formal meeting with the results of their experience, and the present monthly meetings are less and less regularly attended. An experiment could, in the opinion of the Board, be made with advantage, to open the reading room for conversation on the fourth Thursday of each month. At these meetings new machines might be exhibited and explained, new facts in science examined, without the formality attending the present meetings, while the quarterly meetings of the Institute would still afford opportunities for the reading of papers, the formal discussion of subjects, the reports of committees, &c. &c.

The diploma of membership has been completed, and is now ready for distribution to the members. A small price has been put upon it to defray the expenses attending its preparation; the sum cannot be felt as a tax upon individual members, but would have been a deduction from the income of the year, which must have interfered with some portion of the expenditure, for the purposes of the institution.

The Board have had, during the past year, a most disagreeable duty to perform, in relation to the arrearages due by delinquent members; they have felt it a duty to put in force the provisions of the constitution under which they are appointed, and in doing so are fully aware that the measure must be unpleasant in individual cases;

their course was plainly marked out, and they have not felt at liberty to depart from it.

During the year, 126 members have been added to the association, by election, and eleven have become life members, whose names are as follows:—

Frederick Brown
Joseph Drayton
Joseph Parrish, M. D.
Benjamin Smith
John Sartain
Arthur Murphey
H. C. Carey
A. Hart
E. L. Carey
George Gilbert
Reuben S. Gilbert

The Treasurer's report is herewith submitted. By it the receipts for the past year have amounted to $9,791 64, and the payments to $9,249 04, leaving a balance in the treasury this day of $1,021 37.

ISAAC B. GARRIGUES, Chairman.

WILLIAM HAMILTON, Actuary.

A List of subscribers to the collection of apparatus for the lecturer on Machines.

Alex. Dallas Bache
S. V. Merrick
Charles H. White
John Agnew
John Wiegand
M. W. Baldwin
S. J. Robbins
Rufus Tyler
J. G. Harker
John O'Neill
J. H. Bulkley
John Struthers
John C. Trautwine
Frederick Fraley
N. J. Kennedy
W. H. Keating
George W. Smith
Benjamin Say
Edmund Draper
Jacob Farnsworth
John B. Trevor
John T. Sharpless, M. D.
Isaac B. Garrigues
M. D. Lewis
Isaiah Lukens

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTICE.

American Almanac and Repository of Useful Knowledge, for the Year 1833.* Boston, published by Gray & Bowen.

This valuable work has just reached our city. It is the fourth number of a series, the commencement of which may be considered to have formed a new era in works of this sort. With much of the scientific information presented by the elaborate astronomical ephemerides of Europe, this work presents other useful general information; it is a Repository of Useful Knowledge, as well as an Almanac.

---

* This notice, which was prepared nearly three months since, has been mislaid; we insert it now from the consideration that justice should not be entirely withheld, because accidentally delayed.—COM. PUB.

The patronage of astronomical science and of general information is, probably, not yet sufficient in amount to command separate annuals; but this work, occupying both grounds, should, surely, be well supported. We subjoin a list of the contents.

PART I.

Calendar and Celestial Phenomena for the year.—Signs of the planets: chronological cycles: signs of the zodiac: length of the seasons: ember days: moveable festivals of the church in 1833: Jewish calendar: Mahometan calendar: eclipses in 1833: occultations: eclipses of the satellites of Jupiter, 1833: aspects of the planets in 1833: height of the greatest or spring tides: tide table: latitude and longitude of places in the United States: length of the longest and shortest days in several cities in the United States: calendar, January, &c.: Ephemeris of the sun: true and apparent places of the principal fixed stars: elements of eclipses and occultations: elements of occultations, &c.: Young's refractions: table of the sun's parallax and altitude.

Meteorological Information.—Red snow of the Alps, &c.: showers of dust and of soft substances, both dry and liquid: meteoric stones: mirage: halos: parhelia or false suns: lightning rods.

PART II.

United States.—Address of George Washington at his inauguration as president of the United States: executive government: regulations in relation to patents, copy rights: act for the relief of insolvent debtors to the United States: act for the relief of officers and soldiers of the revolution: congress of the United States: public lands: intercourse with foreign nations: the judiciary: commerce: tariff of duties: bank of the United States: public debt of the United States: receipts and expenditures: estimated receipts in 1831: mint: rates of postage: coffee trade: colleges in the United States: theological seminaries: medical schools: tabular view of education: religious denominations: census of 1830.

Individual States.—Maine: New Hampshire: Vermont: Massachusetts: Rhode Island: Connecticut: New York: New Jersey: Pennsylvania: Delaware: Maryland: Virginia: North Carolina: South Carolina: Georgia: Alabama: Mississippi: Louisiana: Tennessee: Kentucky: Ohio: Indiana: Illinois: Missouri: District of Columbia: Florida Territory: Michigan and Arkansas Territory: Governors of the states, &c.: state legislatures, &c.: table of elections, &c.

Independent States.

Europe.—Reigning sovereigns of Europe: statistical table of Europe: naval forces of Europe: cultivation and produce of Europe: mineral productions: Sweden and Norway: Russia: Denmark: Belgium: Holland: Great Britain—England, Scotland, Ireland: France: Prussia: Saxony: Wurtemburg: Bavaria: Austria: Switzerland: Spain: Portugal: Sardinia: Two Sicilies: Turkey.

Commerce of the United States: chronicle of events: progress of the cholera.

AMERICAN PATENTS.

LIST OF AMERICAN PATENTS WHICH ISSUED IN JULY, 1832.

With Remarks and Exemplifications, by the Editor.

1. For an improvement in the *Process of manufacturing White Lead;* Edward Clark, Civil Engineer, city of New York. First patented December 4th, 1828. Surrendered and reissued on an amended specification July 3, 1832.*

(See specification.)

---

2. For machinery for *Sawing, flatting, moulding, beading, and polishing marble,* and other kinds of stone; Isaac D. Kirk, city of Philadelphia, July 3.

A circular stone saw, that is, a saw without teeth, is to be placed on a shaft to run vertically; and by means of a toothed wheel and pinion a rapid motion is to be given to it. The marble, or other material to be wrought, is placed upon a carriage below the saw, and by raising or lowering this carriage, the piece may be cut either partially or entirely through.

In the forming of mouldings, beads, &c. wheels of copper, brass, pewter, iron, or other metal, are to be substituted for the saw; the face of such wheel being brought into the proper shape. Sand and water are to be allowed to drop from a hopper on to the work.

There is no claim made, but the patentee says that "it is in part an old machine, but applied to a new purpose."

---

3. For an *Alarm for Watches or Time Pieces;* Robert Wilson, Williamsport. Lycoming county, Pennsylvania, July 3.

About six or seven years ago, numerous alarms were made and described in the journals of the day, or secured by letters patent, which alarms were to be operated upon by a common pocket watch. The arbor of the minute hand was made to pass into the end of an arbor attached to the alarm, and formed like a watch key. Provision being made for setting the alarm to ring at the appointed time, and the watch being left in its place, when the hour arrived a pin was made to disengage a spring, which was thus set at liberty, and, in its unwinding, caused a bell to ring.

The present machine is one of this description, but as it does not recommend itself by greater simplicity than was possessed by several of its defunct predecessors, and only accomplishes the same end by a change in the arrangement of the wheel work, it does not require a particular description.

The claim made is to "the before described alarm for watches, or time pieces, particularly the watch work, fly, and mainspring."

---

4. For a *Winnowing Mill;* Daniel Davis, Cornish, Sullivan county, New Hampshire, July 5.

---

* Reissued since on an amended specification.

The principal improvement claimed on this machine is in the form given to the leaves of the fan, which stand spirally round their axis, like those of a smoke jack. These, it is said, draw and press the air obliquely through the mill with a steady current. Riddles, or sieves, are formed by punching holes of the size required, through thin sheet metal, or parchment. These, with the manner of forming the shoe, are the only novelties mentioned.

5. For an improvement in the *Double-iron Plane;* William B. Reynolds, St. Clairsville, Belmont county, Ohio, July 7.

Although some pains have been taken by the writer of the description of this improvement, it is yet somewhat obscure. The object, however, is to use set screws to adjust pieces upon the plane iron so that they shall fit into corresponding mortises on the cap iron, in order that it may at once fall into its right place. The mode of effecting this, seems to us more complex than necessary. We have, in fact, seen a much more simple arrangement for the same purpose; still, the common method is certainly susceptible of improvement.

6. For an improvement in the *Mode of pointing Pegs and pins;* James Hall, North Bridgwater, Plymouth county, Massachusetts, July 7.

The points upon pegs, or pins, are to be formed upon the face of the block, before the pegs, or pins, are split out. To effect this, a shaft carrying the necessary cutters, is made to revolve horizontally. These cutters may be formed of plates of steel, like circular saws, but having their edges bevelled in such manner as shall give to the point of the peg the form which may be required. A number of cutters of this description may be passed on to the shaft, and held there by a screwed nut. Instead of so forming the cutters, grooves may be made around a steel cylinder, and the teeth be formed by filing across them. The patent is not taken for any precise mode of making the cutting tool, but for the modes of construction whereby a circular motion is given to the teeth when in operation, and thus forming the points, as set forth in the specification.

7. For a *Thrashing Machine;* M. L. Flaglor, city of New York, July 7.

A feeding cylinder of eight or ten inches in diameter, and set with spikes like those on the beating cylinder, is to draw the grain from the feeding board, and carry it between the beating cylinder and the concave. Between the feeding board and feeding cylinder there is an open space to allow stones, or other hard bodies, to fall through. A cover is extended over both cylinders. The claim is to "the position of the feed board in relation to the front cylinder, by means of which stones and other articles improper to pass into the machine, are suffered to drop to the ground. The *association* and *position* of the front cylinder, with the arch cover of said cylinder, by means of which the grain is carried over to the beater, and the dust prevented from blowing upon and suffocating the person who feeds the machine."

8. For a *Machine for Napping Hats;* Gerrard Scott Petty, and Hiram Wortham, Lancaster, Gerrard county, Kentucky, July 9.

A cylinder is made by taking two round heads and uniting them by slats extending from one of them to the other; the heads, and also the slats, are to be covered with cloth on the inside, and the hats to be napped are placed within this cylinder. A box which contains hot water, and which has a small boiler below it, is made of such size as to allow the cylinder to revolve within it. Four troughs, or buckets, placed edgewise upon the cylinder, extend along it.from head to head, and as the cylinder is made to revolve, these dip up the water, and pour it upon the hats.

9. For an improvement in the *Corn Harrow, and Grain Cultivator;* Nathan Stantor, jr., Florida, Montgomery county, New York, July 9.

The first claim made is to the form given to the teeth, which are to have a cutting edge in front, being made angular, instead of flat, upon the face. The second is to a shoulder made round the neck of the tooth, to serve as a brace to it. The third is to fastening the teeth to the frame by means of a screw and nut, instead of by a key. There are some other things of the same character, and of about equal importance, but we think it unnecessary to carry the enumeration any further. Be it remembered, however, that if any one has made the cultivator teeth with angular fronts, or has fixed them to the frame by means of nuts and screws, they will, by so doing, have rendered this patent null and void.

10. For an improvement in the mode of *Manufacturing Oakum from Junk;* Ebenezer Cook, Haddam, Middlesex county, Connecticut, July 9.

The patentee sets forth in his petition that he has invented a mode of softening the junk from which oakum is to be manufactured, which is very superior to that heretofore followed, which consisted in allowing it to stand for a considerable length of time in kettles containing hot water; that in the new process the water into which the junk is thrown is put into rapid motion, whereby the fibres of the junk are so far separated as to render the picking easy, and at the same time, the oakum is of a very superior quality.

The machinery ordinarily used by him consists of a cistern, or vat, resembling the vat of the beating machine used in paper making. In the place of the revolving cutters, or beaters, there is a paddle wheel, the revolution of which keeps the water and junk placed in the vat in constant motion. A furnace is so fixed at one end as to keep the water constantly heated, and the whole is covered to prevent evaporation.

The claim is to the method or principle of making oakum, and preparing the junk for that purpose by *keeping it in motion or circulation in hot water*, in the manner hereinbefore described, or by different machinery, or in any other manner."

The description is drawn up with much clearness, and the claim very distinctly made. We are always gratified when we meet with papers of this character, as in the greater number of instances the interest of the patentee is put in jeopardy from defects in these points.

---

11. For an improvement in *Rail-Road Carriages;* John C. Blanvelt, Rockland county, New York, July 11.

This carriage, like that patented by Samuel T. Jones, and described in vol. v. p. 149, is to run upon two wheels only. The gudgeons of these wheels work in slots which prevent them from having any bearing above or below them, although they are checked by the sides of the slots. The axis of each wheel has its bearing upon the peripheries of two friction wheels, placed above it, one on each side of the main wheel.

A jointed rod serves to connect two such carriages together, the joints allowing of a lateral, but not of a vertical motion. The box or body of the carriage, is suspended between the wheels, the axis of the latter not crossing from side to side, but each wheel having its own axis supported by a frame on the side of the body.

We really are at a loss even to guess what is intended to be patented in the present instance. There is nothing new in the friction wheels, in the running upon two wheels only, in the connecting of two such cars by a jointed rod or in the frame for the wheels; the whole being included in the patent of Mr. Jones above alluded to.

---

12. For a *Cooking Stove;* David Gassner, city of New York, July 11.

Cast, or sheet iron, may be employed in the construction of this stove, which is designed principally for the burning of anthracite. The grate is to be made of bars, and occupies the centre of the stove. On each side of it there is an oven, so placed that the heated air of the stove may circulate below, above, and around it. Holes in the top admit boilers, &c. to be placed over the fire, and through one of these the fire is to be fed; at least we suppose so, seeing no other provision for that purpose.

Our readers may be ready to inquire after the supposed novelty in the construction of this stove; the patentee is himself silent upon this point, and we shall not presume to speak for him. All we can say respecting it is, that we do not know of another stove exactly in the same shape as this.

---

13. For an improvement in the *Mode of Ornamenting the Walls and Floors of Rooms, &c.;* Thomas Boynten, Windsor, Windsor county, Vermont, July 12.

The mode of ornamenting here proposed is denominated *Elastic*

Stamp Painting. The elastic stamp is made by casting a mixture of glue and molasses, like that used for the making of inking rollers. A reversed mould is to be made and oiled, and upon this the composition is poured. It should be about half an inch in thickness when on the mould, and after it has been cooled and removed from it, it is to be fastened on to a piece of wood, the face of which is cylindrical, and having its back furnished with a handle. The composition mould is to be painted to prevent its drying too hard. To use it, the colour is to be spread upon a pallet board with a brush, the mould applied to it, and the colour then transferred to the wall, &c. by giving a rolling motion to the elastic stamp.

14. For a *Stereotype Block;* Abiel Chandler, Concord, Merrimack county, New Hampshire, July 13.

This block is to be made of mahogany, and to have its edges covered with plates of iron, or brass, in the usual manner. The shanks of the moveable hooks are forced off by spiral springs which surround them, and thus relieve the plate when it is intended to be removed. A steel spring, which is a longitudinal strap, extends from one of these hooks to the other, and serves to keep them up to their bearings when the plate is on. An eccentric button, or cam, is placed so as to operate against the middle of this spring; and a notch in the end of it, admits a common screw driver, by the turning of which the catches are forced forward, or released.

The claim is to the use of the cam and spring as described, for the purpose of imposing, or fastening, the plates on to the blocks.

15. For a *Socket Spade;* Charles Richmond, and Samuel Caswell, jr., Taunton, Bristol county, Massachusetts, July 13.

(See specification.)

16. For a *Double Milk Can;* Artemas Crittenden, West Turin, Lewis county, New York, July 14.

Two milk cans are to be prepared, one of them about two inches less in diameter than the other; this is to be placed within the larger, preserving the same distance between their bottoms. The space between these is to be filled with cold water, when milk is to be kept cool, or in winter warm water may be put in to prevent its freezing. A cover is made which fits exactly into the inner can, and slides up and down in it like a piston. There is a screw for raising or lowering this cover, and retaining it in its place, and a close shutting door is hinged on the top of this cover, which may be opened when milk is to be dipped.

The use of this inner sliding cover, is to keep the milk from being dashed about, whatever motion may be given to the can; for this purpose the cover is to be forced down so as to come in contact with the surface of the fluid; whenever, therefore, a portion of the milk is dipped out, the screw is turned, and the required pressure made.

The claim is to the double can, and the moveable cover.

17. For an improvement in the *Grist Mill;* Joseph C. Gentry, city of Philadelphia, July 14.

Another portable grist mill is here presented to us, which differs from those before patented, principally, in the mode of holding down the running stone; there are some other points of difference particularized, but viewing them as of minor importance, we shall describe only the former.

A flat bar of iron crosses from side to side of the frame, the spindle revolving within a hole made in the middle of this bar. There is a shoulder, or collar, upon the spindle, close under the bar, and bearing against it. The two ends of the bar are perforated so as to allow it to slide up and down upon two round bolts of iron. These bolts are surrounded by spiral springs above the bar, which press it down, and cause it to bear upon the spindle collar. The upper ends of the springs bear against nuts, which being tapped press upon the bar, may be screwed down to increase the pressure.

---

18. For a *Double Coffee Mill;* Thomas W. Witherby, and Joseph Torry, Millbury, Worcester county, Massachusetts, July 17.

The difference between this mill and the cast iron vertical coffee mill used by most persons, consists in its being furnished with two revolving toothed nuts, covered by two corresponding shells. One handle serves to turn both; and one regulating screw to set them. The hopper has a moveable partition in it, allowing two different articles to be ground, without their interfering with each other; or, of course, both may be used for the same article.

---

19. For a *Washing Machine;* Watson W. Woodburn, Greensboro, Guilford county, North Carolina, July 18.

A cylinder about eighteen inches in diameter is made to revolve in a suitable trough. The surface of the cylinder has on it a number of semi-cylinders of about an inch in diameter, and placed an inch apart. Within the trough there is formed a concave, which consists of rollers turning upon gudgeons, and between these rollers and the rounds on the large cylinder, the clothes are to be washed. The frame which sustains the concave, rests upon spiral, or other springs.

---

20. For a *Washing Machine;* Isaac S. Wright, Weedsport, Cayuga county, New York, July 18.

(See specification.)

---

21. For an apparatus for *Separating Iron Ore from any extraneous matter,* called a "separating machine;" Joseph Goulding, Reeseville, Penn county, New York, July 18.

The design of this machine is to employ magnets for the purpose of separating the available ore from the extraneous matter with which it is mixed. To effect this the ore must be pulverized before passing it through the machine. Those who are acquainted with the nature of ores will at once perceive that the apparatus spoken of cannot be applied to them indiscriminately, but to those only which are denominated magnetic. There is much iron ore, of excellent quality, which does not possess this property; and sometimes these and the magnetic ores are to be found in the same mine. In either of these cases the machine to be described cannot be usefully applied.

A hollow cylinder is to be made, which, in the machine referred to in the specification, was about four feet long, and two feet eight inches in diameter. This cylinder has no gudgeons, but its periphery rests upon those of two cylindrical rollers, and motion being given to these the cylinder is also turned. It is lined throughout with short magnets, confined in their places by means described in the specification. The cylinder is a little inclined, like a bolting screen, and the pulverized ore being introduced at the elevated end, the refuse matter escapes at the other. In its passage, the magnetic ore adheres to the magnets, and from these it is swept off by a revolving brush, into a trough passing through the cylinder.

The patentee claims as his invention, "the hollow cylinder prepared as before described, and the manner of separating the ore therefrom within the said cylinder."

---

22. For a *Machine for Sawing Circles;* Thomas Armstrong, Anderson, Hamilton county, Ohio, July 19.

We suppose that the circles mentioned in the title of this patent, are merely circular segments intended as felloes for wheels, or other similar articles. This apparatus could not be applied to the sawing of a circle, whether made as described in the specification, or as shown in the drawing. A saw is to be strained in a frame in the usual way, and worked by a pitman between fender posts. The carriage to support the timber, works upon a pin, which is to be the centre of the segment to be sawed.

Excepting in the form given to the framing, there is no difference between this machine, and several others for which patents have been taken.

---

23. For an improvement in *Stoves for Burning Coal;* Ephraim Baldwin, Gibbonsville, Albany county, New York, July 19.

"The principle of the improvement consists in connecting an oven with the stove in such a manner as that the fire shall communicate to it a sufficient degree of heat for the purpose of baking, cooking, &c., and at the same time leave the stove, as to its ordinary structure and purposes, unincumbered by the same."

The mode in which this is to be accomplished is to lengthen the top plate of the stove, or furnace, so as to extend out behind the usual square body, and upon this plate to construct an oven, around which the flue is to conduct the heated air. There are suitable openings in which to place kettles for boiling.

We have given, in the words of the patentee, the object of his patent, and, in our own, a brief exposition of the means pursued by him in attaining it. We see but little more in it than one of those variations in form of which stoves acting upon the ordinary principles are susceptible to an indefinite extent.

---

24. For a *Machine for punching holes in Raw Hides or other hard material;* William Angell, Providence, Rhode Island, July 19.

The patentee informs us that the machine which he describes has been heretofore used by him only for the purpose of punching the holes through power loom pickers, to receive the wire which holds the pickers together; but although it may have been used by him for that purpose only, a machine very similar to it has been long in use for a great variety of purposes. The fact is that it is the common screw press furnished with such punches as adapt it to pricker leather, and such a bed as suits the work to be done. It is observed that the screw may be dispensed with, and a lever, heart, or other motion, employed, and the machine is claimed in either of these cases.

If the particular construction of the bed, adapting it to a special purpose had alone been claimed, the claim might have been good, but we see no discrimination in this particular, the terms employed embracing every thing described.

---

25. For a *Cotton Spreading and Picking machine;* John C. Whitin, Northbridge, Worcester county, Massachusetts, July 20.

This spreading and picking machine is constructed like some others now in use, but the wire cylinders are to have a flanch, or heading, on each end, projecting about two inches, so as to retain the sheet or lap of cotton, with a smooth, compact edge. All the moving cylinders, rollers, &c., excepting the beaters, are to be geared, and these are to be run as usual by straps. The claim is to "the application of gearing to the several movements, instead of belts, and of the flanch or rim to the ends of the several wire cylinders."

---

26. For a *Coffee Mill;* Ammi Clark, Berlin, Hartford county, Connecticut, July 20.

We are told by the patentee that his improved coffee mill is made of cast iron, "and consists principally of a double runner, two shells, an axle or shaft, and a crank."

By turning to No. 18, it will be seen that a patent was granted for a coffee mill which was "furnished with two revolving toothed nuts, covered by two corresponding shells." It seems, however, that this last was not the original double mill, as the present patentee, whose papers have lain some weeks in the patent office, says that he does not claim "the double mill heretofore invented and said to be patented by a person unknown, having shells with radiating teeth," &c. &c. but he claims only the peculiar construction of his own; by which nearly double the work can be accomplished in a given portion of time."

We apprehend, however, that this double labour will not be accomplished with the same degree of power, although something may be saved in this particular, as regards friction.

---

27. For an improvement in the form and construction of *Gridirons;* Fenner Bush, Meriden, New Haven county, and Linus Pratt, Middletown, Middlesex county, Connectictut, July 21.

In the first part of the specification of this patent we are informed that the improvement consists in so constructing and arranging the parts of the gridiron as to preserve the pieces of meat which may be broiled on them; so shaping them as that the whole may be made of cast iron, or composition metal; and that the principle is equally applicable to the instrument whether made round or square.

The square gridiron is to be cast in one piece, with the bars fluted, and leading into a trough which runs along the front, or handle end, of the gridiron, which trough is to receive the gravy that runs along the flutes of the bars. The round gridiron has the bars radiating from the centre, towards which they descend, the upper surface being dishing, or concave. This revolves upon a pin projecting from the lower piece, or stand, of the gridiron, which is cast so as to catch and retain the gravy.

We have before had occasion to notice gridirons upon this principle, and have known them for upwards of forty years. The patentees are aware that the general plan is not new, but state that they have heretofore been made wholly, or in part, of wrought iron, and that although gridirons have been sometimes made of cast iron, yet these have not received the form requisite to preserve the gravy. They claim, therefore, the casting the square gridiron in one piece, and the round one in two pieces, in the way which they have specified.

To us it appears, from the evidence of the patentees themselves, that there is nothing new in the principle, or general plan of the instrument, nor in the material of which it is formed, but that they are the first who have made patterns to cast such gridirons as have heretofore been made of wrought iron, giving them, of necessity, such a form as would enable them to deliver from the mould.

We have repeatedly expressed the opinion that a claim of this description does not include such an amount of novelty either of invention or discovery as is requisite to become the secure foundation of an exclusive right.

---

28. For a *Machine for Grinding Cylinders which require to be perfectly straight and true,* called a "Traverse Grinder;" Jonathan Bridges, Troy, Bristol county, Massachusetts, July 24.

Steel and other cylinders, are frequently ground perfectly true by fixing a stone, or other grinder, upon a shaft parallel to that of the cylinder, and causing it to traverse from end to end of the cylinder; a rotary motion, generally in opposite directions, being given to each. The shaft of the grinder is, in this case, made cylindrical, that it may slide within collars at either end of the machine. The shaft of the grinder must, necessarily, be at least double the length of the cylinder to be ground. The present invention is for an application of the same mode of grinding, but by machinery which is differently arranged. The shaft upon which the stone, or other grinder, is placed, does not traverse backward and forward, but the grinder itself slides from end to end of the shaft. The latter is made cylindrical, and is grooved from end to end, and a piece projecting from the hole in the grinder into the groove, prevents it from turning round upon it, and guides it as it traverses along. There are pulleys placed upon the shaft of the cylinder to be ground, bands from which give motion to the grinder shaft. The apparatus which gives the traversing motion to the grinder, would require an engraving for its perfect explanation. The claim is to the particular arrangement of the machinery by which this is effected.

It is contemplated to apply this instrument to the grinding of cylinders of all kinds, whether of wood or metal, and particularly to piston shafts and card cylinders. In grinding cards it is observed that it may be fixed in the place of the doffer cylinder, and moved by means of a bolt from a pulley on the main card cylinder shaft, its construction admitting of its being carried to the body to be ground.

---

29. For a machine for *Hulling Clover Seed;* George Wales, Centre Township, Union county, Pennsylvania, July 24.

On looking at the drawing appended to the specification of this patent, we immediately recognized the machine as similar to one which we had previously described; in the greater number of cases this would not have been a noticeable circumstance, but there was much of novelty in the form of the original, and of course something to be remembered. In the progress of improvement two great geniuses may and sometimes do, without any communication with each other, make the same discovery: full of impressions of this kind, we sought for our notice of the original patent, and found it at p. 156 of our last volume. If we were struck by the similarity of the two machines, we were still more surprised at the coincidence of the residence of the two inventors, both of whom have their address, New Berlin, Union county, Pennsylvania. Some malignant spirit might dare to suggest the idea that as the patents bear date more than four months apart, one of them might be a borrowed plume; far be it from us to suspect any such thing; the patentees have both sworn that they are the true and original inventors, and that's enough.

In the notice of the former patent, it was stated that a spiral row of wooden pins was placed round the cylindrical part of the shaft, and that these were for conveying the heads to the rubber; instead of pins set spirally, the present patentee prescribes a continuous projection, like the thread of a screw, and we are informed that "the revolving screw-formed cylinder is for conveying the clover to the rubber, where the seed is rubbed out. The former description, excepting in this immaterial point, will serve for the present machine most perfectly. The claim made is to "the before described machine for hulling clover seed, and chopping grain, particularly the revolving screw-formed cylinder, or conveyor, and its case or cover, made of any material whatever."

30. For an improved mode of *Straining Buck Saws and Bow Saws in their Frames;* Teunis V. Leroy, and Abel Sandford, Newport, Herkimer county, New York, July 25.

Wood, and other framed saws, are usually strained by means of a twisted rope, instead of which the present patentee proposes to use iron screws. Iron wire sufficiently stout is to be bent so as to form a loop, the two ends of the wire uniting in a screw nut. There must be two such loops, one to pass over the head of each end of the saw frame. The nuts are to be tapped with a right and left handed screw, and an intermediate rod, tapped to fit them; this, when turned by hand, will strain the saw.

The improved construction is particularly described, and is limited to the precise mode noticed above. Any claim, in fact, which would have embraced the tightening by means of a nut or thumb screw, generally, would have been void, as saw frames have been frequently so made. We do not see the necessity of a right and left handed screw, even when the tightening rod is made with loops, and an intermediate rod uniting them, as proposed by the patentee; for the same end would be answered by screwing one end, and making the other to swivel; and according to the terms of the specification, the patent would not be violated by this modification. After all, however, we believe a rope to be the best means of tightening saw frames; its elasticity having a favourable influence in the operation of sawing, and, we have no doubt that, in the case of catching, it tends to preserve the saw from breaking, especially in narrow turning saws.

31. For a *Machine for Cramping Boots;* Lewis Lucas, Barre, Washington county, Vermont, July 25.

A cramp, made nearly in the usual form, is fixed in a groove between two uprights, forming a part of the cramp frame, the edge over which the leather is to be forced standing uppermost. The clamps which are to embrace the cramp, and force the leather over it, are made either of wood or iron, and they are hinged by their upper edges to a follower, which slides up and down in the frame. By means of a screw bolt and nut passing through them, they are gauged so as to adapt them to the thickness of the leather. A screw passing through the head block of the frame serves to force the clamps down. The lower edges of the clamps are provided with holes to enable the workman to tack the boot conveniently.

There is no claim made, and we are not therefore informed what constitutes the improvements; the general plan is not new.

32. For a *Cooking Machine* for roasting, baking, and frying

meat, bread, pies, and pancakes; James Bennet, Brutus, Cayuga county, New York, July 25.

This whole affair is but a modification of the ordinary tin kitchen. The lower part, however, is to be made so as to detach it from the upper tin reflector, and is to be in the shape of a common dripping pan. The patentee says that it is "to be about as wide again as it is long," which we confess sets at nought all our conceptions of length and width, but in a patented contrivance this may be admissible, especially when there is but little else in it that is novel.

A spit is to pass through the tin oven; hooks are to be provided on which to hang birds or other dainties; a handle is to be properly placed, and other appendages used which may be found convenient. Instead of the dripping pan which usually forms the bottom, one with fluted gridiron bars is to be substituted when broiling is to be performed; the machine must, in this case, be put over the coals. A tin reflector is to be placed over the gridiron "to draw the heat so as to cause both sides to cook at the same time;" how this and the tin kitchen are to combine their reflective powers we do not perceive. Excepting in the title, we hear nothing respecting pies, bread, and pancakes; this is to be regretted, as they are in very general favour. The inventor makes no claim to the part, or parts, invented by him, leaving it to the sagacity of others to discover the secret.

---

33. For a *Machine for Churning;* James Bennet, Brutus, Cayuga county, New York, July 25.

This is the common dasher churn, the staff of which is to be worked up and down by machinery. An upright post is framed into a plank upon which the churn stands. Two iron cog wheels, one, two, or three times as large as the other, are to mash into each other, the larger being turned by a winch, or handle. A fly wheel, from ten to eighteen inches in diameter, is fixed upon the shaft of the smaller wheel, and a pin attached to one of the arms of this fly wheel forms a crank that carries a pitman, the other end of which works the dasher staff.

All these parts are fully described, and properly delineated, but, as in the case of the "cooking machine" last noticed, we are not directed to the points of novelty, and, without a finger post, we cannot find our way to them.

---

34. For a *Machine for Cutting, Slitting, and Punching Iron,* and for trimming hoes, saw plates, jointing, cutting the teeth, and gumming saws; James Bennet, Brutus, Cayuga county, New York, July 25.

The body of this machine is a block of cast iron of such size as may be required by the nature of the work to be performed. A lever, secured to this by a proper bolt, is to force down dies, punches, or cutters, adapted to their respective purposes. A spring attached to the sliding bolt which carries the dies, or cutters, may be employed to raise them when the lever is raised.

We must again offer an apology to our reader, and, we suppose, to the inventor also, for the visual film by which the novelty of the contrivance before us is obscured. The thing looks so much like numbers that we have seen in different work-shops, which have been figured in various works, and which we have more than once described as forming the subject of a patent, that we are altogether unable to discover its novelty, excepting in the averment of the petition to the Secretary of State.

---

35. For machinery for finishing the ends of *Bobbins or Spools;* Simeon Presbury, jr., Canton, Norfolk county, Massachusetts, July 26.

This patent is taken for an apparatus used in finishing off the ends of the bobbins or spools used in spinning machines, so as to render them perfectly true and uniform, and to correct them should they become untrue, by warping, or otherwise. The patentee states that the inconvenience frequently experienced from the irregular draft of the spools, results, in general, from a want of truth in the ends of the bobbins, a defect which this contrivance is calculated to remedy.

The apparatus consists of a mandril, or pin, of the size of the spindle upon which the bobbin is intended to run. Upon this he fixes cutters, usually three, which stand at right angles to the pin; or they may vary from a right angle when required. An enlargement, or hub, is made upon the pin, for the purpose of attaching the cutters, or they may form one piece with the hub, which may slide on to the pin, and be secured there, whilst it is capable of being removed to sharpen the cutters.

The claim is "to the application of the aforesaid revolving cutters, or other modification thereof, to the making or repairing of all kinds of bobbins, or spools, used in spinning."

---

36. For a *Machine for hulling Clover Seed*; Pierson Reading, Trenton, Hunterdon county, New Jersey, July 31.

The hulling part of this machine consists of two cast iron frustrums of cones, fitting one within the other, and furnished with teeth like those of the old fashioned coffee mill. The outer cone may be about a foot in length, ten inches in diameter at the larger, and eight at the smaller end. A piece is cut out at one end of it to allow of the feeding from a hopper; it is fixed horizontally in a suitable frame, and the inner cone revolves within it, at such distance as shall cause the hull to be rubbed off without bruising the seed.

The claim is to the outer and inner cones, with teeth placed spirally in opposite directions, and made sloping on one side and straight on the other.

---

37. For improvements in the *Apparatus for applying either Simple or Medicated Steam to the surface of the Human Body;* Boyd Reilly, city of Philadelphia, July 31.

A patent was obtained by Mr. Reilly, on the 5th of February, 1831, for an apparatus upon which the present is for an improvement. The principal object appears to have been the rendering the apparatus more portable than it was in its original form. Instead of being in one length, it is now divided into three, which are made to fold together, so that it can be packed in a case of moderate size, for transportation. The lamp, and the tubes for the supply and discharge of the vapour, have also undergone some alteration, with the same intention. The patentee has devoted sixteen pages to the description of his improved apparatus, giving the precise dimensions, and the modes of joining all the parts used by him. As these are mere matters of arrangement having nothing to do with the principle of action, which remains unchanged, we think it altogether unnecessary to specify them.

We are left to infer in what the improvements consist, and that they are actually simply the whole of what is described and figured, there being nothing in the form of a claim. Besides the portable apparatus, however, a fixed one is figured and described; but the particular points in which this differs from the former are not explained, and it appears that they consist merely in rendering it more elegant and convenient. That the whole of the improvements now described are viewed as improvements, appears from the references given to the drawings, which are called "references to improvements." These consist of "a large portable apparatus,—the machine packed up,—tin case for do.—escape pipe drawn out—improved cap—lamp fixed for use—do. packed up,—stretching rails and fastenings, with holes for ends of bows—fixed apparatus—portable do. for the limbs—do. cone joint."

When speaking of the former patent, we took the opportunity of expressing our disapprobation of the empirical employment of agents of great activity. In the hands of ignorant persons machines of this description have been extensively used; like all active, quack applications, its victims have been numerous, and they have frequently been increased by the humane exertions of intelligent men to stay the evil. In the hands of the scientific and experienced physician, there are but few of the advertised medicines which may not be used advantageously, as they are, in fact, nearly all of them, compounded from his occasional prescriptions; but that which would relieve a patient to-day, may kill him to-morrow, the state of the system having undergone some material change. It of course sometimes happens that these quack medicines are administered at the time when they are suitable, and it is thus that their credit is sustained. If the patient lives it is the medicine which cures, if he dies, the fault is in the disease: now all these remarks apply to the particular apparatus in hand: in hospitals, and under the direction of the physician in his general practice, the vapour of water, of alcohol, and even of sulphur, applied to the body, will produce the most beneficial effects, and they have all, as well as others, been repeatedly so employed.

Were we asked why we have written these lucubrations upon this subject, we could scarcely give a satisfactory reply; perhaps it is because we are under the influence of the genius of cholera, which has just been, and is at this moment, committing the most appalling ravages at our very doors, having been assisted in the work of destruction by the demon of ignorance and interest, whilst the science and skill that have combatted with, and often successfully repelled, the deadly foe, have not unfrequently been treated with ingratitude and insult.

SPECIFICATIONS OF AMERICAN PATENTS.

Specification of a patent for an improvement in the manufacture of White Lead, and other metallic salts. Granted to EDWARD CLARK, *of the city of New York, Civil Engineer; dated December* 4, 1828. *Surrendered and reissued on an amended specification, July* 3, 1832.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, Edward Clark, *of the city of* New York, have invented or discovered a new and useful improvement in the manufacture of the metallic salts, usually denominated white, or carbonate of, lead, carbonate of copper, acetate of lead, acetate of copper, and the acetate, or peracetate of iron, and that the following is a full description thereof.

As the process to be performed depends upon the same principles, which ever of the salts in question is to be manufactured, with no other difference than that which will suggest itself to any chemist, I shall confine myself, in describing my mode of procedure, principally to the manufacture of white lead.

In preparing white lead, or other metallic salts, I construct cisterns, or apartments, which I denominate corroding cisterns, or apartments. The corroding cisterns may be made of wood, or of brick, or stone-work, or otherwise, either cylindrical, square, oblong, or in any other shape. When cylindrical, I have usually made them about six or eight feet in diameter, and the same in height. I find them more convenient, however, when made oblong, about eight or ten feet high, three or four feet in width, and fifteen or twenty feet in length, as the slats, or shelves, upon which the metal to be corroded is placed, or suspended, are more readily supported upon cleats attached to the sides, than they are when the width of the cistern is greater; the metal also appears to corrode better in cisterns of this form. Shelves of slats, or laths, or plank perforated with numerous holes, or of small scantling, or of strips of wood of sufficient strength, supported by cleats, are placed one above the other, at convenient heights, and when white lead is to be made, the metallic lead, made into sheets, is placed upon the shelves in coils, or is suspended from the slats, or otherwise so disposed of that the whole, or nearly the whole, surface of the lead may be exposed to the action of the vapours by which it is to be converted into white lead. When the lead is so disposed, the vapour and gases which are to effect the required changes are introduced into the corroding cistern, or are generated therein. These agents are the vapour of vinegar, carbonic acid, and oxygen gas. The vapour of vinegar may be formed by placing that fluid at the bottom of the cistern, or in separate vessels placed in it for that purpose, and heated by steam conducted through the vinegar, or in any other way by which a temperature of about 150 to 180 degrees Fah. may be sustained in the corroding cisterns. In my original specification, I described the mode in which the cistern, or vessel, containing the vinegar, might be replenished, and also other tubes and cocks which might be employed, but did not intend, and did not, in fact, claim them as parts of my exclusive right, as they may and will be used or omitted according as the other parts of the apparatus, or process, is modified. So far as the vinegar is concerned, it is manifest that my whole object is to expose the lead to the action of its vapour, produced by artificial heat, and this may be accomplished either by causing the heat to evaporate the vinegar within the cistern, or by placing it in a boiler or still without the corroding cistern, conducting it in by means of a pipe; or, instead of this, the boiler may be placed within the cistern, which may be provided with a feeding door to supply and regulate the fire, and tubes with cocks may also lead from and to the boiler to exhaust or supply it. Any practical engineer, or machinist, is competent to the making of such arrangements, and of adapting them to the purposes intended.

The quantity of carbonic acid necessary to be introduced within the corroding cistern is not great, and may be readily supplied from the fuel burnt to evaporate the vinegar. As, however, it is absolutely necessary for the success of my process to admit atmospheric air, for the sake of its oxygen, the quantity of carbonic acid required may be admitted at the same time. A gasometer, like those in gas works, may contain the atmospheric air, and a portion of that air which has passed through the fire may be allowed to commingle with it in the gasometer, being conducted into it from the escape, or smoke flue, through tubes properly fixed for that purpose, in the progress through which, it may be washed and purified if required. As no great quantity of carbonic acid is required, a work-shop, or laboratory, where there are fires, and a number of persons at work, will frequently contain the required amount; and where there is a deficiency, a small quantity of charcoal may be burnt, and its vapour conducted into the corroding cistern, or, circuitously, into a gasometer, should this method of supply be preferred. There are various other sources known to the chemist, from which the requisite supply of carbonic acid may be obtained; such, for instance, as limestone, chalk, and all the varieties of wood and coal. During the whole time the process is going on, that is, whilst the vapour of the acid, heated to the required degree, is operating upon the metallic lead, I supply the cistern, or apartment, freely with atmospheric air, which readily parts with its oxygen in the quantity required to oxygenate the metal. This supply may be given in the way indicated by means of a gasometer, or it may be forced in by bellows, or by other means. In some cases I have made suitable openings into the cistern, or apartment, and have through them allowed of a spontaneous supply of atmospheric air and carbonic acid gas, without the use of any forcing apparatus.

I rest my claim to invention on the introduction, or admittance, of atmospheric air, or air containing oxygen gas, with the other agents or materials named; that is, the vapour of vinegar, and carbonic acid generated by the combustion of fuel, or disengaged from chalk or carbonate of lime, either pure or mixed with such irrelative matter as will not interfere with the process, in whatever way they may be generated, or produced, or by whatever means or apparatus their introduction, or admittance, may be effected, into cisterns or apartments, appropriately supplied with metallic lead, or with the metal required to be acted on.

EDWARD CLARK.

Specification of a patent for an improvement in the mode of manufacturing Spades. Granted to CHARLES RICHMOND *and* SAMUEL CASWELL, *jr., Taunton, Bristol county, Massachusetts, July*, 13, 1832.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that we, Charles Richmond and Samuel Caswell, jr., of Taunton, Massachusetts, have invented an improvement in the manufacture of spades, which improved article we denominate the *Socket Spade*, and that the following is a full and exact description of our said invention.

A main object which we have had in view in the construction of these spades, was to form them so that they shall not be liable to clog, or suffer any resistance when in use, like the "back strap shovel," or any of those on the backs of which straps are rivetted, or other projecting part allowed, for the purpose of attaching the handle. Our mode of manufacture is applicable to spades and shovels of various kinds, and in an especial degree to those with blades of cast steel.

We make a socket of sufficient length to receive and securely retain the handle: on the lower end of this socket, we form a flanch with sufficient bearing to enable us to rivet it firmly on the front of the blade. In order to form a proper tread for the foot in using the spade, we sometimes turn over, towards the front, a sufficient portion of the upper end of the blade, removing so much of the middle part of this ledge, as might interfere with the attaching of the socket, by means of the flanch. Instead of so turning over the edge of the blade, we sometimes lengthen out the flanch, so that its upper edge shall extend along the whole width of the blade, from side to side, attaching it thereto by a sufficient number of rivets.

What we claim as new, and as our invention, is the making of spades and shovels with a socket to receive the handle; which socket is attached to the blade on the front side thereof, as above described, so that there shall be no strap, or other projection, on the back part thereof.

It is manifest that instead of forming a perfect socket, straps, embracing a portion of the handle only, may be continued up from the flanch, and receive the handle in the ordinary way; but this mode of procedure, whilst it would be inferior to the socket, would still be an invasion of one of the essential parts of our right, the securing of the apparatus to receive the handle to the front of the blade only.

CHARLES RICHMOND,
SAMUEL CASWELL, jr.

Specification of a patent for an improved washing machine. Granted to ISAAC S. WRIGHT, *Weedsport, Cayuga county, New York, July* 18, 1832.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, Isaac S. Wright, of Weedsport, Cayuga county, New York, have invented an improved washing machine, and that the following is a full and exact description thereof.

I prepare two, three, or more rollers, usually from four to five inches long, and from one and a half to two inches in diameter, and reeded, or fluted, from end to end. These rollers I fix within a suitable frame, or box, sufficiently long to admit the rollers to be arranged with their axes parallel to each other, and to revolve without coming in contact. Through this frame, or box, I pass wires, upon which the rollers revolve freely; or, otherwise, I fix wires in each end of the rollers, so as to form gudgeons, which run in metal, or other bearings, in the frame, or box. I, however, prefer the former method of allowing the rollers to revolve upon the wires, as being the most durable. The wires, or gudgeons, are placed near to the edge of the box, or frame, that the rollers may project from it at least one-third of their diameter. Across the back of this box, or frame, I affix a piece of wood, a strap, or other contrivance, to serve as a handle when the rollers are used.

When this apparatus is employed for washing, a smooth board is taken, which is made in the form of the well known fluted washing board, and is placed in the tub in the same way; but the clothes laid upon it are subjected to the action of the rollers, which are passed up and down over them, instead of being rubbed by hand, and in this way they are washed more rapidly, more effectually, and with less injury to the fabric than in any other.

Instead of using a washing tub, I sometimes cause a trough to be made of suitable length and width; it may, for example, be sixteen inches wide, and three feet long, and one foot high, more or less. Sloping boards may be permanently fixed at each end, enabling two persons to wash in it at the same time. To this trough I also sometimes attach a wringing apparatus, which is made by raising two standards above the trough, one from the middle of each side, with a cross piece at top to brace them firmly. A coarse bag, a strong net, or ropes, may be so fixed to these standards that by turning one end by means of a winch, or handle, clothes placed within will be effectually wrung. I do not claim this apparatus as my invention, it having been so long in use as to have become public property; it is only mentioned with a view to point out the facility with which it may be used in conjunction with my washing rollers.

What I claim as my invention is the above described instrument, consisting of two or more rollers, fixed so as to revolve in a suitable box, or frame, which can be held in one hand, and the rollers passed over the articles to be washed, which articles rest upon a smooth board. The rollers, instead of being enclosed in a box, may be hung in a light iron, or other frame, merely sufficient to sustain the rollers and handle in their proper positions; but I claim all such modes of fixing them by which they are so arranged as to operate upon the principle above described.

Isaac S. Wright.

Specification of a patent for Saving a great part of the water usually expended in the passing of boats through the locks of canals. Granted to Jacob Dewees, *M. D., Pottsville, Schuylkill county, Pennsylvania, December* 28, 1832.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, Jacob Dewees, of the borough of Pottsville, in the county of Schuylkill, and state of Pennsylvania, have discovered a principle by the practical application of which the water which is usually expended in the passing of canal boats through the locks may be in part, or altogether, saved, and by which it is possible also actually to increase the quantity of water in the upper level by transferring thereto a portion of that in the lower level, by the mere passing of the boat from one to the other; and the principle of which discovery may be also extended so as by a special set of locks to pass empty boats without the quantity of water which is required to fill the lock for those which are loaded; and I do hereby declare that the following is a full and exact description of the manner of constructing canals and their locks in such a way as shall attain the end proposed.

The canal and its locks should be constructed in the usual way, with this difference only, that the lift of the lock must be, in all cases, somewhat less than the depth of the canal, so that the water would, at the height at which it stands in the lower level, flow over and cover the bottom of the canal in the upper level. In the actual construction of canals this has sometimes happened to be the case, but as this has been merely accidental, and not adopted with a view to the application of the principle which I have discovered, it cannot be made in any way to interfere with any claim to the practical application of the principle on which my discovery is based. For the purpose of giving a clear exemplification of this principle, I shall refer to the diagram, or sectional view of a canal with its locks, which accompanies this specification, and makes a part thereof.

If the number of cubic feet of water which is admitted through the upper gate of a lock into the chamber for the purpose of raising the water therein from the lower to the upper level, be less than the number of cubic feet which the boat afterwards displaces by entering the chamber, it, of course, must throw back, through the upper gates as it enters, that excess which it displaces above that which was let in. Now that this may happen will appear by supposing A, fig. 1, to be the gates of the upper, and B the gates of the lower level, the dotted line C, to represent the surface of the water in the lower chamber when the lower gate is open and the upper gate shut; D, the surface of the water in the upper level, or which is the same thing, that in the chamber.

When the upper gate is open and the lower gate shut, let E represent the submersed hull of a boat, in the upper level which is about to enter the chamber, and to be let down into the lower level. When the wicket gate of A is opened, a quantity of water will pass into the chamber, which may be represented by the dotted lines C and D; now let the boat, E, enter, the hull of which, whilst in the upper level, was submersed below the water line C, of the lower level, and it is plain that if the boat was to fit the whole capacity of the chamber between its sides and the gates, it would force back into the upper, a portion of the water which originally stood in the lower level, equal to that before alluded to between C and D. But as in practice there must be some play allowed to the boat in all directions, a corresponding deduction must be made from the quantity, which however does not in any way militate against the principle: should the boat do no more than displace the actual quantity admitted from the upper level, it will still save all the water which is usually lost in the lowering of the boat.

The application of the above described principle may be still further extended to canals ascending and descending to and from a summit level, where it is important that water should be saved. For this purpose, a set of locks must be constructed for the descending boat when empty. Such a provision derives its importance from the fact, that the produce of the country, which finds its way to market along our canals, is always greater in its amount of tonnage than the articles returned by the boats, many of which will consequently pass along without loading, or nearly so. An empty boat will require in its ascent its own weight of water only, but in descending it will always require the full chamber, less its own weight. Now suppose the lift of the ordinary locks in the canal to be four feet, and that forty tons of water be required to fill it to a height with the surface of the upper level of the canal, and that the empty boat to be passed weighs ten tons, it will necessarily displace its own weight in water only, and in its descent carry along with it thirty tons. By the construction of two chambers of two feet lift each, beside the one of four feet lift, the chamber of two feet lift requiring but twenty tons of water to fill it, and the boat displacing ten tons, consequently would carry but ten tons of water with it in its descent—hence there will be a gain, compared with the four feet lift, of twenty tons for the use of the canal.

By constructing three chambers, with a lift of sixten inches each, in place of the two of two feet each, the saving may be extended still further.

A canal, with a view to meet the foregoing principle, applied to the locks, may be excavated in such a manner as to save great expense, and very much enlarge the facilties of the trade; the side of the canal wherein is situated the lock for the passage of the heavy boat, will only require to have a channel to the greatest depth of the canal, of barely sufficient width for its passage. The side wherein are the locks for the empty boat, will only require such depth of water as will pass the empty boat, which will also be of sufficient depth to admit of the escape of the water displaced by the loaded boat, and give an increased width to the canal. Provision must be made for the passing of loaded boats at convenient and proper distances in the shoal side. There should be tow paths on each side of the canal, which will also avoid much detention.

What I claim as my invention, and for which I ask a patent, is the *application* of the principle herein before set forth; that is to say, the construction of canals to save the excavation, in part; in which the lift of each lock is less than that of the depth of the water in the canal, for the purpose of saving water in the passing of boats through the locks; and I do further claim the extending the same principle in the construction of locks of a less lift than those used for the passing of loaded boats, which are to be constructed along side of, or near to, the ordinary lock; the combined lift of two, three or more special locks, being equal to that of the general lock, or locks.

JACOB DEWEES.

References to the Plate.

Fig. 1.

A, upper lock gates.
B, lower gates.
C, height of water in lower level.
D, height of water in upper level.
E, canal boat.

Fig. 2.

F, chamber for loaded boats.
G G, chambers for empty boats.
H H, towing paths.
I, wall between locks.
J, deep part of upper level.
K, shoal part.
L, turn out in shoal part.

Remarks by the Patentee.

In canals where there is a sufficient supply of water, but no more, the principles of the *water saving canal* may, in some parts of them, be so applied as to admit of the employment for manufacturing purposes, of that water which is lost in passing boats through locks of the ordinary construction. To derive all the advantage from the principle of which it is susceptible, there must be a uniformity in the tonnage of the boats generally traversing the canal; and, in this case, they may be passed not only without the expenditure of any water, but may actually be made to throw from one ton to half the weight of the boat, and even more, into the upper level. I am well aware that, in practice, it is necessary to allow to the boat a considerable play in the locks, for the free passage of water around it, and that the quantity which might otherwise be thrown back, will consequently be lessened; but after making due allowance for this, there may still be a gain beyond the amount of what will be required for the ascending tonnage.

Great expense and loss are frequently caused by the necessity of taking the water from mills in the courses of new canals; by my plan this would be in many instances rendered unnecessary. In crossing summits also much will be gained; the quantity of water required for a canal on the present mode of constructing them prevents their being carried near to the sources of streams, the supply being insufficient; but by adopting my improvements, the distance from the stream on one side of a summit, to that on the other, will be much lessened, and what is still more important, the height to be ascended in overcoming its elevation, will be proportionately decreased.

The greater the depth of the canal, and the heavier the tonnage of the boat, the greater will be the facilities offered in the passage of a boat upon my principle, as the quantity of water forced up will be more than proportionately increased. Suppose a canal to be six feet deep, and the boats used on it to be of one hundred tons burden, and suppose the water at the summit to be no more than will suffice to fill the canal, to compensate for evaporation and leakage, and to supply one half of that required by the estimated trade; it is manifest that upon the common construction no more could be carried on; but by using boats of 100 tons, they might be made to supply all the water that the whole trade would require, although this could not be effected by those of twenty, thirty, or forty tons.

Canals having their courses along side of rivers, like the Potomac, Schuylkill, Lehigh, &c. where the productions of the country are greater than can be transmitted by them, may be so altered as to carry boats of heavier tonnage, and yet require less water: the only limit to the trade will then be in the number of boats which can pass in a given time. In making an estimate of the probable tonnage on a canal, it will not, on my plan, be absolutely necessary to take into view the necessity of obtaining water from extra reservoirs, to supply a scarcity.

J. DEWEES.

Dewees' Improvement in Canals

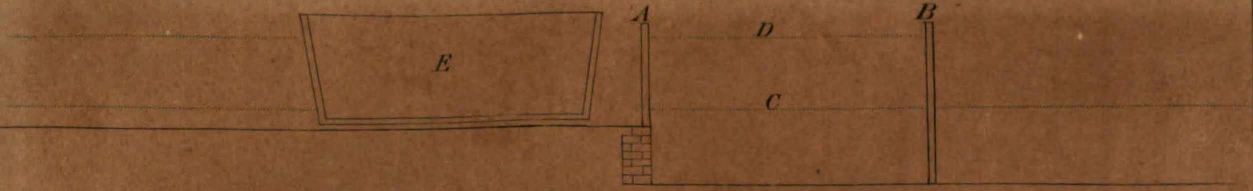


Fig. 1.

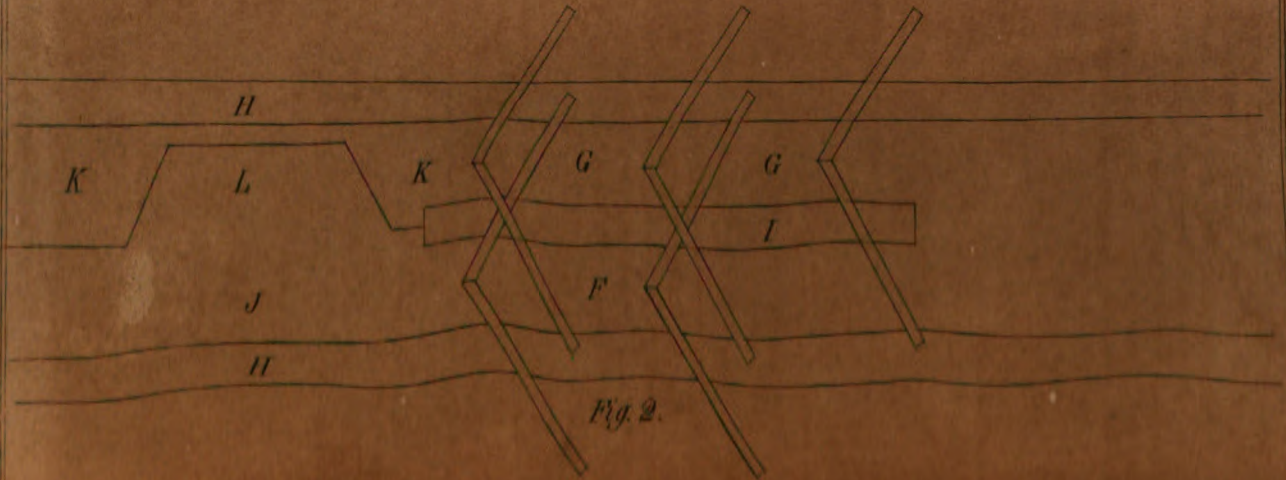


Fig. 2.

ENGLISH PATENTS.

Patent granted to ARTHUR HOWE HOLDSWORTH, *Esq. for his having invented improvements in the construction of rudders, and in the application of the same to certain descriptions of ships or vessels. Sealed November* 19, 1831.

This invention consists in so constructing and applying the rudders to ships, or vessels, that they may revolve completely round upon the axle by which they are attached to the vessel, in order that, in whatever direction the vessel may move, the rudder may be readily brought to a proper bearing in the water. The patentee considers that by this contrivance greater facility will be obtained in steering, while such rudders so applied will be less liable to be carried away when struck by a sea, or from the ship suddenly making sternway, in consequence of the rudders so applied to the ships or vessels being enabled to make a whole revolution on their axis.

It is to be observed that the invention applies only to those descriptions of ships which have a single stern and sternpost, but does not apply to double, or twin-bodied boats which have rudders placed between them.

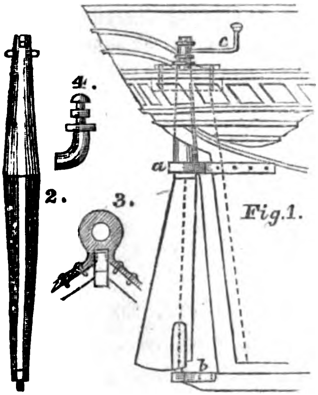


Fig. 1 represents the stern of a vessel, having the improvements applied thereto; fig. 2, is an edge view of the rudder detached. The axis of the rudder must be carried out from the lower part of the stern post, and stand perpendicularly, as shown in the figure. It is to be supported at top by a strap and collar, as represented in the detached figure 2, which strap is made fast to the transom, or to the stern frame, as near the hance as conveniently may be, and through the collar the upper part of the rudder passes, and turns in it at *a*. The lower end of the rudder is supported on an elongated part or continuation of the keel at *b*, where a metal gudgeon is fixed to receive it. The object of so mounting the rudder at a distance from the stern post is to enable it to turn completely round, without coming in contact with the stern post.

It will be seen that this rudder is without the usual pintles, and the front, or bearded part, is cut to a ridge shape; it will also be seen that in order to apply the improvements, the stern post of the vessel must be made to stand at such an angle to the axis of the rudder as will afford space sufficient for the rudder to make a complete revolution on its axis.

This rudder may be actuated by a tiller *c*, and tiller ropes; in which case there should be a strong pin in the end of the tiller farthest from the rudder; or the end of the tiller may be turned up, as shown by the enlarged fig. 3. Upon this turned up part of the tiller a swivel should be placed, having two eyes, to which the tiller ropes are attached or the rudder may be actuated by means of a pinion affixed on an upright shaft working into a horizontal toothed wheel affixed on the head of the rudder, such upright shaft having a horizontal steering wheel in the usual way, or it may be worked by any other of the usual combinations of mechanism employed for steering, care being taken that whatever mode be adopted, whether by tiller or otherwise, a whole revolution can be made by it.

In steering a vessel which has these improvements in the construction and fixing of the rudder applied, it will be necessary in the event of its being desired, that the ship should make stern way, for the man at the helm immediately to let go the wheel or steering apparatus, and on the ship moving by the stern, the rudder would revolve upon its axis and turn into the space left between the stern post and the axis, and be in a line with the keel: when the helmsman will again take hold of the tiller or wheel, and would be enabled to cause the rudder to take any angle with the keel consistent with the new course of the ship; and when she was required again to make headway, the helmsman would permit the rudder to revolve into the position shown at fig. 1.

The specification concludes by saying, "Having described the nature of my invention, and the manner of performing the same, I would have it understood that I lay no claim to any of the parts of which the same is composed, but I claim the constructing and applying rudders to ships or vessels in such manner that they may revolve on their axis, and thus in whatever direction a ship or vessel may move, their rudders will always present their proper edges or bearings to the water, as above described." [*Lond. Jour.*

Patent granted to AUGUSTUS APPLEGARTH, *printer, for his having invented certain improvements in printing machines. Sealed August* 31, 1830.

This invention applies to the printing of calicoes, silks, and other goods of that kind, and also paper for hangings, and consists in a peculiar mode of adapting engraved plates to a machine, for printing patterns or devices on those sorts of goods.

The improvements proposed may be considered under two heads; first, the peculiar method of constructing and applying these engraved plates to a printing machine; and secondly, the means by which such plates may be advantageously worked in a printing machine.

The designs, patterns, or subjects intended to be printed, are, in the first place, to be engraved upon thin copper plates, in the way that art is usually practised for calico and silk printings. The plate is described as being equal in length to that of the bed roller of the machine, which corresponds with the width of the calico, or silk, to be printed, and the width of the plate may be equal to any portion of the pattern.

The plate, when engraved, is to be bent into the form of a segment of a cylinder, by pressing it upon the surface of a mandril, or metal roller; it is proposed to do this by passing it through the machine, by bearing it against the face of the plate, with a wooden block or stout board.

Upon the metal cylinder in the machine, called the bed roller, a segment block is to be fixed, by screws or otherwise, the surface of the block being concentric with the axis of the roller, but raised a few inches from its periphery, and extending so far round the roller, as shall be equal to the breadth or extent of the portion of the pattern engraved upon the plate. Upon this block the bent plate is to be secured by turning its edges over the sides of the block, and passing screws or pins through it into the block to hold it fast.

The material, whether silk, calico, or other goods, intended to be printed, is to be conducted in an endless length between the face of this plate on the bed roller, and the periphery of the press roller; the force of which causes the impression to be taken in the ordinary way upon the calico, silk, or other fabric, as it passes through, when the machine is put in operation: the inking of the plate, that is, supplying it with colour, being effected by a ductor and scraper as usual. It is further to be observed, that two of these segment plates may be employed at the same time, affixed to rollers, the one below, and the other above the press roller, which will afford the means of printing two distinct parts of the pattern by the same movement of the machine.

When one impression has been given, the calico, or silk, must be shifted forward, while the plate is receiving a fresh supply of colour for the next impression: observing, that the machine is to be furnished with stops, in order to arrest the progress of the calico or silk, exactly at those points which shall bring the parts of the pattern last printed, to coincide, or join correctly, with the corresponding parts of the pattern about to be printed by the next movement.

These parts, however, are common to machines employed for printing by rotary cylinders, and so are the general arrangements of the printing press, the only feature of novelty herein claimed, being the employment of a curved plate, fixed upon a segment block on the surface of a roller for printing calicoes, silks, paper hangings, or other similar kinds of articles.

An engraved plate of this construction may be employed, extending only part of the way across the machine, that is capable of printing a portion as half, or a quarter only, of the breadth of the calico, or silk, at one impression, and which of course will require to be shifted laterally to give the pattern over the whole breadth of the piece.

This is proposed to be done by mounting both the printing and pressing rollers in a frame, which shall be capable of sliding sideways.

The plate, as before described, is bent to the form of a segment of a cylinder, and mounted upon a segment block, upon the bed roller, but only extending part of the length of the roller. The frame that carries these rollers is considerably wider than the breadth of the calico or silk which passes through it, to be printed, and a projection from the frame at one end is acted upon by a rotary cam, which moves round as the rollers in the machine work. This cam is formed like a hoop or drum, with steps or inequalities in its edge or rim. Whilst the first portion of the pattern is printing, a flat part of the edge of the drum acts against the frame, but immediately afterwards an inclined plane on the edge of the drum comes opposite to the end of the frame, and allows it to move sideways, the frame being drawn tight against the cam by a weighted cord. By the time that the plate has come round again to give a second impression, the frame with the rollers has moved so far in a lateral direction as to bring the plate opposite the blank part of the piece of calico, or silk, close to the side of the former impression; the print is then given, and the two portions of the pattern perfectly join, or correspond, if the steps of the cam have been correctly made.

It is scarcely necessary to add that the number of steps on the edge of the hoop cam will depend upon the length of the plate, and the number of movements necessary to carry it across the entire breadth of the piece of calico or silk under operation.

The patentee states in conclusion, "First, I do not claim the use of any kind of circular shaped block, or plate, for printing, made by casting, hammering, turning, or by any other means than those described: secondly, I claim the divided curved plate, or the division of a curved plate for printing, either across or along the goods, by several successive operations, by whatever machinery it may be employed. [*Ibid.*

Patent granted to WILLIAM PALMER, *gentleman, for his having invented certain improvements in making candles. Sealed August* 10, 1830.

The object proposed by the patentee is, to produce tallow candles which shall not require snuffing; that is, the wicks of which shall be completely consumed in the combustion of the other materials of which the candle is made.

There are two particular points in this invention; the first is, the combination of a chemical material with the matters composing the candles; and the second is, a peculiar mode of forming the wicks.

The chemical material employed is bismuth, in a finely divided state, which may be either made to adhere to the wick, or be mixed with the tallow, so as, in either case, to burn with the candle.

The bismuth, which may be sub-nitrate, or any other preparation, is to be pounded, and finely granulated, and when that is done, it must be ground up with oil in the same way that colours are usually prepared. This material is to be applied to the threads, or yarns, of cotton intended to form the wick, by means of a brush, which must be done by daubing, rather than painting, and the cotton will be found to absorb the oil, while the bismuth will adhere to the external fibres of the thread.

In constructing the wicks, about one-tenth of the whole quantity of cotton required, must be taken from the threads, or yarns, prepared with the bismuth; these being placed with the other nine-tenths of ordinary yarns, are to be enclosed by them, and bound round in the manner called gimping. When so prepared, the wick yarn will have acquired a slight degree of stiffness, and having cut the yarn into pieces, equal to about twice the length of the intended candles, these pieces of yarn are to be severally twisted double round a rod or wire, the lower end of the rod having a notch at the bottom, into which the yarn passed, for the purpose of preventing its slipping. The yarn thus twisted round the wire, or rod, in a double coil, resembling the *Caduceus of Mercury*, is with its rod to be inserted in the candle mould, and when the tallow in the mould has become set, or hard, the rod may be drawn out at top, leaving the wick in the candle in the double coiled form described.

The same form of double coiled wick, prepared as above, may be used for dip candles also, as well as moulds, by passing a rod through the eyes, or loops, at top of the wires, and dipping the wicks into the tallow vat in the ordinary way of making dip candles.

The advantage of this improved candle is, that as the tallow becomes consumed, the ends of the double wick will stand out sideways on each side of the flame, and the bismuth attached to the wick being acted upon by the oxygen of the atmosphere, will cause the wick to be completely consumed by the combustion, and therefore not require to be snuffed. The same effect will take place, though not so perfectly, in a single wick prepared with the bismuth, and if any superfluous quantity of bismuth should hang in globules about the wick, it will very soon be dissipated by evaporation.

An approximation to the same effect may be obtained by mixing granulated bismuth with the tallow in the proportion of about one drachm of bismuth to one pound of tallow. In candles made of this compound, when burning, the bismuth will deposit itself upon the wick, and cause its complete destruction by combustion, and require no snuffing, as above said. [*Ibid.*

Patent granted to Geo. G. Bompas, *M. D., for an improved method of preserving copper and other metals from corrosion. November* 4, 1830.

It having been discovered that the oxydation of metals is effected by an electric or galvanic operation continually going on between the metal and water to which it may happen to be exposed; the patentee proposes to neutralize that galvanic action, by connecting to such metal as may be in a negative state, such a quantity of another metal, which is in a positive state, as respects the electric or galvanic circuit, as will neutralize its action.

The metals proposed to be employed, are an alloy of zinc and tin, in various proportions, according to the state of the metal to be protected, copper, iron, or lead, and according to the state of the water to which they may be exposed, whether soft, or fresh. These proportions are to be obtained by experiment; and an instrument which is capable of showing the intensity of the galvanic action, is to be employed. These alloys are to be attached to the sheathing of ships, to tanks, and cisterns holding water, and in every situation where oxydation is to be prevented; which may be done by the neutralization of the galvanic or electric action.

We do not perceive in what particulars this invention differs from that which formed the subject of a patent granted to G. Pattison, Esq. for a means of protecting the iron sheathing of ships, boats, spikes, braces, and chains, from oxydation; (see Journal Franklin Institute, vol. iv. p. 94.) [*Ibid.*

LIST OF FRENCH PATENTS.

A List of Patents for inventions and Improvements, and the introduction of Foreign Inventions and Improvements, granted in France during the fourth quarter of the year 1831.[*][†]

[TRANSLATED FOR THIS JOURNAL.]

Edward Baccuel, Paris, December 12th, (5 years.) A mechanical counter, intended to show the number of passengers who may have entered a public stage. (P. Improv.)

Archilles de Bernardiere, merchant, Paris, October 10th, (five years.) Manufacture of compound pasteboard paper, imitating Chinese paper, and paper to be used in engraving, in lithography, in drawing, for oil painting, for paper hangings, and for ladies' bonnets. (P. Improv.)

Michael Boche, manufacturer of powder flasks for loading and priming; Paris, October 10th, (5 years.) A powder flask giving the quantity of powder necessary to form a charge. (P. Improv.)

John Boivin, mechanician at St. Etienne; November 7th, (5 years.) A process for manufacturing gun barrels under the roller. (P. Improv.)

Philip Augustus Brion, architect, Paris, December 5th, (10 years.)

---

[*] The Committee of Publication have made an arrangement by which they hope to present, in future, a regular list of French patents, and also to complete the list from 1828, the date of the last list published in this Journal, to the date now given. It is known, probably, to most of our readers that the specifications of patents, in France, are not published without the request, or permission, of the patentees, until the expiration of the time for which the right was granted. COM. PUB.

[†] P. I. denotes a patent for inventing,—P. Improv., a patent for improving,—P. Import. a patent for importing, or introducing a foreign invention.

A new system of muskets, pistols, and arquebuses, firing from one to four and more shots. (P. I.)

Stephen Chaix, Paris, October 10th, (5 years.) New arched and flat roofs for buildings. (P. I.)

Dumont Claudot, architect, Paris, November 28th, (15 years.) A method of turning off water. (P. I.)

Francis Colancon, Nismes, December 31st, (5 years.) A dyeing composition, entitled "virgin powder." (P. I.)

John Benjamin Coquatrix, suspender manufacturer, Roan, October 22nd, (10 years.) A mechanism to take the place of steam. (P. I.)

John Edward Conmeadon, John Osborn, and Samuel Dalton, all residents of Paris, November 21st, (5 years.) A composition, by them called antiglutinous, or grease which does not melt when exposed to heat, and suitable for greasing wheels of carriages, mills, and the rubbing parts of all machines. (P. I.)

Lewis Augustin Crosnier and Alexis Sauvage, Paris, October 14th, (10 years.) A new fire engine, double acting, and with a rotary motion. (P. I.)

Philibert Damiron, founder, Lyons, October 22nd, (15 years.) A process for cleansing, doubling, and twisting silk and other filamentous substances. (P. I.)

John Baptiste Mathieu Danloy, buckle and thimble manufacturer, residing at Raucourt, Department of Ardennes, December 31st, (5 years.) Tinning of steel and iron sewing thimbles. (P. I.)

Peter Francis Delacroix, manufacturer of chemical products, Roan, December 20th (10 years.) A chimney apparatus, which he calls a *multiplier*, intended to distribute heat in contiguous and upper apartments. (P. Improv.)

Nicholas Desmonds, worker in wood, Paris, December 31st, (5 years.) A wooden stuff, which he calls Scotch Carmentine, fit for different fancy articles. (P. I.)

Francis Jules Devinck, chocolate maker, Paris, November 2nd, (5 years.) An apparatus for roasting coffee and cocoa by means of steam. (P. I.)

Henry Lambert Dretzen, harp manufacturer, Paris, October 17th, (5 years.) A *double* mechanism adapted to the harp, to regulate the tension of the strings for every tone; and a *single* mechanism regulating the semi-tones of the medium high notes. (P. I.)

Duverger, printer, Paris, October 22nd, (15 years.) A process for printing music with moveable types, and in relievo, which he calls Stereomelotypy. (P. Improv.)

Nicholas Fonzi, dentist, Paris, a grantee of Ange Joseph Fonzi, December 7th, (10 years.) Apparatus of cast iron, or of any other material intended to burn coal in the open air, and free from either smell or smoke. (P. Improv. and Import.)

James Anthony Frigerio, apothecary, Paris, November 21st, (5 years.) A disinfecting apparatus. (P. I.)

Lewis Gauthier Delatouche, Paris, October 24th, (15 years.) A folding iron bed, with an elastic back, forming mattress and bolster. (P. I.)

Lewis Gauthier Delatouche, Paris, October 5th, (15 years.) A folding iron bed, with an elastic back, forming mattress and bolster. (P. Improv.)

Augustus Girardet, mechanician, St. Etienne, October 22nd, (5 years.) A process for manufacturing gun barrels under the roller. (P. I.)

Peter Grandin, dyer, December 31st, (15 years.) A machine for extracting the colouring matter of silks, cottons, and wool, either raw or manufactured, coming from the dyeing vat. (P. I.)

Francis Anthony Henry, mechanical engineer, Paris, November 2nd, (5 years.) A fourteen shot musket. (P. I.)

Victor Houyau, manufacturer, December 20th, (10 years.) A steam boiler, which he calls a vertical cylindrical boiler, with horizontal tubes. (P. I.)

Claudius Jaillet, Lyons, October 10th, (15 years.) A machine for manufacturing all sorts of figured stuffs. (P. Improv.)

Paul Janson, Paris, October 17th, (10 years.) Process for reviving, and manufacturing, discolouring charcoal. (P. I.)

Benigne Joanne, Paris, November 2nd, (10 years.) Process for gilding and enamelling silver trinkets. (P. I. Improv.)

John Baptiste Benjamin, Paris, December 5th, (5 years.) A machine for warming carriages in winter, and preserving them from dust in summer. (P. Improv.)

Francis Xavier Laverriere, maker of weaving combs, Lyons, December 20th, (5 years.) A method of soldering weaving combs by tin; and a new sort of comb. (P. I.)

Edward Lesquin, merchant, Brest, December 31st, (5 years.) Construction of standing rigging, moorings, and crane scapements of iron wire. (P. I.)

Maness Mallet & Co., nail makers, Valenciennes, December 31st, (10 years.) A method of making nails with flat or round iron, without waste of material. (P. I.)

Samuel Morand, represented at Paris by M. Truffaut, November 21, (15 years.) A machine for restoring the original width of woven and other stuffs, when they have lost it by washing, dyeing, or printing. (P. I. Import. Improv.)

James Eloi Meunier, teacher at Vitry le Francais, department of Marne, December 31st, (5 years.) Mechanical plough. (P. I.)

Julius Pamparé, gilder on glass, October 24th, (5 years.) Method of applying gold, silver, and other coloured ornaments on every sort of varnished wood, on painted and varnished cloth, and waxed calico. (P. I.)

James Perry, of London, represented at Paris by Mr. Perpigna, December 20th, (10 years.) A metallic pen, which he calls Perryan pen. (P. Import. Improv.)

Arnoux Rivière, of Nantes, and Braithewaite, of London, represented at Paris by Mr. Callaghan, banker, December 20th, (10 years.)

A method of manufacturing and crystallizing salts. (P. Import. Improv.)

Camillus, Count of Rochefort, captain in the second regiment of dragoons, Paris, December 31st, (15 years.) A new and complete horse harness. (P. I. Improv.)

Lewis Roth, Paris, December 20th, (15 years.) An apparatus and method of evaporating and boiling sirops without injuring them. (P. Improv.)

Joseph Cesar Salarie, Nimes, October 17th, (5 years.) An agricultural instrument, which he calls amputator. (P. I.)

Anthony Salmer, surgical instrument maker, Paris, November 14th, (5 years.) Catheters of different shapes, of gum elastic. (P. I. Improv.)

Andrew Paul, Augustus Sautereau, Paris, December 12th, (5 years.) An apparatus for manufacturing oil gas, with a regulator. (P. I.)

Nicholas Seblumberger & Co., manufacturers, Guebwiller, Department of the Upper Rhine, December 26th, (5 years.) A carding and picking machine for cotton, which winds it on the bobbins in mashes fit for fine spinning. (P. I.)

Armand Peter Séguier, counsellor at the royal court, Paris, December 12th, (10 years.) A new steam apparatus peculiarly applicable to navigation. (P. I.)

Anthony Dominick Sisco, mechanician, Paris, December 5th, (5 years.) An instrument containing all the tools necessary for mounting and taking to pieces fire arms. (P. Improv.)

Mary Dorothy Bathilde Soulante, Paris, December 5th, (15 years.) A steam engine called a rarifying boiler pump, adapted to navigation. (P. I.)

Francis Vital Marten Terrasson de Fougeres, residing at Teil, Department of Ardeche, December 31st, (5 years.) Manufacturing of bricks and tiles by mechanical processes. (P. Improv.)

John Elias Vignaux, contractor for military accoutrements, Paris, December 5th, (10 years.) Shoes, or sandals, made of impermeable leather, varnished and seamless. (P. I.)

Recapitulation.—During the fourth quarter of 1831, were issued 49 patents.

¶ TRANSLATIONS FROM FOREIGN JOURNALS.

Action of Plaster as a Manure.

[Translated for this Journal.*]

It is well known that plaster, or sulphate of lime (gypsum) has been used for a long time in agriculture, as a manure for soils, particularly for those of artificial meadows. Fourcroy was the first to suggest that this substance probably acted as a stimulant exciting vegetation, and this opinion has been generally adopted. Other persons, however, have supposed that the plaster owed its power to the water which it absorbs, and which they supposed it to give up to the plant in times of drought.

---

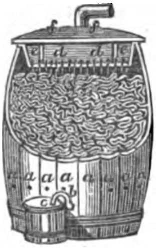
* By request of the Committee on Publications.

M. Becquerel lately communicated to the Academy of Sciences an account of some experiments of M. Peschier, of Geneva, which throw much light upon this subject, and prove the correctness of Fourcroy's opinion. M. P. sowed in vases filled with slightly moistened sand, seeds of the water cress. He watered some of these seeds with pure water, and others with water impregnated with sulphate of lime. When the plants had attained the height of about four inches, they were burnt, and an equal quantity of the ashes of each submitted to analysis; and it was always found that the plants which had been watered with the solution of sulphate of lime, contained a quantity of sulphate of potassa, one-half greater than those to which the pure water had been applied.

In a second set of experiments M. P. caused a powerful current of electricity to pass through plants watered with sulphate of lime, and he found that it always increased the quantity of sulphate of potassa in the plants, and caused a more vigorous vegetation. The sulphate of lime is thus shown to be a powerful stimulant for certain plants; it is decomposed in the process of vegetation, and its sulphuric acid combines with potassa to form a sulphate of potassa, which thus enters in greater proportion than it would otherwise (i. e. if the sulphate of lime were not applied,) into the structure of the plant. M. P. considers that crude plaster is preferable, as a manure, to that which has been calcined.

[*Academy of Sciences of Paris, Nov. 7th.*

Process for Making Vinegar.



Much attention has, within a few years past, been paid to improving the process of vinegar making, the object having been to abridge the time consumed in the operation. The following apparatus, modified by M. Tier from the apparatus of M. Leuchs, has been extensively used. It consists of a cask of oak six or seven feet high, (see the cut,) the upper head being three and a half feet, and the lower three feet in diameter. The cask is hooped with iron, and has, about one foot from the bottom, eight holes, *a a a*, &c. bored in it, each hole being about two-thirds of an inch in diameter. Below these is an opening from which a pipe *b* passes to a vessel, *c*, placed near the cask. In the upper part of the cask is placed a slightly conical recipient, six inches high, and having a moveable bottom *d d* pierced with holes. Into four of these, glass tubes, *e e*, are sealed, projecting three inches above the bottom. A thermometer passes through this bottom into the space, *g g*, below.

This division of the cask is filled with fine shavings of beech wood, which should be well washed, and thoroughly impregnated with strong and warm vinegar; the shavings should be loose, and fill the space to within about one inch of *d d.* A small string passes through each hole in *d d*, being kept from slipping through by a knot above, and hanging so as nearly to touch the shavings. The top of the cask has a cover, through which passes a wooden tube. Connected with this tube is a second, which is carried through a refrigerating tub to condense the acid vapours which rise into it. Two buckets, used alternately, are placed above the cask, and the materials for making the vinegar being up in one of these are suffered to flow gradually into the wooden tube, and thus into the space between the tops *f f* and *d d*. The strings passing through the holes *d d* deliver the liquid in drops, upon the shavings, by which it is exposed, with an increased surface, to the oxygen of the air admitted through the holes *a*, *a*, &c. The mixture used is brandy forty parts, vinegar seventy-five parts, water 125 parts, to which, if practicable, should be added seventy-five parts of beer, (biere blanche,) heated to 144 degrees Fah. The room in which the process goes on should be heated to about 100° or 110° Fah. The mixture requires to be drawn off, and repassed once or twice through the shavings, in order to give a strong vinegar: when this is done, the brandy should be added in separate portions. By this process, in twenty-four hours, vinegar may be made, two ounces of which will neutralize 100 grains of crystallized carbonate of soda.

[*Mémorial Encyclopédique quoting Jour. für Techn. Chem.*

Action of Oils on Oxygen Gas.

M. H. De Saussure gives the following results, from his experiments on the action of oils upon air, at ordinary temperatures. The fixed oils when recently prepared, have little or no action upon oxygen gas, absorbing but a very small quantity of it. This small quantity of oxygen seems, at first, not to modify their properties, but in time it produces a change in them, by which they are enabled to absorb a much greater quantity of the gas, and are dried or rendered rancid, according to the nature of the oil. This interval of inaction is shortened, or even destroyed, by the processes of oxidation, which are practised in the arts. The drying oils differ from others in the greater quantity and rapidity of the absorption of oxygen. If the oils be further exposed to oxygen they produce carbonic acid and hydrogen, the drying oils producing less carbonic acid, in proportion to the oxygen absorbed, than others. Volatile vegetable oils resemble the fixed drying oils in their action upon oxygen, and produce but little carbonic acid and hydrogen, until they have absorbed a considerable quantity of oxygen. The absorption of oxygen removes the colour of fixed oils, and colours the volatile oils. The action of naptha upon oxygen is very feeble.

[*Ibid, quoting Mem. Soc. Hist. Nat. Genève, tome V. and Bibl. Univ.*

Essence of Roses.

It is said that the East Indian otto of roses is obtained by placing in a suitable vessel, alternate strata of rose leaves, and of the seed of a kind of digitalis, which is rich in oil. The oil of the seeds absorbs the oil of roses, and both being expressed, they may be separated by distillation with water.

[*Berzelius, vol. 5.*

Composition of Minium, (Red Lead.)

M. Dumas has given a detailed examination of the composition of this substance. Preparing it from the same massicot, (protoxide of lead,) he found that the quantities of oxygen absorbed, after heating at intervals of twenty-four hours, in the reverberatory furnace used for the preparation of this compound, were as follows,—

100 parts of minium had absorbed after	1	heating	1.17
“	2	do.	1.22
“	3	do.	1.36
“	4	do.	1.50
“	5	do.	1.55
“	8	do.	1.75

Ceruse absorbed oxygen more rapidly than massicot, and after three heatings the orange oxide yielded in 100 parts 2.23 of oxygen by its conversion into the protoxide.

[*Annales de Chim. et Phys.*

Tablets to be written upon with a slate pencil.

The following receipt is given by M. K. Braconnot, for making these tablets in imitation of those brought from Germany.

Silicious sand in an impalpable powder	82 parts
Lamp black	8 ,,
Boiled linseed oil	10 ,,

Grind these substances well, mix them, and add oil of turpentine. Spread the mixture with a brush upon smooth paste board. [*Ibid.*

Note on Hardening Steel.

White cast iron, which could not be worked with an English file, was drilled with tools hardened in the following manner. The end of a gun barred was filled with the fusible alloy of d'Arcet, (composed of eight parts of bismuth, five of lead, and three of tin,) which melts at 212 degrees Fah. The tools being introduced into the barrel, the mouth was closed by an iron stopper, and the whole heated to a white heat, and then suddenly dipped into cold water. The stopper being removed, and the barrel put into boiling water, the alloy melted, and the tools were removed.

With two of these tools sixty-three holes were drilled in the bottom of a cast iron furnace, about a quarter of an inch thick.

[*Jour. des Connais Usuelles.*

Method of removing spots from mildewed stuffs.

Add to two pounds of water two ounces of volatile alkali, (ammonia.) Plunge the entire stuff into this solution, and allow it to remain there five minutes. Rince in clean water. [*Ibid.*

Method of Cleansing Gilt Frames.

Gilt frames which are exposed to the dust of the rooms in which they are hung, generally collect it on the moulding. Gilders on wood, to cleanse these frames employ very weak soap suds, but if this is not used with the greatest care, and by experienced hands, the frame soon loses all its freshness. On this account, we give the following method, which is used by a distinguished workman, who has communicated it to us. Take three ounces of white of eggs, one ounce of jeweller's wash,* beat them together, and clean the frames with a soft brush dipped in this mixture. The gilding becomes immediately bright. This operation may be repeated several times successfully on the same gilding, which could hardly be accomplished by the old method. When the frame has been cleaned, it must have a new coat of the varnish which is used by gilders on wood. [*Ibid.*

India Ink.

Take half an ounce of lamp black, half an ounce of sulphate of iron, an ounce of gall-nuts, two ounces of clean gum arabic; pulverize the whole, and grind it for five minutes on a piece of marble, adding water until it becomes of the ordinary consistence of ink. This process, which is used in Persia to make India ink, makes a most beautiful and most lasting ink. [*Ibid.*

A Composition to mend Glass, China, and Delft Ware.

We have been often consulted in relation to a powder which is sold in a shop at the Palais Royal, and which is brought from England. This powder has a justly merited reputation, and all the articles which have been mended with the cement which it forms are as solid as before they were broken. The adhesiveness of this preparation is so great, that cabinet makers use it to fix the veneerign on furniture, where metal is used, and for which purpose common glue would not answer.

---

* Eaude javelle, chloride of potassa, or soda.

After numerous experiments, we have found a composition which has all the properties of the English preparation, and is, perhaps, with some variation in the proportions, the true recipe. Take one-half pound of curdled skimmed milk, wash it until the water with which it is washed remains clear, drain off all the water, then mix this milk with six whites of eggs; strain out the juice of the fifteenth part of a clove of garlick, and add it to the first two substances; pound the whole in a mortar, and add gradually sifted quick lime until a dry paste is formed, stir it until it is well mixed.

When this cement is wanted for use, a part of it is ground on a glass with a little water; when well ground, it is put upon the pieces to be mended, and placed in the shade to dry. This cement resists fire and boiling water, if it has been dried with proper care.

Valuable vases may be mended perfectly and very firmly, and the defects are concealed by painting the porcelain. The mixture of curdled milk, white of eggs, juice of garlick, may be left to dry; powdered afterwards, and mixed with an equal quantity of quick lime, and kept in well corked bottles. It is thus that this cement comes from England. [*Ibid.*

From the Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science.

Account of a curious Chinese Mirror, which reflected from its polished face the figures embossed upon its back. By Sir D. Brewster, K. H. L. L. D. &c.

We have just received through the kindness of George Swinton, Esq. of Calcutta, whose zeal for the promotion of science is never relaxed, an account of a curious metallic mirror, which had been recently brought from China to Calcutta, and was then amusing the dilettanti, and perplexing the philosophers of our eastern metropolis.

This mirror has a circular form, and is about five inches in diameter. It has a knob in the centre of the back, by which it can be held, and on the rest of the back are stamped in relief certain circles with a kind of Grecian border. Its polished face has that degree of convexity which gives an image of the face half its natural size; and its remarkable property is, *that when you reflect the rays of the sun from the polished surface, the image of the ornamental border, and circles stamped upon the back is seen* (we presume in shadow) *distinctly reflected on the wall.*

The metal of which the mirror is made appears to be what is called Chinese silver, a composition of tin and copper, like the metal for the specula of reflecting telescopes. The metal is very sonorous.

The mirror has a rim of about one-fourth or one-sixth of an inch broad, and the inner part upon which the figures are stamped, is considerably thinner.

Mr. Swinton states, that no person he has met with has either seen or heard of any thing similar to this mirror. The gentleman who brought it from China, says that they are very uncommon in that country; and that this one, with a few others, was brought by a Dutch ship from Japan several years ago. On the back of one of these was a dragon, which was most distinctly reflected from the polished side. Mr. Swinton also mentions that he has another Chinese circular mirror, which is curiously embossed on the back. It is eight inches in diameter, but as its polish is rubbed of, he has not yet been able, by replacing it, to ascertain if it reflects a picture similar to the figure stamped upon its back. Mr. Swinton adds, that the original mirror first described, is to be sent to England, either to Sir John Herschel, or to the writer of this notice: and in the mean time he proposes to us the question, "how are these strange optical effects produced?"

Mr. Swinton himself ingeniously conjectures that the phenomena may have their origin in a difference of density in different parts of the metal, occasioned by the stamping of the figures on the back, the light being reflected more or less strongly from parts that have been more or less compressed. If metals were absolutely opaque, and if the light which they reflect had never entered their substance, as in the case of reflections from transparent bodies, then the only possible way by which they could give a picture of the figures stamped behind would be that which Mr. Swinton suggests.*

I believe, however, on the authority of the phenomena of elliptical polarization, that in silver nearly one-half of the reflected light has entered the metal, and in other metals a less portion; so that we may consider the surface of every metal as transparent to a certain depth—a fact which is proved also by the transparency of gold and silver leaf. Now this thin film having its parts of variable density, in consequence of the stamping of the figure, might re-produce the figure by reflection. It is well known that silver *polished by hammering*, acts differently upon light from silver that has received a *specular polish*, and I have elsewhere† expressed the opinion that a parabolic reflector of silvered copper, polished by hammering, will, from the difference of density of the reflecting film, produce at the distance of many miles, a perceptible scattering of the reflecting rays, similar to what takes place in a transparent fluid or solid, or gaseous medium. I am satisfied, however, that at the distance of a few inches from the Chinese mirror, this evanescent effect will be altogether imperceptible, and that we must seek for another cause of the phenomenon under consideration.

---

*A series of pretty deceptions might be made on the same principle by painting (with thin transparent varnishes, laid on in narrow lines,) a figure on the back surface of a plate of glass. The figures would be seen by reflecting the light of the sun upon a wall, in consequence of the reflection being destroyed, or nearly so, at those parts of the back surface which are covered with the varnish, and of the light being scattered at the outer surface of the varnish. In ordinary lights the lines would not be visible, but they would distinctly appear in the reflected rays of the sun.

† Edinb. Trans. vol. xi. p. 47.

Some years ago I had occasion to observe the light of the sun reflected upon paper from a new and highly polished gilt button, and I made a drawing at the time of the figure which appeared in the spectrum. It consisted of radiations exactly like the spokes of a carriage wheel, the radiations being *sixteen* in number, and a little confused in the centre opposite the eye of the button. On the back of this button several words were deeply stamped, but these words did not appear in the reflected image. I have since examined several varieties of such buttons,and they almost all give either radiations or great numbers of narrow concentric rings, and sometimes both, whose centre is the centre of the button, and the smallest one of which is always like a dimple in the centre.

Upon examining the surface of these buttons in the sun's light and at the edge of a shadow,* I have invariably been able to see the same rings excavated in the polished face that appeared in the luminous image, which it reflected. They obviously arise from the button being finished in a turning lathe, and the rings are produced by the action of the burnisher, or probably, in some cases they may be the grooves of the turning tool, which have not been obliterated by the subsequent processes.†

These facts will, I presume, furnish us with the secret of the Chinese mirror. Like all other conjurers, the artist has contrived to make the observer deceive himself. The stamped figures on the back, are used for this purpose. The spectrum in the luminous area is *not an image of the figures on the back.* The figures are a copy of the picture which the artist has *drawn on the face of the mirror*, and so concealed by polishing that it is invisible in ordinary lights, and can be brought out only in the sun's rays.

Let it be required, for example, to produce the dragon described by Mr. Swinton as exhibited by one of the Chinese mirrors. When the surface of the mirror is ready for polishing, the figure of the dragon may be delineated upon it in extremely shallow lines, or it may be eaten out by an acid much diluted, so as to remove the smallest possible portion of the metal. The surface must then be highly polished, not upon pitch, like glass and specula, because this will polish away the figure, but upon cloth in the way that lenses are sometimes polished. In this way the sunk part of the shallow lines will be as highly polished as the rest, and the figure will only be visible in very strong lights, by reflecting the sun's rays from the metallic surface.

When the space occupied by the figure is covered by lines or by etching, the figure will appear *in shade* on the wall; but if this space is left untouched, and the part round it be covered by lines, or etching, the figure will appear most luminous.

---

* By this method the figure in the Chinese mirror could be rendered visible beneath its polish.

† In polished steel buttons the reflected light is crowded with lines running at right angles to each other, and clearly indicating the cross strokes by which they have been ground and polished.

We would recommend this subject to the notice of the optician; as to furnish him with a lucrative article of trade.

Allerly, Nov. 8, 1832.

¶ *Selections from Lectures on Pottery, delivered before the Royal Institution, London, by* A. Aikins, F. L. S. F. G. S.

Certain natural earthy mixtures, called clays, possess the property of plasticity; that is, when mixed with water so as to be sensibly moist, they yield readily in any direction to pressure without breaking, and when the pressure is removed, they retain the form given to them, without showing any tendency to return to their original figure. When dried, by the air or by the sunshine, or by an artificial heat not exceeding that of boiling water, they acquire a certain degree of hardness; but when pressed by a force greater than their power of resistance, they give way at once, having lost their plasticity, and having become perfectly brittle. These fragments, however, when beaten up with water, compose a mass equally ductile as at first. But if the dried clay has been subjected to a red heat, its hardness is found to be much increased; and its fragments, when broken, are no more capable of forming a mass with water than so much sand. On these two properties of clay, namely, its original plasticity, and its subsequent hardness and resistance to the action of water when burnt, the manufacture of earthenware essentially depends: the former allowing the artist easily to give to the material any figure that he pleases, and the latter giving to the ware the requisite firmness, and the capability of holding liquids, and resisting the action of most of them even when boiling hot.

Clay consists essentially of two ingredients, alumina and silica. The first of these it is which, by its combination with water, acquires that pulpy kind of consistence which fits it to be the cement of the mass; the silica is in the state of sand more or less fine, and may be considered as the passive ingredient. If pure alumina be beaten up with water and afterwards dried, however slowly, it will be found to contract greatly in all its dimensions, and in so doing will become rifty, that is, full of cracks, and will exfoliate and fall to pieces. The addition of sand, especially in the proportion of from five to ten parts of it to one of alumina, leaves the mass still plastic, and diminishes greatly the defects which would attend the use of alumina alone. A red heat, in proportion to its intensity, produces effects on alumina similar to those which evaporation does; the mass contracts, and if it is large or thick, the heat will necessarily be unequally applied; hence arises not only a diminution of bulk, but cracks and warping from the truth of the original figure. But sand, which obviates in a great degree the former defects, also corrects these, because it is neither liable to combine with water, nor undergo permanent contraction by heat. If, now, the natural clays consisted merely of silica and alumina, all their varieties would depend on the relative proportion of the two ingredients, and on the coarseness or fineness of the grains of sand. The higher the heat to which alumina is exposed, the harder and more compact it becomes, so that at length it will scratch glass, and will not admit water to rise in its pores; and as the mixture of alumina and silica in any proportions is infusible in the heat of our furnaces, it is evident that a great degree of hardness may be given, by high and continued firing, to wares made of these ingredients, and that such ware will resist the percolation of fluids; but, at the same time, in proportion to its density will be the hazard of warping during the process of being baked.

It is, however, extremely rare to find a clay which contains only the two substances above mentioned. In general they are mixed with lime in the state of carbonate and sulphate, with magnesia in the state of carbonate, with iron in the state of oxide, or combined with sulphur, and with common salt. Almost all these compounds, or at least the bases of them, when exposed to a red heat, act chemically on one another, and on the silica and alumina. The precise nature of these actions has not been ascertained, the matter not having yet been investigated with the care that its importance deserves, but the following particulars may perhaps be considered as sufficiently authenticated.

At a moderate red heat, the iron, if neither lime nor magnesia be present, gives to the mass a more or less red colour. If lime be present in sufficient quantity, the colour given by the iron is cream-brown, passing into buff colour. If magnesia be also present—for I am not acquainted with any clay that contains magnesia without lime—the colour of the ware is brownish yellow, or the colour of unburnt ochre.

The carbonate of lime loses its carbonic acid, which escapes in the form of gas through the pores of the ware, provided the carbonate be thoroughly mixed with the other ingredients; but whenever a lump of it, even no bigger than a pea, occurs, a hole, reaching to the surface, is generally produced, probably by the rapid escape of the gas. Another effect produced by the lime is, that it combines with the alumina; and if the former be equal in quantity to the latter, it greatly diminishes, and, according to Bergman, almost entirely prevents the contraction of the alumina. At a more intense heat, the lime, the sand, and the alumina, melt together into an imperfect glass or slag, which, as it is formed, dissolves the oxide of iron, and thus acquires a bluish black, or greenish blue colour. The common salt is also decomposed; and the soda, which is its base, assists the action of the lime. The magnesia, sometimes at least, combines with sulphuric acid, which it gets partly from the iron pyrites mixed with the clay, and partly from the fuel when coal is made use of. This sulphate of magnesia it is which is occasionally found to cover the outer surface of new-built walls with a saline efflorescence, like hoar frost.

Having now stated the general principles on which the manufacture of earthenware depends, I proceed to give some account of the principal varieties of it. These I shall arrange in groups, characterized for the most part by the greater or less elaborateness of the process employed in the preparation of the ingredients, and the beauty, the fineness, and commercial value of the ware itself.

The coarsest and most simple kind of earthenware is that employed in the walls, and as the covering of houses and other buildings; of this there are two kinds, bricks and tiles.

Till lately bricks appear to have been made in this country in a very rude manner. The clay was dug in the autumn, and exposed to the winter frost to mellow; it was then mixed or not with coal ashes, and tempered by being trodden by horses or men, and was afterwards moulded, without it being considered necessary to take out the stones. The bricks were burnt in kilns or in clamps: the former was the original mode, the latter having been resorted to from motives of economy. When clamps began to be employed I do not know, but they are mentioned in an act of parliament passed in 1726, and therefore were in use prior to that date.

It is chiefly, I believe entirely, from the alluvial deposits above the London clay, that bricks are made in the vicinity of the metropolis; and a section of these deposits generally presents the following series, such as would naturally result from a mixture of stones, and sand, and clay, and chalk, brought together by a torrent of water, and then allowed to subside. The lower part of the bed is gravel, mixed more or less with coarse sandy clay and pieces of chalk; this by degrees passes into what is technically called malm, which is a mixture of sand, comminuted chalk, and clay; and this graduates into the upper earth or strong clay, in which the clay is the prevailing or characterizing ingredient, the proportion of chalk being so small that the earth makes no sensible effervescence with acids. Bricks made of the upper earth, without any addition, are apt to crack in drying, and in burning they are very liable to warp, as well as to contract considerably in all their dimensions: on this account they cannot be used for the exterior of walls, and a greater number of such are required for any given quantity of work than of bricks, which, though made in the same mould, shrink less in the baking. The texture, however, of such bricks is compact, which makes them strong and durable. Bricks formed of this clay, whether mixed or unmixed, are called stocks: it was formerly used unwashed, and when the bricks were intended to be kiln-burnt, or flame-burnt, to use the technical word, no addition was made to the clay. If they were intended to be clamp-burnt, coal ash was mixed during the tempering. Of these and all other clamp-burnt bricks the builders distinguish two kinds, namely, the well-burnt ones from the interior, and the half-burnt ones, or place bricks, from the outside of the kiln.

At present the clay for stock bricks is separated with tolerable care from the pebbles, and its tendency to shrink and warp is diminished by the addition of chalk ground to the consistency of cream; but the calcareous earth increases the liability of the brick to vitrify in the burning, to counteract which, more sand is added. By these successive additions, however, the compactness of the texture is diminished, and such stock bricks approach nearly to the quality of malm bricks. Sometimes, instead of chalk and sand, malm earth and ashes are added.

The calcareous clay, or malm earth, requires no addition of sand or chalk, but only of ashes. The bricks made of it differ from those made of the top earth, in being of a pale or liver brown colour, mixed more or less with yellow, which is an indication of magnesia; and such bricks are liable to effloresce. The hardest of the malm bricks are of a pale brown colour, and are known by the name of gray stocks; those next in hardness are called seconds, and are employed for fronts of the better kind of houses; the yellowest and softest are called cutters, from the facility with which they can be cut or rubbed down, and are used chiefly for turning the arches of windows. What I have said of top earth and malm earth must be understood, however, to refer to well characterized samples of these varieties, but, as might be expected, there are several brick fields that yield a material partaking more or less of the qualities of both, and therefore requiring corresponding modifications in its manufacture.

Brick earth is usually begun to be dug in September, that it may have the benefit of the frost in mellowing it and breaking it down. It is then washed by grinding with water, and passed through a grating in order to separate the stones; the mud runs into shallow pits, and here is to be mixed with ground chalk, if any is required: when it has become tolerably stiff by drying, coal-ash is added, usually in the proportion of one foot in depth of this latter, to three feet of clay; the ingredients are then to be well mixed, and, finally, the composition is to pass through the pug-mill, in order to complete the mixture and to temper it. The moulder stands at a table, and the tempered clay is brought to him in lumps of about seven or eight pounds; the mould is a box without top or bottom, nine and five-eighths inches long, four and three-fourths wide, and two and three-fourths deep; it lies on a table; a little sand is first sprinkled in, and then the lump of clay forcibly dashed into the mould, the workman at the same time rapidly working it by his fingers so as to make it completely close up to the corners; next he scrapes off with a wetted stick the superfluous clay, shakes the brick dexterously out of the mould on to a flat piece of board, on which it is carried to a place called the hacks; here it remains till dry enough to handle, and is then formed into open hollow walls, which are covered with straw to keep off the rain, where it dries gradually, and hardens till it is fit to be burnt. A raw brick weighs between six and seven pounds; when ready for the clamp it has lost about one pound of water by evaporation.* A first rate moulder has been known to deliver from 10,000 to 11,000 bricks in the course of a long summer's day, but the average produce is not more than half this number. If, however, the average daily produce of one moulder be estimated only at 5000 bricks, it is quite evident that the project of moulding them by expensive machinery, complicated, and therefore liable to want frequent repairs, cannot but be a most ruinous speculation.

---

* From some experiments made in France we learn the following particulars: A mould eight inches three lines long, four inches three lines broad, and two inches two lines thick, yielded bricks which on an average weighed, when first made, five pounds fourteen ounces. When dried and ready for the kiln they weighed four pounds eight ounces, having lost twenty-two ounces of water: nine ounces of this quantity evaporates in the first twenty-four hours, the other thirteen ounces require five or six weeks to evaporate. By burning, four ounces more of volatile matter is driven off; a well-burnt brick of the above dimensions

The consumption of London is chiefly from the brick fields north of the Thames, at Stepney, Hackney, Tottenham, Kingsland, Hammersmith, Cowley, Acton, and Brentford. Those made at Grays Thurrock, Purfleet, and Sittingbourne, are of a very good quality, and a fine yellow colour; stone coloured ones are made near Ipswich, and have been largely employed in the outside walls of some of the new churches of the metropolis. There is a considerable exportation of bricks from London, many being sent to the West Indies, to Quebec, and to other colonies.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

¶ *On the timber used for the Masts of Ships.*

Communicated to the Nautical Magazine by JOHN FINCHAM, Esq., Superintendent of the School of Naval Architecture in his Majesty's Dock Yard at Portsmouth.

The timber commonly used for masts is fir and pine, which are distinguished according to the character of their leaves and cones. Duhamel says, "that the leaves of the pines are slender and filaceous, more or less long, according to the species; two, three, or more, of these thin leaves proceeding from the same bud. It is this characteristic which distinguishes them from the fir, whose leaves are straight and separate, and all proceeding from one slight stem, similar to the teeth of a comb."

The timber used for masts is distinguished by mast makers by the name of the place from which it is imported; as the Norway and Riga firs, Canada red and white pines, &c.

The timber that possesses in the greatest degree the qualities best suited for masting is *pinus silvestris Genevensis vulgaris*, from the north of Europe, from the vast forests of Russia, Norway, and Po-

weighing four pounds four ounces. A fresh burnt brick when laid in water, absorbs about nine ounces; i. e. from one-seventh to one-eighth of its weight.

It appears, however, from experiments by M. Gallon, that the weight of bricks varies according to the care with which the clay is worked or tempered. Some clay was well worked, and then beaten for half an hour, on the morning of the next day it was again worked and beaten as before, and in the afternoon was again beaten for a quarter of an hour, and was then made into bricks. Another parcel of bricks was made of some of the same clay, treated in the usual manner. Both parcels were dried in the air for thirteen days, when it was found that those made by the former process weighed on an average five pounds eleven ounces each, while those made by the latter weighed five pounds seven ounces. Both kinds were burnt together for ten days, they underwent no relative change in bulk, but the weight of the former was five pounds six ounces, and of the latter five pounds two ounces.—*Arts et Métiers*, vol. iv.

land: that which is most esteemed is obtained from the forests of the Ukraine and Livonia; it is brought down the Dwina, and is commonly called Riga, on account of its being shipped from that port. In the same way, the Adriatic fir derives its name from being shipped in the Adriatic.

The great expense of Riga timber, and the difficulty there frequently is of obtaining it in time of war, have been inducements to Great Britain, as well as to other nations, to endeavour to have resources for masting their navy within their own states and colonies.

The different firs and pines, besides those of the north, used for masting the royal navy of Great Britain, and likewise to a great extent her commercial navy, are principally those from Canada, with some from Nova Scotia, and a few from Scotland. The timber from Canada consists chiefly of the white or yellow pine, *pinus strobus*, commonly called the Weymouth, or white masting pine; and the white, red, and black spruce, *pinus Canadensis*. The Scotch fir, *pinus silvestris*, is common to the Highlands of Scotland, as well as to Norway, Denmark, and Sweden.

The standing masts are generally made of the yellow, and topmast of the red pine; the white, red, and black spruce are but little used, except for small spars. Although the red and yellow pines do not possess, in an eminent degree, those good qualities which are found in those of the north, yet they have them to such an extent, especially the red pine, as qualifies them for the purposes for which they are employed. The Adriatic fir is frequently used for the masts of cutters and other small vessels, but does not possess particularly good qualities.

The woods that have been partially used for masts, are the Poon from the East Indies, and the cowrie. The poon has been used for masting ships built in India; the cowrie is brought from New Zealand, and has been used for small standing masts, and for topmasts as high as those of frigates, and even for a first rate. It possesses many of the most esteemed qualities for masting, and will probably be found to be a wood very eligible for this purpose. The cowrie resembles the pine in being coniferous, and containing a considerable quantity of resin, which exudes from it spontaneously.

The French, according to Forfait, M. le Ray, De Castries, and others, have recieved considerable supplies from Corsica, from the Pyrenees, and some from the Alps. To obtain supplies from the Pyrenees, they took immense pains to cut roads from the forests to the plains. They appear, likewise, to have received supplies from Catalonia, Savoy, from the departments of Mont Blanc, Puy de Dome, and Cantal. These firs, however, contain but little resinous substance; the heart is porous, the grain coarse; their flexibility is very trifling; and from a quick evaporation of their substances, they soon become dry, so that they break under very slight strains.

The pines from the Pyrenees are also inferior to those of the north. having but a small quantity of resinous substance in them, which soon evaporates; and from the difference of the soil, they are very variable in quality; many, however, are of a fine grain, and of considerable strength and elasticity, until they become dry. Those from Corsica, *pinus halepensis*, of which species many grow on the Mediterranean side of France, Spain, Italy, Asia Minor, and Barbary, and likewise some on the south-east of France, have more resin in them, and are harder and considerably better than those from the Pyrenees.

The Turks obtain excellent firs from the shores of the Black Sea, from the Bosphorus to Sinope; they are commonly of the species denominated *pinus pinea* and *pinus laricis:* they are of better quality than is common to these species, and are little inferior to those of the north. These trees are plentiful near the Olympus, and in the interior of Asia Minor; the stem is straight, and grows to a considerable height and size. The Turks use them not only in masting, but likewise in the construction of the hull.

In selecting firs for masting, the climate, aspect, and soil in which they grow are to be considered. The state of the tree, when standing, may be known, in a great measure, from the luxuriance of its upper branches: if they be dead, or do not appear flourishing, the tree may likewise be considered on the decay.

To judge of the qualities of trees while standing, belongs more immediately to those employed in the forests; while the mast maker is left only to make his choice of the trees when felled, and whose attention is only drawn to their appearance as timber.

To become familiar with the different kinds and qualities of fir timber, requires considerable practice, and close observation, with likewise a proper acquaintance with some of the general appearances that distinguish these qualities. The firs most desirable are those with a fine and close grain, where the ligneous layers are closely blended together, and with the annual and concentric circles fine and firmly connected, and decreasing gradually from the heart to the sap. The nearer the concentric layers are to circles or ellipses, the less likely is the timber to be defective, as sudden swells are frequently caused by rindgalls. They are also generally strongly charged with resin, which is not only beneficial in giving strength and elasticity, but preserves the timber from insects, and prevents fermentation and decay. The colour should be of a clear or bright yellow, with a reddish cast alternately. The smell in the Riga, and other firs of this quality, should be strongly resinous, especially when they are exposed to the sun, or any other heat, or when their shavings are rubbed between the fingers. On the contrary, when the layers are separate, porous, or open, with tints of a pale red near the heart, and white spots intermixed, or of a dark red, with the resinous particles of a blackish colour, the timber is in a state of decay. Likewise, when the firs are cut transversely, and are of a colour not uniform, but interspersed with veins, and the smell is either entirely gone, or become fetid, they may be considered past their prime, and approaching to a state of decay. In yellow and red pines that have not the strong resinous smell, the degree of unsoundness is denoted by the offensiveness of the smell; and they will, in common with other firs, have alternate layers of a foxy brown or red colour, and will break out before the sharpest plane in being wrought.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

¶ POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. I.

Selections from Letters on Natural Magic.

By Sir DAVID BREWSTER.*

Illusions, &c. of the Eye.

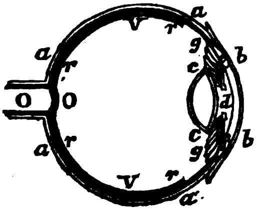
Of all the organs by which we acquire a knowledge of external nature, the eye is the most remarkable and the most important. By our other senses the information we obtain is comparatively limited. The touch and the taste extend no further than the surface of our own bodies. The sense of smell is exercised within a very narrow sphere, and that of recognising sounds is limited to the distance at which we hear the bursting of a meteor, and the crash of a thunderbolt. But the eye enjoys a boundless range of observation. It takes cognizance, not only of other worlds belonging to the solar system, but of other systems of worlds infinitely removed into the immensity of space; and when aided by the telescope, the invention of human wisdom, it is able to discover the forms, the phenomena, and the movements of bodies whose distance is as inexpressible in language as it is inconceivable in thought.

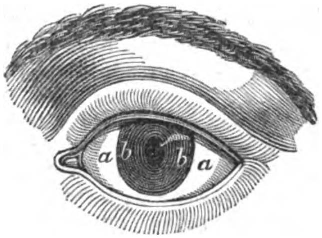
While the human eye has been admired by ordinary observers for the beauty of its form, the power of its movements, and the variety of its expression, it has excited the wonder of philosophers by the exquisite mechanism of its interior, and its singular adaptation to the variety of purposes which it has to serve. The eyeball is nearly globular, and is about an inch in diameter. It is formed externally by a tough opaque membrane called the *sclerotic* coat, which forms the white of the eye, with the exception of a small circular portion in front called the *cornea.* This portion is perfectly transparent, and so tough in its nature as to afford a powerful resistance to external injury. Immediately within the cornea, and in contact with it, is the aqueous humour, a clear fluid, which occupies only a small part of front of the eye. Within this humour is the *iris*, a circular membrane with a hole in its centre, called the pupil. The colour of the eye resides in this membrane, which has the curious property of contracting and expanding so as to diminish or enlarge the pupil,—an effect which human ingenuity has not been able even to imitate. Behind the iris is suspended the *crystalline* lens in a fine transparent capsule, or bag, of the same form with itself. It is then succeeded by the *vitreous humour*, which resembles the transparent white of an egg, and fills up the rest of the eye. Behind the vitreous humour, there is spread out on the inside of the eyeball a fine delicate membrane, called the *retina*, which is an expansion of the *optic nerve*, entering the back of the eye, and communicating with the brain.

A front view and section through the axis of the eye, shown in the annexed figure, will convey a popular idea of its structure. It is, as it were, a small camera obscura, by means of which the pictures of external objects are painted on the retina, and, in a way of which we are ignorant, it conveys the impression of them to the brain.

---

* American edition, published by J. & J. Harper, New York.





This wonderful organ may be considered as the sentinel which guards the pass between the worlds of matter and of spirit, and through which all their communications are interchanged. The optic nerve is the channel by which the mind pursues the handwriting of nature on the retina, and through which it transfers to that material tablet its decisions and its creations. The eye is consequently the principal seat of the supernatural. When the indications of the marvellous are addressed to us through the ear, the mind may be startled without being deceived, and reason may succeed in suggesting some probable source of the illusion by which we have been alarmed: but when the eye in solitude sees before it the forms of life, fresh in their colours and vivid in their outline; when distant or departed friends are suddenly presented to its view; when visible bodies disappear and reappear without any intelligible cause; and when it beholds objects, whether real or imaginary, for whose presence no cause can be assigned, the conviction of supernatural agency becomes under ordinary circumstances unavoidable.

Hence it is not only an amusing but a useful occupation to acquire a knowledge of those causes which are capable of producing so strange a belief, whether it arises from the delusions which the mind practices upon itself, or from the dexterity and science of others. I shall therefore proceed to explain those illusions which have their origin in the eye, whether they are general, or only occasionally exhibited in particular persons, and under particular circumstances.

There are few persons aware that when they look with one eye, there is some particular object before them to which they are absolutely blind. If we look with the right eye this point is always about fifteen degrees to the right of the object which we are viewing, or to the right of the axis of the eye or the point of most distinct vision. If we look with the left eye the point is as far to the left. In order to be convinced of this curious fact, which was discovered by M. Mariotte, place two coloured wafers upon a sheet of white paper at the distance of three inches, and look at the left hand wafer with the right eye at the distance of about eleven or twelve inches, taking care to keep the eye straight above the wafer, and the line which joins the eyes parallel to the line which joins the wafers. When this is done, and the left eye closed, the right hand wafer will no longer be visible. The same effect will be produced if we close the right eye and look with the left eye at the right hand wafer. When we examine the retina to discover to what part of it this insensibility to light belongs, we find that the image of the invisible wafer has fallen on the base of the optic nerve, or the place where this nerve enters the eye, and expands itself to form the retina. This point is shown in the preceding figure by a convexity at the place where the nerve enters the eye.

But though light of ordinary intensity makes no impression upon this part of the eye, a very strong light does, and even when we use candles, or highly luminous bodies, iu place of wafers, the body does not wholly disappear, but leaves behind a faint cloudy light, without, however, giving any thing like an image of the object from which the light proceeds.

When the objects are white wafers upon a black ground, the white wafer absolutely disappears, and the space which it covers appears to be completely black; and as the light which illuminates a landscape is not much different from that of a white wafer, we should expect, whether we use one or both eyes,* to see a black or a dark spot upon every landscape within fifteen degrees of the point which most particularly attracts our notice. The Divine Artificer, however, has not left his work thus imperfect. Though the base of the optic nerve is insensible to light that falls directly upon it, yet it has been made susceptible of receiving luminous impressions from the parts which surround it, and the consequence of this is, that when the wafer disappears, the spot which it occupied, in place of being black, has always the same colour as the ground upon which the wafer is laid, being white when the wafer is placed upon a white ground, and red when it is placed upon a red ground. This curious effect may be rudely illustrated by comparing the retina to a sheet of blotting paper, and the base of the optic nerve to a circular portion of it covered with a piece of sponge. If a shower falls upon the paper, the protected part will not be wetted by the rain which falls upon the sponge that covers it, but in a few seconds it will be as effectually wetted by the moisture which it absorbs from the wet paper with which it is surrounded. In like manner the insensible spot on the retina is stimulated by a borrowed light, and the apparent defect is so completely removed that its existence can be determined only by the experiment already described.

Of the same character, but far more general in its effects, and important in its consequences, is another illusion of the eye which presented itself to me several years ago. When the eye is steadily occupied in viewing any particular object, or when it takes a fixed direction while the mind is occupied with any engrossing topic of speculation or of grief, it suddenly loses sight of, or becomes blind to, objects seen indirectly, or upon which it is not fully directed. This takes place whether we use one or both eyes, and the object which disappears will reappear without any change in the position of the eye, while other objects will vanish and revive in succession without any apparent cause. If a sportsman, for example, is watching with intense interest the motions of one of his dogs, his companion, though seen with perfect clearness by indirect vision, will vanish, and the light of the heath, or of the sky, will close in upon the spot which he occupied.

---

* When both eyes are open, the object whose image falls upon the insensible spot of the one eye is seen by the other, so that though it is not invisible, yet it will only be half as luminous, and therefore two dark spots ought to be seen.

In order to witness this illusion, put a little bit of white paper on a green cloth, and within three or four inches of it place a narrow strip of white paper. At the distance of twelve or eighteen inches, fix one eye steadily upon the little bit of white paper, and in a short time a part or even the whole of the strip of paper will vanish as if it had been removed from the green cloth. It will again reappear, and again vanish, the effect depending greatly on the steadiness with which the eye is kept fixed. This illusion takes place when both the eyes are open, though it is easier to observe it when one of them is closed. The same thing happens when the object is luminous. When a candle is thus seen by indirect vision, it never wholly disappears, but it spreads itself out into a cloudy mass, the centre of which is blue, encircled with a bright ring of yellow light.

The inability of the eye to preserve a sustained vision of objects seen obliquely, is curiously compensated by the greater sensibility of those parts of the eye that have this defect. The eye has the power of seeing objects with perfect distinctness, only when it is directed straight upon them; that is, all objects seen indirectly are seen indistinctly: but it is a curious circumstance, that when we wish to obtain a sight of a very faint star, such as one of the satellites of Saturn, we can see it most distinctly *by looking away from it*, and when the eye is turned full upon it, it immediately disappears.

Effects still more remarkable are produced in the eye when it views objects that are difficult to be seen from the small degree of light with which they happen to be illuminated. The imperfect view which we obtain of such objects forces us to fix the eye more steadily upon them; but the more exertion we make to ascertain what they are, the greater difficulties do we encounter to accomplish our object. The eye is actually thrown into a state of the most painful agitation; the object will swell and contract, and partly disappear, and it will again become visible when the eye has recovered from the delirium into which it has been thrown. This phenomena may be most distinctly seen when the objects in a room are illuminated with the feeble gleam of a fire almost extinguished; but it may be observed in daylight by the sportsman when he endeavours to mark upon the monotonous heath the particular spot where moor game has alighted. Availing himself of the slightest differencc of tint in the adjacent heath, he keeps his eye steadily fixed on it as he advances, but whenever the contrast of illumination is feeble, he will invariably lose sight of his mark, and if the retina is capable of taking it up, it is only to lose it a second time.

This illusion is likely to be most efficacious in the dark, when there is just sufficient light to render white objects faintly visible, and to persons who are either timid or credulous must prove a frequent source of alarm. Its influence too is greatly aided by another condition of the eye, into which it is thrown during partial darkness. The pupil expands nearly to the whole width of the iris in order to collect the feeble light which prevails; but it is demonstrable that in this state the eye cannot accommodate itself to see near objects distinctly, so that the form of persons and things actually become more shadowy and confused when they come within the very distance at which we count upon obtaining the best view of them. These affections of the eye are, we are persuaded, very frequent causes of a particular class of apparitions which are seen at night by the young and ignorant. The spectres which are conjured up are always *white*, because no other colour can be seen, and they are either formed out of inanimate objects which reflect more light than others around them, or of animals or human beings whose colour, or change of place renders them more visible in the dark. When the eye dimly descries an inanimate object whose different parts reflect different degrees of light, its brighter parts may enable the spectator to keep up a continued view of it; but the disappearance and reappearance of its fainter parts, and the change of shape which ensues, will necessarily give it the semblance of a living form, and if it occupies a position which is unapproachable, and where animate objects cannot find their way, the mind will soon transfer to it a supernatural existence. In like manner a human figure shadowed forth in a feeble twilight may undergo similar changes, and after being distinctly seen while it is in a situation favourable for receiving and reflecting light, it may suddenly disappear in a position fully before, and within the reach of, the observer's eye; and if this evanescence takes place in a path or road where there was no sideway by which the figure could escape, it is not easy for an ordinary mind to efface the impression which it cannot fail to receive. Under such circumstances, we never think of distrusting an organ which we have never found to deceive us; and the truth of the maxim that "seeing is believing," is too universally admitted, and too deeply rooted in our nature, to admit, on any occasion, of a single exception.

In these observations we have supposed that the spectator bears along with him no fears or prejudices, and is a faithful interpreter of the phenomena presented to his senses; but if he is himself a believer in apparitions, and unwilling to receive an ocular demonstration of their reality, it is not difficult to conceive the picture which will be drawn when external objects are distorted and caricatured by the imperfect indications of his senses, and coloured with all the vivid hues of the imagination.

Accidental Colours.

In order to complete the history of the illusions which originate in the eye, it will be necessary to give some account of the phenomena called *ocular spectra* or *accidental colours*. If we cut a figure out of red paper, and placing it on a sheet of white paper, view it steadily for some seconds with one or both eyes fixed on a particular part of it, we shall observe the red colour to become less brilliant. If we then turn the eye from the red figure upon the white paper, we shall see a distinct *green* figure, which is the *spectrum*, or accidental colour of the red figure. With differently coloured figures we shall observe differently coloured spectra, as in the following table:—

Colour of the original figures.	Colour of the spectral figures.
Red.	Bluish green.
Orange,	Blue.
Yellow,	Indigo.
Green,	Reddish violet.
Blue,	Orange red.
Indigo,	Orange yellow.
Violet,	Yellow.
White,	Black.
Black,	White.

The last two of these experiments, viz. white and black figures, may be satisfactorily made by using a white medallion on a dark ground, and a black profile figure. The spectrum of the former will be found to be black, and that of the latter white.

These ocular spectra often show themselves without any effort on our part, and even without our knowledge. In a highly painted room illuminated by the sun, those parts of the furniture on which the sun does not directly fall, have always the opposite or accidental colour. If the sun shines through a chink in a *red* window curtain, its light will appear *green*, varying, as in the above table, with the colour of the curtain; and if we look at the image of a candle reflected from the water in a *blue* finger glass, it will appear *yellow*. Whenever, in short, the eye is affected with one prevailing colour, it sees at the same time the spectral or accidental colour, just as when a musical string is vibrating, the ear hears at the same time its fundamental and its harmonic sounds.

If the prevailing light is *white*, and *very strong*, the spectra which it produces are no longer black, but of various colours in succession. If we look at the sun, for example, when near the horizon, or when reflected from glass or water, so as to moderate its brilliancy, and keep the eye upon it steadily for a few seconds, we shall see, even for hours afterward, and whether the eye is open or shut, a spectre of the sun varying in its colours. At first, with the eye open, it is *brownish red* with a *sky-blue* border, and when the eye is shut, it is *green* with a *red* border. The *red* becomes more brilliant, and the *blue* more vivid, till the impression is gradually worn off; but even when they become very faint, they may be revived by a gentle pressure on the eyeball.

Duration of Impressions on the Retina.

It was found by a French philospoher, M. D'Arcet, that the impression of light continued on the retina about the eighth part of a second after the luminous body was withdrawn, and upon this principle Dr. Paris has constructed the pretty little instrument called *Thaumatrope*, or the *Wonder-turner*. It consists of a number of circular pieces of card, about two or three inches broad, which may be twirled round with great velocity by the application of the fore finger and thumb of each hand to pieces of silk string attached to opposite points of their circumference. On each side of the circular piece of card is painted part of a picture, or a part of a figure, in such a manner that

the two parts would form a group or a whole figure if we could see both sides at once. Harlequin, for example, is painted on one side, and Columbine on the other, so that by twirling round the card the two are seen at the same time in their usual mode of combination. The body of a Turk is drawn on one side, and his head on the reverse, and by the rotation of the card his head is replaced on his shoulders. The principle of this illusion may be extended to many other contrivances. Part of a sentence may be written on one side of a card and the rest on the reverse. Particular letters may be given on one side, and others upon the other, or even halves or parts of each letter may be put upon each side, or all these contrivances may be combined so that the sentiment which they express can be understood only when all the scattered parts are united by the revolution of the card.

Meteorological Observations for December, 1832.

Moon.	Days.	Therm.		Barometer.		Dew point	Wind.		Water fallen in rain.	State of the weather, and Remarks.
		Sun-rise.	2 P.M.	Sun rise.	2 P.M.		Direction.	Force.		
				Inches	Inches.				Inches.	
	1	54°	44°	29.50	29.55	39°	S. W.	Blustering.	.2	Rain—flying clouds.
	2	22	32	30.05	30.05	18	NW. SE.	Calm.		Clear—cl'dy—light snow.
	3	32	34	29.70	29.60	34	NE.	do.	.50	Cloudy—rain.
	4	29	41	.60	.00	36	W. NE.	do.		Clear—cloudy.
	5	31	38	30.15	30.20	29	W. N.	do.		Clear—cloudy.
☺	6	32	42	.35	.30	30	S. SW.	Moderate.		Hazy—Light clouds.
	7	32	46	.30	.30	32	SSE. S.	Calm.	.14	Light cl'ds: hazy: rain in [night.
	8	40	45	.04	29.80	49	S. SW.	do.	1.60	Foggy—rain.
	9	46	42	29.30	.30	36	W.	Blustering.	.15	Fog—rain.
	10	32	40	.85	.90	32	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	11	30	42	30.00	.90	40	S. SSE.	do.	.40	Hazy—cloudy—r'n in n't
	12	41	43	29.45	.45	38	SW. W.	do.		Cloudy day.
	13	38	46	.90	.95	37	SE. S.	do.		Cloudy day.
☾	14	40	46	.95	.90	42	S.	do.		Cloudy day.
	15	42	40	.64	.64	38	NE.	do.	.92	Rainy day.
	16	35	43	.80	.84	38	W. S.	do.		Cloudy day.
	17	41	44	.45	.20	38	SE.	Blustering.	.83	Rainy day.
	18	37	41	.15	.15	37	W.	do.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	19	31	32	.30	.33	15	W.	do.		Flying clouds—do.
	20	20	26	.50	.55	8	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
⊗	21	15	24	.60	.60	6	W.	do.		Clear day.
	22	19	24	.80	.80	6	W.	do.		Light clouds—do.
	23	13	26	30.00	30 05	8	W.	Calm.		Clear day.
	24	17	34	.05	.10	17	S.	do.		Clear—light clouds.
	25	31	40	29.95	.00	26	SW.	do.		Cloudy—light clouds.
	26	30	33	30.10	.10	30	SE.	do.	.84	Drizzle—rain.
	27	35	42	29.70	29.65	39	S. W.	Moderate.		Heavy fog—clear.
	28	32	38	.90	30.00	24	W.	Blustering.		Clear day.
	29	28	36	.95	.00	19	W.	Moderate.		Cloudy—clear.
☽	30	20	33	30.50	.50	21	NE. S.	Calm.		Clear day.
	31	28	43	.40	.30	28	S. SW.	do.		Light clouds—clear.
	Mean	31.39	38.06	29.84	29.81	38.9			5.40	

	Thermometer.	Barometer.
Maximum height during the month,	54. on 1st.	30.50 on 30th.
Minimum do. . .	13. on 23d.	29.15 on 18th.
Mean do. . .	34.72 . .	29.82

JOURNAL

OF THE

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE

OF THE

State of Pennsylvania,

DEVOTED TO THE

MECHANIC ARTS, MANUFACTURES, GENERAL SCIENCE,

AND THE RECORDING OF

AMERICAN AND OTHER PATENTED INVENTIONS.

MARCH, 1833.

Proposed Standard of Weight and Measure. By JOHN M. PATTON, *of Milton, Pennsylvania.*

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

The following description of a proposed standard of weight and of measure, is at your disposal.

In the first place it will be necessary to suppose some *uniform temperature* established, at which all experiments on this subject are to be made.

Secondly, distilled water (at this established temperature,) may be considered of constant density, in vacuo.

Thirdly, from the invariable density of water, we may at all times and places ascertain the *relative* density of gold, mercury, &c. in such manner that the gold, mercury, &c. shall have a *constant relative density* to the distilled water. The words *relative density* are here used in preference to the term *specific gravity*, because the latter expression sometimes involves the idea of a pre-existing standard, which, in the present pursuit of our subject is inadmissible.

Fourthly, the elastic spring of atmospheric air is in proportion to the compressing force.

These things premised, I may now observe that if the atmosphere was, under all circumstances, of the same uniform density, the barometer would always stand at the same altitude, and hence a uniform standard would have been long since known. But the atmosphere varies in density from many causes, and has, therefore, never been considered applicable to the establishing of a standard.

My object is to propose the means, at all times and places, of procuring a *partial atmosphere* whose density shall always be the same; and to depend on the *elasticity* of this partial atmosphere for the support of a column of mercury (of the uniform density,) at the same height. The length of this column to be taken as a *standard of measure*—subject, however, to the necessary equations, which will be hereafter mentioned.

For the purpose of pursuing this inquiry experimentally, an air pump and condensing apparatus, with suitable glass receivers of proper dimensions and strength; also, gold and mercury of the established relative densities, an accurately adjusted balance, and a glass tube of suitable length, will be required.

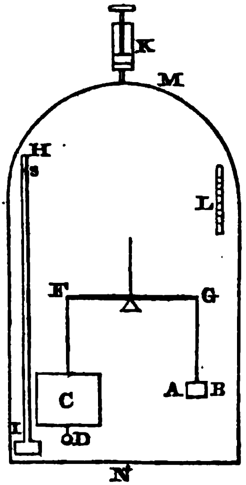
The articles mentioned being at hand, proceed in the following manner. Let any accurate cube of gold of the established relative density be made, of which let the line A B represent the side.

A ______________________ B

Now let a hollow glass cube be accurately made, whose side shall be ten times A B, (or, any other established multiple of A B.)

The gold and hollow glass cubes must exactly balance in vacuo. (This glass cube we will call C.)

Let a gold weight be now made, of any shape which shall be exactly equal to one hundredth or one thousandth, or any other *established* proportion of the gold cube A B, by weight, (and call it D.)



In the annexed cut,

M N is a receiver of glass.

K, a forcing pump.

F G, an accurate balance.

L, a thermometer.

A B, the gold cube.

C, the glass cube.

D, the small gold weight.

H I, the glass tube, the lower end immersed in mercury.

This tube should be filled to the common height of the barometer in the same way that barometers are filled, leaving the space above a perfect vacuum.

Before the forcing pump is applied, the glass cube will preponderate, on account of the addition of the small weight D.

The air must now be condensed by means of the pump K, until the balance is accurately restored, which will take place in consequence of the less specific gravity of the glass cube, and then we shall have the insulated or *partial atmosphere* proposed.

The height of the mercury in the tube must now be ascertained at *s*.

Thus whatever cube of gold is first assumed, if we keep up the same relative proportions throughout, we shall always obtain a partial atmosphere of the same absolute density, and whose elasticity will consequently be the same, and hence capable of supporting the same column of mercury of the same density.

A standard formed on the foregoing principles, *will vary*,

First, in different latitudes, from the variation of gravity.

Secondly, In the same latitude, from the same cause, and on account of different elevations above the level of the sea.

And it may vary,

Thirdly, on account of the gravitating power of the moon.

Fourthly, it may vary, from different states of electricity pervading the atmosphere and *possibly* affecting the elasticity of our partial atmosphere.

These are the only causes, of which I am aware, that can possibly affect our standard. The two first are real, and must be equated; the last are imaginary, but may be examined.

I would propose, that a standard obtained by the means mentioned, at the equator, and on the level of the ocean, should be esteemed a *Universal Standard of Measure*, which standard is susceptible of accurate calculation, without experimenting at the place, as the experiment of any latitude can be justly equated to any other latitude; for this purpose a table of corrections should be constructed which might extend to every minute of latitude.

I am not critically conversant in calculations of this nature, which may be left for the qualified mathematician.

Our *experimental standard* being corrected for the latitude, may be called an *approximate standard*, and will be sufficiently near the truth to lay the foundation of calculations for further corrections on account of the different elevations at which the experiment may have been made, which needs no explanation.

The next inquiry is, what influence will the moon have on our mercurial standard?

On first view, I was led to believe that this influence would be considerable, seeing that the mercury is supported in the tube by the *elastic spring* of air, and *not* by a superincumbent column of the atmosphere acting by its gravity. Calculation, however, convinces me that this influence must be inconsiderable.

The mean distance of the moon from the centre of the earth is 1,267,200,000 feet, or about sixty semidiameters of the earth. Also the force of gravity at different distances, is inversely as the squares of the distances.

The radius of the earth is 21,000,000 feet; therefore, as the square of 1,267,200,000 is to the square of 21,000,000, so is the force of gravity at the surface of the earth, to the force of gravity at the distance of the moon, viz:—

1,605,795,840,000,000,000 : 441,000,000,000,000 : : 1 : 0.000274;

so that the force of gravity at the surface of the earth, is to the force of gravity at the moon, as 1 is to 0.000274; or, as 1,000,000 to 274. The magnitude of spherical bodies is as the cubes of their radii; but the mean radius of the moon is to the mean radius of the earth nearly as 3 : 11, and $3^3 : 11^3 :: 1 : 49$ nearly. The magnitude of the earth being nearly 49 times that of the moon.

The attractive force at equal distances is as the quantity of matter, but the attractive force of the earth at the moon is represented by 0.000274, consequently the attractive force of the moon at the earth will be one-forty-ninth of 0.000274, or 0.0000056.

Thus far I have considered the earth and moon of the same density; but the quantities of matter are as the densities, the bulk being the same; and the density of the earth is to the density of the moon as 4½ to 5½. Hence as the density of the earth 4½ is to the density of the moon 5½, so is the attractive force of the moon 0.0000056 to her true attractive force, viz. 4.5 : 5.5 : : 0.0000056 : 0.0000068. That is, the attractive force of the moon exerted on bodies on the earth's surface, amounts to $\frac{68}{10000000}$ of the force of gravity on the earth's surface; in other words, it would elevate the column of mercury in tube $\frac{68}{10000000}$ of the whole column.

If this force had been greater, it would have been necessary to equate it, to suit not only the latitude of the place of experiment, but also to suit the latitude of the moon.

In the language of Nicholson, "Newton calculated the effect of the *sun's* influence in this case, (the tides,) and found it about three times less than that of the moon." This language I consider equivocal. But in the case of our standard, to place the sun and moon as much as possible out of harm's way, let *all* our experiments be made when both these luminaries are on the meridian.

The next subject is, what will be the effect of electricity? Here analogy will furnish but little light, it will have to be referred to future experiment. There is, however, a further consideration which I have intentionally avoided, I mean the *moisture of air*, which would materially affect all experiments depending on the elasticity of air. Now to render as few instruments of observation necessary as possible, I propose to dispense with the hygrometer, believing that in its most perfect construction, it is subject to much error; and on this account let the atmospheric air, to be used in experiment, be always rendered as dry as possible, by keeping it for some days in close vessels, over a large quantity of quick lime. And now to return to the electricity; this fact we do know, that the *electric states of the atmosphere* are much influenced by the quantity of moisture which it may contain, but as we shall always use it in its most dry state, we shall probably have it free from danger, from the effects of electric influence.

General Observations.

A standard of measure being thus established, there is no difficulty in determining from it a standard of weight; the principle is altogether consistent with the foregoing, and is too well known to require explanation.

On the subject of the absolute length of the standard of measure, I have ventured no opinion; the principles proposed being general, may, *by altering the relations*, produce various lengths.

In common parlance, a pressure of about two atmospheres, would produce a standard of about five feet, which I should suppose a very suitable length, and conveniently adapted to the principles of the experiment.

One observation more, and I close the subject.

A glass cube, of the size appropriate for this experiment, (as it must be hollow, and its magnitude not less than 1000 times that of the gold cube,) would, on account of its shape, be badly calculated to resist the pressure of a single atmosphere.

To obviate this difficulty, let a cube be made of any hard substance, and of the proper size. Then take a vessel of suitable size, open at top, into which pour mercury, or water, until it stands at any height; then immerse the cube altogether in the fluid and mark the height, withdraw the cube, and immerse another glass vessel (bottle shaped) until the mercury stands at the last mark, and also somewhere on the neck of the bottle; now let the neck of the bottle be cut off where the mercury marks, this bottle shaped vessel will of course be the same size as the cube, it must balance the gold cube, which may be effected by throwing into it any substance, and then closing it hermetically, to be used in place of the cube of glass.

Reinvention of Hare's Compound Blow-pipe.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

GENTLEMEN,—In looking over a recent number (No. 6, third series, December, 1832,) of the "London and Edinburgh Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science," I was struck with a paragraph, in which Mr. J. O. N. Rutter claims to have *improved Clarke's blow-pipe*, by placing the oxygen and hydrogen gases in separate reservoirs, and allowing them to unite at the orifice of the blow-pipe: in other words, he has *reinvented Hare's blow-pipe as an improvement upon Clarke's.* That there may be no misapprehension, I give the paragraph in full.

"*Notice of a new Oxy-hydrogen Blow-pipe Apparatus.*

By J. O. N. Rutter."

"I have caused to be constructed by Messrs W. & S. Jones, 30 Holborn, an apparatus which is more simple, and at the same time more effective than either Clarke's or Gurney's blow-pipe; and it possesses the additional advantage of being *perfectly safe.* The most timid may use this instrument without the slightest danger of an explosion. With ordinary precautions, such an occurrence is absolutely impossible.

"In Clarke's and Gurney's blow-pipes it is well known that the gases are mixed in their due proportions previously to charging* the respective reservoirs. In this consists their principal cause of insecurity, to obviate which I condense the gases in separate vessels, and they are not mixed until in a state of combustion.

"Excepting that the vessels I employ are larger than ordinary, I may describe my apparatus as consisting of two of Clarke's blowpipes, fixed parallel to each other on a mahogany slab, the jets being inclined so as to form an angle of about five degrees, and separated by a partition one-fiftieth of an inch thick. The orifices of the jets are considerably larger than those commonly used.

"The dimensions of the vessels are as follows:—That for hydrogen (marked HYD.) ten inches long by five wide, and four deep; that for oxygen (marked OXY.) of half the capacity of the former, viz. ten inches long, two and a half wide, and four deep. It is important that the copper vessels be made very strong: this is the greatest difficulty I have had to contend with. With a nine inch syringe I can condense from 800 to 1000 cubic inches of hydrogen gas into the largest vessel, and about half that quantity of oxygen into the vessel appropriated for it. That there can be no necessity for safety-valves, safety-tubes, wire gauge, water, or oil, or mercurial chambers, must be apparent to every one whom the present communication may concern; these are consequently dispensed with The tubes which conduct the gas from the respective vessels have each two stop cocks to regulate the escape. A very little practice enables the operator to determine the quantity so as to produce the maximum of heat.

"The usual experiments as performed by the apparatus I have thus, I fear, imperfectly described, are, if I may be allowed the use of expression, *infinitely* more splendid and more impressive than can be effected by any other means with which I am acquainted. The lime experiment especially, is inconceivably brilliant, exhibiting a disc of pure white light, one and a half inches in diameter. With a piece of clock spring I have filled an area of three feet diameter with the most beautiful corruscations.

"The advantage of this apparatus is that, if† of sufficient capacity,‡ one or two charges will be sufficient for a course of illustrative experiments in a lecture room. There is not the slightest danger of explosion. It is more powerful and more striking in its effects than any other instrument.

"I shall have great pleasure in furnishing any further details that may be required. Might not vessels of sufficient strength and capacity be constructed, in which a store of gas could be kept at the most important light-houses, to be used in thick weather, in furtherance of Lieut. Drummond's plan.

---

* In the original, *changing;* which I take to be a typographical error.

† Omitted in the original.

‡ The word *that* is repeated here in the original.

"Dr. Faraday has informed me that about the time that Clarke's blow-pipe was invented, an instrument somewhat similar to mine was shown him, and was, he believes, described in the Philosophical Magazine. But that instrument consisted of one vessel only, divided by a diaphragm. Hence there was no security against an explosive mixture forming in either of the chambers, through a defect in the metal."

Lymington, Hants, September 10, 1832.

That Mr. Faraday could have been ignorant of Dr. Hare's invention cannot be supposed, much less that he should have wilfully overlooked it on this occasion. It is much more easily believed that the *inventor* has misunderstood him, and that he meant distinctly to refer the latter to the account of the original method of using hydrogen and oxygen to produce intense heat, without any danger of explosion, republished in the 14th vol. of Tilloch's Philosophical Magazine, London, 1802. How the generally clear sighted editors of the Philosophical Magazine, have permitted the insertion, as new, of what was published thirty years ago in the journal of which theirs is a continuation, seems surprising: we trust that their next number will bring upon its pages a remark explaining and excusing what must have been an inadvertence.

Of the instrument and experiments of Professor Hare, Dr. Thomas Thomson, of the University of Glasgow, speaks thus.*

"When a mixture of oxygen and hydrogen gases is set on fire, they burn with very little light, but produce a most intense heat. This mixture was first employed as a blow pipe, by Dr. Hare, of Philadelphia, about the year 1800 or 1801, and he succeeded, by means of it, in fusing some of the most refractory mineral substances.† More lately it was revived by Dr. Clark, who, at the suggestion of Mr. Newman, introduced a mixture of the two gases into Brooke's blow-pipe, and condensed them, and then set fire to the mixture issuing out of a capillary tube. The results obtained by him, were nearly the same as those which had been already made known by Dr. Hare. I contrived an oxygen and hydrogen blow-pipe in the year 1801, and made many experiments on its powers; but as almost all my results had been anticipated by Dr. Hare, I never thought it worth while to give any of them to the public."

Dr. Thomson then gives a figure of the compound blow-pipe, of a form which is very much the same with that which is commonly used in this country. It is the most simple, though not the most scientific form of the instrument,‡ and I am disposed to think it really to be, what the author in the Philosophical Magazine asserts that it is, an improvement on Clarke's compound blow-pipe. The *improvement*, however, dates in 1801, having preceded, in point of time, the *original invention* some fifteen years, and the reinvention, in 1832, can be classed only with what your editor styles

---

* Thomson's System of Chemistry, seventh edition, vol. i. p. 101.

† Ann. de Chim. xlv. 113.

‡ See Hare's Chemical Compendium, p. 77. The apparatus there described, is referred to in the description as being supplied with the gases by vessels which are *not even contiguous*.

MODERN ANTIQUES.

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

The Committee on Inventions, appointed by the Franklin Institute, for the promotion of the Mechanic Arts, to whom was referred the consideration of the several subjects annexed, present the following reports, viz:—

On a Portable percussion Cannon Lock, or substitute for Port Fire; and an improved Cannon Lock, denominated the Compression Cannon Lock, invented by Mr. J. Shaw, of Philadelphia,

REPORT, That they are of opinion that the portable percussion lock appears to be well adapted to the purpose of discharging cannon when a failure would occur either from the permanent lock, or any of the other modes of discharge, and think it a valuable improvement in gunnery.

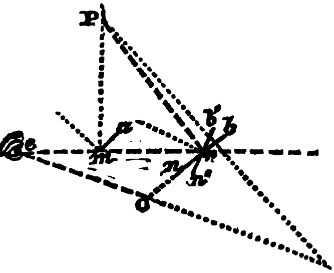
The compression cannon lock, from its great simplicity, and apparent certainty of action, (in connexion with his priming tubes,) appears to be all that can be desired, and if there is no practical difficulty in the way, of which the committee are not aware, they consider it the best lock that has yet been introduced, there being but little liability to get out of repair, in consequence of not having to depend upon springs of any kind, and also the facility with which it may be either made or repaired.

September 26, 1832.

On two reflecting instruments for measuring distances at a single observation; by Nathan Scholfield, of Montville, New London county, Connecticut.

The use of the sextant for measuring distances, by two observations at the opposite extremities of a base line, is well known. The two instruments now before the committee substitute for the measured base line and two observations, a base within the instrument and a single observation. The end to be accomplished is the measurement of the distance from the observer to any object. In principle the two instruments do not differ; the peculiar construction of each adapts it to a different use from the other, and what is gained in portability in one is lost in practical accuracy. Theoretically they are equally ingenious and correct. As a patent has been, or will be, secured by the inventor, a brief exposition of the principle of the instruments, with special reference to the manner in which it is applied in one of them, is all that it would be proper to give at this time: this examination will show the grounds of the opinion which the committee gives in relation to the instruments.

The mirrors, *a* and *b* (see figure,) are placed in a wooden case; the first, *a*, is fixed at an angle of forty five degrees with the longitudinal axis of the tube which it enters, as far as that axis; the second, *b*, is moveable about an axis at *r*, and crosses the axis *er* of the case. There is an opening in the side of the tube in front of each mirror. When the instrument is properly placed, and the mirror *b* made parallel to *a*, the observer, in looking into the tube, sees reflected by the mirror *a*, an image of the object, the distance of which from this mirror is to be measured. When the image is made to appear on the edge, *m*, of the mirror, the line P*m* is, by the law of the reflexion of light, perpendicular to *en*, the axis of the instrument. The image of P of the other mirror, if seen at all, will appear at *o* not coinciding with *m*. By turning the mirror *b* about its axis the image will advance towards *r*, and will ultimately coincide with it; when the two images will be seen by the eye, at *e*, in the same line *er*. It may be easily shown that the angular motion of the mirror *b*, necessary to bring it into this new position *b′ n′*, will be half the angle at P. The distance *mr* is, then, the base of a right angled triangle of which one of the oblique angles, viz. P, is found, and hence the side *m*P becomes known.



Note referred to at the close of the report.

* The difference of distance corresponding to any change in the angle P, may be thus found:

Call the variation in the angle P, *y*, the distance *m* P, *a*, and *mr*, *b*. Suppose the angle P, to become $P - y$, and that then *a* becomes $a + x$, *x* denoting the increase of length of *a*, corresponding to a decrease, *y*, of the angle P.

By trigonometry

$$\tan. P = \frac{b}{a} \text{ and}$$

$$\tan. (P - y) = \frac{b}{a + x} \text{; but}$$

$$\tan. (P - y) = \frac{\tan. P - \tan. y}{1 + \tan. P \,.\, \tan. y}\text{, or by substituting for tan. P}$$

and tan. $(P - y)$ their values found above

The mirror b, is turned by a long arm extending to near e, and which is moved by a tangent screw. The angular motion is thus measured on a radius of considerable extent. In the instrument pre-

$$\frac{b}{a+x} = \frac{\frac{b}{a} - \tan. y}{1 + \frac{b}{a} \,.\, \tan. y} \text{ or}$$

$$\frac{b}{a+x} = \frac{b - a \,.\, \tan. y}{a + b \,.\, \tan. y}, \text{ whence}$$

$$x = \frac{(a^2 + b^2) \,.\, \tan. y}{b - a \,.\, \tan. y}, \text{ or}$$

$$x = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{\frac{b}{\tan. y} - a}$$

If, as assumed above, $b = 5$, and $y = 1$, the general equation becomes

$$x = \frac{25 + a^2}{17241.4 - a}$$

$$\text{When } a = 10,\ x = \frac{125}{17231.4} = .007.$$

$$\text{For } a = 100,\ x = \frac{10,025}{17141.4} = .62$$

For $a = 1000$, $x = 61.6$, and for $a = 10,000$, $x = 13,809$; which is greater than the distance a.

By assuming a limit to the accuracy required, calculation will show how the instrument may be adapted to this limit when possible. For example, let the greatest inaccuracy allowed be one foot in 100, then b and y must be so adjusted that at the greatest distance for which the instrument is to be used $x = \frac{a}{100}$ Calling this value of a, a', we shall have,

$$.01\, a' = \frac{a'^2 + b^2}{\frac{b}{\tan. y} - a'}, \text{ or}$$

$$b^2 - \frac{.01\, a'}{\tan. y} \,.\, b = -1.01\, a'^2,$$ an equation which must exist in order that the required accuracy may be attainable. To examine by it the machine already supposed, let us ascertain whether at 1000 feet, as the greatest distance at which it is to be used, the accuracy will be one foot in 100. In this case $a' = 1000$, b, as before, $= 5$, and $\tan. y = \tan. 1'$. Whence $b^2 = 25$, $\frac{b}{\tan y} = 17241.4$, $.01a' = 10$, and $1.01\, a'^2 = 1,010,000$. Substituting these values in the equation above, it requires

$25 - 172,414 = -1,010,000$, the equation is not fulfilled and the machine does not come up to the requirement. It would be easy to determine values of y and b required for all possible degrees of accuracy, and thus by the possibility of making the half divisions accurate, and by the length sented, for examination, to the committee, there is a scale of distances applied to the arm, so that the observation being completed, the distance *m*P, and not the angle measured, is read off. The committee consider that greater accuracy would be attained if equal divisions, and a vernier reading, were substituted for this scale, and the distances, corresponding to the different angles, given in a table.

When the distance to be measured is considerable, the base line afforded by these instruments is too small to give results of any accuracy, but within the limits of their powers, there are cases requiring rapidity of measurement, and not accuracy, in which the committee think these instruments will be found useful.

To ascertain the extent of this power it is only necessary to remark that the distance *m*P is the cotangent of the angle P to the radius *mr*, and that when *mr* is given, in the particular instrument, the variations of *m*P may be calculated for assumed changes in the angle P, or in half that angle, as measured by the motion of the arm which turns the mirror *b*. Assuming the distance between the mirrors to be five feet, the angular motion of the mirror *b*, from its position parallel to *a*, or the zero of the scale, will be for 1000 feet nearly 8′ 35″, and for 1100 feet 7′ 50″, a difference of 45″ or three-fourths of a minute for a difference in 100 feet, or ten per cent. of the first distance. If we assume that by the divisions on the scale attached to the arm, the motion of the mirror may be correctly found to half minutes; then the distance between the mirrors being taken at five

which convenience might limit, to ascertain whether the machine could be constructed to give the required degree of accuracy.

The investigation may be made more general, thus; let $\frac{a}{n}$ express the required limit of accuracy at the greatest distance for which the instrument is to be used, then at that distance $x = \frac{a}{n}$, or calling, as before, the value of a, a',

$$\frac{a'}{n} = \frac{a'^2 + b^2}{\frac{b}{\tan. y} - a'} \text{ whence}$$

$$b^2 - \frac{a'}{n \tan. y} b = -\frac{a'^2}{n} - a'^2 \quad - a'^2 \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)$$

$$b = \frac{a'}{2n \tan. y} \pm \sqrt{\frac{a'^2}{4 n^2 \tan.^2 y} - a'^2 \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)}$$

$$b = a' \left(\frac{1 \pm \sqrt{1 - 4 n^2 \tan.^2 y \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)}}{2n \tan. y}\right)$$

This equation is possible when $4n \tan.^2 y \, (n + 1) < 1$

feet, a change of half a minute would correspond at ten feet to .007 of a foot, at 100 feet to .62 of a foot, at 1000 feet (or .19 of a mile,) to 63 feet, and at 10,000 feet (1.9 mile,) the whole motion is but 51 seconds, and considerable variations would entirely escape detection.* (See note page 153.) The divisions, however, may be carried below the half minute.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTICE.

An elementary Treatise on Algebra, Theoretical and Practical, intended for the use of Students; by J. R. Young. First American edition, with additions and improvements by Samuel Ward, jr.

A treatise on algebra, bearing the above title, has lately appeared, and is now before the American public. On examining its table of contents, we find that it is not deficient in its list of subjects treated of. None of the books on algebra that have been published in this country appear to have pursued the subject farther; indeed most of them have stopped short of the limits which this author has prescribed to himself. He has placed the mark high—he has omitted no rule nor method which the judicious teacher could require to prepare his pupil for the higher branches of analysis.

We could point out a number of treatises on algebra which have been defective in this particular—treatises which give good instruction in the elements of algebra, and are quite sufficient for those who study this subject for the sake of saying they have studied algebra; yet leave the student perplexed when he attempts to study the calculus, or to apply his knowledge to useful scientific investigations. Being well pleased with the outline of the work, we come with good humour to the examination of its separate chapters. And, first, we would remark that the work bears the stamp of originality. Several of the methods of solving difficult questions are new and ingenious. Some of the theorems have been published in scientific journals, but have not hitherto found their way into any of the popular treatises.

The student who wishes to become acquainted with the science of algebra, as it exists at the present day, must study it in this book, for he can find it in no other which has issued from the American press. If he is familiar with scientific journals, or has at hand a library of the most modern European publications, and if he has taste and leisure to peruse them; if, moreover, he has judgment enough to select the useful and valuable methods of solution, to the neglect of all impracticable, obscure, and unprofitable speculations, he can dispense with the study of this book, and can from his own reading and investigation supply the defects of former treatises; if he does not possess all these means, and wishes to become a complete master of the subject, we advise him to study this work attentively, and we pledge ourselves that he will not be disappointed. We will go farther, and pronounce our decided opinion that however excellent his talents may be, he will, if he study any other single treatise on algebra, be found, on trial of skill, to be inferior to the scholar who has faithfully studied this work.

There is another class of algebraists who do not wish to fathom the depths of the subject. They wish to be able to multiply together easy algebraic formulæ, to solve simple equations, especially if they do not contain too many fractional expressions, and consist of one unknown quantity connected with a few figures, and not perplexed with *literal* coefficients. They would be willing to study quadratic equations if all denominators and radical signs were previously exterminated.

To this class we hardly know what advice to give, though it is evident they stand most in need of advice. They are contented with little, and a little book would suffice for them. For such students it would be well to publish a small book containing some fifteen or twenty duodecimo pages.

And yet we fear that this plan would not be acceptable, for a thin book is easily seen through, and the poverty of its pages would betray the poverty of their acquirements.

This book was not written for them, still if they must study a full sized book, they cannot do better than to procure this, if the cost is not too great; for, first, they will study the best treatise extant on algebra; and who shall then say that they are not accomplished algebraists? And, secondly, they are not obliged to study all the work; and as we do not suppose this class of students to possess much judgment to select the best parts, we will here advise them to commence at the beginning and study as far as their leisure or their understanding permits; for our author has wisely arranged the rules in the order of difficulty like the steps of a ladder, one obstacle arising to view as soon as another is surmounted, and proceeding in a regular gradation to the end; the rules which are all important being placed first, and those less indispensable reserved for the close.

To conclude, we give our opinion that this is the best treatise on algebra extant. The author has embodied in it the improved methods invented during the last ten or fifteen years, and made known to the world through the scientific journals. He has not made a parade of any abstruse and useless formulæ, calculated to astonish, but not to instruct. He does not attempt to give long trains of abstract reasoning, raising new doubts, but leading to no conclusions. His illustrations are excellent, neither fatiguing by their length, nor perplexing by their conciseness; and the work is enriched with a copious list of examples for practice, many of them new, and all of them interesting, and well adapted to the rules to which they are appended.

AMERICAN PATENTS.

LIST OF AMERICAN PATENTS WHICH ISSUED IN AUGUST, 1832.

With Remarks and Exemplifications, by the Editor.

1. For *Switches, or Turn-outs, for Rail-ways,* whereby the rail-way car, or wagon, is made to pass from one track of the rail-way to another, as occasion requires; William Howard, United States Civil Engineer, Baltimore, August 2.

(See specification.)

---

2. For a *Churn;* Caleb C. Knowles, Fayette, Kennebeck county, Maine, August 2.

The common vertical churn is to be used, but the shaft, instead of working up and down, is to turn round, backwards and forwards. A frame is to be made to support the dasher shaft, vertically; on the top of the shaft is a small cog wheel, into which a segment wheel, moved by a lever, mashes, and gives the vibratory motion to the dasher shaft, the dashers being slats within the tub. Sometimes the vibratory motion is to be given by a crank attached to one of the uprights of the frame, a pitman extending from the crank to a pin on the dasher staff.

We should have thought that there was but little to claim in this affair, but the patentee has contrived to make much of it; he says,—"What I claim as my invention and improvements are the frame, the arrangement of the wheels in such a manner that the horizontal motion of the lever forward and back, turns them, and causes the dash to turn round in the cream or milk, one way, and then the other, thereby keeping it in motion; the application of the crank to procure the same motion; the perpendicular dash with floats, and a cog wheel at the upper end, and the general arrangement of the whole machinery for the purpose of making butter, as above described."

---

3. For a *Spiral Pump;* Cotton Foss, Perry, Geauga county, Ohio, August 4.

This "spiral pump" is the well known screw of Archimedes; the patentee, it is true, does not pretend to claim the principle of this pump, but merely an improvement thereon; "by the extension of the arms the pump can be raised more perpendicularly without altering the wideness of the threads, and will raise twice the quantity of water, without the necessity of doubling the power."

The arms are pieces framed into the centre shaft in the manner of spokes, and are to serve as supports to the boards forming the spiral thread. The dimensions given, are, a shaft twenty inches in diameter, and sixteen feet long. The spiral groove formed round this, is to have a space of two feet between each turn. The arms or spokes supporting the spiral, are to be three feet eight inches long. The inclination to be given to the screw is to be such that the horizontal surface of the water will extend from the top of one spiral, next the shaft, to the bottom of that next above it, on the rim. The screw is to be made to revolve by a bevel geared wheel at the upper end of the shaft. Something will be gained in point of friction by enlarging the dimensions, but not much; to raise double the quantity of water, must therefore require, very nearly, double power to be applied.

We do not perceive the novelty upon which the claim is founded, as, according to our understanding of the thing, it simply amounts to saying that "I make the screw of Archimedes larger in diameter than usual, and place it more vertical than it is ordinarily placed." Now we are not acquainted with any rule limiting the diameter, or the inclination of this instrument, the relationship which one must necessarily bear to the other having been well understood from the epoch of its invention to the present day.

---

4. For an *Inclined Water Wheel;* Cotton Foss, Perry, Geauga county, Ohio, August 4.

The water wheel described in the specification of this patent, is intended for a tide and current wheel. It consists of a shaft inclined from the perpendicular in any required degree, and capable of having this inclination raised by sliding blocks, or beams, in which its gudgeons run. The floats, or buckets, are formed like oars, and are attached to arms forming radii with the shaft. The claim made is to "the inclined water wheel as herein described; also the moveable sill on which it stands, and the sliding beam which is moveable in the said plates."

The wheel is to be fixed in proper frame work by the water side, or it may be moored in the water, or otherwise placed, so as to answer the intended purpose. In what it is superior to numerous other tide and current wheels, we are not informed, nor are we able to discover; and, as at present impressed, should prefer the ordinary vertical wheel, made in the manner of the common undershot.

---

5. For an improvement in *Percussion Fire Arms;* James B. Porter, Gerrard, Schuylkill county, Pennsylvania, August 4.

The contrivance presented to us in this patent consists of a mode of firing two or more charges in succession, without stopping to reload the piece. When there are to be two loads, there must be two nipples to receive the percussion caps, one in the usual place, and the other about two inches in advance of it. A load, with its ball, is to be rammed down, and is to extend nearly to the touch hole of the further cap; a second load is then to be rammed down in the same way as the former. The hammer is double, one part of it reaching over to this last cap, and the other strikes on that cap which is near the breech; this last hammer works upon a joint, and is capable of being moved out of the way. When the gun is to be fired, a cap is placed upon the further nipple, and the discharge made; a cap is then to be placed upon the other nipple, the secondary hammer brought down to its place, and the second load discharged. The claim is to the described mode of effecting this object.

Percussion powder is rather an insinuating material, and, waiving all other objections, we think that the gunner would sometimes be saved the trouble and cost of placing a cap upon the second nipple, although he might need one upon his own, as there would be no small danger of bursting the gun by the explosion of its double charge. If it is designed to use this contrivance on fowling pieces, we believe that there are few sportsmen who would not prefer the double barrelled gun, even if the danger we have stated should not exist.

---

6. For an improvement in the *Pegging Machine;* William B. Randall, Fayette, Kennebeck county, Maine, August 6.

The description and drawing of this machine are undoubtedly clear to the inventor, but they convey to us but a very confused notion of it; perhaps by much study and application they might enable us to invent a machine somewhat similar, but we should have first to learn all about former modes of procedure in this business, and as we have affairs of higher interest, to ourselves at least, which demand attention, we must, however reluctantly, leave our readers in the same state of darkness, as regards this pegging machine, in which we are involved.

---

7. For a *Double Power Hydrostatic Oil Press;* Orestes Badger, and Orris Lull, Otsego, Otsego county, New York, August 9.

The general principle upon which this press operates, is that of Bramah's hydrostatic press, but the cylinder is placed horizontally, instead of vertically, and it has two pistons instead of one, the cylinder being open at both ends.

A strong frame is made, in the form of a trough; it may be formed altogether of iron, or of wood and iron combined; in the middle of this trough the cylinder is placed, with its two pistons leathered in the usual way. The forcing pumps for injecting water resemble those now in use; the water from them is injected into the middle of the cylinder, and acts equally upon each piston. The seeds or other articles to be pressed are placed in vessels properly constructed, one of which is put in at each end of the trough. When the pump is worked, the pistons operate equally upon these vessels, and press the contained oil from the seeds in each.

The specification gives a very full description of the apparatus, and closes with the following claim.

"The petitioners claim to be the inventors of the improvement of laying the cylinder horizontal, and of working the pistons out of both ends; and of the frame, and laying it also horizontal, and finally, of the whole construction of the frame, the pistons, and construction of the cylinder; the introduction of the water into the middle of the cylinder; the safety valves; and finally, the whole construction of the press, and application of it to the purposes of extracting oil from flax seed, and other vegetable substances. The petitioners do not claim to be the inventors of the principle of creating a pressure by the injection of water into a cylinder, it having been used before for an upright press, with one piston rising upwards; but the petitioners do verily believe that they are, and claim to be, the inventors of the machine in its present shape, and the application of the same as described in the specification."

We apprehend from the title of a "double power hydrostatic oil press," that the patentees suppose they double their power by pressing at both ends; but whilst action and reaction are equal, such cannot be the case; an error of this kind is, however, one of very frequent occurrence; still, a little reflection must render it apparent, that when a given quantity of water is injected into this new press, it can move each of the two pistons to but one-half of the distance to which a single piston would be removed by it. Apart from this, however, we think the claim is much too broad; the employment of the two pistons we believe to be new, and whatever advantage may result from the use of them would, in this case, belong fairly to the patentees; but the placing the cylinder horizontally, would not, if new, alter the nature of the press; and it is not new; in Bramah's own manufactory, he has used his cylinder horizontally, having employed it instead of a screw to a vice, in which articles were to be held with great force. "The whole construction of the press," as used by the patentees, may with more truth be said to be old than new; for although the two pistons, and some other particulars named, might be legitimately claimed, the general construction is no further changed than was necessary to the position of the cylinder. We think that the common error of patentees, the claiming too much, has been manifestly committed in the present instance.

---

8. For a *Current and Tide Water Wheel;* James Bennet, Vigo county, Indiana, August 10.

A water wheel with floats made in the usual way, is to have its gudgeons run in head blocks placed between uprights which admit of their sliding up and down by the aid of chains or racks, operated upon by suitable machinery. The contrivance has undoubtedly been made without a knowledge of what has been already done, as the whole is very inferior in point of arrangement to structures of a similar kind which have repeatedly been carried into effect, although with but little advantage. The specification does not pretend to claim any thing as new.

---

9. For a *Brick Press;* David M. Crellis, Sandwich, Strafford county, New Hampshire, August 11.

This, like the pegging machine, described a page or two back, however good it may be, has its qualities hidden behind a thick veil of bad authorship, and we are very apprehensive that our best machinists would be puzzled in the attempt to make the instrument from the specification and drawing alone. Perhaps the model might remove the difficulty, but as this makes no part of the patent, we do not resort to it for the information which we publish; being determined not to promote the prevailing error on this point. If the specification and drawing taken together do not make the invention known, they are essentially bad.

---

10. For an improvement in *Saws;* Stephen Ustick, city of Washington, District of Columbia, August 11.

The proposed improvement in saws consists in giving to a certain portion of the teeth a form different from that which they usually receive, which teeth the patentee calls "side cutters." The other teeth of the saw, say five or six in succession, are to be of the ordinary shape. The side cutters, instead of being pointed, are round at their ends, and filed to a sharp edge; they are to be a little longer than the other teeth, and are to be set alternately on each side of the saw. It is intended that their cutting edges shall clear the sides of the stuff, and make smooth work; in order to this, they must be so set as to be perfectly parallel to the sides of the saw. The improvement is said to consist in the form of these rounding teeth, and in the setting them in the way described.

There are but few workmen who are able to sharpen and set a saw really well; it is in fact a very nice job to any one but the saw maker who is constantly employed at it. To sharpen and set a saw in the manner described, will be a task of still greater difficulty, and one, we think, that will rarely be undertaken, however well such a saw may be found to work when perfectly set. To keep the side cutters a little longer than the common teeth will not be a very easy thing, as their substance will be less. We might urge other objections, but they will be so obvious to the workman, as to deter him from leaving the beaten track.

---

11. For an improvement in the *Mode of manufacturing Spoons out of Pewter, or other soft metal;* Charles Goodyear, city of Philadelphia, August 11.

Pewter spoons, as commonly made, are weak in the handle, and are very liable to break off near the bowl. To prevent this the patentee casts the handle and the bowl in separate moulds, the bowl, however, having about half an inch of the intended handle cast with it; this short piece is cast upon a wire, which, when removed, leaves a hole along the centre of it. The handle is cast with a flat piece of iron or steel wire extending its whole length, and projecting about half an inch from the end which is to join on to the bowl. This projecting piece is passed into the piece formerly mentioned, when the two are soldered together, and the juncture filed and finished in the usual way.

The claim is to the casting the spoon in two parts; and to the strengthening it by means of the flat pieces of iron or steel wire.

---

12. For a *Plough;* John Moore, Cyntheana, Harrison county, Kentucky, August 17.

In this plough the mould board is to be entirely of wrought iron, and the share and mould board in one single piece. A piece of steel, welded upon the cutting edge, is to take the place of the ordinary coulter; this mode of construction forms one part of the claim; another consists in the mode of attaching the mould board and land side to the beam by means of a screw bolt, with a nut both above and below the beam, the object of which is to set the plough so as to take a greater or less hold in ploughing, &c. &c.

---

13. For a *Plough;* George W. Palmer, Jefferson, Richland county, Ohio, August 17.

This plough is to be made in part of wood, in part of iron, and in part of steel; the iron being intended to strengthen the wood, and the steel to give all reasonable durability to the iron. In the picture this plough preserves the usual features of such articles, and whatever of invention there may be in it, the patentee claims none, leaving it to the sagacity of others to discover wherein it consists.

---

14. For a *Plough;* John Weaver, Brownsville, Fayette county, Pennsylvania, August 17.

The plough as here presented to us certainly assumes the appearance of considerable novelty in form. The leading principle, the patentee says, is a means of moving the beam of a plough on the sheath or frame to which the shoe, share, and coulter, are attached. There is a considerable number of figures intended to illustrate this mode, which, as it is complex, could not be understood from verbal description.

It is observed that the same plough will not answer both in a light soil, and in stiff sward, and clayey land; the cause of which, the patentee claims, after much study, to have discovered; and it consists in "the different pressure of different soils on the mould board." This difficulty he obviates entirely by moving the beam, and thus regulating the pressure of the soil, in all its varieties on the mould board. "This he thinks the greatest discovery ever made in that useful implement."

There are ten points, or parts, particularly enumerated and claimed as new. The first of these is "the moving beam as applied to single and hill side ploughs;" and the other nine points consist, principally, in the individual parts by the combined action of which this is effected. Should it appear, however, that the moving beam is itself not new, and we have described many ploughs with moving beams, the nine accessories will scarcely support the superstructure.

---

15. For a *Bedstead;* Henry Reisinger, York, York county, Pennsylvania, August 18.

This is intended for an invalid bedstead, and is so constructed that by the turning of a windlass, one end of it can be raised, or lowered. There is no novelty whatever in the means by which this is to be effected, whilst a number of movements and conveniences not attempted in this bedstead, have, in addition to the mode of raising and lowering, been accomplished in others, several of which we have had occasion to notice. There is a drawing of the plan, but it is without the written references which are required by law.

---

16. For improvements in *Water Wheels and Saw Mills;* Charles Forse, Boonville, Cooper county, Missouri, August 24.

The specification of this patent is a very formidable affair, extending over twenty-one pages of foolscap, of which we shall give but little more than the claims, referring those who are particularly interested upon the subject, to the patent office, as we could not furnish a sufficient illustration of it without the drawings.

"Claim. What I claim as new, and as my own discovery and invention in the above described water wheels, and saw mill, and for the use of which I ask an exclusive privilege, is as follows, viz.

"*The Flutter Wheel.* I claim as new, and as my discovery, the making use of flutter wheels of a less diameter, nearly one-third, than Evans' plan requires for a like head, or the practice of any millwright I have ever known. I also claim as new, and as my discovery, the location of said flutter wheel as before described, and also the formation of the chute and trunk as before described, and the covering of the wheel, the application and discharge of the water in such a manner that the wheel is capable of running under water."

"I claim as new, and as my discovery, that part of the gearing apparatus before described, which relates to the opening and shutting of the main water gate by the power of water, or other parts of the mill when in operation."

"I claim as new, and as my discovery, that part of the gearing apparatus before described, which relates to the opening and shutting of the tub wheel water gates, and to the running back works, as operated upon by water power or other parts of the mill."

"I claim as new, and as my discovery, that part of the gearing apparatus relating to the feeding hands, as is operated upon by water power, also by steam power or any other power."

"I claim as new, and as my discovery, that part of the gearing apparatus related to the setting out of the tail end of the log, and also for setting out the log for work at the opposite or head end, as operated upon by water, or other parts of the mill, or by steam power, or any other power."

"I claim as new, and as my discovery, that part of the gearing apparatus related to the fastening and loosening of the dogs, as operated upon by water power, steam, or other power."

We are informed that the improvements which form the subject of this patent have been in actual operation for a considerable length of time, and that they answer the intended purpose. The patentee avers, that a mill constructed upon his plan performs fifty per cent. more work than the ordinary mills.

Although we are not prepared to admit these statements to the full extent, we are convinced, from a careful examination of the model, as well as of the specification and drawings, that the business of the saw mill is much facilitated by the operation of some parts of the machinery employed by the patentee.

17. For a *Machine for Hulling and Cleaning Grain;* Orris Lull, Otsego, Otsego county, New York, August 25.

A cast iron cylinder is made of about three or four feet in length, and from twenty to twenty-four inches in diameter; the inside of it is to have angular ridges running from end to end, so formed that a transverse section would exhibit an appearance something like saw teeth. This cylinder is to be supported horizontally upon a suitable frame, and is to have heads of wood or iron, secured to flanches prepared for that purpose. Within this cylinder beaters are made to revolve, making six or eight hundred revolutions in a minute. The beaters consist of plates of iron set edgewise; they may be six in number, are sustained by heads fixed upon a revolving shaft, and are set spirally, so as to deviate, in their whole length, about two inches from parallelism with the axis; they stand at the distance of about an inch from the inner surface of the cylinder. The grain is introduced through an opening at one end, and falls out at a small opening on the lower side of the cylinder at its opposite end. At this end there is another opening through the head of the outer cylinder, near its upper side, through which the smut and other dirt is blown, it being enclosed by a trunk which conducts the dirt away.

The beaters serve to throw the grain perpetually against the ridges within the cylinder, whilst by their spiral form they gradually carry it forward, and at the same time create a wind by which the dirt and chaff are discharged.

The claim is to the cast iron horizontal cylinder, and the revolving iron spiral beater.

The machine appears to be well calculated for the intended purpose, but the directions given for its construction, and the form in which the claim is made, would seem to limit the inventor within very narrow bounds.

18. For *Diaphoretic or Sweating Powders;* Horton Howard, Columbus, Franklin county, Ohio, August 25.

These powders are to be employed in cases of slight indisposition, where it is desirable to induce perspiration. They are prepared as follows:—

Butterfly root, (*Asclepias Tubarosa,*)	1 pound.
Bark of bayberry root (*Myrica Cerifera,*)	1 “
Ginger,	1 “
Bark of sassafras root, (*Laurus Sassafras,*)	4 ounces.
Colic root, (*Liatris Dubia,*)	4 “
Cloves and cayenne, each	2 “

These materials are to be finely pulverized and sifted; the dose prescribed for an adult is a tea-spoonful in hot water, with sugar, if preferred.

We are informed that this combination of stimulants, with tonics, increases the vital force, whilst it gives tone to the organs.

---

19. For a *Bitter Tonic;* Horton Howard, Columbus, Franklin county, Ohio, August 25.

The recipe is—

Poplar bark, (*Populus Trepida,*)	1 pound.
Root of golden seal, (*Hydrastus Canadensis,*)	1 "
Bark of the root of bayberry, (*Myrica Cerifera,*)	1 "
Root of American columbo, (*Fracera Verticillata,*)	1 "
Cloves and capsicum, each	6 ounces.
Loaf sugar,	4 pounds.

These are to be pulverized, mixed, and given in water, a tea-spoonful being a dose.

To render the bitters laxative, a pound of bitter root, (*Apocynum Androsaemifolium,*) is to be added, with a proportionate increase of the cloves, capsicum, and sugar.

---

20. For an *Astringant Tonic;* Horton Howard, Columbus, Franklin county, Ohio, August 25.

This medicine is to be employed in relaxations of the intestines, in hæmorrages, in canker, ulcers, putrid disorders, and fevers, but not when attended by costiveness, thirst, and much heat.

Brith root, (*Trillium Catifolium;*) plurisy root, (*Asclepias Tuborosa;*) Bark of the root of bayberry, (*Myrica Cerefera;*) inner bark of hemlock, (*Pinus Canadensis;*) are to be taken in equal parts; when pulverized and mixed, an ounce of the compound powder is to be steeped in a pint and a half of water. The dose is to be half a teacupful, with the addition of from one-half to a whole tea-spoonful of cayenne. In ordinary cases it may be taken three times a day; but in diarrhœa, &c. more frequently.

---

21. For *Compound Tincture of Myrrh;* Horton Howard, Columbus, Franklin county, Ohio, August 25.

The recipe is—

Myrrh,	12 ounces.
Capsicum, (*Annuum,*)	2 "
Balsam of fir, (*Pinus Balsamea,*)	1 "
Nutmegs,	½ "
Brandy,	1 gallon.

Pulverize the solid articles, and steep them in the brandy for ten days, shaking frequently, and strain.

This, we are informed, is a very powerful antiseptic, and should be taken in all cases where internal mortification is apprehended, and in putrid diseases. It is also to be administered for worms, pains in the stomach, colic, headach, &c. &c. Dose, from one to four tea-spoonsful. It is also to be employed to bathe fresh wounds, and to be rubbed on the parts affected by rheumatism, or other obstinate pains.

22. For *Antispasmodic Tincture;* Horton Howard, Columbus, Franklin county, Ohio, August 25.

To prepare this tincture, take

Tincture of lobelia seeds, (*Lobelia Inflata,*)	1 pint.
Tincture of capsicum, (*Capsicum Annuum,*)	1 "
Nervine tincture,	3 gills.

Of these, when mixed, the dose is from half a tea-spoonful, to a table-spoonful.

It is to be used not only in cases of fits, spasms, &c. but in *all violent attacks of disease;* and in cases of apparent death from hanging, drowning, lightning, &c.

The tincture of lobelia seeds is to be prepared by digesting four and a half ounces of the seeds in a pint of alcohol for ten days. The tincture of capsicum, in the same way, using the same proportions. The nervine tincture by taking a powder composed of four ounces of lady's slipper, (*Cyprependium Luteum,*) of ginseng, (*Panax Qunquafolium,*) two ounces; with two nutmegs, and steeping it for ten days in alcohol, or brandy; to this, when strained, an ounce of essence of anine is to be added; this essence may be formed by mixing two ounces of the oil of anine in a pint of alcohol.

The patentee, in the five preceding patents, has almost given us a vegetable pharmacopœia, upon which we think it unnecessary to offer many remarks. Most of the medicines are good, if administered at the right time, and the same may be said of nearly all quack medicines, even those among them which are virulent poisons. There is nothing new, however, in either of them, excepting the exact proportions given in the recipe, and the patentee can secure nothing but the right of mixing them in the precise quantities indicated; this, to him, it is true, is a point of little or no importance; if he can contrive to make them popular they will sell, and he will make money by them; and this, of course, is the motive for procuring patents for them.

---

23. For *Raising Water from the Interior of the Earth;* Levi Disbrow, and John L. Sullivan, city of New York, August 28.

(See description with specification.)

---

24. For a *Machine for Hulling, Cleaning, and Polishing Barley, Rice, Broom Corn, &c.;* Theodore F. Strong, and Marcus T. Moody, Northampton, Hampshire county, Massachusetts, August 29.

Two disks are to be made in the form of mill stones, and are to operate in the same way; the upper one is to be of cast iron, to give it weight, but it is to be faced on the lower side with wood. The lower is to be of wood entirely. These disks are to be faced with strong card teeth, set in leather, or other elastic substance, and the grain to be hulled, &c. is supplied as to ordinary mill stones. From between these it passes into a winnowing machine, where the chaff and dirt are blown off, and the clean grain is conducted by a trough through the eye of the upper of another pair of disks similar to the former, but faced with finer materials, as with bristles, hair, or dog-fish skin; after which it passes into a second winnowing machine, which completes the operation.

25. For a *Portable Cooking Stove;* Stephen J. Gold, Cornwall county, Connecticut, August 29.

The claim made by this inventor is to what he calls "the diamond form of the stove, and the portable oven in two parts, to be used on this stove, or any other, as a dark oven." There does not, however, appear to be any thing in it, either in form or substance, worthy of particular notice, or commendation. The stove part is similar to most other cast or sheet iron stoves, and it has an opening through the top on which to place a pot or kettle. The top plate of the stove extends back of the main body, is double, and has three perforations in it, for skillets, pots, &c. and these four openings give to the outline of the top, the "diamond form" which constitutes the first claim. The "portable oven" is a box, shutting up, which may be placed over the three back openings, instead of the other utensils. There is a flue at the back end to carry off the smoke.

26. For an improvement in the mode of *Preparing Fomentations used in cases of Sickness;* Timothy L. Jennison, Cambridge, Middlesex county, Massachusetts, August 30.

The main apparatus, or implement to be employed, the patentee denominates a *foveat*, which is to be substituted for the woollen, or other cloths, generally used in fomenting with decoctions of aromatic herbs, or other articles. The foveat is to be made of silk, cotton, linen, or other suitable cloth, and may be about half a yard square. Two pieces may first have lambs-wool batting quilted in between them; a similar piece laid upon this is then to be run, or stitched to it in the manner of the old fashioned housewife, leaving parallel spaces which would admit a round stick of an inch in diameter. The stitching is to be done in double rows, leaving a space of a third of an inch between each of the larger cavities. These large cavities are to be stuffed with the aromatic herbs, &c. by means of a funnel and rod, prepared for the purpose. When thus prepared it is to be dipped into boiling water, and then placed between two boards, which are hinged together at one edge, and is called a compressor; between these it is to be squeezed sufficiently dry, and then applied to its intended purpose. The whole apparatus is claimed as new.

The specification contains remarks upon the mode pursued "during the past century," and upon the great superiority of this apparatus and procedure, with particular directions for its use, which we do not think it necessary to copy. We do not dispute the goodness of the contrivance, but its employment will be principally confined to hospitals, and other institutions of a similar character, from which we do not expect, and scarcely wish, that the patentee should realize a fortune. Such establishments as these give freely, and should freely receive.

LIST OF AMERICAN PATENTS WHICH ISSUED IN SEPTEMBER, 1832.

With Remarks and Exemplifications, by the Editor.

1. For an improvement in the mode of *Sizing Paper by Machinery;* John Ames, Springfield, Hampden county, Massachusetts, September 1.

(See specification.)

---

2. For a *Pulp Dresser*, for dressing pulp in the manufacture of paper; John Ames, Springfield, Hampden county, Massachusetts, September 1.

(See specification.)

---

3. For a *Wedge Press;* Oliver Perkins, Oxford, Oxford county, Maine, September 1.

This press, we are told, is to be used for pressing cloth, paper, books, spermaceti, &c. &c. or for raising pondrous bodies, as the extraction of stumps, &c. Upon the follower of the press there is a friction roller, the gudgeons of which work in boxes on the upper side of the said follower. An iron shaft crosses the press above the follower, extending from cheek to cheek, and turning upon gudgeons; one of these gudgeons passes through the cheek, and carries a toothed wheel; a pinion taking into this toothed wheel, and turned by a crank, gives the required revolution to the shaft. A wedge is to be made, the thickness of which at its back, should be equal to the intended descent of the follower, and its length must be proportioned to its thickness. This wedge is to pass in between the friction roller upon the follower, and the iron shaft, which forms the antagonist roller. Two chains, one on each side of the wedge, are to be attached by one edge to the wedge, and by the other to the iron shaft, when by turning the crank upon the pinion, the wedge will be drawn in between the rollers, and force the follower down.

Inclined timbers are placed to support the wedge on each side, acting as rail-ways to it; the wedge having truck rollers on them which rest upon the ways.

There is no claim made, the whole arrangement, we suppose, being considered as new.

A wedge drawn in, in this way, will certainly offer much less resistance from friction, than the screw; the chain winding upon a shaft, however, seems to us to be an incommodious way of drawing in the wedge. A rack and pinion we should think preferable. The method proposed is the same in principle with that of the press having one or two eccentric rollers turned by a wheel and pinion; but the friction in this case is much less than that of the wedge with its chains, and, besides this, there is no wedge in the way.

---

4. For an improvement in the *Reacting Water Wheel;* Geo. W. Henderson, and Joseph Russell, Wilburn, Somerset county, Maine, September 2.

The form of this water wheel is that patented by Mr. Wing, and described vol. vii. p. 86. This wheel, however, in its general principle and construction, has been more than once described, although imperfectly, in previous specifications. One of the present patentees, Mr. Geo. W. Henderson, and a Mr. John E. Cayford, obtained a patent for a reaction wheel with an open head, running against the bottom of a penstock, on the 14th of April, 1830. This, however, was specially described as not having the floats to lap over each other; each, if there were six, being one-sixth of the circumference of the wheel in length, whilst in Wing's there is a special claim to their lapping over each other. The only novelty in either case must be special, as the general construction is much older than either of the patents. These remarks may appear to be somewhat irrelevant, but they are not so, as they apply to existing feelings, and clashing interests among several different patentees, respecting which we have received divers appeals. Patentees seem very apt to imagine that those parts of a machine which are old do, in fact, belong to them merely because they have added some new feature to it; but should they go into court, this lesson will soon be placed in their hands, and they will not be allowed to skip over it.

The main claim of the present patent is the making the floats adjustable, for which purpose they are cast in separate pieces, and a pin, or gudgeon, is cast on each edge of each of the floats, which pins pass into corresponding holes in the rims; a screw and nut is used to fix them in the required position. This adjustment of the floats, by which the openings are enlarged or diminished, the patentees deem to be a great improvement, as by its means the flow of water can be lessened, when part of the machinery is put out of gear, or increased when more is added.

That considerable advantage may be derived from this adjustment, we do not doubt, although the theory of the patentees, that "the power of a reacting wheel is in proportion to the quantity of water discharged," is one which we cannot admit as true. If they open their buckets so as to make them nearly radii to the wheel, they will soon abandon this opinion. To have the maximum effect, the water must be delivered nearly tangentically, and if the floats are opened so as to deliver it otherwise, there will be a proportionate loss of power, and a consequent waste of water. We think that all the advantage derived from lessening the apertures in the present wheel, would be obtained by closing a certain number of openings in the wheel with fixed floats, as used by Mr. Wing.

To prevent the necessity for the *lighter* as used by Wing, the patentees say that the water is to rest upon the bottom of the floom, or cistern, " which removes the cause of the gudgeons wearing down."

The claim is to the "making the reacting water wheel alterable, and open, for the water to rest on a plane or bottom of a floom, or cistern, instead of the wheel."

---

5. For a *Corn Sheller;* Christian Thomas, Conestoga, Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, September 3.

This is certainly a new, if not an improved, form of the corn sheller. A plank, about eighteen inches long, and a foot wide, is fixed so as to slide up and down in grooves made in two uprights; on one face of this plank a cast iron plate is screwed, which is grooved across from side to side, the grooves running somewhat diagonally; a cast iron cylinder, about four inches in diameter, and grooved from end to end, is fixed so as to turn upon gudgeons in front of the slider. The slider is to be worked up and down by means of a lever attached to the back of it by a jointed rod, the lever at the same time working a segment which causes the iron cylinder to revolve as the slider descends. The corn to be shelled is placed in the space between the iron roller and the slider, a small intermediate roller supporting the cob, which rolls off, over the top of the slider, when it is down at its lowest point.

The inventor, we presume, wanted a patent more than the public needed a corn sheller, as those already in use are, at least, as perfect in their operation as this new one can be, and will shell corn more quickly than one in which a slider must travel the distance of three feet for every ear that is shelled.

---

6. For a *Water Wheel for Propelling Mills, Boats, and other Machinery;* Davidson Myers, Benton, Scott county, Missouri, September 3.

This consists of endless chains passing over rollers at each end of a frame, and carrying buckets, or floats, horizontally through the water, in a way which has been often tried, and which was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, found good for nothing.

---

7. For an *Improvement upon the Rail-way Car Gold Riddle;* Oscar Willis, Burke county, North Carolina, September 5.

The rail-way car gold riddle, is described in a former number. The improvement now patented consists in suspending a riddle by four chains, attached above to proper frame work. The bottom of the riddle is to be of sheet iron, and perforated with numerous holes. Below the riddle is a hopper into which the siftings and water pass, and from which it falls into a ripple, furnished with ledges, in the usual manner. The riddle, by being swung backward and forward, gives, it is said, a peculiar action, which is similar to that of the "rail-way car gold riddle," upon the inclined planes.

8. For a *Rotary Grate and Floor, for Burning Anthracite Coal;* Eliphalet Nott, Schenectady, state of New York. First patented March 23d, 1826. Surrendered, cancelled and reissued upon an amended specification, September 17, 1832.

The patentee states that he has discovered that the ashes which attach themselves to the lower surface of the lower stratum of anthracite coal, or other fuel, can, to a considerable extent, be detached therefrom by means of a revolving grate; and that he has also discovered that the bars of grates last longer, the thinner they are, and that they break less frequently when they are connected together; he has been thereby led to the construction of his rotary grate, which forms the subject of this patent.

The rotary grate may consist of circular cast iron flat rings, which may be about an inch in width, and three-eighths of an inch in thickness. Upon one of the flat sides of each of these, small projecting knobs may be cast, which serve to keep the rings apart, and to regulate their distance from each other. These rings have arms attaching them to a centre, which is perforated to receive an axis by which they are all connected together. Rods may also pass through their rims for the same purpose. These rings are to be put together in such numbers as shall form a cylinder equal in length to that of the chamber in which the fire is to be made, and must be of such diameter as shall nearly fill its capacity in depth. The axis is to pass through the wall of the fire chamber, and is to receive a crank, or handle, by which it may be turned. The fuel is to be placed above this revolving cylindrical cage, or grate, and when it is desirable to remove the ashes, the grate is made to revolve a short distance in one, and then in the opposite direction, by means of the handle, or crank.

Instead of making the rings entire, they sometimes form segments only, say of about two-thirds, of a circle. When these are put together in the manner described, they constitute a longitudinal segment of a cylinder; the continuous part of the cylinder is to support the fire, in the way before described, and the ashes are also to be discharged by vibrating it, as with the entire cylinder; but it is likewise used to discharge the whole of the fuel, when required, and to drop it into the ash pit. This is effected by turning it round so that the side where the rings are not continued, comes under the fuel, which then falls into it, as into a basket; by then turning it round so that this open side of the cylindrical segment may be over the ash pit, the fuel is discharged.

Some variations of form and construction are described by the patentee, but the foregoing exhibits the leading feature of the invention, which will further appear by the claim, which is as follows:—

"I claim as my improvement the rotary grate and floor aforesaid, when employed in the evolution and management of heat, whatever the construction thereof, or however the same may be adjusted.

"In like manner I claim the full length horizontal axis aforesaid, (irrespective of its connexion with the grate aforesaid,) together with its adjustment in a chamber of combustion for rotary motion; should it be, as it admits of being, so adjusted by itself in the floor of such a chamber, for the purpose of sustaining the fuel, or detaching ashes therefrom, or passing down the same when detached.

"In like manner, I claim the combination of the said rotary grate with said axis, and the adjustment of the two as connected in a chamber of combustion as aforesaid; together with the uses thereof when so combined, as the same are hereinbefore set forth; together with such other uses as said instrument may be applied to hereafter, in the evolution or management of heat."

---

9. For improvements in the *Anthracite Coal Stove*, rendering combustion therein more uniform, and more intense, by the uniform supply of coal and air which have been previously heated; Eliphalet Nott, Schenectady, State of New York. First patented March 26th, 1828. Surrendered, cancelled, and reissued upon an amended specification, September 17, 1832.

This stove is generally made of cast iron; it may be round, but a square form is preferred. The stove is to be lined with fire brick, and in one, the chamber of which measures eight inches on the side, the whole height may be about thirty-three inches. A grate may be placed in it at about seven inches from the ash pit, and the part above this forms "the chamber of combustion," and a receptacle for fuel which is heating, but not undergoing combustion.

Instead of the grate commonly used in such stoves, the rotary grate, described in the last article, may be employed to greater advantage. The part below this grate forms the ash pit, and is also the chamber in which the air is to be heated, preparatory to its entering among the fuel; the ash pit may be furnished with a valve. In this part we do not discover any new provision for heating the air, as its construction appears to be precisely the same as that of numerous other stoves; there may, however, be something which we have overlooked.

The chamber, above the grate, is divided into two parts by a vertical partition, which descends from the top, to the distance, probably, of ten inches or a foot. This partition divides the upper chamber into two unequal parts; it may stand at about two inches from the back lining of the stove, and if it is itself two inches thick, it will, of course, leave a compartment in front of four inches by eight. The back space forms the flue, which is surmounted by a suitable pipe, whilst the front forms the reservoir for extra fuel. This part has a cover, which is to be lifted off for the supply of fresh fuel.

Suppose the whole of the chamber, with the exception of the flue, to be filled with fuel, and the fire lighted; the draft of air will extend no higher than to the lower part of the vertical partition, and rapid combustion will thus be limited to the fuel in the lower part of the chamber; ignition, however, will extend to a still greater height, and the whole of the spare fuel will be heated by radiation, and the ascent of heated air. The quantity of fuel requisite for the whole day may be thus supplied at once. Besides the cover, before mentioned, a plate of iron half an inch thick, and fitting the spare fuel chamber, but so loosely as to slide down in it, is placed upon the fuel; this is called a follower.

The front plate of the stove is generally perforated, the opening being opposite to the lower part of the vertical portion. This opening has a lattice-work door, fitting closely, the lattices being covered by lamina of mica, (isinglass,) which excludes the air, but allows the fire to be seen.

When it is wished to apply the heat of such a stove to the heating of iron bars, or other similar purposes, the vertical partition is to be omitted, and instead of the vertical flue, there is to be an opening on one side of the stove, at a small distance above the grate, from which a flue ascends, forming an inclined plane, at the upper end of which there may be a vertical flue, or pipe. Bars of iron, &c. are to be passed in, through suitable valves, so as to occupy a part of the space of the inclined flue, where they are to be heated by the flame and heated air passing through it.

The claim is to "the above provision for heating anthracite coal, and for replenishing the fire with the same when heated; and also in combination therewith, the further provision for heating air as aforesaid; and both, whether the outlet for flame connects with the vertical interior flue, employed where rooms are to be warmed, or the inclined exterior one, employed where interior bodies are to be heated; together with the uses of said improvements as already applied, or to be hereafter applied, in the evolution and management of heat."

We have had an opportunity of seeing these stoves in actual use, but a casual observation in such a case will not justify the expression of a confident judgment respecting their utility; much depends in all such apparatus upon proper management; from all we have seen, however, we think favourably of them, and if their utility is commensurate with the beauty of the pattern, and casting, and the neatness with which they are put together, they will leave little to desire; we were, when lately in Philadelphia, informed by several persons who had used them "for heating rooms," that they were perfectly satisfied with them.

---

10. For an improvement in the *Construction of, and Weighing by, the Steelyard Balance;* Erastus and Thaddeus Fairbanks, St. Johnsbury, Caledonia county, Vermont, September 22.

(The specification will appear hereafter.)

SPECIFICATIONS OF AMERICAN PATENTS.

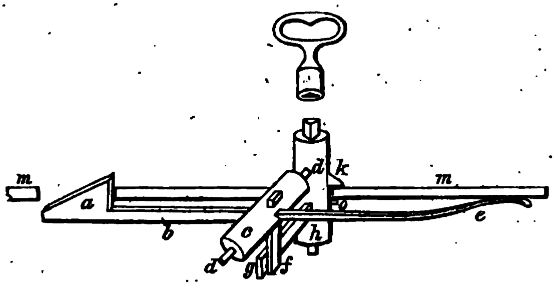
Specification of a patent for an improvement in the mode of constructing Switches, or Turn-outs, for rail-ways. Granted to WILLIAM HOWARD, *U. S. Civil Engineer, Baltimore, August 2,* 1832.

To all to whom these presents shall come, be it known, that I, William Howard, of the city of Baltimore, in the state of Maryland, have invented a new and useful improvement in the mode of constructing switches, or turn-outs, for rail-ways, whereby the rail-way car, or wagon, is made to pass from the track of the rail-way as occasion requires, which I have called, "Howard's improved switch for rail-ways;" and that the following is a full and exact description of the construction and operation of the said improvement.

The switch now in ordinary use, may be moved from side to side by the hand, as occasion requires, and by any one who may choose to do so. The improvement which I have made consists in a contrivance by which the switch, constructed in the usual manner, is constantly retained in the general direction of the track on which it is fixed, (except when it is desired by the driver or conductor of a car, or train, to make use of it,) so that it shall not be exposed to be opened when not required, by accident, or malicious design, to the peril of lives and property transported upon the rail-way.

Upon the inside of the switch, and about half way between its extremity and the pivot on which it moves, is a hole in the cast iron plate, on which the switch traverses, of a fitting size: through this hole a catch projects from beneath the plate, over which the switch moves, as does the latch of a door; except that the switch does not rise and fall as it passes, but the catch does, retaining the switch in the general direction of the track, unless when it is desired to open it.

Howard's Switches for Rail-ways.



a. The catch, or latch.
b. Lever extending from it.
c. The axle, working on.
d d. Pivots.
e. Spring of the lever.
f. Projecting arm, moved by
g. An arm projecting from
h. The vertical axle.
k. Shoulder, and
o. Pin on do.
m m. The cast iron plate on which the switch moves.

The catch *a*, (see the drawing, a part of this specification,) is at the end of a lever, *b*, which passes under the plate aforesaid, and through the axle *c*, working on pivots, *d d*, in boxes attached to the plate,—a spring, *e*, retains the catch against the switch, when the latter is in the general direction of the track, by pressing the catch up. An arm, *f*, projects from the axle *c*, at right angles to the plate, and is moved by a similar arm, *g*, projecting against it from the axle *h*, passing perpendicularly through the plate on the outside of the rail, and kept in its place by proper shoulders, *k*, and pins, *o*. The upper end of the axle *h*, is fitted to receive a key that is kept by the driver of the car, or train.

When it is desired to open the switch, the driver applies the key to the head of the axle *h*, and turning it, the arm *g* presses upon the arm *f*, moves the axle *c*, and causes the catch *a* to fall below the upper surface of the plate, when the switch may be opened. When the car, or train, has passed, the switch is shut by hand, and the catch resumes its place. A guard is attached to the switch which covers the catch, and prevents it from being pressed down, and the switch opened unnecessarily.

What I claim as new, and as my own invention, is the fastening of the switch in the general direction of the track to which it is attached; and I also claim as my own invention, the manner by which this is effected; so as to put the switches on the road under the control of the drivers, or conductors, alone, or persons properly using them.

Wm. Howard.

Descriptive account of, and remarks upon, a patent for an improvement in the art of raising water from the interior of the earth.—Granted to Lewis Disbrow, *Mechanician, and* John L. Sullivan, *Civil Engineer, city of New York, August* 28, 1832.

Mr. Disbrow has been extensively engaged in boring the earth, to obtain a spontaneous flow of water, from what, in Europe, have been called artesian wells. In the present specification two patents obtained by him are referred to; the first, for improvements in the tools and methods employed, bearing date the 24th of March, 1825; the second, for other improvements in the said art, and in the manner of introducing pipes into the perforation. The patentees state that the earth may be bored, or the pipes be introduced according to these plans, or to other known methods; the invention now claimed not depending upon either of these particulars, its essential object being to obtain water in large quantities in those cases where the water will not overflow; or where the quantity afforded is but small.

It was formerly the opinion of Mr. Disbrow, we believe, that overflowing wells might be every where obtained, all that was required being to bore to a *sufficient* depth; in many cases, however, this *sufficient depth* was not reached after the labour of many weeks, when the works were suspended, and have not been resumed. In many instances, the water would rise to within a few feet of the surface of the ground, but could not be made to overflow; this, we are told, is the case in the city of New York, and its immediate vicinity. According to the principles set forth in the present specification, the idea of water being forced up from the bowels of the earth by some inscrutable *vis a tergo*, appears to be abandoned, as it is distinctly announced that the height to which the water will rise in the pipes, will depend upon that of the source whence it is originally derived; we are glad of this for two reasons, first, because we believe it to be correct, and we love the truth; and secondly, because it will prevent the undertaking of rash projects, in which it will be found much more easy to sink money than to raise water.

The plan for which the present patent is obtained, is the employment of a pump to aid in the raising of water from the bored orifices. It is proposed to fix a valve in the lower tube, with a chamber above it, and a piston with its valve, to work in the chamber; and the patentees are of opinion, that by this means the supply of water will be much increased, as the pressure of the column above the piston will be taken off, and the water supplied by the spring, or vein, in the earth, be left free to supply the place of what is raised, unobstructed by any superincumbent pressure. They say that "the principle of their joint improvement consists in the combination of a piston so constructed, and so placed in, and combined with, the said lowest pipe or joint of the tube set in or projected down the perforation, that the movement or action of the piston may be near the lower extremity of the whole tube in said perforation, and so connected and combined with some mechanical force sufficient to lift with ease the column of water which may be above the piston, as that the piston may be moved with a velocity proportioned, as near as may be, to the rapidity and force of the supply of water at the said lower extremity of the perforation."

We have thus given a full view of the principles upon which the patentees intend to proceed; principles which, in the abstract, we admit to be correct, but yet we are of opinion that the practical results will be very far from justifying their anticipations. Admitting, for the sake of argument, that a large quantity of water might be raised from a pump of this description, there is a high degree of probability that in a very great number of instances the vein would not supply the demand; a fact which cannot be ascertained without actual trial in each individual case, which must necessarily be attended with much labour and expense.

Another point well worthy of consideration, is the inquiry into the facility with which the water can be raised, admitting the supply to be abundant. In this investigation we must take into account the height of the column above the piston, the diameter of the piston, and the length and velocity of its stroke.

The patentees contemplate the raising of the water from the lower section of the tube, and their initial principle requires that this should be done, as the pressure of a high column is to be removed. The loss of power is very great in pumps of great length, from the necessity of setting a great weight of water into motion at every stroke of the piston, its inertia having to be perpetually overcome, as in the return stroke it is brought to a state of rest.

As regards the diameter of the piston, this has, manifestly, to be circumscribed by the diameter of the tube, which can be sunk in the orifice made by boring; this, we apprehend, can rarely exceed four inches, when the depth is great, but even admitting that six inches might be obtained, we think that even this would not afford a supply adequate to the power which must be expended in obtaining it.

Can this want of sufficient diameter be compensated by the length and velocity of the stroke of the piston? We think not, for the velocity of the stroke cannot, with any advantage, be carried beyond a certain point; it is circumscribed by the very nature of the machinery, and we soon arrive at a maximum in this point. The longer the stroke can be made, the better, because there is less lost by the perpetual opening and closing of the valves, and the frequent coming to rest of the water. But this is the full amount of what can be gained in this way, as the lineal rapidity of the piston cannot be greater in a long than in a short stroke.

These are the principal considerations which induce us to believe that this plan cannot be available for affording a large supply of water through tubes sunk in bored openings in the ground. In the sketch of their plan, which the patentees have deposited in the patent office, a steam engine is supposed to be employed for the raising of the water; and certainly this, or other powerful means, will be necessary, and it will be equally so that the supply should be commensurate.

Towards the end of their specification, the patentees state that a series of valves may be placed at different heights, each to sustain its respective portion of the weight of the column of water. This, it is true, is only incidentally mentioned, and we are convinced that they have never tried such a project, or undertaken the investigation of it, as it will not "hold water." How are such valves to be fixed? not at all, without causing the piston rod to work through a stuffing box in each of them; and suppose them to be fixed, how is each to support its own column? are they not all open in the upward stroke, and for a sensible time afterwards? They would in fact have no tendency to close but by their own weight, as the weight of a continuous column would press upon the bottom only.

Specification of a patent for an improvement in the method of sizing paper by machinery. Granted to John Ames, *Springfield, Massachusetts, Septemper* 1, 1832.

To all persons to whom these presents shall come, John Ames, of Springfield, in the county of Hampden and commonwealth of Massachusetts, gentleman, sends greeting:

Be it known that I, the said John Ames, have invented, made, and applied to use, a new and useful invention and improvement in the method and process of sizing paper by machinery, as is herein set forth and specified, viz. Upon a frame of proper strength and materials, I place, near and parallel to each other, three cylinders of wood, or metal, of about fifteen or twenty inches in diameter, and in length conforming to the width of the paper to be sized, to revolve in a horizontal position upon their respective axes. The boxes, or bearings, upon which the axis of one of said cylinders rests, are fixed; those of the other two are moveable, and governed by screws, so as to regulate the distances of the cylinders from each other. Above the line between the middle cylinder and one of the outer ones, and parallel to them, I suspend a pipe, or trough, pierced with small holes, in such a position that the sizing matter, with which said trough, or pipe, is to be filled, may drop between said two cylinders. Below said cylinders, three parallel rollers, corresponding in length with said cylinders, are arranged so that the middle roller shall be elevated a little above the line of the other two. Above the middle roller, I suspend another pipe, or trough, as above described, to be also filled with sizing matter. An endless web of felt is made to pass over one of the outer cylinders, and between it and the middle one, thence down under the middle roller; thence up between the middle cylinder and the other outer one; thence over the latter, and down under the two lowest rollers; and thence up to the place of beginning. The cylinders are to be brought in close contact by means of the screws applied to the said moveable boxes, or bearings. The paper to be sized is brought over the outer cylinder, and introduced between it and the middle one, immediately under the sizing trough, or pipe, from which the sizing matter drops, and sufficiently wets one side; it then passes under the middle cylinder to which it adheres: the felt passes down under the middle roller, and is wetted by the sizing matter oozing from the lower sizing trough, or pipe; and again ascending, it passes between the other outer cylinder and the middle one, pressing the paper against the latter, and thus sufficiently sizing the other side of the paper. The sized paper is to be then disengaged from the middle cylinder, (to which it adheres as aforesaid,) and taken off by a cylindrical or other suitable reel.

The moving power is applied to the middle cylinder, which communicates motion, by friction, to the other parts of the machine connected by the endless felt. The same result may be produced by a different position and arrangement of parts. I do not claim the cylinders, endless felt web, or other parts of the machine, separately, as my invention; all that I claim specifically as mine, is the several parts of said machine in combination, with the use of the endless felt web, for the purpose of sizing paper.

John Ames.

Specification of a patent for a pulp dresser, for dressing pulp in the manufacture of paper. Granted to JOHN AMES, *Springfield, Massachusetts, September* 1, 1832.

Know all men by these presents, that I, John Ames, have made a new and useful improvement in the method of dressing pulp for the manufacture of paper by machinery, set forth and specified in the words following, viz:—

I construct a vat of convenient size, and insert therein a wire-wound, hollow cylinder, constructed as follows; the skeleton, or frame work of the cylinder, is formed like the common wire cloth cylinder, with no more arms or interior work than are necessary to give strength and form to the cylinder. Instead of the wire cloth, a covering is formed by winding wire of a suitable size over the frame work, with interstices between the wires, of sufficient width for retaining knots, and allowing the dressed pulp to pass through. The cylinder is closed at one end and open at the other, with the open end closely adjusted to the side of the vat for conducting off the pulp, as is described in my patent method of "washing rags." I communicate to the cylinder a rotary motion. The pulp is admitted to the vat, and is dressed, or strained, by the wire covering. The knots, knobs, and other crude matter being retained, and the dressed pulp passing off through the open end of the cylinder to the vats, ready for use.

In some cases it may be convenient to reverse the process by passing the undressed pulp *into* the cylinder, straining it so that the dressed pulp shall pass from the exterior of the cylinder, leaving the knots within.

It may also be more convenient to conduct off the dressed pulp in the first described process, or to introduce the undressed pulp in the last, by means of a hollow arbor, with both ends of the cylinder closed, than by adjusting it as above described.

An agitator of any sort may be inserted in the vat, for stirring up the pulp, (in the first described process,) if the action of the cylinder be not sufficient for that purpose.

The improvement or invention that I claim specifically as mine, is the process or method of dressing pulp for the manufacture of paper, by using the wire-wound, hollow cylinder, or any hollow body, of any other figure, covered, or wound with wire, as above described, for that purpose.

JOHN AMES.

Specification of a patent for an improvement in the mode of setting Glazier's Diamonds, of all kinds. Granted to JOHN DICKENSON, *city of Philadelphia, November 30th,* 1832.

I take the piece of metal in which the diamond is to be set, and drill a hole into it adapted to receive the handle, or shank, by which it is to be held; not, however, drilling it entirely through, but nearly so; I then take a smaller drill with which I perforate it completely. This leaves a shoulder upon which the diamond, or spark, as it is sometimes called, rests, when dropped into the larger hole, whilst its cutting point passes through, the hole being so adjusted as to allow it so to do. The diamond may be readily adjusted so as to present its cutting point in the best possible position, and it is to be secured there, without soldering, which may be effected in various ways; as, for example, by strong cement, which may be pressed upon it by means of the end of the shank, or handle, which I then pass into the hole prepared for it. The mode, however, which I usually adopt, is the following. I tap the hole which is to receive the shank, so as to form within it a female screw, the shank forming a male screw working freely in it; after dropping the diamond into its place, and adjusting it there, I take a small piece of some malleable metal, and drop upon it, when, by screwing the shank into its place, it is made to press upon the malleable metal, and the diamond will be fixed in a manner which is perfectly secure, whilst it is susceptible of alteration, or adjustment, at any time, with the most perfect facility.

To the ferrule, or handle, I sometimes affix a piece of steel, or other metal, for the purpose of clipping corners, or strips, and removing narrow strips, which is commonly effected by a key, or a pair of pliers. This piece of steel, or other metal, has several notches made in it, of various widths, to adapt it to glass of various thicknesses.

What I claim as new, and as my invention, is the setting of glazier's diamonds, without solder, in the manner, and upon the principle above set forth; I also claim the attaching a piece of steel, or other metal, to the instrument, formed in the manner, and used for the purpose herein described and made known.

JOHN DICKINSON.

Specification of a patent for a mode of affixing sheet tin, and other metallic plates on to the roofs of houses. Granted to ANDREW GANDOIS *and* JOHN SWALES, *Petersburgh, Dinwiddie county, Virginia, January* 5, 1833.

As the mode of procedure is the same, whether sheet tin, or other metallic rolled plates are used, we shall, in our description, speak, generally, of the former article, in order to avoid repetition.

In our method of preparing the sheets, each side of the metallic plate is grooved, or turned over, thus attaching every plate to its contiguous plate, by each of its edges. There are no separate pieces employed to form clamps, straps, or ears for nailing through, this being provided for by the mode of preparing the plate itself. Before the upper edge of the plate is turned over, it is cut in to the distance of three-fourths of an inch, more or less, two cuts being made at the distance of an inch, or any other suitable distance from each other, and when the edge of the plate is turned over, this is left, and forms a strap by which the tin may be nailed to the roof. This strap we sometimes leave close to one corner of the plate, so that when the side of the plate is turned over, the strap is in two thicknesses; in this case it is cut of greater width than is requisite when the strap is left at some distance from the groove, or turning over.

When larger sheets of metal are used, such as those of copper and iron, two, three, or more straps, may be provided on the upper edge of the plate, the spaces between them being turned over, so as to pass into the groove, or turn over, on the lower edge of the plate, or plates, next above.

What we claim as our invention, and for which we ask a patent, is the connecting the ends of the sheets by turning over, or grooving, at the same time leaving a strap, or straps, upon the sheet to nail them to the roof in the manner herein set forth, and represented in the drawing deposited in the patent office.

Andrew Gandois,
John Swales.

Abstract of a patent for manufacturing the prussiates of potash and of soda, with other substances; and of fixing the elements of the prussiate of iron, as a substitute for indigo. Granted to Felix Fossard, *of Philadelphia, (who has made a declaration of his intention to become a citizen of the United States,) December* 14, 1832.

The title of this patent, as given by the patentee, is, "An improved method, or methods, of manufacturing the prussiates of potash, and of soda; and a new and improved method, or methods, of applying the said prussiates, or other prussiates of potash and of soda, (with other substances or things which will be described,) and composing and fixing the elements of the prussiate of iron, as a substitute for indigo in dyeing wool in the flock, fleece, skeins, piece, or otherwise; also in dyeing silks, cotton, linen, and other textile or organic substances fit for the purpose of receiving colour, of a blue, blue-black, black, bronze, marron, and any other colours for which indigo has hitherto been employed as a groundwork, principal, or auxiliary."

Several processes have been devised, and patents obtained, for using the prussiate of iron, [Prussian blue,] as a substitute for indigo in the process of dyeing; from these the processes described in the specification of this patent, differ in many essential particulars, which are fully detailed in it, in a manner which manifests a very intimate acquaintance with the principles of chemical science, and with the practical manipulations of the dye-house. The specification extends over twenty-two closely written pages, without containing any thing which is extraneous, but merely those practical directions and exemplifications which leave nothing to be desired by the scientific dyer. The specification gives the following as the "principal articles on which the claims are founded."

"1st. On methods and processes for manufacturing the prussiates of potash and of soda.

2nd. On the method of passing wool into an acid bath, before fixing the oxide of iron.

3d. On obtaining or fixing the oxide of iron on all textile substances, by means of the decomposition of the protosalt of iron, either by caustic alkalies, carbonates, or earthy alkaline caustics.

4th. On fixing the deutoxide of iron on all textile substances, by immersing them in a bath formed of the protosalt of iron, for example, in the neutral state.

5th. On the means of producing upon textile substances, a uniform oxigenation of the protoxide of iron, or an oxide more oxigenated, by means of a current of heated air blown upon them.

6th. On the use of an alkaline and saponaceous bath after the dyeing operation, before uniting the oxide of iron with the prussic acid of an alkaline prussiate.

7th. On the passing of the textile substances, (more or less dyed by the prussiate of iron,) into a bath of a soluble prussiate, after dyeing them.

8th. On the passing of the textile substances, more or less dyed by the prussiate of iron, either in a bath of protosalt of iron, or a persalt of iron, either the one or the other, or at once into a compound of these salts.

9th. On the means of giving to textile substances dyed with the prussiate of iron, a reddish blue colour peculiar to this salt, when combined with a substance affording a red dye.

10th. On the means of fixing the prussiate of iron, or copper, upon the textile substances, by way of double decomposition, by means of a bath composed of a soluble prussiate, and another composed of a protosalt of iron, or a salt of copper.

11th. On the means of producing green dyes on textile substances by the prussiate of iron, and a vegetable or mineral substance giving a yellow dye.

12th. On the use of boracic acid in the bath, which gives a peculiar red to the blue, and to those which afford a yellow dye, and more particularly to the vegetable colouring materials, in order to obtain green or black dyes by the prussiate of iron, or of copper.

13th. On the means of producing blacks, &c. on textile substances, and on fixing on them the oxides of iron, and of copper, before passing them into vegetable, the colouring, or other baths, and without putting metallic salts into these baths.

14th. On the employment of baths for increasing or diminishing the intensity of colour.

15th. On the means of preventing the change of colour on the dyed fabrics, when exposed to the action of steam or air.

16th. On the general employment of the constituents forming the prussiate of iron, instead of the solid compound so termed, as I do not actually employ the prussiate of iron known in commerce, but manufacture its principal constituent parts, and bring them into union upon the surface of the cloth, or other textile substance intended to be dyed.

17th. On the principles, the characters, the effects, and consequent results, of the preceding articles, applied to the works of a dye-house."

"Many of the things described in the various processes, are not, strictly speaking, my invention; but I claim the practical and special application to which I adapt them, in the processes of manufacturing the prussiates of potash and of soda, and of dyeing by these and other substances, by the methods indicated."

It is the design of the patentee, we believe, to obtain another patent for apparatus invented by him for the purpose of facilitating some of the operations in his processes; when this is done, we may find it necessary to present those processes, with drawings of the machinery adapted to them. To give them now would, in the opinion of most of our readers, render the present notice unacceptably long.

In order to exhibit the experience of the patentee as regards the utility of his modes of procedure, we give the following extract of a letter from him, which must appear of the greater value, as it was written merely for the satisfaction of the editor, and without any view to publication.

"The advantages offered by my processes over those now in use, are as follows. In the manufacture of the prussiates, there is an easier and much more profitable result in the labour, as for example: by the methods now in use, only about eighty pounds can be produced daily; whereas, by my method, six or seven hundred pounds can be prepared in the same time; by my method, too, all the materials are converted into prussiates, whilst by those now in use, the residuums of the calcinations are generally thrown away, by which a great quantity of potash is lost.

"The difference existing in price between the two principal materials used in dyeing wool, prussiates of potash and indigo, is immense; and must always exist in favour of the prussiate, as indigo cannot be produced to compete with it, without ruin to the planter; the prussiates, on the contrary, will, if a more general and certain means for their employment is created, descend to a very low price, the articles used in their production being extremely cheap; these materials are potash, and those kinds of refuse animal matter which, when not so employed, are actually thrown away. In dyeing by my process, the prussiate is substituted for indigo, nearly pound for pound. The method of dyeing by indigo does not admit of operating upon more than about sixty pounds of wool at one time, whilst by my process I can dye ten times that quantity, with the utmost facility.

"The cloths dyed by indigo, when cut, always appear of a light tint in the middle of the thread; whilst those dyed with the prussiates, by my process, are as dark within as on the surface.

"The fastness of the colour produced by the prussiate of iron, is manifest upon an examination of the two samples herewith sent; the largest is as it came from the fulling mill; the smallest is part of the elbow of an old coat."

The sample last mentioned was worn completely threadbare, but the intensity and uniformity of the colour did not appear to be in the slightest degree impaired, exhibiting none of that mixture of blue and white seen on the seams, and worn parts of indigo dyed cloths.

Mr. Fossard, we learn, has assigned his patent to Capt. Charles Dixey, of Philadelphia.

ENGLISH PATENTS.

Patent granted to Geo. Goodlet, *Proprietor of the London, Leith, and Edinburgh steam mills, for a new method of preparing rough meal from ground wheat, or other grain, previous to its being dressed for flour; also rough meal from ground barley, malt, or other grain, previous to its being put into the mash-tub for brewing or distilling. Dated May* 3, 1832.

This invention is merely the spreading out over a large surface, and to the depth of six inches, more or less according to circumstances, the rough meal of wheat for flour, or of barley for malt, or of oats for oatmeal. Malt is kilned, and oats are kilned commonly, and the process is well understood. Mr. Goodlet's plan is to dry up and improve other grain in the same manner. The floor of this drying room should be over a steam engine, or heated by flues from one, according to the purpose for which it is intended. This is the whole of the invention.

Its fruits are, that the meal or flour is finer, and will produce more abundantly than if ground without this precaution; but its most essential advantage is, that flour rather unsound may be made wholesome and nutricious by this process. The husk, or bran, is also finer and better adapted to its different purposes; new wheat can be ground immediately without any mixture of the old; and, above all, the bread produced from flour thus prepared is better than that of the common process.

"One hundred and twenty-two *loaves* have been produced from a bag of this flour," says Mr. Goodlet; and the same number may be produced from a peck of common flour, say we, for, what *is* a loaf? The specification tells us that the patentee holds certificatess from several most respectable bakers, declaring the superiority of the bread they bake from his flour—a very ingenious mode of mutual puffing! However, we have no doubt that the application of regulated heat to the rough farina might be the means of removing evil qualities from unsound grain, and this is enough to recommend the plan. At present there is an abundant harvest—the stores of mercy are open, but in a time of scarcity or dearth the recollection of this plan of making that wholesome which is otherwise noxious, must be held in memory.

[*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

Patent granted to Richard Burgess, *doctor of medicine, for his having invented a drink for the cure, prevention, or relief of gout, gravel, and other diseases, which may be applied to other purposes. Sealed February,* 21, 1831.

It has always been our opinion, that patents for medicine in this country, where the specification is exposed to public examination, never can be productive of remuneration to the inventor—for, if the recipe set forth is really efficacious when administered to the disease for which it is prescribed, every physician would avail himself of the knowledge thus afforded, and secretly administer the same medicine with impunity. It is this circumstance which has induced the French government to seal up all specifications for chemical preparations, until the patent has expired, and then to publish them for the benefit of the world at large.

If our opinion be correct in its general application, with what truth it applies to the subject now before us, our readers will immediately see, when we state that the patentee's discovery does not consist in any particular combination of drugs or chemicals, nor in any precise discipline or regimen, but simply in the fact, that water, pure water, taken into the stomach, will cure those complaints which have baffled the art of medicine for numberless ages.

The patentee says that his invention consists in using distilled water as a drink for the prevention and cure of gout and gravel; and he argues that as the water by distillation will be freed from any earthy or mineral matters which it might before have held in solution, and also that the animalculi which it contained will be destroyed, the water will not only be prevented from depositing any injurious substances on the coats of the stomach, but also that it will, by its purity, be induced to take up those which may be formed there.

Temperance is certainly the best preventive against disease, and water in its purest state the most wholesome beverage, but is it not rather hypothetical reasoning to assume that the impurities of the liquids which we swallow are the sources of those diseases which we suffer? Is it not more probable that the solids which we take, by chemical changes in that wonderful laboratory, the stomach, are made to generate, and to deposit those matters which frequently form the embryo or nucleus of future disorders in the system?

[*Lond. Jour.*

Patent granted to F. C. JACQUEMART, *Esq. in consequence of a communication made to him by a foreigner, residing abroad, for an invention of improvements in tanning certain descriptions of skins. Sealed October* 20, 1832.

The patentee states that the skins of hares, rabbits, and sea rats, after having the down removed from them, (which is used in making the inferior quality of hats,) has hitherto been considered too thin to be converted into leather, and consequently has been rejected as useless, except for making glue. It is therefore proposed by a new mode of treatment, both in preparing and tanning, to render these several kinds of skins available to the purposes of making boots, shoes, gloves, and other articles, and it is for this particular method of treating those skins that the present patent is taken.

The description given of the improved process is exceedingly confused, but which, as far as we can make it out, is as follows. After pulling out the long hairs, the skins are to be rubbed with *mercurial aquafortis*, and dried in a temperature of from forty-five to fifty degrees Reaumur's thermometer, then steeped in salt and water, and afterwards in water and blood, in order to give them substance, and to kill the salt, and then in water saturated with *dead lime*. Having been thus prepared, the fleshy parts are to be removed, the hairs taken off, and the skins placed in tan pits, with a solution of sulphuric acid, and treated much as leather is usually treated in tanning, and then prepared by currying, and so forth, according to the kind of leather intended to be produced.

When the skins are to be preserved with the fur upon them, they are first steeped in a solution of alum, and then of lime water, and afterwards dressed as usual, which preparation, it is stated, will prevent the future destruction of the skins by moths.

[*Ibid.*

Patent granted to SAMUEL CLERK, *for his having invented certain improvements in making or preparing saddle linings, saddle cloths, and girths, for keeping saddles in their place on horses and other animals of burthen. Sealed October* 20, 1832.

In order to prevent a saddle from slipping when attached to the back of a horse, it is proposed by the patentee to line the under part of the saddle with a peculiar kind of cloth or webbing, to be made with ribs or cords standing out, which shall, when pressed upon the back of the horse, embed themselves in the hairy coat of the animal, and thereby hold the saddle firmly.

This cloth, or webbing, is to be woven in an ordinary loom, and in place of some of the warp threads, a series of hard twisted cords about the size of goose quills, are to be introduced, at about half an inch apart, (spaces in the reed being broken away to receive them,) and when connected to the healds of the loom, as the other parts of the warp, they are to be woven together with the weft in the usual way, and so form a cloth or web, with ribs, cords, or ridges, standing out.

This ribbed cloth, or web, is to be attached to the under part of the saddle, by the ordinary means of stitching linings; and it may also be employed for saddle cloths and girths. [*Ibid.*

Patent granted to P. YOUNG, *for a new mode of manufacturing mangle-wurzle, for the purpose of producing certain known articles of commerce. Dated March* 22, 1832.

The articles of commerce proposed to be produced from mangle-wurzle are, first, liquor fit for the use of the distiller and spirit dealer; secondly, liquor fit for the use of the vinegar manufacturer; and, thirdly, a pulp fit for the use of the paper manufacturer.

The mangle-wurzle is first to be cleansed by washing, brushing, scraping, and rashing. It is then to be enclosed in woollen or hair cloths, and the juice forced from it by the application of a hydraulic or other powerful press. The juice is then to be collected and placed in a copper, or boiler, and heated to nearly one hundred and ten degrees of Fah. Diluted sulphuric acid in the proportion of about ten ounces to a hundred weight is then to be added by degrees, and the mixture gradually cooled down to sixty or seventy degrees Fah. Yeast is then to be added in the proportion of one per cent. The liquor is now to be fermented and attenuated by the addition of the least possible quantity, which will answer the purpose of malt and common wash: the acid to be employed is to be diluted in the proportion of one part of acid to five parts of water, and ten ounces of the mixture applied to 100 gallons of liquor.

The residue of the mangle-wurzle left in the press after the juice has been expressed is to be employed in the manufacture of vinegar by adding to one ton of it a hundred gallons of cold water, and applied with saccharine matter to the production of vinegar, according to the process usually adopted in the manufacture of that article.

The fibrous refuse of this manufacture is now to be prepared for the paper maker by the application of a bath, consisting of water and acid in the proportion of a hundred gallons of water to two pounds of acid. It is then to be bleached by the application of sulphuric acid gas, or chlorine in the usual manner; and the pulp thus obtained is to be mixed with that of rags, or hempen materials, in the proportion of ten to fifty per cent., according to the quality of paper required.

[*Reg. of Arts.*

List of French Patents.

A List of Patents for Inventions, Improvements, and the introduction of Foreign Inventions or Improvements, granted in France during the third quarter of the year 1831.*

[TRANSLATED FOR THIS JOURNAL.†]

Ardaillon, Bessy & Co., Saint Charnond, (Department of the Loire,) September 20th, (10 years.) A process for manufacturing gun barrels under the roller. (P. Invent.)

Ph. Aubin, statuary, Paris, August 16th, (5 years.) Method of paving in mosaic. (P. Invent.)

St. Benard, Paris, September 10th, (5 years.) A portable and economical furnace, and steam stove. (P. Invent. Improv.)

Berard and Wilkinson, represented at Paris by M. M. J. Luce, August 16th, (15 years.) A bobbin and its wain, adapted to the spinning, stretching and twisting of silk, flax, hemp, wool, and cotton thread, and of every other filamentous substance. (P. Import. and Improv.)

J. Boivin, jr, mechanician at Saint Etienne, (Department of the Loire,) August 6th, (5 years.) A process for manufacturing gun barrels under the roller. (P. Invent.)

John Boivin, jr., mechanician at Saint Etienne, (Department of the Loire,) September 10th, (5 years.) A process for manufacturing gun barrels under the roller. (P. Improv.)

F. Bollen, starch maker, at Maison-sur-Seine, represented at Paris by M. Armonville, August 1st, (5 years.) A fixed sieve, with an iron stirring apparatus, moved by wheels, calculated to extract the fecula of potatoes, and to sift the starch. (P. Invent. Improv.)

L. H. Boquet, bronze colourer, at the Sevres manufactory, August 1st, (10 years.) A mechanical inkstand, calculated to keep the ink fluid, and which can be filled and emptied at pleasure. (P. Invent. Improv.)

Lewis Brunier, architect, Paris, August 6th, (15 years.) A hydraulic apparatus which he calls Continuous Hydromoter. (P. Invent.)

Peter, Anthony, and Lewis Burat, brothers, truss makers, Paris, September 10th, (10 years.) New trusses with fixed cushions, and with moveable and folding springs. (P. Invent. Improv.)

Francois Ar Caron, lamp maker, Paris, September 10th, (5 years.) Improvements made in the hydrostatic lamp of the brothers Girard. (P. Invent. Improv.)

J. C. Chabert and L. Legris, Paris, August 1st, (10 years.) A portable wind mill. (P. Invent.)

---

* P. Invent. denotes patents for inventions. P. Invent. and Improv. patents for invention and improvement. P. Improv. Patents for improvement. P. Import. Patents for importation, or the introduction of foreign inventions and improvements.

† By request of the Committee on Publications.

George Choisy, Paris, August 16th, (5 years.) A reckoning foot board, applicable to carriages. (P. Invent.)

George Choisy, Paris, September 10th, (5 years.) A reckoning foot board applicable to carriages. (P. Improv.)

Nicholas Clement Desormes, engineer, Paris, August 29th, (15 years.) Substitution of wood instead of charcoal, in certain furnaces. (P. Invent. Improv.)

Nicholas Clement Desormes, engineer, Paris, September 12th, (15 years.) Substitution of wood in lieu of charcoal, in certain furnaces. (P. Improv.)

Lord Cochrane, of London, represented at Arras by Martin, attorney, and at Paris by Columbus Gengembre, architect, August 6th, (15 years.) An improved rotary engine to be worked by steam, &c. or employed for other purposes. (P. Import.)

A. Courtet, mechanician, Lyons, August 6th, (10 years.) A machine for glossing milled stuffs of silk, cotton, or wool. (P. Invent.)

J. Fr. Cornu, watch maker, at Havre, September 10th, (5 years.) A marine clock which can be used as a jack. (P. Invent.)

Hyp. E. Descamps, at Agen, September 10th, (5 years.) A stove for preserving plums. (P. Invent.)

C. A. Dronsard, at Neuilly, near Paris, August 1st, (5 years.) Method of manufacturing a stuff, which he calls Philippine, for making hats, wall hangings, &c. (P. Improv.)

C. A. Dronsard, at Thernes, near Paris, September 10th, (5 years.) Method of manufacturing a stuff, which he calls Philippine, for making hats, wall hangings, &c. (P. Improv.)

Baz. Ducel, chemist and mechanician, Lyons, August 6th, (10 years.) Apparatus for drying dyed silks, and stuffs made of silk, wool, or cotton, and for desiccating gelatinous substances and strong glues. (P. Invent. Improv.)

Durand & Co., dyers, Department of the Loire, July 18th, (10 years.) Process for forming designs on all sorts of silk, wool, and cotton stuffs, by means of pressure. (P. Improv.)

John Everth, of London, represented at Paris by Truffaut, August 6th, (15 years.) Processes for separating the two constituent principles of palm oil, in order to use one as a lamp oil, and the other for the manufacture of candles. (P. Invent. Improv.)

E. Felissent, Lyons, July 18th, (15 years.) An apparatus for desiccating by air heated directly by fire. (P. Improv.)

Festugieres, brothers, iron masters, August 22nd, (10 years.) Rollers with a single cylinder and bed, for the manufacture of Biscaian guns, balls, and other articles of smith's work heretofore stamped. (P. Invent.)

J. Forgues, mechanical engineer, Bourdeaux, September 10th, (5 years.) An apparatus which he calls a physico-mechanical safety apparatus, for preserving houses and persons from destruction by fire. (P. Invent.)

Cl. M. A. Francois, jr. and Ed. Michel Benoist, represented at Paris by Mr. Armonville, secretary to the conservatory of arts and trades, September 30th, (5 years.) A globe of paper or satin, which becomes inflated when shaken, and can be folded up so as to be portable. (P. Import.)

J. D. C. Gavard, captain of staff, Paris, September 20th, (10 years.) An apparatus for drawing and engraving, by a continuous motion, and without any knowledge of the art of drawing. (P. Improv.)

Ant. Georges, mechanician, Lyons, September 20th, (10 years.) A machine for thrashing and winnowing corn, at the same time. (P. Improv.)

Jos. Gibson, lace maker, Lisle, August 29th, (10 years.) Method of manufacturing tulle, or silk lace. (P. Import.)

J. M. Giudicelli, professor of mathematics, Paris, and C. L. Harel, Merchant, Paris, September 10th, (5 years.) A mechanical appararatus, which they call a percussion vane. (P. Invent.)

P. L. Et. Guilliny, silk trader at Lyons, Department of Drome, August 29th, (10 years.) A process for giving a determinate length to the flocks of silk, which are wound upon reels, as fast as they are worked. (P. Improv.)

Thomas Hall, Havre, September 30th, (5 years.) A machine to make compressed tree-nails. (P. Import. Improv.)

Hyp. Houldworth, jr. of Manchester, represented at Paris by Mr. Perpigna, August 29th, (15 years.) An improvement in the manufacture of cotton, flax, silk, or any other filamentous substance, employed separately or mixed, so as to produce a fabric applicable to different purposes. (P. Import. Improv.)

Nicholas Houzeau-Muiron, of Reims, at Paris, September 10th, (5 years.) A process for making metallic tubes applicable to artillery, to fire arms, and to other purposes. (P Invent. Improv.)

Abraham Emanuel Jaccond, merchant at Vienna, represented at Lyons by Mr. Bert, merchant, August 16th, (10 years.) Processes to be applied to stocks, axle-trees, sockets, and pivots of every description of wheels, possessing the advantage of containing in each of these parts, and without any loss, the oil necessary for greasing it. (P. Improv.)

Hyp. Janford, mechanician, Paris, represented by Ashby, paper manufacturer, September 10, (5 years.) A machine which he calls a purifier, intended to separate from the pulp which forms paper, all particles which may soil it, or roughen the surface. (P. Import.)

A. Jeuffrain, at Tours, August 6th, (5 years.) A hydraulic press, for the compression of substances from which any liquid is to be extracted, and of those whose bulk is to be reduced, or to which any determinate form is to be given. (P. Invent.)

F. L. John, mechanician, Paris, September 10th, (5 years.) Mechanical legs of iron. (P. Invent. Improv.)

C. Juillet, jr., Lyons, July 13th, (15 years.) A machine for manufacturing all sorts of figured stuffs. (P. Improv.)

Fred. Kalkbrenner, Paris, August 1st, (5 years.) A hand guide, intended to facilitate the study of the piano forte. (P. Invent. Improv.)

Franc. Ant. Klenck, iron and brass founder, Paris, September 10th, (5 years.) A machine for manufacturing small nails or tacks, called *Pointes de Paris*. (P. Invent. Improv.)

J. B. M. J. Lancry and Nicholas Charoy, Paris, August 29th, (5 years.) A musket, or fowling piece, to fire two shots with a single barrel and lock. (P. Invent.)

L. Séb. Lenormand, professor of technology, Paris, August 22nd, (10 years.) A new system of lighting. (P. Invent.)

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

¶ TRANSLATIONS FROM FOREIGN JOURNALS.

[Translated for this Journal.*]

New Process for Purifying Oils.

The practical and useful methods of discolouring and purifying vegetable oils, are all based on the same principle; namely, the use of oil of vitriol, (concentrated sulphuric acid.) Authors who have written on the subject, do not agree as to the proportion of acid to be used, but it is essential not to go beyond certain limits. Oils are not all capable of being clarified to the same extent, so that by proceeding exactly as is done at Lisle, in France, and using the same quantities of acid and of oil, a clear oil is by no means certain to result. The same anomaly will be observed if the expressed oils are used which have been made of seeds that have not been heated or preserved with equal care. The methods used by the manufacturers of Lisle are as follows:

First Process.

Pour gradually into eight hectolitres† (210 gallons,) of oil, which is stirred during the operation, twenty pounds of concentrated sulphuric acid. After the mixture has been agitated without intermission from three-quarters of an hour to an hour, with a large spatula, perforated at the end, add to it one hectolitre of pure spring water, and continue to stir rapidly for twenty minutes. Let the mixture rest fifteen days and then decant it very carefully, pouring on the strainers the oil which swims on the surface, after having first beaten it with a new quantity of water, (about one hectolitre:) this operation may be performed four days before the filtration. In order to separate the mucilaginous particles that might stop the strainer, pass the oil through a hurdle covered with a very thin woollen cloth.

Second Process.

The method of purifying oil, by decoction, used by the makers of varnish, has been applied by the Dutch manufacturers. The following is their manner of operating:

---

* By request of the Committee on Publications.

† The hectolitre is a French measure of capacity equal to about 105 English quarts, or 26¼ gallons.

Pour into a boiler capable of containing from six to eight hectolitres (157½ to 210 gallons,) the three-fourths of its capacity of oil, and bring it quickly to ebullition; throw in, from time to time, a few litres* (quarts,) of cold oil, at the places where the ebullition is the strongest, and sprinkle now and then, with the ends of the fingers, a few drops of water, which being instantly vaporized, will not cause danger. At the end of fifteen or thirty minutes, the fire is allowed to subside, the oil becomes cool, and is carefully decanted. It is then clarified as in the first process, except that only half the quantity of sulphuric acid must be employed; and if the operation is not perfect, it must undergo a second treatment, by a small quantity of acid. This process is more tedious than the first, and consequently is less frequently used; there are, however, some oils which require this previous operation. Light coloured oils are the most easily purified by these two processes.† When the refiners are, at the same time, manufacturers, they should moisten the seed which is to supply the oil for clarification more than the rest, taking care not to mix with the oil those from a second boiling, and decanting before the addition of the acid; and on the day previous to the clarification, the oil should be stirred for twenty-six minutes with three or four per cent. of boiling water. The object of this addition is to moisten the mucilage, which is then more easily attacked by the acid. This water must be added and withdrawn previous to the operation of clarifying.

Filtration.

The process for purifying oils by filtration has not undergone any considerable change for some years. The use of sawdust instead of charcoal did not answer the expectation of the refiners. The renewal of this article as often as is required, is rather expensive, and there is always a quantity of oil absorbed, which cannot be entirely recovered by pressure. Whatever be the method employed, it is necessary to operate in a dry and warm place, at a temperature of fifty-nine to sixty-five degrees Fah., kept up during both day and night. In order to effect this some persons place the filters in cellars where there are fires, and sometimes they surround the filtering vessels by a second enclosure, into which steam is introduced. The filtering vessels generally used are upright casks, open at the top, and perforated at the bottom with a great number of holes: a layer of cotton is placed in each cask from two to four inches in thickness, and supported by canvass; the casks are then filled, and the tops covered with a piece of cloth to keep out dust.

---

* One litre is equal to one and one-twentieth of a quart.

† The methods in common use in many parts of France to extract oils are liable to objections: the oleaginous seeds are too much roasted, and not sufficiently moistened. The oils resulting from them are too deeply coloured, and are difficult to clarify.

Second process.—Into a cask open at the top, and perforated at the bottom, as in the process just described, put a layer, two inches in thickness, of charcoal, broken into pieces of the size of a hazle-nut, and washed.* Over this layer a second stratum is placed, four, six, or eight inches thick, and composed of charcoal broken into smaller pieces. Above both of these a layer of cotton is placed, supported by a piece of coarse canvass.

Third process.—Into a hamper, six feet in height, five feet in diameter at its mouth, and one at the bottom, placed in an inverted position, are fixed by means of canvass several layers of cotton; likewise on the perforated bottom of a cask a layer of two or three inches of cotton is placed, which must be covered by saw dust of white wood (not pine,) to the thickness of eighteen or twenty inches.

These different processes, simultaneously or separately employed, constitute the whole secret of filtration. It may be found adviseable to vary the thickness and number of layers; a point which the manufacturer must determine for himself.

[*Journal des Connais Usuelles.*

Manner of imparting a beautiful Watering (moiré) to Brass.

Having had occasion to boil in a solution of sulphate of copper, some pieces of brass, such as candlesticks and various articles of ornament, I observed the effects of a crystallization, analogous to watering, but more rich because it reflected more light. One point was particularly striking, namely, that spangles bearing an exact resemblance to opal, seem to be united with a deep coloured paste, formed of finer reddish crystals. Certain brasses assume the appearance of porphyry, others of granite, with various shades, according to the proportions of zinc and copper therein contained. In some instances an article will become of a deep red colour or dark violet, without any appearance of reflection produced by the solution; and, when carefully washed, a white dust will be formed on its surface; but a slight friction, with small quantity of varnish, will suffice to give the desired appearance. A few small iron nails left in the solution will quicken the operation. As to the strength of the solution it can only be determined by experiment, but it should be concentrated and boiling. One pound of sulphuric acid to two of water appeared to me quite sufficient. The pieces which are to undergo the operation may be suspended by a thread, so as to be conveniently dipped into a boiler of glass, or of glazed earthenware.

[*Ibid.*

---

* The charcoal is to be washed while in lumps, and then carefully dried in a stove.

Simplified Application of Steam.

At a meeting of the Paris Academy of Arts and Sciences, held on 7th January, a memoir was read, in which M. Pelletan treated of the dynamic effects of a jet of steam, and the means of applying it, in a simple and cheap way, to the purposes of the useful arts. "A jet of steam," says the author, "when thrown into a cylindrical conduit, or into a pipe filled with air, imparts the active power with which it is endued to the column of air, without any other loss than that occasioned by the friction in the conduit or pipe."

His detail of the results, which have already ensued from his discovery; are deserving of attentive notice. A jet of steam issuing through an orifice of a milimetre, ($\frac{03937}{100000}$ of an inch,) under a pressure of five atmospheres, possesses a velocity of five hundred and fifty-nine metres, (1084$\frac{3}{8}$ feet,) per second; it consequently moves at the same rate of velocity as a bullet discharged from a gun.

But this enormous velocity is, in its simple form, of no practical benefit, inasmuch as it cannot be converted into a useful agent; when, however, the steam has been enabled to impart motion to a quantity of atmosphere, the velocity, it is true, is diminished, but the mass set in motion is increased; and, by this operation, the active power of the jet of steam is susceptible of general application.

The elastic force of steam has hitherto been employed under pressure, by the aid of machines, which are necessarily complicated, and involve a serious loss of power from their bulkiness and friction; but steam, acting immediately by its own power, can be made to effect its objects in machines of so simple a construction, that a steam engine of one man's power may henceforth be worked by a common fire.

M. Pelletan remarks, that the force of steam, so applied, may be brought directly in aid of the machine, and will enable him to double and treble his daily gains, instead of its powers being limited, as hitherto, to filling the coffers of great capitalists at a compound ratio.

The same jet of steam, when applied to the purpose of increasing the draft of furnaces, enables the proprietor to reduce their diameter to two inches, even where a large furnace is in question, to lead the smoke in any direction which may suit him best, and to make use of the whole heat produced. By means of this jet a vacuum may be effected at will, in any given space, however considerable it may be, and permanently maintained, not only at very small cost, but through the medium of an apparatus of the simplest construction. This process is of ready application wherever evaporation or desiccation are to be effected. Acting upon a column of air, the jet supplies the simplest and most efficacious mode which can be adopted for creating blasts in forges, furnaces, &c.

It appears that the inventor claims priority in this important discovery, inasmuch as he communicated the properties of the jet in a paper addressed to the Academy in 1829, and he is tenacious of the claim in consequence of the later application of the jet in impelling steam carriages in England. [*Athenæum.*

¶ *On the timber used for the Masts of Ships.*

Communicated to the Nautical Magazine by John Fincham, Esq., Superintendent of the School of Naval Architecture in his Majesty's Dock Yard at Portsmouth.

[Continued from p. 137.]

The experienced mast maker forms his opinion of the quality of a stick, not only from the colour, smell, and appearance of the grain, but by its working; for as a stick is more or less tough or fragile, the greater or less difficulty he has in separating its parts, as he chops them off. If the timber be good, its parts, on being separated, appear stringy, and oppose a strong adhesion; and the shavings from the plane will bear to be twisted two or three times round the fingers: whereas, if the stick be of a bad quality, or in a state of decay, and has lost its resinous substances, the chips and shavings come off short and brittle, and with much greater ease.

Table I.

Experiments on pieces three inches square, and two feet long beyond the support, fixed at one end; weights acting at two feet.

Distinguishing No.	Species of Timber.	DEFLECTION.				Weight that the pieces broke with.			Specific gravity	Remarks.
		with five cwt.	with 10 cwt.	with 12½ cwt.	with 15 cwt.					
		ins.	ins.	ins.	ins.	cwt	qrs	lbs.		
1	Riga Top	,52	1,02	2,07	3,1	16	2	0	605	All the speci-
2	— Butt	,4	,8	1,5	2,87	18	3	0	668	mens in these
3	— —	,37	1,0	1,37	1,62	16	1	0	821	expt's. were
4	Red Pine Top	,63	1,42	2,68		14	2	6	544	dry.
5	—— Butt	,6	1,07	1,95		16	3	1	634	
6	Am. Spruce Top	,56	1,32	2,13		13	2	6	504	
7	—— Butt	,5	,9	1,67		15	3	22	570	
8	Norway Top	,55	1,04			12	0	26	464	The butts
9	—— Butt	,62	1,35	1,97	3,0	16	2	12	506	of these spe-
10	Adriatic Top	,5	1,0	2,0		12	3	26	467	cimens were
11	—— Butt	,4	,7	1,4		15	1	8	493	tough.
12	Yellow 6 inch Top	,62	2,0			11	1	0	406	The heart of
13	—— Butt	,63	2,12			12	1	18	493	pune, in all
14	Scotch Spruce Top	,58				9	3	16	389	cases was con-
15	—— Butt	,54	2,0			10	3	26	440	siderably
16	Cowrie Top	,37	,75	1,12	1,62	17	2	0	626	weaker in pro-
17	— Butt	,5	,87	1,25	1,87	18	3	0	632	portion to the
18	Pune Top Outside	,46	,62	,9	1,4	18	2	14	654	outside than
19	— — Heart	,62				9	3	18	608	any of the
20	— Butt Outside	,37	,75	1,0	1,25	20	3	14	646	other experi-
21	— — Heart	,57	,8			10	3	24		ments.

Table II.

Experiments on pieces three inches square, supported on two props, four feet distance; weights acting at the middle.

Distinguishing number.	Species of timber.	Deflection with 15 cwt.	What it recovered by its resilience when the weight was removed.	Deflection with 22½ cwt.	What it recovered by its resilience when the weight was removed.	Deflection after one hour's pressure with 22½ cwt.	What it recovered by its resilience when the weight was removed.	Weight that the pieces broke with			Specific gravity.	Remarks.
		ins.	ins.	ins.	ins.	ins.	ins.	cwt	qrs	lbs.		
1	Riga top	,31	,29	,62	,59	,97	,91	32	2	14	664	Pieces in these expt's were green.
2	— butt	,25	,22	,53	,5	,85	,73	35	1	10	720	
3	Red pine top	,81	,68	1,37	1,13	1,4	1,1	23	1	6	627	Most of these broke off after the pressure had continued about five minutes.
4	—— butt	,63	,59	,95	,91	1,2	1,05	28	3	24	712	
5	Am. spruce top	,37	,36	,62	,6	1,87	,95	21	1	26	598	
6	——— butt	,31	,29	,63	,61	1,07	,95	23	2	14	643	
7	Norway top	,57	,50	,82	,8	1,37	,93	21	2	0	572	
8	—— butt	,58	,56	,84	,82	1,37	,95	23	1	14	595	
9	Adriatic top	,30	,29	,42	,4			21	1	6	532	
10	—— butt	,29	,27	,43	,41	,65	,45	23	0	16	582	
11	Yellow pine top	,89	,77	1,41	1,1			21	2	0	553	
12	——— butt	,73	,6	1,0	,9			23	3	26	661	
13	Scot. Spruce top	,84	,83					18	2	0	478	
14	——— butt	,72	,7					19	2	6	542	
15	Cowrie top	,31	,3	,43	,41	,62	,54	35	2	7	626	
16	—— butt	,31	,3	,43	,41	,62	,54	36	0	0	643	

Table III.

Experiments on pieces three inches square, supported on two props, four feet distance; weights acting at the middle.

Distinguishing number.	Species of Timber.	Deflection with 15 cwt.	What it recovered by its resilience when the weight was removed.	Deflection with 22½ cwt.	What it recovered by its resilience when the weight was removed.	Deflection after one hour's pressure with 22½ cwt.	What it recovered by its resilience when the weight was removed.	Weight that the pieces broke with			Specific gravity.	Remarks.
		ins.	ins.	ins.	jns.	ins.	ins.	cwt	qrs	lbs.		
1	Riga top	,5	,48	,93	,87	1,01	,97	32	1	4	516	Pieces in these exp'ts. were dry.
2	— butt	,31	,3	,62	,56	,97	,85	34	1	14	633	
3	Red Pine top	,56	,51	1,25	1,13	1,37	1,2	23	0	0	514	
4	—— butt	,42	,40	,62	,56	,69	,6	25	0	0	644	
5	Am. spruce top	,47	,38	,91	,87	1,08	,97	22	2	26	488	
6	——— butt	,47	,35	,82	,78	1,06	,94	22	3	1	546	
7	Norway top	,51	,49	,83	,81			21	0	14	464	Very good specimens.
8	—— butt	,57	,56	,84	,8	1,0	,81	23	0	14	506	
9	Adriatic top	,27	,25					21	0	26	443	
10	—— butt	,25	,23					22	1	23	462	
11	Yellow Pine top	,6	,48					21	1	0	395	
12	——— butt	,66	,5	,99	,67	1,6	1,21	23	2	0	442	
13	Scot. Spruce top	,75	,72					15	2	14	348	
14	—— butt	,62	,61					17	2	0	442	
15	Cowrie top	,56	,56	,68	,64	,75	,67	32	1	0	560	
16	— butt	,27	,27	,43	,43	,5	,48	35	1	0	582	
17	Pune top	,32	,32	,61	,6	,64	,62	35	2	14	632	
18	— butt	,25	,25	,56	,56	,62	,61	37	1	8	658	

Table IV.

Experiments on pieces three inches square, supported on two props four foot distance; weights acting at the middle.

Distinguishing No.	Species of Timber.	Deflection with 15 cwt.	What it recovered by its resilience when the weight was removed.	Deflection with 22½ cwt.	What it recovered by its resilience when the weight was removed.	Deflection after one hour's pressure.	What it recovered by its resilience when the weight was removed.	Weight that the pieces broke with.			Specific gravity.	Remarks.
		ins.	ins.	ins.	ins.	ins.	ins.	cwt	qrs	lbs.		
1	Riga	25	,25	,37	,33	,4	,33	40	1	22	610	The pieces in these expt's. were very dry, and particularly good specimens.
2	Red pine	36	,35	,68	,62	,86	,78	33	3	0	544	
3	Yellow pine	37	,3	,78	,72	1,0	,82	24	2	12	439	Broke after the pressure had continued 15 minutes.
4	Norway	31	,3	,61	,6	,86	,63	29	1	16	517	
5	Scotch pine	62	,6	,93	,9			22	2	0	453	
6	Cowrie	29	,29	,46	,44	,5	,45	36	2	22	579	

Table V.

Specific gravity, relative strength, flexibility, and resilience, of the different timber used in mast making.

Distinguishing No.	Species of timber.	Mean specific gravity. Green.	RELATIVE.			Mean specific gravity. Dry.
			Strength.	Deflection.	Resilience.	
1	Riga top	682	1000	1000	1000	576
2	— butt	754				656
3	Red pine top	647	853	1500	980	544
4	—— butt	741				638
5	American spruce top	627	764	1100	905	541
6	—— butt	678				582
7	Norway top	595	740	1260	860	509
8	— butt	616				520
9	Adriatic top	552	709	864	872	467
10	—— butt	585				493
11	Yellow pine top	562	746	1520	750	430
12	—— butt	665				472
13	Scotch spruce top	475	476	1450	1100	389
14	—— butt	536				440
15	Cowrie top	604	974	920	1086	571
16	— butt	663				619
17	Pune top		1226	978	1146	632
18	— butt					662

The foregoing experiments the writer made to ascertain the principle relative qualities of timber used for the masts of ships. The experiments were made on a larger scale than usual; so that small defects to which they are always liable, could not greatly affect the results. They were also conducted with great attention and care.

The results inserted in these tables are not taken from single experiments, but are the mean results of numerous experiments on the same kinds of timber. The defects common to experiments on specimens of timber, caused by the crossing of the range of fibres, or from the fibres not firmly adhering, render it necessary not only to make the experiments on large specimens, but on a great number of them, and that the pieces should be cut from different trees. For, in the experiments that were made, a piece of Riga, well charged with resin, the specific gravity 821, was found to bear only sixteen cwt.; whereas, a piece of yellow pine, of the same length and size, with its specific gravity 504, was found to bear twenty-five cwt.; a piece of red pine, likewise, with a specific gravity 527, was found to bear only eighteen cwt.; while a piece of Scotch spruce, the specific gravity of which was only 450, was found to bear twenty-five cwt. Now, if a comparison had been drawn from these results, since the experiments were good, and the pieces to appearance equally good, the conclusion would have been that the yellow pine was far superior, in respect to strength, to the Riga, and the Scotch spruce to the red pine; and the same for all the other species of wood upon which the other experiments were made. A like error may likewise be fallen into, on the contrary side, in determining the relative strength by a single experiment: since a piece of Riga was found to bear forty-two cwt. while a piece of yellow pine was found to bear only twelve cwt.; and a piece of red pine thirty-three cwt., while a piece of Scotch spruce was found to bear nine cwt. To have taken, therefore, these experiments for their relative strength, or the extreme for the mean strength, would have given results contrary to what a greater number of experiments has determined; for we find the mean weight that Riga will bear, will lie between thirty-two and thirty-six cwt., yellow pine between twenty-four and twenty-six cwt., red pine between twenty-seven and thirty cwt., and Scotch spruce between thirteen and seventeen cwt.

From these inequalities in timber, the same incorrect conclusions, without repeated experiments, will likewise be drawn in determining the specific gravity, relative deflection, and resilience of the different timbers.

In table V. the different timbers are placed with their relative qualities, taking the Riga at 1000; the qualities are not deduced altogether from the experiments given in the preceding tables, but from a regular series to determine the mean, without taking into account the extremes that, as before stated, are to be found in most kinds of timber.

The Riga, and other timbers, containing a proper quantity of resin, and the red pine, from the fineness and closeness of its grain, and adhesiveness of its fibre, not only maintain their resilience, but strength and flexibility, much longer, even to a very dry state.

The cowrie possesses advantages over most other timbers, from the firmness of its grain, and uniformity of its texture. In all the experiments made upon its strength, both dry and green, it was found commonly to bear thirty-six cwt. and never to bear less than thirty cwt.; while at the same time, the heart appeared equally strong with the outside.

The experiments that have been made on this timber, compared with the Riga, Dantzic, and other esteemed firs, justify a conclusion that it possesses qualities equally good with these timbers, for all the purposes for which they are generally used. The cowrie, by being exposed to the weather, appears less liable to shrink, and stands equally well with them. A piece half an inch thick, and about a foot wide, with a wind shock extending part of the way up from one end, was exposed to the vicissitudes of the weather for more than eighteen months, after which period it was no more shaken, and underwent no other alteration than the sap that was on it to some distance from one edge disappearing, and leaving it with the colour and the firmness of the wood fully elaborated. Most of the cowrie spars that have been brought to England, appear but a little beyond the saplings, since many of the full grown trees are said to exceed thirty feet in girth, and to continue the full size to nearly sixty feet from the ground. Their common diameter is from three to six feet, and their length frequently from ninety to one hundred feet clear or branches.

From the experiments that have been made on the different kinds of timber employed in mast making, and the results of which are confirmed by experience in the use of them, a fair conclusion may be drawn, that timber whose specific gravity does not exceed that of the Riga, and whose strength, tried on pieces of the same dimensions, and under the same circumstances as those in the foregoing experiments, which is found equal to bear twenty-four cwt. with its flexibility and resilience, within the limits of the results in these tables, may be considered suitable for the purposes of mast making, as far as respects these qualities; while its durability may be judged of by close observation on the texture of its fibres, uniformity of growth, and by the quantity and state of the resinous substances it contains.

[*Quoted from Rep. Pat. Inv.*

¶ *Selections from Lectures on Pottery, delivered before the Royal Institution, London, by* A. Aikins, F. L. S. F. G. S.

(Continued from p. 135.)

Tiles, from the purpose to which they are applied, namely, the roofing of houses in order to shoot off the rain, require a texture as compact as can be given to them, consistent with a due regard to economy. The fattest and most unctuous clays are, therefore, those which answer the best, especially if free from gravel and the coarsest sand. The price of the tiles compared with that of brick is such that the manufacturer can afford to dry them under cover; while, being not more than one-quarter of the thickness of bricks, the drying is more speedily performed, and with far less hazard of warping or cracking: the same also is the case with the baking. Sand is added to the clay, but sparingly, for if, on the one hand, it prevents the ware from warping, yet, on the other, it increases the porosity, which is a fault especially to be avoided. The general manipulations of grinding the clay and tempering it, are analogous to those already described for making bricks; but more pains are bestowed in getting it to the utmost degree of plasticity, so as to allow of its being rolled like dough, into cakes of a proper thickness, which are afterwards brought to the required shape by pressing them into a mould.

The material employed at the manufactories of tiles in the neighbourhood of London, is the bed of blue clay, called by geologists the London clay, or the plastic clay, which lies below the former. The tileries north of the Thames, at Hackney, Clapton Terrace, Hornsey, and Child's Hill near Hampstead, are on the London clay; those near Woolwich are on the plastic clay. The same clay answers well for sugar cones, for garden pots, and all articles of common red ware that do not require to be glazed, and in which a certain degree of porousness is no objection to their use.

If well tempered clay be placed on a horizontal board, to which, by any simple machinery, a movement of rotation on its centre is given, it is evident that a tendency to centrifugal motion will be communicated to the clay, which, though not of itself sufficient to overcome the tenacity of the earth, will extremely facilitate the action of the fingers in forming out of the mere lump, either solids or hollow vessels, of every conceivable variety consistent with the condition that the section of such vessels in any part at right angles to the axis shall be a circle. The board above described, is called the potter's wheel or lathe. By whom it was invented is not known, for in the most ancient records it is spoken of as an implement familiar to every one. The potter's wheel is frequently mentioned in the Jewish writings; and Homer, the most ancient of the Greek authors, has a comparison, the subject of which is a potter turning round with his hands a newly fitted wheel, to see if it runs true. In India, where implements and tools for the manufacturer, are reduced to their utmost possible degree of simplicity, the potter squats on the ground, turning the wheel on its spindle with his feet, while he moulds the clay with his hands. In this country, and I believe in general throughout Europe, the workman turns the wheel by a treadle, as he sits or stands to his work; and, when the article to be made is large and heavy, the motion is given by an assistant working at a vertical wheel. In large establishments where many of these wheels, or lathes, are in use, a steam engine is generally employed as the prime mover. It is impossible to describe by words the facility and quickness with which the clay obeys the hand of the workman, and takes the figure required; it must be seen in order to be truly judged of; and few processes are more entertaining to the bystander, because there are none in which the effect more immediately follows the application of the cause, and in which the material is so completely under the control of the workman, adapting itself to his taste, his whim, his caprice; in which the form that has been just given, may be annihilated by a touch, and the material may be immediately made to assume its former, or a wholly different figure. No wonder, therefore, that "clay in the hand of the potter," is so often and so impressively used to denote the relative situations of man and of Him who guides and moulds our purposes at his pleasure.

I shall now proceed to give a brief account of the manufacture of the common red pottery ware as practised in the neighbourhood of London, and in various other parts of the kingdom. The material is a yellowish brown clay, from Deptford, there being no other near London on which the glaze will spread with the equality that is required. In general the clay is used without any addition, but such parcels as are too fat or tenacious are brought to a proper state by mixture with loam. The clay is watered and turned, but not being an alluvial clay, contains no stones, and therefore does not require to be washed over. It is finally passed through the pug mill in order to temper it. The required form of a pot or pan, or any other article, is given to it on the wheel, and the ware is dried under cover till it has acquired a considerable solidity. The glaze is then put on in the state of cream, by means of a brush, care being taken to cover the whole surface as evenly as possible: for small articles, such as pipkins, that are glazed only internally, a little of the cream is poured in, and then poured out again, a sufficient quantity of the glaze adhering to the surface of the ware.

The materials of the glaze are galena, commonly called potter's lead ore, ground to an impalpable powder, and then mixed with clay diffused in water, technically called slip. This glaze is transparent, and of a pale yellow colour, and consequently shows through it the colour of the ware; if a black opaque glaze is required, one part of common manganese is added to nine parts of galena. After the glaze is laid on, the ware is again dried, and is then piled in the kiln in order to be burnt or fired. For the first twenty-four hours a very low heat is applied, in order to drive all the moisture out of the ware; it is then exposed for twenty-four hours more to a heat as high as it can bear without fusion, which has the effect of baking the clay, of driving off the sulphur from the lead ore, and of causing the oxide of lead to form a frit or imperfect glass with the clay, the other ingredient of the glaze. The fire is now fed with bavin wood instead of coal, by which the heat is increased, the furnace is filled with flame, and the frit being converted into a perfect glass, flows uniformly over the surface of the ware. The fire is then allowed to go out, and when the furnace has become cool, the contents are removed. If the air has been still during the burning, and due care has been observed, the articles in every part of the kiln will be properly baked; but a high wind always renders the heat very unequal, so that the ware in the windward part of the kiln will not be baked enough, while that in the leeward part will be over-burnt, and run to a slag.

All articles of earthenware which after being baked are opaque, are more or less porous; and if a heat somewhat approaching to their point of fusion, so as to render them slightly translucent, cannot safely be applied, it is evident that such ware is not very proper for vessels employed in cookery, and for several other purposes, from the difficulty of keeping them clean, and from their liability to crack when set on the fire in a damp state. In England we endeavour to obviate this imperfection by means of a thick vitreous glaze; but as the ware itself is very fusible, the glaze must be still more so; and as oxide of lead forms the cheapest and most fusible glaze, this accordingly is the material universally employed by us. But there is a very serious objection to the use of this glaze, namely, that it is soluble in vinegar, in the juice of most fruits, especially when hot, and also in boiling fat; the consequence of which is, that the food of the lower classes, by whom alone cooking vessels of glazed red ware are employed, is often contaminated with lead, so as seriously to impair their health by occasioning colics, and the other usual effects of lead poison. Possibly borax, which is now a cheap article, and very fusible, might be made to supersede the use of lead; if not, the only way of avoiding this very serious hazard to health, will be the use of more refractory clay, which, consequently, would allow the employment of a less fusible glaze free from lead. This has been done by Mr. Meigh, a potter in Staffordshire, to whom the Society awarded a medal for his invention: the ware produced by him is far superior to that in common use, and well deserves the encouragement of the public. The natives of Peru, as Captain Bagnold informs me from his own personal observation, are in the habit of rendering their earthenware impermeable to water, by rubbing it, when hot, with tallow, which being partly charred, fills up the pores, and at the same time gives the ware a black colour, of which the specimens now before you are examples.

The Etruscan and Greek vases are covered by a black carbonaceous, non-vitreous varnish, which evidently wears off by long handling, and may probably have been produced by a process similar to the Peruvian. The pottery of Samos, which was in great request among the ancients, especially for cooking vessels, has a red covering, seemingly semi-vitreous. Wine and oil jars were rendered by the ancients impenetrable to moisture, as they are at present by the people of Spain and Italy, by rubbing them with wax; but for holding dry substances no glaze or varnish was required. Statues of the gods were in Rome very generally made of terra cotta, that is, of red ware, till the conquests of Sylla, Lucullus, and Pompey, by their large introduction of Greek statues of marble, changed the fashion. Other uses of red ware among the Romans were for tiles and water pipes; and Pliny states, that M. Varro and others directed that their bodies when dead should be deposited in earthenware. A species of ware, somewhat superior to our common red ware, is made at Lambeth, of Maidstone clay, being of a paler colour and a more compact texture than the latter, but does not take a uniform covering by the common glaze for red ware; it is therefore chiefly used for purposes which admit its employment in an unglazed state, or in situations where the imperfection of the glaze is not perceived, as in ornamented chimney pots, gas consumers, &c.

A more perfect, and indeed very excellent species of earthenware, is that called stone ware, originally introduced from Holland, and now made in several parts of the kingdom, and especially at Lambeth.

The materials are, pipe-clay from Dorcetshire and Devonshire, calcined and ground flint from Staffordshire, and sand from Woolwich and Charlton.

The clay is pulverized and sifted dry, and is either used alone, when an article of great compactness is required, as soda-water bottles, or is mixed with sand to diminish its contraction in the fire. For retorts and other large vessels, instead of sand, the refuse stone ware, ground to a fine powder, is used. For the finer articles, such as figured jugs, ground flint is employed in place of sand. The composition is brought, by the addition of water, to the state of mortar, and is then tempered in the pug-mill. All round articles are made on the horizontal wheel; and those of great size, i. e. of a greater capacity than two gallons, are at first of extraordinary thickness below to support the upper part; when they come off the wheel they are dried, and then put on the wheel again, and shaved down to a proper thickness. For oval, and other figures not circular, as pans for salting hams in, the clay is formed in a mould to the required shape. The drying, especially of large articles, must be very carefully performed; and as, from custom, the tops or bottoms of jars, and various other vessels made of this ware, are required to be of a deeper brown than the natural colour of the materials, they are dipped in a mixture of red ochre and clay slip. When perfectly dry they are piled in the furnace, bits of well sanded clay being put between each piece to prevent them from adhering. A slow fire is kept up for twelve to twenty-four hours, according to the thickness of the ware, capable of bringing it just to a low red heat. The fire is then to be raised till the flame and the ware are of the same colour, and is so to be continued for several hours. At this time the glaze is added, which is done by pouring down the holes in the top of the kiln, twenty or thirty in number, ladles-full of common salt. This, being volatilized by the intense heat of the interior, attaches itself to the outer surface of the ware: here it is decomposed, the muriatic acid flying off, and the soda remaining behind in union with the earth, with which it forms a very thin, but, on the whole, a perfect glaze; at least quite sufficient, with the compactness of the ware, to render it completely proof against the percolation, not only of water, but of the strongest acids. So perfect, indeed, is the texture of the best ware now made, that it has of late been very largely used in the construction of distillatory vessels for manufacturing chemists, instead of green glass, as being more durable, and also cheaper. Pickling jars, and many other vessels in which acid substances for food or condiment are kept, as also those earthen vessels in which great strength is required, are best made of stone ware. Vauxhall is the chief seat of this manufacture.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

New African Expedition.

The most interesting armament ever despatched from the shores of Britain, has just been equipped at the expense of a few princely merchants of Liverpool. Its objects are to explore and open a commercial intercourse with the heart of Africa by means of the mighty waters of the Niger.

The public are aware that Richard Lander, an obscure and uneducated, but enterprising and intelligent Cornish servant of Captain Clapperton, recently ascertained that the Niger below Boussa, after wandering for four or five hundred miles through the heart of Western Africa, and receiving the contributions of many navigable streams, empties itself into the ocean by several embouchures in that immense bay of the Atlantic called the Gulf of Guinea. The Nun River, by which Lander and his brother descended to the sea, disembogues its waters near Cape Formoso, a promontory separating the Bight of Biafra from the Bight of Benin. From our settlement at Fernando Po, to the Nun river does not exceed 150 miles, so that the importance of our obtaining a footing upon that island is manifest; for, in all probability, the Nun is the principal embouchure of the Niger, though this point is not yet decided. Thus much, however, appears certain, that, entering up this channel, the Niger is navigable for the whole 400 or 500 miles between Boussa and the sea; that though above Boussa the channel is obstructed by a barrier of rocks, yet little doubt exists of its having a communication with Timbuctoo; and, which is of greater consequence in a commercial point of view, that throughout its whole majestic course, the Niger rolls through a fruitful, cultivated, and thickly populated country, studded with towns and villages hitherto unvisited by Europeans, and having no other trade with civilized nations than such imperfect barter as could be carried on across burning deserts, by the agency of slave dealers, and periodical caravans. What a field is here displayed for mercantile adventure! What an opening for extending the trade of Great Britain! What a market for our languishing manufactures! What a means of striking at the heart of the slave trade by introducing civilization and industry across the very route of the principal Caffilas! What a harvest for geographical and other science, in exploring the Niger and its tributary streams! What an opportunity for our missionaries to spread the light of the gospel in the focus of idolatry and superstition! What a glorious chance of converting myriads of heathen nations; and of substituting for ignorance, cruelty, and barbarism, the blessed doctrines of peace, good will, and eternal salvation!

It is with prospects like these, and with a view to secure the advantages in question for our own country, that proposals were made to his majesty's government to take immediate possession of Lander's newly-discovered river. Why this project was not eagerly adopted it is difficult to determine. Finding no disposition on the part of government to assist in appropriating the commerce of Africa, Mr. Laird, and some other merchants of Liverpool, determined to fit out an expedition at their own expense; and so little encouragement did they receive, that the treasury actually refused to permit the vessels on their return, to land their cargoes duty free. Yet no sooner had Mr. Laird, jr. accomplished the equipment of his squadron, than the Admiralty requested permission to send out a surveyor of their own to take observations, determining latitudes, longitudes, &c. Fortunately for the nation at large, Mr. Laird did not object to this appointment, and Lieutenant Allen, R. N., was selected by the Admiralty hydrographer; an officer whose conciliatory, amiable, and gentlemanly manners, soon secured him the personal regard of Mr. Laird, and of every person on board. Every thing being at length prepared, and Mr. Lander having promised to accompany the expedition, the vessels composing it assembled at Milford Haven as follows:—

Quorra, steam vessel. Having on board Mr. Laird, jr., of Liverpool, as director and supercargo of the squadron.

Sailing Commander, Mr. Harries, Master of the Royal Navy, an officer well acquainted with the coast of Africa.

Lieut. Allen, Surveyor, furnished with numerous instruments for observing the dip, latitudes, longitudes, &c.

Richard Lander, African traveller, and discoverer of the termination of the Niger, acting as guide, adviser, and partly as interpreter to the expedition.

Also, a gentleman of ability, who has volunteered to accompany the expedition as surgeon and naturalist.

The Quorra is 115 feet in length over all; breadth of beam sixteen feet; depth of hold, eight feet; draught of water, with every thing on board for ascending the niger, four feet two inches; tonnage 146, including the engine room. One engine of forty horse power, to be used only in calms, and in ascending rivers. Constructed to burn either coal or wood, as may be required.

Alburkah. So called from an African expression signifying *blessing*. A small steam vessel, built entirely of iron, by Mr. Macgregor Laird, director of the expedition. Fitted with one steam engine of fifteen horse power, constructed to burn wood or coal. Vessel seventy feet in length over all; breadth of beam, thirteen feet two inches; depth of hold, six and a half feet; draught of water when launched only nine inches. With engine in and boiler full, drew two feet six inches; drew four feet six inches on leaving Milford Haven, having provisions and water for twelve men for fifty days, besides ten tons of coal. Bottom of the vessel one-fourth of an inch thick; sides, one-twelfth inch thick. Gross weight when built, and wooden decks laid, sixteen tons, tonnage fifty-six, including engine room. Schooner rigged, like the Quorra. Commanded by Mr. Joseph Hill.

N. B. The greatest interest has been excited about this diminutive vessel, as it is certainly a bold undertaking to navigate the Atlantic in so small a boat, built entirely of iron! She is intended to explore the Tschadda, and other tributary streams of the Niger.

Columbine. Merchant brig of 176 tons. Commanded by Mr.

Miller. This vessel conveys a considerable quantity of coal, and a curious investment of goods for trading with the natives. Her bill of lading would, indeed, have furnished a most ludicrous assortment of articles, from a penny whistle to a kingly crown!

Armament.

Quorra -	24 pounder swivel-gun,	1
	18 do. do.	1
	4 do.	8
Alburkah -	9 do. swivel-gun,	1
	Swivels, - -	6
Columbine, -	6 pounder carronades,	4
	Total,	21 guns.

Besides musquetoons, firelocks, boarding pikes, cutlasses, pistols, &c.

The expedition was detained at Milford several days, waiting the arrival of Mr. Lander, but as the wind blew steadily at north on the 24th of July, Mr. Laird despatched the Columbine and Alburkah for Port Prayah, in the Cape de Verds, that being the first place of rendezvous. A day or two after Mr. Lander arrived, in a fishing boat from Ilfracombe, and in an hour the Quorra put to sea, bearing with her the hearty good wishes of every spectator.

It is Mr. Laird's intention to proceed, in the first instance, to Port Prayah, where he hopes to meet with the commander-in-chief of the African station, who has orders to render him assistance. From thence they go to Cape Coast to take on board some Kroomen negroes, to cut wood in going up the Niger, and dash on at once to Boussa, opening communications for a trade in gold dust, palm oil, and ivory, by the way. The Alburkah will explore meanwhile all the principal tributaries of the Niger, and it is not altogether beyond possibility but she may find a way through the Tcshadda, Shary, or some other river, into lake Tschad, in the centre of the African continent; nay, some flatter themselves with the dream of being able to penetrate into Abysinia, and the Red Sea, by rivers running out of lake Tschad in an easterly direction. What would be the astonishment of the good people of Bombay should this cockle-shell of a vessel—not larger than the boiler of Whitbread's brewery—and built of iron, force her way through the centre of Africa, and so on by the Red Sea, and straits of Bable Mandle, to Socotra, and the coast of Malabar! Let this vision terminate as it may, the attempt deserves success; and that the whole of the spirited individuals by whom it has been undertaken may be rewarded by the fullest realization of their most sanguine hopes, is the sincere prayer of one who with difficulty restrained the desire to quit wife, family, and friends, to embark with the wanderers composing the African expedition.

[*United Service Journal for September.*

Teasel.

The present season has been the most productive in this important article of produce in the west of England ever remembered; and the crops have been harvested in the best possible condition.

The teasel, a species of thistle, (*disacus carduus fullonum*) is propagated by sowing the seeds in March, upon a well prepared soil. About one peck of seed is sufficient for an acre, as the plants must have room to grow, otherwise the heads will not be large enough, nor in great quantity. When the plants come up they must be hoed in the same manner as is practiced for turnips, cutting down all the weeds, and thinning the plants to about eight inches distant, and as they advance, and the weeds begin to grow again, they must be hoed a second time, cutting out the plants to a wider distance, so that they may finally stand a foot apart. The second year they will shoot up heads, which may be cut about the beginning of August. They are then to be tied up in bunches, and set in the sun, if the weather be fair; or if not, in rooms to dry. The common produce is about one hundred and sixty bundles or staffs per acre.

In Essex, the seeds of the teasel, caraway, and coriander, are sometimes sown together early in the spring: the mode of cultivation is rather singular—the farmer engaging with some labourer to share equal profits, the former provides the land, ploughs it, pays all parish rates, and also for the seed; the latter sows it, keeps it clean by frequent hoeings, cuts, threshes, and prepares it for the market. This connexion generally lasts three years, sometimes longer. Mr. Griggs informs us, in his "General View of the Agriculture of Essex," that "in the first year the several seeds come up, and when of sufficient growth are set out with a hoe; and the coriander, which is annual, is ripe before harvest, and produces a return from ten to fourteen hundred weight an acre; in the second year the teasel, most of which will run now, yields a load, or six score staffs, of fifty heads each staff; and the caraways from three to six hundred weight of seed: the third year the teasel declines, and the caraway is in perfection, and will yield an equal bulk with the coriander, and most of the teasel that did not run last season, will produce heads this, and afford a fourth or fifth part of the crop it did the preceding season, by which time the plants are generally exhausted, though a fourth and even a fifth year of caraway, has been known to succeed."

The coriander and caraway must be handled with great care when ripe. Women and children are generally employed to cut it plant by plant, which are afterwards placed in cloths, and commonly threshed on sail cloth in the field. The teasel is also cut by women, who leave a stalk with the head five or six inches in length, by which it is bound in bunches, or gleans, of twenty-five heads each. Fifty gleans make one staff.

The teasel is of singular use in raising the nap upon woollen cloth. For this purpose the heads are fixed round a large broad wheel, which is made to revolve, two men holding the teasel frame, as it is called, and work the cloth as it hangs up in a vertical position, drawing it down in portions as they proceed. The whole forms an instrument resembling a currycomb, and which is used in a similar manner to draw out all loose ends of the fibres of the wool. [*Rep. Pat. Inv.**

Roofs.

Sheet iron coverings are now universally made use of on all new buildings in Petersburg, Moscow, &c. In the case of a fire no harm can come to a house from sparks falling on a roof of this description. The sheets of this iron covering measure two feet four inches wide by four feet eight inches long, and weigh twelve and a half pounds avoirdupois per sheet, or one pound five ounces each superficial square foot. When the sheets are on the roof, they measure only two feet wide by four feet in length; this is owing to the overlapping. They are first painted on both sides once, and when fixed on the roof, a second coat is given. The common colour is red; but green paint, it is said, will stand twice the time. Small bits or ears are introduced into the laps for nailing the plates on the two inch square laths on which they are secured.

It takes twelve and a half sheets to cover 100 feet, the weight of which is only 150 lbs.; the cost only 35*s*, or about 3*d* per foot.

[*Ibid.*

Progress of Civilization in Egypt.

In Egypt an experiment has lately been made, which will probably have very important effects on the civilization of Egypt and Arabia. Two labouring men, who we believe had been employed near London in boring for water, were taken to Egypt by Mr. Brigs, who was at one time consul at Cairo. They were employed under the patronage of the Pacha, to bore for water in the Desert. At about thirty feet below the surface they found a stratum of sand stone; when they got through that, an abundant supply of water was procured.

The water usually obtained from the surface is of an inferior quality, and for many purposes useless; that which has been obtained by boring is soft and pure. We believe that the experiment has succeeded at every place where it has been made. Already, in the Desert of Suez, a tank, capable of holding 2000 cubic feet of water, had been made, and it is probable that by this time several others have been formed. By this discovery, one great impediment to the fertilizing of this country will be removed. [*Ibid.*

---

* We have no objection to the use, by the editor of the work just quoted, of our descriptions of patents, or other original articles, or of our translations; but we expect, and require, to have the source from which they are derived acknowledged.—Com. Pub.

¶ Popular Science.

No. II.

Selections from Letters on Natural Magic.

By Sir David Brewster.*

(Continued from p. 144.)

Spectral Illusions.

A few years ago I had occasion to spend some days under the same roof with the lady to whose case I refer. At that time she had seen no spectral illusions, and was acquainted with the subject only from the interesting volume of Dr. Hibbert. In conversing with her about the cause of these apparitions, I mentioned, that if she should ever see such a thing, she might distinguish a genuine ghost existing externally, and seen as an external object, from one created by the mind, by merely pressing one eye, or straining them both so as to see objects double; for in this case, the external object or supposed apparition would invariably be doubled, while the impression on the retina created by the mind would remain single. This observation recurred to her mind when she unfortunately became subject to the same illusions; but she was too well acquainted with their nature to require any such evidence of their mental origin; and the state of agitation which generally accompanies them seems to have prevented her from making the experiment as a matter of curiosity.

1. The first illusion to which Mrs. A. was subject, was one which affected only the ear. On the 26th of December, 1830, about half-past four in the afternoon, she was standing near the fire in the hall, and on the point of going up stairs to dress, when she heard, as she supposed, her husband's voice calling her by name, "—— —— come here! come to me!" She imagined that he was calling at the door to have it opened, but upon going there and opening the door, she was surprised to find no person there. Upon returning to the fire, she again heard the same voice calling out very distinctly and loudly, "—— —— come, come here!" She then opened two other doors of the same room, and upon seeing no person she returned to the fireplace. After a few moments she heard the same voice still calling, "—— —— come to me, come! come away!" in a loud, plaintive, and somewhat impatient tone. She answered as loudly, "Where are you? I don't know where you are;" still imagining that he was somewhere in search of her: but receiving no answer, she shortly went up stairs. On Mr. A.'s return to the house, about half an hour afterwards, she inquired why he called to her so often, and where he was; and she was of course greatly surprised to learn that he had not been near the house at the time. A similar illusion, which excited no particular notice at the time, occurred to Mrs. A. when residing at Florence about ten years before, and when she was in perfect health. When she was undressing after a ball, she heard a

---

* American edition: published by J. & J. Harper, New York.

voice call her repeatedly by name, and she was at that time unable to account for it.

2. The next illusion which occurred to Mrs. A. was of a more alarming character. On the 30th of December, about four o'clock in the afternoon, Mrs. A. came down stairs into the drawing room, which she had quitted only a few minutes before, and on entering the room she saw her husband, as she supposed, standing with his back to the fire. As he had gone out to take a walk about half an hour before, she was surprised to see him there, and asked him why he had returned so soon. The figure looked fixedly at her with a serious and thoughtful expression of countenance, but did not speak. Supposing that his mind was absorbed in thought, she sat down in an arm-chair near the fire, and within two feet at most of the figure, which she still saw standing before her. As its eyes, however, still continued to be fixed upon her, she said, after the lapse of a few minutes, "Why don't you speak, ——?" The figure immediately moved off towards the window at the farther end of the room, with its eyes still gazing on her, and it passed so very close to her in doing so, that she was struck by the circumstance of hearing no step nor sound, nor feeling her clothes brushed against, nor even any agitation in the air. Although she was now convinced that the figure was not her husband, yet she never for a moment supposed that it was any thing supernatural, and was soon convinced that it was a spectral illusion. As soon as this conviction had established itself in her mind she recollected the experiment which I had suggested, of trying to double the object; but before she was able distinctly to do this, the figure had retreated to the window, where it disappeared. Mrs. A. immediately followed it, shook the curtains and examined the window, the impression having been so distinct and forcible that she was unwilling to believe that it was not a reality. Finding, however, that the figure had no natural means of escape, she was convinced that she had seen a spectral apparition like those recorded in Dr. Hibbert's work, and she consequently felt no alarm or agitation. The appearance was seen in bright daylight, and lasted four or five minutes. When the figure stood close to her it concealed the real objects behind it, and the apparition was fully as vivid as the reality.

3. On these two occasions Mrs. A. was alone, but when the next phantasm appeared, her husband was present. This took place on the 4th of January, 1831. About ten o'clock at night, when Mr. and Mrs. A. were sitting in the drawing room, Mr. A. took up the poker to stir the fire, and when he was in the act of doing this, Mrs. A. exclaimed, "Why there's the cat in the room!" "Where?" asked Mr. A. "There, close to you," she replied. "Where?" he repeated. "Why on the rug, to be sure, between yourself and the coal-scuttle." Mr. A. who had still the poker in his hand, pushed it in the direction mentioned; "Take care," cried Mrs. A., "take care, you are hitting her with the poker." Mr. A. again asked her to point out exactly where she saw the cat. She replied, "Why sitting up there close to your feet on the rug: she is looking at me. It is Kitty—come here Kitty?" There were two cats in the house, one of which went by this name, and they were rarely if ever in the draw-

ing-room. At this time Mrs. A. had no idea that the sight of the cat was an illusion. When she was asked to touch it, she got up for the purpose, and seemed as if she were pursuing something which moved away. She followed a few steps, and then said, "It has gone under the chair." Mr. A. assured her it was an illusion, but she would not believe it. He then lifted up the chair, and Mrs. A. saw nothing more of it. The room was then searched all over, and nothing found in it. There was a dog lying on the hearth, who would have betrayed great uneasiness if a cat had been in the room, but he lay perfectly quiet. In order to be quite certain, Mr. A. rung the bell, and sent for the two cats, both of which were found in the housekeeper's room.

4. About a month after this occurrence, Mrs. A. who had taken a somewhat fatiguing drive during the day, was preparing to go to bed about eleven o'clock at night, and, sitting before the dressing glass, was occupied in arranging her hair. She was in a listless and drowsy state of mind, but fully awake. When her fingers were in active motion among the papillotes, she was suddenly startled by seeing in the mirror the figure of a near relation, who was then in Scotland, and in perfect health. The apparition appeared over her left shoulder, and its eyes met hers in the glass. It was enveloped in grave clothes, closely pinned, as is usual with corpses, round the head and under the chin, and though the eyes were open, the features were solemn and rigid. The dress was evidently a shroud, as Mrs. A. remarked even the punctured pattern usually worked in a peculiar manner round the edges of that garment. Mrs. A. described herself as at the time sensible of a feeling like what we conceive of fascination, compelling her for a time to gaze on this melancholy apparition, which was as distinct and vivid as any reflected reality could be, the light of the candles upon the dressing table appearing to shine fully upon its face. After a few minutes, she turned round to look for the reality of the form over her shoulder, but it was not visible, and it had also disappeared from the glass when she looked again in that direction.

5. In the beginning of March, when Mr. A. had been about a fortnight from home, Mrs. A. frequently heard him moving near her. Nearly every night as she lay awake she distinctly heard sounds like his breathing hard on the pillow by her side, and other sounds such as he might make whilst turning in bed.

7. On the 17th March, Mrs. A. was preparing for bed. She had dismissed her maid, and was sitting with her feet in hot water. Having an excellent memory, she had been thinking upon and repeating to herself a striking passage in the Edinburgh Review, when, on raising her eyes, she saw seated in a large easy chair before her the figure of a deceased friend, the sister of Mr. A. The figure was dressed as had been usual with her, with great neatness, but in a gown of a peculiar kind, such as Mrs. A. had never seen her wear, but exactly such as had been described to her by a common friend as having been worn by Mr. A.'s sister during her last visit to England. Mrs. A. paid particular attention to the dress, air, and appearance of the figure, which sat in an easy attitude in the chair, holding a

handkerchief in one hand. Mrs. A. tried to speak to it, but experienced a difficulty in doing so, and in about three minutes the figure disappeared. About a minute afterward, Mr. A. came into the room, and found Mrs. A. slightly nervous, but fully aware of the delusive nature of the apparition. She described it as having all the colouring and apparent reality of life; and for some hours preceding this and other visions she experienced a peculiar sensation in her eyes, which seemed to be relieved when the vision had ceased.

8. On the 5th October, between one and two o'clock in the morning, Mr. A. was awoke by Mrs. A., who told him that she had just seen the figure of his deceased mother draw aside the bed curtains and appear between them. The dress and the look of the apparition were precisely those in which Mr. A.'s mother had been last seen by Mrs. A. at Paris, in 1824.

9. On the 11th October, when sitting in the drawing room, on one side of the fire-place, she saw the figure of another deceased friend, moving towards her from the window at the farther end of the room. It approached the fireplace, and sat down in the chair opposite. As there were several persons in the room at the time, she describes the idea uppermost in her mind to have been a fear lest they should be alarmed at her staring, in the way she was conscious of doing, at vacancy, and should fancy her intellect disordered. Under the influence of this fear, and recollecting a story of a similar effect in Sir Walter Scott's work on Demonology, which she had lately read, she summoned up the requisite resolution to enable her to cross the space before the fire-place, and seat herself in the same chair with the figure. The apparition remained perfectly distinct till she sat down, as it were, in its lap, when it vanished.

10. On the 26th of the same month, about two P. M., Mrs. A. was sitting in a chair by the window in the same room with her husband. He heard her exclaim, "What have I seen!" and on looking at her, he observed a strange expression in her eyes and countenance. A carriage and four had appeared to her to be driving up the entrance road to the house. As it approached she felt inclined to go up stairs to prepare to receive company, but, as if spell-bound, she was unable to move or speak. The carriage approached, and as it arrived within a few yards of the window, she saw the figures of the postillions and the persons inside take the ghastly appearance of skeletons and other hideous figures. The whole then vanished entirely, when she uttered the above-mentioned exclamation.

12. On the 3d December, about nine, P. M. when Mr. and Mrs. A. were sitting near each other in the drawing room occupied in reading, Mr. A. felt a pressure on his foot. On looking up, he observed Mrs. A.'s eyes fixed with a strong and unnatural stare on a chair about nine or ten feet distant. Upon asking her what she saw, the expression of her countenance changed, and upon recovering herself, she told Mr. A. she had seen his brother, who was alive and well at the moment in London, seated in the opposite chair, but dressed in grave-clothes, and with a ghastly countenance, as if scarcely alive.

Such is a brief account of the various spectral illusions observed by Mrs. A. In describing them I have used the very words employed by her husband in his communications to me on the subject;* and the reader may be assured that the descriptions are neither heightened by fancy, nor amplified by invention. The high character and intelligence of the lady, and the station of her husband in society, and as a man of learning and science, would authenticate the most marvellous narrative, and satisfy the most scrupulous mind, that the case has been philosophically, as well as faithfully, described. In narrating events which we regard as of a supernatural character, the mind has a strong tendency to give more prominence to what appears to itself the most wonderful; but from the very same cause, when we describe extraordinary and inexplicable phenomena which we believe to be the result of natural causes, the mind is prone to strip them of their most marvellous points, and bring them down to the level of ordinary events. From the very commencement of the spectral illusions seen by Mrs. A. both she and her husband were well aware of their nature and origin, and both of them paid the most minute attention to the circumstances which accompanied them, not only with the view of throwing light upon so curious a subject, but for the purpose of ascertaining their connexion with the state of health under which they appeared.

As the spectres seen by Nicolai and others had their origin in bodily indisposition, it becomes interesting to learn the state of Mrs. A.'s health when she was under the influence of these illusions. During the six weeks within which the three first illusions took place, she had been considerably reduced and weakened by a troublesome cough, and the weakness which this occasioned was increased by her being prevented from taking a daily tonic. Her general health has not been strong, and long experience has put it beyond a doubt, that her indisposition arises from a disordered state of the digestive organs. Mrs. A. has naturally a morbidly sensitive imagination, which so painfully affects her corporeal impressions, that the account of any person having suffered severe pain by accident or otherwise, occasionally produces acute twinges of pain in corresponding parts of her person. The account, for example, of the amputation of an arm will produce an instantaneous and severe sense of pain in her own arm. She is subject to talk in her sleep with great fluency, to repeat long passages of poetry, particularly when she is unwell, and even to cap verses for half an hour together, never failing to quote lines beginning with the final letter of the preceding one, till her memory is exhausted.

Although it is not probable that we shall ever be able to understand the actual manner in which a person of sound mind beholds spectral apparitions in the broad light of day, yet we may arrive at such a degree of knowledge on the subject as to satisfy rational curiosity, and to strip the phenomena of every attribute of the marvellous. Even the vision of natural objects presents to us insurmountable difficulties, if we seek to understand the precise part which the mind performs in perceiving them; but the philosopher considers that he has given a satisfactory explanation of vision when he demonstrates that distinct pictures of external objects are painted on the retina, and that this membrane communicates with the brain by means of nerves of the same substance as itself, and of which it is merely an expansion. Here we reach the gulf which human intelligence cannot pass; and if the presumptuous mind of man shall dare to extend its speculations further, it will do it only to evince its incapacity and mortify its pride.

---

* Edinburgh Journal of Science, New Series, No. iv. p. 218, 219; No. vi. p. 44; and No. viii. p. 261.

In his admirable work on this subject, Dr. Hibbert has shown that spectral apparitions are nothing more than ideas, or the recollected images of the mind, which in certain states of bodily indisposition have been rendered more vivid than actual impressions; or to use other words, that the pictures in the "mind's eye" are more vivid than the pictures in the body's eye. This principle has been placed by Dr. Hibbert beyond the reach of doubt; but I propose to go much further, and to show that the "mind's eye" is actually the body's eye, and that the retina is the common tablet on which both classes of impressions are painted, and by means of which they receive their visual existence according to the same optical laws. Nor is this true merely in the case of spectral illusions: it holds good of all ideas recalled by the memory or created by the imagination, and may be regarded as a fundamental law in the science of pneumatology.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

NOTICE.

Proposed Work on M'Adamized Roads.

Mr. John S. Williams, *Engineer*, of Cincinnati, Ohio, has issued proposals for publishing "A practical treatise on M'Adamized roads; together with general observations on the best modes of making and improving other roads."

The work is to contain at least 450 pages, octavo, and to be illustrated by about one hundred drawings, and to be delivered to subscribers at three dollars a copy, bound. As the author cannot assume the risk of publication without such a subscription list as shall insure his safety in this particular, he requests those who are inclined to patronize the work, to send in their names, and to use their influence to induce others to do the same. The Actuary of the Institute, or the Editor of this Journal, will gladly receive and forward to Mr. Williams the names of those willing to subscribe.

The experience of Mr. Williams in the construction of M'Adamized roads has been greater, it is believed, than that of any other individual in this country. The testimonials of his ability, which accompany his prospectus, are of the most honourable character, and are given, in general, by those who have had a full opportunity to become acquainted with his capacity. Among them are the trustees of the Maysville and Lexington turnpike road, whose engineer he was for three years and a half. The president and directors of the Cincinnati, Columbus, and Wooster turnpike company, who attest to the excellence of the M'Adamized roads, and the beauty and permanence of the bridges constructed by him for them; and other companies also, have furnished similar testimonials. Mr. J. Knight, the chief engineer of the Baltimore and Ohio rail-road, Mr C. W. Wever, the superintendent, and Mr. Andrew Steele, who was for ten years employed in Great Britain under Mr. M'Adam, speak highly of the abilities of Mr. Williams, and of the utility of the work.

The following is proposed as the probable order of treating the subject. Introduction—Road Companies—Charter—By-laws—Engineers—Mapping—Superintendents—Directors—Settings—Contracts—Masonry—Bridging—Graduation—M'Adamizing—Repairs—Tolls—Artificial Roads generally—Substitutes for Stone in the Construction of Artificial Roads—Common Roads—Street Pavements—Wharves—Landings—Ferries—Viaducts—Yards—Walks—Vehicles, &c. &c.

Meteorological Observations for January, 1833.

Moon.	Days.	Therm.		Barometer.		Dew point	Wind.		Water fallen in rain.	State of the weather, and Remarks.
		Sun-rise.	2 P.M.	Sun rise.	2 P. M.		Direction.	Force.		
				Inches	Inches.				Inches.	
	1	47°	53°	30.00	29.90	50°	SW.	Calm.		Rain—drizzle.
	2	34	43	.20	30.30	30	NW. SE.	do.		Clear day.
	3	35	49	.20	.20	40	SE. S.	Moderate.		Cl'dy: cl'r: halo round moon.
	4	34	54	.20	.10	37	S. SW.	do.	0.2	Clear—rain in night.
	5	42	64	.00	29.90	44	SW. W.	do.		Hazy—clear.
🌕	6	49	63	29.80	.70	48	SSW.	do.		Cloudy day.
	7	42	43	.70	.65	25	NW. W.	do.		Cloudy day.
	8	24	30	.65	.65	21	SE. NE.	do.		Cloudy day.
	9	23	38	.60	.50	28	W. SW.	do.		Clear day.
	10	32	28	.45	.45	31	W.	do.	0.2	Light snow—cloudy.
	11	10	17	.70	.70	—3	W.	Blustering.		Clear day.
☾	12	13	24	.90	.95	+6	W.	do.		Clear—flying clouds.
	13	14	32	30.10	30.00		W. SW.	do.		Clear day.
	14	24	38	29.70	29.70	—2	SSW.	do.		Clear day.
	15	18	34	30.05	30.05	20	SE.	do.	1.20	Cloudy—snow in night.
	16	41	42	29.20	29.30	28	SW.	do.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	17	14	18	30.10	30.20	—2	W.	do.		Clear day.
	18	18	33	.00	29.95	6	SW.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	19	20	26	.20	30.30	12	SE.	do.		Clear—cloudy.
⊗	20	30	42	.20	.10	30	SE SW.	do.		Cloudy—hazy.
	21	29	36	29.80	29.70	33	SE.	do.		Fog—foggy.
	22	29	39	.70	.70	36	SE.	do.	:14	Heavy fog—hazy—rain.
	23	33	36	.85	.85	37	SE.	Calm.		Fog—cloudy.
	24	33	36	.73	.60	37	SE.	Moderate.	0.4	Drizzle—rain and snow night
	25	31	38	.14	.14	36	SW.	do.		Drizzle—cloudy
	26	22	31	.65	.75	10	W.	Blustering.		Clear day.
	27	28	37	30.00	.90	18	SW. S.	Moderate.		Cloudy—clear.
☽	28	33	43	29.80	.90	21	SW.	do.		Light clouds—lightly cloudy.
	29	24	34	30.05	30.00	16	SE.	Calm.		Cloudy—hazy.
	30	32	40	29.80	29.64	34	SW.	Moderate.		Cloudy—rain.
	31	32	26	.24	.20	32	NE.	Blustering	1.20	Rain—hail—snow.
	Mean	28.71	37.64	29.83	29.60	25.3			2.62	

	Thermometer.	Barometer.
Maximum height during the month,	64. on 5th.	30.30 on 2nd and 19th.
Minimum do. . .	10. on 11th.	29.14 on 25th.
Mean do. . .	33.18 . .	29.82

JOURNAL
OF THE
FRANKLIN INSTITUTE
OF THE
State of Pennsylvania,
DEVOTED TO THE
MECHANIC ARTS, MANUFACTURES, GENERAL SCIENCE,
AND THE RECORDING OF
AMERICAN AND OTHER PATENTED INVENTIONS.

APRIL, 1833.

FOR THE JOURNAL OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Prof. Daniell's Oxy-hydrogen Jet, previously invented and described by Prof. Hare.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

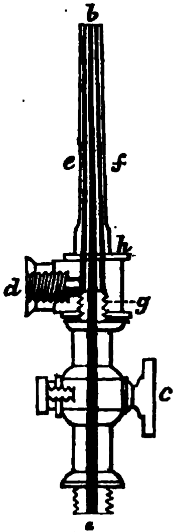
Gentlemen,—The article of your correspondent, who claims for Professor Hare the invention of his compound blow-pipe, had scarcely appeared, before the number of the London and Edinburgh Journal of Science, subsequent to that to which he refers, reached me, containing, from a high source, viz. Prof. Daniell, of King's College, London, a description of a "new oxy-hydrogen jet." The principle of this jet was clearly explained by Prof. Hare in his paper on the hydrostatic blow-pipe, republished in the 14th volume of Tilloch's Philosophical Magazine; and a more perfect, though a more complex jet, upon the same principle, is figured and described in Hare's Chemical Compendium, published in 1828, the jet having been made as early as 1817.

In order to prove these allegations, and to show that Prof. Daniell is only the second inventor of this "new oxy-hydrogen jet," I propose to give you, from the Journal of Science, the description and accompanying sectional figure of the jet; to be followed by the figure and description of that published by Dr. Hare in 1802, and by the more complete execution of the same idea figured and described in his Chemical Compendium.

In thus doing I disclaim any intention to cast a suspicion upon the fairness of Prof. Daniell; he will, I feel pursuaded, acknowledge that he has been anticipated in this effort of his mechanical skill; my object is to show that this ingenious adaptation of parts in the jet of the compound blow-pipe, belongs to the original inventor of that instrument—to Professor Hare.

Extract from an article entitled "*On a new Oxy-hydrogen Jet, by* J. F. Daniell, *Esq.*, *Prof. Chem. King's College, London.*" London and Edinburgh Journal of Science, and Philosophical Magazine, for January, 1833.

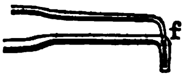
Description of the Jet.



"*a b* is a jet of brass, to be connected, by means of the stopcock *c*, and a flexible leaden pipe, with a gas-holder of oxygen gas. This is fixed by means of a screw, *g*, in the centre of another jet, *e f*, and connected by means of the lateral arm and screw *d*, with another gas-holder of hydrogen gas, or with what is better still, the pipe of a coal gas burner. The second jet thus forms an exterior coating to this first; and when the inflammable gas flows through it, and is ignited at the orifice, a stream of oxygen may be directed into the interior of the flame by means of the latter, with any required degree of force."

I proceed to show that this principle was entirely anticipated in a form of jet used by Dr. Hare prior to 1802, an account of which was given in his "*Memoir on the supply and application of the Blow-pipe;*" read before the Chemical Society of Philadelphia, and published by their order.

Extract from Tilloch's Philosophical Magazine, Lond. vol. xiv. *p.* 303.

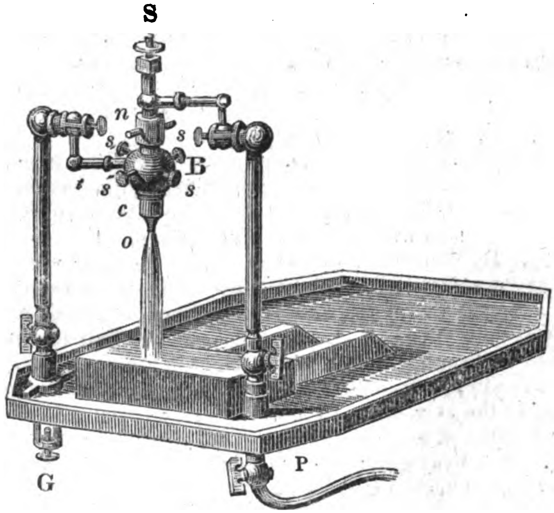


"At *f* are represented pipes which are used for the fusion of platina, or subjects of the largest kind. They consist of a large and a small pipe, the orifice of the one being inserted into that of the other, as may be understood from the dotted line near *f*."

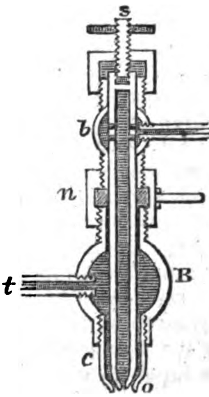
The more perfect form of this jet, the principle remaining the same, is figured on the next page. The view of the entire blow-pipe apparatus, and the description, are taken from Hare's Chemical Compendium, (1828,) page 77. A sectional view of the jet is added, that its structure may more plainly appear, and the similarity of that of Prof. Daniell to it, be more readily observed.

"*Engraving and description of an improved Compound Blow-pipe and its appendages.*"

"The following figure represents a compound blow-pipe which I contrived and executed myself, about eleven years ago; but, fearing it might be deemed unnecessarily complex, I did not then publish an account of it. Experience has shown, that the complication of its structure does not render it more difficult to use, than the simplest instruments intended for the same purpose; while its parts are peculiarly susceptible of advantageous adjustment.



B, is a brass ball with a vertical perforation, terminating in a male screw above, and in a female screw below. Another perforation, at right angles to this, causes a communication with the tube *t*, which enters the ball at right angles. A similar, but smaller brass ball, may be observed above, with perforations similar to those in the larger ball, and a tube, in like manner, entering it laterally. This ball terminates in a male screw below as well as above. The thread of the lower screw is curved to the left, while that of the screw of



the larger ball, which enters, the same nut, *n*, is curved to the right. Hence the same motion causes the male screws to approach, or recede from, each other, and thus determines the degree of compression given to a cork which is placed between them, in the nut. At S, above the ball, a small screw may be observed, with a milled head. This is connected with a small tube which passes through the cork in the nut, and reaches nearly to the external orifice, *o*, from which the flame is represented as proceeding. This tube is for the most part of brass, but at its lower end terminates in a tube of platina. It communicates by lateral apertures with the cavity of the upper ball, but is prevented by the cork from communicating with the cavity in the other ball. Hence it receives any gas which may be delivered into the upper ball from the lateral pipe which enters that ball, but receives none of the gas which may enter the lower ball, B.

"Into the female screw of the latter, a perforated cylinder of brass, *c*, with a corresponding male screw, is fitted. The perforation in this cylinder forms a continuation of that in the ball, but narrows below, and ends in a small hollow cylinder of platina, which forms the external orifice of the blow-pipe *o*.

"The screws *s s s s*, are to keep, in the axis of the larger ball, the tube which passes through it, from the cavity of the smaller ball. The intermediate nut, by compressing about the tube, the cork which surrounds it, prevents any communication between the cavities in the two balls. By the screw, *S*, in the vertex, the orifice of the central tube may be adjusted to a proper distance from the external orifice. Three different cylinders, and as many central tubes, with platina orifices of different calibres, were provided, so that the flame might be varied in size, agreeably to the object in view.

"I have always deemed it best to transmit the oxygen gas through the tube in the axis, since two volumes of hydrogen being required for one volume of oxygen, the larger ought to be used for the former; and the jet of hydrogen is placed between a jet of oxygen, within it, and the atmospheric air without.

"Under the table is a gallows, G, with a screw for attaching a pipe, leading from a self-regulating reservoir of hydrogen."

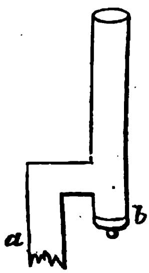
Having thus, I trust, satisfied your readers that the allegations which I made in relation to the priority of invention of the concentric jet is correct, I would ask to be indulged in a remark upon Mr. Rutter's blow-pipe alluded to by the correspondent in your last number. I observe that Mr. Rutter alludes to the fact of his placing the gases in two separate vessels, instead of in two compartments in the same vessel, as giving his blow-pipe claims to originality, even though one in which they were separated by a partition, may have been used. Now although the merits of the substitution of two vessels for one effectually divided, as in Dr. Hare's hydrostatic blow-pipe, may be small, I cannot permit him to take to himself even this; for in the figure just given of the compound blow-pipe and its appendages, "the pipe P is the eduction pipe" of the hydrostatic blow-pipe, which "may be supplied, either with oxygen gas, or atmospheric air," and "another pipe, proceeding from a reservoir of hydrogen gas, is attached, by means of the screw and gallows, G, to one of the tubes communicating with the blow-pipe." (Hare's Compendium, p. 78.) So that the oxygen and hydrogen are not supplied from the same reservoir, nor from reservoirs having, necessarily, any connexion with each other.

Although in the original hydrostatic blow-pipe, Prof. Hare used but one partition to divide the gases, soon after two were used by him, and also by Mr. Cloud, whose modification consisting of two separate semicylindrical vessels so placed as to appear like one cylinder, was in operation at Peale's museum for many years. B.

FOR THE JOURNAL OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Description of a method of constructing the Flues of Locomotive Steam Engines, by which the escape of sparks will be prevented.

The escape of sparks from the flues of locomotive steam engines is not only a source of much annoyance to passengers, but sometimes, and particularly in a recent accident from this cause, has been productive of considerable loss. By a very simple arrangement of the flue, I have succeeded in obviating these inconveniences. Instead of allowing the pipe *a* to ascend directly up, I make a double elbow in it, as shown in the sketch. The upper section of the ascending pipe is continued down below the elbow, and is closed at bottom by a moveable cover *b*. All the larger particles of ignited matter which would otherwise escape in the form of sparks, fall into this chamber below the elbow, and any ashes which accumulate therein may be removed at pleasure. Should any sparks escape from the flue, a circumstance which rarely happens, they will be so minute as to burn out immediately, and produce no annoyance.



Ebenezer A. Lester.

Boston, Massachusetts, March 1, 1833.

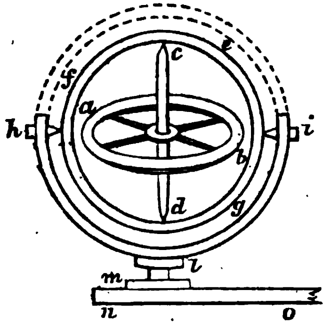
FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Monthly Meeting for Conversation on Mechanical Subjects.

February, 1833.

At this meeting Mr. Rufus Tyler repeated the experiments made by him some years since, (in 1827–28,) on the effects of centrifugal force on bodies in rotation upon pivots. He first used a wheel, or disc, having a pin in the centre, acting in the manner of the common top, which, when made to spin upon the point of the pin, by striking the edge with a wide strip of leather, was made to ascend an inclined plane of iron, and lodge itself in a depression near the top. The inclined plane being attached to a whirling table, he showed that the motion of the table in the contrary direction from that of the top rendered the movement of the latter steady, although the velocity was considerably increased, the top inclining inwards in proportion to the increased velocity, while a rotation of the table in the direction of the top caused the top to dip *forward* and *outward* in its orbit, and ultimately to fly off.

The second consisted of a ring, (more properly a fly wheel,) like the first, having an axis passing through its centre and perpendicular to its plane, equal in length both ways from the plane; by means of the two pivots in which this axis terminated, the disc was suspended in an iron ring; this ring was itself suspended upon two pivots attached to another ring, the line joining these pivots being at right angles to the line of the axis of the disc; the last ring was fastened by a stem to the whirling table. A better idea may be formed of the apparatus by referring to the annexed sketch, in which *ab* is the inner ring, or disc, *cd* its axis, *c* and *d* being the pivots by which it rests in the second ring *efg;* this ring *efg* is hung upon the pivots *h* and *i* in the exterior ring *hli*, (half of which was cut off, since the first experiments,) and which is connected by the stem *lm* to the whirling table *no.* Motion was given to the disc *ab* by dexterously rubbing the axis with a stick. The table being moved in the same direction with the revolving disc, the latter remained in a position nearly horizontal, while the least motion in an opposite direction caused it to overturn, reversing the ends *c* and *d.* The ring *efg* was heavier on the lower side of its axis of suspension, *hi*, than on the upper side. These experiments elicited considerable discussion as to the causes of the effects observed.



Mr. Tyler claimed to have made these experiments and repeated them before different members of the Institute, (Dr. Thomas P. Jones, Dr. R. M. Patterson, Prof. W. R. Johnson, and James P. Espy, Esq.) before the apparatus called Laplace's, for showing the precession of the equinoxes, was introduced into the city, and before the Rotascope described in the eighth volume of the Journal of the Institute was brought before the public.

Mr. Reuben Gilbert submitted a horizontorium, or horizontal perspective, view of St. Stephen's church in Tenth street. This was critically examined, and gave rise to explanations of the general principles of this kind of perspective. The different views of those present were brought to bear upon the theory of this branch of art.

A moveable diagram of the steam engine, a drawing of the new fire engine of the Pennsylvania fire company, and a measuring gauge by Asa Spencer were placed upon the tables, but so much time had been devoted to other objects that the explanation and examination of them was deferred.

AMERICAN PATENTS.

LIST OF AMERICAN PATENTS WHICH ISSUED IN OCTOBER, 1832.

With Remarks and Exemplifications, by the Editor.

1. For an improvement in *Fire Arms;* Philip A. Morineau, city of Philadelphia; an alien who has resided two years in the United States, October 10.

The improvements claimed in this patent are intended, principally, for muskets, fowling pieces, and other guns of that description. In the general construction, these guns resemble some others which have recently been invented in France, but the patentee claims to have made a much better arrangement of the parts, and it is upon this that he founds his claims.

The gun is loaded at the breech, which is, for this purpose, made to revolve upon lateral trunnions. When the cartridge, with its percussion primer, has been inserted in its place, the breech in being turned round cocks the gun. The bayonet is fixed in a more convenient manner than upon the old musket, the absence of a ram-rod affording an opportunity so to do.

The advantages which this gun is said to possess over others, are that it may be loaded and discharged in any position, and with increased celerity; that it has less recoil; that it is secured against damp and wet; that it is not liable to become foul, and is readily cleaned; that its construction is more simple; that it requires no ram-rod, with its appendages; that it is cocked and primed by the operation of loading; and that the bayonet is more readily and conveniently fixed.

---

2. For a machine for *Hulling Clover and Cleaning Wheat;* George Faber, Chambersburg, and Edward Faber, Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, October 13.

(See specification.)

---

3. For *Propelling Locomotive Rail-way Cars up Inclined Planes,* by means of cog wheels on the ends of the crank axle; William Bent, City of Philadelphia, October 25.

The claim of the patentee is to the "having cog wheels on the ends of the crank axle, and racks for them to run on, on the top of an elevated rail-way, outside of the common rail-way, so as not to interfere with the body of the locomotive carriage."

This claim will render the nature of the thing patented sufficiently evident. The elevated rail-ways, are, of course, to raise the ordinary wheels above the rail upon which they would otherwise run; and the power gained will be in proportion to the diminution of speed from the small diameter of the cog wheels. Where there are elevations of different degrees, it is proposed to have two or more cog wheels, with corresponding rails and racks.

The ascending of inclined planes upon this principle is no new idea, as might be readily shown by reference both to English and American publications; we need not, in fact, travel out of the pages of this journal for the necessary evidence. We will cite one example only. In the September No. for 1826, there is the specification of a patent granted to Major, now Colonel, S. H. Long, for "improvements in locomotive engines, and in the mode of transferring loaded carriages from one level to another." One of the improvements consists in "a pinion to be added to each axle, to act upon a rack, or toothed rail, located midway of the rail track of each inclined plane."

When this pinion engaged with the rack, the ordinary wheel still rested upon the rails, but turned freely upon their axes, leaving the whole mechanical effect of the engine to operate upon the pinion, and thus to diminish the velocity of ascent in any assignable degree; a principle precisely the same as that now proposed to be applied.

---

4. For an *Instrument for Setting Boxes in the Hubs of Wheels;* Jeremiah Chancey, Chesterville, Kennebeck, county, Maine, October 25.

The instrument here patented is intended for cutting the ends of hubs to fit boxes of various sizes. A block of wood, called a guide, may be made cylindrical, and about six inches in length; its diameter must be something greater than that of the largest box intended to be set by it. This block is bored through its centre, so as to receive a cylindrical shaft, or shank, as large as the smallest box intended to be set. On one end of this shaft there is a handle, like an auger handle, and on the other there is a cutter, which is fixed on the end of the shaft by a screw nut, allowing it to be set to cut a hole of any required size. The shaft must be at least as much longer than the guide as the depth of the box to be set, and must turn freely in it. On the lower end of the guide there is a flanch, perforated, to lie on the end of the hub, and to be attached to it by nails, or otherwise, during the operation of cutting.

---

5. For an *Improvement in the Bush of the Bedstone of a Grist Mill;* William Bennet, Chesterville, Kennebeck county, Maine, October 25.

The object of this contrivance appears to be to adjust the bearings against the sides of the spindles by screws and wedges, and to give an opportunity of regulating, or lubricating it without taking up the runner. The description is not very clear, nor does the thing appear to be of sufficient importance to demand, and compensate for, the labour of attempting to make it so.

6. For a *Method of supplying Houses with Water;* William Bryant, Davidson county, Tennessee, October 25.

An elevated rail-way is to extend from the house to the reservoir containing the water. The box, or vessel, in which the water is to be conveyed hangs below the rail, being attached to a small carriage with wheels which run upon the rail. At the house there is to be a wheel and axle, turning by means of a crank, a rope from which, affixed to the vessel, is of sufficient length to allow it to descend to the reservoir; if the inclination is sufficient it will descend by its own gravity, otherwise the rope must be of double length, and pass round a pulley at the reservoir. The bottom of the vessel is furnished with a valve opening inwards, admitting the water when it dips into the reservoir. The claim is to "the principle of supplying houses with water by means of a rail-way and carriage, and the application of a rail-way and carriage to that purpose, whilst the person conveying the water remains at the house to which it is conveyed."

7. For an *Improvement in Carding Machines;* Robert Bartlet, Ripley, Browne county, Ohio, October 25.

This patent is for a variation in the mode of working the comb in the carding machine; the description does not inform us, in what point it is superior to the methods now in use, nor can we discover it; without a drawing we cannot enable others to judge upon this point.

8. For an *Improvement in the Cultivator, or Harrow;* Waldron Beach, city of Philadelphia, October 25.

The improvement for which this patent is obtained, consists in what the inventor calls a "two winged shifting tooth." The cutting part is made with two points at opposite ends, both exactly alike, in order that, if one point breaks, or wears out, the other may take its place. To accomplish this, the tooth is made separate from the shank by which it is attached to the frame; and has a pin on its centre by which it may be fastened to said shank.

A longitudinal groove upon the shifting tooth, adapted to the fixing of it securely, is also described and claimed; and it is declared that these improvements render the tooth stronger, and more convenient and durable than those of the old construction.

9. For an improvement in the *Machinery for manufacturing Paper;* patented by John Ames, Springfield, Massachusetts, May 14, 1822. Patent surrendered, cancelled, and reissued under an amended specification, October 25, 1832.

In the original specification, a very general and imperfect description of the machinery was given, without the slightest intimation of what was considered by the patentee as his improvement. The machine is of the cylinder kind first invented in France, and which has since undergone many improvements there, as well as in England and in this country; and by the amended specification it appears that the invention of the patentee consisted in the particular way in which he constructed his cylinder, his claims being in the following words,— "What I claim as new, and as my invention, is the construction and use of the peculiar kind of cylinder above described, and the several parts thereof in combination for the purpose aforesaid."

This apparatus having been long in use, and well known, we do not consider it as necessary to describe the cylinder as it is constructed by Mr. Ames.

---

10. For an improvement in the *Common Grate for Burning Coal;* James Atwater, New Haven, Connecticut, October 25.

In this grate, which is intended for burning anthracite, there are to be registers or sliding shutters, made of soap stone, iron, or other material, which are to be furnished with chains passing over pulleys, and weights to counterpoise them. Sometimes there may be but one of these slides, but at others it is proposed to use two, and to hang them in such a way that they may direct the draft upwards or downwards. The back of the grate is to be hollow, and several pipes or openings may be used for the escape of air; the pipes, or flues, may also be made to return upwards and downwards so as to expose a large surface to emit heat. The claims are to "the invention of a fire grate with several openings or flues in the back, and behind the fuel, combined with a chamber in the rear of the grate, and a door below the grate opening into the chamber. The construction and adaptation of one or more gates, or slides, to a grate with several openings, or flues, in the back thereof, so as to be able to alter or change the draft of the grate by making it draw upward or downward, or horizontally; and so as to be able to close the whole or any part of the openings or flues, as may be required, at pleasure. And to the exclusive right to regulate the draft of a grate with an open back by means of one or more gates, or slides, as aforesaid."

We think that there are more contrivances about this affair than will be found to be either convenient or useful, leaving elegance altogether out of the question. We also think that the claims are too general and indefinite, and are likely, therefore, to interfere, or rather to be interfered with, by things which have been already and frequently done.

---

11. For an improved mode of *Manufacturing oval and other Axes;* Ashael Collins, Winstead, Litchfield county, Connecticut, October 25.

(See specification.)

---

12. For a *Machine for Shelling Corn;* Michael Carpenter, Lancaster, Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, October 25.

This shelling machine differs considerably in its construction from any of these which we have heretofore noticed, and we have no doubt that it will work well. A wheel of about a foot in diameter, and four inches in thickness, is made to run horizontally. The periphery of this wheel is set round with iron teeth. One, two, or more smaller wheels, say of three inches diameter in the larger part, but turned somewhat conical, and set with teeth, revolve horizontally near to the periphery of the first wheel; they are so fixed that their distance from it will vary according to the size of the ear of corn. A board called a shelling board, is also so arranged as to aid in the feeding of the corn; this operation is effected by dropping the ear in endways through a tube, or tubes, on the top of the machine, which conducts it to the proper place. A riddle and fan are placed under the shelling apparatus.

The whole machine is described with much care and intelligence, but no part is designated as the foundation of a claim to a patent, and in this particular, therefore, the demands of the patent law are not fulfilled. The riddle and fan make as conspicuous a figure in the specification as those parts which are really new. Precise measures are also given of those parts the size of which may be much varied without injury to the operation, a fault which, if not fatal, is at least dangerous, as where nothing is specially claimed, every thing is to be considered as included in the patent.

---

13. For an improvement in *Cutting Pliers;* Russel Curtis, Springfield, Hampden county, Massachusetts, October 25.

The improvement here claimed consists in the insertion of steel cutting dies, in dovetail grooves prepared for the purpose, instead of making the cutting part in one piece with the pliers. Different forms of pliers, and places for the insertion of the dies are referred to in the description, but the foregoing is the essential point of the invention. Although a simple, we think it a very good thing; in point of principle it is not new, but it may be so in its application to pliers.

---

14. For an improvement in the *Churn;* Anthony W. Carrol, Granville, Licking county, Ohio, October 25.

The claim in this churn is to the formation of the dasher, and the manner in which it is made to revolve, and we believe that there is really something new in it, which is rarely the case with patented churns. Whether the novelty will produce advantages, which will compensate for the complexity of the machine, we are not prepared to say. The dasher consists of two distinct parts, which are made to revolve in reversed directions in a vertical churn. One part of the dasher is in the form of a frame, which nearly fits the sides of the tub. Slats, set into this frame, project from it towards the centre. The frame is attached to a hollow shaft which passes up through the cover of the tub. A cylindrical shaft passes through this hollow shaft, rising above it, and its lower end occupying the centre of the tub; this has slats upon it which pass between those on the frame. Upon the hollow shaft, just above the lid of the tub, there are cogs which form a pinion, and upon the cylindrical shaft, at its upper end, there is also a pinion. A vertical crown wheel, taking into these two pinions, causes the two parts composing the dasher, to revolve in opposite directions.

---

15. For an improvement in the *Percussion Lock;* David G. Colburn, Port Byron, Gayuga county, New York, October 25.

This, so called, improvement, consists, we are told, of four different plans, which are little more than named, nothing like a description of them appearing. In the drawing, a particular arrangement of the parts of the lock is represented, the advantages of which we are unable to put upon record, as we do not perceive them.

There is no claim made.

---

16. For an improvement in the mode of using *Water Proof Stiffening for Hats;* George W. Downs, Circleville, Pickaway county, Ohio, October 25.

A patent for stiffening hats by shellac dissolved in an alkali, which was to be afterwards neutralized by sulphuric acid, was obtained by Stephen Hempstead, jr. on the 26th of October, 1827; and this also is the process described in the specification before us. If Hempstead's claim is good, the present patent would be a violation of his right, even admitting that it contains a real improvement upon it, as it includes the same principle of operation.

To one pound of shellac four ounces of common rosin are to be added, and these are to be boiled with two ounces of pearlash in a gallon of water, until dissolved. The peculiar advantage of rosin, is said to be its cheapness, and we apprehend that it is the only advantage, as rosin, when combined with shellac, impairs its hardness, rendering it brittle, and crumbly.

Those hat bodies which have not been sized in vitriol, must be immersed in it before stiffening, and this is not to be soaked out, (as directed by Hempstead,) previously to this operation. When the stiffening begins to acquire elasticity by drying, the bodies are again to be put into vitriol water, as strong as that prepared for sizing.

---

17. For an improvement in the *Machine for Gumming Mill Saws;* Jeremiah Case, Sodus, Wayne county, New York, October 25.

This is so much like the machines which we have previously described, most, if not all, of which possess little claim to novelty, that we have no more inclination to attempt a new description of it, than we should have to read "An act to amend and explain an act entitled an act to amend and explain an act entitled an act, in addition to an act, to regulate and establish the doing of certain things which have heretofore been regulated and established without any difficulty whatever."

---

18. For an improvement in the *Construction of Boats and*

other Vessels; Albert Dorman, Norfolk, Norfolk county, Virginia, October 25.

This boat is to have a perfectly flat bottom, and with it the sides and stern are to form right angles; the fore part, or stem, is to form an angle of about 135 degrees; with this exception, the whole structure is a rectangular parallelogram, or in the vernacular dialect, an oblong square box. As in such a vessel, a rudder fixed in the ordinary place would have but little hold upon the water, and little water to hold upon, there are to be two rudders, one at each angle of the stern, moved simultaneously by one tiller. The bowsprit is to be fixed in the manner of those hinged masts, which are made to pass under bridges, the hinge joint being near to the foremast, against which it may be drawn up by a block and tackle. The claim is to "the before described mode of constructing boats and other vessels."

We apprehend that the antediluvian records of naval architecture were all destroyed in the Noachian flood, and that the celebrated ark which saved nothing but living beings, is the first vessel of whose form we have any authentic particulars. But for this, we have no doubt that certificates might be obtained of most of those who lived nine hundred and odd years, and begat sons and daughters, to the antiquity, and perhaps, so far as they knew, to the utility, of this rectangular mode of constructing boats and other vessels. It is most probable also that the

> ". . . . Adventurous he
> Who in the first ship broke the unknown sea,"

would inform us that he had made a safe and successful voyage in a vessel which was rectangular in all its parts, but that he had afterwards improved it by sharpening the bow, so as to present an angle of 135, or some other number of degrees, to the resisting element; and that he had taken a patent for his improvement, which, however, had expired A. M. 15.

---

19. For an improvement in the *Planing Machine*; Thomas F. Fuller, Bristol, Hartford county, Connecticut, October 25.

The machine here described is to be applied to the planing and preparing wheel stuffs, plates, and faces, for making and manufacturing wooden wheeled clocks." A planing machine constructed, generally, in the manner of that described, is mentioned as having been previously in use. The plane is worked on a bed by a crank motion, and the stuff borne up against it from below. In the improved machine, a particular construction of this part of it constitutes one of its novelties; another is the mode of holding the stuff, and a third the shifting of it laterally, so that it may plane a piece of greater width than the jointer, which, it seems, was not the case with the old machine.

The points claimed are "the moveable slide or carriage by means of which the board, or other thing to be planed, can readily be moved under the plane or jointer, and sideways with it; and all that part of the machine necessary to the convenient use of the slides, that is to say," &c. &c.

The moving of the stuff sideways under a plane worked in the manner described, is not in itself new. We have noticed other machines for planing stuff, in which this lateral motion was given; if, therefore, the present patentee can sustain his claim, he must depend, not upon the thing done, but upon his own particular mode of accomplishing it.

---

20. For improvements in the mode of *Manufacturing Salt*, for which a patent was obtained on the 9th of September, 1825; Calvin Geuteau, Geddes, Town of Selina, Onondaga county, New York, October 25.

The former specification is recapitulated in the papers applying for the new patent. This specification states that the invention consisted of three wooden vats, with boilers attached to each, and placed side by side. Two of the vats were for cleansing the water; and when cleansed it was to be drawn off into the third, which was the middle vat, in which it was made into salt. The settling vats were covered, but had small openings at their ends to let off the steam. The middle vat was also covered to a considerable distance, in order to prevent the escape of heat during boiling; and was so extended in length, that the salt when formed on its surface might be carried by the current of heat towards the colder end of the vat and there deposited.

The boilers were from twelve to twenty feet in length, and three in diameter. One end of each boiler was open, and fitted into the vats, so that the water flowed freely from one to the other. The boiler was built up in a proper arch with fireplace, flues, &c, Into the two settling vats, when sufficiently heated, quick lime was to be thrown, which would cause the impurities to settle, with itself, to the bottom of the vat.

The specification of the improvement states that there is to be a wooden vat forty or fifty feet long, ten or twelve wide, and from five to five and a half deep, having a partition along its centre from front to rear, secured by caulking, and strongly supported. The whole is to be covered with plank, so as to confine the steam. Two doors are left through the cover, near the front, and two near the rear, to be opened when requisite.

There are to be cylindrical boilers, as before, but differing somewhat in their construction, and in the manner of setting them, both of which are particularly described. The boilers have iron pans fitted to them, and these are made so that they can be drawn out to remove the matter deposited in them. They are also to have man holes in front, in the manner of ordinary steam boilers. Steam boxes are made to pass along each division of the vat; a description of the construction and management of these would require more space than it would be generally desired should be given to it, particularly without the drawings required to make it plain: leaving, therefore, this and some other parts, we will proceed at once to the claims of the patentee. These are to "the peculiar construction of the cylinder, and the application of it to boiling crude salt water, and the sheet iron pan placed inside of the same. The manner of setting the cylinder in the wall, grates, flues, &c. The manner of boiling in wooden vats, and their construction. The side vats, and saturating with a stream of boiling salt water, running on to salt, and separating the impurities in the side vat, and passing the pure brine to the salting vat. The manner of applying the steam to make salt, with wooden boxes and metallic covers, and the boxes at the end of the steam boxes regulated by a door, or slide, to retain the heat and prevent atmospheric pressure. The manner of turning the steam on one vat, or both, as occasion requires."

---

21. For a *Composition for Painting, and for Lubricating the Ways for the Launching of Vessels;* Whitman Mead, Greenwich, Fairfield county, Connecticut, October 25.

We are told to take soap stone, or antinolite, to reduce it to a fine powder, and then to mix it with oil of any description, viz. whale, fish, linseed, sperm, olive, or any other; and, in order to produce a variety of colours, we must add whatever may be requisite. The pulverized soap stone is also to be mixed with tar, pitch, varnish, or resin, to cover the sides and decks of vessels. This is the sum and substance of the specification.

We apprehend that instead of *antinolite*, the patentee intended steatite, of which soap stone is a variety. Soap stone has been employed for lessening friction in machinery; whether it has ever been used to give a body to paint we are not informed. What may be its good properties when so employed can be judged of from experience alone, and whether or not the patentee has had any opportunities of informing himself in this particular, he has not told us. Should it prove to be more durable than any other article which is equally cheap, it may come into use, but otherwise we apprehend that the patent will prove to be a dead letter.

---

22. For *Medicine for the cure of Cholera and other diseases;* Jacob Houck, Baltimore, Maryland, October 25.

A list of formidable diseases is given in the caption of this specification, which are to yield to this newly discovered medicine; these diseases are cholera, bilious or cramp colic, wind in the stomach or bowels, diarrhœa, dysentery, cholera morbus, rheumatism, gout, spasms, or fits, cramps, ague and fever, and the nightmare. The medicine consists of gum guac, juniper oil, and rye whiskey in equal proportions; a table-spoonful of a mixture of which, with an equal portion of water, is to be taken whenever any premonitory symptoms are felt, and to be repeated in half an hour should the first not be effectual. If the pain is severe, double the dose, and repeat it in two hours. When the pain is relieved take fifteen grains of calomel, and after this, a dose of oil.

No further instructions are given in the specification, and we are at a loss to know how the foregoing can be applied to the symptoms of nightmare, which seldom troubles us in our waking hours, or to some other of the disorders named.

As regards the application of this medicine in spasmodic cholera, we have no doubt that it would be equally efficacious with a number of the nostrums administered by empirics in that fatal disease; we most sincerely hope, however, that the patentee may never have an opportunity of testing its virtues in this instance, and that if he should, the patient may reject the medicine, and dismiss the *doctor*.

---

23. For an improvement in *Lamps for Burning Compound Spirits or Oil;* William Magee, city of New York, October 25.

There is some difficulty in guessing, from the specification and drawings, in what consist the improvements which are intended to be patented, although, in the latter, there are eight different forms of this lamp represented. The general construction is that of the Argand's lamp, with glass burners. A conical piece, which may be raised or lowered, occupies the places of the button, or disc, which is sometimes used to force the supply of air through the centre tube against the wick. The draft on the outside of the circular wick is also to be directed towards the flame by a hollow, truncated cone, or inverted funnel, which surrounds it. There is not in this specification any thing which we can torture into a claim.

---

24. For a *Machine for Extracting the Stumps of Trees;* John E. Larkin, Salem, Washington county, New York, October 25.

We have here the inspirations of the same genius which presided at the period of the invention of some of the predecessors of this stump extractor. A rope is to be wound round a drum, which is fixed upon a shaft in the frame work of the machine, and the power is to be derived from the drawing of this rope by horses, or other animals. An endless screw upon the shaft of this drum takes into a pinion on a second shaft, around which is to be wound a chain that is attached to the stump to be raised. The frame of the machine is to be moored to stumps, or to other suitable, fixed objects.

The claim is to "the before described machine, particularly the mode in which the endless screw is applied for that purpose."

---

25. For *Machinery for Hammering or Hardening Taps, or Soles, for Shoes and Boots;* Stillman Knowlton, Athol, Worcester county, Massachusetts, October 25.

Instead of hammering the leather, it is to be passed between two rollers, one placed above the other like the rollers of a flatting mill; the rollers are not to be cylindrical, but one of them, the upper, is to be concave, and the other convex, so that the leather, when rolled, shall be in a proper shape for the last. The gudgeons of the lower roller, raise by a moveable lever, and it is forced against the upper roller by placing the foot upon a treadle; a spiral spring relieving it when the foot is removed. The operator places one end of the leather between the rollers, puts his foot on the treadle, and then, with his right hand, turns a crank, which by means of wheels and pinions gives motion to the rollers. The leather, it is observed, may be hardened to any degree, according to the will of the operator, and one man can perform as much work as ten in the usual way.

The claim is to "the position of the rollers, the one being placed above the other, and the application of the spiral spring." If this machine is new, and operates as well as it is said to do, and we see no reason why it should not, we think the claim most palpably defective. The rollers might with equal advantage be placed side by side, and the effect of the spiral spring rendered unnecessary by other contrivances. The claim, it seems to us, should have been to the rolling of leather for soles, between rollers of the kind described, instead of hammering them, as has been heretofore done; one of the rollers being so fixed as to admit of its being forced against the other by means of levers, or other suitable contrivances.

---

26. For the *Adaptation of the Anthracite Coal Stove to open Fireplaces;* Eliphalet Nott, Schenectady, New York, October 25.

This improvement is said to be "applicable to stoves and furnaces of every sort; whilst the friction of the rotary grate is diminished, the durability of the vertical grate increased, the escape of gas and ashes prevented, the ventilation of the room provided for, and the consumption of fuel diminished."

We noticed at p. 172 and 173, two patents for improvements in the apparatus for burning anthracite, issued upon amended specifications; the present patent is an original, in which the general principles adopted in the former stoves, are applied to those used in open fireplaces.

As in the former instance we were unable to give a full description without engravings, so also in the present we must content ourselves by stating that the adaptation to grates, of those principles which have been approved in the stoves, appear to be managed with much skill, and the models and drawings in the patent office represent structures which are ornamental, and have also some claim to elegance.

---

27. For *Manufacturing Nails of various descriptions;* Freeman Palmer, Buffaloe, Erie county, New York, October 25.

The object to be accomplished by the machinery used by the patentee, is the cutting of nails from rolled iron, so that the grain of the iron shall run with the length of the nail. Rollers are to be prepared, which are grooved longitudinally in such a way that iron rolled through them will have the head, and the wedge form of the nail, or brad, formed on one or both sides of it, as the case may be. The part to form the heads of two nails stand together, with divisions between them produced by ridges on the rollers. The plate thus rolled is then to be cut into strips crosswise; the length of one or two nails determining the width of the strips. A common nail cutting machine is then used to cut these strips in the usual way, the cutters, however, being so formed as to adapt them to the shape given to the strips by rolling. The patentee says—

"This invention, or discovery, of a *new application* of machinery, now in use, for manufacturing cut nails, to a *new* purpose, viz. that of cutting flexible nails, or such as may be clenched, and will answer the purpose of wrought nails, I specifically claim as my own."

---

28. For *Machinery for Propelling Boats;* James King, Ogden, Monroe county, New York, October 28.

There are some endless things which soon come to an end, and such we apprehend will be the case with the endless chain of buckets by means of which the present patentee proposes to propel canal and other boats.

The boat is to be of the kind called a twin boat, having two keels, with a space between them along which the buckets are to pass. Two drums, one at the stem and the other at the stern, are to have endless chains, composed of flat links, passing round them, and to these the buckets are to be attached, and properly braced. Those buckets which are out of the water pass through a trunk above the deck. Motion is to be given to the chain by applying the power of steam to the drum at the stern.

The same apparatus is to be applied to current mills, &c.; there, however, is no claim made to it for either use, that having been previously done, on more than one occasion.

---

29. For a *Thrashing Machine;* Squire Gambell, Onondaga, Onondaga county, New York, October 25.

It is really some time since we have encountered a thrashing machine among the patents, and the holiday has been quite a refreshing one. We shall not, it is true, have much trouble with the one now before us, having so frequently met with, and disposed of the like. All we need say of it is, that there is to be the usual cylinder and concave bed, and that these may be made in a variety of ways, leaving great latitude of choice to the maker. We think the patent secure against infringement, as it merely tells us what we may do, and not what we are to avoid, and the things permitted having been before done, may again be ventured upon, without fear.

---

30. For a *Cheese Press;* Benjamin Hinkley, Fayette, Kennebeck county, Maine, October 25.

The bed upon which the cheese is placed is made to rise so that its pressure may be effected between this raising bed, or follower, and the cross piece which connects the two cheeks of the press. A piece descends from the under side of the follower, between two rollers which cross the press from side to side near its bottom. These rollers have their bearings in the cheeks of the press, and one of them has holes made in it to receive a handspike, or lever, which acts upon it in the manner of a common windlass. A rope is inserted in the rollers by one end, and the other is affixed to the lower end of the stem, or piece, above mentioned, in consequence of which when the roller is turned by means of the lever, the follower is forced up. To cause the rollers on either side of the press to act simultaneously, they are furnished with whirls upon their ends, which are connected by a leather strap in such a way that they concur in raising the follower. A rag wheel and pall at the opposite end hold the rollers in their places.

The patentee claims the particular mode of uniting the pulleys and rollers, and their connexion with the follower; likewise the arrangement of the several parts in the way described, as constituting a new combination for effecting the purpose intended.

We believe the arrangement of the parts to be new, and that in this respect, therefore, they present a just claim to a patent; we do not perceive, however, in what respect this is superior to other presses which have been constructed for the same purpose.

---

31. For a *Spring Lancet, with a Guard;* Samuel Wilmot, Bridgeport, Fairfield county, Connecticut, October 25.

The principal *novelty*, we apprehend, in this lancet, is supposed to be the guard, which is a piece of metal having a slot in it, and attached to the case; the blade of the lancet is to pass through this slot, in the operation of bleeding. The guard is made adjustable, to regulate the depth to which the lancet is to pass, and is, in using it, to be laid and pressed upon the vein.

The manner of fixing the spring, and the adjustments of the guard, are explained in the description; but in these there is nothing specially noticeable. As respects the guard, it has been long known to us. We saw a lancet with one, in the hands of a gentleman in Philadelphia at least twenty years ago. Some bleeders are in the habit of regulating the depth of the cut by taking out the small spring under the blade of the lancet, leaving it to play up and down loosely; by laying it on the vein in this state, it may be sustained at any height by the skin, and will, when struck, enter to a corresponding depth.

The patentee makes no claim, but if he had done so, the guard, we suppose, would have held the most prominent place; he no doubt supposed that to be new, as it has never gone into general use, and may not now, although it is patented.

---

32. For a *Machine for cutting Fur from Pelt;* Dennison Williams, city of New York, October 25.

It is intended, by means of the machine here patented, to cut a portion only of the fur from skins, leaving them still with enough upon them for the manufacture of trimmings, caps, and other articles for which fur is employed. It is stated that whilst a quantity of fur is thus obtained for the manufacture of hats, the pelt will frequently be rendered the more valuable by cutting it down to that part where the fur is finest and thickest.

A considerable number of knives are to be prepared of such length and width as may be required by the nature of the fur to be cut. Their edges are to be straight, and they are to be pointed at one end; by their opposite ends they are to be fixed in a piece of wood, or metal, so that their blades may form an angle of about 45 degrees with the face of the piece in which they are fixed, their edges being even with it, and all lying in the same horizontal plane; they will then stand, in relation to each other, like the slats of a Venitian blind, but they are, in general, to be within one-fourth of an inch of each other. The pointed ends then stand out like the points of a comb, and may be passed through the fur of a skin, laying upon a table. A strip adapted to the purpose is then placed over the points of the knives, by which means the frame by which they are enclosed is rendered complete. A portion of the fur rises above the blades, and this is what is to be cut off. A single knife, called the operating knife, is fixed to a block which is made to slide over the frame; the edge of this knife just clears those before described, and cuts the fur, to do which the more perfectly it is made to pass in an oblique direction. Another modification of the machine is described, which, however, is the same in principle.

---

33. For an improvement in *Water Wheels;* Thomas Winslow, Jay, Oxford county, Maine, October 25.

Folding ladle boards are to be attached to this wheel, which are to open, and be acted upon in one direction, but are to close during one-half of the circuit of the wheel. The affair is, in fact, a current wheel, with folding buckets, hinged so as to extend from the periphery to the shaft, and having check chains to regulate the width to which they shall open. We have had to notice numerous contrivances of this kind, but never have made, and never expect to make, our notice approbatory. They are all poor contrivances, the buckets not standing open more than half the time appointed for them; they do but little work, being in a rickety state, and often wanting the doctor, who, if a man of skill, soon pronounces them incurable.

---

34. For an improvement in the *Manufacture of Moccasins, Socks, Boots, Shoes, Mittens, Gloves, &c.;* Dennison Williams, city of New York, October 25.

The dressing of skins with the fur on for manufacturing the above articles, is the subject of this patent. The composition used is seal oil, potash, pyroligneous acid, and salt, which are to be mixed together and rubbed upon the skin, heat being employed to aid the friction, and the operation being continued until the skin is saturated, and rendered flexible, and water proof.

Sal ammoniac is sometimes to be added, but this, and the proportion of the other ingredients, is left to the discretion of the operator. The patentee says that this composition is preferable to any other used for the same purpose. Upon the face of the thing it seems to present some chemical contradictions, but against the evidence of facts, when made clear, we have nothing to urge.

---

35. For a *Churn;* Eli Wellman, Salem, Jefferson county, Ohio, October 25.

In this churn there are to be two dashers, the shafts of which are operated upon by two cranks on a shaft within a frame above the body of the churn. By turning a handle, a wheel revolves, and a strap from this passes over a whirl on the crank shaft. This kind of contrivance may be good enough, and we see no reason to object to it; as a patented affair, however, its pretensions are more than questionable, yet the patentee has contrived to make out several claims, some of which, and we believe the whole of them, would have been relinquished had he sought the proper lesson at the patent office. He claims, for example, the iron crank with two bends; the double dashers, and the joints in the pitmen by which they are attached to the shafts of the dashers.

---

36. For a *Smut Machine;* Samuel Winslow, Poughkeepsie, Dutchess county, New York, October 25.

This machine resembles, in its general construction and operation, the common mill stones for grinding; but the rubbing surfaces, or scouring plates, may consist of punched sheet iron, or they may be of stone, or of cast iron. A hopper for feeding, a bridge tree for regulating, a curb, spout, &c. are to be fixed much in the usual manner. As the rubbed grain passes to the spout, it is acted upon by a fan wheel which drives the smut, &c. through a trough, away from the grain.

This machine is said to be in some respects an improvement on "Case's smut machine," and we think that it resembles it not a little; to avoid interfering, however, he says that he "claims the right of running it in any place in a mill, except on the curb over the stone, and by any gearing in a mill except by the damsel."

If a patent is to depend upon the place in which a machine is used, or upon the precise part of other machinery from which it derives its motion, its prop is a very weak one, and a patent must not be a weighty concern.

---

37. For *Fireplaces for the Burning of Anthracite or other Fuel;* Artemus Turrel, Boston, Massachusetts, October 25.

The grate upon which the fuel is to be burnt is on a level with the hearth, there being an air flue from below, or from without the room, leading to it. A sort of forked poker, which the patentee calls a picker, rises through the bars of the grate, to disturb the fire, and is to be moved by a lever. These are the two things claimed, and they do not, as represented, induce us to break the tenth commandment.

---

38. For a mode of *Making Awl Hafts;* David M. Smith, Gilsum, Cheshire county, New Hampshire, October 25.

The common shoe-maker's awl is to be fixed in the haft which the patentee describes, and his claim will probably afford as much information respecting it as most of our readers will desire to obtain; it is as follows:

"What I claim is the mode of constructing an awl-haft so as to move, in and out, a split socket into which the shank of an awl blade is inserted, and by which it is held firmly."

---

39. For a *Churn;* Joseph Rickey, Morgan county, Ohio, October 25.

We described a churn, No. 14, with double revolving dashers. This is exactly like it excepting in the mode of giving motion to the dashers, which, in the present instance, is effected by whirls and bands, there being one on each of the shafts, and two upon an upright shaft which is to be turned by a crank. The band which drives one of the dashers is crossed, to give the reverse motions. Both the patentees reside in the state of Ohio, and being subjected to similar meteoraceous influences, may possibly account for the similarity in their mental productions.

---

40. For a *Machine for Cutting Endless Screws;* John H. Schrader, city of Philadelphia, October 25.

The screws are to be formed by revolving cutters, operating in a way which cannot well be explained without a drawing. The purpose to which the instrument is applied, is principally, we believe, for cutting the endless screws on the tightening keys of guitars, and other musical instruments of that description.

---

41. For *Carriages for Rail-roads;* Isaac Cooper, Baltimore, Maryland, October 25.

This patent appears to be taken for a mode of attaching together two or more cars for rail-roads, so as to give them the necessary play, and attain other advantages. The frame work of the cars is put together much in the ordinary way, with two side pieces, and five cross pieces mortised and tenoned together. The wheels and axles are to run in boxes as usual; the improvement consisting in what the patentee calls safety bars, which are used for connecting two cars together. Suppose two cars brought up within a few inches of each other, two bars are placed below the cross bars of the cars, extending to about the centre of each; they stand parallel to each other, within, and free from the wheels. Through each of them there are two long mortises, or slots, which admit screw bolts, to attach them to one of the cross bars of the cars, the slots allowing the bars to play lengthwise. They pass through staples on another cross bar, which are made so wide as to admit of sufficient lateral play to enable them to adapt themselves to the curvature of the road. There are cushions of leather, or other yielding material on each end of the bars, and a yielding piece, or spring board, for them to strike against, which are to prevent injury when the first car is stopped, and the second advances upon it.

As a check to the lateral motion of the cars, there are also to be chains crossing each other diagonally between the connected ends of the cars; that is, a chain placed a few inches from the end of one of the side pieces, extends diagonally to the opposite side piece of the other car, and so of the other two side pieces, the two chains crossing and forming an X.

The claim is to the manner of constructing and applying the safety bars, by means of which the cars may run safely, although one or more wheels be broken; and by means of which a pair of wheels may be dispensed with from each car; also to the transverse chains to prevent too much lateral play; also to the cushions and fender pieces.

We do not anticipate all the advantages from this thing which the patentee appears to contemplate; he says that when the bars are thus attached, both of the pairs of wheels near the attached ends may be taken away, one pair answering as well as two. Now if the cars are loaded, it is plain that the weight upon the safety bars will prevent their working so as to adapt themselves to a curved road. The cars, it is said, may be made with one pair of wheels placed in the centre; but in this case they, and their bearings, must be made proportionably strong; and still there would be no novelty in making cars with two wheels only: those patented by Mr. Saml. T. Jones, (see vol. v. p. 149,) were of this description.

---

42. For an improvement in *Water Pumps;* Moses Buclin, Grafton, Grafton county, New Hampshire, October 25.

The improvements described in this patent are quite as good as many others for which patents have been taken, especially those for pumps; respecting the action of which, simple as it is, there is an abundant stock of ignorance, even among the makers themselves. The patentee claims two things as of his invention, one of which is the boring of the pump log, immediately below the chamber, conical; a lining of lead is to be prepared to fit this, and is to terminate in a pipe of lead, leading to the water in the well. This lead lining is to be jammed down so that it may fit itself to the log; at the bottom of it, there is a valve covering the end of the leaden pipe. The object of this contrivance is to make all the parts concerned, water tight. The lead, we are told, will be perfectly wholesome, a fact of which we might otherwise have entertained some doubt.

The next *improvement* is a vacuum, or air vessel; this name to be sure appears a little contradictory, but in this it does not stand alone. The vacuum, or air vessel, is to be fixed near the pump; it is in the form of a barrel, and lined with lead; the pipe from the pump enters it at one end, and at the other, it is entered by that leading from the well; it may be considered, therefore, merely as an enlargement of the pipe itself; we are not illuminated by the patentee as respects its modus operandi, he only telling us that it is of great use when the water is to come from a great distance.

43. For machinery for *Polishing and Cleaning Rice*; Joshua M. Buskey, city of New York, October 25.

A trough four or five feet in length, and about twenty-two inches in diameter, is to be made in the form of a half cylinder, and, this placed horizontally, is to contain the rice to be cleaned. A cover is made in the same form, which, when put on, renders the cylinder complete. An internal cylinder, supported upon gudgeons, is to revolve within the trough. This may consist of two circular heads, with iron bars extending from end to end, or of a solid cylinder, with projecting spikes. The rice, mixed with emery, or with sand, is to be let fall from a hopper into the trough, when the motion of the internal cylinder will quickly clean and polish it. A fine sieve is afterwards employed to separate the emery, or sand, from the rice.

---

44. For a *Rack Wrench*, for turning the nuts of screws; Henry King, Springfield, Hampden county, Massachusetts, October 25.

This is intended as a substitute for the screw wrench, to which we think it superior in all respects. The main bar of the wrench is square, and the upper side of it is notched across, to receive a click. The sliding cheek of the wrench is supported by a piece projecting from the back of it which rests upon the bar. This carries a spring and click, and when the wrench is to be used, all that is necessary is to push the sliding piece against the nut, the spring forcing the click into one of the notches on the bar, and thus holding it in its proper place.

---

45. For machinery for *Breaking and Cleaning Hemp and Flax;* Arnold Zellner, Giles county, Tennessee, October 25.

The machine for breaking the hemp, consists of two fluted rollers, one placed above the other. The bottom roller is usually about two feet in diameter; the top one a foot, or more. The spaces between the flutes are about one and a half inch, which breaks the stalk into lengths of about three-fourths of an inch. The feeding is effected by placing the hemp upon an inclined plane, and advancing it, by hand, between the rollers. If properly rotted, it is passed but once through, and is then ready for the cleaner.

The revolving cleaner consists of two circular heads placed upon a shaft, with four beaters of hard wood, or metal, passing from one head to the other. The spaces between these beaters have boards inserted, so as to form a quadrangular box. The circular heads project farther than the beaters, and prevent the hemp from getting beyond them, towards the gudgeons. These beaters revolve in a semicylindrical trough, formed of slats, or laths, extending along it, the shives escaping through the spaces between them. The hemp, held in the hand, is passed in about one-half of its length, and when that is beaten clean, the other end is operated upon.

The dust, &c. escapes through a trunk leading to the outside of the building.

The fluted rollers are not claimed, but only the particular manner of constructing them, as described. The cleaning apparatus is claimed as new in its whole arrangement.

---

46. For a *Washing Machine;* Camm Moore, Guilford county, North Carolina, October 30

Eight pages of close writing are devoted to the description of this washing machine, the precise dimensions of every piece being given, together with instructions to the workman who is to make it. We, however, must be content with a very general and brief description. The clothes are to be placed in a longitudinal trough, the bottom of which is formed of slats, and rollers are to be passed over them. These rollers, two or more in number, consist of circular heads, with slats passing from one to the other, and forming the periphery of the rollers. The slats are placed obliquely, and slope in reversed directions on the two rollers. The rollers are preserved in their respective situations, and act together by having their gudgeons, at each end, pass into holes in strips of iron; the lever, therefore, which drives the first acts also on the second. The bottom of the trough may be made of sheet iron, and the water in it be heated by a fire beneath it.

It is contemplated to apply this machine to the washing of wool, the scouring of leather, and other purposes.

---

47. For a *Steam Engine;* Seth Boyden, Newark, Essex county, New Jersey, October 31.

We were going to say that the patentee has presented us with another rotary engine, but this would have been incorrect, as he has merely again presented one which others had before offered. The principle and general arrangement are precisely the same with that of several rotary pumps which we have described, some of which it has been proposed to use also as steam engines. Two toothed wheels, gearing exactly into each other, are enclosed within a cylinder, into which steam is admitted from below, and from which it escapes through another tube above the toothed wheels. The teeth of the wheels must work, in part of their circuit, close against concave pieces, which may be said to form their stuffing.

Defective as the rotary steam engine usually is, this is about one of the worst forms which has been given to it, and, like contention, it is best left off before it be meddled with.

SPECIFICATIONS OF AMERICAN PATENTS.

Specification of a patent for a machine for Hulling Clover and cleaning Wheat. Granted to GEORGE FABER, *Chambersburg, and* EDWARD FABER, *Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, October* 13, 1832.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that we, George Faber, of Chambersburg, Franklin county, and Edward Faber, of Pittsburgh, Allegheny county, in the state of Pennsylvania, have invented an improvement in the machine for hulling clover, and other seeds, and that the following is a full and exact description thereof.

The general principle upon which this machine is constructed is the same as that of some other hulling machines already in use; that is to say, it has a cylinder which is made to revolve within a concave cylindrical segment, between which two parts the seeds are rubbed, and the hulling is effected; but the improvement which we have made consists in covering either the cylinder or the concave with bristles, so as to form the same into a brush; we, however, prefer the converting of the cylinder into a brush, although the end may be obtained in either way. In describing our machine we shall consider the cylinder as being so made.

The concave may be formed of various materials, and we do not intend to confine ourselves to any one, but merely to construct it in such a way as that it shall be sufficiently rough on its surface, or present such asperities, as shall enable the brush by its revolution against it to hull the seed completely.

We intend, in some cases, to make the concave of cast iron, furnished with flutes from end to end, or with fine teeth, or points upon its surface, which will answer the same purpose. Instead of using cast iron, we shall, sometimes, bend sheet iron into the proper form, punching it all over, so as to convert its inner surface into a grater, by the asperities which will be thus raised. We also design to use sand stone made into the proper form, or to mould a mixture of plaster of Paris, or other cement, with sand, emery, pulverized glass, or other hard substance; or to attach such substances to wood, or other articles, by means of glue, paint, or otherwise; not intending, however, to claim either of these as making any part of our invention; the whole, or the greater part of them, having been before employed for the same, or for similar purposes.

The feeding may be effected by means of a hopper, in the usual way, and a fan may be added to separate the chaff from the seed.

What we claim as our invention, and for which we ask a patent, is the covering of the cylinder, or the concave, with stiff hair or bristles, so as to form the same into a brush, between which and a surface made rough by any suitable means, the seed and the hull of clover, or other grass, are separated from each other, in the manner, and upon the principle hereinbefore described.

GEORGE FABER.
EDWARD FABER.

Specification of a patent for an improved mode of manufacturing oval and other Axes. Granted to ASAHEL COLLINS, *Winstead, Litchfield county, Connecticut, October* 25, 1832.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, Asahel Collins, of Winstead, in the county of Litchfield, and state of Connecticut, have invented an improvement in the mode of manufacturing oval, or felling, and other axes, by the aid of rollers, and that the following is a full and exact description of the same.

Rollers have been heretofore employed for the making of axes, and of many other articles of iron, which are usually forged out on the anvil by the hammer; I do not therefore claim to be the inventor of rollers, or of their application to the object in view, but only to such a construction or form of them as shall obviate the difficulties which have been hitherto experienced in the use of them. As heretofore employed, the rollers have been indented in such a way that when made to revolve, and properly geared, a bar of heated iron passed beetwen them might receive the desired form, so far as it could be effected by them; it, however, has not been found possible to give to their sides, or edges, that precise shape which the axe should have when finished, in consequence of the tendency of the metal to spread laterally, the rollers, as constructed, not confining the iron at the sides or edges, but on the faces only.

In my improved mode of forming the rollers, I make two grooves in one of them, surrounding the roller, and at such a distance apart as shall correspond with the width of the axe, or axes, to be formed; and on the other roller, I make two projecting rims, or fillets, which fit into these grooves. The inner edges of each of these rims, or fillets, are so curved or indented as to correspond with the swells, or indentations to be formed on the edges of the axe; such a shape being likewise given to the inner edges of the grooves, or, (which is the same thing,) to the exterior edges of the projecting part between the grooves, by which one face of the axe is moulded, as shall likewise correspond with the curvatures, or indentations, on the inner edges of the rims, or fillets.

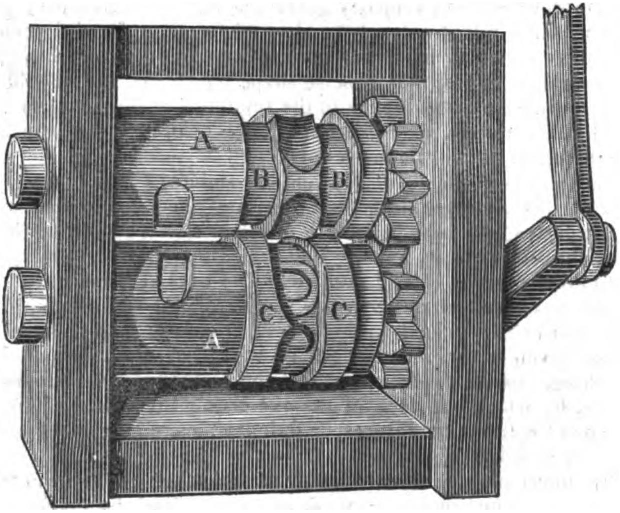
The rollers may be so excavated, or indented, as to form two or more axes, in one revolution, according to the diameter given to them; and they are to be so shaped as to deliver the axes ready for doubling over, with the edges and points so formed as to be ready to receive the steel, so that the final welding may be at once performed. The bar from which the axes are to be rolled may be of any convenient length, and will not require to be divided or cut into lengths, previously to rolling. Rollers, as above constructed, may be varied in their form so as to suit all the different kinds of axes made; and the steel for the axes I likewise prepare by rolling in the same way.

For the purpose of finishing so as to give a more smooth surface and a more precise form to the axes than will be afforded by the rolling and subsequent welding, I prepare dies of steel which may be fastened upon rollers by screws, or otherwise, and between these the axe is rolled by a vibratory motion, carrying it from end to end of the dies. Although I have named rollers, it is manifest that segments of rollers only are requisite for this purpose. A weighted lever, or other power, may be used to press the rollers together. A powerful press, with dies adapted thereto, may be made to answer a similar end. The forms given to such dies, must necessarily be governed by the nature of the work which they have to perform.

What I claim as my invention is the use of the rims, or fillets, and the corresponding grooves by which the metal is confined laterally, and the eye, the oval, and other parts, are made to assume their proper forms in the manner hereinbefore described. I also claim the using of steel dies fixed upon rollers, or segments of rollers, for the purposes set forth.

Ashael Collins.

Collins' Axe Machine.



A A, rollers. B B, grooves. C C, projecting rims in the other.

Abstract of the specification of a patent for improvements in the Bar-share or Fallow Plough. First patented October 1, 1825, which patent was surrendered, and cancelled, on account of a defective specification, and reissued to the patentee, Gideon Davis, *Georgetown, District of Columbia, March,* 6, 1833.

(with a copperplate.)

The greatest possible perfection to be attained in the bar-share or fallow plough is, that it be so shaped and constructed as to detach the furrow slice from the solid ground, raise it up, and turn it over, in the easiest, the neatest, the most uniform, and effectual manner, with the least labour, both to the ploughman and the team; combining at the same time also, the advantages of being simple in its construction, strong, durable, easy to keep in repair, and cheap.

With a view as far as is practicable to combine all these various objects, I begin by making the mould-board, land-side, and standard, (a birth, or place for the beam to rest on,) all of cast iron, and in a solid piece; this I do in the manner in which Charles Newbold, of New Jersey, made his improved plough, patented in the year 1797, but with the several alterations and improvements hereinafter particularly specified and described.

First Item. Of the shape of the *moulding part*, or what is commonly called the *face* of the *mould-board.*—The general principle heretofore approved by scientific men who have turned their attention to this subject is, that as the furrow slice is detached from the solid ground at a straight line parallel to the surface, that it should be raised up and turned over, so as to retain as far as possible, that same flat shape; and in order to accommodate the shape of the moulding part, or what is commonly called the face of the mould-board, to this idea of raising the furrow slice up, and turning it over, it has been so constructed as to form straight lines lengthwise, either horizontal, or more or less inclined, so as to correspond with another set of straight lines at right angles with the land-side, or nearly so, commencing at the point, touching the edge of the share and lower edge of the mould-board, which as they recede from the point of commencement, gradually change from a horizontal to a perpendicular direction, and even pass beyond the perpendicular far enough to give the proper over-jet behind. And it has been thought that mould-boards so constructed, would fit and embrace every part of the under side of the furrow slice in the operation of raising it up, and turning it over in the most perfect manner possible; not observing, however, that the furrow slice does, and must necessarily, acquire a convex form on the under side, during the operation. But the true state of the case is, that in raising the furrow slice, and turning it over, it always does either acquire a convex form on the underside, or else it is broken off into pieces, and thrown over. But it is found, that mould-boards which are constructed on this principle, wear through about midway, whilst the upper and lower edges are scarcely rubbed at all.

In order to remedy the inconveniences arising from this mode of structure, I form the moulding part, or the face of the mould-board of my plough differently. This I do with a view to make it fit and embrace the convex form which the furrow slice is disposed to assume, and thereby bring it, as near as may be, to an equal bearing on all parts; to do which, instead of working off the moulding part, or the face of the mould-board of my plough to straight lines, correspondent to straight lines at right angles, or nearly so, I work it off to fit circular or spherical lines of different radii, and at various angles. To explain which, (see plate,) fig. 1st is a segment of a circle of thirty-six inches radius. Fig. 2nd is a segment of a circle of twelve inches radius. Fig. 3d is a bottom view of the moulding part of my improved plough; including the land-side and shoe, (or heel piece,) with the mould-board and share. Fig. 4, is a right hand side view of a right hand plough, with a cast iron share. Fig. 5 is a left hand view of a right hand plough, with a wrought iron share.

To shape the moulding part, or make the face of the mould-board.— Suppose it to be for a ten inch (or a two horse) plough, such as would be of a suitable size for turning a furrow slice of about twelve inches. Having obtained a suitable block, I begin by laying off the bottom, see fig. 3, I consider twenty-four inches a suitable length for the land-side, say from *a* at the point to *b* at the heel of the plough. From *a* at the point I draw a circular line with the large segment, fig. 1, so as to intersect a line at right angles to the plane of the land-side at *b*, and twelve inches distant, with the arc of the circle extended out from the plane of the land-side, see *a a a a*. Then having worked the edge of the block off to this line, I turn the block down, and then work the side from *a* at the point, fig. 4; to *a*, at a perpendicular raised twelve inches from the horizontal line, or bottom, and twenty-four inches back from the point of commencement, and vertical to the circular bottom line at that point, with the arc of the circle extended in towards the plane of the land side. Then, having wrought to the shape of this circular line, I apply the small segment, fig. 2, with the arc of the circle extended in towards the aforesaid two lines, and as nearly at right angles with them as is practicable, and then I work off the face of the block so that this small segment will touch the aforesaid two circular lines at various places, corresponding to the lines *c c c c*, &c. so as to produce, as nearly as may be, an equal bearing on all parts of the face of the block. These lines at *c c c c*, &c. would all terminate at a point at *d*, which is about twenty-four inches below the horizontal line, or bottom, of the mould-board, and vertical to the heel, or end, of the land-side. This produces a shape which, (so far as appears,) has not heretofore been applied to any solid. But of those shapes which are known and used, it approaches nearest to the *loxodromic*, or *spiral curve*, although it is not such exactly. But it is a fact that this shape when applied to practice, is found in the operation of raising a furrow slice up, and turning it over, to fit the convex form which it is disposed to assume much more uniformly than any other heretofore applied to that purpose, as is proved by its equal wear over its whole surface.

But this principle may be modified so as to produce a vast variety of different shapes, merely by enlarging or diminishing the radius of either the horizontal or inclined circular lines lengthwise, or, the circle of the segment, which is applied crosswise. After having thus obtained the shape adapted to my purpose, I mould the face of the block in sand, take casts in lead therefrom, and finish the pattern for the mould-board.

Believing that this mode or rule of attaining the proper shape for the moulding part, or what is commonly called the face of the mould-board of a plough, is an original invention of my own, I therefore claim the whole exclusive privilege of making, using, and vending the same, in all the variety of simple changes that may be made conformable to the rule heretofore described.

Second Item. Of the *shape of the throat* (as it is commonly called,) and the hind part of the mould-board.—See figs. 4 and 5. At *e* I construct this part of my plough with a gentle curve from the top of the share entirely up to the beam, which, at a suitable height for my plough, correspondent to its size, will incline so much forward at the top, as to project considerably over. This is the termination of the fore and top part of the mould-board, the top of which is made so as to form a birth for the beam to rest upon, and be made fast to, and is properly the standard, or sheath of the plough. I also dress off the edge, or fore part of the throat, round, as it ascends from the top of the share, instead of leaving it sharp; and I increase its breadth as it approaches the beam. This is to prevent brambles, long grass, &c. from lapping so short on the throat as they would do if it was left sharp. The inclination forward at the upper part of the throat, forms a curve with the underside of the beam; the pressure from below then naturally forces any such incumbrance up, which then falls off, and the plough runs clear. This I consider an improvement.

The hind part of the mould-board, see *f*, fig. 4, I dress off in a gentle curve from the hind end of the wing of the share, up to the hind corner of the mould-board. This shape answers every purpose in turning the furrow slice, and as it does not come down to the bottom of the furrow, the plough works easier to the ploughman.

Believing that these shapes for the throat, (or fore part,) and hind part of the mould-board, have not been known or used before, I applied them to use; I therefore claim the whole and exclusive right to them.

Third Item. Of the *structure of the land-side*, and the connexion of it with the mould-board, and of the standard, or fore and top part of the mould-board.—In the construction of the plough, I make the land-side thin and broad, see *g*, figs. 3 and 5, which gives strength vertically, with but little weight. This form makes it a guard also, which prevents sods and dirt from working in and clogging that part of the plough. To give the necessary strength sideways, I make a rib on the land-side about midway between the top and the bottom of it, see *h*, fig. 3. This rib I make broad where it joins the mould-board, at *h*, and tapering as it extends back towards the end of the land-side, where there is a birth for the handle of the plough to be fastened on, at *i*, fig. 3, and *k*, fig. 5, I make a projection, or jog, to rise about half an inch, for the end of the handle to rest against. This rest, jog, sustains the pressure of the handle endways, so that the screw-bolt is only required to confine it sideways.

Charles Newbold, in the construction of his improved plough, made the standard, or fore and top part of the mould-board, to pass up through a mortise in the beam. In my plough I make the standard to extend only up to the beam; the top of it I make broad and flat, so that the beam may rest solid on it, and be fastened to it with a strong screw-bolt, which may be made either to pass up through the top of the standard vertically at *j*, fig. 5; or it may pass down through the beam and the standard in an inclined direction, having on the inside of it a birth for the nut of the screw to work on at *j*, fig. 4; this serves the purpose of adjusting the plough. I use also as a swivel on which to turn the beam to the right or left, by the operation of which, the plough may be made to take more or less land.

Land-sides have been heretofore constructed which were made broad and thin, but they were supported in a different manner. My improvement, therefore, consists only in my mode of making and applying the rib, which gives ample support to the land-side, in every way, and is at the same time entirely out of the way in ploughing. The peculiar shape in which I make the mould-board of my plough, and the manner of bringing the fore part of it up to the beam, causes it to extend further forward under the beam, than the standard of any other plough, which is an improvement, because it equalizes the bearing of it. What I claim as my own invention and improvement in this item, is the mode of connecting the land-side to the mould-board by a rib, as here described, with the jog, or rest, on the land-side to sustain the handle; and the extension of the standard forward so much further under the beam than is usual.

Fourth Item. The shoe or heel piece.—In Charles Newbold's improved plough, a bar of wrought iron extended from the wing of the share, back to the end of the land-side, and lay flat on the under part of it, and was fastened on with a screw-bolt passing up through both. The Messrs. Stevens, of New York, in the construction of their improved plough, patented in 1820 and 21, applied a shoe, or heel piece, on the bottom of the land-side of their plough, which they fastened on by extending an ear, or projection up and on the inside of the land-side, with a small screw-bolt passing through both. Shoes of such construction, however, will only protect the bottom of the land-side, whilst the side, though quite as much exposed, is not protected at all. To obviate this inconvenience, I make a counter sink, or groove, on the outside and lower edge of the land-side of my plough, which forms a birth for the shoe, and admits of thickness enough for the substance of the shoe, without any inconvenience from its projecting out, see *k k*, figs. 3 and 5. I make the shoe to extend round and under the bottom of the land-side, and fasten it on with a small screw-bolt. By which means, the shoe thus constructed protects both the side and bottom of the land-side. The shoes may be cast in metallic moulds, the chill serving to render them hard; or they may be made of wrought iron, or of steel. The improvement which I claim in this item, is that of constructing the shoe so that it will protect both the side and bottom of the land-side; and I also claim the making the cast iron shoe in metallic moulds.

Fifth Item. My mode of *making, applying, and using the share of the plough*, whether made of wrought or cast iron.—If I apply the wrought iron share, I make it partly in the usual way, by welding the wing of the share on the land-side, see fig. 6; but I make the bar to extend back of the wing some two or three inches, as at *m*, and fasten it to the land-side with a small screw-bolt at *n*, fig. 5. I then fasten the wing of the share to the mould-board with a strong screw-bolt, having the head of it made to fit a tapering hole in the mould-board, and passing down through the wing of the share at *p*, fig. 6, and drawn tight by a nut. If it be a right hand plough, this should be a left hand screw; and if a left hand plough, then it should be a right hand screw.

The point and edge of the share may be made in the common shape, but those shapes represented at figs. 3, 4, and 6, I think much more useful, whether made of wrought or cast iron. If a plough works well, the point of the share is disposed to wear off round. Hence, I make the point of the share round; I also make it about twice the common width, and much thinner. Shares of this construction, whether made of wrought or cast iron, wear more uniformly than others, and being so much thinner, they wear longer, and work better, at the same expense.

If I apply a cast iron share, I make a counter sink on the lower and front part of the mould-board, as at *q*, fig. 4, and at *s*, fig. 3, on which I fit the share somewhat in the manner in which Richard B. Chenoweth, of Baltimore, fitted the share on his improved plough, patented in the year 1808, but with some alterations and improvements. Although the point and edge of the share could, in his plough, be extended forward, still the desired effect was not produced. The point and edge will naturally wear to a bevil on the under side, and it was owing to this circumstance that the share would not penetrate the ground, and not because it wanted more length. In order to adapt the point and edge of the share to my principle of adjustment, that is, so that it may be set deeper and more bevilling as the under part of it wears off, I fasten the share on my plough with a single screw-bolt, although two or more may be used, and when first put on, I lay between the lower edge of the mould-board and the under side of the share, a small piece, or strip, of some soft wood, as at *s*, fig. 3. This strip may be about one-fourth of an inch thick at, or near, the point of the mould-board, and taper off to an edge at the other end, and about half or three-quarters of an inch in width: it, however, should be made of such thickness as to set the point and edge of the share level with the after part of the plough. The effect of this, in use, is that, as this strip of wood is somewhat elastic, it has a tendency to diminish the sharpness of the stroke, which otherwise would be produced if the castings were to come together. But the great advantage is, that it affords an opportunity of adjusting the point and edge of the share, so that when it has worn to a bevil on the under side, the piece, or strip, of wood may be taken out and a thinner one put in, or it may be removed entirely. The cast iron share, thus constructed, will wear a great deal longer, and do more and better work than cast iron shares heretofore in use. In making the cast iron shares, I also sometimes use a different process, that is, instead of moulding the pattern of the share wholly in sand, I make one part of the mould of metal; the effect of which is that the shares are sufficiently chilled to render them hard, the metallic part of the mould being applied to the upper surface of the share, the wearing part of it is rendered clean, hard and smooth, which lessens the friction. This mode also saves nearly one-half the labour in moulding, and of course the shares are cheaper. Now what I claim as my invention or improvement in this item, is my mode of making, and manner of applying and using the share of the plough as here described, whether made of wrought or cast iron.

Sixth Item. My mode of *stocking* and manner of *using* the plough.—Formerly it was the practice to make the beam immoveably fast to the standard and the land-side handle, whatever may have been the mode of fastening adopted; but Charles Newbold, in the stocking of his plough, constructed it so that the fore end of the beam could be raised or lowered by the use of the key, or wedge, at the standard, but it could not be moved sideways, and the hind end of the beam was made fast in a mortice in the land-side handle. This, I believe, was the first attempt at adjusting the set of a plough by altering the stock. Though he did not describe this circumstance in his specification, he informed me that such was the fact. But since that time there have been various modes adopted of raising and lowering the beam of the plough at the standard, by screws, keys, wedges, &c.

In the stocking of my plough, I begin by making the land-side handle fast to the inside of the land-side, as at *k*, fig. 5. I then fit the beam on a block of wood, of about one inch in thickness, laid on the top of the standard, as at *u*, figs. 4 and 5, and then I make the hind end of it to lay fair against the inside, or outside, of the handle, as at *w* figs. 4 and 5. I then make the beam fast on the standard, with a strong screw-bolt, either passing up through the front part of the standard and the beam, as at *j*, fig. 5, or by passing a screw-bolt inclined down through the beam and the standard, as at *j*, fig. 4. Either of these modes will permit the beam to move on the top of the standard in the manner of a swivel, so that I can move the fore end of it to the right or left at pleasure. The hind end of the beam I then make fast, by a screw-bolt, to the inside or outside of the land-side handle, as at *w*, figs. 4 and 5. Thus affording the ploughman an opportunity of *adjusting the plough.* If the plough is disposed to work too shallow, it may be set deeper by merely putting a piece of leather, or wood, between the top of the standard and the beam, or, rather, the block under the beam. If the plough should work too deep, it is adjusted by taking some off the block. By the use of this mode of adjusting the plough, it may very soon be altered to work after either horses, mules, or oxen.

I fasten the other handle to the mould-board with two small screw-bolts, as at figs. 4 and 5. The two handles I connect together with two rounds, see *w w*, figs. 4 and 5. Thus framed, if it is desired to set the plough more to land, I loosen the upper screw-bolt, by which the handle is fastened to the mould-board, and drive a wedge between the handle and the mould-board, as at *z*, fig. 5. If the plough should take too much land, then I loosen the lower bolt, and drive a wedge between the lower end of the handle and the mould-board. If I wish to set a two horse plough to work after three horses abreast, then I loosen the beam from the handle, and put in a block of about two inches thick, as at *w x*, fig. 5; the thickness of the block must be adjusted by practice. The end of the screw-bolt, which confines the end of the beam, the block, and the handle together, must then have a brace applied, which I make fast upon the handle, fifteen or eighteen inches above. If required, the plough may be made to work after the team walking on the sward, or turf, by the side of the open furrow, and still to run well; the only alteration required being to put in a thicker block between the handle and the end of the beam. This has been done in marshy land, where the animals could not walk in the open furrow. The only use of the block which I put under the beam of my plough, and on the top of the standard, is that it raises the beam that much higher from the ground, and affords an opportunity of continuing the curve of the throat of the plough, in a more complete form than could otherwise be given.

What I claim as my improvement in this item, is my mode of applying the beam to the standard; and my manner of raising and lowering it on the standard; and my mode of fastening the end of the beam on the side of the handle, together with that of adjusting the fore end of the beam, by turning it to the right or left, and of making the hind end of it fast to the handle higher or lower; the application of the block between the beam and the standard, and the beam and the handle.

Seventh Item. Of the Coulter.—If I apply the locked coulter, I put it on a nib on the point of the share, which of course must be made of wrought iron. The only difference in my mode of applying the locked coulter to the plough, from what has been common, is that instead of making a mortise in the beam for the upper end of the coulter to pass through, I make the mortise on the land-side of the beam, by putting on a block of wood with a place cut out in it, which forms a mortise by the side of the beam; this block I fasten on with screw-bolts, and, of course, I can give the coulter any inclination back that may be required, and fasten it with wedges in the usual way.

The advantages of applying and using the locked coulter in this way is, that it sets the top of it to lean a little over to the land, which causes it to detach the furrow slice more easily than it would do if it was set vertical, or inclined a little over to the furrow; but having satisfied myself, by actual experiment, that it requires an increase of twenty-two per cent., or more, of power in the draught with a locked than with a sward coulter properly fitted to it, my attention has been principally directed to the latter; but this I apply in a different manner from any heretofore in use. Instead of putting the coulter through a mortise in the beam, I apply it to the side of the beam, see *y*, figs. 4 and 5. To fasten the coulter, I have holes made through its shank; I then put a strong screw-bolt through the beam and the coulter at whatever hole is best suited to my purpose. I then put a strong iron strap on the outside of the coulter, having a hole in it for the screw-bolt to pass through, all of which I draw hard up with a nut; then, having the lower end of this strap made square, or round, and somewhat tapering to the end, I bend it back behind the coulter, and round in front of the standard. Thus fitted on, if the coulter rests solidly against the side of the standard, and fair against the beam, the effect is, that the point of the share, when at work, runs from two to three, and sometimes five or six, inches in advance of the edge of the coulter, by which means it has the sward so much raised, and strained, that the edge of the coulter slits it open in the easiest manner possible.

That which I claim in this item as my improvement, is the mode of applying the coulters to the side of the beam, instead of through a mortise in it; and, more especially, the particular manner of fastening the sward coulter to the plough, and using it, so as not to cut the sward until the point of the share has raised it up so as to have it on a strain.

GIDEON DAVIS.

¶ LIST OF FRENCH PATENTS.

A List of Patents for Inventions, Improvements, and the introduction of Foreign Inventions or Improvements, granted in France during the third quarter of the year 1831.*

[TRANSLATED FOR THIS JOURNAL.]

[Continued from p. 192.]

Peter Lieutaud, and J. J. Hyp. Bicard, August 29th, (15 years.) A flour mill, with a conical mill-stone. (P. Invent.)

A. Lombardon, ex-magistrate, Marseilles, August 6th, (5 years.) A pump which gives a constant stream. (P. Invent.)

Ch. Ang. Lupé and Lewis Joseph Salmon, Paris, August 29th, grantees of Peter Augustus Lupé, of a ten years' patent for an invention; viz. for a method of restoring to animal black, which has been used to discolour sugar, the discolouring properties lost in that process. (P. Improv.)

Andrew Marouy, Paris, September 10th, (5 years.) A new three wheeled harrow, in which the axle of the fore wheel turns freely in a horizontal plane, in any required direction. (P. Invent. Improv.)

Matthew de Dombasle, Roville, Department of the Meurthe, August 1st, (15 years.) An apparatus for what he calls decocting process, to be used in extracting sugar from the beet. (P. Improv.)

Berry Miller, of London, represented at Paris by Perpigna, August 6th, (5 years.) An improved pedometer. (P. Import. Improv.)

James Milligan, England, represented at Paris by Truffaut, August 1st, (15 years.) An apparatus to regulate the temperature in the processes of evaporation, distillation, &c. (P. Invent. Import. and Improv.)

Ant. Morateur, wheelwright, and Francis Thibaudon, turner, Lyons, August 22nd, (5 years.) A process for conveying, by a constant oblique, or vertical, ascent, a stream of water four inches in diameter, to the tops of the highest buildings, and even of mountains, when the elevation is not very great, by the aid of pumps worked by the wind. (P. Invent.)

---

* P. Invent. denotes patents for inventions. P. Invent. and Improv. patents for invention and improvement. P. Improv. Patents for improvement. P. Import. Patents for importation, or the introduction of foreign inventions and improvements.

Phil. Mousset, mechanician, Lyons, August 22nd, (5 years.) A machine to wind silks. (P. Improv.)

William Newton, Engineer, London, represented at Paris by Perpigna, August 6th, (10 years.) An improvement in the touch-holes, &c. of percussion guns. (P. Import. Improv.)

Onesiphorus Pecqueur, mechanician and engineer, Paris, August 29th. A new arrangement of a steam engine, and a new system of boilers, adapted to the manufacture of sugar from the beet, and to the refining of sugars in general. (P. Improv.)

P. T. Fl. Pepin, Paris, August 6th, (15 years.) A machine for shelling grain, berries, seeds, &c. and for making shelled and pearl barley. (P. Invent. Improv.)

Ant. Remi Polonceau, inspector of roads, September 10th, (15 years.) A system of bridges. (P. Improv.)

J. Ser. Poullot, Paris, August 16th, (15 years.) Processes for manufacturing compound combustibles. (P. Invent.)

Raingo, brothers, watch-makers, Paris, August 22nd, (10 years.) An addition to the patent granted to M. Sorel, whose grantees they are. A new system of steam engine. (P. Improv.)

A. J. H. Rendevhagen, Paris, July 13th, (10 years.) Military and common trunks, wagons, military tents, portmanteaus, &c. (P. Invent.)

J. A. Robert, medical student, Paris, September 10th, (15 years.) A kind of fire arms, loaded at the stock, and cocked by the motion of raising the piece. (P. Improv.)

P. M. B. Robin, sea captain, Rochefort, represented at Paris by Mathieu, August 29th, (15 years.) A mechanical lock, with concentric cylinders. (P. Improv.)

P. J. Rouen, Paris, August 16th, (10 years.) A hydraulic balance regulating the course and action of liquids and fluids. (P. Invent.)

Urbin Sartoris, Paris, September 10th, (15 years.) An improvement applied to the flood gate boat, patented by him on the 25th of March, 1826. (P. Invent. Improv.)

L. V. A. Sire and C. A. J. Girardot, represented by Mr. Aneglier, at Vesoul, Department of the Haute, Saone, August 22nd, (10 years.) For a single cylinder roller, for the manufacture of biscaian guns, balls, and other articles hitherto moulded. (P. Invent.)

Ant. Dom Sisco, mechanician, Paris, August 6th, (5 years.) An instrument which he calls a setting spring box, containing all the tools necessary to put up fire arms, or to take them to pieces. (P. Improv.)

C. H. Story, Paris, August 19th, (10 years.) A window impermeable to wind and water. (P. Invent. Import.)

Taillepied, Paris, August 29th, (5 years.) Processes for obtaining and using a concentrated and moveable power. (P. Invent.)

Phil. Taylor, civil engineer, at Beau Grenelle, Department of the Seine. A grantee of the patent taken out by M. Mackintosh, August 16th, (10 years.) A method of improving the process of combustion, by imparting a more powerful draught. (P. Invent.)

Phil. Taylor, civil engineer, at Beau Grenelle, Department of the Seine, August 29th, (10 years.) A new gasometer. (P. Import.

Touron & Co., represented at Paris by Coreil, August 1st, (5 years.) Processes for printing hair stuffs, with permanent colours. (P. Invent. Improv.)

V. P. Triquet, piano manufacturer, Paris, July 18th, (10 years.) An improvement in the construction of pianos. (P. Invent. Improv.)

Andrew Et. Trompette, Paris, September 10th, (10 years.) A new method of hanging gig boxes. (P. Improv.)

Fr. Baris Vouillemont, at Joinville, represented at Paris by M. Armonville, August 6th, (10 years.) A new and simple plough, in which the stock and share are cast in one piece. (P. Invent.)

John Zuber & Co., manufacturers of coloured paper, Reixheim, Department of the Upper Rhine, August 29th, (15 years.) A machine for manufacturing the continuous sheet paper, and an apparatus for drying, dressing, and preparing the same. (P. Improv.)

Recapitulation.—During the third quarter of 1831 were granted, in France, seventy-seven patents.

¶ TRANSLATIONS FROM FOREIGN JOURNALS.

On the art of Glass Blowing. By Lafonde.[*]

[Translated for this Journal.†]

The progress of the art of glass blowing is naturally connected with the improvement in physical and chemical science; this is especially true in relation to chemical science, the remarkable epochs in which have produced corresponding changes in this art, which is an important auxiliary to that of the chemist.

Previous to the important era marked by the labours of Lavoisier and his successors, the art of glass blowing, as connected with natural science, scarcely existed, and in the older works we find the various operations now commonly practised scarcely noticed.

The operations of the art were then limited to four,—to sealing, bending, and soldering, and to blowing a bulb. The perfection to which this art has now been brought, in its application to the construction of chemical implements, entitles it to be numbered among the mechanical branches which should be acquired by every practical chemist.

---

[*] Journal des Connaiss Usuelles, No. 91.

[†] By request of the Committee on Publications.

Even chemists who reside in cities are not always able to obtain readily, the instruments which they may need, and have repeatedly acknowledged the advantage to be derived from an acquaintance with this art.

The reason of this is easily explained; the very moment at which the idea of a new piece of apparatus, or of a modification of an instrument, presents itself to the mind of the chemist, is the very time at which he should realize his conception. If he is obliged to leave his laboratory, with his experiment half finished, to apply to a workman, who can rarely be induced to quit his ordinary routine of work, precious time must be lost in procuring what a little practice would have enabled him to make in a very few minutes.

The difficulty would be still greater if a new instrument was to be made. Every one who has had his ideas carried into effect by ordinary workmen, knows the vexation and disappointment attending the execution, and that it is much better to devote a portion of the time, which would otherwise be disagreeably spent, in enabling himself to construct the required apparatus.

If it is agreeable and even useful to those who are, so to speak, at the fountain head, to possess this art, it is *essential* to those who do not enjoy such an advantage. The convenience of being able, with a set of tubes, and an instrument essentially portable and handy, to construct any piece of apparatus which may be wanted, is too obvious to need illustration. It might happen that the article required is too fragile to be conveyed from the place where it might be procured, and thus the art becomes indispensable.

This art enables the lecturer on natural philosophy to furnish his cabinet, at a trifling expense, with many instruments, which, if made of metal, would be costly. The transparency of the glass articles is decidedly an advantage, enabling pupils to perceive at a glance the play of a machine which, if made of metal, would require a long explanation from the lecturer.

Most of the apparatus used in electrical experiments, as electrometers, &c. are, when of glass, decidedly superior to those of metal, as they are insulated without any special arrangement for the purpose.

It would be tedious to enumerate the many instruments with which the art of glass blowing may furnish the analyst. Apothecaries, not residing in large towns, if possessed of this art, will not be without Welther's tubes, which are frequently so difficult to obtain.

Finally, the proprietor of a manufactory, who must have a laboratory for the analysis of the materials which he procures from the market, and of the products with which he furnishes it, and who is generally at a distance from large cities, will especially feel the necessity of mastering an art which will enable him to provide himself with the instruments which he may require, without the assistance of the skill of others.

The fragility of glass instruments is an objection which may be urged against them, but the facility with which the broken articles may be replaced, and the trifling cost of the materials, is more than sufficient to remove that objection, and the art of glass blowing may be reckoned among the most useful of arts to those engaged in chemical pursuits.

Success in the construction of glass apparatus requires two kinds of knowledge, the one relating to the choice of materials, which will be treated under the head of "the choice of Glass." The other relating to the mode of making the apparatus, which may be thus divided:

1st. Of the elements of which different articles and apparatus are formed.

2ndly. The construction, properly so called, or the manner of putting together the several pieces composing a piece of apparatus, with reference to the order of the succession in the different operations.

On the Choice of Glass.

As glass tubes are, with few exceptions, the only articles of glass which are used, our special attention should be directed towards this form of the material. In the choice reference should be had to two things, to the dimensions and quality.

The length, size of the bore, and thickness of the tube, must, of course, be determined by the dimensions of the apparatus to be made; but it is essential that the thickness of the tube shall be the same in the parts which are to be worked.

An example which will show the necessity for this, is afforded by one of the commonest operations, that of blowing a bulb. Suppose the tube which is to be used is unequally thick; if, after heating it moderately, we try to blow a bulb upon it, the thinnest parts being most thoroughly heated, and therefore most softened, will yield easily to the pressure of the breath, while the thicker ones being less heated, and consequently distending with more difficulty, will not only produce irregularities in the form of the bulb, but by the inequalities in thickness at different points, will render the instrument liable to break by sudden variations of temperature.

If the glass be heated for a long time, so as to bring the thickest parts towards the point of fusion, they will, on account of their greater mass, distend more than the thinner parts, and thus produce a result entirely similar to that explained in the last paragraph.

After a proper diameter has been selected for a tube, we should take care that this diameter be uniform throughout the length of the tube, that the surface be entirely free from knots, or small globular projections, and more especially that the thickness be perfectly uniform.

The selection of tubes with reference to the quality of the material, is a more difficult task. Habit enables the eye to distinguish between the very good, the medium quality, and the bad glass. There are, however, a few characters which have seldom deceived us, and which we give, therefore, as guides.

Some tubes, when viewed by reflection, present a dull bluish opaline tint, mixed with the usual light green colour. This glass seems to contain lime, it softens with difficulty, and hence requires long exposure to the flame, in which it acquires a dark hue that disfigures the apparatus made with it. The thickness of such tubes is always great in proportion to their diameter.

The other tubes are usually thin, and are white, with a slight shade of pink. Their fusibility renders them difficult to work, by those who are not very well skilled in the glass blower's art, and their use will defeat the attempt to make most of the apparatus which requires that they should be soldered to tubes of a different quality.

A defect to be found in certain tubes, and which we will merely indicate, not being able to furnish any sure test for recognising it, is that of losing their polish when heated. To avoid this description of tubes, which, however, are not common, we would recommend that all the operations required in the construction of a piece of apparatus should be gone through before soldering the parts together.

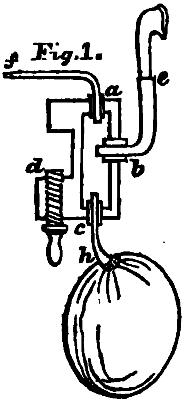
To sum up, in relating to the selection of tubes,—a good tube should have a light green colour, it should be easily divisible by the cut of a file, and present a smooth section of a fine green colour.

The Lamp.

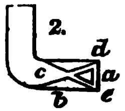
We come now to the different modes of heating the glass to the required temperature. In instruments for this purpose a lamp, more or less like the enameller's lamp, is used, the mode of producing a blast being different in each. The eolipile throws a jet of the vapour of alcohol from a metallic globe heated over a small lamp; and the enameller's table furnishes a blast of air by a double bellows, placed under the table, and moved by the foot of the operator.

The apparatus which we consider best, and which we shall, therefore, carefully describe, is that invented by M. Danger. It consists of a wooden vice, *a b c d*, fig. 1, which by the aid of a screw, *d*, can be fastened wherever it may be convenient. Through the axis of the vice passes a cylindrical cavity *a c*, to the upper orifice, *a*, to which a metal or glass tube is to be fixed to give the required blast; to the lower aperture, *c*, is to be fastened one of the ends of the tube *c h*, to which a large bladder is connected at *h*. At *b* is seen the end of another duct at right angles to the first; to this duct is fitted a curved tube *b e*, through which air from the lungs is introduced into the bladder. The tube *b e* is contracted at *b*, as shown by fig. 2.. To this contraction, forming a conical cavity, with its base at *a*, is adapted a conical valve of cork, *a c*, which is confined by a peg, *d e*, to prevent it from rising too far.

Fig.1.

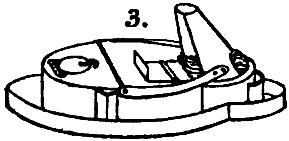


2.



The bladder being squeezed between the knees, the air introduced into it presses on the base of the cork valve, forcing it against the sides of the tube, which is thus stopped. The cork should be greased with a little tallow, to make the valve tight. The tube being thus closed, the air passes to *a*, fig. 1, escaping by the jet pipe.

3.



The lamp, fig. 3, is not unlike the enameller's lamp; the principal improvement consists in a cap in the shape of a truncated cone, which can be placed over the blazing part of the wick, contributing to the ignition of the smoke, and preserving the flame from the influence of currents of air, which would otherwise make it unsteady. This cap has near its base two openings; the smaller aperture serves to admit the air; the larger allows the flame to escape.

No better wicks can be had than those which the operator may make by winding unbleached knitting cotton to a suitable length. The two wicks used should weigh together an ounce and a half, and care must be taken to keep them always separate.

The glass blower takes his seat at the table, where his instrument is fixed; places the jet pipe in the direction of the two apertures of the cap of the lighted lamp; and blowing through the tube *b e*, fig. 1, fills the bladder with air; he then presses the bladder between his knees, producing a blast which is directed through the flame.

Two kinds of jets are used, according to circumstances; the one is slender and pointed, and resembles that produced by the mouth blowpipe; it affords, like that jet, an oxidizing and deoxidizing flame. A slight pressure of the knees only is required to supply this jet. The other jet is of a variable size, but always larger than the first, and requires a stronger pressure. In the first, the jet pipe passes between the wicks of the lamp; in the second the extremity of the jet touches the first orifice of the cap.

The blast-pipe, bladder, and tube, for filling the bladder with air, are fixed in their respective openings by corks.

Having explained the manner of putting together the apparatus for glass blowing, we proceed to treat of the several operations, premising a few rules which should be strictly adhered to.

1. Never to heat a piece of glass beyond the temperature requisite for the result to be obtained.
2. Never to work a piece of glass when damp.
3. Never to transfer a piece suddenly from cold air to the flame, or, vice versa, but to remove it from the flame gradually, in order to anneal it.
4. To keep the piece constantly in the flame, until its withdrawal is required by the operation to be performed upon it.
5. To complete as far as possible, all the pieces composing an apparatus, before soldering any two together.

6. To turn the pieces round continually in the flame, when their form allows it, and always in the same direction.

7. Never to inflate the bladder from the lungs, but with the air which the cheeks when inflated can contain, and which furnishes always an adequate supply.

FIRST OPERATION.

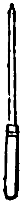
Rounding the Edge of a Tube.

1. This operation, to which, from its simplicity and frequent occurrence, we assign the first place, consists in smoothing and polishing the sharp edges of a tube that has been cut by a file, by raising the edges to the melting point.

For this operation the small jet is used. Holding the tube in the left hand, between the thumb and the forefinger, with the little finger bent under the tube to steady it, place it over the flame, at the point of greatest heat, which is two-thirds the length of the flame from the cap, a little beyond the tip of the blue. Turn it then, sliding it between the fingers, the thumb bearing it upwards, and the forefinger downwards; holding it so that only a small portion of the circumference may be heated. The reason for this precaution is easily seen, since were all the points of the section at once submitted to the action of the heat necessary for rounding the edges, the edges of the tube would tend to approach each other, and the orifice would contract so much as to become obstructed. When, after a few turns, the edges have become smooth, the operation is terminated.

All tubes that are to be corked, ought to be edged. We shall point out, in what follows, those cases in which edging is required in the construction of instruments.

Widening a Tube.



4.

2. The tube being edged, heat the edges by a small jet of about a line in diameter, then by means of an iron rod, fig. 4, about six inches long, and half an inch in diameter, fixed in a handle, and terminated by a cone, begin the widening; turning the tool with the right hand, in an opposite direction to the rotation of the tube, gradually introducing the cone as the tube gives way. The tool should be held so that its axis and that of the tube may coincide.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

Stopcock for Glass Plates.

A new kind of stopcock has been submitted to the Society for the Encouragement of National Industry; it is made of two perforated glass plates, sliding one over the other, and is applicable to any machine containing either liquids or gases.

As in all similar contrivances, when the perforations, of which there is one on each plate, coincide, the confined substance escapes, and when they do not, the communication is cut off.

[*Bulletin de la Soc. d'Encouragement, &c.*

Ivory preserved from becoming yellow.

To preserve the whiteness of ivory, it is essential that it be exposed neither to air, dust,* nor smoke; but neither metal nor wooden cases afford sufficient protection. The author has known delicately wrought ivory instruments enclosed in covered boxes, to become yellow in a short time, and the same has occurred in wooden and metallic cases. Glass alone possesses the requisite properties for preserving it.

Bell glasses, ground at bottom, or when the object to be protected is of considerable size, square cages of glass answer every purpose.

Even metal cases with glass doors are insufficient for the purpose. Few can be obtained impervious to dust, and even when such are found, they are ineffectual for preserving the ivory free from *colour*, for its whiteness is retained only on the side exposed to the glass. Of this, the author's own experience has convinced him. In the Royal Cabinet at Copenhagen, there is in a case of the kind mentioned, a large ivory vase, ornamented with sculptured figures, the work of the Danish artist Jean Hollaender. This exquisite piece of workmanship had been placed against the glass, and apparently had not been disturbed for a number of years. On turning it round, the side which had not been exposed to the light was found of a brown colour.

[*French translation of a Danish memoir. Recueil Indust.*

¶ *Selections from Lectures on Pottery, delivered before the Royal Institution, London, by* A. Aikins, F. L. S. F. G. S.

(Continued from p. 204.)

Vitreous glazes, whether employed simply for closing the pores of baked clay, and thus rendering it impermeable to water, or with the farther intention of concealing the coarseness and bad colour of the body by a covering of enamel, appear to have originated in China; for the earliest European travellers in that country make mention of temples covered and encrusted by varnished tiles of various colours.

The articles of delft ware, for which there still continues to be an effective demand, are plain white tiles for dairies and for lining baths, pomatum pots, and a few jugs, and other similar articles, of a pale blue colour.

---

* Dust is very injurious; it becomes fixed in the pores, diminishes the brightness, and roughens the surface of the ivory. Its removal is besides difficult, on account of its fineness.

The material employed is calcareous clay, or marl, of a blue, red, or yellow colour, from the neighbourhood of Maidstone, and therefore probably belongs to the deposit called the Weald clay, which lies below the green sand. The first process which it undergoes is that of grinding with water, and passing it in this state over fine sieves, in order to separate the coarser particles. The excess of water is then dried off, by exposing the fine mud to spontaneous evaporation in shallow tanks or pits. While still in a soft state, it is beat up by hand, and then heaped up in a cave or clay cellar (as it is technically called) till wanted. The longer it remains here, the more tenacious and plastic it becomes. It is then tempered for use by passing it through a pug-mill, or is kneaded by treading; the addition of sand of every kind being carefully avoided. The ware is formed in the usual way, then dried, and afterwards placed in the arch of the kiln to burn into biscuit. It is now of a pale buff colour, the lime in the clay having combined with the oxide of iron, and thus preventing it from exhibiting the red colour which is natural to it, and which it possesses when combined with sand or with mere clay. The glaze is thus formed: Kelp and Woolwich sand are calcined together under the kiln till they combine into a spongy, imperfect glass or frit; lead and tin are calcined together till they form a grayish white powdery oxide, called by the potters tin and lead ashes; the frit is then ground dry, and afterwards mixed with the ashes, a little zaffre being added if a blue tint is required, and arsenic if the glaze is intended to be white. The composition being well mixed dry, is put in the hottest part of the kiln, where it runs into a vitreous opaque enamel. This latter is then ground under a heavy runner of iron, and is finally mixed with water, and rubbed between stones to the consistence of cream. The biscuit, rendered bibulous by drying, is then dipped in this cream, and a sufficient quantity of glaze adheres to the surface of it. The ware is next dried, packed into saggars, which are boxes of clay, to prevent it from being injured by the smoke; and these saggars are piled in the kiln. A heat, moderate for the first twelve hours, and stronger for the last twelve hours, is applied, which vitrifies the glaze on the surface of the ware, and thus completes the process.

As the use of the delft pottery was superseded by the earthenware of Staffordshire, it might seem more natural for me to pass to the description of this latter, rather than to the subject of porcelain. But the European imitations of the Chinese porcelain have introduced so many modifications in the manufacture of the finer kinds of earthenware, that the line of distinction between them has become almost evanescent; and I think it will conduce to the clearer understanding of that part of my subject which yet remains to be illustrated, if I begin with the porcelain of China.

The introduction of the Chinese porcelain soon excited a strong desire in the various countries of Europe to imitate it; but as the establishment of experimental manufactories for this purpose required the expenditure of considerable sums, and at a risk beyond the means of private persons, it is chiefly to the munificence of the sovereigns of

Europe that the public are indebted for the first steps made in this interesting art. In Germany chemists and mineralogists were set to work; the latter to seek for the most appropriate raw materials, and the former to purify and to combine them in the most advantageous proportions. The French government adopted the very sensible plan of instructing some of the Jesuit missionaries, who at that time had penetrated to the court of China, and into most of the provinces of that empire, to collect on the spot specimens of the materials employed by the Chinese themselves, together with the particulars of the process. The precise result thus obtained is not known; for as a considerable rivalry existed between the different royal manufactories of this ware, the most valuable information would of course be kept as secret as possible. The most detailed account hitherto given to the public, is that collected by the Père de Entrecolles, and printed in the *Arts et Métiers* of the Royal Academy of Paris, of which I shall give an abstract.

There are three materials employed in forming the body of Chinese porcelain, but all the three are never used at once.

The first is called *petuntse:* it contains scattered shining particles, is fine-grained, and is quarried from certain rocks. It is prepared for use by first breaking it with hammers, then grinding it in mortars with iron pestles, and lastly, is washed over, taking only the white creamy matter that floats on the surface, which, after being dried and pressed into small cakes, is fit for use.

The second material is called *kaolin*, and appears to be porcelain clay, namely, that which results from the decomposition of felspar. It is described as occurring in lumps in the clefts of mountains, covered with a reddish earth. It is prepared for use exactly in the same manner as the *petuntse.*

The third material is called *hoaché;* it is used instead of *kaolin.* It has a smooth, soapy feel, and no doubt is either steatite, or soapstone, or agalmatolite. It is prepared for use exactly in the same manner as the preceding. Porcelain made with this latter is much dearer than that made with *kaolin.* It has an exceedingly fine grain, and is very light; but, at the same time, is more fragile, and it is not easy to hit on the precise degree of heat that suits it. For the finest porcelain, four parts of *hoaché* are added to one of *petuntse.* Sometimes the body of the ware is made with *kaolin;* and then the article, when dry, is dipped in the *hoaché*, brought to the consistence of cream: what adheres forms a thin layer, on which, when dry, are laid the colours and the glaze; and thus a porcelain finer than the common is obtained. *Hoaché* is also laid with a pencil, before glazing, on those parts of the common porcelain that are intended to have an ivory white colour.

For the fine *kaolin* porcelains, equal parts of that substance and of *petuntse* are employed; for the less fine, two parts of the former and three of the latter. The ingredients being put together in due proportions, the mass is carefully tempered and kneaded by hand, and then the ware is wrought on the wheel, or, for articles of irregular figure which cannot be thus formed, is made by pressing the composition into moulds, and then uniting the several pieces by moist clay. The piece being formed is very carefully dried, and is then covered with the glaze. The white semitransparent glaze is thus prepared: The whitest *petuntse* with green spots is pulverized and washed over, as already described; and to one hundred parts of the cream thus obtained, are added one part of *che-kao* (burnt alum,) previously pulverized. A caustic potash ley is also prepared, into which *che-kao* is stirred, and the cream thus produced is collected. The two creams are then mixed together in the proportions of ten measures of the former to one of the latter. This composition it is which gives to porcelain its whiteness and lustre.

A brown glaze is made of common yellow clay, washed over, and brought to the consistence of cream, and then mixed with the former glaze. If the brown glaze is not to cover the whole of the surface, wet paper is laid on the reserved parts, which, after the glaze has been put on and has ceased to be fluid, is removed, and such blank parts are then painted in colours, and covered with the common white glaze.

When the glaze is thoroughly dry, the ware is put into the furnace for the first time; whence it appears that the ware is never in the state of biscuit; a circumstance in which the process materially differs from that adopted by, I believe, all the European manufacturers, who never put on the glaze till after the first firing of the ware.

The flux used with those colours that are laid on over the glaze is made of quartz, calcined and pulverized, and then mixed with ceruse, in the proportion of one of quartz to two of ceruse.

Red is given by peroxide of iron, produced by calcining green vitriol; and a finer red is made of copper, but the particular process is kept secret.

The enamel colours are tempered to the proper consistence by a solution of glue, except those into the composition of which the ceruse enters; these latter are tempered only with water.

Such, in few words, is nearly all that is publicly known of the manufacture of porcelain in China, except the mode of packing the ware in saggars previous to firing, and certain other mechanical details not likely to be of general interest.

On the preceding description I shall hazard a few remarks, being at the same time sensible how likely one not practically acquainted with the manufacture is to fall into error.

In the first place, I think it may be doubted whether the petuntse of the Chinese is a granular quartz or siliceous sandstone, as it is commonly supposed to be. I do not lay much stress on the green spots said to characterize the most valued varieties of this substance, though this colour is of very rare occurrence in sandstones, but by no means uncommon in the porphyritic varieties of compact felspar, so abundant in many parts of North Wales, and of Cumberland and Westmoreland. In the next place, sandstone, however finely pounded, will not form a cream on the surface of water into which it has been stirred, but will subside almost immediately; whereas, if compact felspar is treated in the same way, the finest of the particles will be brought almost to the state of clay, and will form a cream when stirred with water. That my statement respecting comminuted felspar passing in no great length of time to the state of moderately plastic clay is correct, I may appeal to the experience of every one who has observed how soon the granite fragments which are laid on the streets in London, get bound together by a meagre but tenacious clay, formed by the grinding of these stones (of which felspar forms the chief ingredient) by the continued action of carriage wheels. . Thirdly, porcelain clay is of itself scarcely at all fusible, and the addition of 100 or 200 per cent. of fine sand to it would make a perfectly opaque body, incapable of undergoing that state of semifusion by which alone the true porcelainous texture can be produced. Neither could this substance be formed into a glaze by mixture with burnt alum and precipitated alumina, although the addition of these latter ingredients to the powder of compact felspar would form a composition capable of vitrifying at a high heat into a translucent or semiopaque enamel. I am therefore inclined to believe that the petuntse is compact felspar and not sandstone; and that those manufacturers who use calcined flints, or other substances, containing silica almost in a state of purity, as the representative of petuntse, are obliged to add, besides porcelain clay, the other avowed ingredient, some alkaline or vitreous flux, in order to give the ware its due degree of semitransparency. Such addition, however, cannot be made without incurring the hazard of lowering too far the infusibility of the porcelain.

All the Chinese porcelains that I have had an opportunity of examining may be reduced to three kinds, as far as regards the body of the ware. The first is that of which the larger pieces of the old blue and white Nankin are formed. Its texture is in general compact, with more or less tendency to fine granular; the fracture surface is even, with a glistening, somewhat resinous lustre; it is translucent at the edges, and has a very pale ochre yellow colour. In order to conceal the colour, it is covered with a white semiopaque glaze of considerable thickness.

The second differs from the former in having a more compact texture and a white colour. Its glaze is therefore thin and transparent, or nearly so. When the inner surface is left white, as in coffee-cups and other articles of domestic use, no glaze seems to have been applied on that side, it being of itself sufficiently smooth and glossy.

The third kind is lighter than the preceding; it is translucent, has a beautifully even shining surface, but the glaze is so thin as to be scarcely perceptible: it is made only into small articles, and seems to answer well to the hoaché porcelain of D'Entrecolles. All the above varieties are exceedingly infusible, being decidedly superior in this quality to most of the European kinds.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

Diving Operations at Portsmouth.

To the Editor of the Nautical Magazine.

Portsmouth, 18th August, 1832.

Sir,—You request me to give you a few lines on the subject of the ingenious and enterprising Mr. Deane's submarine operations, and I therefore copy for you a memorandum which I made after seeing that gentleman make an excursion under water, on Friday, the 10th of this month, to the great edification and amusement of the good folks of this busy place.

The essential part of Mr. Deane's machinery consists of a large metal helmet-like covering for his head and neck, which rests upon his shoulders, and is attached by straps to his body.

At the top there enters the end of a long flexible tube, connected with an air pump, through which, by means of a winch, the requisite supply can be forced in, while the air which has been used, finds its way out by a short pipe at the lower part of the helmet. Three windows of strong glass protected by stout cross wires, enable the diver to see the objects round him. Over his legs, arms and body, he draws a water-tight dress of Mackintosh's cloth; but this is merely to prevent the inconvenience of getting wet, and has nothing to do with the diving bell machinery, which consists in the helmet and air-pipe alone. Instead of being lowered down, as in the case of the diving bell, Mr. Deane employs a ladder, one end of which rests on the ground, the other against the side of his vessel, anchored over the object he wishes to examine. It is necessary, however, in order to his easy descent, that he should attach weights to his body, and I think he told me the quantity required was not less than sixty or seventy pounds, besides thick leaden soles to his shoes.

When all is ready, he very deliberately steps on the ladder, and walks off under the surface! The effect on the spectators is extremely curious, as the bold experimenter is gradually lost sight of, and the only indication of his place is a series of bubbles rising over him. On reaching the bottom, he quits the ladder, and roves at pleasure along the ground, sometimes proceeding to a considerable distance from his vessel, the only limit, indeed, appearing to be the length of the air pipe, of which there lies a considerable coil on the deck. I forgot to mention that a small rope is tied round his middle, the end of which is held on board by his son, a fine lad of about twelve years of age, the only person whom his father ever permits to touch this important part of the apparatus. By pulling it once or twice, or jerking it in a particular manner, the diver has acquired the means of communicating his wishes to the people above. Sometimes he wishes them to work the air pump harder; sometimes he requires the ladder to be shifted; sometimes to have a basket sent down; sometimes to have a rope lowered, with a hook fastened to it, that the basket which he has filled with things collected at the bottom may be pulled up:

in short, he appears to possess a power of communicating from the bottom of the sea all he wishes, to those above water.

As yet, Mr. Deane's operations in this quarter have been confined to the wreck of H. M. S. Boyne, which you may remember caught fire at Spithead about thirty-seven years ago, and was stranded near South Sea Castle. The most interesting things he has brought up are some bottles of wine, of which the corks are entire, though slightly softened. The external part of the bottles is covered in some places with very fine shells; but all the protuberent parts of the glass have received a slight rubbing, as if they had been pressed against a turning lathe. On the occasion when I saw Mr. Deane go down, he remained seventeen minutes, and brought up a broken bottle, sundry fragments of bolts, a portion of a sword blade, a boat hook, and the bone of a man's leg, probably one of those infatuated wretches, who, at the very instant the fire had reached the door of the magazine, and it was known the ship must soon blow up, busied themselves in stripping off the copper sheathing!

Mr. Deane next proceeds, I understand, to the wreck of the Royal George, where his researches cannot fail to be very interesting. And here I cannot help observing, that it surely is a national disgrace to us that we have permitted that ship to lie at the bottom for so long a period, to the destruction of the very finest part of the noble anchorage of Spithead. Surely government ought long ago to have ordered her to be removed, either whole or in pieces. Not to speak of the Rennies and Telfords of the civil engineers' society, there is not a dock yard in the country that might not have provided men who, in a few weeks or months, would have removed every particle of this devoted ship, and cleared the roadstead of this very serious obstruction.

I am your obedient servant,
B. H.
[*Nautical Magazine.*

Observations on a new Metallic Sheathing for Ships' Bottoms, by Mr. Abraham Booth, Practical Chemist, Lecturer on Chemistry, &c.

Of all the various topics of useful and practical inquiry, which come within the range of scientific investigation, there are, perhaps, few more intimately connected with the commercial spirit of enterprise of this country, than those which relate to naval architecture. The attention of the government, and the private exertions of individual enterprise, have very laudably been directed towards this subject during the last few years, and the eagerness with which the public bestow their patronage and attention upon any attempts at improvement, whilst it may be considered an earnest of the importance of the subject, is also a proof that it amply deserves the attention, and requires the judgment of a discriminating scientific press.

Amongst other individual branches of inquiry, the sheathing for ships' bottoms has occupied no inconsiderable share of attention. To devise some means whereby the timber might be preserved from injury, from general or accidental circumstances, but more particularly from those of marine worms, and other productions, was the first object of attention in the infancy of naval architecture, and this was first effected by the hides of animals, covered with pitch, or asphaltum; but the successive developments introduced by the progress of naval and commercial intercourse, soon brought into requisition the use of metallic sheathing, as being the most durable, and the most eligible and practicable in effect.

Although the use of leaden sheathing was first adopted in the English marine, copper has more latterly been exclusively applied for this purpose. The expense, however, attendant upon the use of this metal, in consequence of its rapid degree of corrosion and decay, when in contact with salt water, has always been found a most serious objection to its use; and to remedy which, various suggestions and numerous experiments have been made, but without success. The corrosion of the metal is found materially to vary in different anchorages, dependant upon local circumstances, or upon the quantity of decaying organic matters contained in the water, and which greatly facilitates the oxidation and solution. At Sheerness the rapidity of decay is very great, in consequence of the copper being subjected to the alternate action of the sea, which flows in there from the Bristol channel, and to the flux of water down the Thames and Medway, loaded, as they undoubtedly are, with the products of animal and vegetable decomposition. A very general belief formerly prevailed, that sea water had very little or no action on pure copper, and that the rapid decay of that metal on certain ships was owing to its impurity; but the converse has been proved to be the fact, as the attempts to purify the metal, which have proved successful since the government have manufactured its own copper sheathing, has unquestionably been the cause of its more rapid decay. Alloys of copper have generally been proved the most durable; and various patents have at different times been taken out for the fabrication of such compounds; but metallic sheets so formed, have uniformly been found too hard and brittle for practical use, and not to admit of that flexibility which is so necessary for their application to a curved surface, and the consequence of which has been, that they have uniformly cracked upon a ship's bottom.

The remedy that presented itself to Sir Humphrey Davy, was, that the corrosion of the copper sheathing might be prevented by rendering the copper electro-positive, by means of the contact of tin, zinc, lead, iron, or some other easily oxidable metal. This was what the superiority of the use of impure copper, or copper alloys would seem to indicate.

Sir Humphrey Davy undoubtedly deserves credit for the zeal and talent with which he prosecuted his investigations; and, although the truth of his remedy was only established by the failure of his experimental trials, yet it pointed out the correctness and value of that train of investigation, by which alone we can hope to obviate a defect so very serious in naval economy.

I have prefaced these observations as an introduction to a new metallic sheathing, proposed for ships' bottoms, and for other purposes for which iron, tin, and lead are applied; and where these easily oxidable metals are exposed to the action of water or the atmosphere, as in verandas, or on roofs; because it points out the advantages and applications to which our knowledge of the electric states of metals, and metallic combinations, may be extended, and in many cases with peculiar advantage and interest.

My own experiments upon this combination, enable me satisfactorily to recommend it to your notice, as likewise to those of your readers who are engaged in objects of naval intercourse, as it is evidently not acted upon by any of those agents, or in any of those circumstances to which it is exposed from its employment or application. It is the invention of the manufacturer, Baron Wettersdett, a gentleman who can claim the honour of being fellow pupil and associate in chemical studies, with his illustrious countryman Berzelius; and it may, therefore, with justice, be presumed that it is the result of some degree of scientific industry and investigation. It is likewise some satisfaction to observe, that this celebrated philosopher has expressed a favourable opinion respecting the merits of this invention in a letter to the manufacturer.

The marine sheathing I have verified on analysis to be an alloy of lead, antimony, and quicksilver, and the combination of these metals is such as not only to preserve them from oxidating, but also to impart to the composition peculiar qualities of cohesion, tenacity, and elasticity, not possessed by copper, or its alloys in general, and which render it highly eligible for the purpose to which it is applied. The cohesion of the particles is not destroyed by a violent strain or blow, as in copper, but being highly elastic and tenacious, the metal adapts itself to the force of the percussion. Its tenacity gives it a ready adaptation to curved surfaces; which is of very considerable value, not only in first covering the vessel, but has also proved to be very effectual in obviating the effects of any accidental strain which the vessel may receive during her passage, and which under ordinary circumstances might prove instrumental to the loss of the ship and cargo, and would, I doubt not, be found equally so in case of its being driven on the surfaces of rocks or sands. Although the outward surface of the sheathing remains perfectly clean and bright, like silver, there is, under no circumstances, any adhesion of barnacles, or marine productions, which were found so great a source of obstruction in the experimental trials with the Protector, notwithstanding the *a priori* conclusions of Sir Humphrey Davy, that a negative state of electricity would be unfavourable to vegetable life or production. It may likewise be observed, that the combination acquires additional hardness by being in continual contact with sea water; that the price for sheathing a vessel is considerably less than that of copper, and that this is far more durable.

In this, as in similar cases, practical men are best gratified with practical proofs, and as no train of investigation or philosophical reasoning can be considered perfect unless supported by such testimony, this being now a matter of extensive practice and experience, I have appended the following testimonials, copies of which I received on a late visit to the manufactory, and which, I have no doubt, will satisfy the readers of the Mechanics' Magazine of the merits of this new invention.

Plymouth, August 2, 1832.

"The barque, Royal William, Capt. Thomas Peake, having been lain on the ground in Stonehouse Pool, we, the undersigned, have this day attended alongside and under the bottom of the said ship, for the purpose of examining the state of the patent marine metal sheathing which was put on the Royal William at this port in March last, since which the ship has performed a voyage to Prince Edward Island, and back; and we declare, after a minute inspection, we find no more the appearance of corrosion than would have appeared on the best copper sheathing for the same time. It is quite bright, free from grass, barnacles, or shells; and, although a few sheets were gone, down the bows, it is our belief that this arose from want of sufficient nails, as the ship struck the ice on her passage out. We have no doubt whatever, that the patent marine metal will answer well for sheathing ships.

(Signed.)
W. Cumming, Surveyor of Shipping, and Sub-Commissioner of Pilotage.
T. Peake, Capt. Royal William.
G. Peake, Owner of the Ship.
C. Cumming, Ship-owner.

Portsmouth, August 8, 1832.

The Reward, of this port, having grounded on the coast of Cornwall, near Penzance, and during which time a very heavy surf was running on the shore, that filled the boat alongside, and shook the schooner to a great degree, I declare it to be my belief, that the patent marine metal, from its elasticity, and the tarred paper between it and the vessel's bottom, was the cause of my saving the said schooner, and getting her to the port of Plymouth. The keel of the keelson and some timbers being broken, and the vessel so much strained that she appeared to be kept afloat wholly by the patent sheathing and paper.

(Signed,)
Nicholas Goss, Commander of the Reward.

Newcastle, June 23, 1832.

I am happy to say the Relief has arrived at Sunderland in the best possible condition. A portion of the new sheathing has been taken off her, and appears quite unaffected by exposure, whilst the copper, placed to secure the edges of the marine metal, was completely corroded and destroyed. The vessel sails again to-morrow for Archangel. I understand that a sheet has been taken off her to send for exhibition to the Baron, which, I doubt not, will be attended with particulars. The piece sent to me is not more affected than that which you showed me at Limehouse. The owner of the Relief intends having another vessel of his sheathed in a similar way; and I shall be glad to learn that the application of this new sheathing for ships' bottoms increases with experience, and that the inventors may be amply remunerated.

(Signed.) T. CRAWHALLE.

[*Mech. Mag.*

¶ *Account of the arrival of the "Comet" Fire Engine, at Berlin, and of the experiments there made with it.*

From the Allgemeine Preusische Staats-Zeitung, for December 2, 1832.

To the many useful applications of steam power which have been witnessed of late years, we have now to add that of working fire engines by steam. The merit of having first manufactured such an engine is due to Messrs. Braithwaite & Co. of London. This machine, which consists of a six horse power steam engine, and the pumps worked thereby, rests upon a carriage, which can be easily drawn by two horses, and, in consequence of the peculiar construction of the steam boiler, can be brought into action in the course of thirteen minutes. Its effects are extraordinary; and its utility has been already exemplified at several large fires in London, among which may be mentioned the Argyll rooms in Regent street—English opera house, Strand—and, lastly, the celebrated brewery, of Messrs. Barclay, Perkins & Co. On the last occasion the engine particularly distinguished itself; and after the fire, and the total loss of the steam engine and pumping apparatus, it was of extraordinary service to the proprietors of the brewery, in pumping, for twenty-five days, the beer brewed in the part of the building that was saved, to the vats, fifty feet above the level of the street.

As the double acting pump of the engine, which is worked by a six horse steam engine, is six and a half inches diameter, and makes thirty 14 inches double strokes per minute, it can pump in a day of ten hours, 8,640 cubic feet, and in twenty-five days, 216,000 cubic feet, English measure, to the height of fifty feet.

The Prussian Ministry of the Interior, for trade, traffic, and building, has had a similar engine, but of still greater power, made by Messrs. Braithwaite & Co. It works by an engine of fifteen horse power, and is the first of its size made at their manufactory. The makers have named it the Comet. There were several trials made of it to-day, on the building ground of the court-marshall office, in University street, which proved equally satisfactory with those made for two whole days at London. The engine consists of two horizontal ten-inch double-acting pumps, which are worked by two small steam engines of the united power of fifteen horses. The pumps, engines, and boiler, with connectors, rest on four of Jones' (of London) patent wheels, (cast iron boxes, with wrought iron spokes and rims,) and can, notwithstanding the immense weight of four tons, (when the boiler is charged,) be easily drawn by four horses on a paved road. Those patent wheels are on the same principle as those with which the Artillery Company at Woolwich have made, according to the United Service Journal, such satisfactory experiments. In the course of twenty minutes from lighting the fire in the boiler, the engine was started, and made then twenty to twenty-five strokes per minute. The pumps being ten inches diameter, they will draw, with twenty-five 14 inch strokes, fifty-seven cubic feet per minute, or 3,103 cubic feet per hour, and throw it through the hose to great heights and distances. To the air-chamber there may be fixed four sets of hose, which can be used together or separately. By using one hose, and a jet of one and a fourth inches in diameter, the water was thrown vertically to the surprising height of 120 feet; and at an angle of forty-five to fifty degrees, to a distance of 164 feet. The effects of this engine are accordingly very great, and can even be increased by giving it a quicker stroke. The engine is destined, in particular, for the protection of the Royal Palace, the Cathedral, Museum, new Sufferance warehouses, and court house, the Governor's Palace, his Majesty's Palace, that of her Grace the princess of Lignitz, the Life-Guard House, the Finance Ministry Office, the Academy of Music, the University, the palaces of the Queen of the Netherlands and of his Royal Highness Prince William, the Library, the office of the Minister of the Interior for Trade, &c., the Opera House, and the Royal Buildings in Burg street.

For the supply of the great quantity of water necessary for the engine, cast iron suction pipes are to be laid under the pavement, with plugs to which the suction of the engine may be fixed. In consequence of this arrangement the engine may be used as well for extinguishing fire itself as for supplying other engines with water. As there are 400 feet of hose belonging to it, the water may even by that means be conveyed to great distances; and a large plain may be protected by placing the engine in a circle, the radius of which is 400 feet.

Finally, it is scarcely necessary to observe how advantageous the application of steam is for working fire engines, whether they be on barges or carriages; in the first case without exception—in the latter where there is no want of water. The time of thirteen or twenty minutes, which the generating of steam requires, with small or larger engines, is no drawback to their utility, as the steam is generated whilst the horses are being put in, and the engine driven to the fire, and while the suction is being connected to the water pipes by engines on carriages. The engine requires an engineer, a stoker, and from one to four men to attend to the hose. It saves the strength of from forty-two to 105 men, according to its size, from six to fifteen horse power; it does not tire, works regularly, and requires no relief. The diminution of a crowd, which is so disagreeable at a fire, and of the space necessary for many small engines—the greater distance from the fire in which this engine may be placed, and the simplification of directing firemens' exertions, are certainly undeniable advantages. If, therefore, even the application of steam fire engines by land may be with us but small, as sufficient water can only be produced near rivers or canals (there being no water-works,) the utility of these engines must call for their general adoption in barges, where there is no such impediment. [*Ibid.*

Advantages of Rail-Roads.

The following statement from the Mechanics' Magazine, of the advantages the public are likely to derive from rail-roads, is clearly displayed in the increasing prosperity of the Liverpool and Manchester rail-way. Before its establishment there were twenty-two regular, and about seven occasional extra coaches, between those places, which, in full, could only carry 688 persons per day. The rail-way from its commencement carried 700,000 persons in eighteen months, being an average of 1070 per day. There has occurred but one fatal accident on it in eighteen months. The fare by coach was 10s. inside and 5s. outside—by rail-way it is 5s. inside, and 3s. 6d. outside. The time occupied in making the journey by coach was four hours—by rail-way it is one and three-fourths hour. All the coaches but one have ceased running, and that chiefly for conveyance of parcels. The mails all travel by the rail-way, at a saving to government of two-thirds of the expense. The rail-way coaches are more commodious than others. The travelling is cheaper, safer, and easier. A great deal of traffic which used to go by other roads, comes now by rail-way; both time and money are saved, though the length of the journey may be often increased. The proportion of passengers carried by rail-way over those carried by coach, has been as twenty-two to ten, in winter, and seventeen or eighteen to ten, in summer. A regiment of soldiers has been carried by the rail-way from Manchester to Liverpool in two hours. Gentlemen's carriages are conveyed on trucks by the rail-way. The locomotives travel in safety after dark. The rate of carriage of goods is 10s. per ton; by canal it used to be 15s. per ton. The time occupied in the journey, by rail-way is two hours; by canal it is twenty hours. The canals have reduced their rates thirty per cent. Goods are delivered in Manchester the same day they are received in Liverpool. By canal they are never delivered before the third day. By rail-way, goods, such as wines and spirits, are not subject to the pilferage which existed on the canals. The saving to the manufacturers in the neighbourhood of Manchester, in the carriage of cotton alone, has been £20,000 per annum. Some houses of business save £500 a year in carriage. Persons now go from Manchester to Liverpool and back in the same day with great ease. Formerly they were generally obliged to be absent the greater part of two days. More persons now travel on their own business. The rail-way is assessed to the parochial rates in all the parishes through which it passes; though only thirty-one miles, it pays between £3000 and £4000 per annum in parochial rates. Coal pits have been sunk, and manufactories established on the line, giving great employment to the poor; manufactories are also erected on the line, giving increased employment, and thus reducing the number of claimants for parochial relief. The rail-way pays one-fifth of the poor rates in the parishes through which it passes; fresh coal mines sunk, owing to facilities of carriage, and price reduced. It is found advantageous for the carriage of milk and garden produce; arrangements are about to be made for milk to be carried fifteen miles at one shilling for ten gallons, (i. e. less than one farthing per quart.) A great deal of land on the line has been let for garden ground, at increased rents.

Residents on the line find the rail-way a great convenience, by enabling them to attend to their business in Manchester and Liverpool with ease, at little expense. No inconvenience is felt by residents from smoke or noise; and, on the contrary, great advantage is experienced by means of travelling, to and fro, distances of ten miles in half an hour, for one shilling, and without any fatigue. The engines only burn coke. The value of the land on the line has been considerably enhanced by the operation of the rail-way; land cannot be purchased but at a large increase in price. It is much sought after for building, &c. The Rail-way Company, in their late purchases, have been obliged to pay, frequently, double the price they originally paid for their land. A great deal of land has been sold for building at three times its former value. Much waste land on the line has been taken into cultivation, and yields a good rent. Land owners originally opposed to the rail-way are now its warm advocates, having found their fears groundless; they have now been solicitous that the line should pass through their land.

Mr. Babbage observes, in his book on the Economy of Manufactures, "One point of view in which rapid modes of conveyance increases the power of a country, deserves attention. On the Manchester rail-road for example, above half a million of persons travel annually; and supposing each person to save only one hour in the time of transit between Manchester and Liverpool, a saving of five hundred thousand hours, or of fifty thousand working days, of ten hours each, is effected. Now this is equivalent to an addition to the actual power of the country of one hundred and sixty-seven men, without increasing the quantity of food consumed; and it should also be remarked that the time of the class of men thus supplied is far more valuable than that of mere labourers."

[*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

Brown's Gas Vacuum Engine.

Mr. Brown, the inventor of the gas vacuum engine, has recently exhibited on his premises, at Old Brompton, three of his gas engines, of different construction and power, with the latest improvements, in full operation. The principle, or rather the application of the principle, by which this new power is generated, namely, the creation of a vacuum by the ignition of gas in a cylinder, was discovered by Mr. Brown about seven or eight years ago, and he has been since indefatigably employed in bringing his invention to perfection. An engine, on this principle, has been at work for the last eighteen months on the Croydon canal, raising water from the lower to the upper lever, and has, it appears, fully answered its design. This engine which, of course, resembles in many of its details, a steam engine, is, however, simple in its construction. It consists of a wrought iron cylinder, standing in the lower level of the canal. To set it at work, water is turned by a cock upon a wheel, (regulating the motion and number of strokes per minute,) which opens a valve, and admits a certain quantity of gas, from a pipe connected with a gasometer, into the cylinder, which gas is immediately inflamed by a jet of lighted gas, and expels the air from the cylinder by raising the lid, which instantly closes again. A perforated tube, inside the cylinder, fed with water from a pipe outside, gives out the water, cools the cylinder, completes the vacuum, and raises the water in the cylinder to a given height. An atmospheric valve is then opened and the water rushes out of the discharged valve; this is the result of one stroke. The Croydon engine is twenty-two feet high, and two feet six inches diameter. An engine, upon the same construction, at Eagle Lodge, is four feet eighty-seven inches diameter, and its power is surprising. The number of strokes it gives per minute is between five and six; and each stroke raises, with tremendous impetus, seven hundred and fifty gallons of water, filling a cistern of the capacity of five and twenty pipes of wine, in about three-quarters of a minute! The expense, or rather the profit, of working these engines, is an important property of the invention. By the accurate calculation of an eminent engineer, it appears that the quantity of small coal consumed last year for the Croydon engine, was 417 chaldrons, which produced 592 chaldrons of coke, and 4800 gallons of tar. The cost of the coal was 458*l.* 14*s.*, to which must be added, for attendance on the engine, repairs, an allowance of per cent. on the value of the building, and ground rent, 208*l.*—making in all 666*l.* 14*s.* The value of the coke and tar was 769*l.* 12*s.* Thus it appears that this engine constitutes a mechanical power, in effective and constant action, retaining a clear profit of 102*l.* 18*s.* per annum, exclusive of what the work may be worth which that power effects. An experiment recently made gave fourteen bushels of common coal, twenty-one bushels of coke, of two qualities, besides the tar, and 1200 feet of gas.

The superiority of these engines over those moved by steam, consists in the simplicity of their construction, the economy of working, the absence of danger, (for there is nothing in them which can occasion explosion,) and the advantage of their being always ready for action. These recommendations particularly adapt them for raising water, drainage, mill machinery, &c. There is one object which they will accomplish to which the steam is not applicable: in large buildings, or public works, they may be applied to fire engines of any power, which may be put into instantaneous action by gas supplied from the mains in the streets, and any quantity of water may thus be thrown to any height at a moment's notice. [*Ibid.*

Improvement in the quality of Iron and Steel, from their becoming rusty when buried in the earth.

The following "extract from Chronicles of Old London Bridge," is sufficiently curious in itself to merit insertion in the Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science, and as an instance of observation ingeniously applied.

An eminent London cutler, Mr. Weiss, of the Strand, to whose inventions modern surgery is under considerable obligations, has remarked, that steel seemed to be much improved when it had become rusty in the earth, and provided the rust was not facitiously produced by the application of acids.* He accordingly buried some razor blades for nearly three years, and the result fully corresponded to his expectations; the blades were coated with rust, which had the appearance of having exuded from within, but were not eroded, and the quality of the steel was decidedly improved. Analogy led to the conclusion, that the same might hold good with respect to iron under similar circumstances; so with perfect confidence in the justness of his views, he purchased, as soon as an opportunity offered, all the iron, amounting to fifteen tons, with which the piles of London Bridge had been shod. Each shoe consisted of a small inverted pyramid, with four straps rising from the four sides of its base, which embraced and were nailed to the pile; the total length from the point which entered the ground to the end of the strap being about sixteen inches, and the weight about eight pounds.

The pyramidal extremities of the shoes were found to be not much corroded, nor indeed were the straps; but the latter had become extremely and beautifully sonorous, closely resembling in tone the bars and sounding pieces of an Oriental instrument which was exhibited some time since with the Burmese state carriage. When manufactured, the solid points in question were convertible only into very inferior steel: the same held good with respect to such bolts and other parts of the iron work as were subjected to the experiment, except the straps; these, which in addition to their sonorousness, possessed a degree of toughness quite unapproached by common iron, and which were, in fact, imperfect carburets, produced steel of a quality infinitely superior to any which in the course of his business Mr. Weiss had ever before met with; insomuch that while it was in general request among the workmen for tools, they demanded higher wages for working it. These straps, weighing altogether about eight tons, were consequently separated from the solid points, and these last sold as old iron.* The exterior difference between the parts of the same shoe led at first to the supposition that they were composed of two sorts of iron; but, besides the utter improbability of this, the contrary was proved by an examination, which led to the inference that the extremities of the piles having been charred, the straps of iron closely wedged between them, and the stratum in which they were imbedded must have been subjected to a galvanic action, which in the course of some six or seven hundred years gradually produced the effects recorded in the present paper.

---

* This enterprising artist has informed me, that "some years since, he sent with Capt. Parry, in his voyage to the North Pole, some steel, which was constantly exposed on deck in the northern latitudes without being in the slightest degree rusted, but on arriving in a warmer and moister atmosphere, it became so. This steel he found very good, but not equal to that from London Bridge."

T. J. H.

[*Philosophical Magazine.*

¶ *Hancock's Steam Coach at Brighton.*

To the Editor of the Mechanics' Magazine.

Sir,—Having received an intimation that Mr. Walter Hancock's steam carriage, the "Infant," was on the road to this place on an experimental trip, I went to meet it at eight miles on the London road yesterday morning, and come with it from thence into Brighton. We travelled at the rate of between five and six miles per hour up the steep hill at Pie-Comb, and descended at the rapid rate of full thirteen miles per hour, proceeding afterwards steadily into the town, at ten miles per hour. Mr. Hancock made a detour round the North Steyne enclosure, up to the palace gate, and returned to the Tank near the new church, where he stopped half an hour to take in coke and water, and proceeded immediately on his return to London.

This unexpected visit excited very great interest along the road and in the town, and caused an instantaneous assemblage of the entire neighbourhood, who greeted Mr. Hancock with three hearty cheers. I understand from some of the gentlemen who accompanied

---

* A successful application of genius or observation is rarely heard of without some one endeavouring to reap the benefit, or the credit, of the discovery, while entitled to neither, nor perhaps understanding the principle on which it depends. The fame of Mr. Weiss' steel soon spread, when another person immediately purchased the bolts and fastenings of the old bridge: the articles manufactured from them will answer equally well as *relics*.

Mr. Hancock from London, that the only inconvenience experienced on the road arose from want of proper relays of coke and water, and that they travelled at the rate of from nine to eleven miles per hour on the more level parts of the road, and from five to seven up the hills. The coke for the first part of the journey was procured in London, and for the latter part from Brighton. A fact worth notice was elicited from this circumstance; namely, that it was much more difficult to keep up the fire with the Brighton coke, and that a much greater quantity of it was consumed than of the London coke, in proceeding equal distances—a circumstance I have found on inquiry to be satisfactorily accounted for by the use of *clay* retorts at our gas works, which enable the proprietors to extract 12,000 feet of gas from a chaldron of coals, while the iron retorts used in London limit the operation to 10,000 feet. Thus the London coke is obviously less exhausted of its carbon than that which is sold at the Brighton gas works.

This experiment is considered here as a very satisfactory proof of the practicability of travelling by steam on common roads. There are several long and steep acclivities between London and Brighton, particularly Red-hill, Hand-cross-hill, and Pie-comb-hill; all of which were gallantly ascended, and the roads were generally wet and heavy.

Mr. Hancock's visit has become a subject of general conversation, and a hope is universally expressed, of soon seeing him again in our town, with his new steam-carriage, the "Æra."

Yours, &c.

C. A. Busby.

Stanhope-place, Brunswick-terrace, Brighton, Nov. 3, 1832.

¶ *Accident from Hancock's Steam Carriage.*

On Saturday last, the 22nd inst., an inquest was held by the Coroner of Essex, at the Harrow inn, Stratford, on the body of Richard Outridge, an engineer in the employment of Mr. W. Hancock, of Stratford, who met his death on Thursday under the following circumstances:—George Bish, foreman to Mr. Hancock, deposed, that the deceased, who had been some months in the employ of Mr. Hancock, was, with other workmen, putting the machinery of a new steam coach in action on the premises in order to try its performances. The witness described the peculiar construction of Mr. Hancock's chamber boilers, and deposed that there were two safety valves on the boilers in question, one of which he had himself weighted to the pressure of one hundred pounds upon the square inch, the deceased undertaking to adjust the one on the other side of the boiler to the same pressure. The witness then left the carriage for a short time, and on his return discovered that the steam was blowing off very powerfully from the valve which he (the witness) had adjusted, and that the sides of the boiler were rapidly distending. Witness called to the deceased (who was standing in the engine room of the coach, with his back to the boiler, examining the working of the engines,) to throw off the blower, by which means the fire would have nearly ceased its action, but that the deceased replied he had forgotten to fix the lever on; the deceased then stopped the engines; the witness cast his eyes to the valve which had been left to the care of the deceased, when he saw it fastened down by a strong copper wire; he called to the deceased to relieve it, but before he could effect this, (through the wire being twisted several times round an iron punch which the deceased had strongly driven into the wood framing of the engine room, in the absence of witness,) one of the eleven chambers composing the boiler was rent, and the great force of the accumulated steam threw the deceased back against the engines. The deceased was removed into the house, and medical assistance immediately obtained, but he expired in about an hour. The witness, in answer to questions from the jury, said that had it been a boiler as constructed by others, years ago, much injury must have ensued from the fragments of metal which would have been driven in every direction, with great violence, amongst the men who were at the time around the coach.

Other witnesses were examined, and on its being ascertained to the satisfaction of the coroner and jury that the fastening down of the valve was the act of the deceased, the coroner observed that had the deceased survived, and any other person met his death, in that case the deceased would have taken his trial for manslaughter, from his culpable negligence in the management of a thing which he, by his occupation, so well understood, it being proved that he had been for a length of time engaged in similar work, and was well aware of the nature and operations of steam.

The jury having minutely examined the boiler and engines of the coach in question, as also of another coach upon the same construction, and which was put at work for the purpose, and all its parts being explained to them, brought in the following verdict—"Accidental death, *caused by the deceased's own negligence.*" The jury added, that they were quite of opinion that Mr. Hancock's boiler, from its peculiar construction, was as free from danger as any boiler could be; in which opinion they were borne out on their examination of the body of the deceased, which was not at all mutilated; neither was the machinery nor the body of the coach injured. The deceased, who bore the character of a steady workman, was twenty-eight years of age, and has left a widow and three children to deplore his loss.

[*Mech. Mag.*

Kyan's Remedy for the Dry Rot.

Mr. Kyan's process is simply this:—He immerses the wood in a solution of corrosive sublimate, (one pound of the sublimate to five gallons of water,) till it is thoroughly saturated.

In compliance with an order of the Navy Board, Mr. Kyan prepared nine pieces of oak, sent him from Woolwich yard, where nine duplicate pieces were retained, all being marked by the proper officer. Of these specimens, five pieces, with their duplicates, were on the 9th and 10th of August, 1831, inserted in timber totally decayed with dry rot, in the Thalia frigate, stationed in the river at Woolwich; one other piece and its duplicate in the decayed timber of the dry-dock; and the three remaining pieces and their duplicates in the before named pit at Woolwich yard. In February, 1832, Mr. K. had the whole of the nine pieces and their duplicates inspected, when the entire of those prepared by him were found in the most perfect state of preservation, without spot or blemish, while all the unprepared duplicates had taken the infection, being covered with fungus mould. Mr. Kyan, therefore, on the 29th of February last, addressed the Lords of the Admiralty, requesting an inspection and report thereon by the proper officer, to which he received a reply, stating that the matter would receive further attention and consideration by government, and the result of these reports, when received, be communicated to him in due course. In the meanwhile, "by the advice, and under the kind recommendation of some of the Lords of the Admiralty," he took out a patent, 31st March, 1832, for his invention, and their Lordships have been pleased to say they will purchase of him the privilege of its use for his Majesty's yards, leaving him at liberty to sell to other governments, and to the public generally."

Mr. K. states that the invention is equally useful as a preserves of canvass and cordage, and that he has several pieces of canvass prepared by him with his solution, which have been submitted to the strongest test; having been for six months in damp, in a foul cellar, but are in nowise deteriorated, whilst the duplicate pieces in their natural state are totally covered with mildew, and are, for the most part, rotten.

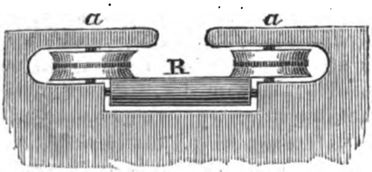
Mr. K. states it to be "a well known fact, that no piece of timber was ever found to sustain itself in soundness half so long as Mr. Kyan's has done in the pit at Woolwich;" and that it "usually gives way in about six to nine months." Of the nine prepared pieces and duplicates, four were of seasoned, and two of unseasoned, or fresh, English oak, and three of American oak.

The time required for saturating any description of timber is about fourteen days, and it is fully seasoned within two months from that period. The process imparts no colour whatever. [*Ibid.*

Improved Leading Blocks.

Sir,—On examining some "leading blocks," as they are technically called, a short time since, I was struck with the appearances which many of them presented. In some, the pulley had set fast, and one side had been cut into by the rope, while in all, the way between the pulley was cut into deep grooves; evidently showing the existence of great mechanical disadvantage, where the reverse would have been highly desirable.

It occurred to me at the time, that a little addition would make a great improvement in this useful machine, and I send a sketch of a method of construction that would be found very much superior to those at present employed.



The annexed sketch represents the side of a ship, or dock, &c. &c. *a a* are two gun metal sheaves, turning on iron axes, and having more end play than is usual. The sheaves rest upon a metal roller, R, which runs freely upon an iron axis.

The roller should be closed in, about half way up, both on the outside and within.* The framing of the block should be lined with iron, and the whole kept well greased, to reduce the friction and prevent corrosion. With this form of block, the friction, and, consequently, the labour, as well as the wear and tear of ropes, would be greatly reduced.

For, if the rope happened not to run against either of the sheaves, it would still work upon the roller, where motion would be almost as free. If the rope took into a sheave, that and the roller would turn together; the other sheave would be at liberty to turn with the roller, the friction between them most likely being sufficient to communicate motion.

The increased efficiency and durability of these blocks, would amply repay the additional expenses of construction.

Yours, respectfully,
W. Baddeley.

London, Sept. 27, 1832. [*Mech. Mag.*

Consumption of Silk.

The quantity of this material used in England alone amounts each year to more than four millions of pounds weight, for the production of which myriads upon myriads of insects are required. Fourteen thousand millions of animated creatures annually live and die to supply this corner of the world with an article of luxury! If astonishment be excited at this fact, let us extend our view into China, and survey the dense population of its widely-spread region, whose inhabitants, from the emperor on his throne to the peasant in the lowly hut, are indebted for their clothing to the labours of the silk-worm. The imagination, fatigued with the flight, is lost and bewildered in contemplating the countless numbers which every successive year spin their slender threads for the service of man.

---

* Omitted in the sketch for the sake of distinctness, nor is it absolutely necessary.

[*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

Domestic Yeast.

Persons who are in the habit of making domestic bread, cake, &c. can easily manufacture their own yeast by attending to the following directions:—Boil one pound of good flour, a quarter of a pound of brown sugar, and a little salt, in two gallons of water for one hour. When milk warm, bottle it, and cork it close, and it will be fit for use in twenty-four hours. One pint of the yeast will make eighteen pounds of bread. [*Ibid.*

Caoutchouc.

Few persons are, perhaps, aware of the comparatively late introduction of Indian rubber into this country. The following notice is appended by Dr. Priestly to the preface to his "*Familiar Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Perspective,*" printed in 1770; and it will be observed that no name is given to the substance described: "Since this work was printed off, I have seen a substance excellently adapted to the purpose of wiping from paper the marks of a black-lead pencil. It must, therefore, be of singular use to those who practice drawing. It is sold by Mr. Nairne, Mathematical instrument maker, opposite the Royal Exchange. He sells a cubical piece, of about half an inch, for three shillings, and he says it will last several years." [*Philos. Mag.*

Hot Air Blast.

It appears from a paper by Mr. T. B. Neilson, lately read at the Institution of Civil Engineers, that the weekly consumption of coals at the Clyde Iron Works has been reduced by the adoption of the heated blast, from eighteen hundred, to six hundred tons; while at the same time, a greater quantity of iron has been manufactured.

[*Mech. Mag.*

¶ POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. III.

Selections from Letters on Natural Magic.

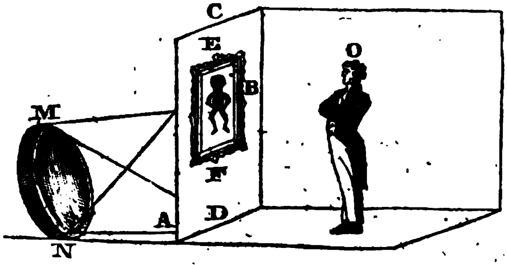
By Sir DAVID BREWSTER.

(Continued from p. 215.)

Deceptions with the Concave Mirror.

The concave mirror is the staple instrument of the magician's cabinet, and must always perform a principal part in all optical combinations. In order to be quite perfect, every concave mirror should have its surface elliptical, so that if any object is placed in one focus of the ellipse, an inverted image of it will be formed in the other focus. This image, to a spectator rightly placed, appears suspended in the air, so that if the mirror and the object are hid from his view, the effect must appear to him almost supernatural.

Fig. 4.



The method of exhibiting the effect of concave mirrors most advantageously is shown in fig. 4, where CD is the partition of a room having in it a square opening EF, the centre of which is about five feet above the floor. This opening might be surrounded with a picture frame, and a painting which exactly filled it might be so connected with a pulley that it might be either slipped aside, or raised so as to leave the frame empty. A large concave mirror MN is then placed in another apartment, so that when any object is placed at A, a distinct image of it may be formed in the centre of the opening EF. Let us suppose this object to be a plaster cast of any object made as white as possible, and placed in an *inverted* position at A. A strong light should then be thrown upon it by a powerful lamp, the rays of which are prevented from reaching the opening EF. When this is done, a spectator placed at O will see an erect image of the statue at B, the centre of the opening—standing in the air, and differing from the real statue only in being a little larger, while the apparition will be wholly invisible to other spectators placed at a little distance on each side of him.

If the opening EF is filled with smoke rising either from a chafingdish, in which incense is burnt, or made to issue in clouds from some opening below, the image will appear in the middle of the smoke depicted upon it as upon a ground, and capable of being seen by those spectators who could not see the image in the air. The rays of light, in place of proceeding without obstruction to an eye at O, are reflected, as it were, from those minute particles of which the smoke is composed, in the same manner as a beam of light is rendered more visible by passing through an apartment filled with dust or smoke.

It has long been a favourite experiment to place at A a white and strongly illuminated human skull, and to exhibit an image of it amid the smoke of a chafingdish at B; but a more terrific effect would be produced if a small skeleton, suspended by invisible wires, were placed as an object at A. Its image suspended in the air at B, or painted upon smoke, could not fail to astonish the spectator.

The difficulty of placing a living person in an inverted position, as an object at A, has no doubt prevented the optical conjurer from availing himself of so admirable a resource; but this difficulty may be removed by employing a second concave mirror. This second mirror must be so placed as to reflect towards MN the rays proceeding from an erect living object, and to form an inverted image of this object at A. An erect image of this inverted image will then be formed at B, either suspended in the air or depicted upon a wreath of smoke. This aerial image will exhibit the precise form and colours and movements of the living object, and it will maintain its character as an apparition if any attempt is made by the spectator to grasp its unsubstantial fabric.

A deception of an alarming kind, called the *mysterious dagger*, has been long a favourite exhibition. If a person with a drawn, and highly polished dagger, illuminated by a strong light, stands a little farther from a concave mirror than its principal focus, he will perceive in the air between himself and the mirror, an inverted and diminished image of his own person with the dagger similarly brandished: if he aims the dagger at the centre of the mirror's concavity, the two daggers will meet point to point, and by pushing it still farther from him towards the mirror, the imaginary dagger will strike at his heart. In this case it is necessary that the direction of the real dagger coincides with a diameter of the sphere of which the mirror is a part; but if its direction is on one side of that diameter, the direction of the imaginary dagger will be as far on the other side of the diameter, and the latter will aim a blow at any person who is placed in the proper position for receiving it. If the person who bears the real dagger, is therefore placed behind a screen, or otherwise concealed from the view of the spectator, who is made to approach to the place of the image, the thrust of the polished steel at his breast will not fail to produce a powerful impression. The effect of this experiment would no doubt be increased by covering with black cloth the person who holds the dagger, so that the image of his hand only should be seen, as the inverted picture of him would take away from the reality of the appearance. By using two mirrors, indeed, this defect might be remedied, and the spectator would witness an exact image of the assassin aiming the dagger at his life.

The common way of making this experiment is to place a basket of fruit above the dagger, so that a distinct aerial image of the fruit is formed in the focus of the mirror. The spectator having been desired to take some fruit from the basket, approaches for that purpose, while a person properly concealed withdraws the real basket of fruit with one hand, and with the other advances the dagger, the image of which, being no longer covered by the fruit, strikes at the body of the astonished spectator.

The powers of the concave mirror have been likewise displayed in exhibiting the apparition of an absent or deceased friend. For this purpose a strongly illuminated bust or picture of the person is placed before the concave mirror, and a distinct image of the picture will be seen either in the air, or among smoke in the manner already described. If the background of the picture is temporarily covered with lampblack, so that there is no light about the picture but what falls upon the figure, the effect will be more complete.

Magic Lanterns.

The power of the magic lantern has been greatly extended by placing it on one side of the transparent screen of taffetas which receives the images, while the spectators are placed on the other side, and by making every part of the glass sliders opaque, excepting the part which forms the figures. Hence all the figures appear luminous on a black ground, and produce a much greater effect with the same degree of illumination. An exhibition depending on these principles was brought out by Mr. Philipstal in 1802, under the name of the *Phantasmagoria*, and when it was shown in London and Edinburgh it produced the most impressive effects upon the spectators. The small theatre of exhibition was lighted only by one hanging lamp, the flame of which was drawn up into an opaque chimney, or shade, when the performance began. In this "darkness visible" the curtain rose, and displayed a cave with skeletons and other terrific figures in relief upon its walls. The flickering light was then drawn up beneath its shroud, and the spectators in total darkness found themselves in the middle of thunder and lightning. A thin transparent screen had, unknown to the spectators, been let down after the disappearance of the light, and upon it the flashes of lightning, and all the subsequent appearances were represented. This screen, being half way between the spectators and the cave which was first shown, and being itself invisible, prevented the observers from having any idea of the real distance of the figures, and gave them the entire character of aerial pictures. The thunder and lightning were followed by the figures of ghosts, skeletons, and known individuals, whose eyes and mouth were made to move by the shifting of combined sliders. After the first figure had been exhibited for a short time, it began to grow less and less, as if removed to a great distance, and at last vanished in a small cloud of light. Out of this same cloud the germ of another figure began to appear, and gradually grew larger and larger, and approached the spectators till it attained its perfect development. In this manner the head of Doctor Franklin was transformed into a scull; figures which retired with the freshness of life, came back in the form of skeletons, and the retiring skeletons returned in the drapery of flesh and blood.

The exhibition of these transmutations was followed by spectres, skeletons, and terrific figures; which, instead of receding and vanishing as before, suddenly advanced upon the spectators, becoming larger as they approached them, and finally vanished by appearing to sink into the ground. The effect of this part of the exhibition was naturally the most impressive. The spectators were not only surprised but agitated, and many of them were of opinion that they could have touched the figures. M. Robertson at Paris, introduced along with his pictures the direct shadows of living objects, which imitated coarsely the appearance of those objects in a dark night or by moonlight.

All these phenomena were produced by varying the distance of a magic lantern from a screen, which remained fixed, and at the same time keeping the image upon the screen distinct by increasing the distance of the object from the sliders in the tube. When the lantern approached the screen, the circle of light, or the section of the cone of rays from the lens, gradually diminished, and resembled a small bright cloud, when the lens was close to the screen. At this time a new figure was put in, so that when the lantern receded from the screen, the old figure seemed to have been transformed into the new one. Although the figure was always at the same distance from the spectators, yet, owing to its gradual diminution in size, it necessarily appeared to be retiring to a distance. When the magic lantern was withdrawn from the screen, and the object lens at the same time brought nearer to the slide, the image on the screen gradually increased in size, and therefore seemed in the same proportion to be approaching the spectators.

Superior as this exhibition was to any representation that had been previously made by the magic lantern, it still laboured under several imperfections. The figures were badly drawn, and in other respects not well executed, and no attempt whatever was made to remove the optical incongruity of the figures becoming more luminous when they retired from the observer, and more obscure when they approached to him. The variation of the distance of the lens from the sliders was not exactly adapted to the motion of the lantern to and from the screen, so that the outline of the figures was not equally distinct during their variations of magnitude.

Tambouring by Machinery.

The tambouring of muslins, or the art of producing upon them ornamental flowers and figures, has been long known and practised in Britain, as well as in other countries; but it was not long before the year 1790 that it became an object of general manufacture in the west of Scotland, where it was chiefly carried on. At first it was under the direction of foreigners, but their aid was not long necessary, and it speedily extended to such a degree as to occupy, either wholly or partially, more than 20,000 females. Many of these labourers lived in the neighbourhood of Glasgow, which was the chief seat of the manufacture; but others were scattered through every part of Scotland, and supplied by agents with work and money. In Glasgow, a tambourer of ordinary skill could not earn more than five or six shillings a week by constant application; but to a labouring artisan who had several daughters, even these low wages formed a source of great wealth. At the age of five years, a child capable of handling a needle was devoted to tambouring, even though it could not earn more than a shilling or two in a week; and the consequence of this was that female children were taken from school, and rendered totally unfit for any social or domestic duty. The tambouring population was therefore of the worst kind, and it must have been regarded as a blessing rather than as a calamity when the work which they performed was intrusted to regular machinery.

Mr. John Duncan of Glasgow, the inventor of the tambouring machinery, was one of those unfortunate individuals who benefit their species without benefitting themselves, and who died in the meridian of life the victim of poverty, and of national ingratitude. He conceived the idea of bringing into action a great number of needles at the same time, in order to shorten the process by manual labour, but he at first was perplexed about the diversification of the pattern. This difficulty, however, he soon surmounted by employing two forces at right angles to each other, which gave him a new force in the direction of the diagonal of the parallelogram, whose sides were formed by the original forces. His first machine was very imperfect; but after two years' study he formed a company, at whose expense six improved machines were put in action, and who secured the invention by a patent. At this time the idea of rendering the machine automatic had scarcely occurred to him; but he afterwards succeeded in accomplishing this great object, and the tambouring machines were placed under the surveillance of a steam engine. Another patent was taken for these improvements. The reader who desires to have a minute account of these improvements, and of the various parts of the machinery, will be amply gratified by perusing the inventor's own account of the machinery in the article "Chain-work," in the Edinburgh Encyclopedia. At present it will be sufficient to state, that the muslin to be tamboured was suspended vertically in a frame which was capable of being moved both in a vertical and a horizontal direction. Sixty or more needles lying horizontally occupied a frame in front of the muslin web Each of these working needles, as they are called, was attended by a feeding needle, which, by a circular motion round the working needle, lodged upon the stem of the latter the loop of the thread. The sixty needles then penetrated the web, and in order that they might return again without injuring the fabric, the barb or eye of the needle, which resembled the barb of a fishing hook, was shut by a slider. The muslin web then took a new position by means of the machinery which gave it its horizontal and vertical motion, so that the sixty needles penetrated it at their next movement at another point of the figure or flower. This operation went on till sixty flowers were completed. The web was then slightly wound up, that the needles might be opposite that part of it on which they were to work another row of flowers.

The flowers were generally at an inch distance, and the rows were placed so that the flowers formed what are called diamonds. There were seventy-two rows of flowers in a yard, so that in every square yard there were nearly 4000 flowers, and in every piece of ten yards long 40,000. The number of loops or stitches in a flower varied with the pattern, but on an average there were about thirty. Hence the number of stitches in a yard were 120,000, and the number in a piece is 1,200,000. The average work done in a week by one machine was fifteen yards, or 60,000 flowers, or 1,800,000 stitches, and by comparing this with the work done by one person with the hand, it appears that the machine enabled one person to do the work of twenty-four persons.

Art of Breathing Flame.

One of the most ancient feats of magic was the art of breathing flame,—an art which even now excites the astonishment of the vulgar. During the insurrection of the slaves in Sicily in the second century before Christ, a Syrian named Eumus acquired by his knowledge the rank of their leader. In order to establish his influence over their minds, he pretended to possess miraculous power. When he wished to inspire his followers with courage, he breathed flames or sparks among them from his mouth, at the same time that he was rousing them by his eloquence. St. Jerome informs us that the Rabbi Barchochebas, who headed the Jews in their last revolt against Hadrian, made them believe that he was the Messiah, by vomiting flames from his mouth; and at a later period, the Emperor Constantius was thrown into a state of alarm when Valentinian informed him that he had seen one of the body guards breathing out fire and flames. We are not acquainted with the exact methods by which these effects were produced; but Florus informs us that Eunus filled a perforated nut shell with sulphur and fire, and having concealed it in his mouth, breathed gently through it while he was speaking. This art is performed more simply by the modern juggler. Having rolled together some flax or hemp, so as to form a ball the size of a walnut, he sets it on fire and allows it to burn till it is nearly consumed; he then rolls round it while burning some additional flax, and by these means the fire may be retained in it for a considerable time. At the commencement of his exhibition he introduces the ball into his mouth, and while he breathes through it the fire is revived, and a number of burning sparks are projected from his mouth. These sparks are too feeble to do any harm, provided he inhales the air through his nostrils.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

Meteorological Observations for February, 1833.

Moon.	Days.	Therm.		Barometer.		Dew point	Wind.		Water fallen in rain.	State of the weather, and Remarks.
		Sun-rise.	2 P.M.	Sun rise.	2 P.M.		Direction.	Force.		
				Inches	Inches.				Inches.	
	1	15°	29°	29.90	29.95	8°	NW.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	2	15	20	30.00	30.00	14	W.	do.		Cloudy—clear.
	3	18	28	29.93	29.93	10	W.	do.		Clear—cloudy.
	4	19	27	30.00	30.00	11	W.	do.		Clear day.
☉	5	21	32	.00	.00	20	NW. SW.	do.	0.40	Clear: light cl'ds: snow in n't.
	6	31	39	29.94	29.64	20	S. W.	do.		Cloudy—clear.
	7	16	22	.76	.76	2	W.	Blustering.		Flying clouds—clear.
	8	13	29	30.00	30.10	8	W.	Calm.		Clear day.
	9	26	38	29.80	29.80	27	SSW. SW.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	10	33	49	.90	.80	34	SE. E.	Calm.		Clear—hazy.
☾	11	34	30	.90	30.00	25	NE. SE.	Moderate.		Cloudy—hail.
	12	20	38	.70	29.70	38	E. SE.	do.		Fog and sleet—rain.
	13	30	34	.70	.50	36	SE.	do.	0.60	Drizzle—rain.
	14	26	32	.70	.90	20	WNW.W.	do.		Flying clouds—rain.
	15	26	29	30.05	.94	26	E.	Blustering.	1.00	Cloudy—snow, 8½ inches.
	16	19	32	.10	30.15	23	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	17	26	40	29.95	29.85	33	SW. S.	do.		Cloudy—clear.
	18	36	49	.45	.45	43	SW. S.	do.		Heavy fog—flying clouds.
⊗	19	48	42	.50	.50	40	S.	Calm.	0.96	Rain—foggy.
	20	37	51	.62	.62	40	WSW.	Moderate.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	21	22	30	.90	.90	9	NW. W.	Blustering.		Flying clouds—do.
	22	24	43	30.00	.90	14	WSW. S.	do.		Clear, do.
	23	30	51	29.80	.80	27	SW. W.	Moderate.		Clear, do.
	24	32	52	.70	.43	30	SE. S.	do.	0.40	Cl'dy: clear: snow in even. 10
	25	13	22	.80	.90	4	W.	Blustering.		Clear day. [A.M., therm. at 13
☽	26	14	34	30.25	30.20	18	W.	do.		Clear day.
	27	36	47	29.80	29.80	24	SW. W.	do.		Cloudy—clear.
	28	22	24	30.00	30.00	7	SE.	Calm.	.20	Cloudy— snow.
	Mean	25.57	36.98	29.86	29.64	22.11			2.96	

	Thermometer.	Barometer.
Maximum height during the month,	52. on 24th.	30.25 on 26th.
Minimum do. . .	13. on 8th. & 25th.	29.43 on 24th.
Mean do. . .	36.49 . .	29.85

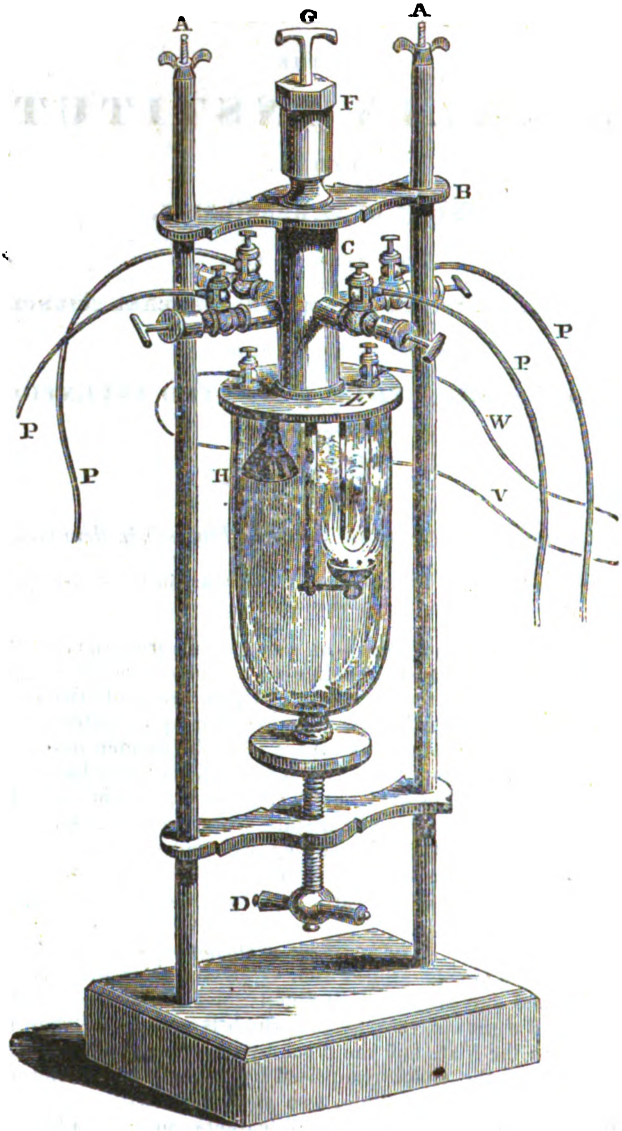
JOURNAL
OF THE
FRANKLIN INSTITUTE
OF THE
State of Pennsylvania,
DEVOTED TO THE
MECHANIC ARTS, MANUFACTURES, GENERAL SCIENCE,
AND THE RECORDING OF
AMERICAN AND OTHER PATENTED INVENTIONS.

MAY, 1833.

Apparatus for evolving Silicon from Fluo-silicic Acid Gas.

By Robert Hare, M. D. Professor of Chemistry in the University of Pennsylvania.

Into a stout mahogany block as a basis, two iron rods A, A, are so planted as to extend perpendicularly, and of course parallel to each other, about two feet in height. Upon these rods two iron bars are supported horizontally, one, B, near their upper extremities, the other at the height of about six inches from the wooden basis. In the centre of the lower bar, there is a screw, D, having a handle below the bar, and supporting above it a circular wooden block. Into a hole in the upper iron bar, equidistant from the rods, is inserted a hollow brass cylinder C, which at the lower end screws into an aperture in a circular plate of brass, E, which is thus supported horizontally a few inches below the bar. By these means room is allowed for the insertion into the cylinder of four valve cocks, each furnished with a gallows screw. The cylinder is surmounted by a stuffing box, through which a copper sliding rod, G, passes air tight. The brass plate is turned and ground to fit a bell glass of about five inches in diameter, and eight inches in height, which is pressed up when necessary between the plate and the block by the screw D, supporting the block. Within the space comprised by the bell glass, and on one side of the centre of the plate, two stout brass wires are inserted, one of them insulated by a collar of leathers, so as to admit of the ignition, by a galvanic discharge, of a small arch of platina wire, which terminates them. The sliding rod above-mentioned as occupying the stuffing box, terminates below the plate in an elbow which supports a cap at right angles to the rod, at the same distance from the rod as the platina wire; and on the opposite side of it, there is a brass cover, H, for the cap, supported from the plate. The arrange-



ment is such that by a suitable movement in the sliding rod, made by grasping it by the handle G, in which it terminates externally, the cup may be made either to receive into its cavity the platina wire, or be made to adjust itself to its cover H.

The bell being removed, about sixty grains of potassium, in pieces not containing more than fifteen grains each, are to be introduced into the cup, which is then to be adjusted to the cover, and the bell secured. In the next place, by means of the flexible lead tubes, P, P, P, P, and the gallows screws attached to the valve cocks, establish a communication severally with an air pump, a self-regulating reservoir of hydrogen, a barometer gauge, and a jar over the mercurial cistern containing fluo-silicic acid gas. First by means of the air pump exhaust the bell, and in order to wash out all remains of atmospheric air, admit hydrogen from the reservoir. Again exhaust and again admit hydrogen. Lastly exhaust the bell of hydrogen and admit the fluo-silicic acid gas. By means of the gauge, the exhaustion is indicated and measured, and by the same means it will be seen when the pressure of the gas within the bell approaches that of the atmosphere. When this takes place, the cocks being all closed, by means of a calorimotor, the platina wire is to be ignited, and the potassium brought into contact with it.

A peculiar deep red combustion ensues, evolving copiously chocolate coloured fumes, which condensing into flocks of the same hue, subside throughout the receiver, like a snow in miniature, excepting the colour. On removing the bell after the potassium is consumed, the cup which held it, will be found to contain silicon mixed with the fluoride of potassium, and with this indeed the whole of the powder deposited is contaminated. Siliciuret of potassium is likewise formed in the cup, since on the affusion of water, a fetid evolution of siliciuretted hydrogen ensues. By washing, the silicon, being insoluble, is left in the state of a chocolate coloured powder.

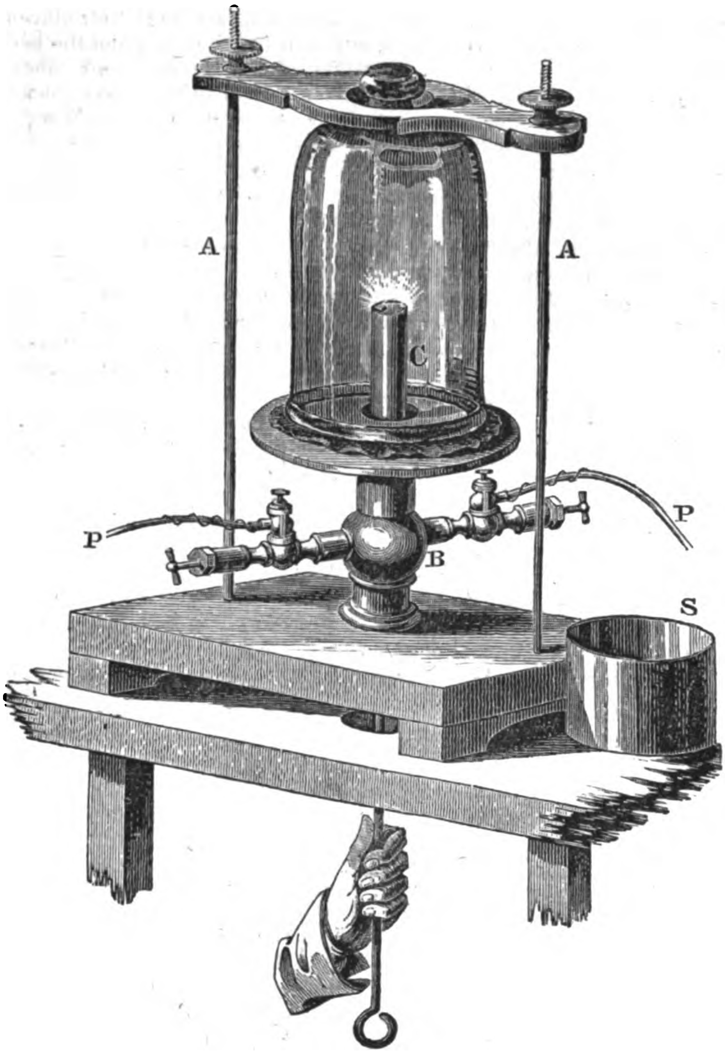
According to Berzelius' directions, I have washed the silicon first with cold, and afterwards with boiling water, in order to purify it.

Improved process for the evolution of Boron.

By the author of the preceding article.

By means of an apparatus represented in the annexed engraving, I have succeeded in evolving boron by the reaction of potassium with vitrified boracic acid, in vacuo, without encountering the evil of any explosive action, to which the process, as heretofore conducted, in pleno, has been found liable.

A circular brass plate, is prepared, like the plate of an air pump, so as to produce with any suitable receivers properly ground, an air-tight juncture. It is supported on the upper end of a hollow brass cylinder, B, with the bore of which it has a corresponding aperture. The brass cylinder is about three inches in diameter, and six inches in height, being inserted at its lower end into a block of wood as a basis. This cylinder receives below, a screw, which supports a copper tube, C, of about two inches in diameter, so as to have its axis concentric with that of the cylinder, and to extend about four inches above the plate. The copper tube, thus supported, is closed at the upper termination by a cup of copper, of a shape nearly hemispherical, and soldered at the upper edge, to the edge of the tube; so that the whole of the cavity of the cup, is within that of the tube.



Hence the bottom of the cup is accessible to any body, not larger than the bore of the tube, without any communication arising between the cavity of the tube, and that of any receiver placed upon the plate, over the cup and tube, as in the figure.

Into the side of the cylinder supporting the plate, a valve cock is screwed, by means of which, and a flexible leaden tube, a communication with an air-pump is opened, or discontinued, at pleasure.

The cup being first covered with a portion of the vitrified boracic acid, as anhydrous as possible, and finely pulverized, the potassium is introduced, and afterwards covered with a further portion of the same acid, two parts of the potassium being used for one of the acid. A large glass receiver is now to be placed on the plate, secured by rods A, A, concentric with the tube and cup; from the heat of which the glass is to be protected by a bright cylinder of sheet brass, S, placed around it so as to be concentrical with the receiver and tube.

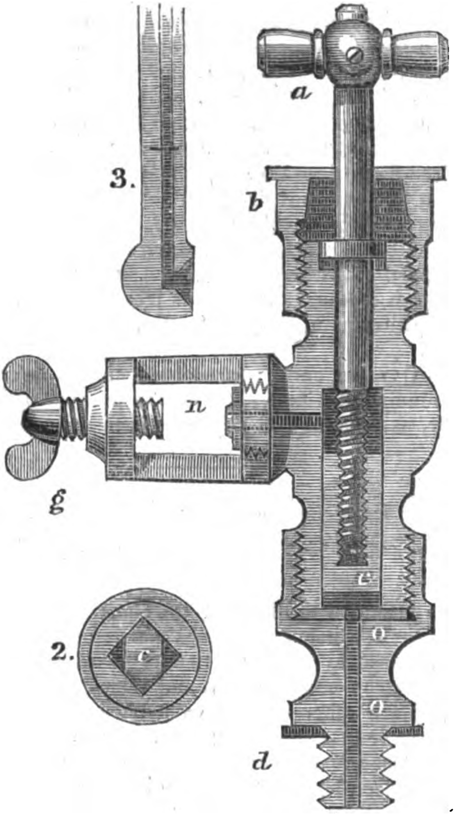
The apparatus being so far prepared, an incandescent iron is introduced through the bore of the tube, so as to touch the bottom of the copper cup. In a short time a reaction commences, which aiding the influence of the hot iron, renders the cup and its contents red hot. A deep red flame appears throughout the mass, after which the reaction lessens, and the heat declines.

When the cup has become cold, the air is admitted into the receiver, and the contents are washed with water. If any of the acid has escaped decomposition, it may be removed by boiling the mass with a solution of potash or soda. After this treatment and due desiccation, a powder will remain, having the characteristic colour and properties of boron.

The additional valve cock, represented in the figure, gives the option of introducing dry hydrogen for the purpose of washing out atmospheric air, as described in the process for silicon.

Description of the Valve Cock, a perfectly air-tight substitute for the common Cock. By the author of the preceding articles, in which it is referred to.

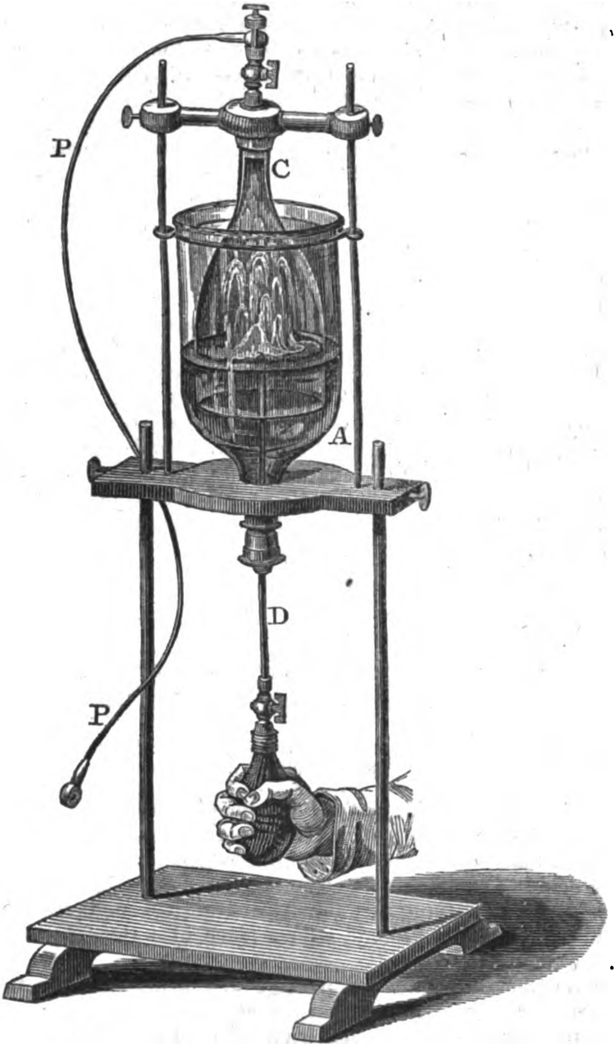
This figure is intended to illustrate the construction of a substitute for a common cock which I have been accustomed to call a valve cock. It was devised by me about twenty years ago, among a number of other analogous contrivances, and seems upon the whole less liable to fail than any other which I have tried. The engraving represents a longitudinal section of the valve cock. At *a* is a piston with a collar enclosed in the stuffing box *b*, so as to be rendered air-tight by means of oiled leather. Hence this piston may be turned or made to revolve on its axis, while incapable of other motion. Upon the end of the piston a thread for a screw is cut which fits into a female screw in the brass prism *c*, so as to cause this prism to approach to or to retreat from a bearing covered by leather, in the centre of which there is a perforation *o o* communicating with one of the orifices of the instrument. This orifice is surrounded by the male screw *d*, so that by means of this screw, the valve-cock may be fastened into any appropriate aperture, fitted to receive it, subjecting an interposed leather to such a pressure, as to create with it an air-tight juncture. The prism *c*, has two of its four edges cut off (see fig. 2,) so as to allow a free passage by it, reaching to the lateral perforation terminating in another orifice, over which there is a gallows screw, *g*. By means of this gallows screw, when requisite, a brass knob, such as that represented by fig. 3, soldered to a leaden pipe, may be fastened to the valve cock. The juncture is rendered air-tight by the pressure of the screw in the gallows upon a leather, which is kept in its place by means of the nipple *n*.



The method last mentioned, of producing an air-tight juncture, was contrived by me about seven years ago, and proves to be of very great utility. There is no other mode with which I am acquainted, of making a perfectly air-tight communication, between cavities previously separate, at all comparable to this in facility.

Apparatus contrived by Dr. Hare for separating Carbonic Oxide from Carbonic Acid, by means of Lime Water.

Lime water being introduced in sufficient quantity into the inverted bell glass, another smaller bell glass, C, is supported within it as



represented in this figure. Both of the bells have perforated necks. The inverted bell is furnished with a brass cap having a stuffing box

attached to it, through which the tube D, of copper, slides air-tight. About the lower end of this tube, the neck of a gum elastic bag is tied. The neck of the other bell is furnished with a cap and cock, surmounted by a gallows screw, by means of which a lead pipe P P, with a brass knob at the end suitably perforated may be fastened to it, or removed at any moment. Suppose this pipe, by aid of another brass knob at the other extremity, to be attached to the perforated neck of a very tall bell glass filled with water upon a shelf of the pneumatic cistern; on opening a communication between the bells, the water will subside in the tall bell glass, over the cistern, and the air of the bell glass C being drawn into it, the lime water will rise into and occupy the whole of the space within the latter. As soon as this is effected, the cocks must be closed and the tall bell glass replaced by a small one filled with water, and furnished with a gallows screw and cock. This bell being attached to the knob of the lead pipe, to which the tall bell had been previously fastened the apparatus is ready for use. I have employed it in the new process for obtaining carbonic oxide from oxalic acid, by distillation with sulphuric acid in a glass retort. The gaseous product consists of equal volumes of carbonic oxide and carbonic acid, which, being received in a bell glass communicating as above described by a pipe with the bell glass C, may be transferred into the latter, through the pipe, by opening the cocks. As the gaseous mixture enters the bell C, the lime water subsides. As soon as a sufficient quantity of the gas has entered, the gaseous mixture may, by means of the gum elastic bag and the hand, be subjected to repeated jets of lime water, and thus depurated of all the carbonic acid. By raising the water in the outer bell A, the purified carbonic oxide may be propelled, through the cock and lead pipe, into any vessel to which it may be desirable to have it transferred.

Remarks on the error of supposing that a communication with the Earth, is necessary to the efficacy of Electrical Machines.

By R. Hare, M. D., Professor of Chemistry in the University of Pennsylvania.

Sometime since, in looking over a volume of Cavallo's Electricity, I was surprised to observe that in order to give the greater efficacy to an electric machine, he advises that the cushion, or negative poles, should be made to communicate advantageously with the earth. As the means of accomplishing this object he suggests a conducting communication " with moist ground, with a piece of water, or with the iron work of the water pump."

It appears from the following passage in Turner's Chemistry, a work generally of great merit, that the erroneous impression which gave rise to these suggestions, has been adopted by a more modern author. We find, page 77, American edition, the following allegation.

"The electricity which is so freely and unceasingly evolved during the action of a good electrical machine, is derived from the great reservoir of electricity, the earth. This is obvious from the fact that if the whole apparatus is insulated, the evolution of electricity immediately ceases; but the supply is as instantly restored, when the requisite communication is made with the ground. In the state of complete insulation, the glass and prime conductor are positive as usual, and the rubber is negatively excited; but as the electricity then developed is derived solely from the machine itself, its quantity is exceedingly small. When the machine is used, therefore, the rubber is made to communicate with the earth. As soon as friction is begun, the glass becomes positive and the rubber negative; but as the latter communicates with the ground it instantly recovers the electricity which it had lost, and thus continues to supply the glass with an uninterrupted current. If the rubber is insulated, and the prime conductor communicates with the ground, the electricity of the former, and all conductors connected with it, is carried away into the earth, and they are negatively electrified."

I conceive that the earth has never, of *necessity*, any association with the phenomena of the electric machine; of which the power is evidently dependent on the efficacy of the electric, in transferring the fluid from the negative to the positive conductor. When the machine is made to act and conductors are both insulated, they are brought into states of excitement as opposite as the power of the machine is, at the time, competent to produce. If, under these circumstances, with one end of a metallic rod, (terminating in a metallic ball, or other suitable enlargement, and held by means of an insulating handle,) we touch the negative conductor, while the ball is approximated to the positive conductor, sparks at least as long, and as frequent, will be obtained, as when the negative conductor, or cushion, has the best possible communication with the earth. I conceive that any metallic surface or surfaces, duly connected with either conductor, must become virtually a part of that conductor, and partake of its excitement. In this predicament, whilst receiving a charge, are the coatings of a Leyden jar, or an association of such jars in a battery. The effect of the machine is merely to transfer the fluid from one surface to another. After the conductors, and any jar, or battery, associated with them are charged, there is no more electricity in the surfaces than before; since whatever one has gained, the other has lost.

If the impression of the learned professor were correct, how could a battery or a jar be charged, where both it, and the machine are insulated from the earth? Yet experience shows that it is under these circumstances that a charge is most easily imparted. When the conductors are in a state of excitement, and both insulated, the one will of course be as much below that of the surrounding neutral medium, and of the great reservoir, as the other is above that standard. When we connect either conductor with the earth, it returns of course to the neutral state of the earth; but the difference between the excitement of the conductors is sustained by the power of the machine to the same extent as before; hence the length and frequency of the sparks will not be found to be sensibly altered. It follows that when either of the conductors is made neutral by connexion with the earth, that the other will have its excitement as much above or below neutrality, as the sum of the difference between each of the two conductors and the terrestrial neutrality when both are insulated. Thus supposing that when insulated, the one conductor is, relatively to terrestrial electricity, minus ten, and that the positive conductor is plus ten; when the negative conductor alone is uninsulated, the positive will be plus twenty, when the latter is alone uninsulated the former will be minus twenty.

It seems to be a common, though as I believe an erroneous idea, that a spark changes its character with the conductor from which it appears to be taken; so that when produced by presenting a body to the positive conductor, it is considered as positive, and as negative when produced with the negative conductor in like manner.

I have already observed that any conducting surface in connexion with either conductor, must act as a part of that conductor. Approximating to the negative conductor, a body (a ball, for instance,) while in communication with the positive conductor, is really enlarging or elongating the surface of the latter, so that when the spark passes, it must still be from the positive to the negative pole: and vice versa, elongating the surfaces associated with the negative conductor, till sufficiently near the positive conductor to receive a spark, does not alter the character of the phenomenon. In each case, according to the theory of one fluid, a current passes from the positive to the negative pole, and according to the doctrine of two fluids, two currents pass each other.

The cause of the difference observed in the sparks in the two cases is, that they are usually received from a small knob upon a big ball, or the hand; or some other body comparatively large.

Whenever the fluid is contracted into a small jet on the positive side, its projectile power is increased; while under the opposite circumstances, its projectile force is lessened. This is the sole cause of the long forked erratic form, of what is called the positive spark; and the short stubbed appearance of what is called the negative spark. The whole difference may be effected in whatever situation the sparks may be taken, by causing a large and a small ball to exchange sides. When the surface on the positive side is so small as to condense the electric matter before it jumps, the projectile force is greater, and, as in the case of the jet pipe in hydraulics, there is a medium size at which the greatest projectile power is obtained. When the emitting surface is too large, the projectile force is lessened, and the spark consequently made shorter.

The following passage in Cavallo's Electricity is that alluded to above. See vol. 1st, page 184: London, 1786.

> "Sometimes the machine will not work well because the rubber is not sufficiently supplied with electric fluid; which happens when the table upon which the machine stands, and with which the chain of the rubber is connected, is very dry, and consequently in a bad conducting state. Even the floor and the walls of the room are in very dry weather bad conductors, and they cannot supply the rubber sufficiently. In this case the best expedient is to connect the chain of the rubber, by means of a long wire, with some moist ground, a piece of water, or with the iron work of the water pump, by which means the rubber will be supplied with as much electric fluid as is required."

The learned author is, I think, altogether wrong in imagining that the dryness of adjacent bodies can have any ill effect. In common with the great mass of electricians of this time, as well as his contemporaries, he has overlooked a real cause of deterioration. I allude to the imperfect conducting power of cushions, made as they are usually, of silk, or leather stuffed with hair, or other nonconducting substances. The desiccation of the cushion and other parts of the rubber, may counteract the benefit otherwise produced by any increase of aridity in the surrounding medium.

By stuffing the cushions with the elastic iron shreds scraped off from weaver's reeds in manufacturing them, and making a communication between the shreds and the steel spring supporting the cushion and attached to the negative conductor, I have seen the sparks yielded by a machine more than trebled in length, and frequency.

As a coating for the cushion, upon the whole, I find the aurum musivum, more efficacious than the amalgam usually employed, which is apt to adhere to the glass, and promote the passage of sparks from the cushion to the collecting points of the positive conductor. I question if the amalgam does not owe its efficacy to its conducting power, which tends to compensate the absence of this property in the cushion.

In speaking of experiments performed by means of electrical machines, the poles and conductors may in general be treated as synonimous; yet strictly the poles are those parts of the conductors, or conducting surfaces in connexion with them, between which the discharge takes place; so that when insulated metallic rods, however long, are each at one end in contact with the conductors of the machine, the poles may be at the other ends of the rods. This view of the subject is generally recognised in the case of Voltaic series, which not being terminated by conductors, in the technical sense used in speaking of the machine, gives rise, in this respect, to less cause of misapprehension.

I conceive it an error to suppose that the association of a large conductor with a machine contributes to the intensity of the sparks. It appears to me to render the sparks shorter, and less frequent, though otherwise larger.

Notice of the application of the process of transferring to the art of Die Sinking.

By Franklin Peale, Lecturer on Machines in the Franklin Institute.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

Gentlemen,—Several years since it was desirable in the management of the Philadelphia Museum, to be possessed of appropriate medals; for the accomplishment of this object, dies, the device of which was a portrait of Charles W. Peale, were executed in a most satisfactory manner by Mr. C. Gobrecht. One of these dies was unfortunately cracked in the hardening, and thus rendered useless.

It subsequently became still more desirable that this object should be carried into execution, and that the likeness of the founder of the museum should be preserved. A prosecution of the subject led to the results which I will now state.

In the spring of 1825, Mr. M. W. Baldwin, aware of the applicability of the process of transferring, to die sinking for coinage, made at that time a transfer press, with which Mr. Kneass, of the United States Mint, made a perfectly successful experiment in the workshop of the former.

The object above stated led to a revival of this process, and its prosecution to completion, and I have now the pleasure to present to the Institute one of those medals, stuck in silver, from dies which were made in the fall of 1832 by *transfer*, from the originals engraved by Mr. Gobrecht. I do not offer this medal as a sample of workmanship in this department of the arts: the first specimen in any art is generally, from that circumstance alone, inferior; but it is offered as a creditable specimen, and at the same time a satisfactory demonstration that the process of transferring is applicable to die sinking, with advantages that may be stated in a few words. The first of these advantages is great economy of labour. Any required number of dies may be taken from the original roller, all of them being fac similes of the original die. The process exercises, also, an advantageous effect on the metal, in raising it gently, and by successive efforts, with an equal condensation of the particles throughout all the portions of its surface, admitting at the same time of as many annealings as the *relief* of the device may require; of which the limits, as far as I can judge from my experience, are beyond the requisite elevation. From these facts I am fully authorized in believing that the risk of loss of the nearly finished work by cracking, in hardening, is much reduced.

A brief notice of the process, (which is applicable to all kinds of dies,) for general information, is all that I need offer, as an intimate knowledge could only be acquired by conducting it.

The die is engraved in the usual manner, except that it has a greater width of margin. It is then hardened and placed in the press, in contact with a soft roll, and subjected to the necessary pressure and roller, with occasional annealings, as may be found necessary, the frequency of which will depend on the depth of the device. The roll is then hardened, and the operation repeated with the substitution of a soft die, to receive the impression from the hardened roll; the die is then prepared and hardened in the usual manner; the roll being preserved to repeat the transfers, as often as may be desired.

The process of transfer is now used in the engraving department of the U. S. Mint, under the direction of Mr. Wm. Kneass, to whose liberal aid I am much indebted in the prosecution of this process to its successful completion.

I have the honour to be,
Very respectfully, yours,
FRANKLIN PEALE.

Philadelphia, April 24, 1832.

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Proceedings of the second Monthly Meeting for Conversation on Mechanical Subjects. Thursday, March.

Mr. Franklin Peale exhibited a speaking and a laughing figure, and explained the mechanism of the former by referring to a model in which all the parts were enlarged. The analogy of the parts of the model to those in the mechanism essential to the human voice was satisfactorily traced, and the difficulties incident to the imitation dwelt upon.

A model illustrative of the principles of common as well as of horizontal perspective, was shown by Prof. A. D. **Bache**, in connexion with the "horizontorium" of Mr. **Reuben** S. **Gilbert**, which was presented at the first meeting.

The locomotive engine made for the Museum by Mr. M. W. **Baldwin**, was placed upon a short section of a rail-way. The construction of the engine was explained by Mr. **Franklin Peale**. Its analogy to, and differences from, the trial engine of Braithwaite and Ericcson, was shown, and led to a discussion of the principles of construction of the more recent locomotives.

Two transparencies, illustrative of the early history of the steam engine were placed at the upper end of the hall. They form part of a series procured with the proceeds of a contribution, by members of the Institute, towards the collection of models, &c. for the lectures on Machines.

Quarterly Meeting.

The thirty-seventh quarterly meeting of the Institute was held at their hall Thursday, April 18th, 1833.

S. J. **Robbins** was appointed chairman, and

C. **Sherman**, Recording Secretary pro. tem.

The minutes of the annual meeting were read and approved.

Donations of books were received from Messrs. Thomas Stewart, Reuben S. Gilbert, S. J. Robbins, Abrm. Miller, George Fox, S. V. Merrick, W. B. Sprague, and the Zoological Society of London, which were deposited in the library.

The Actuary laid on the table the various journals which had been received during the last three months in exchange for the Journal of the Institute, which were also placed in the library.

The Chairman of the Board of Managers read the thirty-seventh report of the Board, which was accepted, and, on motion, referred to the committee on publications, with instructions to publish such parts as they may deem expedient.

The treasurer's report for the quarter ending the 1st April, inst. was read and accepted.

Extract from the minutes.

S. J. Robbins, Chairman.

C. Sherman, Rec. Sec. pro. tem.

Thirty-seventh Quarterly Report of the Board of Managers of the Franklin Institute.

The Managers respectfully submit to the Institute an outline of the operations of the last quarter.

In the department of instruction, in addition to the regular lectures, the members have had delivered before them, a series of popular lectures on meteorology, by G. Emerson, M. D., to whom the Board take this opportunity to return thanks for the interest in the institution which prompted his exertions. It is still a matter of regret with the Board that the evenings devoted to volunteer lectures are so generally vacant, notwithstanding the many members who are entirely competent to do justice to an explanation of the branches of the useful arts to which they are devoted.

The efforts of the Professor of Chemistry to make his course useful to the workman, as well as interesting to the general student, have been acknowledged by the regular attendance of the members; those who have listened to his descriptions of the art of the gold beater, iron founder, &c. could not but have perceived that the processes had been the subjects of personal inspection, and that the descriptions were those of an eye witness.

The English school has continued to receive the patronage of the members of the Institute, but not to the extent to which its merits entitle it.

Notwithstanding the arrangements made, at the opening of this year's course, for the better accommodation of the drawing school, the number of the pupils has materially diminished. The causes which may have led to this result are under consideration by the committee on instruction.

The committees of the Board appointed since their organization in January last, have, as appears by their reports, been attentive to the duties assigned to them respectively. The committee on premiums and exhibitions have prepared and published a list of premiums for articles to be submitted at the exhibition of American manufactures to be held next autumn.

Arrangements have been made, by a special committee, to have, on the occasion of delivering the medals and premiums, to be awarded at the exhibition just referred to, a public address delivered by a distinguished citizen of a sister state. It is intended thus to follow up a practice, which was commenced by the delivery of an address by the chairman of the committee on exhibitions, in the winter of 1831.

The managers congratulate the members of the Institute on the success which has attended the commencement of the experiment of substituting conversation meetings for the formal monthly meetings heretofore held. It is hoped that the interest already excited will not be suffered to flag, and that these meetings may afford a new source of attraction to the members of the Institute.

Respectfully submitted.

A. D. BACHE, *Chairman.*

WILLIAM HAMILTON, *Actuary.*

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTICE.

A Treatise on Optics, by Sir DAVID BREWSTER, *LL. D. F. R. S., &c. &c. First American edition, with an appendix by* A. D. BACHE, *Professor of Natural Philosophy and Chemistry in the University of Pennsylvania, &c.* Carey, Lea, & Blanchard, 1833.

The treatise on optics by Sir David Brewster is from the pen of the most successful experimental inquirer, in this branch of science, since the days of Newton, and coming from such a source it needs no eulogium from us. The reader will find in this work a clear statement of Sir David Brewster's discovery of the decomposition of light by *absorption*, and the consequent modification of the theory of the spectrum; his curious inquiries into the colours produced by grooved surfaces; into the laws of the double refraction and polarization of light; and the various phenomena embraced in these interesting branches of optical science. These, as well as the other parts of the subject, are treated in as popular a form as the nature of the science admits.

The motive which induces us to withhold a detailed notice of the body of the work, applies with greater force to any notice of the appendix, a statement of the object of which we give in the words of the editor's advertisement.

"The object of the following appendix is to place in the hands of the students of our colleges, a text book which will furnish them with some of the analytical methods of the most recent writers upon the elements of optics."

"The work of Sir David Brewster is from the pen of a master, and presents, in a popular form, the results which have flowed from experiment and from theory, applied to the investigation of the different branches of optics. The appendix merely aims at supplying to the student the mode of determining the results given in the text, more particularly in what relates to reflexion and refraction."

AMERICAN PATENTS.

LIST OF AMERICAN PATENTS WHICH ISSUED IN NOVEMBER, 1832.

With Remarks and Exemplifications, by the Editor.[*]

1. For an improvement in *Stoves;* Nathan Parrish, Mendon, Monroe county, New York, November 2.

The stove here patented resembles, in its general construction, the kind ordinarily used for cooking, such as the old ten plate, or other stove of that description; to these the patentee proposes to make an addition, for the purpose of burning longer wood than they usually allow, and of throwing more heat out into the room. Suppose the fireplace door to be removed, and the opening to be surrounded by a rectangular box, each side of which is as large as the door, the door being used to form the front of it, and the lap of the stove to form its bottom; this box being fixed on to the stove plate by screws, or otherwise, the door being outwards, the fireplace will be thus lengthened to an extent equal to the sides of the box. This, it is said, will not only accomplish the purpose of burning longer wood, and throwing out more heat, but likewise improve the draft.

If instead of burning longer wood, this addition would cause wood to burn longer, we should think more favourably of the contrivance. A box of the kind described, when added to a common stove, will cover nearly the whole lap, and will not only appear unsightly, but be actually very inconvenient, as it will render it difficult to get at the coals and ashes within the fireplace, and the longer wood will be confined to the additional box.

---

2. For a *Machine for manufacturing Axes,* Hatchets, and other tools; David Hinman, Winchester, Litchfield county, Connecticut, November 2.

The machinery used is described in very general terms, leaving, in its application, much to be reinvented by any one who should undertake to construct it from the specification and drawing deposited in the patent office. It appears, however, that there are to be two wedge-like pieces, the heads of which are segments of cylinders, and between these curved ends, the forging, or swageing is to be effected; there is to be a strong iron frame, within which these two pieces, which are called folding arms, are to be hung upon pins at their thinner ends. Upon the curved heads swages are to be placed, having the form adapted to the axe, or other article to be forged. These wedges, or segments, are made to vibrate by means of a crank and pitman, and, according to the drawing, they are to be forced up against each other by a kind of windlass, thus following the metal as it enters the dies. The claim is to "the application of power, giving to the metal a squeeze or pressure in one direction only."

---

[*] In the list of patents in the last number, the following was omitted:—

48. For an improvement in the mode of *Cutting Laths by means of Circular Saws;* Francis Shumard, Cincinnati, Hamilton county, Ohio, October 31.

The specification of this patent will be found in the present number.

3. For an improvement in the *Manufacture of Axes;* Benjamin Smith, Canton, Hartford county, Connecticut, November 2.

This patent differs altogether from the foregoing, as it is for an apparatus to be employed for finishing axes after the forging has been completed. Circular steel cutters are to be made to run in a lathe strongly mounted for that purpose. These cutters are to be employed as substitutes for the file and grindstone. One of them is made concave lengthwise, so as to be adapted to the convexity of the axe on its sides towards the cutting edge. The cutter, after being turned to the proper form, is to be grooved spirally, from end to end, so as to have cutting edges over its whole surface. Other cutters are adapted to the head, and to the back and front edges. The eye also is to be dressed, or drilled out by means of a fluted taper bit, running in the lathe; the small end of the bit working out the lower part, the same conical bit entering further to complete the upper or larger part of the eye.

The axe is to be laid on a sliding bed, where it is held by tightening screws, and advanced against the cutters by racks and pinions, or other suitable means. "The thing claimed by the applicant as his invention, is the adaptation and application of the mill, or cutter, above described, to the specific purpose of shaping axes."

Such cutters can be applied only where axes have been formed between dies so as to give to all of them precisely the same shape; they may then be used, but we much doubt, even in that case, their being found to be eligible instruments for finishing axes. They must be of hardened steel, and as they become dull they cannot be sharpened otherwise than by softening, filing, and rehardening them; the trouble and risk of which will be apt to render them inferior to the old mode of proceeding; to the drilling part we see no objection.

4. For an improvement in the *Common Spindle for Spinning Cotton;* Nathaniel Rider, Dudley, Worcester county, Massachusetts, November 3.

The common live spindle is to be surrounded by a tube along that part of it upon which the bobbin is usually placed; this tube is to receive the bobbin, which then occupies the same part, in relationship to the flyer and whirl, which it would were the tube not there; the bobbin is also made to rise and fall on the tube as it would on the naked spindle. The advantage said to result from this is, the creation of a friction which gives an easier and more steady draft, especially when the motion is rapid. The washer, it is stated, should be much smaller than that now in use on the live spindle. The claim is to the particular form of the tube, and the metallic washer. The drawing which accompanies the specification is without written references, but those acquainted with the subject, will perceive the nature of the thing claimed.

---

5. For an improved mode of *Moving the Rudders of Ships* in steering; Elijah Soule, Duxbury, Plymouth county, Massachusetts, November 3.

The steering is to be effected by means of a cogged wheel which works in a rack, forming the segment of a circle. This circular segment is affixed to the deck, at its two ends, by metallic pillars, or standards. The hangings of the rudder are the centre of the circle of which the curved rack is a segment. The steering wheel is to be made in the ordinary way, but it has a pinion on its axis which takes into the upper side of the cog wheel, the lower side of which mashes into the rack. The uprights, which support the steering wheel and its appendages, are securely fastened on to the end of the tiller, and traverse with it in steering. There is a contrivance for keeping the rack and cog wheel in gear, and preventing derangement from blows and jerks.

The claim is to "the application of the steering wheel and pinion on its axis, and the cogged wheel to the curved rack, or segments, to produce a motion of the rudder either to the right or left."

Instead of the mode of fixing the rack and pinion above described, it is proposed sometimes to attach the rack firmly to the tiller, and the standard of the steering wheel to the deck. This latter mode we should suppose to be the best, as the steersman will then keep his station opposite to the binnacle, whilst in the former mode he has to follow the tiller towards either side of the vessel.

---

6. For a *Washing Machine;* William H. Cumming, Greensboro, Guilford county, North Carolina, November 3.

The clothes, contained in a trough, are to be rubbed between a reeded cylinder, or one covered with small rollers, and a hollow segment of rollers, in a way so much like that adopted in many other washing machines. The patentee has not presented to us any thing which he claims as new, a point in which we think that he has pursued a correct course.

---

7. For an improvement in the *Reaction Water Wheel;* William Hotchkiss, Windsor, Broome county, New York, November 6.

Hereafter the millwright must take especial care to place the shaft of his reaction wheel perfectly plumb, as in the patent before us the wheel makes not the slightest pretention whatever to novelty, being as like to Mr. Wing's wheel, and some others, in the arrangement of its buckets, as one pea is like another; but, says the patentee, "the parts to which I lay claim as original, are the placing the horizontal or reaction wheel in a vertical, or other position than a horizontal one, thereby, in saw mills, and in all places where a crank is used, saving the expense of gearing the same, and also of constructing said wheels wholly, or principally, of cast iron, or other metallic substance. And also of placing more than one of said wheels on the same shaft or axle; or of coupling two or more of said shafts together," &c.

There seems to be something of a bull in the idea of placing a horizontal wheel vertical, but this would not be of much importance were there *any other* novelty in the thing proposed; it, however, happens that not only the vertical position of the said horizontal wheel, but each of the items above enumerated and claimed, are equally unfortunate in this particular. The security of the standing of these claims, therefore, is about the same with that of the "baseless fabric of a vision."

8. For a *Machine for Pressing Paper;* Ashael H. Jervis, and Thomas Trench, Ithaca, Tompkins county, New York, November 6.

Two hollow metallic rollers about two feet long, and six inches in diameter, are to be turned perfectly true, and polished; the upper of these rollers is to be borne down on the under one by weighted levers. The paper to be pressed is carried to the rollers by a feeding table, which is an endless apron; upon this it is held by four small rollers which are made to revolve with a speed somewhat less than that of the pressing rollers, for the purpose of holding it, and causing it to pass through smoothly. The paper pressed is received upon a second endless apron, and deposited by it in a box, or trough. Either hot or cold pressing may be performed by this machine.

The patentees state that such a press is now in use at the Falls Creek paper mill, Ithaca, which presses from twenty to thirty reams per day. That the quality of the paper is improved, and much labour saved.

9. For a *Machine for Raising Water;* Philip Tusing, Brooks' Gap, Rockingham county, Virginia, November 7.

In examining the *inventions* which are patented we are perpetually called upon to employ the degrees of comparison, and are enabled frequently to say *good,* sometimes *better,* but not knowing what may hereafter come, we never dare venture upon the term *best;* when, however, we come to the descending degrees, *bad, worse, worst,* the task is usually more easy, as, although it is no gratifying part of our duty, we are compelled, unhesitatingly, to place many patented contrivances in the latter class. The affair before us must, for a short time at least, stand at the foot of this list; it is not improbable, however, that by to-morrow it may stand go up one.

The machine for raising water here patented, consists of an overshot wheel, the shaft of which is to give motion to an endless chain of buckets, and these are to deliver the water from a reservoir below, into one above the wheel; this water is to keep the wheel in motion, and, of course, to perform some other labour. Should it be employed to work a guillotine, and the first culprit condemned to lose his head by its agency be permitted to live until the axe is raised by the power applied, we are ready to insure him immortality.

10. For an improvement in the *Turning Lathe;* John Bisbee, Plainfield, Hampshire county, Massachusetts, November 8.

The lathe here described is intended for turning sticks, used for broom handles, or other purposes, either straight or tapering, and with such ornamental beads, or mouldings, as may be required.

A sliding cat-head, of cast iron, has a hole through it, of such size as just to admit the stick when it has been rounded by a gouge fixed for the purpose. A lever attached to, and working on, a pin in the cat-head, carries a second gouge and a smoothing chisel, the gouge cutting the stick to the size required, and the smoother finishing it as it passes through the hole. There is a contrivance for allowing the cutters to advance for the purpose of making the stick taper, and what is called a buzz, for forming the ornamental parts. The particular construction of the mandril, and of the front centre, are described by the patentee, but those and the other parts relied on as new are not sufficiently well represented in the drawings to give an exact idea of them, so as to enable a workman to make them without exercising his inventive powers. We again repeat the fact that it is of little consequence, in a legal point of view, that they may be understood from an examination of the model; this, we have often said, makes no part of the patent, as it cannot be placed on file, or published for the information of the community.

The claims made are to the "giving the cat-head such a form that the second cutter, or gouge, and the smoother may be connected with it, and at the same time be raised or lowered by a rest; and placing the edges of the dies in such a position as to cut naturally and smoothly to any size wanted; also the turning buzz, however it may be applied; the hole and piece in the end of the centre pin; the sliding rest, and the moveable spindle, or mandril, with its ring edge, and edge across its centre."

Where claims are made, in this way, to the individual contrivances appended to an instrument so long and universally employed as the lathe, there is no small danger of following in the track of a preceding traveller. Cutters in sliding heads, sliding mandrils, buzzes, moveable centres, and most of the things above enumerated have been repeatedly and variously applied; we think, therefore, that the claim in a case like the foregoing, should be to the general arrangement and combination of the respective parts described, so as to produce the effect intended, and set forth in the description.

11. For a machine for *Sawing Gun Stocks;* Abraham Myers, Boonsborough, Washington county, Maryland, November 9.

Saws are to be worked up and down in a frame, by the crank of a common saw mill; three saws are named, two of which are to be cut longitudinally, and the third to cross cut the ends of the stocks. The plank is to be laid upon a platform, and bellows are to be moved by the machinery, in order to blow away the saw dust. The platform upon which the plank is laid, is particularly claimed; as also are the bellows for blowing away the saw dust, and the general arrangement of the whole. If there is any thing new in the whole of this contrivance, it is the windy part alone. In numerous machines saws are worked precisely as these are, and, we apprehend, always with a platform upon which to lay the plank to be sawn, as it would be difficult, if not impossible, to give it a firm aerial foundation.

---

12. For an improvement in the *Art of Distilling* Spirits from Grain; Lewis Johnson, November 9.

The usual method of making a mash of rye meal, malt, hop water, and yeast, is detailed by the patentee, who states that it is followed by him, but that he has an improvement, which consists in an addition of ardent spirits, generally of rye whiskey, at the time the yeast is put in; the quantity of spirits being from half a gallon to three quarts, for every 100 lbs. of meal. The effect produced by this addition, is said to be, that the *stalk yeast* is rendered more powerful in *working off the chop or grain mash* into alcohol, or spirits, and the obtaining of from one to two quarts more of spirits from every 60 lbs. of *chop.* It is said also to prevent the souring by standing, which sometimes takes place.

---

13. For a *Machine for Planking Hats;* George and Edwin Page, Manchester, Hartford county, Connecticut, November 9.

A wheel, or drum, five or six feet in diameter, the periphery of which is formed of plank, is hung by its axis on a suitable frame. The whole is to be covered with cloth. A semicircular segment, made of plank, is placed under the lower side of this wheel, and comes at each end nearly up to its centre, and is borne up against it by weighted levers; this is called the planking apron, and between it and the revolving drum the bodies to be planked are rolled, by the turning of the wheel. One face of the wheel, near its periphery, is surrounded by cogs; an iron shaft crossing the wheel from side to side carries two segment pinions, one of which has seven and the other three teeth on it; these taking into the cogs on the opposite sides of the wheel turn it in reversed directions, the one with seven carrying it forward, and the one with three backward, thus rolling the bodies backward and forward as they pass between the planking apron and the wheel. A kettle made in a form which adapts it to the wheel and apron, receives them at their lower sides. A planking board is fixed at that end of the apron where the machine is fed by the workmen.

There is no claim made, the whole machine, we suppose, being considered as new.

---

14. For *Rail-road Cars, to run on Curves;* Samuel Snyder, Lancaster, Pennsylvania, November 10.

A piece of scantling passing along under the centre of the car, forms a perch, on the middle of which a hinge, or rule joint is formed, but in one of the pieces the hole to receive the pin is to be lengthened to form a slot, or mortice, admitting of the lengthening of the perch to a certain extent. The axles for the wheels are to be fastened to the perch by their middles, and this contrivance is to admit of the car passing on curved roads. In this there is nothing new in principle, and, we are well convinced, nothing good in practice. The patentee proposes to adopt the common lock bar of wagons as a brake to come in contact with the wheels when the horse holds back; this, we suppose, is to aid him when descending on inclined planes. The whole affair does not appear likely to come into very extensive use.

15. For a *Rotary Steam Engine;* William Jones, Bradford, Orange county, Vermont, November 10.

This rotary engine looks as promising as most of the members of the same family, but like many other promising children, it will in its course disappoint the anticipations of its parents. Upon this point we may speak with undoubting confidence, because there is nothing new either in the principle upon which it operates, or in the arrangement of its individual parts, excepting we admit a mere change of shape to be a new arrangement. One cylinder revolves concentrically within another, there being sliding valves, borne out by springs, which fill the chamber between the two cylinders, and retreat within the inner one by the action of a fixed stop, which forms an inclined plane attached to the inside of the outer cylinder. An induction and eduction pipe admit and discharge the steam in the usual way. The claim is to "the before described rotary engine."

16. For a *Corn Sheller;* Daniel Hall, Strasburg, Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, November 12.

A cast iron cylinder, twenty inches long and seven in diameter, is covered with teeth, formed like saw teeth, which are to shell the corn. There is so little difference in the action of this and some of the earlier machines for the same purpose, that we do not think it necessary to say much about it; particularly as there is no claim made, and the drawing itself is not descriptive, and has no written references, as required by law.

17. For *Wheels and Axles of Locomotive Engines, and Rails adapted to them;* Richard Berrian, city of New York, November 13.

The principal thing here proposed, is to have cog wheels attached to each of the common wheels, to take into rack rails, on the outside of the ordinary rails; or, otherwise, to have one cog wheel on the middle of each axle, with a rack rail laid for it to work in, to enable the engine and cars to ascend and descend on inclined planes. Those who have made themselves acquainted with what has been proposed and done in this business, need not be told that there is nothing new in the plan, and, as it contains nothing more, it would be a mere waste of time to dwell longer upon it. Had the patents for improvements in rail-roads and cars been obtained by practical men only, they would have been few in number, and it is not probable that the very same thing would have been the subject of numerous patents, as is now the case.

---

18. For an Accelerator, *being an improved mode of applying Horse Power;* Richard S. Schevenell, Orangeburgh district, South Carolina, November 13.

The apparatus which is here patented, is to be applied to the common horse mill, in which the animal walks in a circle. A post is put into the ground at the centre of the horse walk, and from this rises a bolt or pin upon which the lever to which the horse is geared drops, and round which it revolves as a dead centre. The outer end of the lever is sustained by a wheel, or wheels, which run upon a circular rail-way, supporting the lever in a horizontal position. The vertical shaft has a gudgeon on its lower end, the step of which is on the upper end of the bolt, or pin, which receives the horizontal lever. This shaft, therefore, is completely detached from the lever, and would remain at rest whilst the horse walked round were it not for certain wheel work by which the lever is geared to it. Of this gearing machinery it is unnecessary to give a particular description; suffice it therefore to say that at the lower end of the shaft there is a pinion driven by wheels which cause the shaft to revolve several times whilst the horse goes round once. According to the patentee, "the advantage in this machine is, that I obtain two-thirds of the horse lever, whereas, in the machines generally, only one-third of the lever is obtained. The economy of animal-power, with the great velocity of which it is susceptible, will, I am sanguine, render this machine peculiarly applicable for every species of mill."

We have had occasion to describe the gearing of some horse mills, intended to give an accelerated motion, but they have differed from the present in operating at the upper instead of the lower end of the shaft; in one thing, however, they agree together, namely, in violating the universal principle in mechanics, that what is gained in power is lost in time, or rather, conversely, what is gained in speed, (time,) is lost in power; a rule which applies to the bottom as well as to the top of a vertical mill shaft. This being the case, we are not "sanguine."

---

19. For a *Binnacle Lamp;* William Lawrence, Meriden, New Haven county, Connecticut, November 14.

The body of this lamp, in which the oil is to be contained, is made in the manner of that of the astral lamps, with two shells, which when united form a ring-like reservoir. The outside of the lamp is to be six inches in diameter, and the opening in the middle two inches. Tubes for the wicks are to rise from the upper edge, and project over the opening, so as to throw a light down upon the compass. The inner shell is to be brightly polished, that it may serve as a reflector.

The lamp is to be hung by gimbals, in the manner of the common compass.

The claim is to "the peculiar construction of the lamp as above described, and the *application* to it of the common and well known principle of suspending the mariner's compass, as specified above, whereby the horizontal position of the lamp, and the diffusion of light down upon the compass, will be preserved, notwithstanding the rolling of the vessel."

On the 23d March, 1831, Mr. Lawrence obtained a patent for a hanging lamp, constructed as above, an account of which, with a sketch, will be found in vol. viii. p. 18. He cannot now, therefore, make a valid claim to the peculiar construction of this lamp, for he would, in that case, have two patents for the same thing. The hanging of lamps on gimbals is also old, and we do not think that there is enough of novelty in the arrangement and application to sustain a patent; if, in fact, his old patent was good, no one could take his lamp, place it on gimbals, in a binnacle, and thereby make it his own.

---

20. For *Circular Elliptical, or Conic Stair Carriages;* Edward B. Smith, Buffaloe, Erie county, New York, November 15.

A mode of marking out and finishing the work in the construction of curved stairs, is given in this specification; it would require more space to explain the proposed procedure than would be acceptable to any but carpenters, and we probably should not render it clear even to them. We think the mode described is, in some respects, an improvement upon that generally followed; as a subject for a patent, however, we do not belive that it will be very profitable. A mere mode of executing work cannot, like a tool, or other machine, be sent over the country, where it may be required, and we apprehend that but few master carpenters, residing in distant places, will write to Buffaloe, and send the money for a right to use the patentee's plan. Sometimes, however, such things are worth patenting for the sake of the employment which it may secure to the individual workman.

---

21. For an improvement in *Marine Rail-ways;* Leonard White, Norfolk, Norfolk county, Virginia, November 15.

This marine rail-way resembles so closely some of those previously patented, that after looking over the plan, without perceiving anything in it which we thought original, we turned to the claim at the end of the specification to ascertain from that, the points of difference between this rail-way and its predecessors, but met there nothing more than the words, "What I claim as my invention, and desire to be secured by letters patent, is the before described marine rail-way."

To sustain such a claim, the whole arrangement ought to be new; instead of which, we are inclined to think that the whole, or nearly the whole, of "the before described marine rail-way," is old.

Upon the ribs, or ways, of the inclined plane, a carriage is to ascend by the aid of rollers which extend from side to side of the carriage, and rest upon the ribs. Palls fall into racks on the side of the inclined plane, and a proper cradle is made to support the vessel, &c. &c. Those acquainted with the subject will perceive that the foregoing parts are such as are common to similar structures, and, as no individual points of difference are designated, there is no evidence of their existence, and if they do exist, they make no part of the patent, not being noticed and claimed.

---

22. For machinery for *Hulling and Polishing Rice,* Barley, &c. &c.; Theodore F. Strong, and Marcus T. Moody, Northampton, Massachusetts, November 17.

The seeds are to be first passed between mill stones, the runner being raised so as merely to crush the hull, then after being winnowed they are to pass through the machine for which the present patent is obtained. This machine consists of a truncated cone on a vertical shaft, working within a hollow truncated cone. The edge of the truncated cone, and the interior of the hollow cone are to be covered with cards, or wire points, in such a way that they shall be elastic. In passing between these, the hulling is to be completely effected. When required to be more perfectly polished, the grain is to be passed again through a similar machine, furnished with dog-fish skin, bristles, or other suitable substance. The claim is to the machinery made as above described.

---

23. For manufacturing *Fenders for Fireplaces;* Thomas Thomas, and Robert Fuller, city of New York, November 19.

The mouldings required to give the pattern to the fender, are to be formed by circular dies, or rollers, between which the sheet metal is to be passed. An iron frame is made to sustain the rollers, which are fixed upon two shafts geared together by cog wheels of equal size. The moulding rollers stand out from the face of one of the standards, like a chuck on a collar and mandril lathe. The pressure of the rollers upon each other is regulated by screws, like those of a flatting mill.

These rollers are adapted to the forming of the moulding on the plate, whilst it remains straight lengthwise. In order to give the required curvature to the fender, that roller is to be removed which formed the face of the moulding, and another, closely resembling it, is to be substituted; this latter, however, differs from the former in being so made as to press upon, and stretch the projecting parts of the moulding, without affecting the body of the plate; this stretching causes the fender to be curved lengthwise, and that in proportion to the extent to which the operation is carried. In effecting this, a much heavier pressure must be exerted upon the rollers than was necessary in the first operation. As the moulding rollers are supported at one end only, we should apprehend some difficulty in this, and that it will be found necessary, in some instances, to run them between the standards, like those of flatting mills.

"The form of these rollers, and their application to the purpose above mentioned, and particularly the arrangement by which the circular form is given to the mouldings and edge, forms the novelty for which a patent is prayed."

There is certainly nothing new in the *form* of such rollers, as mouldings have frequently been raised on sheet metal by means of rollers, or revolving dies; it is therefore upon their adaptation to the particular purpose named that a claim to them must rest. We believe that the bending, by means of the secondary rollers, is new.

24. For an improvement in the *Wool Carding Machine;* Luther Colburn, Fairfield, Franklin county, Vermont, November 20.

The improvement claimed consists in the manner of taking the wool from the card, and forming it into rolls. The wool is to be received from the doffing cylinder on to a smooth board, upon which it is to be rolled by means of an endless apron, the lower side of which is parallel to, and a little above, the board. The rollers which carry the endless apron are different in size; that near the doffing roller is of iron, and not more than an inch in diameter; the more distant one is of wood, and is to be three inches in diameter.

The patentee states that his plan is very superior to that commonly pursued, in which an iron crank, a steel comb, a roller of ten or fifteen inches diameter, a shoe or shell, and many other fixtures, are required, with which he dispenses. His apparatus, he avers, is considerably less expensive, works without noise, and is much less liable to get out of order. The claims made are to the individual parts of the apparatus, as, for example, "The iron roller or shaft; the wood shaft or roller; the apron; the board, with all the apurtenances thereunto belonging." It would have been better, we think, to have depended upon the general arrangement of the machinery for producing the effect in the manner described.

25. For *Securing Frame Buildings from the effects of Heat, Frost, or Moisture,* from without; Ebenezer Mix, Batavia, Genesee county, New York, November 22.

Between the weather-boarding and the interior plastering there is to be an intermediate division of lath and plaster, which is to be placed there after the weather-boarding has been finished, and previous to lathing for the interior of the rooms. The air imprisoned between the two fastenings, being a bad conductor of heat, will, it is said, produce the desired effect.

There would, no doubt, be much advantage derived from this procedure, but, at the same time, there would be a considerable increase in the cost of building; an increase which would, in most situations, render a frame building nearly as expensive as one of brick.

26. For a *Machine for Washing Gold and other Ores;* William Davis, late of Great Britain, but now of Faquier county, Virginia, he having declared his intention to become a citizen of the United States, November 22.

(See specification.)

27. For a *Washing Machine;* Eli Nichols, Union, Belmont county, Ohio, November 24.

In all its essential parts this new washing machine is rather old. A round tub is to be fixed upon a vertical shaft, placed under its centre, in such a way as to enable the tub to revolve readily therewith. A fluted cylinder, or rather a truncated cone, turned by a crank, has its periphery resting on the bottom of the tub, its gudgeons being sustained by the frame work. When this is turned, the tub also revolves, and any clothes contained in it will pass under the fluted roller. A hoop, or some similar contrivance, surrounding the centre, and resting on the bottom of the tub, converts it into a circular trough, and keeps the clothes to be washed under the roller. The gudgeons of the roller run in slots, admitting it to rise and fall, according to the thickness of the clothes beneath it.

We recollect two patents, at least, for a similar affair; the present patentee, however, appears to consider the whole as new, he not having made any claim whatever.

---

28. For a *Gum Elastic Bathing Cot;* Walter C. Palmer, city of New York, November 24.

A bathing trough is to be formed by using gum elastic cloth, or other water proof material, which is to be suspended to a frame like that of a cot. The patentee claims "the application of cloth, or other flexible material, rendered impervious to water, by any means, to the purpose of bathing, by attaching the same to a frame in such manner as to give it the form and capacity necessary for a bath."

---

29. For an improvement in *Clocks;* James S. Seger, city of New York, November 27.

This improved clock is not destined to take the place of chronometers, or of time keepers made for astronomical purposes; we believe, however, that it possesses novelty, and, compared with clocks in general, it has great simplicity. A piece of board six inches square forms the foundation of the clock; and this it is proposed to hang upon a nail in a wall, by a ring placed at one of its angles. Into the centre of this board a round steel pin is driven, which receives the pipe or barrel of a fling wheel, the diameter of which is nearly equal to that of the board. Just above the teeth of the fling wheel another piece of steel is driven, which forms a knife edge suspension for the pendulum. This latter is a long bar, say of two feet, weighted at each end, and hung in a horizontal position upon the knife edge like a scale beam; a part of the pendulum on each side of the point of suspension extends downwards so as to form pallets, acting upon the teeth of the fling wheel, and thus constituting the escapement.

The face upon which the hours and minutes are marked is a flat circular rim, which is merely hung upon the pipe of the swing wheel, and is furnished with teeth, or notches, which must, we suppose, fall into corresponding teeth on the outside of the pipe, although we are not so informed in the specification. A second, but smaller circular rim is also hung upon the same pipe, and has a projecting part upon it which constitutes the hour hand. The size of the openings, and the number of notches on these suspended rims must be so calculated as to correspond with the other parts of the machinery. A weight acting upon the pipe, or barrel, of the fling wheel, is the maintaining power. A fixed wire extending from the centre pin to the knife edge, serves the purpose of a minute hand, as the suspended rim revolves beneath it.

The claims are to "the operation of the escapement wheel, revolving on a pin or pivot, instead of being made fast to, and being solid with a pinion, as in the usual way. The whole and entire operation of the circular rims, or faces, or dials, for the purpose of ascertaining the time. The application of the pallets and pendulum in one solid piece, or combining them both in one."

---

30. For an improvement in *Saw Mills;* David W. Hall, Sparta, Hancock county, Georgia, November 27.

"The invention here claimed consists in the regulating screws, nuts and blocks by which the saws are kept at a proper distance apart; the bar, hooks, and screw-bolts for tightening the saws; the screw-rods, nuts, and blocks, passing through the fender posts, and placed above the log to be cut, for stiffening the saws without making the saw gate so heavy as is common in order to accomplish this object;—and the cylindrical rods placed on the fender posts, with the small metallic slides on the saw gate by which the friction is reduced."

The foregoing claim will point out, pretty clearly, to those well acquainted with saw mills, the general arrangement adopted by the patentee, and will show that it embraces very little of novelty in either of its parts. Guides for stiffening the saws have often been placed just above the log, and made adjustable, to adapt them to stuff of different sizes. The frames have also been made to work in metallic guides, instead of against the fender posts, and, in fine, nearly all the ends proposed in the present patent have been obtained by analogous means.

---

31. For an improvement in the *Construction of Mill Stones;* John Marley, city of New York, November 28.

The bed stone and runner are to be made of burr stones, but in a six foot stone, the centre of the bed stone, for a diameter of four feet, is occupied by a wheel of cast iron; the grinding part of the stone forming a rim around this, of only one foot in width. The runner is constructed in a similar manner, with a large opening in its centre, but the rim is only eleven inches in width, so that when placed upon the bed stone an annulus of the latter, an inch in width, is left uncovered by it. The grain from the hopper falls upon a conical cap which guides it on to this inch ring of lower stone, where the feeding takes place. Instead of one there are four or more spouts for the delivery of the flour.

"The advantages of said stones over the mill stones now in use, are, *first*, they are less liable to heat the flour; *secondly*, a greater quantity may be ground in a given time and with less power.

"All I claim as my invention is the peculiar form and construction of said mill stones."

---

32. For an improvement in *Fanning Mills for Cleaning Grain;* David Clinton, North Haven, New Haven county, Connecticut, November 29.

The general form of this wheat fan is the same as that most usually employed; the patentee, however, has extended his description over half a dozen pages, of which we shall give no more than the claims, which are to "the peculiar form and construction of the hopper, and of the cog and pinion wheels connected with the shaft of the fan; and also the lower shake and its appendages; the peculiar gearing to produce the double shake; the locker for the safe deposite of the sieves and grate when not in use." The said deposite for the sieves and grate is merely a box fastened on to one side of the machine.

---

33. For a machine for *Cutting Sausage Meat;* Charles Otis, Greene, Franklin county, Pennsylvania, November 29.

A row of levers vibrate upon a rod, or bolt, which passes through the whole of them; these levers have knives on one end, with which the cutting is to be effected; under the other ends of them there are springs which are intended to force the knives down with a smart stroke. The levers are to be raised by means of cams, or lifters, placed upon a revolving cylinder. The claim is to "a machine constructed upon the principles, and operating in the manner described; that is, with levers, or helves, each carrying a knife, and operated upon by cams, or lifters, upon a revolving shaft.

---

34. For a *Method of Heating Carriages,* and all travelling vehicles; Alexander M'Williams, M. D., Washington, District of Columbia, November 29.

The specification of this patent is altogether inadequate as a specification, seeing that it does little more than inform us what is to be done, leaving every one to invent his own method of carrying it into operation. We are told that the carriage is to be provided with flat metallic boxes, or tubes, fitted to any part within it, and that these are to be heated either by lamps, coal, wood, spirits, or other combustible; that the flame and smoke are to ascend into these boxes, from the lamps, or other articles in combustion, tubes being provided to carry the smoke off. The burning body is to be fixed somewhere on the outside. The claim is to "the *method* of heating carriages from the outside, with a lamp, or lamps, wood, coal, spirits, or any other combustible matter; and heating thereby from the bottom, top, sides, or ends, by double or single metallic boxes, or tubes, placed on the bottom, top, sides, or ends, of the carriage, connected or separate."

A specification so vaguely drawn up, does not certainly fulfil the requirements of the law, that "in the case of any machine, he shall fully explain the principle, and several modes in which he has contemplated the application of that principle."

In the Transactions of the Society for the Encouragement of the Useful Arts, established in Paris, there is a description of a similar contrivance, of which we intend to give an abstract, in the succeeding number of this journal.

---

35. For an improvement in the *Tanning of Leather;* Joseph Blunt, city of New York, November 30.

Although the specification of this patent describes a particular apparatus by which a vacuum is to be produced in a vat for tanning leather, it is not accompanied by any drawing. The patentee says that his "improvement consists in producing a vacuum in a vat in the manner above described, and the letting in the tannin, to tan the hides, while the air is thus exhausted."

The leather is put into the vat, filled with water, which is then to be so closed up as to be air tight. A pipe, or tube, descends from the bottom of the vat, the lower end of which is to dip into a vessel of water. The tube is to be thirty-two, or more, feet in length, and is to have a valve or stopcock at the bottom. A vacuum is to be produced in the vat by opening the valve at bottom, which is to permit the water to descend from the vat, through the tube, until it is counterpoised by the pressure of the atmosphere. The vacuum being thus produced in the vat, the communication between it and the tube is to be cut off, by closing a valve at its upper end, tanning liquor is then to be passed into it through a tube prepared for the purpose. "When additional pressure is required, it may be given by a force pump, or hydrostatically, by a column of the tanning liquor."

In order to carry the proposed plan into operation, it will, in general, be necessary to place the vat at the top of a high building, so that its bottom may be elevated thirty-two or more, feet above the point where the water must be discharged; this, we think, a very objectionable part of the plan, especially as the end can be attained, very readily, by the application of adequate and well known means. At p. 418 of vol. x. an extract from "Babbages Economy of Machinery," will be found, showing that the principle of tanning in a vat exhausted of air is practically applied in England. The patentee, it is presumed, was fully aware of this circumstance, as he has not claimed the mode of tanning in a vat exhausted of its air, but merely his own mode of exhausting it; a mode the adoption of which we apprehend will not be recommended by any superior convenience.

---

36. For an improvement in the *Art of Turning;* Horatio Cook, city of New York, an alien, who has resided two years in the United States, November 30.

The object patented is the making the top rail and slats of chains, by turning, instead of working them by hand, out of wood sawed to the curve, or bending them out of straight stuff. The patentee says that he turns six tops at once, by taking stuff sawed to the proper curve, and fixing them, by glue, or otherwise, so as to form a circle on the face of a wheel. The length of a top, he observes, is commonly eighteeen inches, that their curvature is a radius of three feet, and that consequently six of them will make up the circle. The term radius, we suppose, is here used instead of diameter.

---

37. For an improvement in the mode of *Setting Glazier's Diamonds;* John Dickenson, city of Philadelphia, November 30. (The specification will appear in the next number.)

SPECIFICATIONS OF AMERICAN PATENTS.

Specification of a patent for an improvement in the Saw Mill, by the application of which circular saws are made to cut laths, or other light work, on the edge, and on the side, at one operation. Granted to FRANCOIS SHUMARD, *Cincinnati, Ohio, October* 31, 1832.

The log to be sawed into laths, or other strips, is first cut to the required length, and then fixed upon a saw carriage, with suitable head blocks. This carriage may be made to traverse backward and forward by any appropriate gearing; that which I commonly use, and which I prefer to any other, is the crank motion communicated from a revolving shaft by means of a pitman.

The two shafts of the circular saws run in a frame which is made to slide up and down between vertical cheeks above the log. By means of a lever, a rack and pinion, or other contrivance, the frame may be raised or lowered so as to adapt the saws to the dimensions of the log. I usually employ one saw running horizontally, and two, or more, running vertically, which latter cuts the laths, or other strips, to a proper thickness, whilst the former cuts them off at their edges.

The saws are made to cut as the log passes in either direction, thereby saving the time which would otherwise be expended in drawing the log back.

For the purpose of setting, or of moving, the log sideways, the carriage is divided into two parts, one of which runs upon suitable rails on the other. An iron shaft under the upper section of the carriage, has a pinion upon each of its ends, which operate upon racks on its lower side. A rag wheel on the head of the shaft, provided with palls, and acted on by a feed hand in the usual way, shifts the log sideways, to such a distance as shall correspond with the thickness of the laths to be cut.

At each end of the frame on which the carriage moves, there are attached blocks, or trippers, against which, at every semirevolution of the crank, the hands strike, and are lifted so as to act upon the rag wheel in the requisite degree.

By means of the drawing deposited in the patent office, and the references thereto annexed, the various parts which I have described, and their mode of action, will be readily understood.

What I claim as my own invention, and for which I ask a patent, is the causing of the saws to cut as the log traverses in either direction; the mode of moving the log sideways, as above described; the combined use of vertical and horizontal saws, cutting the sides and edges of the lath simultaneously; the mode of adjusting the saws by means of the sliding frame; and the general construction and arrangement of the apparatus by which the intended effect is produced.

Francis Shumard.

Specification of a patent for an improvement in the Reacting Water Wheel. Granted to Robert Eastman, *Concord, Merrimack county, New Hampshire, March,* 1833.

WITH TWO COPPERPLATES.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, Robert Eastman, of Concord, in the county of Merrimack, and state of New Hampshire, have invented certain improvements in the construction of the reacting water wheel, used for the driving of machinery by the reaction of water, by which improvements its action is rendered more perfect, and it is rendered self-regulating by the addition of a regulator, or governor; it is also made peculiarly compact, whilst it still affords sufficient inlet and outlet for the water to operate in the most effectual manner. And I do hereby declare, that the following is a full and exact description of my said improvements, reference being had to the drawings which accompany, and make part of, this specification.

The wheel may be made in whole, or in part, of cast iron, or other materials may be employed in its construction. It may be cast in pieces like those represented in the drawings, or the form may be variously modified, whilst the same principles are retained. Its dimensions may also be changed, and when of a very small size, the number of floats may be reduced to fewer than eight, which is the number I generally employ, as shown in the drawings. A is the shaft of the wheel, terminating below at the step on the bridge-tree O, which is capable of being raised or lowered by means of a suitable rod, or rods, as shown at S. When eight floats are used, four of them are stationary, and four are moveable, and it is by means of the latter that the quantity of water to be expended is regulated. D represents the top rim of the wheel, which has a projecting fillet, *d*, cast on it, which is made to fit exactly in the opening of the cistern piece or plate, C. A similar rim is made for the under side of the wheel, but, on this, I usually place the fillet on the outer edge. These rims are to be attached to the stationary floats by means of screws, or rivets. On the flooring piece C, the stationary floats, which may be cast in one piece with it, are shown by black lines, whilst the dotted lines represent the moveable floats, alternating with the former, and by their motion enlarging or diminishing the aperture at each of their ends. They are supported by bolts passing through them edgewise, and through the upper and lower rims. The plate F, having upon it the jointed arms, or connecting rods *a, a, a, a,* is intended to act on the moveable floats, in doing which it receives its motion from a regulator, or governor, to be presently described. A side and edge view of one of the moveable floats is given at E E, with the slot which admits of its being drawn by the connecting rods nearer to the shaft A. C C are cistern plates, which rest upon ledges *c, c, c, c.* These ledges are also shown in the section R. B is a centre-piece, which I employ to connect the wheel to the shaft. T T are the bolts which connect and support the cistern pieces.

The regulator, or governor, acts upon the same principle with those used for steam engines and other machinery, and is only so modified as to adapt it to the purpose to which I apply it. U U are the centrifugal balls, the jointed arms, N, of which act upon the sliding collar L. There are two wheels, M M, which I call the upper and lower blank wheels. In the upper blank wheel the collar L turns freely, whilst it is so connected with it by means of a ring and set screw, as to cause the two to raise and lower together. The two blank wheels are connected by the two bolts *n n,* and two pins rising from the plank V, and passing through the ears *e e,* serve to guide them steadily. The axis of the vertical blank wheel P, passes through the shaft A, and has, on each side of the shaft, an endless screw, K. These endless screws take into wheels H H, placed upon the rods I I, for the purpose of causing them to revolve. When the centrifugal force is much increased, the regulator will bring the lower wheel, M, into contact with P, and when sufficiently decreased, will bring the upper wheel, M, in contact with it, when the wheels H will be turned, and the pinions J J, on the lower ends of the rods I I, taking into the teeth in the openings in the plate F, and causing it to turn, will open or close the moveable floats. At a medium speed, neither of the wheels M M will be in contact with P.

The regulator may, if preferred, be detached from the shaft, and carried by a band or otherwise, and be geared so as to operate on the rods I I; it may also be dispensed with entirely, and the wheel P, or some appendage operating in the same way, may be turned by hand, so as to set the floats in any required position.

The cistern pieces C C, I prefer to make of wood, as they produce less friction than iron, when accidentally brought into too close contact with the wheel; and they are also, when worn, more readily and economically adjusted than if made of metal. As the water is admitted both above and below the wheel, its pressure is equalised, so that the weight of the column is not felt on the step. The two orifices likewise tend to give a full and equable supply of water to the wheel.

What I claim as my invention, and for which I ask a patent, is the making the floats of a reaction wheel adjustible, as herein described.

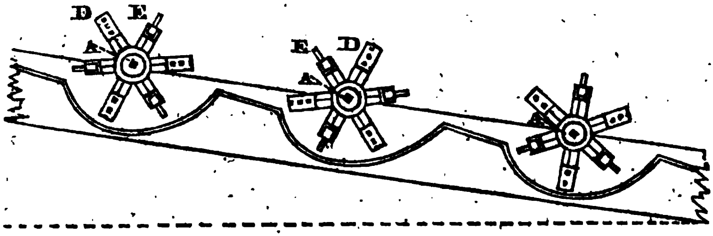
I also claim the application of the regulator or governor, to render them self adjusting. Likewise the manner of adjusting them by hand, enabling the operator to do so without the necessity of descending to the wheel, or in any way disturbing the arrangement of the apparatus. In effecting these objects, I do not intend to confine myself to the precise mode which is herein set forth, but to adopt any other which operates upon the same principle, and produces a similar result.

ROBERT EASTMAN.

Specification of a patent for a machine for washing Gold and other Ores. Granted to WILLIAM DAVIS, *late of Great Britain, but now of Fauquier county, Virginia; he having declared his intention to become a citizen of the United States. November* 22, 1832.*

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, William Davis, have invented a machine for washing gold and other ores, and that the following is a full and exact description thereof.

I make any number of revolving reels, so formed as to carry dashers, or agitators, and rakes, which are to operate upon the ore or other matter containing metal; these reels revolve in a succession of curvelinear troughs, or concaves, constructed upon the principle exemplified in the annexed drawing.



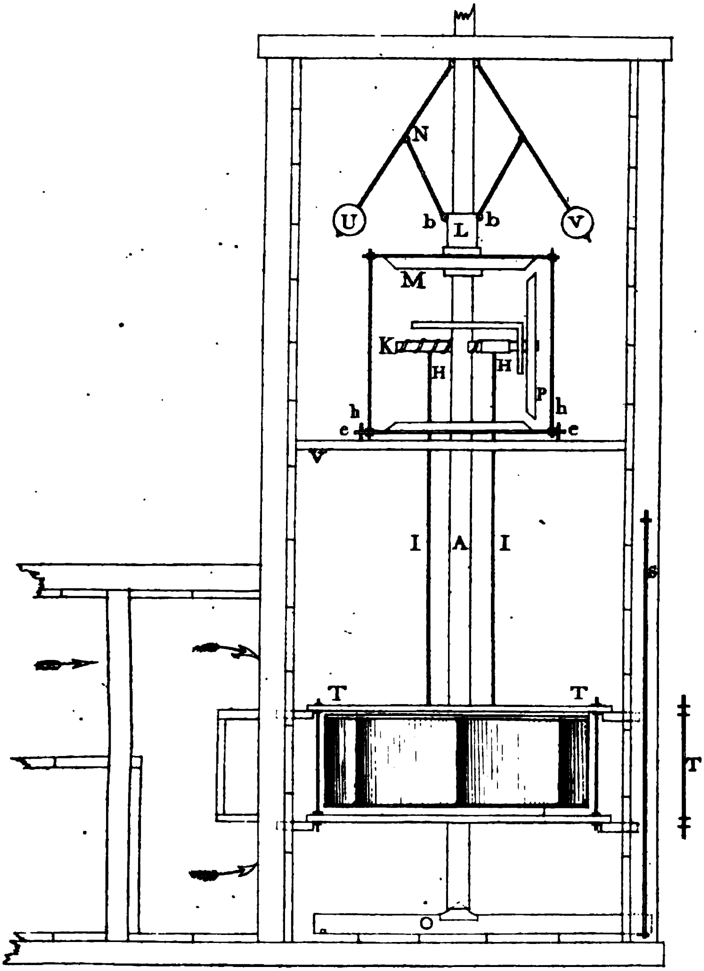
A A A are the shafts of the revolving cylinders, or reels, carried round by means of bands working upon whirls, or by bevel gearing, or in any of the ways in which such motion is ordinarily communicated. The said reels are provided with any number of sets of arms, to carry the dashers, and rakes; most commonly, however, I employ six sets of arms, three of them furnished with dashers without rakes, and three with teeth, forming rakes. D D shows the longitudinal dashers without rakes, and E E the dashers with rakes. These cy-

---

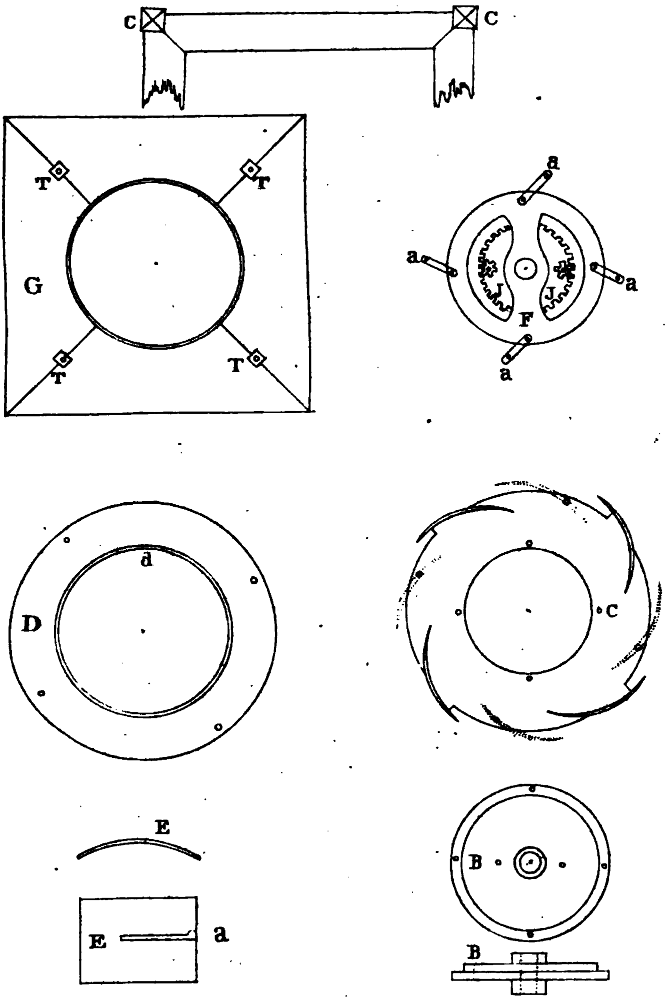
* As we have not thought it necessary to give any more than a sectional drawing of the reels, or beaters, those parts of the specification which refer to drawings of the other parts, have been omitted.

Jour. Frank. Ins. *Vol. XI. Pl. 3.*

R. EASTMAN'S REACTION WHEEL.



R. EASTMAN'S REACTION WHEEL.



linders may be made of any convenient length and diameter, but in a machine which I have found to answer well, they are four feet six inches long, and eighteen or twenty inches in diameter, from point to point of the rake teeth.

In giving motion to the reels, their velocities are graduated in such way as is found to produce the best effect, which will differ according to the nature of the ore; in all cases, however, the gearing is so managed that the upper, or first reel, has the greatest velocity, the velocities gradually diminishing until that of the lower is such as not to throw the finer particles of metal from the trough. The mechanical action of the reels is such as to deliver the earthy particles from one trough to the other, until they finally flow off at the lower end. In many instances I find it of advantage to supply all the dashers of the upper reel with teeth, forming them into rakes, as this serves the purpose of dividing, or comminuting, the material to be washed, which prepares it more perfectly for the action of the other reels.

Most commonly I employ three transverse reels only, and increase them to five, or such other number as may be found best adapted to the kind of ore, or other substance, to be operated upon. The whole machine forms an inclined plane, from the feeding to the lower end, as shown in the section.

The concaves, or hollow troughs, although curved, are not usually made segments of circles, or if so made, the circle is of considerably larger radius than the semidiameter of the rakes, as the points of these are to come nearly into contact with the bottom of the troughs, but enter and leave them at such a distance as shall allow for feeding, and prevent the improper dashing over of the material which is being operated upon.

A feeding board, or hopper, is used, from which the material to be washed may be supplied, and upon which the required water may be allowed to run; there is nothing peculiar, or novel, however, in this part of the apparatus, and, therefore, it does not require to be described; nor is it necessary to specify the frame work of the machinery, as every competent workman will be able to construct this, in such way as he may prefer.

What I claim as new, and for which I ask a patent, is the employment of a machine for washing gold and other ores, which machine has revolving reels, or cylinders, carrying dashers, a part of which are furnished with projecting pieces, or teeth, which come nearly into contact with the lower side of a trough, or concave, within which they revolve; whether the same be made in the exact manner herein described, or in any other operating upon the same principle, and producing a similar effect.

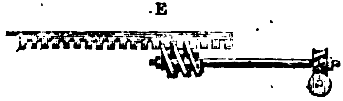
WILLIAM DAVIS.

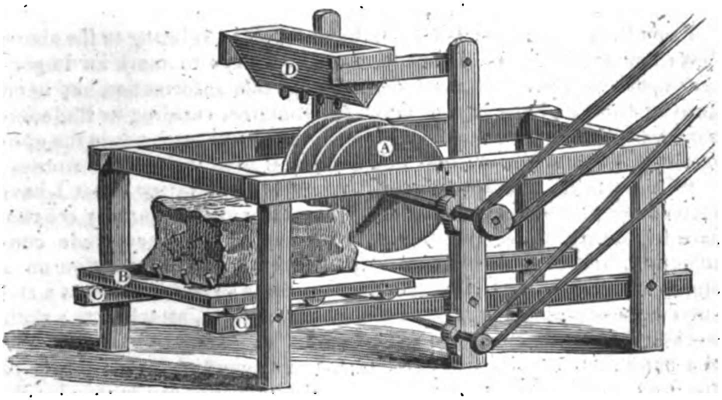
Specification of a patent for an improvement in the method of Sawing Marble, and other stone, and cutting or working mouldings, or groovings, thereon, and polishing the same. Granted to Isaac D. Kirk, *city of Philadelphia; first issued July* 3, 1832. *Patent surrendered, and reissued on an amended specification, December* 28, 1832.

To all to whom these presents shall come, be it known, that I, Isaac D. Kirk, of the city of Philadelphia, and state of Pennsylvania, have invented a new and useful improvement in the method of sawing marble and other stone, and cutting, or working, mouldings, or groovings, thereon, and polishing the same; the sawing being performed by means of an improved revolving, circular, metallic plate, smooth, or without teeth, upon the face, or edge, operating by friction with sand and water upon the material to be cut; and the moulding, or grooving, and polishing, being effected by means of the improved revolving moulding and polishing cylinder, or wheel, operating in cutting mouldings by friction with sand and water upon the surface to be wrought; and in polishing by friction, in like manner, with putty, buff, pumice-stone, or some other suitable material; viz. one or more circular metallic plates, smooth or not serrated upon the face, or cutting edge, (copper, or soft iron are deemed preferable,) are securely fixed, vertically, upon a horizontal shaft, or spindle, of iron, of any required dimensions, passing through the centre of the plate, or plates, and supported at each end by a proper frame of wood, or of cast iron, upon which the shaft works. On one end of the shaft is a cog wheel to connect it to the moving power.

Where two or more plates are used on the same shaft, they are secured at the proper distance from, and parallel to, each other, by circular metallic bands of a thickness adapted to the intended thickness of the slab, or slabs, to be cut; which bands are fitted upon and around the shaft between the plates, or saws. Under the shaft, at the distance of a little more than the radius of the plates, or saws, is a carriage on friction rollers, or wheels, resting on a permanent railway, to support and carry forward the stone, or marble, to the plates, or saws; it is moved either by a rack and pinion, or by weights and pulleys. Over the saws is fixed a hopper, filled with sand and water, which is carried by a conductor leading from an aperture in its bottom, to the saws at the point of their contact with the stone or marble. The plates, or saws, may be made of any required dimensions, and must be wrought to a uniform thickness throughout, with the cutting edge smooth, or not serrated, and either rounded, beveled or flat. The improved moulding and polishing cylinder, or wheel, is of any metal, (cast iron is preferable for moulding, and some of the softer metals, and wood, for polishing,) and of any requisite dimensions, having the converse of the intended moulding, or grooving, either cast or turned upon its surface, or periphery, by means of which any series of mouldings, or groovings, can be wrought on a

Kirk's machine for Sawing, Moulding, and Polishing Marble.





A. The saws, or the moulding cylinder of soft cast iron.
B. Carriage to support and carry forward the marble, or stone.
C.C. Rails on which the carriage travels.
D. Hopper for sand and water.
E. Apparatus for advancing the carriage.

surface of marble, or stone, at one operation, and in like manner be polished. It is fixed upon a horizontal shaft passing through its axis, which is turned by a cog wheel connecting it to the power, and operates on the material to be wrought, by revolving vertically against its surface in contact with sand and water in cutting mouldings, and in contact with pumice-stone, buff, putty, or some other suitable material in polishing. A cylinder, having a regular smooth surface, is used in like manner for flatting, and for polishing a plain surface. The marble, or stone, is carried forward, and under the moulding and polishing cylinders by a mechanical arrangement similar to that before described.

The polishing cylinder is similar in form to the above, and used in like manner with polishing powder, as putty, buff, &c. instead of sand, and is made of wood, or some of the softer metals.

The improvement claimed by said Isaac D. Kirk, consists in the sawing of marble, or other stone, by means of a revolving, circular, metallic plate, smooth, or not serrated, on the face, or edge, and applied with sand and water, as is done with the straight saw; and also in making, or forming upon the surface, or periphery, of a metallic, or wooden cylinder, or wheel, the converse of the intended moulding, or grooving; by means of which, a series of mouldings, or grooves, can be wrought on a surface of marble, or stone, at one operation, with sand and water. And in like manner, polished with putty, buff, pumice-stone, or other polishing material.

Isaac D. Kirk.

Remarks by the Editor.

From the information which we have received relating to the above described machine, its invention appears likely to mark an important epoch in the art of working marble; this information has been derived from a gentleman of much intelligence, residing in Philadelphia, who relates only what he himself witnessed, as regards the operation of the machinery, and which we will give in his own words.

"I embrace," he says, "this opportunity of stating what I have seen of the practical operation of the experimental machinery erected here by the patentee; which, I will observe, was of very rude construction, and capable of great improvement in its application on a more extended scale. The saw used in these experiments was a circular copper plate of thirty-one inches in diameter, attached to a shaft working horizontally on a slight frame of wood, and turned by means of a band and whirl. I have seen this saw, worked by the power of *one man*, cut through a block of our hardest marble, one foot in length and depth, or one foot square, in thirty minutes; and with increased power I doubt not it might be done in much less time.

"I also, at the same time, saw the moulding wheel, of cast iron, work out mouldings on a slab of marble one foot in length, in one minute and a half, and have no doubt that the same could be done more rapidly with machinery less rudely constructed.

"The marble is left by the saw, as well as by the moulding wheel, or cylinder, in a state fit for polishing, without any preparatory chiselling, or rubbing down with sand; and the polishing is performed in the same manner as the moulding, and with equal or greater rapidity."

We are informed that in the sawing of large blocks of marble in the ordinary way, from six to eight square feet is accounted a good day's work; but that in the cutting of small blocks, a workman can rarely cut more than two or three feet. From the experiment above recited, it appears fair to conclude that ten times as much can be effected by Kirk's machinery, when operating on small blocks, and probably upon any which are not too large for the circular saw. This also, it may be observed, is not limited in its diameter by the same cause which limits those made of a single plate far sawing timber, namely, the expansion by heat, which causes the saw to buckle, an effect which will be prevented in the cutting of stone by the saw being kept constantly wet. The cost of a saw will be saved in the work performed by it in one or two days.

The letter from which we have quoted does not mention the width of the mouldings wrought by the revolving moulding wheel, but it appears likely that the saving of time in this usually slow operation, will much exceed that effected in sawing.

We perceive by the records of the patent office, that Mr. Kirk has assigned his right to Mr. Richard S. Risley, of Philadelphia.

¶ TRANSLATIONS FROM FOREIGN JOURNALS.

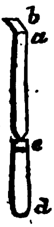
On the art of Glass Blowing. By Lafonde.

(Concluded from p. 259.)

To form a Lip.

3. To form a lip upon the end of a tube, or in other words to turn the edges over, it must first be cut and the edge rounded as already described in the two preceding operations; when it has been so far widened that the sides are bent outwards about forty degrees, the operation is completed by the aid of the instrument figured in the annexed cut, (fig. 5.) This instrument is made of a flat piece of iron, half an inch broad, six or seven inches long, and half a line thick; it has a handle *d e*; the bend *a b*, is about an inch and a half in length, and makes an angle of about ten degrees with *a e*. When the widened end of the tube has been softened, the instrument is applied to the rim, the part *a b* being placed at right angles to the axis of the tube. In order to this, it is held by the extended fingers of the right hand, the elbow being at a short distance from the body, in order to hold the tool more steadily; it is then passed over the edge, pressing it lightly as the tool is carried over it, until the desired effect is attained.

5



To taper a Tube at the end.

4. This is an important operation from its connexion with many others, the success of which depends on the skilful performance of this operation. The method of executing it is as follows:—take the tube in the left hand, as has been described in the process of edging, (paragraph 1.)

Hold the tube firmly in its position, in the right hand, the palm turned upwards, and the fore fingers close together, and raised almost perpendicularly so as to form a plane against which the thumb is applied, in order to turn the tube about its axis.

For the complete success of this operation, it is indispensable that both hands should exactly concur in the motion of the tube, so that this motion may be perfectly regular, and always in the same direction. When the tube becomes softened, if one of the ends were turned faster than the other, it would twist, would become obstructed, and thus cause the failure of the operation.

The tube, being held in the manner just mentioned, is placed in the flame of the large jet, and kept there until it is completly softened; it is then removed from the flame, and brought between the operator and the cap. The left hand remaining fixed, the right is removed from it so as to produce a taper of about six or seven inches long. Care must be taken to continue turning the tube as if it were in the flame, to prevent its cracking or flying.

The principal merit of this operation consists in the taper being duly centered, that is, in its axis being identical with that of the tube.

Sealing, or Closing.

5. There are four forms which may be given to the sealed end of a tube.

1. *Conical sealing.*—This is produced by first tapering a tube at the place where it is to be thus sealed; the taper is next heated by the small jet, at a point the position of which depends upon the greater or less elongation of the required taper; the part to be separated is at the same time gently drawn off with the right hand until it separates.

2. *Spherical Sealing.*—After the tube is tapered, the taper is to be rendered more obtuse by heating the extremity; this produces at the tip a button of glass, which is heated in the small jet, turning the tube with the left hand, while in the right is held a capillary tube, the extremity of which is held in the flame.

As soon as the button begins to fuse, the heated end of the capillary tube is touched to it, and with a sudden slight jerk in the direction of the flame, the button is quickly taken off. The capillary tube being immediately struck lightly upon the table, the small lump of glass which adheres to it flies off, and the tube may be applied to detach a second button. This process is continued until the cone has been rendered so obtuse that the button at the extremity becomes imperceptible.

The tube is next to be transferred to the right hand, and the entire end heated in the large jet, the tube being turned between the fingers. When the sealed end becomes red hot, the operator blows gently into the open end, so as to form a ball upon the heated end.

3. *Flat sealing.*—This is formed from the spherical sealing just described, by heating in the large jet, and flattening the end gradually by the aid of the instrument, fig. 5.

4. *Indented sealing.*—This is formed from the preceding by heating the end of the tube red hot, and then exhausting by drawing in the breath, thus producing a re-entering cone.

To obstruct a Tube at any point.

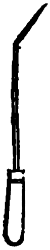
6. This operation is performed by holding the tube in the flame, in the position described in the method of tapering, turning the tube until the bore is entirely closed.

To join a Pedicle.

7. A solid pedicle is obtained by tapering the obstructed portion of a tube of any convenient size.

In order to join the pedicle to the end of a tube, terminate the latter by a conical sealing: solder to the button at the extremity of the cone a drop of glass, to which unite the pedicle; the last two operations are performed with the smaller jet.

6



This pedicle may be formed into a hook of any desired shape, by the use of a small wire tool, (see fig. 6,) which may also be used to separate the wicks of the lamp.

To make a ring, the end of the pedicle is first fused in the slender jet, into a ball, to which a second pedicle is soldered, this being turned up by the tool, the end is joined to the tube at a point opposite to the juncture of the first pedicle. A finish is given to the two junctures, and the ring is complete.

Should it not have the desired shape, it must be heated in the large jet, and as it fuses, the diameter will lessen; the circular form may then be given to it by the hook.

To narrow the Bore of a Tube.

8. It is often necessary to diminish the bore of a tube in certain parts. There are two methods of doing this. In the first the tube to be narrowed is managed as described in number 6, the operation being stopped as soon as the diameter is sufficiently reduced; the external diameter tends to decrease as the internal diameter is lessened, the sides increasing in thickness; this must be prevented by gradually bringing the hands nearer to each other, the operator being guided by the effect produced.

The second method proceeds, at first, as just described; but instead of preventing the slight taper which results from the narrowing of the tube, it must be made more considerable by carrying the right hand a short distance from the left. When the tube is sufficiently narrowed the operation is reversed until no external contraction appears.

By this method, which is more difficult in practice, a more perfect contraction is obtained than by the former. The narrowing of the tube is more regular, the flare each way from the narrowest ring is more nearly conical, and more elongated, great advantages when a cone of cork or metal is to be fitted in the cavity to serve as a valve, as, for instance, in the pump which we shall hereafter describe.

To form a projecting Ring upon a Tube.

9. This operation, which is principally used for double joining, is performed by heating, in the slender jet, that part of the tube at which the projection is to be made. As soon as the glass softens it must be pressed together with both hands, turning the tube constantly; the sides are forced outwards, forming the projection, the planes and the sides of which ought to be perpendicular to the axis of the tube.

To succeed in this operation it is necessary to proceed slowly, and not to endeavour to obtain the desired effect, at one heating. Care should be taken that the two ends of the tube are kept in the same direction

To Pierce a Tube.

10. A tube may be pierced either in or out of the flame.

To pierce a tube in the flame, an operation only necessary when a small opening is required, the part to be pierced is held in the flame of the slender jet, so that it may play perpendicularly upon the tube. One of the ends of the tube being stopped, the breath is blown in at the other, and the tube is instantly pierced.

If a larger opening is required, the tube is placed as just stated, and when the point to be pierced is fused, the open extremity is brought to the mouth; the tube being then removed from the flame, the heated part swells out by the pressure of the breath; this cone is again exposed to the flame and is flattened until the flattened surface is somewhat less in diameter than the required opening; the impulse of the breath is then increased so as to make this part swell out into a ball, which if possible should not be suffered to burst. The thin part of the protuberance is cut off by a file, and the edging is finished in the large jet.

To Join Tubes.

11. We next proceed to treat of the various ways in which tubes are joined together, and of the modes of joining.

1. To solder together two tubes of equal diameter, the end of one of them, opposite to that which is to be soldered, is first stopped; the two ends, to be joined, are next widened by the process described in No. 2; they are then applied to each other and held in the large jet, turning them round all the while, that the whole circumference of their edges may be heated as equally as possible. After the two ends thus joined have remained for a moment in the flame, the operator blows through the open end, which should be placed on the right hand. This process of heating and blowing is repeated until the soldering is perfectly done, but care must be taken in blowing, that a very slight swelling is produced. When the joining is completed, this swelling is made use of to bring the tube to as uniform a diameter as practicable. To accomplish this, the operator exposes the most prominent parts to the flame, at the same time gently drawing the ends of the tube in opposite directions.

2. When a tube is to be joined perpendicularly to another, the tube is pierced according to the process No. 10, and having one of its ends stopped, is heated in the large jet, being held by the left hand a little above the flame, with the pierced aperture upwards and the open extremity towards the right, that it may be more conveni-

ently blown into. The tube which is to be joined to it, is held in the right hand, and turned between the fingers, perpendicularly over the point where they are to be joined.

After the tubes are sufficiently heated, the perpendicular tube is applied to the opening; the open end of the same tube is carried to the mouth to blow into it, the end of the horizontal tube opposite to point of juncture having previously been stopped. The vertices of the two right angles, formed by the soldering, are then alternately heated, and at each heating the operator blows gently into the tube. After the two angular points are perfectly joined, the soldering of the other parts may be effected in a similar manner.

The joinings are then annealed by removing them gradually from the flame.

3. It may happen that a tube is to be joined to another of a greater diameter, so that a portion of the smaller tube may be inserted in the larger. To effect this, the extent to which the small tube is to be introduced, being determined, a projection is formed on it, as directed in the process No. 9. The large tube is tapered at the two ends, which are closed by a conical sealing; this cone is rendered obtuse as already described, and an opening is made in the sealing by the method, given in No. 11, for piercing a tube. The aperture having been edged, the tube is introduced; the other end being closed, as already stated. The juncture is then applied to the large jet and finished as usual, by alternately heating and blowing into the tube.

In all the varieties of soldering, care must be taken that the points where the two tubes meet, project rather than form a groove, since in this latter case the joint would be more liable to break.

To Bend a Tube.

12. The most certain way to bend a tube properly, is to heat in succession the part intended to form the convex side, and that which is to form the concave side of the flexure. The other two sides are thus indirectly heated. All the portions of a proper flexure are perfectly uniform, without depressions on its convex, or wrinkles on its concave side; and all its corresponding points are contained in the same plane.

To attain these ends, if the tube is straight, it should be tapered at one end, and the tapered part be bent at right angles to the tube, and in the plane of the required flexure. The tube is then heated on the side which is to form the re-entering angle, and towards the bent end of the tube; a slight force is then exerted in the direction in which the flexure is to be made, and as soon as the heated portion begins to yield, the part next further from the bent end is heated, and so on until the flexure is completed.

To Blow a Bulb.

13. To blow a bulb, procure a tube of a thickness proportionate to

the size of the bulb required. Suppose the tube tapered at two points near to each other; two different cases may then occur; it may be required to blow a bulb at the extremity of one of the tapering parts, or between two of them.

In the first case the taper is changed into a conical sealing (No. 5,) and this latter into a spherical sealing. This being done, the whole tube is heated, turning it constantly between the fingers; when it is red hot, the open end of the tube is immediately applied to the mouth, and a bulb of the required size blown, the tube being still kept in rotation.

To blow a bulb between two tapers, stop one of the ends and heat the tube at the points where the bulb is to be blown, holding it in the position for tapering, described in No. 4. When sufficiently heated, withdraw it from the flame by a motion of the right hand, which is drawn near the body of the operator, and apply the lips to the open end of the tube without moving the left hand. The tube must be turned as long as the blowing is continued, that motion contributing to the regularity of the sphere, which should be so formed that the axes of the two portions of the tube may be the prolongation of the same diameter.

Every operation which is described as performed on the end of a taper, or between two tapered portions of a tube, may be also performed at the end of a tube, or at any point between the ends. To perform this, the large tube which is to produce the bulb, is joined on and tapered, the taper changed into a conical sealing, which is afterwards edged down.

Funnels.

14. To form a funnel, such as is at the top of a Welter's tube, first blow a bulb; holding this bulb in the right hand by the taper, expose it to the flame so that by the effect of the heat the part opposite to the taper may become flat, and form a plane surface at right angles to the axis of the tube. By now blowing strongly into the tube, the bulb swells out, and the thin sides of the protuberance are cut off by a file at about half an inch from the bulb itself. One end of a capillary tube held in the right hand, is then heated in the smaller jet, the left hand holding the bulb, already described, by the taper, and the remaining part of the protuberance is taken off by heating it in the slender jet, at a distance sufficient to form an edging. The capillary tube being in a state of fusion at the end, serves to remove the overplus glass which may be readily made to adhere, in consequence of its thinness.

To construct a funnel, such as is used in filtering, the conical form should be given to the bulb before it is burst, as far as may be practicable.

The operator heats it in parts, and makes the swell greater as the distance from the tube increases; after it has burst the cone is finished by the same process, and with the same instrument, as was used in widening.

Having now terminated the statement of the methods of construction of the parts most generally used in forming apparatus, we will proceed to point out the methods of making certain common articles.

Welter's Safety Tubes.

To make one of these tubes, cut from a tube any length, at pleasure, to form the first vertical branch. To the end of this branch join a portion of a larger tube tapered at two points; after which, cut off the taper on the end opposite to the joint, the use of which was to effect the juncture, and replace it by a spherical sealing.

Blow a bulb upon the portion of tube thus joined, (No. 13,) and make a funnel of the bulb, (No. 14.) A second portion of a large tube, similar to the first, is joined to the opposite end of the tube; then a short tube of the kind which forms the vertical branch just refered to is joined to the latter. The large tube is thus placed between two others of equal diameter; it is then blown into a bulb, as described in the second process of No. 13.

A horizontal tube, stopped at one end, is then pierced at the proper place, and the vertical tube is soldered to it, (No. 11,) the end terminated by the funnel having been, previously, stopped by a cork. The proper flexures are then made, beginning with the bending of the vertical tube.

Dropping Tubes.

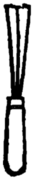
To make a dropping tube, a large tube is soldered between two smaller ones. From the large tube is then blown a bulb, and one of the small tubes is tapered to the requisite thickness, after a lip has been made on the end of the other. The tube is then bent into a convenient form.

Whenever a permanent taper is formed, the sides of the tube should be allowed to thicken, thus rendering those of the taper stronger.

Capsule.

To experiment upon minute portions of matter, the chemist often requires small vessels, such as capsules, the methods of making which we now proceed to give. First, construct a funnel, and taper the end, by means of the instrument represented at fig. 7, and which is composed of three small metallic rods fixed on a handle, the distance of the rods from each other being regulated by a sliding ring. Take hold of the funnel at the open side, and close the rods upon it by means of the slider; the button may thus be taken off completely, and the bottom of the capsule flattened by the use of the instrument, fig. 5.

7



If the capsule is properly formed, no trace of the button should remain; the bottom should be quite flat, and the edges perfectly regular.

A bulb between two tapered portions of a tube, one of which is obstructed as already described, having been first heated on one side, then burst and edged like a funnel, will furnish a very convenient spoon for purposes of analysis. The obstructed part forms the handle, and the other, when suitably curved, serves as a beak, which is convenient in decanting.

We will conclude by describing the method of constructing a forcing pump with an air vessel.

Take a tube of about an inch in diameter and four inches in length, taper it at one end, edging it at the other, and join the tapered end to another tube three lines in diameter, and of any convenient length.

Pierce the large tube near the joining, and solder to it a tube three inches long, which has been carefully narrowed; bend the latter so that the part containing the contraction shall have its axis parallel to that of the former.

The body of the pump is thus finished: the air vessel is then constructed with a tube of the same diameter and length, within which is placed a smaller tube, soldered at the upper end, where it passes through the large tube. This soldering should be carefully executed, and the small tube kept exactly in the middle of the large one. This may be effected by edging the small tube and fixing it by temporary supports in the required place; after this operation is completed, three small pedicles of glass being substituted for the temporary supports, will keep the tube in place. The small tube is then tapered, leaving only a small aperture for the escape of water through it. On the lower end of the pump is fixed a valve, consisting of a cork cone greased with tallow, weighted with a bit of lead, and kept in its place by a brass wire.

In the contraction already spoken of, is placed another cone, which is prevented from moving too far by two cross threads, kept in their place by the cork which unites the air vessel to the body of the pump.

The piston is made as follows:—On a short tube of a convenient diameter, and tapered at two points, form two projections, about a line apart. Solder one of the tapering parts to a capillary tube, and remove the other. Between the two projections introduce a round piece of cork, having a hole to allow it to receive the tube which is between the projections. Slit the cork on one side, and after it has been placed divide it with a razor, or sharp knife, into two circular planes, which are moved round upon each other until the slits break joints with each other. The edges of the projections being ground so as to fit the body of the pump, and covered with grease, the apparatus is finished.

Notice regarding the Asphaltum or Pitch Lake of Trinidad. By Captain J. E. ALEXANDER, *42nd Royal Highlanders, F. R. G. S. M. R. A. S., &c. Communicated by the Author.*

One of the greatest natural curiosities in this part of the world, is the lake of asphaltum or pitch in Trinidad, situated about thirty-six miles to the southward of Port of Spain. The western shore of the island, for about twenty miles, is quite flat, and richly wooded, and though only one or two houses are perceptible from the sea, the interior is well cultivated, and several small rivers, which empty themselves into the Gulf of Paria, afford great facilities for the transport of sugar to the ships which anchor off their embouchures. As Naparima is approached, and the singular mountain (at the foot of which San Fernandes is situated,) is plainly distinguished, then the shore assumes a more smiling aspect; here one sées a noble forest, there a sheet of bright green, points out a cane-field—cocoa nut and palm trees are sprinkled over the landscape, and gently wave their feathered foliage; now and then a well built house appears close to the water's edge, with a verdant lawn extending from it to the sea, and the ground sometimes broken into sinuosities, and then slightly undulating. The beauty of this part of Trinidad is very great, though, from some undrained swamp, poisonous malaria exhale.

At Point La Braye are seen masses of pitch, which look like black rocks among the foliage; they also advance into the sea. At the small hamlet of La Braye, a considerable extent of coast is covered with pitch, which runs a long way out to sea, and forms a bank under water. The pitch lake is situated on the side of a hill, eighty feet above the level of the sea, from which it is distant three quarters of a mile; a gradual ascent leads to it, which is covered with pitch in a hardened state, and trees and vegetation flourish upon it.

The road leading to the lake runs through a wood, and on emerging from it, the spectator stands on the borders of what at first glance appears to be a lake containing many wooded islets, but which, on a second examination, proves to be a sheet of asphaltum, intersected throughout by crevices three or four feet deep and full of water. The pitch at the sides of the lake is perfectly hard and cold, but as one walks towards the middle with the shoes off, in order to wade through the water, the heat gradually increases, the pitch becomes softer and softer, until at last it is seen boiling up in a liquid state, and the soles of the feet become offensively warm. The air is then strongly impregnated with bitumen and sulphur, and as one moves along, the impression of the feet remains on the surface of the pitch.

During the rainy season, it is possible to walk over the whole lake, nearly, but in the hot season a great part is not to be approached. Although several attempts have been made to ascertain the depth of the pitch, no bottom has ever been found. The lake is about a mile and a half in circumference; and not the least extraordinary circumstance is, that it should contain eight or ten small islands, on which trees are growing close to the boiling pitch.

In standing still for some time on the lake near the centre, the surface gradually sinks till it forms a great bowl, as it were; and when the shoulders are level with the general surface of the lake, it is high time to get out. Some time ago a ship of war landed casks to fill with the pitch, for the purpose of transporting it to England: the casks were rolled on the lake, and the men commenced filling, but a piratical looking craft appearing in the offing, the frigate and all hands went in chase; on returning to the lake, all the casks had sunk and disappeared.

The flow of pitch from the lake has been immense, the whole country round, except near the Bay of Grapo, (which is protected by a hill,) being covered with it; and it seems singular that no eruption has taken place within the memory of man, although the principle of motion still exists in the centre of the lake. The appearance of the pitch which has hardened, is as if the whole surface had boiled up into large bubbles, and then suddenly cooled; but where the asphaltum is still liquid, the surface is perfectly smooth.

Many experiments have been made, for the purpose of ascertaining whether the pitch could be applied to any useful purpose. Admiral Cochrane, who is possessed of the enterprising and speculative genius of his family, sent two ship loads of it to England; but after a variety of experiments, it was ascertained that, in order to render the asphaltum fit for use, it was necessary to mix such a quantity of oil with it, that the expense of the oil alone would more than exceed the price of pitch in England. A second attempt was made by a company, styled the Pitch Company, who sent out an agent from England; but finding that Admiral Cochrane had failed, and being convinced that any further attempt would be useless, he let the matter drop.

Forty miles to the southward of the Pitch Lake is Point du Cac, which forms the south-west extremity of the island, and on one side of the Boca del Sierpe. On this cape is another natural curiosity which is well worth seeing, although the distance from Port of Spain renders it rather a difficult operation to proceed thither. What renders this point so interesting to the stranger is an assemblage of mud volcanoes, of which the largest may be about 150 feet in diameter: they are situated in a plain, and are not more than four feet elevated above the surface of the ground, but within the mouths of the craters boiling mud is constantly bubbling up. At times the old craters cease to act, but when that is the case new ones invariably appear in the vicinity. The mud is fathomless, yet does not overflow, but remains within the circumference of the crater. From what I recollect of the Crimea, I should say that there is a remarkable similarity between it and Trinidad;—geologically speaking, in both there are mud volcanoes, in both there are bituminous lakes, and both have been frequently visited with earthquakes.

Berwick Barracks, September, 1832.

[*New Edinburgh Philos. Mag.*

¶ *Selections from Lectures on Pottery, delivered before the Royal Institution, London, by* A. Aikins, F. L. S. F. G. S.

(Concluded from page 264.)

Of the European manufactories of porcelain, that established at Miessen, near Dresden, by Augustus, Elector of Saxony and King of Poland, in the early part of the seventeenth century, was the first that aspired to a competition with the Chinese. In compactness of texture and infusibility, it was reckoned perfect a hundred years ago. It is not quite so white as some of the French and English porcelains, but is inferior to none in its painting, gilding, and other decorations. The figures in white biscuit of this ware now before you, belong to a friend of mine who procured them at Dresden; and the other specimens form part of a set presented to your Secretary by the King of Saxony.

The French royal manufactory at Sevrès, near Paris, has been for several years in a gradually advancing state, with regard to whiteness, compactness, and infusibility of the body, the elegance of the forms, the brilliancy of the colours, the elaborateness of the drawing, and the superb enrichments of the gilding. The private manufactories of porcelain in France, imitate and approach more or less near to the royal establishment.

The porcelain clay used at present in all the English works is obtained in Cornwall, by pounding and washing over the gray disintegrated granite which occurs in several parts of that county: by this means the quartz and mica are got rid of, and the clay resulting from the decomposition of the felspar is procured in the form of a white, somewhat gritty powder. This clay is not fusible by the highest heat of our furnaces, though the felspar, from the decomposition of which it is derived, forms a spongy, milk-white, glass, or enamel at a low white heat. But felspar, when decomposed by the percolation of water, while it forms a constituent of granite, loses the potash, which is one of its ingredients, to the amount of about fifteen per cent. and with it the fusibility that this latter substance imparts.

The silicious ingredient is calcined flint; and in some of the porcelain works, (particularly, I believe, those at Worcester,) the soapstone from the Lizard-point, in Cornwall, is employed. These are all the avowed materials; but there is little doubt that the alkalies, or alkaline earths, either pure, or in combination, are also used, in order to dispose the other ingredients to assume that state of semifusion characteristic of porcelain.

The grinding and due mixture of the ingredients, in order to obtain a mass sufficiently plastic; the forming this mass on the wheel; the subsequent drying of the ware; the first firing, by which it is brought to the state of biscuit; the application of the firmer colours occasionally on the surface of the biscuit; the dipping the biscuit in the glaze; the second firing, by which the glaze is vitrified; the pencilling in of the more tender colours on the surface of the glaze;

and the third and last firing that is given to the porcelain—so nearly resemble the same processes as applied to the more elaborate kinds of earthenware, that it would be a mere anticipation of these latter if I were to describe them now.

It is not for me to determine which of our English porcelains is the best; probably, indeed, one will be found superior in hardness, another in whiteness, a third in the thinness and evenness of the glaze, a fourth in the form of the articles, a fifth in the design, and a sixth in the colours. In hardness and infusibility they are, probably, all inferior to the Dresden and to the Sevrès porcelain; for pieces in biscuit, and in white glaze, from both these manufactories, are imported in considerable quantities, in order to be painted and finished here. But it is equally certain, that the last ten years have seen the commencement, and, in part, the completion, of such improvements in this fabric, as will probably place the English porcelains on an equality with the best of the continental European ones.

Advantage has recently been taken of the semitransparency of porcelain biscuit to form it into plates, and to delineate upon it some very beautiful copies of landscapes and other drawings, by so adapting the various thicknesses of the plate as to produce, when held between the eye and the light, the effects of light and shadow in common drawings. The invention originated in the ingenuity of our French neighbours; and some very fine specimens have been sent for exhibition by Mr. Brady.

I now proceed to the last division of my subject, namely, the manufacture of those species of glazed pottery known by the general name of Staffordshire ware.

The date of this ware is about sixty years ago, and it unquestionably originated with the late Mr. Wedgewood. It not only originated with him, but was carried by his knowledge, his skill, and his perseverance, to a degree of excellence which, in several points, has never been surpassed, and in some has never been equalled. With a liberal ambition, far above the mere love of gain, his ruling object was to carry the art that he practiced to the utmost perfection of which he was capable. For this he spared neither time, nor labour, nor expense; and his splendid success, inciting others to follow in the same track, has secured to his country a most important branch of internal and foreign commerce, and has placed his name for ever among the worthies of the British nation.

He perceived that the defects of the delft ware, at that time the only species of pottery employed for common domestic purposes, were the softness and looseness of texture of its body, which obliged the potter to make it thick, and clumsy, and heavy, in order to ensure to it a moderate durability; and that its porousness, as well as its dirty gray colour, required a thick coating of white enamel, which added still farther to its bulk and weight, and which, consisting for the most part of lead and arsenic, was hardly safe for culinary use.

He began, therefore, by inventing a body for earthenware, which, at the same time should be white, and capable of enduring a very high degree of heat without fusion, well knowing that the hardness of the ware depended on the high firing to which it has been subjected. For this purpose, rejecting the common clays of his neighbourhood, he sent as far as Dorsetshire and Devonshire for the whiter and purer pipe-clays of those counties. For the silicious ingredient of his composition, he made choice of chalk flints, calcined and ground to powder.

It might be supposed that white sand would have answered his purpose equally well, and have been cheaper; but, being determined to give the body of his ware as great a degree of compactness as possible, it was necessary that the materials should be reduced to the state almost of an impalpable powder; and calcined flints are much more easily brought to this state by grinding, than sand would be. The perfect and equable mixture of these two ingredients being a point of great importance, he did not choose to trust to the ordinary mode of treading them together when moist, but having ground them between stones, separately, with water, to the consistence of cream, he mixed them together in this state by measure, and then evaporating the superfluous water by boiling in large cisterns, he obtained a composition of the most perfect uniformity in every part. By the combination of these ingredients in different proportions, and exposed to different degrees of heat, he obtained all the variety of texture required, from the bibulous ware employed for glazed articles, such as common plates and dishes, to the compact ware not requiring glazing, of which he made mortars and other similar articles. The almost infusible nature of the body allowed him also to employ a thinner and less fusible glaze, that is, one in which no more lead entered than in common flint glass, and therefore incapable of being affected by any articles of food contained or prepared in such vessels. With these materials, either in their natural white, or variously coloured—black by manganese, blue by cobalt, brown and buff by iron—he produced imitations of the Etruscan vases, and of various other works of ancient art, such as the world had never before seen—such as no subsequent artist has ever attempted to rival. His copies of the Portland vase, of which the liberality of Mr. Pellatt enables me to lay before you a faultless specimen, are miracles of skill; and the other specimens of similar works, for the exhibition of most of which you are indebted to Mr. Josiah Wedgewood, his son and successor, may give some idea of the many beautiful works that were produced in his manufactory.

In table ware for many years he led the way almost without a rival; but the immense demand occasioned by the successive improvements of this article, which first put down the use of delft, and then of pewter, gave ample room and encouragement to men of capital and skill to enter the field of profit and competition. Much good has hence resulted: many subordinate improvements have been effected, and are almost daily making; and a new variety of ware, called ironstone, has been invented, and so rapidly and judiciously improved, that, in appearance, and in many of its intrinsic properties, it bears a close resemblance to the older and coarser porcelains of China itself.

I shall conclude by a summary account of the manufacture of the best table ware; for a considerable part of which I am indebted to notes taken by Capt. Bagnold, when visiting a pottery, inferior, perhaps, to none in the country. For the copious and interesting collection of specimens of almost every variety of Staffordshire table ware, we are under great obligation to Mr. Pellatt and Mr. Davenport.

The materials of the Staffordshire ware are calcined flints and clay. The flints are burnt in kilns, and then, while hot, quenched in water, by which they are cracked through their whole substance. After being quenched they are ground in mills with water. The mill is a hollow cylinder of wood bound with hoops, and having a bottom of blocks of chert, a hard, tough, silicious stone: the mill-shaft is perpendicular, and has two horizontal arms passing through it crosswise. Between these arms are laid loose blocks of chert, which are moved round on the bed-stone as the arms revolve, and thus grind the flint with water to the consistence of cream.

The clay from Dorsetshire and Devonshire, is mixed with water, and in this state is passed through fine sieves to separate the grosser particles. The flint and clay are now mixed by measure, and the mud or cream is passed through a sieve in order to render the mixture more complete.

In this state it is called slip, and is now evaporated to a proper consistence in long brick troughs. It is then tempered in a pug mill, which is an iron cylinder placed perpendicularly, in which an arbor or shaft revoles, having several knives projecting from it, the edges of which are somewhat depressed. By the revolution of these the clay is cut or kneaded, and finally is forced by their action through a hole in the bottom of the cylinder, and is now ready for use. Cups, pots, basins, and other round articles, are turned rough on the horizontal potter's wheel, and, when half dried, are again turned in a lathe. They are then fully dried in a stove, and the remaining roughnesses are afterwards removed by friction with coarse paper. Articles that are not round, and the round ones that have embossed designs on their surface, are made of thin sheets of clay rolled out like dough, and then pressed into moulds of plaster of Paris; the moulds being previously dried absorb the superficial moisture of the clay, and thus allow it to part from them without injury. The two or three separate pieces composing the article are then united by means of fluid slip. Spouts and handles of jugs and tea pots are made and united with the body of the vessel in the same way. Small handles, beadings, mouldings, &c. are formed by means of an iron cylinder, having its bottom perforated so as to mould the clay, as it passes through, into the required figure. A piston is inserted into the top of the cylinder, and caused to descend slowly by means of a screw, in consequence of which the clay is continually passing out through the perforation, and is cut off in lengths.

Plates are beaten or rolled out of a lump of clay, and are then laid on a mould turned to the shape of the upper surface of the plate. A rotary motion is given to the mould, and an earthenware tool representing a section of the plate is pressed upon it; thus the plate is made smooth, has a uniform thickness given to it, and it takes a perfect cast of the mould. Cups, saucers, and basins, when rough-turned, are dried on the block to prevent them from warping.

The ware being thoroughly dried, is packed into saggars and burnt in the furnace to biscuit. Patterns for flat, or nearly flat surfaces, are put on by printing the pattern from a copper plate with an ink composed of oxide of cobalt, oxide of iron, or other colouring matter, mixed with oil. The impression is taken on soft paper, and is applied to the surface of the biscuit, and slightly rubbed to make the print adhere: the biscuit is then soaked in water till the paper may be stripped off, leaving the print or pattern behind. The ware is then dipped in the glaze, which is a mixture of flint slip and white lead, and the bibulous quality of the biscuit causes a sufficient quantity to adhere: the piece is then dried and again passed into the furnace, which brings out the colours of the pattern, and at the same time vitrifies the glaze.

The finest patterns are applied after the glazing has been completed, by taking the impressions from the copper plate on a flexible strap covered with a strong gelatinous mixture of glue and treakle. This strap is then pressed on the ware, and gives the impression in glue, the colouring powder is then dusted over it, and a sufficient portion adheres to the damp parts to give the pattern, after having been again in the furnace. The more elaborate patterns on earthenware, and all those on porcelain, are finished by pencilling in.

[*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

¶ *London Fires in* 1832.

There were, in the year 1832, two hundred and nine fires, as exhibited in the following table.

Months.	Number of Fires.	Number of fatal Fires.	Number of Lives lost.
January	28	0	0
February	23	0	0
March	19	1	1
April	16	0	0
May	13	1	3
June	9	0	0
July	16	0	0
August	14	0	0
September	15	1	1
October	18	1	1
November	15	0	0
December	23	3	3
Total.	209	7	9

Of this number of buildings attacked by fire, there have been consumed	50
Partly consumed	6
And slightly damaged	153
	209

The premises at which the fires happened, were occupied as follows:—

Bakers	10
Blacking makers	1
Booksellers and stationers	4
Bookbinders	2
Boot and shoemakers	3
Brass founders	2
Brewers	2
Brush and broom makers	2
Cabinet makers	6
Carpenters and box makers	7
Carvers and gilders	2
Chandlers	6
Cheesemongers	2
Chemists and druggists	3
Coachmakers	2
Coal merchants	1
Coffee and eating houses	5
Coopers	1
Distillers	1
Dwellings, private	50
Dyers	1
Featherbed makers	1
Fellmongers	1
Fringe and lace dealers	2
Glass warehouses	3
Greengrocers and fruiterers	6
Grocers and tea dealers	5
Haberdashers and hosiers	3
Hatters	1
Ironmongers	1
Jewellers	2
Lampblack makers	1
Leather cutters	1
——— hose and bucket makers	1
Linen drapers	1
Machinists	2
Milliners and dress makers	2
Milkmen	2
Music sellers	1
Oil and colour men	10
Opticians	1
Pawnbrokers	2

Plumbers, painters, and glaziers	2
Pocket book makers	2
Printers	2
Rag merchants	1
Sack makers	1
Scaleboard makers	1
Shipwrights	1
Silversmiths	1
Soap makers	1
Soda-water makers	1
Stables	2
Straw bonnet makers	2
Sugar makers	1
Summer houses	2
Tailors	3
Timber merchants	2
Tinmen	4
Victuallers, licensed	14
Wadding makers	1
Wine merchants,	3
Total	209

For the last three or four years the number of fires has been gradually decreasing; and not only has the number been diminished, but the extent of the conflagrations has also been, upon an average, much more limited than formerly. During the last year there were not above half a dozen fires of any considerable magnitude.

The number of lives lost, as per foregoing statement, is nine; but the total number of persons burnt to death, from the accidental ignition of wearing apparel, &c. is much greater.

After encountering considerable difficulties, arising from various causes, the Lambeth Water company have at length completed a capacious reservoir on Brixton Hill, upwards of one hundred and eighty feet above the level of high water mark, a supply from which, in case of fire, will be available all over the Lambeth Company's district. The reservoir is supplied from the works in Belvidere road, by a splendid *single-acting* steam engine, (by Messrs Maudsley and Field,) of one hundred and ten horse power. This particular form of engine, however, is in the present case injudiciously employed, and the consequences have been a series of shocks upon the mains, so violent as to occasion continual bursting.

I stated in my last communication on this subject, (Mech. Mag. Jan. 28, 1832,) that some of the insurance companies had formed a kind of league, with a view to the reduction of their individual expenses. During the past year the Sun fire office, one of the parties to the above union, have taken up the matter with great spirit, and led the way in an attempt to alter and amend the fire engine arrangements of the metropolis. Their endeavours have, to a certain extent, been crowned with success, and have produced the formation of a general "London Fire-engine Establishment," which has been joined by ten insurance companies.

The remaining seven offices refuse to join the brigade (as the establishment is frequently termed,) and continue to work their men and engines on the old plan.

The affairs of the London Fire-engine Establishment are managed by a committee, consisting of a director or secretary from each of the Insurance Companies that have joined it, and who subscribe towards its support in certain agreed proportions. The annual expense of the establishment will be nearly £8,000.

The metropolis has been divided into five districts.

The force consists of eighty men, in the permanent employ of the establishment, a great majority of whom have been selected frem the firemen hitherto employed by the above ten insurance companies, and who have relinquished all other occupations on being appointed to the establishment. Instead of the men being under the distinct officers appointed by each company, and therefore not acting in concert at fires, they are now embodied under the direction of a superintendent, with foremen and engineers under him, and appointed to certain stations, where a portion of them are in constant attendance day and night, prepared to give the most prompt assistance on all occasions of fire.

There is one engineer, two senior, and three junior firemen attached to every engine station in each district, one-third of whom are constantly on duty at the different engine houses, night and day; and the whole force are liable to be called up for attendance at fires, or for any other duty. In general, the attendance will be arranged as follows:—

If a fire happen in district A, the whole of the men and engines of that district will immediately repair to the spot; two-thirds of the men, and one of the engines from each of the districts B and D will also go to the fire, and one-third of the men from each of the districts C and E.

If the fire happen in B, the whole of the men and engines in that district will immediately repair to the fire; one engine from A, another from C; two-thirds of the men from A, C, and E, and one-third of the men from D.

If the fire happen in C, the whole of the men and engines in that district will immediately repair to the fire; one engine and two-thirds of the men from each of the districts B and E, and one-third of the men from A and D, will go to the fire.

If the fire is in E, the whole of the men and engines in that district, with one engine and two-thirds of the men from each of the districts C and D, and one-third of the men from A and B, will go to the fire.

If the fire happen in D, the whole of the men and engines in that district, with one engine and two-thirds of the men from each of the districts A and E, and one-third of the men from B and C, will go to the fire.

If a fire happens on the boundary of a district, and it is doubtful in which district it has occurred, the whole of the engines and men of the two adjoining districts are instantly to proceed to the spot, and one-third of the men of the three remaining districts.

In case of emergency the superintendent will call in such additional force as he may require.

The engines will be conveyed to fires at no less than seven miles an hour, and the men who do not accompany the engines will go at not less than five miles an hour.

The men are clothed in a dark gray uniform trimmed with red, having their respective numbers in red on the left breast; they have black leather waist-belts, and hardened leather caps or helmets. Their dress is neat and appropriate, and much more conducive to safety and comfort than that formerly worn. The leather caps especially afford a very great protection to the wearers, and it is somewhat strange that they should ever have fallen into disuse, for they were some years back very common. The new caps, however, are better made, more convenient, and much smarter than those formerly used.

Each engine is provided with the following judicious selection of useful articles:—Two lengths of scaling ladder, each eight to nine feet long, all of which may be readily connected, forming in a short space of time, a ladder of any required height; a canvass sheet, with ten or twelve handles of rope round the edge of it. One ten fathom, and one fourteen fathom piece of two and a half inch rope. Six forty feet lengths of hose. Two branch pipes, one two and a half feet, and the other from four to six feet long; with one spare nose piece. Two six feet lengths of suction pipe. A flat rose, standcock, goose-neck, dam-board, boat-hook, saw, shovel, mattock, poleaxe, crow-bar, and two dog-tails. A ball of strips of sheep-skin, a ball of small cord, and instruments for opening plugs, fire-cocks, &c.

The above list shows that the attention of the firemen is especially directed to the saving of human life as well as the rescue of property and the most speedy suppression of fire.

[*Mech. Mag.*

A few remarks on the Relation which subsists between a Machine and its Model. By Edward Sang, *Teacher of Mathematics, Edinburgh. Communicated by the Author.*

At first sight, a well constructed model presents a perfect representation of the disposition and proportion of the parts of a machine, and of their mode of action.

Misled by the alluring appearance, one is apt, without entering minutely into the inquiry, also to suppose that the performance of a model is, in all cases, commensurate with that of the machine which it is formed to represent. Ignorant of the inaccuracy of such an idea, too many of our ablest mechanicians and best workmen waste their time and their abilities on contrivances which, though they perform well on the small scale, must, from their very nature, fail when enlarged. Were such people acquainted with the mode of computing the effects, or had they a knowledge of natural philosophy, sufficient to enable them to understand the basis on which such calculations are founded, we should see fewer crude and impracticable schemes prematurely thrust upon the attention of the public. This knowledge, however, they are too apt to regard as unimportant, or as difficult of attainment. They are startled by the absurd distinction which has been drawn between theory and practice, as if theory were other than a digest of the results of experience; or, if they overcome this prejudice, and resolve to dive into the arcana of philosophy, they are bewildered among names and signs, having begun the subject at the wrong end. That the attainment of such knowledge is attended with difficulty is certain, but it is with such difficulty only as can be overcome by properly directed application. It would be, indeed, preparing disappointment to buoy them up with the idea, that knowledge, even of the most trivial importance, can be acquired without labour. Yet it may not be altogether unuseful, for the sake both of those who are already, and of those who are not, acquainted with these principles, to point out the more prominent causes, on account of which the performance of no model can, on any occasion, be considered as representative of that of the machine. Such a notice will have the effect of directing the attention, at least, to this important subject. In the present state of the arts, the expense of constructing a full-sized instrument is, in almost every instance, beyond what its projector would feel inclined, or even be able, to incur. The formation of a model is thus universally resorted to, as a prelude to the attempt on the large scale. An inquiry, then, into the relation which a model bears to the perfect instrument, can hardly fail to carry along with it the advantage of forming a tolerable guide, in estimating the real benefit which a contrivance is likely to confer upon society.

In the following paper I propose to examine the effect of a change of scale on the strength and on the friction of machines, and, at the same time, to point out that adherence to the strictest principles which is apparent in all the works of nature, and of which I mean to avail myself in fortifying my argument.

Previous, however, to entering on the subject-proper, it must be remarked that, when we enlarge the scale according to which any instrument is constructed, its surface and its bulk are enlarged in much higher ratios. If, for example, the linear dimensions of an instrument be all doubled, its surface will be increased four, and its solidity eight, fold. Were the linear dimensions increased ten times, the superfices would be enlarged one hundred, and the solidity one thousand, times. On these facts, the most important which geometry presents, my after remarks are mostly to be founded.

All machines consist of moveable parts, sliding or turning on others, which are bound together by bands, or supported by props. To the frame work I shall first direct my attention.

In the case of a simple prop, destined to sustain the mere weight of some part of the machine, the strength is estimated at so many hundred weights per square inch of cross section. Suppose that, in the model, the strength of the prop is sufficient for double the load put on it, and let us examine the effect of an enlargement, ten fold, of the scale according to which the instrument is constructed. By such an enlargement, the strength of the prop would be augmented 100 times; it would be able to bear 200 loads such as that of the model, but then the weight to be put on it would be 1000 times that of the small machine, so that the prop in the large machine would be able to bear only the fifth part of the load to be put on it. The machine, then, would fall to pieces by its own weight.

Here we have one example of the erroneous manner in which a model represents the performance of a large instrument. The supports of small objects ought clearly to be smaller in proportion than the supports of large ones. Architects, to be sure, are accustomed to enlarge and to reduce in proportion; but nature, whose structures possess infinitely more symmetry, beauty, and variety, than those of which art can boast, is content to change her proportions at each change of size. Let us conceive an animal having the proportions of an elephant and only the size of a mouse; not only would the limbs of such an animal be too strong for it, they would also be so unwieldy that it would have no chance among the more nimble and better proportioned creatures of that size. Reverse the process, and enlarge the mouse to the size of an elephant, and its limbs, totally unable to sustain the weight of its immense body, would scarcely have strength to disturb its position even when recumbent.

The very same remarks apply to that case in which the weight, instead of compressing, distends the support. The chains of Trinity Pier are computed to be able to bear nine times the load put on them. But if a similar structure were formed of ten times the linear dimensions, the strength of the new chain would be one hundred times the strength of that at Trinity, while the load put upon it would be one thousand times greater; so that the new structure would possess only nine-tenths of the strength necessary to support itself. Of how little importance, then, in bridge building, whether a model constructed on a scale of perhaps one to a hundred support its own weight! Yet, on such grounds, a proposition for throwing a bridge of two arches across the Forth, at Queensferry, was founded. Putting out of view the roadway and passengers altogether, the weight of the chain alone would have torn it to pieces. The larger species of spiders spin threads much thicker, in comparison with the thickness of their own bodies, than those spun by the smaller ones. And, as if sensible that the whole energies of their systems would be expended in the frequent reproduction of such massy webs, they choose the most secluded spots; while the smaller species, dreading no inconvenience from a frequent renewal of theirs, stretch them from branch to branch, and often from tree to tree. I have often been astonished at the prodigious lengths of these filaments, and have mused on the immense improvement which must take place in science, and in the strength of materials too, ere we could, individually undertake works of such comparative magnitude.

When a beam gives support laterally, its strength is proportioned to its breadth, and to the square of its depth conjointly. If, then, such a beam were enlarged ten times in each of its linear dimensions, its ability to sustain a weight placed at its extremity would, on account of the increased distance from the point of insertion, be only one hundred times augmented, but the load to be put upon it would be one thousand times greater; and thus, although the parts of the model be quite strong enough, we cannot thence conclude that those of the enlarged machine will be so.

It may thus be stated as a general principle, that, in similar machines, the strengths of the parts vary as the square, while the weights laid on them vary as the cube of the corresponding linear dimension.

This fact cannot be too firmly fixed in the minds of machine makers; it ought to be taken into consideration even on the smallest change of scale, as it will always conduce either to the sufficiency or to the economy of a structure. To enlarge or diminish the parts of a machine all in the same proportion, is to commit a deliberate blunder. Let us compare the wing of an insect with that of a bird: enlarge a midge till its whole weight be equal to that of the sea-eagle, and, great as that enlargement must be, its wing will scarcely have attained the thickness of writing paper;—the falcon would feel rather awkward with wings of such tenuity. The wings of a bird, even when idle, form a conspicuous part of the whole animal; but there are insects which unfold, from beneath two scarcely perceived covers, wings many times more extensive than the whole surface of their bodies.

The larger animals are never supported laterally; their limbs are always in a position nearly vertical: as we descend in the scale of size the lateral support becomes more frequent, till we find whole tribes of insects resting on limbs laid almost horizontally. The slightest consideration will convince any one that lateral or horizontal limbs would be quite inadequate to support the weight of the larger animals. Conceive a spider to increase till his body weighed as much as that of a man, and then fancy one of us exhibiting feats of dexterity with such locomotive instruments as the spider would then possess!

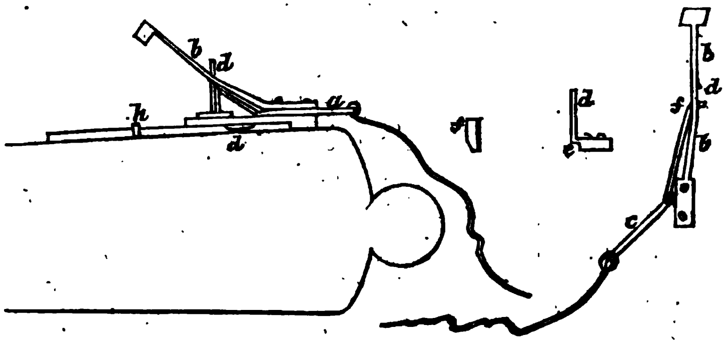
The objects which I have hitherto compared have been remote, that the comparisons might be the more striking; but the same principles may be exhibited by the contrast of species the most nearly allied, or of individuals even of the same species. The larger species of spiders, for instance, rarely have their legs so much extended as the smaller ones; or, to take an example, from the larger animals, the form of the Shetland poney is very different from that of the London dray horse.

How interesting it is to compare the different animals, and to trace the gradual change of form which accompanies each increase of size! In the smaller animals, the strength is, as it were, redundant, and there is room for the display of the most elaborate ornament. How complex or how beautiful are the myriads of insects which float in the air, or which cluster on the foliage! Gradually the larger of these become more simple in their structure, their ornaments less profuse. The structure of the birds is simpler and more uniform, that of the quadrupeds still more so. As we approach the larger quadrupeds, ornament, and then elegance disappear. This is the law in the works of nature, and this ought to be the law among the works of art.

Among one class of animals, indeed, it may be said that this law is reversed. We have by no means a general classification of the fishes; but, among those with which we are acquainted, we do not percieve such a prodigious change of form. Here, however, the animal has not to support its own weight; and whatever increase may take place in the size of the animal, a like increase takes place in the buoyancy of the fluid in which it swims. Many of the smaller aquatic animals exhibit the utmost simplicity of structure; but we know too little of the nature of their functions to draw any useful conclusions from this fact.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

¶ *French Percussion Gun Lock.*



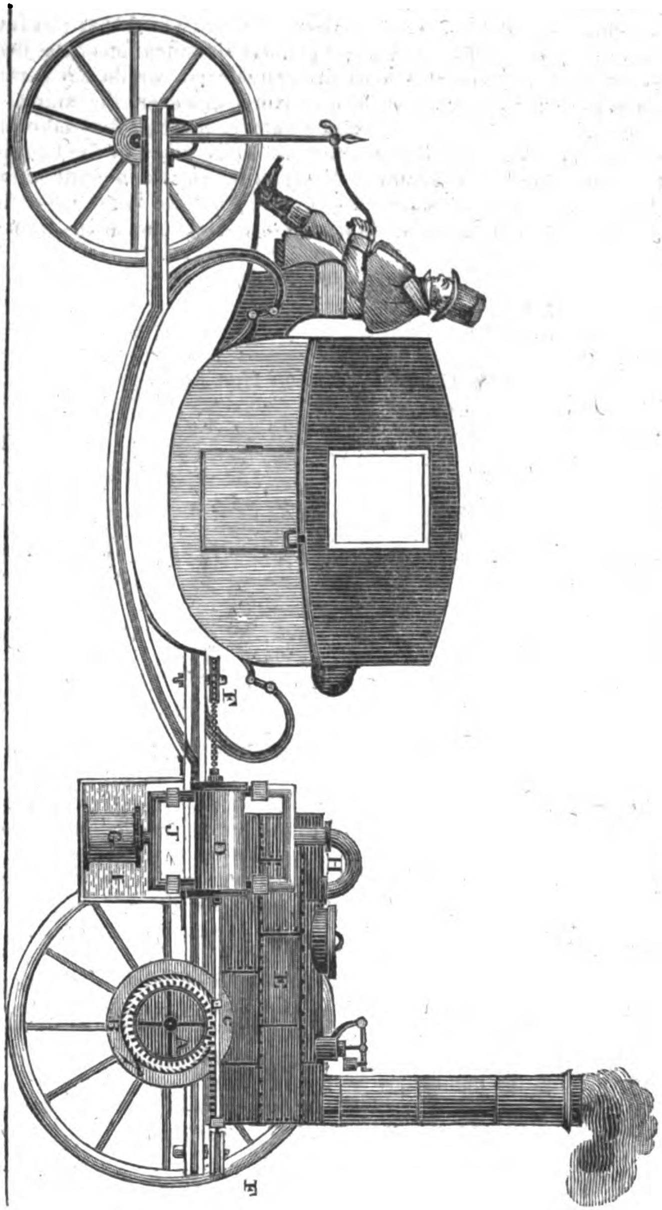
Sir,—The lock represented in the above drawings, fixes to the gun in the usual manner by *one* nut at *a*; the spring and hammer are both in one, *b*; the trigger *c* has its upper part sloped a little, as shown in the separate front view of it, *f*, by which means the spring is detained so as to require some force to liberate it; the guide *d* bears the spring a little on one side till it reaches the bottom, at which a part is filed away as at *e* in the side view.

When the trigger is pulled with the requisite force, the spring descends along the side of the guide *d*, the hammer strikes the cap at *h*, and immediately slips to the right into the notch *e*, by which means the vent is instantly comeatable to be stopped, pricked, and primed.

In cocking, the hammer is laid hold of and borne to the left sufficiently to clear the spring of the notch *e*; it is then lifted up and locked with the trigger, as represented in the figure.

[*Mech. Mag.*

¶ *Mr. Symington's Steam Carriage Experiments.* 1784-86.



Sir,—The drawing now sent, represents the model of a steam carriage, which was invented by my father in 1784, and was exhibited by him to the Professors of the University, and other scientific gentlemen in Edinburgh, in 1786.

The opinion entertained of the practicability of the invention was so favourable, that my father was warmly urged to bring his experiments into practice; and the late Gilbert Meason, Esq., who always proved his patron, liberally offered to defray any expenses which might be incurred.

The state of the roads, and the difficulty which at that time would have existed of procuring water and fuel, afforded sufficient reasons to induce my father to abandon an attempt, which, through these causes, he believed, would only have produced disappointment to his kind advisers.

Whilst engaged with this model, the idea occurred to him, that upon the same principles vessels might be propelled on water by the power of steam; an idea, the correctness of which was fully proved by the exemplification afforded in 1788, on Dalswinton Lake, of which exemplification a sketch will be furnished as soon as time will permit.

Feeling obliged by your prompt attention to my former communication,

I remain, sir,
Your most obedient servant,
Bromley, Sept. 24. Wm. Symington.

Description of the Engraving.

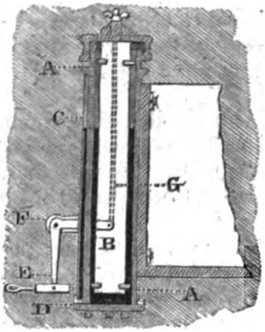
A, the drum, fixed upon the hind axle. B, tooth and ratchet wheels; C, rack-rods, one on each side of the drum, the alternate action of which, upon the tooth and ratchet wheels, produces the rotary motion. D, cylinder. E, boiler, supplied from condensor. FF, direction-pulleys. G, condensor. H, steam-pipe. I, water-tank. J, eduction pipe.

A material advantage obtained by the mode here employed, of applying the power of the engine, is its always acting at a right angle upon the axle of the carriage.

[*Mech. Mag.*

¶ *Milne's Mercurial Dynamometer.*

Practical engineers complain that those dynamometers which indicate the quantum of force applied by a horse upon a rail-way, by the inflexion of springs, lose their elasticity when kept at work for any considerable time; the oscillations of the index-pointer, too, make it impossible to ascertain the medium of unequal draught applied by the animal in stepping out. Such also is the case when any other common instrument is used for this purpose. Both of these defects are completely obviated by the mercurial dynamometer now to



be described. This instrument consists of a hollow metallic cylinder, A, in which is placed a floating piston, B, which should be about one-tenth of an inch less in diameter than the cylinder, in which it must move freely up or down. To prevent friction, four small rollers should be inserted into the side of this wooden float both at its top and bottom; which rollers should not project further than to admit of the piston being "shake free" within its cylinder. In order, also, to prevent absorption of the mercury, the wood should be coated with bees' wax mixed with whiteing or with lampblack. These things being attended to, and a portion of mercury placed within the cylinder, by pushing down the piston, the fluid will ascend in a thin film between it and the cylinder, 'till the statical weight of the mercury, acting on the base of the floating piston, balances the force exerted in pushing it down. Hence, since the statical weight of the fluid increases reciprocally as the height to which it is caused to ascend by its displacing force, so must its various points of height within the cylinder be a measure of the force in equilibrio with the statical weight of the fluid.

Such being the construction of this dynamometer, it is only necessary to fix it in a vertical position to the front of the foremost of a train of waggons, and to turn the direction of the horses' draught in such a manner as to cause it to pull down the floating piston; while a glass tube exhibits the height of the fluid, and consequently the force exerted by the animal. To prevent any sudden elevations or depressions in the mercury in the tube, from the irregularity of the horse's draught, the socket in which it is placed has a ventricle, at D, the diameter of which is .033 of an inch, while that of the glass tube is .250; wherefore $\frac{.250^2}{.033^2} = 57.4$; hence the elevation or depression of the mercury in the tube must be 57.4 times less than in the cylinder; the celerity of which fluid, too, is still further reduced by springs attached to the draught-hook. Since this machine was first constructed, it has occurred to Mr. Milne, that by attaching a stop-cock, the celerity of the motion of the mercury in the glass tube could be regulated to any required extent with the utmost exactness. In addition to these contrivances, oscillations of the fluid might be still further prevented by making the yoke levers, E, shorter than those which pull down the piston. The friction of the arbor, F, might also be much lessened by making its extremities similar to the bearing pivots of a common balance.

Mr. Granger, the engineer, having placed this dynamometer on a carriage so constructed that neither the weight of the instrument nor of the persons upon it should affect the results, made a number of very interesting and useful experiments with it on the Kirkintilloch rail-way. The first object in these experiments was to ascertain the capabilities of the dynamometer; on which head nothing can be more satisfactory than the testimony Mr. G. has given. "It is altogether superior, he says, "to any other I have seen; and it is the opinion of several engineers who have seen it at work that it is the best instrument for engineering purposes that has ever been tried. A long and circumstantial narrative of these experiments is given, but it is only necessary that we should here place before our readers the principal facts which they have established with respect to friction on rail-ways.

1. The medium friction of a train of five wagons on a level part of the rail-way was nine pounds per ton; while on a curved part, with a radius of about 800 feet, it was eighteen pounds per ton.

2. A draught of 10.8 lbs. per ton was required to travel at the rate of three miles an hour when the rails were dry, and only 6.8 lbs. when wet.

3. On a level, the force exerted by a horse was observed to vary from 90 to 100 lbs., but when the train came to a part of the rail-way which inclined at the rate of 1 in 280, the wagons descended freely by their own gravity.

4. On a descent of 1 in 117, a wagon with wheels 2.5 feet in diameter carried 1020 lbs. more weight than one with three feet wheels, at the same rate of speed, and with the same power applied; but on a curve with a radius of 1000 feet the three feet wheels proved superior to the 2.5—a circumstance which Mr. Mylne ascribes to the axles of the three feet wheels being of two pieces, meeting within a bush at the centre, while the 2.5 wheels were attached by an inflexible axle, whence it followed, in the case of the former, that "all the wheels would roll upon the rails of different radii, independent of the motions of each other."

5. The average force of draught required on a level at 3.5 miles per hour was eight pounds per ton; at 6.66 miles, 9.5 lbs.; at 7.5 miles, 10.2 lbs.; at eight miles, 10.67 lbs.; at 8.57 miles, 11.63 lbs.

[*Mech. Mag.*

Tincture of Roses.

Take the leaves of the common rose (*centifoliæ,*) place them without pressing them in a bottle, pour some good spirits of wine upon them, and let it stand until it is required for use. This tincture will keep for years, and yield a perfume little inferior to attar of roses: a few drops of it will suffice to impregnate the atmosphere of a room with a delicious odour. Common vinegar is greatly improved by a very small quantity being added to it.

[*Reg. of Arts.*

¶ Popular Science.

No. IV.

Selections from Letters on Natural Magic.

By Sir David Brewster.

(Continued from p. 288.)

Acoustic Mechanism—Automata.

Many very ingenious pieces of acoustic mechanism have been from time to time exhibited in Europe. The celebrated Swiss mechanist M. Le Droz constructed for the king of Spain the figure of a sheep, which imitated in the most perfect manner the bleating of that animal; and likewise the figure of a dog watching a basket of fruit, which, when any of the fruit was taken away, never ceased barking till it was replaced.

The singing bird of M. Maillardet, which he exhibited in Edinburgh many years ago, is still more wonderful.* An oval box, about three inches long, was set upon the table, and in an instant the lid flew up, and a bird of the size of the humming-bird, and of the most beautiful plumage, started from its nest. After fluttering its wings, it opened its bill and performed four different kinds of the most beautiful warbling. It then darted down into its nest, and the lid closed upon it. The moving power in this piece of mechanism is said to have been springs, which continued their action only four minutes. As there was no room within so small a figure for accommodating pipes to produce the great variety of notes which were warbled, the artist used only one tube, and produced all the variety of sounds by shortening and lengthening it with a moveable piston.

Ingenious as these pieces of mechanism are, they sink into insignificance when compared with the machinery of M. Vaucanson, which had previously astonished all Europe. His two principal automata were the flute player, and the pipe and tabor player. The flute player was completed in 1736, and wherever it was exhibited it produced the greatest sensation. When it came to Paris it was received with great suspicion. The French scavans recollected the story of M. Raisin, the organist of Troyes, who exhibited an automaton player upon the harpsichord, which astonished the French court by the variety of its powers. The curiosity of the king could not be restrained, and in consequence of his insisting upon examining the mechanism, there was found in the figure a pretty little musician five years of age. It was natural, therefore, that a similar piece of mechanism should be received with some distrust; but this feeling was soon removed by M. Vaucanson, who exhibited and explained to a committee of the Academy of Sciences the whole of the mechanism. This learned body was astonished at the ingenuity which it displayed; and they did not hesitate to state, that the machinery employed for producing the sounds of the flute performed in the most exact manner the very operations of the most expert flute player, and that the artist had imitated the effects produced and the means employed by nature, with an accuracy which exceeded all expectation. In 1738 M. Vaucanson published a memoir, approved of by the Academy, in which he gave a full description of the machinery employed, and of the principles of its construction. Following this memoir, I shall therefore attempt to give as popular a description of the automaton as can be done without lengthened details and numerous figures.

---

* A similar piece of mechanism had been previously made by M. le Droz.

The body of the flute player was about five and a half feet high, and was placed upon a piece of rock, surrounding a square pedestal four and a half feet high by three and a half wide. When the panel which formed the front of the pedestal was opened, there was seen on the right a clock movement, which, by the aid of several wheels, gave a rotatory motion to a steel axis about two and a half feet long, having cranks at six equidistant points of its length, but lying in different directions. To each crank was attached a cord, which descended, and was fixed by its other end to the upper board of a pair of bellows, two and a half feet long and six inches wide. Six pair of bellows arranged along the bottom of the pedestal were then wrought or made to blow in succession, by turning the steel axis.

At the upper face of the pedestal, and upon each pair of bellows, is a double pulley, one of whose rims is three inches in diameter, and the other one and a half. The cord which proceeds from the crank coils round the smallest of these pulleys, and that which is fixed to the upper board of the bellows goes round the larger pulley. By this means the upper board of the bellows is made to rise higher than if the cords went directly from them to the cranks.

Round the larger rims of three of these pulleys, viz. those on the right hand, there are coiled three cords, which, by means of several smaller pulleys, terminate in the upper boards of other three pair of bellows placed on the top of the box.

The tension of each cord when it began to raise the board of the bellows to which it is attached gives motion to a lever placed above it between the axis and the double pulley in the middle and lower region of the box. The other end of this lever keeps open the valve in the lower board of the bellows, and allows the air to enter freely, while the upper board is rising to increase the capacity of the bellows. By this means there is not only power gained, in so far as the air gains easier admission through the valve, but the fluttering noise produced by the action of the air upon the valves, is entirely avoided, and the nine pair of bellows are wrought with great ease, and without any concussion or noise.

These nine bellows discharge their wind into three different and separate tubes. Each tube receives the wind of three bellows, the upper boards of one of the three pair being loaded with a weight of four pounds, those of the second three pair with a weight of two pounds, and those of the other three pair with no weight at all. These three tubes ascended through the body of the figure, and terminated in three small reservoirs placed in its trunk. These reservoirs were thus united into one, which, ascending into the throat, formed by its enlargement the cavity of the mouth terminated by two small lips, which rested upon the hole of the flute. These lips had the power of opening more or less, and by a particular mechanism they could advance or recede from the hole in the flute. Within the cavity of the mouth there is a small moveable tongue for opening and shutting the passage for the wind through the lips of the figure.

The motions of the fingers, lips, and tongue of the figure were produced by means of a revolving cylinder thirty inches long and twenty one in diameter. By means of pegs and brass staples fixed in fifteen different divisions in its circumference, fifteen different levers, similar to those in a barrel organ, were raised and depressed. Seven of these regulated the motions of the seven fingers for stopping the holes of the flute, which they did by means of steel chains rising through the body and directed by pulleys to the shoulder, elbow, and fingers. Other three of the levers communicating with the valves of the three reservoirs regulated the ingress of the air, so as to produce a stronger or a weaker tone. Another lever opened the lips so as to give a free passage to the air, and another contracted them for the opposite purpose. A third lever drew them backwards from the orifice of the flute, and a fourth pushed them forward. The remaining lever enabled the tongue to stop up the orifice of the flute.

Such is a very brief view of the general mechanism by which the requisite motions of the flute player were produced. The airs which it played were probably equal to those executed by a living performer, and its construction, as well as its performances, continued for many years to delight and astonish the philosophers and musicians of Europe.

Encouraged by the success of this machine, M. Vaucanson exhibited in 1741 other automata, which were equally, if not more, admired. One of these was the automaton duck, which performed all the motions of that animal, and not only ate its food, but digested it; and the other was his pipe and tabor player, a piece of mechanism which required all the resources of his fertile genius. Having begun this machine before he was aware of its peculiar difficulties, he was often about to abandon it in despair, but his patience and his ingenuity combined enabled him, not only to surmount every difficulty, but to construct an automaton which performed complete airs, and greatly excelled the most esteemed performers on the pipe and tabor.

The figure stands on a pedestal, and is dressed like a dancing shepherd. He holds in one hand a flageolet, and in the other a stick with which he beats the tambourin as an accompaniment to the airs of the flageolet, about twenty of which it is capable of performing. The flageolet has only three holes, and the variety of its tones depends principally on a proper variation of the force of the wind, and on the different degrees with which the orifices are covered. These variations in the force of the wind required to be given with a rapidity which the ear can scarcely follow, and the articulation of the tongue was required for the quickest notes, otherwise the effect was far from agreeable. As the human tongue is not capable of giving the requisite articulations to a rapid succession of notes, and generally slurs over one-half of them, the automaton was thus able to excel the best performers, as it played complete airs with articulations of the tongue at every note.

In constructing this machine M. Vaucanson observed that the flageolet must be a most fatiguing instrument for the human lungs, as the muscles of the chest must make an effort equal to fifty-six pounds in order to produce the highest notes. A single ounce was sufficient for the lowest notes; so that we may, from this circumstance, form an idea of the variety of intermediate effects required to be produced.

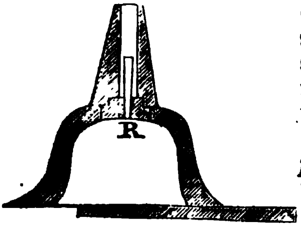
While M. Vaucanson was engaged in the construction of these wonderful machines, his mind was filled with the strange idea of constructing an automaton containing the whole mechanism of the circulation of the blood. From some birds which he made he was satisfied of its practicability; but as the whole vascular system required to be made of elastic gum, or caoutchouc, it was supposed that it could only be executed in the country where the caoutchouc tree was indigenous. Louis XVI. took a deep interest in the execution of this machine. It was agreed that a skilful anatomist should proceed to Guyana, to superintend the construction of the blood-vessels, and the king had not only approved of, but had given orders for, the voyage. Difficulties, however, were thrown in the way: Vaucanson became disgusted, and the scheme was abandoned.

The two automata which we have described were purchased by Professor Bayreuss of Helmstadt, but we have not been able to learn whether or not they still exist.

Towards the end of the seventeenth century, a bold and almost successful attempt was made to construct a *talking automaton.* In the year 1779, the Imperial Academy of Sciences at St. Petersburg proposed as the subject of one of their annual prizes an inquiry into the nature of the vowel sounds, A, E, I, O, U, and the construction of an instrument for artificially imitating them. This prize was gained by M. Kratzenstein, who showed that all the vowels could be distinctly pronounced by blowing through a reed into pipes of different figures.

About the same time that Kratzenstein was engaged in these researches, M. Kempelen of Vienna, a celebrated mechanician, was occupied with the same subject. In his first attempt he produced the vowel sounds by adapting a reed R, fig. 48, to the bottom of a funnel-shaped cavity AB, and placing his hand in various positions within the funnel. This contrivance, however, was not fitted for his purpose; but after long study, and a diligent examination of the organs of speech, he contrived a hollow oval box, divided into portions attached by a hinge so as to resemble jaws. This box received the sound which issued from the tube connected with the reed, and by opening and closing the jaws he produced the sounds A, O, OU, and an imperfect E, but no indications of an I. After two years' labour he succeeded in obtaining from different jaws the sound of the

Fig. 48.



consonants P, M, L, and by means of these vowels and consonants he could compose syllables and words, such as *mamma*, *papa*, *aula*, *lama*, *mulo*. The sounds of two adjacent letters, however, ran into each other, and an aspiration followed some of the consonants, so that instead of *papa* the word sounded *phaaph a;* these difficulties he contrived with much labour to surmount, and he found it necessary to imitate the human organs of speech by having only one mouth and one glottis. The mouth consisted of a funnel, or bell-shaped piece of elastic gum, which approximated by its physical properties to the softness and flexibility of the human organs. To the mouth-piece was added a nose made of two tin tubes, which communicated with the mouth. When both these tubes were open, and the mouth-piece closed, a perfect M was produced, and when one was closed and the other open, an N was sounded. M. Kempelen could have succeeded in obtaining the four letters D, G, K, T, but by using a P instead of them, and modifying the sound in a particular manner, he contrived to deceive the ear by a tolerable resemblance of these letters.

There seems to be no doubt that he at last was able to produce entire words and sentences, such as *opera*, *astronomy*, *Constantinopolis*, *vous etés mon ami*, *je vous aime de tout mon cœur*, *venez avec moi à Paris*, *Leopoldus secundus*, *Romanorum imperator semper Augustus*, &c.; but he never fitted up a speaking figure, and probably from being dissatisfied with the general result of his labours, he exhibited only to his private friends the effects of the apparatus, which was fitted up in the form of a box.

This box was rectangular, and about three feet long, and was placed upon a table, and covered with a cloth. When any particular word was mentioned by the company, M. Kempelen caused the machine to pronounce it, by introducing his hands beneath the cloth, and apparently giving motion to some parts of the apparatus. Mr. Thomas Collinson, who had seen this machine in London, mentions in a letter to Dr. Hutton, that he afterwards saw it at M. Kempelen's own house in Vienna, and that he then gave it the same word to be pronounced which he gave it in London, viz. the word *Exploitation*, which, he assures us, it again distinctly pronounced, with the French accent.

M. Kratzenstein seems to have been equally unsuccessful, for though he assured M. De Lalande, when he saw him in Paris in 1786, that he had made a machine which could speak pretty well, and though he showed him some of the apparatus by which it could sound the vowels, and even such syllables as *papa* and *mamma*, yet there is no reason to believe that he had accomplished more than this.

The labours of Kratzenstein and Kempelen have been recently pursued with great success by our ingenious countryman Mr. Willis, of Cambridge. In repeating Kempelen's experiment, shown in fig.

48, he used a shallower cavity, and found that he could entirely dispense with the introduction of the hand, and could obtain the whole series of vowels, by sliding a flat board over the mouth of the cavity. Mr. Willis then conceived the idea of adapting to the reed cylindrical tubes, whose length could be varied by sliding joints. When the tube was greatly less than the length of a stopped pipe in unison with the reed, it sounded I, and by increasing the length of the tube it gave E, A, O, and U, in succession. But, what was very unexpected, when the tube was so much lengthened as to be one and a half times the length of a stopped pipe in unison with the reed, the vowels began to be again sounded in an inverted order, viz. U, O, A, E, and then again in a direct order, I, E, A, O, U, when the length of the tube was equal to twice that of a stopped pipe in unison with the reed.

Some important discoveries have been recently made by M. Savart respecting the mechanism of the human voice,* and we have no doubt that before another century is completed a talking and a singing machine will be numbered among the conquests of science.

Watt's Machine for Copying Busts.

One of the most curious and important applications of machinery to the arts which has been suggested in modern times was made by the late Mr. Watt, in the construction of a machine for copying or reducing statues and sculpture of all kinds. The art of multiplying busts and statues, by casts in plaster of Paris, has been the means of diffusing a knowledge of this branch of the fine arts; but from the fragile nature of the material, the copies thus produced were unfit for exposure to the weather, and therefore ill calculated for ornamenting public buildings, or for perpetuating the memory of public achievements. A machine, therefore, which is capable of multiplying the labours of the sculptor in the durable materials of marble or of brass, was a desideratum of the highest value, and one which could have been expected only from a genius of the first order. During many years, Mr. Watt carried on his labours in secret, and he concealed even his intention of constructing such a machine. After he had made considerable progress in its execution, and had thought of securing his invention by a patent, he learned that an ingenious individual in his own neighbourhood had been long occupied in the same pursuit; and Mr. Watt informed me that he had every reason to believe that this gentleman was entirely ignorant of his labours. A proposal was then made that the two inventors should combine their talents, and secure their privilege by a joint patent; but Mr. Watt had experienced so frequently the fatal operation of our patent laws, that he saw many difficulties in the way of such an arrangement, and he was unwilling at his advanced age, to embark in a project so extensive, and which seemed to require for its successful prosecution all the ardour and ambition of a youthful mind.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

---

* See Edinburgh Journal of Science, No. viii. p. 200.

Notice to Correspondents.

Mr. J. L. Jennison, and Mr. J. L. Sullivan, will receive due attention in our July number. Those who think themselves in any way aggrieved by any thing which appears in our pages, shall always be heard through the same medium, however forcibly they may complain, provided always that due decorum is observed.

Meteorological Observations for March, 1833.

Moon.	Days.	Therm.		Barometer.		Dew point	Wind.		Water fallen in rain.	State of the weather, and Remarks.
		Sun-rise.	2 P.M.	Sun rise.	2 P.M.		Direction.	Force.		
				Inches.	Inches.				Inches.	
	1	19°	24°	29.80	29.75	15°	NE.	Blustering.	0.32	Snow.
	2	15	20	.63	.80	--5	W.	do.		Clear—drifting.
	3	3	26	30.10	30.00	+1	W.	do.		Clear—cloudy.
	4	20	20	29.83	.00	—2	W.	do.		Clear day.
🌝	5	17	27	30.26	.20	—3	W.	Moderate.		Clear—cloudy—snow in night.
	6	19	30	29.70	29.73	+13	NW. W.	do.	0.31	Snow—flying clouds.
	7	15	37	30.00	.90	18	W. SW.	do.		Light clouds—flying clouds.
	8	24	45	29.70	.60	34	E. SE.	do.		Cloudy day.
	9	29	40	.60	.60	23	NW. W.	do.		Scattering clouds—clear.
	10	30	35	.76	.80	27	WSW.SE.	do.		Cloudy—light clouds.
	11	28	42	30.00	30.10	33	NW. SE.	do.		Clear day.
	12	29	37	29.90	29.90	38	E.	do.	0.45	Cloudy—rain.
☾	13	31	40	.80	.82	20	NW.	do.		Clear day.
	14	20	45	30.00	30 10	14	NE. S.	do.		Clear day.
	15	31	44	.00	00	48	S. E.	do.		Cloudy—clear.
	16	30	45	.20	.26	23	NE. SE.	do.		Clear day.
	17	26	43	.30	.30	22	NE. SE.	do.		Clear day.
	18	32	52	.10	.05	42	SE. W.	Calm.		Cloudy—clear—rain in night.
	19	39	64	29.94	29.80	54	W.	do.	0.70	Rain—cloudy.
	20	51	59	.80	.80	59	S.	do.	0.08	Rain—cloudy.
⊗	21	56	64	.64	.60	57	S.	Blustering.		Cloudy day.
	22	49	57	.50	.50	37½	W.	do.		Flying clouds—cloudy.
	23	38	56	.80	.80	30	NW. S.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	24	36	62	.80	.70	38	SW.	do.		Foggy—lightly cloudy.
	25	42	53	.50	.50	37	NW. W.	do.		Cloudy—clear.
	26	32	45	.64	.66	20	NW. W.	Blustering.		Clear day.
	27	27	45	.90	.90	20	NW. W.	Moderate.		Clear—lightly cloudy.
☽	28	25	42	.95	.90	11	N.	do.		Clear—cloudy.
	29	26	44	.74	.70	11	NW.	do.		Cloudy day.
	30	30	48	.84	.90	15	W. NW.	Blustering.		Clear day.
	31	33	49	30.00	.93	24	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	Mean	29.10	43.39	29.86	29.66	24.6			1.90	

	Thermometer.	Barometer.
Maximum height during the month,	64. on 19th & 21st.	30.30 on 17th.
Minimum do. . .	3. on 3d.	29.50 on 22nd & 25th.
Mean do. . .	36.24 . .	29.86

JOURNAL
OF THE
FRANKLIN INSTITUTE
OF THE
State of Pennsylvania,
DEVOTED TO THE
MECHANIC ARTS, MANUFACTURES, GENERAL SCIENCE,
AND THE RECORDING OF
AMERICAN AND OTHER PATENTED INVENTIONS.

JUNE, 1833.

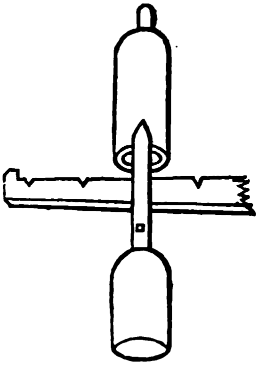
On the Spring Safety Valves of the Boilers of Locomotive Engines.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

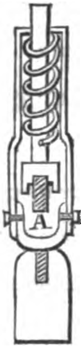
GENTLEMEN,—

Observing that the improved *spring balances* are being brought into general use, for loading the safety valves of the boilers of locomotive engines, I will take the liberty of pointing out some of their defects, when applied to that purpose. In the first place, the apparatus permits the valve to be loaded to an unlimited degree, by screwing the nut until the index is drawn out to its full extent, the common method of attaching them to the lever being by means of a screw and adjusting nut. The facility with which the valve can be overloaded will prove, in the hands of careless or ignorant persons, a source of great danger. Secondly, when the steam is high enough to blow off, the load increases with the pressure of the steam; this was proved by an experiment with a safety valve, the lever of which was so proportioned that one pound at its end, gave ten pounds pressure on the valve. When the valve was closed, the index of the balance stood at 12 lbs., (the index moves through a space of about one-eighth of an inch for each pound,) and when the steam began to blow off, the index pointed to fourteen pounds; showing that there was an additional pressure of nearly 20 lbs. on the valve. It is well known that the use of the simple weight was laid aside on account of the tendency to batter the valve, and to permit the escape of steam, from the tremor of the carriage. I purpose now to suggest a plan which I think will not have the disadvantages just spoken of as belonging to the common weight, nor those before alluded to as affecting the spring weighing machine. It is illustrated by the following figures.

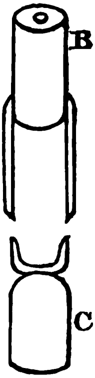
Fig. 1.



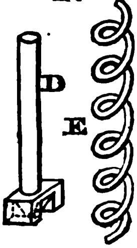
2.



3.



4.



In fig. 1 is shown part of the usual lever, with an *improved weight;* the apparatus is shown more completely by fig. 2, which is a cross section of fig. 1, in which A is the lever upon which rests a weight suspended by a spring. Fig. 3 shows a cylinder, B, or case, to contain a spring and stem, the latter having a hole in its top through which the stem works. C is the weight which is secured to the fork on the lower end of the case.

In fig. 4 the stem and saddle is shown in detail, and E is a spiral spring of steel; this is made to work freely between the inside of the case and stem, the upper end being fastened to the top of the case, and the lower to the pin on the stem.

Yours, respectfully,
A. C. J.

Note on the Properties of Silicon.

By Robert Hare, M. D. Professor of Chemistry in the University of Pennsylvania.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

Gentlemen,—Since I enclosed to you my paper on the evolution of silicon, I have made the following observations. The silicon left after repeated washings in cold water, and subsequent digestion in successive portions of boiling water, is, while moist, of a chocolate brown colour, but, by desiccation, this changes to a brownish ash, or to an ash with a very slight tinge of red.

Thus obtained, silicon does not appear to be acted upon either by sulphuric, nitric, muriatic, or fluoric, acid, nor by nitrate of potash when liquified by heat.

It seems to be soluble for the most part in a mixture of nitric and fluoric acids, which, by analogy, we may call nitro-fluoric acid; but after exposure for eighteen hours to this solvent, a small proportion of a black matter remained undissolved. This is, in all probability, carbon derived from the potassium, which, according to Berzelius, when obtained by Brunner's process, contains some combined carbon.

The solution in nitro-fluoric acid decanted from the residual black powder into a solution of pearlash, gave a copious white, gelatinous, precipitate like silex, which when thrown into a large quantity of water, subsided undissolved. When on subjecting the silicon to red hot nitrate of potash, an hydrous carbonate of the same alkali was added, so as to co-operate with the nitre, an explosive effervescence took place; all the silicon disappeared, and a compound resembling the silicate of potash was produced. This anomalous reaction may be considered as characteristic of silicon.

The impression that the black matter insoluble in the nitro-fluoric acid, was carbon, is confirmed by the fact, that after the silicon had been digested for some hours in strong nitric acid, and finally boiled in it to dryness, it dissolved in nitro-fluoric acid without any such residuum. As in the first instance, the resulting liquid when poured into a solution of subcarbonate of potash, gave a gelatinous precipitate.

You will perceive that these observations coincide, nearly, with those of the great chemist, to whom we owe the discovery of silicon.

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Third Monthly Meeting for Conversation on Mechanical Subjects.

Mr. David Mason exhibited a diagram of a gauge contrived by him for determining the diameters of wheels, of any required number of teeth. By this instrument the mechanic is enabled to determine without the necessity of calculation, the diameter of a wheel of which the number of teeth is given. It is more general in its application than the scale now sometimes used for a similar purpose. The instrument will be, it is understood, submitted to the Committee on Inventions.

Mr. Franklin Peale exhibited and explained certain mechanical paradoxes. Questions growing out of the subject gave rise to a discussion in which many of the members took part.

There was placed upon one of the tables for the examination of the members a plough and grooving plane, by Mr. I. White, which attracted much attention from the neatness of the workmanship.

Mr. Fox explained, by reference to a model of the full size, a substitute for the common forcing pump, which he had recently patented; this supply apparatus is intended to keep the water of a boiler at a constant level, and to be self-acting. The difficulties encountered in practice in the use of the rotary supply cock, patented some months since, (see this Journal, vol. x. p. 160,) were stated without any reserve by Mr. Fox. He also spoke of an unsuccessful attempt to substitute a slide supply valve for the cock just alluded to. The evening was closed by the examination of the merits of the device of Mr. Fox, and a general discussion in relation to self-regulating apparatus, as means of safety to steam-boilers.

Bibliographical Notices.

Cabinet Cyclopedia. Mechanics by Capt. Henry Kater, V. Pres. R. S., &c. and the Rev. Dionesius Lardner, L. L. D., F. R. S., &c.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

Gentlemen,—Having observed that your call for a review of the Mechanics of the Cabinet Cyclopedia has not been responded to, a student of mechanics would respectfully offer, in the absence of a more able commentator, a few remarks upon that part of the treatise to which he has referred. This undertaking might seem presumptuous, were it not that as the work is avowedly for the purpose of bringing a knowledge of the subject treated, within the reach of all grades of persons, a student but little versed in the subject, may, by his own difficulties, judge more accurately, perhaps, of the success of the author, than one who had a greater preliminary stock of knowledge. He proposes to consider, separately, a few of the most prominent chapters in the order in which they are given in the work itself, and to direct his observations, principally, to the manner in which the work, as a *popular treatise*, is executed.

The treatise begins, as indeed all treatises on mechanics should begin, with a statement of the principle of *inertia*. In this chapter there is simple language, and familiar, though convincing reasoning; in other words, the essence of true popularity in scientific writing. The examples are excellent: those throughout the book indeed with few exceptions deserve the same praise. If a student ventures to object that the rejection of the laws of motion of Newton has not simplified the subject, and that the argument is at least in one case, loose, it is that he finds himself backed by the authority of no less a man than Professor Whewell, of Cambridge, England.

Resolution of Force.—The examples under the head of composition and resolution of force are excellent; but in one of them a mistake has been pointed out to us. It is in the case of the boat urged by oars and tide. It is here supposed, first, that with no current the force of the oars is able in any time, say one hour, to impel the boat from a point on one side of the stream to another directly opposite; and then the distance which the force of the current, acting alone, would carry the boat in the same time being assigned, the diagonal direction being that actually taken, will, of course, conduct the boat to a point lower down than that directly opposite on the other side.

If the object then, says Dr. Lardner, be, from the *same starting point*, to reach this last point, the rowers must imagine one at such a distance above it, that the current could float the boat along that distance in the *same time* that the force of the oars, acting alone, would require, to impel the boat from the starting to the imaginary point.—But it seems plain that this time cannot be the *same.* For the distance between these last two points being greater than that between the two opposite points, will require a greater time to be passed over with the same moving force; and before this time, then, has elapsed, the boat will have come opposite in the stream to its true point of destination; to attain which in the same time (one hour in this case) in the way directed to be pursued, would require that the opposite bank should come nearer. It is plain that to reach the true landing place in the *same time*, the rowers must carry their boat to another starting place higher up the stream, and easily determined.

Attraction of Gravitation.—More definite ideas than are always found on this subject, might be communicated, we think, by stating distinctly that the attractive force between any two (or more) bodies is one and the same in quantity; so that the tendency of either body towards the other is, in all cases, equal to that of the other towards it. It will be easily understood, then, that any increase or diminution of the mass of either, will not be attended with any alteration of its own velocity, since the corresponding alteration of force is shown in the first case by the motion of a larger, and in the second by the motion of a smaller mass with the same velocity; but the mass of the other body not being altered, any alteration of the moving force acting on it, can be shown only by a corresponding alteration in the velocity of its motion. It will be further understood, with ease, that they must then *meet* at a point as much nearer the larger body than the midway point, as the mass of the larger exceeds that of the smaller, since the velocity of either is invariably as its mass.

Terrestrial Gravity.—The chapter with this title is an example of a completely successful application of reasoning which all can understand, to the analysis of complicated phenomena: it shows how far a *truly* popular work can go into the heart of science. Some parts might have been more quickly comprehended, had the train of reasoning been drawn out a little further. But we say only *more quickly:* a second perusal is equivalent.

Centrifugal Force.—It is to be regretted that a more exact analysis of this most important subject has not been presented in the present work, particularly as greater facility of comprehension would have been the immediate consequence to the reader. The primary derivation of the idea is good. "There is, however, another cause which produces a pressure upon the curve, and which has no operation in the case of the inclined plane. By the property of inertia, when a body is put in motion in any direction, it must persevere in that direction unless it be deflected from it by an efficient force. In the motion down an inclined plane, the direction is never changed, and, therefore, by its inertia the falling body retains all the motion impressed upon it, continually, in the same direction; but when it descends upon a curve, its direction is constantly varying, and the resistance of the curve, being the deflecting cause, the curve must sustain a pressure equal to that force which would thus be capable of continually deflecting the body from the rectilinear direction in which it would move in virtue of its inertia. This pressure entirely depends upon the curvature of the path in which the body is constrained to move, and on its inertia, and is therefore altogether independent of the weight, and would, in fact, exist, if the weight were without effect."—p. 83.

Then succeeds the following sentence, before the introduction of which, what is evidently wanted is an application of the resolution of force.

"This pressure has been denominated *centrifugal force*, because it evinces a tendency of the *moving* body to *fly from the centre* of the curve in which it is moved."

The resolution of force is wanting here to determine not only the quantity of this pressure, but also its actual *direction*. If the theory of the resolution of force be studied, it will indeed be plain that this direction must be, at any point, perpendicular to the curve, the other element of the moving force acting in the direction of the curve; but those who for the first time view a subject, particularly if they be ordinary readers, are not apt to regard it in this elementary way.

The law of the variation of this pressure, or centrifugal force with the velocity of the moving body, and the curvature of its path, is simply stated, without any development of the reasons why it should be expected to hold. "To estimate the rate at which this pressure in general varies, it is necessary to multiply the square of the number expressing the angular velocity by that which expresses the radius of curvature, and the force increases in the same proportion as the product thus obtained."—p. 84. Yet this law seems to admit of a simple derivation by the aid of the reasoning employed in this and other chapters.

Taking first the radius of curvature to be the same, then the centrifugal force must increase with the variation of the path of the body in any given time, and with its momentum, (and may, therefore, be represented by the product of the numbers expressing these.) For by the application of the resolution of force it will easily appear, that the greater, in any given time, the deflection of the body from its path by the resistance of the curve, the greater the pressure against the curve; and that with every increase of momentum of the body in the direction of its motion at each instant, (i. e. in the *tangential* direction,) its momentum in each element of that direction, and, therefore, in the centrifugal direction, will be proportionally increased. Now, the deflection is measured by the circular arc, or, in other words, the *space* gone over in a *given time*, and this again measures the *velocity* of the body's motion; and momentum is represented by the product of the mass of the body moving, multiplied by its *velocity*. The product, then, of the mass of the body, by the *square* of its velocity, may be substituted for the first expression, to represent the centrifugal force.

As we now refer to one and the same curve, the actual velocity of the body may be represented by, or rather is identical with, the angular velocity, which is therefore substituted for it as a more convenient and manageable term. But when the lengths of the radii of the circles of curvature vary, angular velocity is no longer a measure of actual velocity, since the actual length of arcs subtending the same angle increase in proportion to their distance from the angular points. To make angular velocity, in this case, a measure of actual velocity, the length of the radius must, then, be taken into account, and we must multiply the square of the angular velocity by the radius of curvature, in order to get the expression for the centrifugal force, as it depends upon velocity and curvature; and this product again by the mass, to obtain one for the total centrifugal force.

It has been the object of the writer, in these remarks, to show, in a general way, how this law of the variation of centrifugal force, with the velocity, &c., might be made out to the popular reader, with sufficient exactness for his purpose.

The representation of centrifugal force, as a pressure necessarily exerted by a body moving on the inner surface of a hollow sphere, against that surface, is perhaps the most popular form in which the idea can be presented, and if the forces in action be well presented and distinguished, seems to be equally accurate.

The author is not perhaps as happy in the choice of one or two of his examples on this subject, as he usually is. The stone whirled by the hand, in a sling, in a direction perpendicular to the ground, and which "will not fall out of the sling, even when it is *at the top of its circuit*," is a clear and impressive example; for at the top of the circuit, gravity, acting as it then does in the direction of the string and hand, may be considered as the force which retains the stone in its orbit, (although, of course, it is the muscular force of the hand, and the cohesion of the parts of the string, which really do this;) and it is then directly opposed to the centrifugal force. But the glass of water, "whirled so rapidly, that even when the mouth is presented downwards, the water will still be retained in it by the centrifugal force," does not appear to us to be so fortunate. There are too many forces, and too many directions, to be put without comment into the hands of a reader, immediately after the first elementary exposition of the force under illustration.

Centre of Gravity.—The manner in which the idea of the centre of gravity is derived, by first obtaining a single force which is equivalent in value and direction to the sum of the forces acting on all the particles of a mass, and then showing that the direction of this force must always pass through *one point* in a body, whatever be the position of the latter, is unrivalled for clearness and simplicity. To take an example of the effect of this method of explaining the subject; every reader must at once perceive that this equivalent force must be met, in order to produce an equilibrium, by another (equal in value) acting in the same line of direction, but opposed to it. But how to determine the actual direction out of the many parallel ones that may be chosen? The *position of the centre of gravity* determines this, for the line of direction must pass through that one point. The advantage of giving a reader this natural synthetical way of getting at the subject must be obvious.

The examples in this chapter are excellent. The use of the flexibility of the knee joint in lessening the labour of walking, is one, but as a consideration of the motion of the centre of gravity is not *necessary* here, (for all must see that with a wooden leg, the whole weight of the body must be partially elevated,) not as good a one in its place, perhaps, as some others.

Mechanical Properties of an Axis.—This appears to a student to be the worst chapter in the book, (of those belonging to Dr. Lardner.) He speaks solely in reference to the *design* of the work as a popular treatise. The only part of it which appears intimately connected with the other parts of the subject is that which relates to the "moment round an axis," and to the "moment of inertia," and is unfortunately crowded in, among a mixture of facts and partial reasonings which few readers, he thinks, would be likely to understand or remember, as they are there presented.

The Pendulum.—The centre of oscillation is very well derived. Much of the true popularity of this kind of writing consists in giving a clear idea of the meaning of such expressions as this, and particularly of the utility there is in conceiving the existence of such imaginary *loci.* We noted above how clearly this is done with respect to the centre of gravity.

Watch and Clock Work.—There is some confusion on this subject, and a general view of the works of a common watch is given in the figure marked 111 (bis) without any fusee.

The manner in which time is divided into small equal parts by clocks and watches, is calculated to convey a good idea of the various kinds of motion. When weights are used, as in stationary clocks, the uniformly accelerating force of gravity is the moving power, and all that is wanted to make the weight and the hands, which it finally turns, describe equal spaces in equal portions of time, is a contrivance to stop the uniform acceleration at each instant, which is done by the pallets of the escapement wheels moved by the pendulum. But in portable chronometers, watches, and the small pendulum time pieces, such as usually stand on mantle pieces—the moving power being the elastic force of a spring in the act of unwinding itself, and therefore not in a state of *uniform* tension, is a force which, though constantly applied, and therefore accelerative, is not uniform in power, and therefore not uniformly accelerative. The first step here in the process of procuring equal divisions of time, is therefore to reduce this unequally accelerating force to one uniformly accelerating; which is effected by the fusee. The second is the same which is done in the standing clock, viz. to stop the uniform acceleration at each instant. In watches and portable chronometers, the pallets of an escapement wheel, moved by the balance wheel, (which is kept in a state of vibration by the hair spring,) performs this work, and in the small mantel time-pieces a pendulum.

The Pulley.—There are three divisions of the mechanic powers given in this work, viz. the lever, the cord, and the inclined plane. The second of these, the cord, includes all those cases in which force is transmitted by means of flexible threads, ropes, or chains, and therefore embraces the pulley. As the principle by which the mechanical efficacy of these machines is determined was new to the student,* he will attempt a very short analysis of its application in a few of the principal cases.

This principle is simply the following: that "from the definition of a flexible cord, *its tension, or the force by which it is stretched, throughout its entire length, must be uniform;* or, in other words, that the *force by which it is stretched, must, throughout its entire length, be the same.*"

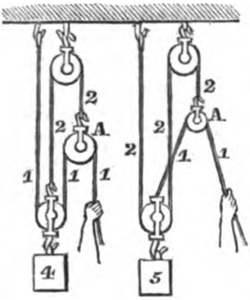
In the fixed pulley, the weight must, by this principle of tension, produce the same tension in every part of the cord, and therefore the same in that part to which the power is applied, as in any other. But the part of the cord to which the weight is attached is stretched by the whole weight of the latter, and, therefore, the weight must produce a tension at that part of the cord at which the power acts equal in force to its own weight, which tension must be met, in order to produce an equilibrium, by an equal opposing force in the power. Hence the power and the weight are, in this machine, equal. The block and sheave, it must be observed, evidently support the united tensions of power and weight.

In the single moveable pulley, the tension produced by the weight must, by the principle of tension, produce an equal tension at the fixed end of the cord, and at that to which the power is applied; and the fixed support and the power must, therefore, be equally engaged in supporting the weight; a weight will therefore be supported equal in force to twice the power. 1 to 2 will then be the ratio of power to weight in this pulley.

We have space only to show the application of the same principle to one or two of the pulleys with more than one rope, and shall for this purpose select the Spanish burton. We must employ a figure.

---

* The same method had previously appeared in the Treatise on Mechanics in the Library of Useful Knowledge, understood to be the work of Dr. Lardner.



Taking up these instruments in order: in the first of them the rope to which the power is attached must, by the principle of tension, be stretched equally by the weight in every part, and must, therefore, suffer the same tension from the weight at the fixed end, and at that to which the power is applied. The fixed support and the power must, then, be equally engaged in supporting the weight. This rope alone considered, then, the ratio of power to weight in order to produce equilibrium, must be 1 to 2. But the block A is in the same situation with that in the fixed pulley, and must, therefore, sustain the united tensions of the power and that part of the weight which it supports; or, in other words, a tension equal to *twice* the power. This tension being communicated to the second rope, must be met, in order to produce an equilibrium, by an equal force in the weight: the number 2 must then be added to that found above, and 1 to 4 will be the true ratio of power to weight.

In the second of these pulleys, the rope to which the power is attached, being in the state of a fixed pulley, by means of it, a part of the weight just equal to the power will be supported by the power; and, this rope alone considered, the ratio of power to weight, in order to produce equilibrium, would be 1 to 1. But the block A being in the situation of the corresponding block in the first burton, sustains the united tensions of the power and that part of the weight which the power supports by the first rope; which tension is equal to *twice* the power. This being communicated to the second rope, must be met in order to produce equilibrium by an equal force in the weight. But by the principle of tension, both the fixed end of the second rope and that at A must be equally stretched; the fixed support and the force acting at A, equal to 2 (*twice* the power,) must then be *equally engaged* in supporting the weight, and will, therefore, both together, support a part of the weight equal to 4. This number being added to 1, which gave the ratio of weight by the first rope, gives 5 for the real value of the weight in terms of the power 1, in the case of equilibrium.

A student believes that he has thus presented an exact specimen of the application of the *principle of tension* to a few of the principal cases. The author is not, he thinks, in the present work, as clear in his analysis of the subject as in that presented by him in the Library of Useful Knowledge.

A STUDENT.

The Elements of the Differential Calculus; comprehending the general theory of curve surfaces and of curves of double curvatures; intended for the use of mathematical students in schools and universities. By J. R. Young, *author of "The Elements of Analytical Geometry," revised and corrected by* Michael O'Shannessy, A. M.

We congratulate the lovers of mathematical science on the appearance of the above work. Mr. Young's treatise on algebra had raised high expectations; these have been fully realized in his work on the elements of the differential calculus, and we look forward with deep interest to the other treatises announced from the same gifted pen.

A complete work on the differential calculus has long been wanted in this country; we are glad to learn that even in England such a treatise is received with favour, we see in it nothing of *fluents* and *fluxions;* the doctrine that increase and diminution require motion is studiously avoided.

The writer of this notice recollects well the time when, at one of the most ancient and best endowed universities in the union, he was desirous of studying the differential and integral calculus, he applied to the professor of mathematics for advice, and was informed by him that no book on this subject had been published here—that if he wished to cultivate the subject he would do well to study Euler's treatise on the calculus of infinitesimal quantities. In consequence of this suggestion he procured Euler's Treatise, consisting of near eight hundred pages, in the Latin language, and after a laborious perusal of the works, he learned that it treated of quantities which were at the same time equal to 0, and greater than 0, or less than 0—that one quantity infinitely great might be an infinite number of times greater or less than another quantity also infinitely great—that quantities infinitely small were equal to 0, that an infinite number of such quantities might have a finite value greater than 0. Perplexed with this metaphysical view of the subject, he concluded, in the language of Lear, that "nothing can come from nothing," and abandoned the study in despair. The subsequent publication of Bezout's treatise on the differential and integral calculus, a beautiful piece of composition, but too concise to do full justice to the subject, afforded encouragement for a renewal of the study. These remarks have been made to show what advantages for the study of higher mathematics were furnished in our universities ten years ago. The want of fit text books, and of competent teachers, threw a langour over the efforts of the students. No science can have many votaries in any country so long as its rudiments are locked up in a foreign language:—it is only by dissemination of publications in our native tongue, we will even say of books printed on this side of the Atlantic, that the study of higher mathematics, or indeed of any of the sciences of which the list has of late years been so widely extended, can be made to flourish and engage the interest of the mass of aspirants for distinction in the different universities and colleges throughout the country.

Our enterprising booksellers, Messrs. Carey, Lea, & Blanchard, have removed this inconvenience by placing before the American public two of the best treatises in their several departments with which we are acquainted. Of the algebra it may be said that it is more complete than any to which we had access before; of the calculus we must say that it is indispensable, it is the only key which is furnished us by the American press for the interpretation of works in the higher departments of mathematics. We believe that this work contains all that can be desired on the subject of the differential calculus, and, if followed by as good treatises on the integral calculus, on geometry, and the application of algebra to geometry, will furnish the student who shall peruse them attentively, with all the previous knowledge requisite for commencing the highest department of mathematics, that of analytical and celestial mechanics.

Perhaps the student for whose perusal this book is offered will inquire whether the calculus, as here illustrated, is easily comprehended? Has Mr. Young succeeded in making this study more popular than his predecessors have done? We will inform him that the subject is here made as simple and as popular as its nature admits. An easier treatise might have been made, but when studied with the utmost care, it would have left the student in ignorance of many important principles which this book illustrates, and without which further progress in pure mathematics would have been very inconvenient. We could have wished for a few more practical examples, though even in this respect the author has the advantage of all who preceded him. The great fault of former works on this subject, in our opinion, has been the want of examples for the exercise of the active powers of the learner. This defect is common to all new studies: the storehouse of practical questions has never been filled. The precepts have been given, and the learner has been left to illustrate them in his own way.

Mr. Young's book contains many new and ingenious solutions, and a good number—we wish it had been greater—of questions without solutions. On these the student will have ample opportunity for the exercise of his own ingenuity. If he is desirous of solving more examples, we would refer him to the formulas and problems of Meier Hirsch, which have lately been translated into English, and published in this country. For those who are not fond of making original solutions, but are willing to peruse the solutions of others, and thus become acquainted with the literature of mathematics, this beautiful treatise will afford a rich fund of information, and will amply reward their labours.

S. C. W.

AMERICAN PATENTS.

LIST OF AMERICAN PATENTS WHICH ISSUED IN DECEMBER, 1832.

With Remarks and Exemplifications, by the Editor.

1. For *Bungs for Porter and other Casks;* Robert Barlow, city of Philadelphia, December 1.

This bung is to be made of cast iron, and in the top of it there is to be a dovetailed mortise, into which three pieces of iron are to fit, and to be connected by means of a ring and bolt, exactly like the Lewis for raising heavy stones. By means of this ring, through which a lever is to be passed, the bung may be readily drawn. The claim is to the iron bung, and the application of the dovetail pieces above described.

2. For *Making Wine from Apples and other fruit;* Jacob Hugus, Hempfield, Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania, December 1.

This is not the first time we have heard about making wine out of cider. A negro belonging to a wine merchant in Philadelphia, once observed, that he was sure his master would soon break, and on being urged to tell the reason, he replied that he laid out almost all his money for cider, and never sold a drop. Notwithstanding this, however, the merchant grew rich.

The patent before us is for preserving cider, and the juices of other fruits, and converting them into wine, by the means of a "quintessence" which will prevent them from becoming acid. This *quintessence* is to be obtained from apple brandy, or rye whiskey, by distilling it until its proof is so high that ten gallons of it will require seven or eight of water to bring it to first proof. Into every barrel of the cider as much of this quintessence is to be put as would make five gallons of proof spirit, and a little more may be added after a year or two—"when the sap rises and the trees are in bloom." "The cider must be made in the decrease of the moon;" there are, besides this, several other lunarian influences, which appear to have governed the author of these new inventions and discoveries, as they are set forth in several parts of his specification. To his discoveries and improvements he lays no claim.

3. For a *Percussion Primer for Cannon;* Joshua Shaw, city of Philadelphia, December 3.

(See specification.)

4. For a *Compression Cannon Lock;* Joshua Shaw, city of Philadelphia, December 3.

(See specification.)

5. For a *Portable Cannon Lock;* Joshua Shaw, city of Philadelphia, December 3.

(See specification.)

---

6. For an improvement in *Casting Iron Hubs* for Wheels; John Thurston, Providence, Rhode Island, December 3.

The improvement claimed consists in making a perfectly true and smooth core of iron to form the box. Upon this the hub is to be cast, and removed from the mould whilst hot, when the core may be driven out by striking it on the small end. The patentee says that he is aware that metallic cores have been used in small castings, and that he claims as new only the application and use of them in casting wheel hubs; ought we not to be informed at what size his patent begins to take effect?

---

7. For a *Plough and Harrow;* Henry Higley, Canaan, Litchfield county, Connecticut, December 4.

This plough and harrow is made in the usual form of the instrument sometimes called a cultivator; it has a coulter at its front angle, formed much like the teeth of some of these instruments, with a ridge along its centre, to turn the earth on either side. The teeth on the two side bars of the V are straight, like those of common harrow teeth.

The claim to the foregoing machine is "in the using this share as described, and the combination of the whole as uniting the properties of the plough and harrow.

---

8. For *Machinery for Cleaning Fur;* Charles Lockwood and Ransom Lockwood, of Weston, and John Arnold, of Norwalk, Fairfield county, Connecticut, December 4.

It always affords us real gratification when we meet with an apparently good machine so described as to be likely to secure to the inventor his rights, and such appears to be the case with that before us. The object in view is to separate the fur and hair from each other after they have been cut from the pelt. A machine is described which the patentees say they have had in use with beneficial results, and they indicate different modes in which the same principle may be applied, resting their claim upon the principle of action, whether applied as they have done it, or in any analogous way, which produces the same effect.

The invention is founded on the principle that the barbs, or asperities, contained on hair, give to it a tendency, when agitated, to travel back in such a way as will cause it to enter between the fibres of any kind of cloth, and to pass through it. A principle, in fact upon which the process of felting is entirely dependent.

The machine which they use is an oblong box, supported on a suitable frame, the sides of the box are lined with tin, or otherwise so made that the fur will not adhere to it, whilst the bottom is made of cloth, into which the hairs are to be forced to pass. Within this box revolve a number of whippers, attached to shafts, which serve to agitate the fur, keep it hollow, and prevent it felting. The machinery by which the shafts are turned operates also upon the cloth bottom by a kind of twitching motion, alternately relaxing and straining it, which causes the hairs to enter and pass through it.

It is proposed sometimes to send the fur through a revolving machine, formed like the boulter of a flour mill, and covered with cloth, having whippers revolving in it, and beaters acting upon the outside of it, in order to produce a result analogous to that obtained from the twitching motion before spoken of. Other modes are pointed out, all of which are considered as mere examples of the many forms which may be given to the apparatus, whilst it remains essentially the same, the claim being to "the agitating in any manner the mixed mass of fur and hair, and causing their separation by the inherent and natural qualities of the hair when thus agitated in contact with the cloth."

---

9. For a *Lamp for burning Tallow, Lard, Beeswax, or other concrete oils;* Norman Rublee, Montpelier, Washington county, Vermont, December 4.

It is proposed to make the body of this lamp in the form of a common tumbler, with the cover, or upper part of it, convex. Tubes with wicks are fixed in its centre in the ordinary way, and within the body of the lamp there is a cup which is open at top, and may be about half the height of the shell, or external case of the lamp. This cup is borne up by a spiral spring, so that its upper edge is kept in contact with the cover of the lamp; from the centre of this cup a wire, which may be of copper, ascends and passes through a hole in the centre of the burner to which the tubes are attached; this wire is to rise so high that the flame of the wicks may heat it, which heat descending down melts the concrete matter, being aided also by that portion which it communicates to the cup and wire spring to which it is attached.

When the lamp is to be filled, the wax, tallow, &c. in a melted state, is to be poured into it, so as not only to fill the cup, but the body of the lamp also. When the material is partly burnt out, and becomes too low in the cup to supply the wick, the wire heater is to be pressed, which, causing the cup to descend, will again fill it, and, when the pressure is removed, the action of the spiral spring will restore it to its place.

The points depended on "are the construction of the cup, spring, and heater," by which "the great difficulty of the tallow's getting low, and beyond the influence of the heat, is avoided." This combination we believe to be new, although the heater alone is not so, a copper, or other wire, having been frequently used to keep tallow, &c. in a melted state for burning in lamps.

---

10. For a *Cock to prevent Water from Freezing* in a Pentstock, or Branch Pipe; Dixwell Lathrop, jr., Norwich, New London county, Connecticut, December 6.

This invention, like the last, is very well described; but unfortunately for the patentee, if he is a *true*, he is far, very far, from being the *first* inventor of the thing described; we do not suppose that it is "as old as the hills," but it was a familiar acquaintance of ours thirty years ago, at least; we had it then in use in Philadelphia, as had hundreds of others.

The object of the contrivance is to let off the water which would otherwise freeze, in an ascending pipe; and this is effected by means of a cock placed sufficiently low in the supply pipe to be out of the reach of frost. To those of our readers who are not acquainted with the thing, the following description may be acceptable. Suppose a waste-cock to be placed sufficiently low down in the supply tube, and the key to be so turned as to allow the water to pass through it, and, while it is in this position, a hole be drilled through the side of the cock, and into the water way of the key; if you then turn the key half way round, the water will pass freely as before, and the drilled hole through the key being against the imperforated side of the cock, no water will escape through it; but if you then turn the key one quarter round, so as to present the hole drilled in it to the rising pipe, the cock will be turned off, and the water in the rising pipe will escape through the drilled hole into the water way of the key, and out of the drilled hole in the body, or shell, of the cock. This water may be thence conducted through a descending waste pipe into the ground, or elsewhere.

From the arrangement above described the patentee has not departed in the slightest particular.

11. For *Machinery for making Window Sashes, &c.;* Charles Thompson, Poughkeepsie, Dutchess county, New York. First patented December 6th, 1830. Surrendered and reissued on an amended specification, December 6th, 1832.

When this machinery was first patented, a model was prepared showing in detail its various parts; but the distinct instruments by which the various operations were performed were so placed as to obscure each other; from this model a drawing was made in one point of view only; the references to it could not, therefore, afford a sufficiently clear explanation of the whole; the claims, also, were not clearly presented. To cure these defects, was the object of the amended specification.

This is not the first machine invented for the same purpose, but we are of opinion that it is the best. We are informed that it has been in actual operation for a considerable length of time, with results which are perfectly satisfactory. It would be in vain to attempt a lucid description of it without several engravings.

12. For a *Cooking Stove;* Henry A. Foot, Dover, Strafford county, New Hampshire, December 7.

We cannot supply the hiatus left by the patentee in his specification, in which he has not made any attempt at pointing out the novelties of his apparatus. There probably may not be another stove with the corners rounded to the same circle, or the partitions and openings for pots and kettles arranged precisely in the same way, and that is all we can say for it. We hope that the heat which it affords may greatly transcend that of the light diffused by the specification or description of it.

---

13. For an improvement in the *Machine for preparing Cotton Roving;* John A. Bradshaw, Foxborough, Norfolk county, Massachusetts, December 8.

Without the drawings we cannot give a clear idea of the proposed novelty, which consists in the application of a spring to the flyer, in such a way, and so constructed, as to give a slight degree of twist and condensation to the roving; a purpose which persons acquainted with the subject are aware has been accomplished in various ways.

---

14. For *Glass Hones for Razors, &c.;* A. Gordon, and John P. Bakewell, Pittsburgh, Allegheny county, Pennsylvania, December 8.

Such a form is to be given to rods of glass as may be deemed best, a convex surface, however, being preferred to a flat one. The faces of the glass hone are to be "rough, ground, or frosted, by any of the usual means, and a grain differing in fineness may be given to the respective sides." Upon the glass hone, so prepared, the razor is to be rubbed in the usual way, the hone being first moistened with water or oil. The claim is to the application of a new material, glass, to the making of hones. A slight trial, upon a roughened glass tube, afforded us a very favourable result.

---

15. For a *Thrashing Machine;* Jesse Bevier, Sempronius, Cayuga county, New York, December 11.

This thrashing machine is to be used not only for thrashing grain, but also for grinding [or hackling] apples. There are to be bars and spikes on a cylinder, and bars and spikes on a concave, and the improvement claimed is "the bars and spikes of the cylinder acting upon the grain over the concave of bars, and over and between the spikes in the concave at the same time; and also the application of the machine to grinding apples."

---

16. For an improvement in the *Water Wheel;* James M'Connel, Shenango, Mercer county, Pennsylvania, December 13.

The patentee claims, in the action of his wheel, the conjoint operation of three powers, all derived from the descent of the water; it is to be a horizontal, reaction wheel, receiving the water on its upper, and discharging it on its lower side. There are to be eleven buckets, extending from the periphery of the wheel towards its centre, about one-half the semidiameter; the buckets are to be curved from the top to the bottom in such a way as to deliver the water advantageously in its exit. The wheel is, of course, to run in a penstock, with a suitable curbing, to direct the water. The buckets overlap about six inches, at their outer ends, that is, a line drawn perpendicularly from the lower edge of one bucket, would cut off about six inches of the contiguous bucket. Not only the number of the floats or buckets, but the precise dimensions of every part, are given; a detail into which it is not necessary for us to enter.

We are told that this wheel will run in back water with more facility than any other, and that it is particularly adapted to places where the head is low, and the wheel liable to be flooded. The three powers which act upon it are thus set forth by the patentee; he says that the water issuing from the bottom of the wheel propels it upon the principle of reaction; that the water being let on at the upper side, and running with the wheel, and striking the buckets nearly at right angles, propels it upon the principle of percussion; and that the water in passing down through the wheel, acting on the inclined surface of the buckets, gives a third impulse on the principle of gravity. The claim is to the practical combination of these three principles of percussion, gravity, and reaction, used at one and the same time.

We are unable to trace the particular and special coadjutorship of these three principles in this wheel, and could as readily ascribe them to several others; we are, however, so much inclined to resolve all these modes of action into gravity, and to view them as merely different methods of applying this property of matter, as not to acknowledge the employment of any other power in the propelling of water wheels. Reaction and percussion we esteem as the children of gravitation, and would never commend their employment when the fall of water is sufficient in height to enable the millwright to fill the buckets of an overshot, or pitch-back wheel; that is, when it is necessary to husband power.

---

17. For improvements in *Abstracting heat from the smoke of air heaters, and of applying basket grates to such heaters;* Daniel Steinhauer, city of Philadelphia, an alien, who has resided two years in the United States. December 13.

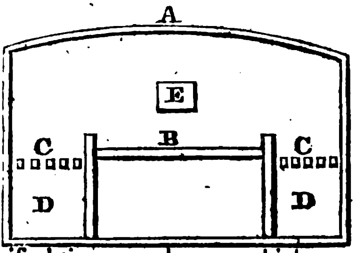
(See specification.)

---

18. For *Making and manufacturing Iron by the use of anthracite or stone coal, and for a Furnace used therefor;* Norman Callender, Iron Master, Cumberland county, Pennsylvania, December 14.

The inventor of the furnace described in the specification of this patent, represents it as applicable to the manufacturing of sheet, boiler, rod, hoop, and bar iron of all descriptions, and also to the melting of iron for making castings of all kinds. The furnace is to be nine feet long, and three wide; the chamber between the fires, however, is widened out in the centre to nearly four feet, by the curvature of the side walls. For sustaining the fuel there is a grate at each end of the furnace, extending across it, and occupying two feet of its length. Beside each grate a wing wall is extended across, like those in the ordinary air furnace. Under each grate there is an air chamber, eighteen inches in height, and air is to be forced into these in the usual way, which being diffused through the chamber, acts with equal power on every part of the fuel upon the grates; these air chambers answer the purpose of ash pits. The roof is an arch, sprung from the ends, with a rise of six inches. The various openings into the furnace must be adapted to the purpose for which it is to be employed; the heating of sheet iron, for example, requiring a wider opening than either of the other objects.

The patentee claims the use of anthracite in the manufacturing of iron, as above, through all its stages, from pig to bar iron, in all its variety of forms and descriptions; and also the melting of cast iron for foundry purposes, without bringing the coal into contact with the iron. He claims, likewise, the furnace as above described, to be used in, and applied to, the said purpose.



The subjoined sketch will give some idea of the form of the furnace, A being the roof; B the floor, C C the grates; D the air chambers, and E the charging door. The peculiarities of this furnace are undoubtedly the proper subject of a patent, but the broad claim which is made to the exclusive right to the employment of anthracite in the various operations specified, is scarcely one which can be sustained, as this same fuel has been already and extensively employed for some of the purposes named, and its application to the others frequently essayed.

---

19. For a *Process of manufacturing, and dyeing with, the Alkaline Prussiates;* Felix Fossard, of the city of Philadelphia, an alien, who has declared his intention to become a citizen of the United States. December 14.

(For account of this patent see page 182.)

---

20. For a *Machine to be used in the art of Blowing Glass;* Joshua Laird, Pittsburgh, Allegheny county, Pennsylvania, December 14.

The machine above named is intended for blowing glass knobs for bureaus, and other detached pieces of glass, which are blown in moulds; the main part of the invention consists in the application of a forcing, or condensing, pump, to the blowing of articles of the foregoing description. A table of a suitable height, has a top formed of a plate of cast iron, upon which are proper fixtures for sustaining the mould into which the detached piece of glass is placed. The cylinder of the pump is secured vertically at one end of the table, and the air from it is conveyed through a leaden, or other flexible, pipe, to a hole the centre of the table, exactly under the mouth of the mould; a pipe, or nozzle, of brass, or other metal, attached to the flexible tube, passes up into the glass to be blown, and is retracted when the operation is completed, it being attached to a jointed handle, fixed for the purpose below the table. The mould, and its handles, are made in the usual way, excepting a cap plate, attached to the table, and which turns back upon a joint, when the mould is to be removed. The centre of the under side of this plate is excavated so as to form the upper part of the mould, and is perforated so as to admit a pin to pierce the knob.

The claim is to the application of the pump in the blowing of glass, and to the crown, or cap piece, as above described.

---

21. For a *Back for a Forge*, or other fires in which a blast is used; Asa Graham, Hamilton, Madison county, New York, December 15.

This *improvement* in the backs of forges we think very inferior to that described at p. 165, vol. x. A cast iron box is to be made, one face of which is to form the back of the forge; from the lower side of this the tuyere, cast in one piece with the plate, is to project. The wind is to be blown into this box through a tube on the opposite side, and near its upper edge. This, we are informed, is more simple than the box with an intermediate plate, such as is described in the article above alluded to, which it must be confessed is perfectly true, but, at the same time, we apprehend that the simplicity is attained at the expense of utility, and that its adoption is proposed without an adequate acquaintance with the principles upon which the efficiency of a blast depends. In the arrangement now proposed, the air will be less heated, and consequently, the front plate less cooled than in the former arrangement; now it has been found that the efficiency of a blast depends in a great degree upon the heat of the air introduced among the fuel, and that an important modern improvement in blast furnaces consists in heating the air highly before it is admitted among the fuel; for some facts on this point the reader may turn to vol. x. p. 130.

---

22. For an improved *Water Wheel;* Sandford Reynolds, Pitcher, Chenango county, New York, December 15.

We do not fully understand the description of this wheel, although it is accompanied by a drawing better executed than many which pass in the patent office. It is termed, on the head of the drawing, a *Coaction-wheel*, and we suppose that, like No. 16, it is to be coacted upon by gravity, impulse, and reaction. A vertical cylinder, surrounded by buckets, which appear to form radii with it, runs in a hollow cylinder, which has four openings in it directing the water tangentially on the wheel, and thus propelling it. The buckets, we are told, are to be curved, but whether this is for the purpose of giving them a helical twist upon the cylinder, we do not know. There is no claim made.

23. For a *Cooking Stove;* Henry Stanley, Poultney, Rutland county, Vermont, December 17.

The part of this stove which is to contain the fuel is of a square form, and made of cast iron. Instead of the kind of top usually employed there is to be a circular plate of such size that only about one-third of its area will lie over the fire chamber, or body of the stove, the remaining two-thirds projecting beyond it. This is covered by a second plate, supported by a rim, which rises it from the first circular plate. By means of cogs upon the edges of the upper plate, it may be turned round, whilst the lower plate remains stationary, a pinion and crank being fixed for that purpose. A chamber, for smoke and heated air, exists between the two plates; and these are conducted off through an opening in the lower plate and in the rim. The upper plate is perforated to receive pots, kettles, and other cooking apparatus, and a large tin cover, operating as a reflector, is provided to cap the climax. The claim is to the revolving top plate for receiving the various cooking fixtures.

---

24. For a *Fanning Mill;* John W. Hunter, Morgan L. Hunt, and Sullivan Holman, the two former of Oakland, and the latter of Senacoe county, Michigan Territory, December 18.

The three gentlemen to whom this patent has been granted, have, it seems, invented, or contrived, something new in the mode of shaking the screen and sieves of the ordinary fanning mill. The manner of doing this is described at great length, but the accompanying drawing presents nothing more than an external view of the instrument, without written references, or the exhibition of the shaking apparatus. To what extent this is to be lamented we are unable to say.

---

25. For a *Machine for Picking, Curling, Twisting, and Untwisting Hair for Mattresses;* Jason C. Osgood, and Asahel Green, Eaton, Madison county, New York, December 18.

There is no claim made to this hair twisting and picking machine, yet, in the twisting part, we see but little difference between it and those which we have known in operation. The picking part consists of a cylinder, or drum, turned like a grindstone, and having projecting spikes, or wires, on its periphery, which work between others on a concave, the hair being fed to it by an endless apron, in the manner of some thrashing machines. There are some particulars noticed which we do not think it necessary to point out, as not being of importance in themselves, and especially as we are left in the dark respecting the intention to include them in this patent.

---

26. For the *Application of Cork to the filling of Beds,* and other useful purposes; Stephen Bates, Boston, Massachusetts, December 25.

The cork is to be first dried, and then ground, or grated, to reduce it into pieces the size of a walnut, and smaller. When so prepared it is to be used for all the purposes of stuffing to which feathers, wool, hair, &c. are applied. Beds, mattresses, and pillows, so stuffed will, we are told, serve the purpose of life preservers, in case of disaster in steam-boats, and other vessels.

27. For a *Vertical tortive wire door spring;* John Codman, city of Boston, Massachusetts, December 28.

The point, or part, claimed in the specification of this patent, is not that which the title would indicate; and that part of the apparatus which is claimed as new, is described in such a way as would seem to confine the inventor to the exact form and arrangement given by him. The door spring is to consist of a piece of wire about twice as long as the height of the door. This wire is to be doubled, leaving a loop at one end, which may be hooked upon a metallic plate screwed on to the door, near its bottom, and to the hinged joint. The wires are to be lightly twisted together, making one turn round each other in about a foot. An apparatus, called the graduator, is to be fastened on to the door casing, just above the hinge joint of the door. Into a wheel having teeth upon a projecting rim, formed in the manner of a crown wheel, the two ends of the wire are to be secured, about five-eighths of an inch apart. When the wheel is turned upon its centre pin, as it stands horizontally, the twist of the wires will be thereby regulated. The teeth surrounding the wheel are to receive a pin to retain it in any required position. The claim is to "the regulating box, and the teeth and groove of the regulator, and the application of them."

The thing to be effected is so simple, and the modes in which it may be done so numerous, and some of them so much less complex than the one proposed, that a claim so restricted appears to be of little value.

28. For an improvement in the *Process of Tanning Leather;* Edward Evans, Salem, Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania, December 28.

It is proposed to dispense with the use of lime, and likewise with the process of sweating, by one or other of which the hair is ordinarily removed in the preparatory process of tanning; and also to complete the operation in less than one-half the usual time. The patentee calls his improved mode "the vegetable fermentative process of tanning."

Into each of four barrels is to be put a bushel and a half of chopped Indian corn, or other grain; or, in lieu of these, an adequate quantity of any vegetable matter, which will undergo the vinous fermentation, to produce which a suitable portion of scalding water and yeast are to be employed; when this process has commenced the contents are to be emptied into a vat prepared by being half filled with clean soft water; the ingredients are to be stirred, and the vat covered, so as to renew the fermentation. Hides which have been well soaked and fleshed are then to be put into the vat, and occasionally handled, until the hair is loose, which, under proper management, will be in a few days. When they have been haired, and again fleshed, they are to be replaced in the fermenting liquor, and worked out in the course of a day, or so. They are then prepared for handling in strong oose, into which a barrel of fermented liquor has been poured; after a week they are to be laid away in strong leaches, containing also a barrel of the like liquor.

The claim is to the applying the principle of vegetable fermentation in the manner described, throughout the whole process of tanning,—Experience is the best tutor; if the process answers well, we have nothing, therefore, to say against it, although its theory may appear to be a little mystical.

---

29. For an improvement in *Water Wheels;* Henry Crenshaw, Anderson District, South Carolina, December 28.

The patentee calls his invention a *multiplied water power*, and says that it consists in "the repeated application of water to a number of wheels in succession." Instead of allowing the water of a given head to act upon a single wheel, the patentee proposes to carry the water down an inclined plane, in the form of a trough, and to have a succession of undershot, or flutter wheels, one behind the other. He supposes, by way of exemplification, that there is a fall of ten feet, and states that there may be then an inclined plane of one hundred feet in length; on such a plane from twenty-five to one hundred wheels may be placed, as they may vary from one to four feet in diameter. From the shaft of each wheel, bands are to be extended to a main shaft carrying a fly wheel. The superiority of this plan over that of a single wheel is said to be that the desired velocity for sawing, grinding, &c. may be at once obtained.

We could scarcely think of a more certain mode of diminishing the power of falling water than by dividing it in this way; its own friction against the plane or trough, the friction of so many axles, the bending of so many bands, and the keeping of so many parts in order, will consign this invention to early oblivion, excepting the outlay which it may occasion should, for a time, serve as a momento that such a thing once was.

In point of novelty, we will remark that the using of wheels in succession, and the gearing them so that they shall concur with each other, have been repeatedly done, although not in the mode prescribed by the present patentee. It has been adopted principally where there has been a high fall, and a small quantity of water, rendering it impossible, or inconvenient, to make a wheel of sufficient diameter to apply the whole power at once.

---

30. For a machine for *Making Stock Brick, Tile, &c.;* David Flagg, jr., city of New York, and Amos Parker, Sweden, Oxford county, Maine, December 28.

In this machine we do not perceive any thing new in principle, and but little variation in point of arrangement from other machines now in use. A vertical shaft is to be turned by means of a sweep, a tub surrounding the shaft at its lower end; arms extending from this shaft, work between others on the sides of the tub, and by these the clay is to be mixed. Openings are left on opposite sides for the clay to pass out into chambers, from which it is to be pressed into moulds by means of lever power. The moulds are placed on carriages carried backward and forward by a rack and pinion.

The claim is to "the manufacturing stock brick, tile, &c. at one operation, as above specified."

---

31. For a *Machine for making Shingles, Staves, Heading, &c.;* David Flagg, jr. city of New York, December 28.

This machine is intended to be driven by a water wheel, a crank from which works a lever beam, carrying at its opposite end a frame, sliding between fender posts, to which frame a knife, or frow, is attached, which cuts the shingle from a bolt firmly secured upon a bed. The shingle, when cut, is forced edgewise between two knives, by means of a follower. To give the proper taper to the shingle, the knives are nearer together at one end than they are at the other. Fixed saws are used to score the shingle crosswise, which shortens the shaving, and thus enables the knives to shave it readily. These operations, or, rather, the means of performing them, are not clearly described, and, in fact, the details of the whole machine are in many points obscure.

The claim is to the machine generally, and to the vibrating beam to work the gate; the latter with its frow, or knife; the mode of securing the knives; the peculiar construction of the driver; and the saws used to score the shingles.

---

32. For a *Portable Horse Power,* for propelling machinery; David Flagg, jr. city of New York, December 28.

The claim made in this patent is to "the peculiar arrangement of the several parts of the portable horse power, for propelling machinery." This machine has one merit at least, in not claiming to gain power, as is the case with several of its predecessors. A vertical shaft is to be turned by a lever to which a horse is attached. The peculiar arrangement consists of the wheels, pinions, and shafts, by which the motion is communicated below, instead of above, the horse-walk. We suppose that it is from this construction that it derives the name of portable, as it occupies less space than the common horse mill, and may therefore be more readily packed up, and transported to a distance.

---

33. For a *Machine for making Wrought Nails;* John V. Green, city of New York, December 28.

We have before alluded to a similar machine, in vol. viii. p. 114, of this Journal. Had the patentee copied the drawing given in the *Recuiel Industriel,* the likeness could scarcely have been more perfect. For a description of it our readers must turn to the foregoing article, as the present specification does not present any greater novelty than would be presented by a claim to a fork with three prongs. The things now proposed to be made are nails; in the patent alluded to it was horse shoes; in the original machine we get back again to nails.

34. For a *Plough;* East Russel, Fairfield county, Ohio, December 28.

It appears that the improvement in this plough consists in a loop by which the sheath is made fast to the land-side of the plough, rendering, it is said, "the whole architecture of the machine more firm, consolidated and secure, than any other now in use." The patentee also states that he "makes ploughs both right and left handed, and wishes both to be included in his patent."

35. For an improvement in the *Self-sharpening Plough;* Waldron Beach, city of Philadelphia, December 23.

Mr. Beach is the patentee of a self-sharpening plough, his first patent being dated August 26th, 1823. His present patent is for making a share triangular, and affixing it in such a manner that it may have three cutting edges; he also claims the "securing the reversing point without a bolt. His description is extremely brief, referring entirely to the drawing, without which the particular forms indicated could not be easily explained.

36. For an improvement in *Building Stoves and Chimneys;* Asa Graham, Rumford, Oxford county, Maine, December 28.

A single flue is to be built from the bottom to the top of the house; the fireplaces are to be built independently of the flue, and something in the form of a Franklin stove, and from each of these, pipes are to pass into this common flue. The fireplaces are to be so constructed as to adapt the stove pipe to them. This comprises the whole *invention*, which the patentee avers he has never seen in use in this or any other country; which declaration we doubt not is perfectly true; but how far he has travelled from his own village, or how closely he has examined what has been done in this and other countries, we are not told, and if left to guess, we should conclude that his reconnoisances have not been very extensive, he must otherwise have discovered many a range of counting houses and stores with flues built in the walls, and stove pipes leading into them, one above the other, from stoves of various kinds.

In what point of view this plan could be considered as an improvement, were it actually new, it would be no easy thing to tell. Where it is followed, it is adopted for economy of room and money, and not because it is equal to that of independent flues for each fireplace.

37. For a *Double reflecting Baker and Roaster;* Samuel Hascy, Rensselaerville, Albany county, New York, December 28.

Numerous modifications of the common tin bake oven, or kitchen, as it is called, have of late been patented, and in the present case we have a new recruit in the same company. "The improvement which is claimed as new, is the peculiar formation of the lower reflecting plate, and of the front connecting wire, by which all the necessary apparatus for both baking and roasting are combined in one oven, and is considered as an improvement only on "Dobson's double reflecting baker," "for which letters patent have already been granted."

---

38. For an improvement in the method of *Sawing marble and other stone, and cutting or working mouldings, or groovings, thereon, and polishing the same;* Isaac D. Kirk, city of Philadelphia. First patented July 3d, 1832; patent surrendered and reissued on an amended specification, December 28th, 1832. (See specification, at p. 324.)

---

39. For *Clarifying Sperm and other Oils;* Ephraim C. Moss, city of New York, December 28.

The agent employed for clarifying oils of various kinds, is heat, applied through the medium of steam, or boiling water, in any suitable apparatus. The oil is to be put into a tin kettle, which fits into a copper, or other, boiler, by means of which it may be surrounded with boiling water, or steam. A close cover is to be fitted on to the tin kettle, and openings are made for supplying water and oil, and also for the placing of a safety valve. Oil kept at a moderate heat, in this way, will, it is said, be clarified in a few hours, a portion of the foreign matter rising in scum, and another portion precipitating. During the process the rising scum is to be removed. The patentee states that one great advantage of his procedure is, that it can be followed at all times and seasons, whilst the refining of oil by exposure to air and the direct rays of the sun is restricted to fine weather, and limited portion of the year.

This process admits of the use of caustic ley, sometimes employed, in which case the ley is to be thoroughly mixed with the oil before the heat is applied.

---

40. For an improvement in the *Bar Share Plough;* Moses Huffman, Elizabeth, Coates county, Tennessee, December 28.

The things described in the specification of this patent consist of trifling variations in point of form, and in the manner of putting some of the parts of the plough together, the insertion of which would not be very productive either of gratification or instruction.

---

41. For an improvement in the *Locomotive Steam Engine, and other rail-road carriages;* Colonel Stephen H. Long, of the United States engineer corps, city of Philadelphia, December 28.

There are several different items presented in the specification of this patent, but most of them are described in such terms as to leave the engineer who shall attempt the construction of an engine from the account given of it, a great latitude of means, and to require the aid of some inventive genius on his part. Where this is the case the things claimed ought to be essentially new in principle; as the particular mode of combining and arranging certain parts, which constitutes the only novelty in many machines, is not relied on. Notwithstanding the known talents and judgment of Colonel Long, we apprehend that some of the things patented by him will not be found to possess all that novelty in principle which will form a secure basis for a patent. The specification is of considerable length, and we are not willing to dismiss it with that kind of brief analysis to which we in general confine ourselves.

The boilers of his engine, which are the first things described, consist of two horizontal cylinders, with one or more flues passing through them, the fireplace being exterior to, and below the boilers. Oliver Evans, it is observed, employed a single boiler of this construction in his steam engine, and others have since applied them to different purposes; but "this mode of construction is believed to be entirely new in its application to locomotive steam engines." We much doubt whether *this application* of what was previously known, constitutes such an invention or discovery as is contemplated by the patent law. If it constituted a part of an existing patent, it could not be used, and if it belonged to an expired patent, or made part of a known invention, it cannot be incorporated in a new patent, although any specific improvement upon it may be.

A boiler consisting of three cylinders, without flues through them, is next claimed; this kind is preferred when the diameter of the cylinder is not more than fifteen inches. The fireplace and broad flue are similar to those employed with the first named boilers, but the chimney, in this latter construction, must be placed at the back end of the boiler. The middle boiler of the three, is made a foot or so shorter than the others, to admit a square flue to connect with the round switch flue above it. A slab of soap stone, or some similar article, is used to intercept the heated air in its passage into the flue, and to compel it to pass immediately under the back ends of the exterior boilers. The three boilers, thus constructed, form the second claim.

The moveable switch chimney used in this engine, is made to turn on hinges, so that it may be laid horizontally in passing through tunnels, &c. This, it is stated, differs from the chimney described in the 4th item of the patentees' specification of June, 1831, in having but a single, instead of two oscillating joints.

A substitute for the force pump of ordinary engines is next claimed; this is designated the *free pump.* It, however, is more properly a reservoir, which is intended to contain water to supply the boiler. This reservoir, or vessel, is situated above the boilers, is closed at top by a dome, and has two tubes leading into it from the boilers, one of them entering into it at top of the reservoir, and admitting steam, the other passing down and communicating with the water in the boilers. Each tube must have a cock, or valve, to open or close it. Water may be admitted into this steam-tight reservoir, and may be heated there, by allowing waste steam to enter a casing by which it is surrounded. When this supply water is to be admitted into the boiler the cocks of both tubes must be opened, and the contained fluid being subjected to equal pressure both above and below, it will flow freely into the boilers. The patentee states that the principle of this apparatus was described to him by Charles Whetherill, Esq., of Philadelphia, in the summer of 1831, but that he claims the manner of construction which he has described, and especially its use in locomotive engines. For whatever of novelty there is in the arrangement adopted by Colonel Long, he is fairly entitled to a patent as an improvement. The principle of allowing water to flow from a reservoir into a boiler by equalising the pressure upon its upper and lower surface, we have known for several years, and cannot now tell where we first learned it.

In order to dispense with the bell cranks and their appendages, Col. Long states that he has made a compound axle, in three parts; which, however, he has not described, nor is it represented in the drawing; but the model deposited in the patent office is referred to as an exemplification of it. As the model forms no part of the legal description of a patent, and cannot be published, we make it a rule to depend upon the specification and drawings in preparing our analysis, and cannot, from them, give any account of this part of the invention.

A method of heating the water in the *free pump*, by means of the waste steam, and of preserving the heated water resulting from this steam, is next described, not however with reference to any specified construction of the apparatus employed, but only in that general way of which we have before spoken.

A different mode of constructing the wheels from that indicated in the specification of June, 1831, forms the next item in the present patent. The model is here again referred to for an exemplification; but we are informed that the wheel is to be made in part of iron, and in part of wood, the rim, together with its flanches, being cast separately from the hub and spokes, with parts formed upon it to receive the latter, which are to be held fast by bolts, clamps, &c. The spokes are to narrow down as they recede from the hub, but in other points are to be like those described in the specification of June, 1831.

The last claim is to "the successful application and use of anthracite coal" in locomotive engines; nothing, however, is said respecting the mode in which this successful application is effected. We are told merely that it has been used continuously for more than one hour, at a speed of ten miles or more in that time, and with a weight in a train of cars equivalent to five times that of the engine, the road being level, but that the speed will be proportionally decreased should the load be augmented.

If Colonel Long has succeeded, with the ordinary draft, in applying anthracite so as to answer for fuel in long trips, a great desideratum has been obtained by him, as all previous attempts have entirely failed. The difficulty of using this fuel in a locomotive, arises from the coal packing down, in consequence of the continued vibration to which it is subjected, which packing very soon stops the ordinary draft through it. To stir it up will not remove this difficulty, as those who have burnt anthracite well know; it being all important that the pieces of coal, when ignited, should preserve their relative positions. By means of an artificial blast air enough may be forced through the coal, notwithstanding the packing; and we know of no other means by which it can be effected. This was first accomplished, we believe, by Mr. Phineas Davis, on the Baltimore and Ohio rail-road.

42. For a *Washing Machine;* Jacob Lindsey, Cannajoharrie, Montgomery county, New York, December 28.

A box, or trough, has a curved bottom formed by framing slats into two strips, which are segments of a circle. A segmental vibrating piece, similarly constructed, is suspended by a rod attached to a pin in a frame above, which pin is the centre of the curvature of the trough and vibrating piece. The two parts do not come into contact with each other, but allow a space between them, to be occupied by the clothes to be washed. This washing machine resembles many others, the main difference being in its having small slats placed at a distance from each other, instead of the rollers usually employed.

43. For a *Machine for pressing Straw and other Hats;* Otis Plimpton, Foxborough, Norfolk county, Massachusetts, December 28.

The apparatus here described consists, in part, of a suitable block fixed to the frame work of the machine, and upon which the hat is to be placed when pressed, which is done by a heated flat iron; to this a horizontal motion is given by a shaft carrying an eccentric, which acts upon a lever, to the opposite end of which the pressing iron is attached. By placing the foot upon a treadle, the pressure may be regulated in any required degree. There is a number of different contrivances for throwing the machine in and out of gear, and for other purposes, which cannot be shown without the drawing.

44. For *Fastenings for Bedsteads;* John Richman, Lancaster, Fairfield county, December 28.

The description of this affair is comprised in six lines, but the thing itself may be found in the shops of most of our ironmongers; that is, if it has not gone out of use, and given place to the good, old-fashioned, screws.

A dovetail mortise plate is to be let into the posts, and a projecting piece into the rails, and this, and that, are to be put together, as heretofore.

45. For an improvement in the *Machine for Kneading Dough;* Nimrod C. Willet, Jonesborough, Washington county, Tennessee, December 28.

Two rollers are to extend across a table, one above the other. The lower roller is to be smooth, and is to be sunk into the table about two-thirds of its diameter. The upper roller is to be fluted and turned by a crank. They are to be about five-eighths of an inch apart.

How much of novelty there is in all this we cannot tell, but the machine is so much like many which we have seen in use, particularly to the south, that we should have hailed it as an old acquaintance had it not been now introduced to us under the sanction of a new patent.

46. For a *Mode by which the Water which is now usually expended in the passing of canal boats through locks is in great part saved;* Jacob Dewees, Pottsville, Schuylkill county, Pennsylvania, December 28.

(See specification at p. 111.)

47. For an improvement in the mode of *Drilling and boring out the Wheels of Rail-road Cars;* Dean Walker, Franklinville, Baltimore county, Maryland, December 28.

(See specification.)

48. For a *Machine for Washing and Drying Clothes;* Thomas Pierce, Hartwick, Otsego county, New York, December 29.

The trough of this machine is triangular within, the horizontal cover forming one of its sides; the ends of the trough, which meet together at the bottom, form the other two sides of the triangle. A lever working on a fulcrum above the trough, and extending beyond its two ends, has two curved pieces mortised into it which descend into the box, and pass through slots in its top; each of them is about a quadrant of a circle. Each of them has a flat board perforated with holes, fixed upon its lower end, and extending along the whole width of the box. When the lever is forced down at one end, the board upon its quadrant will have its face brought into contact with the opposite side of the triangular box, and so of the other end. The clothes placed in this trough, with a due portion of soap suds, are alternately squeezed by these boards against the opposite sides of the trough. This kind of action upon them is undoubtedly better than that of many other washing machines. What is called the *drying* part of the apparatus, is one which is a substitute for wringing. A square box perforated with holes receives the wet clothes, and a follower is brought down upon them by means of a rack and pinion.

There is no claim made, and how far the whole apparatus may be considered as new, we leave to the judgment of those concerned.

49. For an improvement in the *Machine for Ruling Paper;* Alfred Hathaway, Troy, Bristol county, Massachusetts, December 31.

It is intended, when necessary, to rule the paper on both sides by placing it once on this machine; we cannot without the drawings give a good idea of its construction, and even with them it is not easy to trace the particular operation and arrangement of some of its essential parts; the description not being sufficiently lucid, or the drawings sufficiently in detail.

The claims made are to "the ruling both sides of paper at one operation. The application of the motion to the machine, and the general arrangement of the machine, and the operating of it by one person. The peculiar construction of the pens. The application of the pens to the top of the cylinder."

SPECIFICATIONS OF AMERICAN PATENTS.

Specification of a patent for a bent Cylinder Primer for Discharging Cannon. Granted to JOSHUA SHAW, *city of Philadelphia, December* 3, 1832.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, Joshua Shaw, of the city of Philadelphia, have invented a conducting, or bent, cylinder primer, for discharging cannon, which is described as follows.

The conducting, or bent, cylinder primer, consists of a hollow tube of any metal or other substance, suitable for the purpose, filled with any of the fulminating powders, or fulminating mixtures, known to chemists, and in use as a priming material for guns in general, or in part with such fulminating mixtures, and in part with gunpowder.

The conducting, or bent, cylinder primer, which is made of any convenient size or length, suited to the gun, or lock, on which it is intended it should operate, may be in length from one to eight inches, and has a short bend at one end, which bend, or arm, may be from a quarter of an inch to an inch, or more, in length; the longer arm, or bend, is made to enter the vent, and to conduct the fire to the charge; the shorter arm, or bend, is made to extend from the vent to any point convenient, and where the lever-hammer, or cock, can be placed so as to act upon it without coming in immediate contact with the vent; by which means the eye and the vent field are relieved from all obstructions and incumbrances, and the sighting of the gun rendered more easy and perfect. I usually make and prepare the conducting, or bent, cylinder primer, after the following manner.

I melt together equal parts of lead and tin, which I form into cylinders by means of a mandrill, and draw-plate, after the usual manner of making hollow cylinders. I then decide upon the length and bend it at the required point, which shall be acted upon by the gun lock. I then fill the whole cylinder with the fulminating powder, and secure it in by closing the metal at each end, and afterwards dipping them into melted wax, or varnish. It is not, however, necessary that the bend, or arm, which enters the vents, and conducts the fire to the charge, should be filled with the fulminating powder, and I therefore, as choice or economy may dictate, fill this portion of the tube, or cylinder, with common gunpowder, which is found to act equally well upon the charge.

When the conducting, or bent, cylinder primer, is required to be used, the longer arm is placed in the vent of the gun, and the shorter arm is conducted by a small groove cut in the gun or vent field to receive it, to where the lever hammer, or cock, is made to strike, for the purpose of igniting it.—Although denominated a cylinder, the tube may be in any other form.

The advantages secured by this form of primer, are, that it can be acted upon and ignited by a lock far less expensive and less complicated than those in general use, which strike immediately over the vent of the gun. It renders the vent-field free from incumberances, and the sighting of the gun clear of all obstructions.

I claim the conducting, or bent, cylinder primer, made and applied after the manner, and for the purposes, hereinbefore described, whether the same be formed of lead and tin, or of any other material.

JOSHUA SHAW.

Specification of a patent for a Compression Cannon Lock. Granted to JOSHUA SHAW, *city of Philadelphia, December* 3, 1832.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, Joshua Shaw, of the city of Philadelphia, have invented an improved lock for the discharge of cannon, which I denominate the *compression cannon lock*, and that the following is a full and exact description of its construction and use.

Description of the Compression Cannon Lock.

The invention which I claim under this title may be described in general terms, as a lever attached to the gun near the vent, which lever is set in rapid motion by the application of muscular force, and then impinges upon a percussion primer, so as to compress it suddenly—the fire of the primer thus produced, passing along the vent-hole into the chamber of the gun, discharges the cartridge.

The modification which I most approve may be described as follows: it is adapted to the form of primer which is denominated the *bent cylinder*, invented by me.

A small groove, or channel, is cut from one side of the vent-field, to the vent, which may receive and retain one leg of the primer when the other is passed down the vent-hole. A plate, or platform, of metal, about three-quarters of an inch thick, is secured by screws to the side of the vent-field, a little lower than the groove above-mentioned. A shoulder rises on this plate to the level of the vent-hole; its face is towards the butt of the gun, and flush with the forward line of the groove, so that the primer passing along the groove and projecting beyond it, passes also along the face of the shoulder. The lever employed is of the first form; it is a solid square-edged bar of steel, two and a half, or three, inches long, about three-fourths of an inch wide, and one-half of an inch thick; the fulcrum is placed so as to give the limbs the relative length of about three and one. This fulcrum is a stout, well-tempered pin, which passes through the plate above described, and permits the lever to play horizontally on it. The fulcrum passes into the plate, a little back of the line of the groove extended. When the lock is not in action, the lever lies parallel with the vent-field, its longer arm towards the muzzle of the gun, and it is retained in this position by the pressure of a feather spring: when the lever is brought round so as to be perpendicular with the side of the vent-field, the shorter arm passes, in its revolution, the line of the groove extended, and is arrested by the shoulder. The part of the lever which thus strikes against the shoulder, is fashioned so as to strike it with a vertical edge, or angle. A wire, cord, or other bridle, is fastened at one end to the longer arm of the lever, about three-fourths of an inch from its extremity. The lock, excepting the bridle, is enclosed in a neat brass casing, about four inches long by an inch wide and an inch deep, or thereabout; in which casing, however, is an opening adjoining the groove of the vent-field, to admit the end of the primer, and another opening at the side, to allow the lever to play.

The primer, having been adjusted in the groove prepared for it, and extending into the lock, the bridle, held by the gunner, is drawn smartly towards the butt of the piece; the lever flies round, its shorter arm compresses the primer against the shoulder of the lock, explodes it, and discharges the cannon.

The advantages attained by this lock, consist

1st. In its simplicity of structure, and consequent cheapness of manufacture, and security from accidental derangement.

2. In the small bulk it occupies, and its security against extrinsic injury.

3. In the circumstance that it does not, in any degree, interfere with the sighting of the gun, or with its discharge by any other means; differing in this particular from all other locks in general use.

What I claim as my invention, and for which I ask a patent, is a percussion cannon lock, the main acting part of which consists simply of a lever drawn forward by hand, a part of which lever, or a lip, or piece whereon, compresses, or strikes, upon a *percussion primer*, at a convenient distance from the vent. And this I claim whether the same be constructed in the precise form described, or in any other in which it acts upon the same principle and produces the same effect.

JOSHUA SHAW.

Specification of a patent for a Portable Cannon Lock. Granted to JOSHUA SHAW, *city of Philadelphia, December* 3, 1832.

The portable cannon lock consists of 1. a *trigger*, placed near the handle, or butt, of the stock, acting by means of a connecting wire, or otherwise, on 2, a *gun, or pistol, lock*, on the percussion plan; the cock, or lever hammer, of which, when liberated, strikes on a percussion primer, placed at one end of 3, a *conductor*, or perforated tube of metal, which is arranged at one end to receive and retain the percussion primer, and at the other end to fit against, or into the vent-hole of the cannon.

The gunner, having cocked the lock, places a percussion primer upon the end of the conductor, which is formed to receive it, rests the other end of the conductor upon the vent of the gun, and draws the trigger. The cock, or lever-hammer, falls, explodes the primer, and the fire thus produced passes freely through the conductor and vent-hole into the chamber of the gun, and discharges the cartridge, without the use of a priming wire, or of other priming.

I claim as my invention, the combination of parts above described, by which I attain the several advantages of a cannon lock on the percussion plan, without any of the disadvantages attending locks fixed to the piece, and without the hazard and delays attendant on the use of match, priming wire, and priming horn. I also claim as my invention, the part of the machine which I have denominated the conductor, or the tube by which the fire is communicated to the charge, whether the same is used with the portable cannon lock, or in any other combination, or mode, by which it is made to discharge the vent.

Of the many modifications of which this detached lock is susceptible, I thus describe the particular one which I most approve: it is intended for the discharge of ship guns.

The stock is in the form of a pistol stock, about twenty inches in length. The trigger is placed as on the common pistol, so that the forefinger of the hand which grasps the butt of the stock, may rest on the trigger. The action of the lock is altogether at the further end of the stock; it is included in a metallic case, and the sear connects with the trigger by a communicating wire, or bridle, passing lengthwise through the stock. The conductor is about two inches long, placed at right angles with the axis of the stock, and inserted into the extremity of the lock. The hammer, or cock, has a vertical motion. The primer used in this case, is a modification of the bent cylinder primer, invented by me.

Joshua Shaw.

Specification of a patent for abstracting the heat from the smoke and gas of air heaters, and for applying basket grates to such heaters. Granted to David Steinhauer, *city of Philadelphia; an alien who has resided two years in the United States, December* 13, 1832.

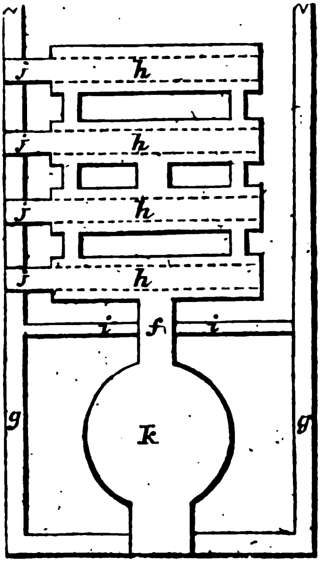
In meditating on the best plan, in an economical point of view, of heating houses by warm air, and from actual experiments made upon the subject, I have satisfied myself fully that by far the most durable of all fireplaces is a basket grate for the fire, when suspended in a cylinder, or air heater, of larger diameter, in such a way that the bottom of the grate and the bottom of the cylinder form the top of the ash pit; allowing the air thence to play freely in the space between the grate and the cylinder, round the fire, yet checking its ascent in that space beyond the top of the grate, by a ring, or flanch, closing the said space effectually at such height, where a single range of fire brick may be conveniently applied, for the protection of the cylinder, in the immediate vicinity of the fire; while the rush of air below said ring, or flanch, will sufficiently cool the sides and bottom of the basket grate to prevent their being injured by the heat of the fire, though the air may attain such a temperature as will maintain the radiating glow of the fuel, facing the lower part of the cylinder, aiding at the same time the combustion, instead of ascending, unobstructed, at a lower temperature, to the injury of the heat evolved above.

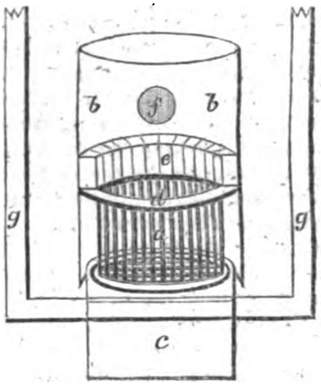
I have in the same way fully satisfied myself that the violent combustion brought about in air furnaces, by high chimneys, is by no means necessary for the limited object of heating air to a moderate temperature. Dispensing, therefore, in such case with high chimneys, and carrying the smoke and gas from the fireplace in a horizontal direction, by the original impulse from the combustion, kept up by a continuation of its operation, I find that the heat of the smoke, and gas, may be abstracted to any desirable extent, by a system of double cased cylindrical smoke drums, placed sideways in succession, as gas retorts, inclosed in a walled air chamber, the one drum receiving the smoke from the other, and each having a separate draft of cold air from without rushing through the interior, while a draft from below is provided for taking up the heat from the exterior of the drums; which various currents of variously heated air, will mix together above, and form a medium temperature, either by themselves, if the air chamber containing them be entirely separate, or with the air heated by the main body of the stove, if the separation be made by a lower partition only; the whole to be distributed thence in the house, by pipes or flues from the air chamber.

But though the entire heat of the gas and smoke may in this way be rendered available, yet local circumstances, and more particularly the height of the chimney by which the smoke is to escape, must necessarily be taken into consideration in determining the extent to which it may be adviseable, and even practicable, to carry the saving of heat above alluded to.

I thus claim, as my invention for the heating of houses by warm air, the abstraction of heat to any desirable extent, from the gas and smoke of air heaters, by a system of double cased cylindrical drums, placed horizontally, and in succession, as gas retorts, inclosed in a walled air chamber, either entirely separate from the air chamber of the main body of the air-heater, or forming part of it, by a partition not carried higher than the drums, each drum having a separate, cold air flue through its centre, and a separate or common draft from below to strike the outer casing of each, so as to produce a separate rush of air through and from around each drum, differently heated, of course, according to the different temperatures of the gas and smoke in the respective drums, but mixing above into one body of a medium temperature for further distribution in the house by pipes, or flues, from the air chamber.

And with regard to the fireplace itself, I claim as my invention the particular application of a basket grate, by suspending it in a cylinder or air-heater, of larger diameter, so as to allow the air to play freely in the space between the grate and the cylinder, round the fire, yet checking its ascent in that space, beyond the top of the grate, by a ring or flanch, closing said space effectually at such height.





a, The basket grate.
b b, The cylinder.
c, The ash pit.
d, The ring or flanch.
e, A range of fire bricks.
f, The smoke pipe.
g g, The walls of the air chamber.
h h, The double cased cylindric drums.
i i, The partition wall.
j j, The pipes to convey the air into the interior of the drums.
k, The bottom of the cylinder.

Remarks by the Editor.

In the absence of personal observation upon the effects of the apparatus patented by Mr. Steinhauer, we have availed ourselves not only of a correspondence with the patentee, but also of the information derived from a gentleman, residing in Philadelphia, who has witnessed the experiments with, and the actual operation of, the apparatus described in the foregoing specification. He is a man of practical science; his testimony may therefore be relied on, and it confirms, in all respects, the statements of the patentee, which we will give in his own words.

"The trials made subsequently to those which were witnessed by our mutual friend, have all tended to confirm my opinion of its excellence. The double cased drums exceed my expectation in their power of abstracting the heat from the smoke and gas; and the basket grate, when properly hung, burns the anthracite admirably, and well deserves to be called *indistructible.* I have had one in constant use during the winter in my own house, which shows no trace of the intense fire which has been kept up in it; indeed I am well convinced that it would last twenty seasons as well as one, while I have never known the solid iron cylinder, used for the same purpose, however strong, last more than two seasons, and frequently not even one. The bars of the grate, when the fire is at the hottest, barely attain a cherry red, and consequently do not waste from scaling, while the sheet iron casing is scarcely incandescent in the dark, and therefore never produces that unpleasant smell so much complained of when the air comes in contact with red hot iron.

"In one of my basket cylinders I had, by way of experiment, two bushels of good anthracite put, and well ignited. It was then left untouched for three days and three nights, at the expiration of which time I had the ashes stirred out, and was surprised to find still some glowing embers in the centre, and from the whole quantity of coal not more than one quarter of a peck of unconsumed material."

The patentee is a manufacturer of stoves, and other articles of that description, and is familiar with the various plans of warming public and private buildings with heated air, as practiced in Philadelphia, where much has been done in this way; in many cases with considerable success; but in others, expectation has been entirely disappointed, after the expenditure of much money. In a heated air stove in a private house, it is stated that a quarter of a ton of coal was sometimes burnt in a day, without deriving sufficient heat from it to warm the building. On examination it was found that the heated air, after ascending five stories, escaped at a temperature of no less than 370° Fah. This, no doubt, was an extreme case of waste, but, in general, the quantity of heat, and consequently of fuel, lost, is very great. With Mr. Steinhauer's apparatus, the temperature of the smoke and gas escaping from the chimney, has been found to be but a few degrees above that of the surrounding atmosphere. Hot air chambers, on the ordinary construction, have been altered upon the plan of Mr. S., and the effect of the furnace in many instances doubled, without disturbing the original fixtures.

Specification of a patent for an improvement in the mode of drilling and boring out the Wheels of Rail-road Cars. Granted to DEAN WALKER, *of Franklinville, Baltimore county, Maryland, December* 28, 1832.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, Dean Walker, of Franklinville, in the county of Baltimore, and state of Maryland, have invented an improved mode of drilling, or boring out, the wheels of rail-road cars, so as to centre them perfectly on the axles; and also in the mode of drilling the pin holes by which they are afterwards attached to the said axles, and that the following is a full and exact description thereof.

The machinery which I use for these purposes, resembles, in its general construction, the slide, or rack lathe, well known to machinists, and my invention consists in such an arrangement and adaptation thereof, as fits it to the particular purpose to which I apply it. The mandril of the lathe by which the wheels are bored out, is made hollow, so that the cylindrical shaft which carries the cutters may slide into it to a depth equal to that of the bored part of the wheel. The wheel is to be centred upon a plate affixed to the mandril, to which I attach it, whilst boring, by means of nuts and screws, or otherwise. The lathe may be driven by a whirl on a shaft which carries a pinion taking into a toothed wheel on the mandril, so proportioned to each other as to produce the proper degree of speed, or in any other way producing the same effect.

The cylindrical shaft, carrying the bits, is sustained upon a slide in front of the mandril, its inner end passing through the part of the wheel to be bored, and into the cavity of the mandril prepared for its reception. The cutters are held in mortices in the shaft; of these there are two sets; the first, of a proper size for boring through the wheels, the second, placed behind the former, to face the wheel as the first passes through.

The cylindrical shaft, with its bits, are made to advance by means of a rack and pinion, to which motion is given from the revolving mandril. Instead of a rack and pinion, however, a screw, or other contrivance, may be employed, so as to force the slide and cutters forward, by force, or power communicated to them from other parts of the machinery.

After the wheels have been put upon the axles, a machine very similar to the former is used for drilling the holes to receive the pins which attach them to each other; the above described mandril, however, not being employed. I usually drill the holes at both ends of the axle at the same time, for which purpose the machine is made double. The ends of the axles, which pass through the wheels, rest on boxes fixed upon benches which sustain the slides carrying the drills. The mandril, or shaft, which receives the drill runs in collars like those of a lathe mandril, and is made to revolve in the same way. The slides are made to advance by means similar to those described for forcing forward the boring shaft, in the first mentioned machine.

I have given the foregoing description of the machinery which I use in order to enable any competent workman to carry the same into effect, agreeably to the modes represented in the drawings deposited in the patent office, but without intending to claim those machines in their general arrangement as my invention; or to confine myself to the exact arrangement there represented; but what I claim as my invention, and for which I ask a patent, is the forcing the cutters and drills forward by means of a rack and pinion, or by a screw or other mechanical instrument producing a similar effect, and having their advancing motion communicated to them by their connexion with the other parts of the machinery, for the purposes hereinbefore described.

DEAN WALKER.

Specification of a Patent for an improvement in the mode of constructing and weighing by the Steelyard Balance. Granted to ERASTUS *and* THADDEUS FAIRBANKS, *St. Johnsbury, Caledonia county, Vermont, September 22,* 1832.

To all whom it may concern be it known, that we, Erastus Fairbanks and Thaddeus Fairbanks, of St. Johnsbury, Caledonia county, Vermont, have invented a new and improved mode of constructing, and of weighing by means of, the steelyard balance, and that the following is a full and exact description of our said improvement.

The main object had in view by us was to adapt the balance, more perfectly than has heretofore been done, to those machines which are constructed for the purpose of weighing loaded wagons and other articles of great weight; but our improved balance is also applicable to such ordinary weighing as is effected by means of instruments constructed on the general principles of the steelyard, or of what is called Dearborn's patent balance, when the same is used for ponderous articles.

We construct a balance in the general form above indicated, but to the extreme end of it we give that shape which is usually given to the points of suspension in a scale beam. This is done for the purpose of hanging thereto a pendulous rod having a flanch at its lower end, or other contrivance, to support weights, to be presently described.

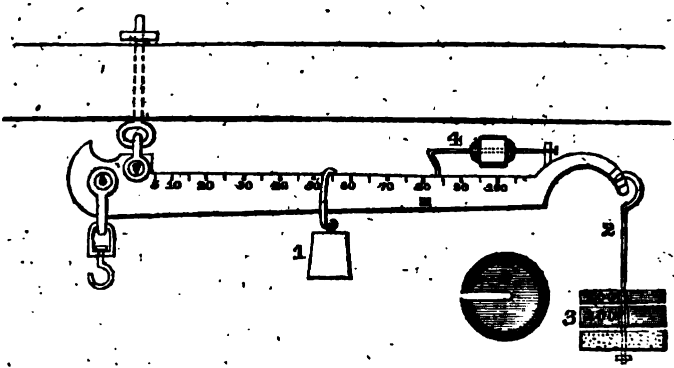
The arm of the balance is divided, and has a moveable poise and hook, formed in the usual way. Weights, bearing a given ratio to each other, are prepared, to be placed upon the flanched rod at the end of the arm. We will now suppose the balance with its moveable poise to be graduated so as to weigh any number of pounds from one to a hundred; the weight to be placed upon the rod may indicate 100, 200, 500, 1000, or any other number of pounds, whilst the moveable poise will point out the number of pounds intermediate between any of the hundreds. These numbers are given merely for the purpose of explaining the principle upon which we proceed in this part of our invention; its applicability to weights of any required amount, and graduated to any scale which may be preferred, will be at once apparent.

For the purpose of obtaining an exact counterpoise to the platform, and, bringing the beam into the due horizontal position, we attach one end of a screw rod to a standard, usually rising from one end of the beam, which screw rod extends along in the direction of the beam, towards its fulcrum; its inner end we usually bend down, and curve, so that it may be fastened on one side of the beam, thus removing it out of the way of the hook of the moveable poise. A cylindrical, or other formed weight, is drilled through its centre, and tapped with a female screw, fitting to, and placed upon, the screw upon the rod. This, it will be seen, furnishes the means of regulating the beam with the utmost precision, and with perfect ease. The rod and its weight, stand at a sufficient height above the beam to allow the hook of the poise to pass under them.

What we claim as our invention, and for which we ask a patent, is the combination of the graduated weights to be suspended from the end of the beam, with the ordinary moveable poise, operating in the manner, and upon the principle hereinbefore set forth. We also claim the before described manner of counterpoising the platform, and putting the beam in equilibrium, preparatory to weighing therewith.

Erastus Fairbanks.
Thaddeus Fairbanks.

Fairbanks' Improved Balance.



1. Common poise.
2. Rod to support the Weights.
3. Weights.
4. Adjusting weight.

Remarks by the Editor.

The Messrs. Fairbanks, some time since, obtained a patent for a platform weighing machine, and the foregoing mode of adjusting, and of graduating the beam of the balance, and the weights, was devised by them with a view to its employment with the beforementioned machine. We have had an opportunity of examining one of their balances, and have been much pleased with it; this examination, however, was not necessary to the conviction that it possesses a just claim to the character of a real improvement, the whole arrangement being so simple, as to enable any person to perceive that it is well adapted to the purpose contemplated, that of facilitating the business of weighing, and more especially that of heavy articles.

¶ TRANSLATIONS FROM FOREIGN JOURNALS.

[TRANSLATED FOR THIS JOURNAL.*]

Method of giving a black and glossy coating to cast iron trinkets, and other articles of the same material.

The desire expressed by some of our subscribers to have the receipt for the varnish employed on the cast iron trinkets of Berlin iron, so called, induced us to request a person conversant with the different processes of the arts, to ascertain the best method of making that varnish. We now give a recipe, not for the varnish itself, but for a black coating which can be applied to any description of cast iron articles. This composition is simple, and offers the invaluable advantage of efficaciously resisting the action of the atmosphere, and even of weak acids, so that the process may be employed for coating a great variety of cast utensils commonly used in our families. The coating easily fixes itself on cast iron, and may also be used on hammered iron, but with less certainty of success in the latter case than in the former.

Attach each of the articles to be coated to an iron wire bent above into a hook, and apply a thin coat of linseed oil; the coat must be thin to prevent the oil from running, forming asperities or knots where it collects. Hang them eight or ten inches above a wood fire, so that they may be completely enveloped in the smoke. When they have been thus exposed to a brisk fire for about an hour, lower them so that they shall be near the burning coals, without touching them; at the expiration of about fifteen minutes remove the articles, and immediately immerse them in cold spirits of turpentine.

Any articles which, after this last operation, may be found deficient in brilliancy, or not sufficiently black, are to be re-exposed to the burning coals for a few minutes, and again dipped in the spirits of turpentine.

This process, which may be variously modified to suit different articles, may, from its simplicity, be extensively applied, and will prove useful in all the cases in which cast utensils are subject to rapid oxidation. [*Journal des Connaissances Usuelles.*

On the Saltpetre of Chili, (Nitrate of Soda.)

A question of some importance to a class of manufacturers, is now pending; it relates to the substitution of nitrate of soda, (saltpetre of Chili,) for nitrate of potash.

---

* By request of the Committee on Publications.

There are in several commercial towns of France, large quantities of nitrate of soda, imported from the district of Atacama, in Peru. This salt, known as Chilian saltpetre, pays an import duty one-third less than that paid by common saltpetre. Some of the manufacturers of Paris, Rouen, &c. having attempted to obtain nitric acid from this article by the process employed when nitrate of potash is used, obtained unfavourable results. This is owing to the fact that the constituents of nitrate of soda are combined in different proportions from those of common saltpetre, and require different doses of sulphuric acid for their separation. 1263 parts, by weight, of nitrate of potash contain 676 parts of nitric acid, and require 1226 of the sulphuric acid of commerce to separate the nitric acid; the residuum is 1539 parts of bi-sulphate of potash. 1066 parts, by weight, of nitrate of soda, contain 676 parts of nitric acid. To obtain nitric acid from this, 614 parts of common sulphuric acid may be used, and the residuum will be 891 parts of sulphate of soda, or 1228 parts of sulphuric acid being used, the same quantity of nitric acid will be obtained, and the residuum will be 1392 parts of bi-sulphate of soda. Hence it will be readily understood that if the manufacturer treats the nitrates of potash and of soda, with the same doses of sulphuric acid, a quantity of the acid which in the first case would be useless, will in the latter be inadequate. As far as the production of nitric acid is concerned, nitrate of soda would have a decided advantage over the other salt alluded to, since 1263 parts of nitrate of potash, and 1066 of nitrate of soda furnish the same quantity of acid, and as 1066 is to 1263 nearly as 5 to 6, there would be a saving in the raw material by using the nitrate of soda, the two salts being supposed at the same price. With regard to the residuums, that from the nitrate of potash is the more valuable; but both the sulphates of potash and soda are at a low price, being used in forming other cheap preparations, such as alum and soda.

The nitrate of soda has an advantage over the other salt in point of purity. It is almost entirely free from extraneous substances, containing scarcely any common salt, while the common saltpetre, before it is entirely purified, contains a portion of that salt, and still more of the nitrates of magnesia and lime. [*Ibid.*

Green Pigments.

1. *Bluish Green.*—Grind on a piece of unpolished glass, and with a glass muller, adding pure water, three parts, by weight, of green oxide of chromium, and one part of oxide of cobalt. Dry the mixture on a sheet of bibulous paper, or other absorbing surface; then heat strongly in a crucible, to produce a union of the oxides.

2. *Cobalt Green.*—Proceed as just directed, substituting for the oxide of chromium, oxide of zinc precipitated from the nitrate of zinc by a weak solution of potash. The nitrate of zinc may be obtained by dissolving zinc in common nitric acid (aquafortis) di-

luted with its bulk of water. The precipitate must be well stirred with a spatula, and washed to get rid of the free potash and the nitrate of potash. To effect the washing, pour water copiously upon the precipitate, stir and pour off the liquid: this should be repeated several times. After the washing, pour the precipitate upon a canvass filter, which is covered with a sheet of unsized paper, and fixed upon a wooden frame resting on a wide mouthed vessel, or filter by a glass funnel, the bottom of which is stopped with linen rags.

In order to ascertain the best temperature for the union of the two oxides, divide the mixture into three parts, using for each a crucible, removing each crucible from the fire at a different temperature. The intensity of the colour is easily varied by altering the proportion of the oxide of cobalt.

This cobalt green, by a proper flux, yields a beautiful blue glass for painting china, &c.

In the Sevres porcelain manufactory a colour is used formed by the application of a particular flux to the bluish green. Varieties of shades may be procured by different mixtures of the oxides of chrome and cobalt. [*Ibid.*

A process for Varnishing Leather for Belts, Cartridge Boxes, &c.

The varnish for leather is the same as that for carriages, except that it contains less copal, and that the oil used in the varnish, for certain coarse articles, should be a little decomposed.

After having dressed and scraped the leather to be varnished, apply upon the flesh side a thin coat of glue water, to which has been added about an ounce of boiled linseed oil. The leather, when dried, is polished, and successive coatings applied until it becomes very smooth. Then mix one part of strong drying oil, (linseed oil, with a considerable dose of litharge,) and one of copal varnish, in an iron vessel, add well pulverized lampblack and spirits of turpentine, and set the whole over a fire. The leather which during this time has been kept in a closet, artificially heated, is now stretched upon a table, a very thin coat of the mixture quickly laid on with a flat brush, immediately replaced in the warm closet, and allowed to dry slowly: when dried it is polished with pumice stone, or which is better, with charcoal finely pounded and sifted. A second coat is applied in the same way, and the operation finishes with a third coat, which should be very lightly laid on, and be very smooth. The leather is now dried without polishing.

Leather for straps, &c. is sometimes manufactured by being passed between rollers; this enables it to receive a higher degree of polish and smoothness. Sometimes the leather is stained with lampblack mixed in glue water, and finished as we have just described. For articles which are not intended to bend, a greater proportion of copal varnish and more spirits of turpentine are incorporated with the coating mixture. These varnishes are laid on when cold. [*Ibid.*

Process for Silvering Iron.

Iron is not easily silvered. The following process will be found convenient in its application to both large and small iron utensils.

After having scoured the piece of iron to be silvered, let it be very evenly rubbed with sand paper, and then dipped into a warm solution of sulphate of copper, (blue vitriol,) or of acetate of copper, (verdigrease.) When its surface has become red, immerse it in clean water. Should the copper not cover the surface equally, it must be again dipped into the solution. The solution of the salt of copper should not be so strong as to produce a precipitate of small particles of copper. Melt silver in a crucible, and let the iron be immersed in it, and rubbed over with a proper tool, so that the silver may adhere equally to its surface. This operation of immersing and rubbing is repeated until the silver is very evenly applied. Care should be taken to press, and not to rub, the surface, lest the thin coat of copper, which facilitates the adhesion of the silver, should be scraped off. When the silvering seems complete, the articles are removed from the crucible and polished. [*Ibid.*

Polishing Powder.

Certain of the French manufacturers of polishing powder use in their manufacture scraps of old iron which they put into a tub and cause to rust quickly by sprinkling with water.

When a sufficient quantity of rust has thus been formed, it is collected by washing, and after allowing it to settle, it is dried and calcined in a crucible.

The longer the calcination is continued, the more the oxide approaches to a violet hue, and the harder its grain. At a very high temperature the oxide is partly reduced, its colour becomes more gray, and the grain is too hard for polishing.

The red oxide serves for polishing gold and silver, the violet oxide is fit for polishing steel.

When taken out of the crucible, it is first triturated, and then levigated, in order to collect the finest parts. [*Ibid.*

A few remarks on the Relation which subsists between a Machine and its Model. By Edward Sang, *Teacher of Mathematics, Edinburgh. Communicated by the Author.*

(Concluded from p. 349.)

Having said thus much on the relative strengths of a machine and of its model when at rest, I proceed to compare their strengths and actions when in motion.

This subject naturally divides itself into two heads; the one relating to the ability of the structure to resist the blows given by the moving parts, either in their ordinary action, or when, by accident, they escape from their usual course; the second treating on the changes which take place on the friction of the parts when these are enlarged or diminished.

The ability of a support to resist the impetus of a moving body, is estimated by combining the pressure which it is able to bear with the distance through which it can yield ere disruption take place. In the case of a support which acts longitudinally, the strength is proportional to the square of the linear dimensions, while the distance through which it can yield is as the linear dimension itself. Altogether, then, the ability to resist a blow is proportional to the cube of the length; that is, to the weight of the body which it is destined to act upon. If, then, the linear velocity of the machine is to be the same with that of the model, these parts, so far as this action is concerned, will be in keeping with each other.

In the case, however, of a lateral support, the distance through which it can yield without breaking is not augmented by an enlargement of the scale; so that, in these parts, the large engine is comparatively weak, even although the velocity of the motion be the same on the large as on the small scale.

But those motions which are most likely to produce accidents in this way, are generated by descents bearing a fixed proportion to the dimension of the engine: the velocity, therefore, is generally greater in the large engine than in the small one, so that large machines are more liable to accidents arising from the derangement of any of their motions than small ones are: they possess, however, more absolute strength, and are better able to resist any extraneous force. We must carefully distinguish between the absolute strength of any structure, or the power which it has of resisting impressions from without, and the ability of that structure to withstand the effects of derangement among its own parts.

Every one knows that a thermometer bulb is broken by a very slight blow, and that yet it may fall from a considerable height without injury. Yet a large ball of a proportionate thickness, though able to resist a much severer blow, is dashed to pieces by a fall. The insect is crushed by a touch; yet many species of insects possess the power of leaping to distances inconceivable, when compared with the minuteness of the animal.

Whether we consider its ability to resist mere pressure, or its ability to resist an impulse, the performance of an engine is not at all commensurate with that of its model. It remains for me to show, that as great a disparity is perceived when we consider the friction of the parts. As, perhaps, I have been rather general in my previous statements, I shall, when speaking of the friction, confine my attention to that very important instrument, the steam engine. A little consideration will enable any one to apply similar remarks to other machines.

The steam engine moves on account of the pressure of the steam against the surface of the piston; which pressure may be estimated at about ten pounds per circular inch. The friction which this pressure has to overcome may be divided into three parts: the first including all friction caused by the packing of the piston and stuffing boxes, and which is proportional to the linear dimensions simply; the second including that part of the friction on the gudgeons which arises from the pressure of the steam upon the piston, and all other friction proportional to the square of the linear dimension; and the third including all that friction which arises from the weight of the parts, and which is thus proportional to the cube of the dimension.

Suppose now, for the sake of an example, that, in an engine whose cylinder is 20 inches across, and whose inciting pressure will thus be 4000 lbs., the friction of each kind is 100 lbs., the entire friction being thus 300 lbs., or about one-thirteenth part of the moving force. And, to make a handsome enlargement at once, let us propose one of which this may be a mere model, on the scale of 20 to 1; the new cylinder will be 4000 inches in diameter, and the pressure on the piston 1,600,000 lbs. The friction of the first species would amount to 2000, that of the second to 40,000, and that of the third to 800,000 lbs., so that the sum total of the friction, no less than 842,000 lbs., would be fully more than half of the inciting pressure.

It is then clear that such an enormous engine would be highly disadvantageous as a mechanical agent, and that if the enlargement were pushed a little farther, the whole of the moving force would be expended in overcoming the friction. There is, then, a greatest size beyond which it is impossible to proceed in the construction of the steam engine. But there is also a least.

Let us, in fact, take an engine similar to our first, but with a cylinder of only one inch in diameter. In such an engine the pressure of the steam upon the piston would be only 10 lbs.; the three kinds of friction would amount respectively to 5 lbs. 1 qr. and 1-80th part of a lb., the first kind alone being equal to half the inciting force. Were the diminution still further continued, the friction of the packing of the piston might equal the pressure of the steam.

From this it is apparent that, for each shape of steam engine, there are two extreme limits as to size, at which the utility of the engine ceases altogether, and between which there is placed a best size, or one which is accompanied by the most complete development of the powers of the instrument. A skilful arrangement of the parts may indeed, extend the limits both ways, and may thus change, considerably, the most advantageous size, yet, even with that assistance, very small or very large engines are less productive of force, in proportion to the quantity of coal they consume, than moderately sized ones are; and, in many instances, it would have been better to have employed two or three middle-sized engines than a single one possessed of two or three times the nominal power.

Every instrument, whether it be used for the generation or for the transference of power, has a best size, and a best form. The contemplation of the whole animal and vegetable kingdoms teaches this truth. Each species of animal attains to a determinate size, beyond which it seldom proceeds, and short of which it seldom stops, unless man has interfered with the regular course of nature, and deranged, as his contrivances too often do, that determinate succession of events which is conspicuous in the history of each tribe of what we are pleased to call the lower animals. Each animal and each vegetable, in its progress from infancy to maturity, assumes, at each stage of that progress, such a form as best assorts with the consolidation of its parts, and with the mode of its living. The wisdom and the benificence of this arrangement, and the skilfulness with which it is made, become the more apparent when we carry our contemplations beyond the globe which we inhabit to those other worlds which circulate round the same sun. Were man, in his present state, and with his present powers, planted on the surface of Jupiter, he would be crushed beneath his own weight: and if, on the surface of that planet, there do exist beings of the same structure and material as man, one of us would be a man-mountain among them. If, on the other hand, we were transported to the surface of the moon, or of one of the asteroïds, our strength would fit us for progressing rather in the manner of the grasshopper than of the man: bipeds, living and moving as we do, would there realize the counter vision of Gulliver.

The sizes, then, of the objects which, on the surface of this earth, surround us, are not fixed by chance, but determined by the immutable laws of nature; and, in every case, nature has pushed her exertions to the utmost. There is a limit, both ways, to the size of quadrupeds; there is a limit, both ways, to the size of birds; and, although myriads of insects may be as yet unknown, I hesitate not to affirm that, among these also, we have the double limit. These are not mere speculative truths; they teach us this useful and needful lesson, that there are bounds beyond which no ingenuity can carry us, and towards which we can only hope to approach. How often have men attempted to plume themselves with wings? How many years were spent in search of the golden secret? How many fortunes have been wasted in the contrivance of perpetual motions? And, to come nearer the present moment, how many have ruined themselves with the locomotive engine? This last is the bubble of the present day, and on it I shall make a few observations.

At the surface of Jupiter a steam engine of twenty horses' power would be unable to move: at the surface of our earth, one of perhaps 1000 horses' power might perform pretty well; but at the surface of the moon they might be made of, perhaps, 20,000 horses' power—supposing the pressures of the atmospheres in the three cases to be alike. On Jupiter a steam carriage would be an absolute chimera; on the earth it is barely possible; but on the moon nothing would be more usual. An intensity of gravitation slightly greater than that which the earth exerts, would altogether preclude the hope of obtaining a locomotive engine. As it is, on flat rail-roads they perform well; as the road becomes inclined, they become less practicable; and, on common roads, nothing but the most consummate skill in the selection and in the use of the material, as well as in the contrivance of the parts, can ever be successful in their construction. Security demands strength, strength requires weight, weight increases the friction, friction calls for additional power, and power can be procured only by an increase of weight. To reconcile these conflicting claims is not the task for a beginner in mechanical contrivance, but for one well versed alike in the theory and in the practice of the arts. Models are of no use, for, although the model be able to climb a considerable ascent, that fact is no guarantee that the full-sized instrument will be able to follow its prototype. Let those who speculate on this matter remember that the elephant inhabits the plains, and leaves the mountains to be tenanted by the smaller tribes; and let them also recollect, for the fact bears more upon the subject than at first may appear, that the larger animals are most easily exterminated; that we have the fox and the rat, though the wolf be long since gone.

In the remarks which I have made, it has been my wish to place the subject in such a light as might enable all to perceive the importance of its bearings; and I have refrained from being practical, lest, in making myself better understood by some, I had rendered my meaning obscure to others. My intention throughout has been to inculcate the important truth, that no machine can ever be enlarged or diminished in proportion.

[*New Edinburgh Philos. Mag.*

Observations on the Ignis Fatuus, or Will-with-the-Wisp, Falling Stars, and Thunder Storms. By L. BLESSON, *Major of Engineers, Berlin.*

The first time I saw the Ignis Fatuus, or Will-with-the-Wisp, was in a valley in the Forest of Gorbitz, in the Newmark. This valley cuts deeply in compact loam, and is marshy on its lower part. The water of the marsh is ferruginous, and covered with an iridescent crust. During the day bubbles of air were seen rising from it, and in the night blue flames were observed shooting from and playing over its surface. As I suspected that there was some connexion between these flames and the bubbles of air, I marked during the daytime where the latter rose up most abundantly, and repaired thither during the night; to my great joy I actually observed bluish purple flames, and did not hesitate to approach them. On reaching the spot they retired, and I pursued them in vain; all attempts to examine them closely were ineffectual. Some days of very rainy weather prevented further investigation, but afforded leisure for reflecting on their nature. I conjectured that the motion of the air on my approaching the spot, forced forward the burning gas, and remarked, that the flame burned darker, when it was blown aside; hence I concluded that a continuous thin stream of inflammable air was formed by these bubbles, which, once inflamed, continued to burn—but which, owing to the paleness of the light of the flame, could not be observed during the day.

On another day, in the twilight, I went again to the place, where I awaited the approach of night: the flames became gradually visible, but redder than formerly, thus showing that they burnt also during the day: I approached nearer, and they retired. Convinced that they would return again to the place of their origin when the agitation of the air ceased, I remained stationary and motionless, and observed them again gradually approach. As I could easily reach them, it occurred to me to attempt to light paper by means of them, but for some time I did not succeed in this experiment, which I found was owing to my breathing. I therefore held my face from the flame, and also interposed a piece of cloth as a screen; on doing which I was able to singe paper, which became brown coloured and covered with a viscous moisture. I next used a narrow slip of paper, and enjoyed the pleasure of seeing it take fire. The gas was evidently inflammable, and not a phosphorescent luminous one, as some have maintained. But how do these lights originate? After some reflection I resolved to make the experiment of extinguishing them. I followed the flame; I brought it so far from the marsh, that probably the thread of connexion, if I may so express myself, was broken, and it was extinguished. But scarcely a few minutes had elapsed, when it was again renewed at its source (over the air bubbles) without my being able to observe any transition from the neighbouring flames, many of which were burning in the valley. I repeated the experiment frequently, and always with success. The dawn approached, and the flames, which to me appeared to approach nearer to the earth, gradually disappeared.

On the following evening I went to the spot, and kindled a fire on the side of the valley, in order to have an opportunity of trying to inflame the gas. As on the evening before, I first extinguished the flame, and then hastened with a torch to the spot whence the gas bubbled up, when instantaneously a kind of explosion was heard, and a red light was seen over eight or nine square feet of the surface of the marsh, which diminished to a small blue flame, from two and a half to three feet in height, that continued to burn with an unsteady motion. It was therefore no longer doubtful that this ignis fatuus was caused by the evolution of inflammable gas from the marsh.

In the year 1811, I was at Malapane, in Upper Silesia, and passed several nights in the forest, because ignis fatui were observed there. I succeeded in extinguishing and inflaming the gas, but could not inflame paper or thin shavings of wood with it. In the course of the same year I repeated my experiments in the Konski forests, in Poland. The flame was darker coloured than usual, but I was not able to inflame either paper or wood shavings with it; on the contrary, their surface became speedily covered with a viscous moisture.

In the year 1812, I spent half a night in the Rubenzahl Garden, on the ridge of the Reisengebrige, close on the Schneekoppe, which constantly exhibits the Will-with-the-Wisp, but having a very pale colour. The flame appeared and disappeared, but was so mobile that I could never approach sufficiently near to enable me to set fire to any thing with it.

In the course of the same year I visited a place at Walkenried, in the Hartz, where these lights are said always to occur; they were very much like those of the Neumark, and I collected some of the gas in a flask. On the day after, I found by experiment that it occasioned cloudiness in lime water, a proof of its containing carbonic acid.

I observed accidentally another phenomenon allied to this, at the Porta Westphalica, near Minden. On the third of August, 1814, we played off a fire-work from the summit, to which we had ascended during the dark, and where no ignis fatuus was visible. But scarcely had we fired off the first rocket, when a number of small red flames were observed around us below the summit, which, however, speedily extinguished—to be succeeded by others on the firing of the next rocket.

These facts induced me to separate the ignis fatui from the luminous meteors, and to free them from all connexion with electricity. They are of a chemical nature, and become inflamed on coming in contact with the atmosphere, owing to the nature of their constitution.

I think it highly probable that the fires that sometimes break out in forests are caused by these lights.

Falling Stars.—I have frequently observed on meadows and fields that slimy leek-green matter, which is commonly taken for the product of falling stars, fire-balls, &c. It speedily passes into a state of putrefaction, and dissolves into a whitish form, which at length disappears. I cannot venture to speculate on its formation. This slime appears to me to be intimately connected with the plants which generally surround it, although I cannot deny its flattened roundish shape. Once, indeed, I observed it on the bare ground, at a distance from vegetables of every kind. In Finland, I observed it on rocks, but they were richly clothed with mosses. Whatever opinion may be formed as to it, the plants, particularly the cryptogamic ones in its vicinity, ought to be examined. I may add, that I observed this jelly in a forest under a fir tree, where there was no possibility of its having fallen from the sky.*

Thunder Storm.—On ascending a mountain which rises rather more than 2000 feet above Teschen, I encountered a storm, concerning which the following particulars are not without interest. The wind blew from the south, and, shortly after I commenced my ascent enveloped the upper part of the mountain in clouds. The oppressive feel of the air seemed to announce a coming thunder-storm, but hitherto neither thunder nor lightning had occurred. The nearer I approached to the clouds, the darker was their colour, but still the sun shone brightly upon Teschen. The clouds, as seen from below, which exhibited a remarkable rotatory motion, appeared sharply bounded, and I was therefore surprised, when I came near to them, to find, as usual, only a gradually denser and denser cloud, which speedily wet me through. A particular rotatory wind appeared to prevail in this region (above half way up the mountain,) occasioning a piercing cold, which was the more striking, as contrasted with the sultry heat and stillness below the clouds.

---

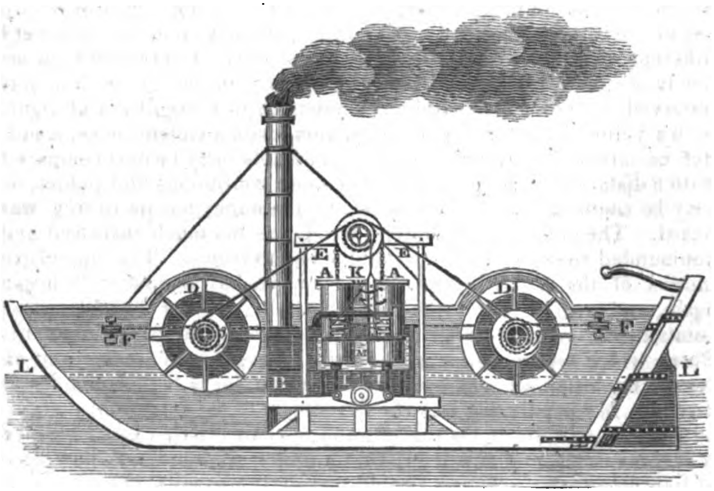
* The so called *Star-jelly* is said to be a kind of fungus, Actiomyce Horkelli. —*Vide* Oken Isis, 1830. ii. 135.

I had hardly entered the denser part of the cloud, when it was so dark, that I could with difficulty distinguish an object at my foot—(I name this dark, because I do not know any other expression for it; it is not, however, want of light; we have a white veil before us, which is constantly moving with a rotatory motion, which we cannot compare with any thing else.) I was scarcely in the cloud before I felt throughout my whole body a kind of expansive tension, which was excessively oppressive, and seemed to affect the walking of my companion, a poodle dog, even more than it did myself. The hair appeared to bristle up, and it seemed to me as if something was drawn out of the whole of my body. But this electric tension was of a very different character from that from an isolator. I bent down, in order to see the grass that surrounded me, and on which no dew was observed,—when I was suddenly enveloped in a bright sea of light, with a yellow lustre, and perceived, along with a violent noise, a sudden cessation of the former tension. The noise may be best compared with a distant dull cannon shot, only more continuous and louder, or may be compared with the explosion in a mine; but no rolling was heard. The grass was in motion, but I was too much surprised and confounded to make more particular observations. The convulsive motion of the cloud ceased for a moment, but immediately began again, and with it the tension was renewed. During the moments of rotation, the vaporic particles appeared to be arranged in rows into fibres, which moved still more violently amongst each other,—and after the explosion all was again calm, and a mere fog or cloud was visible. My poodle dog was the first object of my attention; it seemed to me to be thicker than usual, and his hair bristled up; I stroked it several times, and saw it bristle up under my hand. A new flash of lightning took place, and I could distinctly perceive, notwithstanding the light, that the whole body of my dog glimmered with a peculiar lustre, the hair, formerly bristled up, now fell flat, and he sunk down on his knees. This was a consequence of the stronger streaming of electricity from him than I experienced, and which seemed, as it were, to draw me from the mountain. Although during the tension, the feeling of drawing out was continuous and always increasing in intensity, still it was strongest at the moment when the electrical discharge took place; the hair bristled up more, and I felt something, as it were, passing from out my interior, and instantaneously all was passed, and the hair flat again. On the next flash of lightning, I noticed the appearance of the grass; on the discharge it appeared shining at its extremities; it became erect, when I felt the tension increasing in my body, but became gradually wet, and then sunk down again. [*Ibid.*

First British Experiment in Steam Navigation.

Sir,—The accompanying sketch, fig. 1, represents a lateral section of the original steam-boat, invented by my father, the late William Symington, and the efficiency of which was twice proved, though on different scales of magnitude, by him, viz. once in 1788, on Dalswinton Lake, Dumfriesshire—and another time, in 1789, on the Forth and Clyde Canal.

Fig. 1

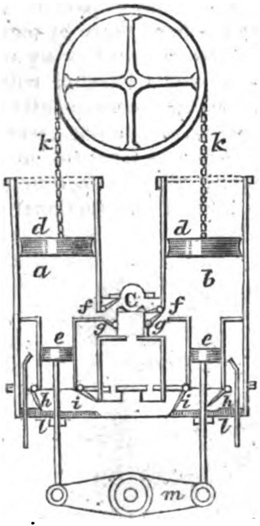


Description.

A A, the two cylinders. B, the boiler. C, steam pipe. D D, paddle wheels, situated and wrought in a trough extending from the stem to the stern of the boat, which trough allowed free ingress and egress to the water. E E, connecting chains. F F, direction pulleys. G G, ratchet wheels, which communicated motion to the paddle wheels. I I, lower piston rods. H, beam. K, plug-frame and hand gear. L L, flotation line. M, water cistern.

The merit of these exemplifications has been in several publications erroneously awarded to the late Patrick Miller, Esq. The engine was of a peculiar construction, partly for the purpose of avoiding infringement on Mr. Watt's patent rights. It had two cylinders on atmospheric principles, each cylinder having two pistons, the lower of which acted as an air-pump. The more clearly to illustrate the principles of this part of the machinery, a section of the two cylinders is exhibited at fig. 2. *a* and *b* are the cylinders, *a* being in the act of receiving, and *b* of condensing steam; *c* the steam-pipe; *d d*, atmospheric pistons, producing, by their alternate action on the ratchet wheels, rotary motion; *e e*, exhausting pistons; *f f*, steam valves; *g g*, exhausting valves; *h h* foot valves; *i i*, discharge valves; *k k* connecting chain; *l l*, injecting pipes; *m*, beam. From this sketch it must be evident, that while the steam is elevating the atmospheric piston of either cylinder, the lower piston is necessarily depressed, and performs the exhausting stroke of the opposite cylinder, both pistons, being connected by means of the beam.

Fig. 2.



The exemplification of 1789 was propelled by the power of steam at the rate of six miles an hour; thus satisfactorily proving that the performance of the *Charlotte Dundas* in 1802, as a tug, was *not* "the first public trial of steam for a useful purpose in navigation," as asserted in a report of the Forth and Clyde Canal Committee, contained in your Magazine of July 9, 1831.

Sensible of the readiness with which you have inserted my former communications, and perfectly prepared to substantiate every particular which I have advanced,

I am, &c.

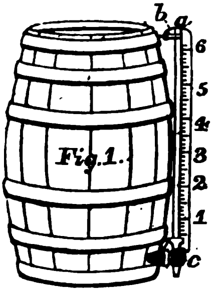
Bromley, Nov. 17, 1832. William Symington.

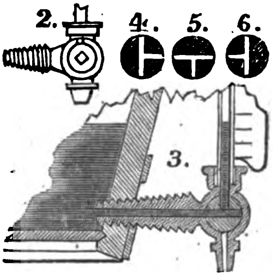
[*Mech. Mag.*

Hennekey's Gauge for Standing Casks.

We extract from the last part of the "Transactions of the Society of Arts" the following more particular description of the new mode of gauging casks introduced by Mr. Hennekey, of High Holborn, of which we quoted a brief notice from Mr. Babbage's "Economy of Machinery," in our last volume, p. 215. The invention is of such manifest utility, that it can scarcely fail to come into universal use; and has very deservedly obtained for the inventor the honour of the society's silver Isis medal.

Fig. 1 is an elevation of a cask with the gauge applied to it. Fig. 2 is the cock *c* in fig. 1, on a larger scale, it has three openings, one above, one below, and one in the side; by means of the screw in the latter opening, it is fixed firmly into the cask, as shown in the section, fig. 3. An upright wooden bar is then secured to the outside of the cask, having a groove *b* in it corresponding with, and being, as it were, a continuation of the upper pipe of the cock *c*; in this groove is placed a glass tube, open at both ends, the lower part of which drops into the upper pipe of the cock, and is fixed there by means of white lead, or any other cement not acted on by spirit or by water; the tube is also secured above by a ring or cap. Parallel with the tube is a brass plate, on which the divisions are subsequently to be marked. The plug of the cock has three ways, or openings, as shown in figs. 3, 4, 5, 6. A tongue, or index, projects from the plug, indicating the position of one of these ways; it may be seen in fig. 2; the position of which corresponds with that of the sectional view, fig. 3.





The apparatus being complete as above described, the cock is turned to the position fig. 3, and the cask is filled by a hole at the top. It is evident, therefore, that the liquor will stand in the tubes at the same height it does in the cask, provided the tube is wide enough to avoid any sensible error from capillary attraction: this height is marked as the *b* or zero of the scale. The plug of the cock is then turned to the position fig. 6, and a given measure is drawn off, forming the unit of the scale. In the large standing casks, the quantity that is found practically the most convenient is five gallons. The plug is then returned to its former position, and the column of liquor in the tube will now be lower than the zero; the point at which it stands is to be marked on the scale as before. Proceeding in this manner to draw off successively five gallons at a time, the whole contents of the cask are thus transferred to the scale, each division of which represents five gallons, and the scale may be numbered upwards or downwards, as may be found most convenient. The scale should not be continued to the bottom of the tube, but should terminate at the point where the dregs are usually found to begin. It is best not to leave a column of liquor constantly in the tube, as a deposit in that case takes place on the inside, which obscures it; when, therefore, any liquor has been drawn off, the plug of the cock should be brought to the position fig. 4, and previously to drawing off a fresh quantity, the plug should be brought to the position fig. 6.

By the adoption of this method of graduation, the liquor dealer may take stock every day, in a few minutes, by merely turning the plugs to the position fig. 3, and then reading the number corresponding with the height of liquor in the glass to be attached to each cask.

Mr. Hennekey also finds these graduated casks to save much time, and give greater precision, in making different liquids to form those compounds which are required by his customers. If, for example, he wants to mix together spirit and sirop in any given proportion, he puts the two liquors into separate casks on the ground floor, and places an empty cask, also graduated, on the platform above, and then pumps from the lower casks into the upper one, the determinate quantity of each ingredient; he then allows the mixture to remain for twenty-four hours, after which he reads off the quantity, and by comparing this with the previously known quantity of the separate ingredients, ascertains how much has been lost in volume by condensation, and therefore how much additional price must be charged as an equivalent. [*Ibid.*

Improved Pill Boxes.

A patent has recently been granted to Messrs. Mosley and Bell, of Wandsworth, Surry, for a new mode of manufacturing pill boxes by machinery. The forms of these boxes are produced by pressure with dies; they are made of thick paper, and appear extremely neat, having embossed surfaces. The sides of the boxes are of the same piece as the tops or bottoms, and without joints, which prevents the inconvenience so much complained of in the former pill boxes, where the tops and bottoms being only stuck into the rim which constitute the sides of the boxes, were perpetually falling out, and consequently rendering the boxes useless, to the very great inconvenience and loss of the druggist.

Insignificant as this article may appear, we understand that the demand amounts to many thousand gros per annum, and that a very great number of children are employed in the manufacture.

[*Lond. Jour.*

Paddington and London Steam Carriage Company.

The first carriage of this company was exercised along the Mile-End, Hackney, and city roads, on Saturday last (26th Jan.) about noon; and is now in the painter's hands, City-road, for completion, which is expected to be in about a month, when it will commence

running on the road, but only for a few journeys per day until two more carriages are completed, when the whole will ply regularly between Paddington and the city. It was thought by the managers prudent to see one carriage actually in action, in a finished state, before the others were put in hand, in order that they might avail themselves of any improvements that the performances of the first may suggest.
[*Mech. Mag.*

Saltash Steam Floating Bridge.

A bridge at the Saltash Ferry has long been ardently desired by the public, and an endless variety of plans propounded by the influential gentlemen in the vicinity had proved abortive. To hit upon an expedient which should perfect the land conveyance between the two counties, without interfering with the navigation on the river, and the restrictions of government, was given up as hopeless; still, from the spirit of enterprise, (the river Dart havingfirst become tributary,) the Tamar at last yields to science and the arts. The float forms a parallelogram of about fifty feet by thirty feet, open at both ends; the centre is occupied by two engines of six horse power each, boxed over from end to end, so as to be entirely concealed externally; the engines work two weeels, on which rest two chains, which are laid from shore to shore and traverse through the engine room. On either side the engine room is a clear space of fifty feet by ten, for carriages, horses, cattle, and foot passengers. Carriages of every description are run in and out without detaching the horse; and the passage is accomplished in five minutes. The prows, or platforms, for shipping and landing are four in number, two at each end, each twenty-one feet long by ten. They are so arranged as to drop on the shore, and forms almost a level platform. [*Devonport Telegraph.*

Magic Lanterns.—Etching.

The difficulty of procuring good transparent varnishes in the country, and of laying them on, is so great, that good slides for magic lanterns are seldom made out of London. I send you, therefore, an account of two different methods that I have made use of for some time, by either of which this difficulty is obviated, and any persons who can draw or etch may make excellent slides for themselves.

1. Take a piece of crown glass and grind it to a uniform surface, free from scratches, with washed flour of emery. Lay it on the subject to be copied, and trace the outline with a good cedar pencil; then bring out the middle lights by rubbing the parts with a piece of soft wood, such as a skewer; produce the shades with the cedar pencil, softening them off with a pointed cork or roll of paper, and touch the

high lights with a little mastic varnish; then black up to the outline with lampblack and turpentine varnish. By this means, statues, skeletons, &c. may be worked up to a greater pitch than they can be with the varnish.

2. By my second method, the finest engravings may be introduced. Ink the plate with the best printers' ink, or apply coloured varnishes to the different parts, and carefully rub them off without mixing them; then pour on a clear solution of isinglass in weak spirits of wine, about the thickness of a shilling. In about twelve hours it may be taken off, and then fixed on a piece of glass, and blacked up to the outline.

I have no doubt that many persons would learn to etch if it were not for the expense of the copperplates and the trouble of sending to the printers for impressions. I have found that common tin-plate will answer very well for learning upon, and that impressions may be taken in a smith's vice between two pieces of flat, thick cast iron. The plate, however, must not be larger than a card. Choose the plate free from scratches; then cover it with etching ground or bees' wax; trace the subject in the usual way; put on the border of wax, and in biting in use rather a weaker acid, five or six parts of water to one of nitric acid; do not let it remain so long as on copper; the light parts must be stopped out in time, as the acid acts quickly upon it.

[*Mech. Mag.*

¶ POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. IV.

SELECTIONS FROM BREWSTER'S OPTICS.*

Decomposition of Light by Absorption.

If we measure the quantity of light which is reflected from the surfaces and transmitted through the substance of transparent bodies, we shall find that the sum of these quantities is always less than the quantity of light which falls upon the body. Hence we may conclude that a certain portion of light is *lost* in passing through the most transparent bodies. This loss arises from two causes. A part of the light is scattered in all directions by irregular reflection from the imperfectly polished surface of particular media, or from the imperfect union of its parts; while another, and generally a greater portion, is *absorbed*, or stopped by the particles of the body. Coloured fluids, such as black, and red ink, though equally homogeneous, stop, or absorb, different kinds of rays, and when exposed to the sun they become heated in different degrees; while pure water seems to transmit all the rays equally, and scarcely receives any heat from the passing light of the sun.

---

* American edition: Carey, Lea, & Blanchard, Philadelphia.

When we examine more minutely the action of coloured glasses and coloured fluids in absorbing light, many remarkable phenomena present themselves, which throw much light upon this curious subject.

If we take a piece of blue glass, like that generally used for finger glasses, and transmit through it a beam of white light, the light will be a fine deep blue. This blue is not a simple homogeneous colour, like the blue or indigo of the spectrum, but is a mixture of all the colours of white light which the glass has not absorbed; and the colours which the glass has absorbed are those which the blue wants of white light, or which, when mixed with this blue, would form white light. In order to determine what these colours are, let us transmit through the blue glass the prismatic spectrum; or, what is the same thing, let the observer place his eye behind a prism and look through it at the sun, or rather at a circular aperture made in the window shutter of a dark room. He will then see through the prism a spectrum far below the aperture. Let the blue glass be now interposed between the eye and the prism, and a remarkable spectrum will be seen, deficient in a certain number of its differently coloured rays. A particular thickness absorbs the middle of the red space, the whole of the orange, a great part of the green, a considerable part of the blue, a little of the indigo, and very little of the violet. The yellow space, which has not been much absorbed, has *increased in breadth.* It occupies part of the space formerly covered by the orange on one side, and part of the space formerly covered by the green on the other. Hence it follows that the blue glass has absorbed the red light, which when mixed with the yellow light, constituted orange, and has absorbed also the blue light, which, when mixed with the yellow, constituted the part of the green space next to the yellow. We have, therefore, by absorption, decomposed green light into yellow and blue, and orange light into yellow and red; and it consequently follows, that the orange and green rays of the spectrum, though they cannot be decomposed by prismatic refraction, can be decomposed by absorption, and actually consist of two different colours possessing the same degree of refrangibility. *Difference of colour is, therefore, not a test of difference of refrangibility*, and the conclusion deduced by Newton is no longer admissible as a general truth: "That to the same degree of refrangibility ever belongs the same colour, and to the same colour ever belongs the same degree of refrangibility."

With the view of obtaining a complete analysis of the spectrum, I have examined the spectra produced by various bodies, and the changes which they undergo by absorption when viewed through various coloured media, and I find that the colour of every part of the spectrum may be changed not only in intensity, but in colour, by the action of particular media; and from these observations, which it would be out of place here to detail, I conclude that the solar spectrum consists of three spectra of equal lengths, viz. a red spectrum, a yellow spectrum, and a blue spectrum. The primary red spectrum has its maximum of intensity about the middle of the red space in the solar spectrum, the primary yellow spectrum has its maximum in the middle of the yellow space, and the primary blue spectrum has its maximum between the blue and the indigo space. The true minima of each of the three primary spectra coincide at the two extremities of the solar spectrum.

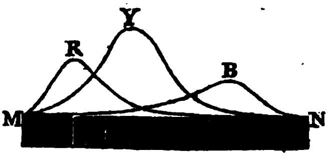
From this view of the constitution of the solar spectrum we may draw the following conclusions:—

1. Red, yellow, and blue light exist at every point of the solar spectrum.

2. As a certain portion of red, yellow, and blue, constitutes white light, the colour of every point of the spectrum may be considered as consisting of the predominating colour at any point mixed with white light. In the red space there is more red than is necessary to make white light with the small portions of yellow and blue which exist there; in the yellow space there is more yellow than is necessary to make white light with the red and blue; and in the part of the blue space which appears violet, there is more red than yellow, and hence the excess of red forms a violet with the blue.

3. By absorbing the excess of any colour at any point of the spectrum above what is necessary to form white light, we may actually cause white light to appear at that point, and this white light will possess the remarkable property of remaining white after any number of refractions, and of being decomposable only by absorption. Such a white light I have succeeded in developing in different parts of the spectrum. These views harmonize in a remarkable manner with the hypothesis of three colours, which has been adopted by many philosophers, and which others had rejected from its incompatibility with the phenomena of the spectrum.

The existence of three primary colours in the spectrum, and the mode in which they produce, by their combination, the seven secondary or compound colours which are developed by the prism, will be understood from the annexed figure, where M N is the prismatic spectrum consisting of three primary spectra of the same lengths, M N, viz. a red, a yellow, and a blue spectrum. The red spectrum has its maximum intensity at R, and this intensity may be represented by the distance of the point R from M N. The intensity declines rapidly to M and slowly to N, at both of which points it vanishes. The yellow spectrum has its maximum intensity at Y, the intensity declining to *zero* at M and N; and the blue has its maximum intensity at B, declining to nothing at M and N. The general curve which represents the total illumination at any point will be outside of these three curves, and its ordinate at any point will be equal to the sum of the three ordinates at the same point. Thus the ordinate of the general curve at the point Y will be equal to the ordinate of the yellow curve, which we may suppose to be ten, added to that of the red curve, which may be 2, and that of the blue, which may be 1. Hence the general ordinate will be 13. Now, if we sup-



pose that 3 parts of yellow, 2 of red, and 1 of blue make white, we shall have the colour at Y equal to 3 + 2 + 1, equal to 6 parts of white mixed with 7 parts of yellow; that is, the compound tint at Y will be a bright yellow without any trace of red or blue. As these colours all occupy the same place in the spectrum, they cannot be separated by the prism; and if we could find a coloured glass which would absorb seven parts of the yellow, we should obtain at the point Y a white light which the prism could not decompose.

Meteorological Observations for April, 1833.

Moon.	Days.	Therm.		Barometer.		Dew point	Wind.		Water fallen in rain.	State of the weather, and Remarks.
		Sun rise.	2 P.M.	Sun rise.	2 P.M.		Direction.	Force.		
				Inches	Inches.				Inches.	
	1	41°	68°	29.93	29.93	28°	W.	Moderate.		Hazy.
	2	40	70	.95	.95	32	W.	do.		Hazy.
	3	44	57	.90	.84	54	SE. S.	Calm.	0.32	Cloudy—showers.
☺	4	52	68	.63	.63	54	SW. W.	Moderate.		Fog—light clouds.
	5	50	59	.68	.60	39	W.	do.		Hazy--flying clouds.
	6	37	59	.85	.90	23	NW. S.	do.		Clear day.
	7	39	61	30.00	30.00	42	SE.	do.	0.35	Lightly cloudy—cloudy—rain.
	8	52	48	29.54	29.50	58	S.	do.	0.09	Cloudy—clear—shower.
	9	49	56	.64	.74	36	W.	Blustering.		Clear day.
	10	45	65	30.00	30.00	36	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
☾	11	46	69	29.84	29.70	39	SE. S.	do.		Light clouds—lightly cloudy.
	12	49	74	.40	.30	52	SE. W.	Blustering.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	13	37	46	.55	.60	20	NW.	do.		Flying clouds—clear.
	14	33	56	.80	.80	17	W.	do.		Clear day.
	15	32	54	30.04	30.10	24	NE. SE.	Moderate.		Clear—light clouds.
	16	36	55	.10	.10	32	E. SE.	do.		Lightly cloudy—do.
	17	41	49	29.93	29.93	40	SE. W.	do.	0.04	Drizzle. do.
	18	43	65	30.00	30.05	40	W. S.	do.		Clear day.
⊗	19	42	68	.20	.20	40	W.	do.		Clear day.
	20	46	69	.10	.10	39	S.	do.		Clear—hazy.
	21	50	71	29.94	29.80	49	SW.	do.		Fog—sultry.
	22	54	70	.70	.75	45	W.	do.		Lightly cloudy—clear.
	23	56	78	.75	.75	54	SW.	do.		Cloudy—hazy.
	24	40	49	.85	.85	34	E.	do.		Cloudy day.
	25	37	50	30.03	30.00	36	W.	do.		Clear—cloudy.
☽	26	38	61	.00	.04	33	W.	do.		Clear day.
	27	36	64	.16	.20	36	SE.	do.		Clear—light frost—clear.
	28	44	72	.20	.10	40	S. SW.	do.		Light clouds—do.
	29	51	82	.00	29.96	57	SW. S.	do.		Light clouds—hazy.
	30	54	88	29.90	.90	57	SW.	do.		Light clouds—hazy.
	Mean	43.80	61.20	29.89	29.57	39.5			1.80	

	Thermometer.	Barometer.
Maximum height during the month,	88. on 30th.	30.20 on 19th, 27th, & 28th.
Minimum do. . .	32. on 15th.	29.30 on 1st.
Mean do. . .	52.50 . .	29.88

INDEX.

AMERICAN PATENTS, LIST OF, WITH EDITOR'S REMARKS, &C.

June, 1832.		PAGE
1. Ventilating machine	G. Harley and J. Sedgwick	18
2. Saw mill	Levi Chapin	19
3. Cow bells,	Samuel Booth	ib.
4. Rags, cleaning and dusting	S. E. Foster	20
5. Churn	J. Darrow	ib.
6. Clay and mortar, mixing machine	Jesse Chapman	ib.
7. Water proof composition for linen	E. & H. Winslow, T. Chandler, & J. H. Milliken	21
8. Grist mill	Seaver N. Prentiss	ib.
9. ———	Asael Baron	22
10. Water, letting on wheels	—— ——	ib.
11. Cutting and heading nails	Emerald Mason	ib.
12. Steam engine for raising water	David Colver	23
13. Pulp dresser	Coleman Sellers	ib.
14. Figure lathe	D. H. Mason	ib.
15. Taylor's square	Andrew Wiswell	ib.
16. Cutting tenons, or spokes	James Smith	24
17. Churn	Wm. Lewis	ib.
18. Cooking apparatus	S. D. & W. T. Day	ib.
19. Grist mill	D. Parmele & J. Morris	ib.
20. Machine for propelling machinery	T. D. Burrall & J. F. Axtell	25
21. Tin kitchen	G. Richardson	ib.
22. Coffee mill	E. Parker and H. White	ib.
23. Clocks	Rufus Porter	ib.
24. Bed bugs, destroying	B. Overman	26
25. Surgical machine	Joseph Merrill	ib.
26. Rotary pump	Eli Kendall	27
27. Washing machine	Ira Avery	ib.
28. Churn	Jesse Ladd	ib.
29. Cock or spigott	Jacob Bright	28
30. Pin machine	John J. Howe	ib.
31. Soda water apparatus	J. H. Lanning	29
32. Dressing yarn	S. Batchelder	ib.
33. Steam engine	L. Tibbitts,	30
34. Lime spreading machine	M. L. Wilson,	ib.
35. Water wheels, horizontal	J. Nuckolls & S. P. Wheeler	ib.
36. Alcohol, extracting from hat bodies	W. M'Coy	31
37. Friction destroying wheels,	J. D. Cobb	ib.
38. Fly net for horses	Henry Korn	32
39. Churn	S. Power	ib.
40. Hoe, improved	B. Hinkley	33
41. Steam power, increasing	N. P. Goodall	ib.
42. Bricks, moulding and pressing	D. Phillips	34
43. Tanning vats	W. Brown	ib.
44. Lime kilns	S. Griscom	ib.
45. Standing press,	Aaron Hale	35
46. Plough	George Wolf	ib.
47. ———	George Crowl	36
48. Lightning, protecting ships from	Elisha L. Keen	ib.

			PAGE
49.	Horse power	T. Showerman	36
50.	Churn	I. Van Gorder	37
51.	Brand	Samuel Huse	ib.
52.	Tracheater for croup in fowls	Thacker V. Bush	ib.
53.	Saw mill, circular rail-way	A. B. Reynolds	ib.
54.	Washing machine	J. M'Collam & N. D. Howe	38
	July.		
1.	White lead, Manufacturing	Edward Clark	93
2.	Marble, working mouldings on, &c.	I. D. Kirk	ib.
3.	Alarm for watches	Robert Wilson,	ib.
4.	Winnowing mill	Daniel Davis	ib.
5.	Double iron plane	W. B. Reynolds	94
6.	Pointing pegs	James Hall	ib.
7.	Thrashing machine	M. L. Flaglor.	ib.
8.	Napping hats, machine for	G. S. Petty & H. Wortham	95
9.	Harrow, and cultivator	N. Stanton, jr.	ib.
10.	Oakum for junk, making	E. Cook	ib.
11.	Rail-road carriages	J. C. Blauvelt	96
12.	Cooking stove	D. Gassner	ib.
13.	Ornamenting rooms	T. Boynten	ib.
14.	Stereotype block	A. Chandler	97
15.	Socket spade	C. Richmond & S. Caswell, jr.	ib.
16.	Milk can, double	A. Crittenden	ib.
17.	Grist mill	J. C. Gentry	98
18.	Coffee mill, double	T. W. Witherby & J. Torrey	ib.
19.	Washing machine	W. W. Woodburn	ib.
20.	———————	I. S. Wright	ib.
21.	Separating iron ore	Jos. Goulding	ib.
22.	Sawing circles,	T. Armstrong	99
23.	Stoves for burning coal	E. Baldwin	ib.
24.	Punching holes in raw hides	W. Angell	100
25.	Cotton spreading and picking	J. C. Whitin	ib.
26.	Coffee mill	Ammi Clark	ib.
27.	Gridirons	F. Bush & L. Pratt	101
28.	Grinding cylinders straight	J. Bridges	ib.
29.	Hulling clover seed	George Wales	102
30.	Straining frame saws	T. V. Leroy & A. Sandford	103
31.	Cramping boots	Lewis Lucas	ib.
32.	Cooking machine	James Bennett	ib.
33.	Churn	——— ———	104
34.	Cutting, punching, and slitting iron	——— ———	ib.
35.	Bobbins or spools, making	S. Presbury, jr.	105
36.	Hulling clover seed	P. Reading	ib.
37.	Steam and vapour bath	Boyd Reilly	ib.
	August.		
1.	Switches for rail-ways	W. Howard	158
2.	Churn	C. C. Knowles	ib.
3.	Spiral pump	Cotton Foss	ib.
4.	Water wheel, inclined	——— ———	159
5.	Percussion fire arms	Jas. B. Porter	ib.
6.	Pegging machine	W. B. Randall	160
7.	Oil press, hydrostatic	O. Badger & O. Lull	ib.
8.	Water wheel, current and tide	James Bennett	161
9.	Brick press	D. M. Crellis	ib.
10.	Saws, improvement in	Stephen Ustick	162
11.	Spoons, making pewter, &c.	C. Goodyear	ib.
12.	Plough	John Moore	ib.
13.	———	G. W. Palmer	163

		PAGE
14. Plough	John Weaver	163
15. Bedstead	H. Reisenger	ib.
16. Water wheels and saw mills	Charles Forse	164
17. Hulling and cleaning grain	Orris Lull	165
18. Diaphoretic powders	Horton Howard	ib.
19. Bitter tonic	——— ———	166
20. Astringent tonic	——— ———	ib.
21. Compound tincture of myrrh	——— ———	ib.
22. Anti spasmodic tincture	——— ———	167
23. Raising water	L. Disbrow & J. L. Sullivan	ib.
24. Grain, hulling, polishing, &c.	T. F. Strong & M. T. Moody	ib.
25. Cooking stove, portable	S. I. Gold	168
26. Preparing fermentations	T. L. Jennison	ib.

September.

1. Sizing paper by machinery	John Ames	169
2. Pulp dresser	—— ——	ib.
3. Wedge press	Oliver Perkins	ib.
4. Reacting water wheel	G. W. Henderson & J. Russel	170
5. Corn Sheller	Christian Thomas	171
6. Propelling wheel	Davidson Myers	ib.
7. Gold riddle	Oscar Willis	ib.
8. Grate for anthracite	Eliphalet Nott	172
9. Anthracite coal grate	——— ——	173
10. Steelyard balance, improved	E. & T. Fairbanks	174

October.

1. Fire arms	P. A. Morineau	223
2. Clover seed, hulling	G. & E. Faber	ib.
3. Rail-way cars, propelling	Wm. Bent	ib.
4. Setting boxes in hubs	Jeremiah Chancey	224
5. Grist mill bed stone, improved	William Bennet	ib.
6. Water, supplying to houses	William Bryant	225
7. Carding machines	Robert Bartlet	ib.
8. Cultivator or harrow,	Waldron Beach	ib.
9. Paper, manufacturing	John Ames	ib.
10. Grate for burning coal	James Atwater	226
11. Axes, oval, manufacturing	Ashael Collins	ib.
12. Shelling corn	Michael Carpenter	ib.
13. Cutting pliers	Russel Curtis	227
14. Churn	Anthony W. Carrol	ib.
15. Percussion lock	David G. Colburn	228
16. Hat stiffening, water proof	George W. Downs	ib.
17. Gumming mill saws	Jeremiah Case	ib.
18. Boats, improved construction of	Albert Dorman	229
19. Planing machine	Thomas F. Fuller	ib.
20. Salt, manufacturing	Calvin Geuteau	230
21. Painting and lubricating composition	Whitman Mead	231
22. Cholera, medicine to cure	Jacob Houck	ib.
23. Lamp for burning spirits, oil, &c.	William Magee	232
24. Trees, extracting stumps of	John E. Larkin	ib.
25. Hardening leather for soles, &c.	Stillman Knowlton	ib.
26. Coal stove for open fireplaces	Eliphalet Nott	233
27. Nails, manufacturing	Freeman Palmer	ib.
28. Propelling boats	James Ring	234
29. Thrashing machine	Squire Gambell	ib.
30. Cheese press	Benjamin Hinckley	ib.
31. Spring lancet	Samuel Welmot	235
32. Fur, cutting from pelt	Dennison Williams	ib.
33. Water wheels	Thomas Winslow	236

		PAGE
34. Dressing fur for mocassins, &c.	Dennison Williams	236
35. Churn	Eli Wellman	237
36. Smut machine	Samuel Winslow	ib.
37. Fireplaces for anthracite	Artemus Turrell	ib.
38. Awl hafts	David M. Smith	ib.
39. Churn	Joseph Rickey	238
40. Endless screws, cutting	John H. Schrader	ib.
41. Rail-road carriages	Isaac Cooper	ib.
42. Pumps for water	Moses Buclin	239
43. Rice, polishing and cleaning	Joshua M. Buskey	240
44. Wrench for screws	Henry King	ib.
45. Flax and hemp, breaking and cleaning	Arnold Zellner	ib.
46. Washing machine	Camm Moore	241
47. Steam engine, rotary	Seth Boyden	ib.
48. Cutting laths	Francis Shumard.—(*Note.*)	304

November.

1. Stoves	Nathan Parish	304
2. Axes, machine for making	David Hinman	ib.
3. Axes, improvement in making	Benjamin Smith	305
4. Spindles for cotton.	Nathaniel Rider	ib.
5. Rudders, mode of moving	Elijah Soule	306
6. Washing machine	William H. Cumming	ib.
7. Reaction water wheel	William Hotchkiss	ib.
8. Pressing paper, machine for	A. H. Jervis & T. Trench	307
9. Raising water, machine for	Philip Tusing	ib.
10. Turning lathe	John Bisbee	308
11. Sawing gun stocks	Abraham Myers	ib.
12. Distilling	Lewis Johnson	309
13. Hat planking machine	G. & E. Page	ib.
14. Rail-road cars for curves	Samuel Snyder	ib.
15. Rotary steam engine	William Jones	310
16. Corn sheller	Daniel Hall	ib.
17. Wheels, axles, and rails for rail-ways	Richard Berrian	ib.
18. Horse power accelerator	Richard S. Scheveneell	311
19. Binnacle lamp	William Lawrence	ib.
20. Stairs, marking out	Edward B. Smith	312
21. Marine rail-way	Leonard White	ib.
22. Hulling and polishing rice	T. F. Strong & M. T. Moody	313
23. Fenders for fireplaces, making	T. Thomos & R. Fuller	ib.
24. Wool carding machine	Luther Colburn	314
25. Frame buildings, improved	Ebenezer Mix	ib.
26. Gold washing machine	William Davis	ib.
27. Washing machine	Eli Nichols	315
28. Bathing cot of gum elastic	Walter C. Palmer	ib.
29. Clocks	James S. Seger	ib.
30. Saw mills	David W. Hall	316
31. Mill stones	John Marley	ib.
32. Fanning mills	David Clinton	317
33. Cutting sausage meat	Charles Otis	ib.
34. Heating carriages	Alex. M'Williams	ib.
35. Tanning leather	Joseph Blunt	318
36. Turning chair tops and slats	Horatio Cook	ib.
37. Setting glaziers' diamonds	John Dickenson	319

December.

1. Bungs for casks	Robert Barlow	373
2. Wine from apples, &c.	Jacob Hugus	ib.
3. Percussion cannon primer	Joshua Shaw	ib.
4. Compression cannon lock	——— ——	ib.

PAGE
5. Portable cannon lock . . Joshua Shaw . 374
6. Iron hubs, casting . John Thurston . ib.
7. Plough and harrow . . Henry Higley . ib.
8. Fur cleaning machine . C. & R. Lockwood & J. Arnold ib.
9. Lamp for tallow, wax, &c. . Norman Rublee . 375
10. Cock to prevent freezing . Dixwell Lathrop, jr. . ib.
11. Window sash machine - Charles Thompson - 376
12. Cooking stove - - Henry A. Foot - ib.
13. Cotton roving, preparing - John A. Bradshaw - 377
14. Glass hones for razors, &c. - A. Gordon & J. P. Bakewell ib.
15. Thrashing machine, - Jesse Bevier - ib.
16. Water wheel - - James M'Connel - ib.
17. Heating buildings - - Daniel Steinhauer - 378
18. Making iron by anthracite - Norman Callender - ib.
19. Making of and dyeing with prussiates Felix Fossard - 379
20. Glass blowing, machine for - Joshua Larid - ib.
21. Forge back - - Asa Graham - 380
22. Water wheel - - Sandford Reynolds - ib.
23. Cooking stove - Henry Stanley - 381
24. Fanning mill - - J. W. Hunter, M. L. Hunt, & S. Holman - ib.
25. Hair, curling, picking, &c. - J. C. Osgood & A. Green ib.
26. Beds, filling with cork - Stephen Bates - ib.
27. Door spring - - John Codman - 382
28. Tanning leather - - Edward Evans - ib.
29. Water wheels - - Henry Crenshaw - 383
30. Brick and tile machine - D. Flagg, jr. & A. Parker ib.
31. Shingle, stave, &c. machine - D. Flagg, jr. - 384
32. Horse power, portable - ——— - ib.
33. Wrought nail machine - John V. Green - ib.
34. Plough - - John Bush - 385
35. Self sharpening plough - Waldron Beach - ib.
36. Building stoves and chimneys Asa Graham - ib.
37. Baker and roaster, reflecting - Samuel Hascy - ib.
38. Sawing and working marble Isaac D. Kirk - 386
39. Clarifying oils - - Ephraim C. Moss - ib.
40. Bar share plough - Moses Huffman - ib.
41. Locomotive steam engine - Col. S. H. Long - ib.
42. Washing machine - Jacob Lindsey - 389
43. Pressing straw hats - - Otis Plimpton - ib.
44. Bedstead fastenings - John Richman - ib.
45. Kneading dough, machine for - Nimrod C. Willet - ib.
46. Canals, construction of - Jacob Dewees - 390
47. Boring and drilling wheels - Dean Walker - ib.
48. Washing and drying machines . Thomas Pierce - ib.
49. Paper ruling machine - Alfred Hathaway - ib.

Abstract of acts relating to patents - - 1
Accident from Hancock's steam coach - - 277
African expedition, new - - - 205
Aikin's lectures on pottery - - 131, 200, 260, 337
Air blast, hot - - - - 281
Algebra, Young's, notice of - - - 156
Alloy for sheathing ships—*patent* - - 119
American patents, Editor's remarks on, for June - - 18
——————— July - - 93
——————— August - - 158
——————— September - 169
——————— October - 223

PAGE
American patents, Editor's remarks on, for November 304
———————————— December 373
American almanac, &c., notice of 91
Anchors, &c. weights of 57
Aracacha 66
Armed steam vessels 70
Asphaltum, or pitch, lake of Trinidad 337
Axes, manufacture of, Collins'—*patent*, 242

B

Balances, Fairbank's improved—*patent* 399
Barker's mill, improvements on 73
Beard's experiments on water power 6
Bed, hydrostatic 61

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES.
  American Almanac, &c. 91
  Young's algebra 156
  Brewster's Optic's 303
  Cabinet cyclopedia—article Mechanics 364
  "The elements of Differential Calculus," 371

Blast, hot air 281
Blocks, leading, improved 279
Blow-pipe, Hare's compound 149
———— jet, ———— 217
Blowing glass, on the art of 254, 327
Boilers, steam, explosions of 15
Boring wheels of rail-road cars, Walker's—*patent* 397
Boron, on the evolution of 291
Brand for barrels, &c., Huse's—*patent* 39
Brass, watering on 194
Breathing flame, art of 287
Brewster on natural magic 138, 210, 282, 354
———— on optics 303, 417
Bridge, steam floating 416
British experiments on steam navigation 412
Brown's gas vacuum engine 274
Busts, &c. Watt's machine for copying 359
Buttons, clothes, Christopher's—*patent* 44

C

Cabinet Cyclopedia 364
Calculus, elements of the differential 371
Candles, improvement in making, Palmer's—*patent* 118
Canals, improvements in, Dewee's—*patent* 111
Cane juice, obtaining sugar from 48
Carriage—steam company's 415
Canning's life-raft 59
Cannon lock, Shaw's compression—*patent* 392
————, Shaw's portable—*patent* 393
Caoutchouc 281
Carbonic oxide, separating it from carbonic acid 295
Casks, standing, gauge for 413
Cement for china, glass, &c. 127
Chain cables, &c. weights of 57
Chili, on the saltpetre of 401
Chinese mirror 128
Civilization, progress of, in Egypt 209
Clothes buttons, Christopher's—*patent* 44
Clover, hulling, G. & E. Faber's—*patent* 241

PAGE.
Coach, steam, Hancock's 276
————————, accident from 277
Coating to cast iron trinkets, &c. 401
Cock, valve, Hare's new 293
Copy book, durable, Smith & Dolier's—*patent* 43
Copper, &c. preserving from corrosion—*patent* 119
Croup in fowls, mode of curing, Bush's—*patent* 40
Cylinder primer, Shaw's—*patent* 391

D

Daniell's oxy-hydrogen jet 217
Decomposition of light by absorption 417
Detonating lock 66
Diamonds, glaziers', mode of setting, Dickenson's—*patent* 180
Die sinking, by transfer 299
Differential calculus, elements of 371
Diving operations 265
——— apparatus, 76
Dixey's maritime observations 76
Domestic yeast 281
Dressing yarn, mode of, Batchelder's—*patent* 38
Dry rot, remedy for 278
Dyeing with prussiates, Fossard's—*patent* 182
Drilling wheels of rail-road cars, Walker's—*patent* 397
Dynamometer, Milne's mercurial 351

E

Editor on acts relating to patents 1
———— the effects of trades on health and morals 78
Editor's remarks on the sawing, &c. of marble 326
———————— Steinhauer's heating apparatus 396
Egypt, process of civilization in 209
Electric machines, on the efficiency of 296
Embrocation, Strombon's—*patent* 43
Engine, gas vacuum 274
———, steam fire 270
Essence of roses 126
Expedition, new African 205
Explosions of steam boilers 15

F

Fairbanks' improved balance—*patent* 399
Falling stars 410
Fire engines, steam 270
Fires in London in 1832 341
Flame, art of breathing 287
Flues of locomotive steam engines 221
Fowls, mode of curing the croup in, Bush's—*patent* 40
French percussion gun lock 349

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.
  T. Ewbank's letters on explosions of steam boilers 15
  Quarterly meeting, thirty-sixth, minutes of 84
  Ninth annual report of Board of Managers 87
  Report on Shaw's percussion cannon lock 152
  ———— Scholfield's instrument for measuring distances ib.
  Monthly meeting for conversation, &c. 221
  Second monthly meeting for conversation, &c. 301
  Thirty-seventh quarterly meeting ib.
  ———————— report 302
  Third monthly meeting for conversation, &c. 363

PAGE
G
Gas engine, vacuum . . . 274
Gauge for standing casks . . . 413
Generation of steam, Perkins on the . . 45
Gilt frames, mode of cleaning. . . . 127
Girths, saddle linings, &c., Clerk's—*patent* . . 187
Gout, cure for, Burgess'—*patent* . . . 186
Glazier's diamonds, mode of setting, Dickenson's—*patent* . 180
Glass blowing, on the art of . . 254, 327
Gold washing machine, Davis'—*patent* . . 322
Green pigments 402
Gun, percussion . . . 67
—— lock, French percussion . . . 349
H
Hancock's steam coach . . . 276
——————————, accident from . . 277
Hardening steel, note on . . . 126
Hare's compound blow-pipe . . . 149
—— oxy-hydrogen jet . . . 217
Hare on the evolution of silicon . . . 289
———————————— boron . . 291
Hare's new valve cock . . . 293
Hare on separating carbonic oxide from carbonic acid . 295
——— the efficacy of electric machines . . 296
——— properties of silicon . . 362
Heating apparatus, Steinhauer's—*patent* . . 394
————————, Editor's remarks on the above . 396
Hot air blast 281
Hulling clover, Faber's—*patent* . . 241
Hydrostatic bed . . . 61
I
Ignis fatuus, observations on . . . 408
India ink, mode of making . . . 127
Iron, sheet, roofs of 209
—— and steel, improvements in . . 275
J
Jet, oxy-hydrogen . . . 217
K
Kyan's remedy for dry rot . . . 278
L
Lanterns, magic 284, 416
Lead, white, manufacture of, Clark's—*patent* . 107
——, red, composition of . . . 126
Leading blocks, improved . . . 279
Leather, on varnishing . . . 403
Life-raft, Canning's . . . 59
Light, decomposition of, by absorption . . 417
Lock, detonating . . . 66
——, French percussion gun . . 349
——, Shaw's compression cannon—*patent* . . 392
——, ——— portable cannon—*patent* . . 393
Locomotive steam engines, flues of 221
London fires in 1832 . . . 341
M
Machines and models, relation between . . 345, 404
Magic lantern slides 416
—— lanterns 284
——, natural . . 138, 210, 282, 354
Mangle wurzle, manufacture of, Young's—*patent* . . 188

PAGE.
Manure, action of plaster as a . . . 123
Marble, sawing, &c. of, Kirk's—*patent* . . 324
———————— Editor's remarks on . . 326
Maritime observations, report on . . . 76
Masts, on timber for . . . 135, 196
Meal, rough, mode of preparing—*patent* . . 185
Mechanics, Cabinet Cyclopedia . . 364
Metals, preserving from corrosion—*patent* . . 119
Mercurial dynamometer . . . 351
Meteorological observations . 72, 144, 216, 288, 360, 420
Mildew, removing from stuffs . . 127
Mill, Barker's, improvements on . . . 73
Milk, experiments upon . . . 67
Mill, saw, improvements in, Shumard's—*patent* . . 319
Minium, composition of . . . 126
Mirror, curious Chinese . . . 128

N

Navigation, steam, Perkins on . . . 45
Notice to correspondents . . . 72, 360
——— of a proposed work on M'Adamized roads . . 215
Note on the properties of silicon . . 362

O

Ogle and Summers' new steam carriage . . 71
Oiling machinery . . . 55
Oils, action of, on oxygen gas . . . 125
——, mode of purifying . . . 192
Optics, Brewster on . . . 303, 417
Oxy-hydrogen jet . . . 217

P

Packing cases, &c. brand for, Huse's—*patent* . . 39
Paper, mode of making, Ames'—*patent* . . 41
———————— sizing, Ames'—*patent* . . 178
Patents, abstract of acts relating to . . 1
———, American, specifications of . 38, 107, 174, 241, 319, 391
———, English . . . 41, 115, 185
———, list of French . . . 120, 189, 252
Peale, on die sinking by transfer . . 299
Percussion gun . . . 67
———————— lock, French 349
Perkins on the generation of steam . . 45
Pigments, on green 402
Pill boxes 415
Pitch lake of Trinidad . . . 337
Plaster, as a manure, action of . . 123
Ploughs, improvements in, Davis'—*patent* . . 244
Polishing powder . . . 404
Pottery, lectures on . . . 131, 200, 260, 337
Primer, cylinder—*patent* . . . 391
Printing machines, improvements in, Applegarth's—*patent* . 116
Prussiates, making of and dyeing with, Fossard's—*patent* . 182
Pulp dresser, Seller's—*patent* . . . 180

Q

Query—best form of a lever beam for a steam engine . 84

R

Raft, life, Canning's . . . 59
Rail-way performances 67
Rail-roads, advantages of . . . 272
Reacting water wheel, improved, Eastman's—*patent* . 320
Recipes 126

PAGE
Red lead, composition of 126
Report on maritime observations . . . 76
——— on the effects of trades on health and morals . 78
Review of Cabinet Cyclopedia—article Mechanics . . 364
Roofs, mode of fixing sheet metal on Gandois & Swales—*patent* . 181
Roofs, sheet iron 209
Roses, essence of 126
———, tincture of 353
Rot, dry, remedy for 278
Rudders, improvements in Holdsworth's—*patent* . . 115

S

Saddle linings, cloths, and girths Clerk's—*patent* . . 187
Saltash steam floating bridge 416
Saltpetre of Chili, on the 401
Sang on the relation between machines and models . . 345, 404
Saw mills, improved, Shumard's—*patent* . . . 319
Sawing, &c. of marble, Kirk's—*patent* . . . 324
——————— Editor's remarks on . . . 326
Sheathing for ships, Bompas'—*patent* 119
——————, observations on a new . . . 266
Sheet tin, &c. mode of fixing it on roofs, Gandois & Swales'—*patent* 181
——— iron roofs 209
Ships masts, on timber for 135, 196
Silicon, on the evolution of 289
————— properties of 362
Silk, consumption of 280
Sizing paper, Ames' mode of—*patent* . . . 178
Skins, mode of tanning, Jaquemart's—*patent* . . . 187
Slides for magic lanterns 416
Spades, manufacture of, Richmond & Caswell's—*patent* . . 109
Spring safety valves 361
Standard of weight and measure 145
Standing casks, gauge for 413
Statues, &c. machine for copying 359
Steam boilers, explosions of 15
——— carriage company 415
———, Perkins on the generation of . . . 45
——— boat, Symington's 68
——— vessels, armed 70
——— carriage, Ogle and Summers' new . . . 71
———, simplified application of . . . 195
——— engines, flues of locomotive 221
——— fire engine 270
——— coach 276
——— ———, accident from Hancock's . . . 277
——— carriage, experiments on Symington's . . . 350
——— navigation, first experiments on . . . 412
Steinhauer's heating apparatus—*patent* . . . 394
—————————, Editor's remarks on . . 396
Steel, on hardening 126
—— and iron, improvements in . . . 275
Sugar from cane juice, mode of obtaining . . . 48
Switches, or turnouts, for railways, Howard's—*patent*, . . 174
Symington's experiments on steam navigation . . 412

T

Tablet, writing, Smith & Dolier's—*patent* . . . 43
Tablets in imitation of slate 126
Tambouring by machinery 285

PAGE
Tanning skins, Jaquemart's—*patent* . . . 187
Teasle, cultivation of the . . . 208
Thunder storms 410
Timber for ships' masts . . . 135, 196
Tincture of roses 353
Tracheater, for curing the croup in fowls, Bush's—*patent* . 40
Trades, effects of, on health and morals . . 78
Translations from foreign journals . 123, 192, 254, 327, 401
Transferring, applied to die sinking . . . 299
Trinidad, pitch lake of . . . 337
Turn-outs for rail-ways, Howard's—*patent* . . 174

V

Vacuum engine, gas . . . 274
Valve cock, Hare's new 293
——, spring safety . . . 361
Varnishing leather, on . . . 403
Vinegar, process of making . . . 124

W

Washing machine, Wright's—*patent* . . 110
—————, gold, Davis'—*patent* . . 322
Water power, experiments on . . . 6
——, process for raising, Disbrow & Sullivan's—*patent* . 176
—— wheel, reacting, improvement in, Eastman's—*patent* . 320
Watering on brass 194
Watt's machine for copying busts, &c. . . 359
Weight and measure, standard of . . . 145
Wheat, cleaning, Faber's—*patent* . . 241
Wheels of rail-road cars, boring the, Walker's—*patent* . 397
White lead, manufacture of, Clark's—*patent* . 107
Will-with-the-wisp, &c. observations on . . 408
Writing tablet, Smith & Dollier's—*patent* . . 43

Y

Yarn, mode of dressing, Batchelder's—*patent* . 38
Yeast, domestic 281
Young's Algebra, notice of . . . 156

ERRATA.

Page 84 line 17 *for* Laninez *read* Laissez.
" 93 dele the note at the bottom.
" 96 line 10 *for* Blanvelt *read* Blauvelt.
" 127 Note, *for* Eaude *read* Eau de.
" 209 dele *Hot Air Blast* in the running title.
" 300 line 36 *for* roller *read* rolled.
" 319 dele line 9 and *read* see specification, p. 180.
" 330 to 338 require 2 subtracted from each.

There are several other obvious mistakes, which are unavoidable, as the distance of the Editor from the press prevents his seeing a corrected proof.

JOURNAL

OF THE

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE

OF THE

State of Pennsylvania;

DEVOTED TO THE

MECHANIC ARTS, MANUFACTURES, GENERAL SCIENCE,

AND THE RECORDING OF

AMERICAN AND OTHER PATENTED INVENTIONS.

EDITED
BY THOMAS P. JONES, M. D.
MEMBER OF THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY, AND OF THE ACADEMY OF
NATURAL SCIENCES, PHILADELPHIA, PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY IN THE
MEDICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE COLUMBIAN COLLEGE, AND LATE
PROFESSOR OF MECHANICS IN THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE,
AND SUPERINTENDENT OF THE PATENT OFFICE AT
WASHINGTON.

VOL. XII.

NEW SERIES.

PHILADELPHIA:
PUBLISHED BY THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE, AT THEIR HALL;
THOMPSON & HOMANS, WASHINGTON CITY; G. & C. & H. CARVILL, NEW YORK
AND MONROE & FRANCIS, BOSTON.

J. HARDING, PRINTER.

1833

JOURNAL
OF THE
FRANKLIN INSTITUTE
OF THE
State of Pennsylvania,
DEVOTED TO THE
MECHANIC ARTS, MANUFACTURES, GENERAL SCIENCE,
AND THE RECORDING OF
AMERICAN AND OTHER PATENTED INVENTIONS.

JULY, 1833.

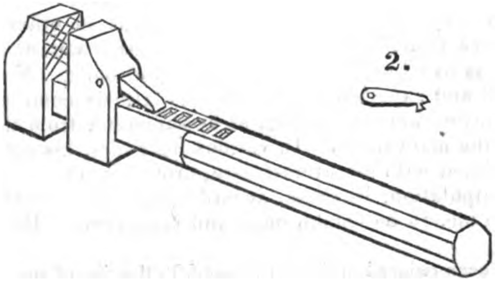
Description of a new Rack Wrench.

Philadelphia, May 18th, 1833.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

Gentlemen,—In reading over the list of patents in the April number of the Journal of the Institute, I was struck with the great similarity of a rack wrench, patented by Mr. King, (see page 249,) with one invented by me, and made eighteen months ago. In the first plan which occurred to me, I intended to employ a spring to keep the click of the wrench in its place, but I preferred not to use it on account of its liability to get out of order

Fig. 1.



2.

The form of the click is shown in the figure accompanying; it is simple, and answers every purpose. The figure is drawn to the full size* of the wrench in my possession; it is made of iron case hardened, with the exception of the click, which is of cast steel. The wrench has now been in use eighteen months, and its good qualities have been tested by strains of considerable amount.

Fig. 1 represents the wrench, and fig. 2 is the click which is shown in its place in fig. 1.

Yours respectfully,
A. C. J.

On the construction of De Luc's Columns, as modified by Zamboni: and on a modification of the single leaf Electrometers contrived by the author, by which the ultimate efficiency of a large electric series, may be ascertained, by testing a small portion of the members of which it is to be constituted. Also on the employment of the same instrument, as an Electrical Discriminator.

By Robert Hare, M. D., Professor of Chemistry in the University of Pennsylvania.

About fifteen years ago, the construction of De Luc's electric columns, as modified by Zamboni, was undertaken by Isaiah Lukens, one of our most skilful and ingenious mechanicians.

The materials employed were paper covered with leaf tin, (erroneneously called silvered paper,) peroxide of manganese, and crystallized sulphate of zinc.

The peroxide was finely pulverized, and mixed with a concentrated solution of the sulphate. The mixture thus formed was, by means of a brush, applied like a pigment to the surfaces of the paper not coated by the tin. The sheets were afterwards spread out on the floor of an apartment, and left during the night to dry. By these means, unnecessary exposure to light was avoided, which Mr. Lukens conceives to be injurious, especially as received directly from the sun. Next day the sheets were cut into disks of about five-eighths inch diameter, by means of a hollow punch. The disks were then piled, with the heterogenous surfaces alternating, as in other voltaic series, and were introduced into, and compressed within, glass tubes, accoutered as usual with pedestals, caps, and bells. Notwithstanding his skill and experience, Mr. Lukens latterly complained of occasional want of success, arising, as he supposed, from the defective quality of the manganese. In various instances, his columns, after being completed with the utmost care, proved inert.

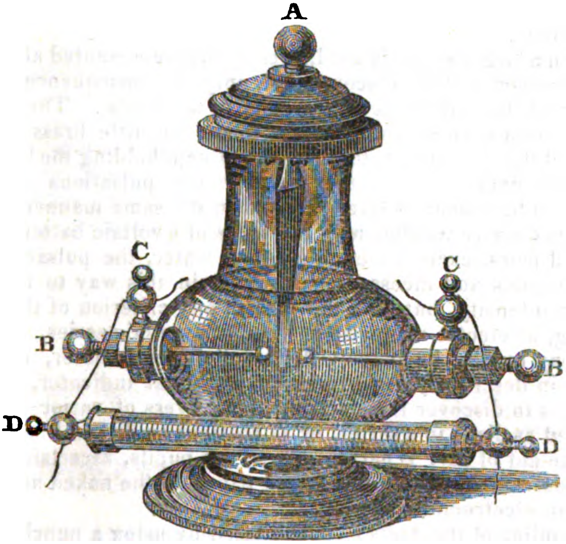
The manipulation, likewise, according to his plan of operating, appeared to me, to be troublesome and precarious. He was accustomed to place a row of the disks, as large as could be conveniently handled, in a trough of sheet metal; and then transfer the pile thus formed to the glass tubes. This operation, to be successful, required dexterity.

---

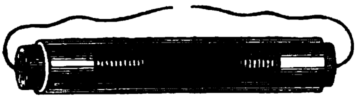
* This has been reduced in the cut to one-fifth the size of the original drawing.
Com. Pub.

Last winter, wishing to replenish the tubes of a pair of electric columns which had become effete, I contrived to avoid the risk of expending the labour and attention requisite to finish a series, while uncertain as to its eventual efficiency. I contrived, likewise, by a very simple expedient, to facilitate the process of piling the disks.

The first mentioned desideratum was obtained by means of a single leaf of gold, suspended in a glass vessel, (represented by the subjoined figure,) between two knobs at the ends severally of two brass rods B B, proceeding through opposite sides of the vessel towards each other, so as to be capable, if requisite, of meeting in the centre.



By means of screws, the knobs on these rods, were susceptible of being adjusted to any distance from the gold leaf, suspended between them. Externally the rods are so made and placed, as to be easily connected with wires. In the gold leaf thus situated, vibrations may be produced by a series of disks, comprising not more than one twentieth of the number necessary, to cause such a pendulum as commonly pertains to the electric column, to oscillate. In the case in point, I found that the disks produced by one sheet of paper, were sufficient to make the leaf vibrate actively between the knobs. The mode in which this effect was produced, may be understood from the following figure; which represents the disks, as compressed, in due order, within a glass tube, by spirals of wire.



Each of the wires of which these spirals were formed, at the ends enclosed in the tube, being unaltered throughout the remaining portions of their length, were passed through corks closing the orifices of the tube. The series thus prepared, is to be placed in the situation of the electric column, appended to the instrument agreeably to fig. 1, being in like manner suspended from the rods outside of the vessel, by means of the projecting wires already mentioned. Thus situated, if there be any adequate degree of electromotive power in the series under trial, and the atmosphere sufficiently dry, the excitement of the poles will be communicated to the knobs, and be indicated by the consequent vibrations of the gold leaf, suspended between them.

When a larger series is used, such as that represented at DD, fig. 1, the vibrations will be discontinued, only in consequence of the adherence of the leaf to one or the other of the knobs. This adherence usually ceases, on touching with a finger the little brass ball, at the vertex of the instrument, to which the forceps holding the leaf is affixed. The finger being removed, vibratory pulsations will recommence, to be sooner or later arrested in the same manner as at first.

When duly connected with the poles of a voltaic battery, of seven hundred pairs, excited merely by pure water, the pulsations of the leaf are quick and incessant. It serves in this way to indicate the electric intensity, but does not furnish any criterion of the divellant igniting, or electro magnetic powers, of a voltaic series.

It may readily be perceived, that the electrometer, constructed as herein described, constitutes an electrical indicator, which may enable us to discover the electromotive powers of various substances arranged as disks in a series, or as coatings to disks. I have already, with the aid of Mr. Wharton, one of my pupils, ascertained that aurum musivum spread on the tinned paper on the naked surface, produces an electromotive series.

The piling of the disks was facilitated by using a punch excavated so as to leave a point in the centre, by which the centre of each disk was punctured. By means of the puncture thus made, it was easy, even for an unskilful operator, to string them concentrically upon a silk thread, and to transfer them to the tubes without derangement.

The manganese which I employed with success, in the replenishment of the electric columns alluded to above, consisted mainly of needle shaped radiated crystals, aggregated into lumps. Mr. Lukens alleges that the crystallized manganese has always, agreeably to his experience, proved the best for the construction of electric columns.

The electrometer, with an electric column attached to it, as above represented, may serve to show the nature, as well as the extent of electric excitement; since, when an electrified mass is made to communicate with the brass ball A, from which the leaf is suspended, the latter ought to be attracted by that knob, which receives from the series an opposite excitement. Hence, the excitement of the electrified body being known, that of the poles may be detected; or the latter being known, the excitement of the body may be discovered. This application of the electric series, is not, however, a new idea. I saw many years ago a notice of an electrometer, associated with an electric column, in such manner, as to be used as an electrical discriminator.

The great difficulty in resorting to this means of discrimination, is, that an electrified body may, by induction, produce in a conductor alternately, opposite states of electrical excitement. As it approximates the conductor, it may cause it to receive, or give out electricity; of course, when retracted, the conductor will have the opposite excitement to that consequent to approximation. Supposing the brass ball of the electrometer in question, to be affected in the mode just described, the leaf suspended from it, must be successively attracted by each pole. Besides, the excitement may be so strong, as to render that of the series nugatory; as in the case of a powerful magnet, which will attract either pole of a feeble one.

The direction of the first pulsation of the leaf, is the best criterion; but reliance should not be accorded to one experiment, especially when so easily repeated. I find that a gilt pith ball, if suspended in place of the leaf, will vibrate for a time. It is, however, like the leaf, liable to have its movements arrested by an adherence, to one or other of the knobs.

Note of the effect upon the Magnetic Needle, of the Aurora Borealis, visible at Philadelphia, on the 17th of May, 1833,

By A. D. Bache, Professor of Natural Philosophy and Chemistry in the University of Pennsylvania.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

Gentlemen,—Circumstances having prevented me from witnessing more than a very small part of the unusually brilliant aurora which was visible on the evening of the 17th of May last, I am indebted for the following description of it to my friend J. P. Espy, Esq., who has kindly furnished it to me from his journal.

"On the 17th of May, 1833, the temperature of the air being 68°, and the dew point 66°, a brilliant aurora appeared in the north, about twenty or thirty degrees above the horizon, and extending about thirty or forty degrees on each side of the north point.

"I first saw it a few minutes after nine o'clock, when it was brighter than it appeared afterwards. Streamers, not in motion, were distinctly visible, rising from a dense light below, which seemed to rest on dark clouds underneath, reaching the horizon. All the rest of the sky was clear, and had been so all the afternoon. In a few minutes the streamers disappeared, clouds, which suddenly formed, seeming to take their places, the northern lights still appearing nearly the same, only interrupted in part by a greater number of clouds. I continued to observe the aurora with intervals of but few minutes, and at nearly ten o'clock I discovered that a very brilliant arch had been formed, passing through the zenith, and terminated by the horizon, about twenty degrees south of east, and the same number north of west.

"This arch was much denser, brighter, and narrower, near the horizon than in the zenith. It passed gradually towards the south, and disappeared, at twenty minutes past ten, about eleven degrees south of Lyra. The clouds, at the time of the disappearance, were rapidly forming north of the arch, all the south being yet clear: in fifteen minutes afterwards the whole heaven was overcast, and the light in the north was hardly visible through the clouds. The air had been coming from the north in the morning, and had changed round by the west, and at the time of the occurrence of the arch it is believed was nearly south-west; below, the direction of the clouds was not observed.

"The dew-point had risen, since the preceding day, twelve degrees Fah. It is highly probable that an upper current (not the uppermost) of air, was moving in the direction in which the arch moved, as the air had been moving in that direction a few hours before, and I have frequently observed, when the wind changes, the lower strata next the earth, change first. From the 10th until the afternoon of the 15th of May, the wind had constantly been, by night and day, almost exactly south, with a high dew-point, carrying an immense quantity of vapour to the north; on the evening of the 15th, and until the night of the 16th, the wind was NE. with rain, and on the morning of the 17th the wind was north."

On returning home at eleven o'clock, on the evening just referred to, and observing the different magnetic needles which I have arranged for observations on the diurnal variation, a considerable disturbance was indicated. The journal of the hourly observations, kept during my absence in the evening, confirmed that what I had witnessed was but a part of the disturbance which had actually taken place, and which seems to have affected the horizontal needle especially.

The needles to which I have referred are three in number, two long horizontal needles, of which one is within-doors, and the other* is under cover in the yard attached to my residence, and a long dipping needle with a knife edge suspension, contained in a small observatory, constructed for the purpose, and also in the yard of my dwelling house. The observations of the horizontal needle, within doors, were made very regularly, and also of the dipping needle out of doors, but the observer not being aware of the appearance of the aurora, did not take the corresponding hourly observations of the horizontal needle out of doors, throughout the whole of the evening.

---

* A complete description of this needle is given in a paper read before the American Philosophical Society, in November last.

In order to convey a better idea of the variation on the evening in question, I precede the observations by those made on the following day and night, on which the changes of variation and dip were nearly the regular mean diurnal changes at this time of the year. The variation is referred to the mean variation for the day, or to a point nearly corresponding to this, the sign + being prefixed to the positions *west* of this line of mean variation, and the sign — to those *east* of the same line. The height of the thermometers contained in the boxes with the needles is given.

Time of observation.	HORIZONTAL NEEDLES.				DIPPING NEEDLE.		Weather.
	Diurnal changes of variation. Needle out of doors.	Attached Thermometer.	Diurnal changes of variation. Needle in doors.	Attached Thermometer.	Dip of the needle.	Thermometer attached.	
	Minutes	Fah.°	Minutes	Fah.°	° ′	Fah.°	
A.M. 8½	— 7.5		0.0	72°	71 40	71.4	Cloudy.
9	—16.5	70°	0.0	73	,, 36	72.5	Do.
10¼	— 7.5	72	—1.5	73	,, 36	72.5	Do.
11	— 4.5	74	—3.0	74	,, 36	74.2	Do.
12	+ 0.5	74	0.0	74	,, 36	75.3	Do.
P.M. 1	+13.5	77	0.0	74	,, 33	78.1	Sun out occasionally.
2½	+12.5	82	+3.0	75	,, 30	82.1	
3	+15.0	83	+3.0	75		82.6	Sun out. Clear.
4½	+13.5	82	+3.0	76	,, 42	83.8	Clear.
5½	+ 6.0	82	—1.5	76	,, 42	82.6	Do.
6	+ 1.5	81	—3.0	76	,, 48	81.5	Do.
7	— 4.5	79	—3.0	75	,, 51	79.3	Do.
8			0.0	75	,, 45	75.9	Light fleeces. (Cirrus.)
9½	—10.5	76	0.0	74	,, 48	74.8	
10½	—10.5	74	0.0	74	,, 48	74.8	
11	— 3.5	74			,, 42	74.0	Clear.

From the table just given it appears that on the 18th of May, the westerly variation, as given by the horizontal needle out of doors, had two distinct points of minimum, the first at 9, A. M., and the latter between 9½ and 10½, P. M., and two points of maximum, the first at 3, P. M., and the second at some period, not ascertained, after 11, P. M. The same variation shown by the needle within doors, had its minima at 11, A. M., and from 6 to 7, P. M., its maxima between 2½ and 4½, P. M., and at some hour of the night which was not ascertained. The temperatures of the two needles being very different, the effect of changes of temperature should be ascertained to render the results strictly comparable; a remark which suggests the object, in part, of the observations upon these two needles, so differently situated.

In the dip we find a minimum at 2½, P. M., as the only point very decidedly marked: there is an apparent maximum at 7, which the subsequent observations seem to indicate to have been the result of causes foreign to those producing the regular diurnal changes of dip.

The observed changes for this day, just given, are not entirely regular, and should be considered, of course, in the light of particular results affording merely a term of comparison, which is sufficiently accurate for the purpose in view.

I now give a table of some of the observations for May 17th, with a column of remarks, the portion of which relating to the aurora is drawn from the description by Mr. Espy, already given.

Hour of observation.	Horizontal Needles.				Dipping Needle.			Remarks.
	Changes of variation. Needle out of doors.	Attached Thermometer.	Changes of variation. Needle within doors.	Attached Thermometer.	Changes of dip.		Attached Thermometer.	
	Minutes	Fah.°	Minutes	Fah.°	°	′	Fah.°	
A.M. 8¼	— 1.5	60	—9.0	70	71	33	59.6	Cloudy.
11			—1.0	70½				Sun out.
P.M. 1			+7.0	71				
3			+7.0	72	,,	12	74.8	Cloudy.
4	+15.0	67	+7.0	72	,,	09	75.9	Sun out.
5	+ 1.5	77	+5.5	72	,,	18	75.9	Clear.
7½					,,	36	73.4	
8½			—3.0	72	,,	30	71.9	
9			—1.5	72	,,	34	71.4	Aurora bright; streamers; arch forms about 10, P. M.; arch disappears 10h.20m
10½			—13.5	72	,,	30	70.3	Sky overcast.
11	—13.5	68			,,	36	69.1	Low stratus.

By comparing the third column of this table with the corresponding column of the first table, we find throughout the day the general accordance in the relative positions of the needle a minimum of westerly variation at about 8, A. M., a maximum between 1, P. M. and 4, P. M., a second minimum about 8, P. M., a tendency towards a second maximum, which was interrupted by the aurora. There does not appear to have been any marked change from 8½, P. M., to 9; so that the first part of the phenomenon does not seem to have affected the variation. Observations are wanting to show when the effect began to be felt, and when it was at the greatest, and the near coincidence of the observation at half past ten with the time of the disappearance of the arch, must, of course, be regarded as accidental. In the interval of an hour and a half, between 9 and 10½, P. M., the needle had moved to the eastward 12′, or one-fifth of a degree; and the observations during the early part of the phenomena tend to show, if they do not prove, that this motion took place in the latter part of the interval, the mean hourly rate of motion, as shown by the observations at 8½ and 9, P. M., being only three minutes. I regret that the observations were not more regular; but as no particular interest attached to the evening, the observer, as I have already stated, not being aware of the presence of the aurora, I considered myself fortunate in the frequency of those observations which were made; this being a part of the evening in which, usually, there is nothing to require regular observations, being the interval between the evening minimum and the night maximum.

The observations on the horizontal needle out of doors do not contradict any of the remarks just made, and they show further that at 11, P. M., forty minutes after the disappearance of the arch, the effect on the needle was still strongly marked; the westerly variation at 11, P. M., having been 10 minutes less than on the same hour of the next succeeding evening. The very rapid formation and disappearance of clouds during the evening, and the low stratus which formed about eleven o'clock, would all, in ordinary cases, have produced slightly marked changes in the variation, but nothing of the character of those noted in the table. The temperature having remained stationary, within doors, during the evening, no part of the changes in the position of the horizontal needle noted in the third column, were due to variations of temperature. The results, in the absence of correction for these changes, are therefore the more valuable.

The dip, recorded in the fifth column of the table last given, has its minimum at 4, P. M., a rise then begins, which is so very irregular as not to permit any inference from it; diminishing between 7½ and 8½, P. M., it increases between 8½ and 9, decreases between 9 and 10½, and subsequently increases to 11 o'clock. These changes do not seem to attach to the different phases of the aurora, and are not more considerable than ordinary meteorological phenomena would produce, such, for example as are recorded in the first table.

My aim having been merely to establish that a decided disturbance of the horizontal needle was produced by the aurora of the 17th, I have not thought it necessary to apply the corrections for the temperature of the needles which the successful establishment of the changes in diurnal variation will require.

Jennison's Compressor and Foveats.

In our list of patents for August last, we noticed one obtained by Mr. T. L. Jennison, for a *compressor and foveats*; our remarks respecting it may be found at p. 168 of the last volume. We have since received the subjoined letter from the patentee, and although he does not intimate any desire for its publication, we think it right to permit him to offer his own opinions, in his own way. To the readers of this journal it is not necessary to say that we speak freely and fearlessly on the multitudinous subjects presented to our examination in the files of the patent office; in the performance of this duty we aim, also, at the most perfect candour, and must frequently, of course, come into collision with inventors who naturally look at their own projects with a favourable eye. Our opinions are, necessarily, made up from the evidence before us, which is usually nothing more than the description given by the patentee; this is often very defective, and does not, therefore, afford the desired information; and at other times we, undoubtedly, err in judgment, like other human beings. Be this as it may, but few complaints have reached us, all that have, have been noticed in the Journal, as we hold our pages open to the appeal of every one who thinks himself aggrieved by any thing which they contain. The letter which follows can scarcely be denominated a complaint, although it is apparent that the writer thinks we have dealt rather hardly by him: had it borne more heavily upon us, we still should have allowed the writer of it to speak for himself, as the communication which succeeds will amply prove.

Editor.

Cambridge, Massachusetts, April 30th, 1833.

Sir,—Hitherto we have been, and probably always shall remain, personally unknown to each other. By what I recently learn, you are an active member of the Franklin Institute; and probably prepared for the press the notice given to the public of my patented bathing machine, or *compressor* and *foveats.* I send you one of my printed descriptions of it; and in addition to that, ask permission to make for your consideration a few remarks on its structure and probable future utility. Its construction is so simple, as readily to be understood; and, although patented, there is reason for apprehending that imitations of it will be frequently attempted, in defiance of the law. It embraces the mechanic powers of the lever. The *foveats,* or old soft woollen clothes, are the parts to be compressed; the butt hinge serves as a fulcrum which is to be kept steady by one hand, while the handle is made to act (by the other) as a lever.

The original machine was made only twelve inches square; but found too small to compress the largest sized foveats, while the patented kind would accommodate every size. Fomentations for medical or surgical purposes are often required over a large surface, as the chest and bowels, the sides, the back, the hips, shoulders, and thighs. In all such cases, a small compressor will not answer. Neither can the ancient mode of squeezing or twisting the foveats, or cloths, be effected promptly, if very hot, by the hands alone, but readily by a large compressor; and after the cloths are laid over the affected part, the heat in them may be kept up by large sponges heated in the fotus, then compressed and applied successively over different parts of them, according to the state of the circumambient air, which process may be aided by other means. The longer aromatic fomentations can be maintained of suitable temperature the better for discussion of congestions, if practicable; or maturation, if that process of nature cannot be avoided; and thereby a great saving of time and labour in the use of poultices, which has been the fashionable practice in France and elsewhere.

In the practical treatment of cholera hitherto, during the late epidemic, much stress was laid on the application of dry heat to the body and limbs of the patient, to the exclusion of moist heat. So far as we can judge by the result, they proved too often unsuccessful. Should that visitation of Providence appear among us in New England the present, or ensuing year, the treatment no doubt will be varied, and a fair trial of moist heat be introduced. In that case, my compressors would greatly aid the application of it, and assist in combating its hastily exhausting powers.

In cases of attempted resuscitation from drowning, after the body shall have been wiped dry, I think much stress might be placed on the utility of my compressor, using a half worn woollen blanket, torn into six or eight parts, so as to envelop the limbs and body therewith, after being plunged into heated water, and compressed; and which may be kept moderately hot by sponges as aforesaid.

I confess, sir, this is theory. For I have not been so unreasonable as to expect my neighbours would drown themselves, or tumble down stairs, or otherwise injure their persons, for my accommodation in making repeated trials of my apparatus. If my invention is adapted to important purposes in hospitals, so also, I think it must prove in ships of war, and large merchantmen. Wealthy people might as well decline buying a nursery lamp, or a lanthorn. If they escape the necessity of using them, it is their good fortune; but all their humble neighbours are not equally likely to escape from accidents requiring similar remedies. I have been denounced as demanding too high a price for them, ($6 00.) I can only reply to this by remarking, that I may as well (in my old age) undertake to raise potatoes for early marketing at twenty cents per bushel, as to sell this article at cost and charges. Nevertheless, they will hereafter be offered for sale at *five dollars each set.*

Here I pause, and hoping not to cause useless interruption to your more particular concerns, I am sir, with due respect,

Your unknown, obedient servant,

T. L. JENNISON.

Observations on the art of obtaining water by boring the earth; with some animadversions on the Editor's notice of a patent for certain improvements therein obtained, by Levi Disbrow and John L. Sullivan, in August last.

By John L. Sullivan, Civil Engineer.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE JOURNAL OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Sir,—Since the progress of geology in our country has discovered to us that our cities of the middle states have, in the stratified rock beneath them, springs of the purest water, accessible by the art of boring with that peculiar set of instruments which has been invented by Mr. Levi Disbrow, and to which our joint patent has given system, and extended usefulness, I felt much regret to see, in your number for March last, that the Journal had done itself, and us, and the subject, *injustice.* It seems to me that a discovery so interesting to the convenience, economy, and health of our cities, and an art so singularly fortunate for them, merited at least that the specification should have been correctly described. I think, indeed, that a provision of a nature so singularly advantageous, as tending to relieve us from one of the disadvantages incident to our deep alluvial soil, deserved at the hands of philosophical inquiry, a more thorough and candid investigation. It was indeed my intention, at my earliest leisure, to have asked your acceptance of an article on the subject. This I shall now do with all possible brevity, offering the apology to your Philadelphia readers, of my persuasion that, notwithstanding the proud achievment of the Fair Mount water works, the public will eventually believe that the *rock springs*, the waters of the *natural aqueduct* of the primitive *rock* descending from the Alleghenies, is *preferable for the table;* and that an abundant supply of it will prove to be a powerful auxiliary to the temperance societies, as it will supply a beverage requiring no foreign flavouring to counteract its unpleasant taste.

It gave me some surprise that the writer of the article should have sought to make an unfavourable impression of the practical usefulness of the essays made by the inventor of this art. If from the circumstance of obtaining overflowing borings in the *first four instances* he was led to hope for equal success in all other places, it was surely excusable, even if no satisfactory theory could be advanced to account for it. And to insinuate that his operations had been in some indefinite number of cases abandoned, or "suspended," after considerable expense, when but one instance of it could be named, (that of Alexandria,) while 100 instances of success have been *even published*, was surely *less liberal* than might have been expected of the *Franklin* Journal.

The Alexandria corporation obtained good water at ninety feet, where a bed of clay succeeded to coarse sand; but, desirous of an overflow, they decided to go through the clay, but stopt short of it at 400 feet. It was unphilosophical to stop, as in 500 feet they would have reached the shelving rock, in all probability, and have had water enough for the whole city.

That there was reason to expect an overflow, is proved not only by the instances of it, but by the rising of the water so high in the tubes as to be higher than the contiguous ground. Thus in a boring on the highest point of the island of New York, at the botanic garden, the water stands at least eighty feet above tide, and twenty feet above adjacent grounds. So also in boring at the corner of Bleecher street and Broadway, the ground being fifty feet above tide, the rock forty-eight feet under surface, the boring 400 feet therein, the rise was nineteen feet above the surface of the rock. If, instead of this soil, the rock had been the surface, this perforation would have produced a copious overflow. The water actually rises higher than the ground of half the city.

The well known geology of the middle states suggests the obvious explanation. The primitive stratified rock of the Allegheny mountains slopes down, underlaying the secondary rocks, and appears to gain an *upward slope* on approaching the sea coast, as seen at the falls of our rivers. But in the latitude of New York, and New England, it continues to rise till it has *formed the Green Mountains.* There are two ranges through Massachusetts; the more eastern is granite, the east side of the west and intermediate valley in Berkshire, is *gneiss*, the third general formation described by Professor Eaton in his geological survey; and these strata appear to be remarkably productive of water. It pours out the sources of the Housatonic; and as it ranges southward between the Croton and the Broux, gives forth large springs that form their head waters in ponds, and continuing south is depressed under Harlaem river, and again rises to form the principal rough elevations of this island; it is then depressed 100 feet under the city and the Hudson, and, gradually rising as it underlays New Jersey, is found forty feet only under the soil in the Northern Liberties of Philadelphia, and is above ground at Baltimore.

Every boring into this rock has afforded this pure water, and in many instances even the approach to its surface has brought up a large supply. Mr. Disbrow has just finished in Baltimore one of this kind for the corporation in the *made land,* and another for an individual in the rock. There are in New York four in rock, and ten in earth, and the fact is demonstrable that the whole city can be better supplied in this way than in any other, even at half the expense of introducing the nearest stream. And a similar calculation might be made for the northern and southern liberties of Philadelphia, were they not already supplied.

The principle of our joint patent whereby any one boring is made to yield as much water as a steam engine of small size can pump; (that is, enough for 2000 families with a ten horse power, high enough to flow rapidly from a reservoir to the houses,) is founded as the specification expresses, in availing ourselves of the hydrostatic pressure, or velocity of discharge through orifices. Suppose the water stands 100 feet deep in the tube, and a pump is placed therein nearly as deep, and the power reduces this head of water to eighty-one feet, the velocity of the water entering will be that due to this head, which is seventy-two feet a second. Now make any reasonable supposition that the water may not come as fast, yet if it comes fast enough to keep the power at work, a larger quantity will be raised than 2000 families require.

At one boring here, a six horse engine gave, experimentally, last summer, ninety gallons a minute. Another gives constantly with one horse power, twenty gallons a minute, (all the establishment wants,) and might raise 200 gallons a minute with a ten horse engine. In this instance the rock boring is 130 feet, the earth 74 feet, the rise of water to within fifteen feet of the surface of the ground, thus standing 189 feet deep.

To take off the stress which deep and strong pumping occasions to the lower lifting box, we have devised the expedient which you, by the article alluded to, have, it seems, not perfectly comprehended, in imagining that our pump box (as we have contrived it,) had valves opening *downwards*. I should really have thought, before so representing it, you might have been so kind as to have asked me, by letter, how this could possibly be.

The simple matter of fact is, that a series of boxes on the same rod, each having its chamber, divide the column, say into ten parts, each lifting ten feet of it; thus, though all have the bottom fixed valve in common, they constitute a succession of pumps one above the other, and might thus lift to any considerable requisite elevation, and cause the water to follow and rise in proportion to the depth of the draft, and the power employed. The mode of forming the boxes which we prefer is to cause an enlargement of the rod, in the shape of a bulb, to fit the bottom of the box, and let this play on the rod half an inch, to permit the water to pass through it, as this makes a very strong box; but they may also be fixed on the rod, and have fly valves above. The essence of the improvement is the series, dividing the weight of the column.

You thus perceive that the geological formation of these subterraneous aqueducts present our fortunate cities, seated as they are on deep sands, or clay, with pure water in abundance, beyond the influence of seasons, and the wants of population; that art has devised the means of reaching them, and that principles of science have made them available; presenting to men of capital and philanthropy, opportunities of benevolent and profitable investment in forming water companies.

And permit me here, briefly to mention the plan of financial operation we, as patentees of these improvements, propose—

1. For mechanic and professional services, the usual compensation.

2. For benefit, as patentees, one-half the surplus revenue, beyond interest—but at the termination of the privilege, our emolument ceases, and then the city authorities take our place, and are for ever entitled to this revenue, devoted to the support of charitable societies and institutions.

There are few considerable cities where this plan will not justify the forming of a water company.

With great respect and esteem, yours, &c.

JNO. L. SULLIVAN.

New York, 14 *May*, 1833.

Remarks by the Editor.

Notwithstanding the grave charges of our friend Sullivan, "our withers are unwrung." No willing, or known, "injustice" has been done in the article in our March number p. 176. If we thought it worth while to bandy charges of this description, we could find enough in the foregoing communication upon which to found the procedure; we shall not do this, however, because it would be a very profitless employment, and because we believe that Mr. Sullivan has mistaken our notice in several points which a more calm examination of them has ere now, probably, corrected, and which most of our readers will be able to correct, by comparing the said notice with Mr. Sullivan's letter. We gave, in the words of the patentees, their own account of their joint improvement, thus enabling our readers to judge for themselves. Upon reviewing the article in question we find nothing to retract, or to modify, or we would most cheerfully do it; we make some claim to candour, but none to infallibility, and can assure Messrs. Disbrow and Sullivan, that no one residing at the distance of two hundred miles from New York, will more sincerely rejoice in the perfect success of their undertaking than will the editor of this Journal.

Although we have determined not to make a long article of our present remarks, we will take a brief notice of some of the points alluded to by Mr. Sullivan. When speaking of the instances in which Mr. Disbrow had, after much labour, suspended his operations, we alluded, exclusively, to his former expectations of being able, every where, to obtain overflowing wells; and we are certain that Mr. S. will not say that Alexandria is the only place which offers an example of such failure, but that he will, on the contrary, confess that success to this extent has been comparatively rare. There are but few places where water cannot be found by digging, and, of course, by boring. We have, upon some very elevated ground in the city of Washington, wells with an abundant supply of water, at the depth of sixteen feet, and if Messrs. Disbrow and Sullivan had sent down the auger at the same spot, they would undoubtedly have succeeded at the same depth.

Where Mr. S. finds that we have spoken of, or alluded to, valves "opening *downwards*," we know not; one thing is certain, that such a thought never entered into our heads, and we presume, therefore, that it did not escape from the goose quill at the ends of our fingers; we had no inducement, therefore, "to have asked by letter how this could possibly be." We certainly, if time admitted of it, should gladly correspond with Mr. Sullivan, as we might thus have obtained much useful information upon the point in question, as well as upon others; the pressure of our duties, however, has placed its *veto* here. It is a task of no small magnitude, to steal from the periods which ought to be devoted to exercise or repose, time enough to wade through the verbiage of all the patents granted in the United States; for although some few of the specifications are well drawn up, and present inventions, or discoveries, which are of great interest, many of them add extreme length to utter worthlessness in all respects. Although we have incidentally made this remark, it is not intended to apply to the case in question, but merely to show that without some very special reason, none of the six hundred persons who annually obtain patents in the United States, ought to look to us for any voluntary offer of a large portion of time; leisure we have none. Besides this, every specification should set forth, in "full, clear, and exact terms," the nature of the thing patented; if it fails in this point, it is not our business to seek, and indeed we think that we ought rather to avoid the obtaining of, any extraneous light.

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Fourth Monthly Conversation Meeting.

Prof. Hare exhibited a new form of the syphon, intended particularly for transferring corrosive liquids from one vessel to another, but applicable to general purposes. A variety of different constructions of this instrument were upon the table, acting, however, upon the same general principles, that of the partial exhaustion of the vessel into which the liquid is to be transferred. We hope to place a detailed description of these instruments before our readers at some future time.

Mr. Jas. P. Espy showed a model illustrative of the apparatus contrived by him for enabling the escape of sparks from the chimnies of locomotive engines, steam-boats, &c. to be prevented. The device acts by increasing the draft, so that a covering of wire gauge can be applied to stop the sparks. Experiments of a favourable character were understood to have been made with this apparatus.

Mr. James M'Ilvaine explained a drawing of an apparatus devised by him for the same purpose with that just alluded to. The plan consists in taking advantage of the chamber into which the small flues in the boilers of Stephenson's locomotives empty, and from which the pipe for the escape of the smoke, &c. passes.

Prof. A. D. Bache exhibited a rack-wrench, made by Mr. Alfred C. Jones, steam engineer; he stated that this wrench had been used in miscellaneous work for more than a year. A description of this wrench is given in our present number.

Each subject, as presented, produced instructive conversation, in which the members, generally, took part.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTICE

The Elements of the Integral Calculus, with its application to Geometry, and to the summation of Infinite Series; intended for the use of Mathematical Students in Schools and Universities. By J. R. Young.

Mr. Young's algebra and differential calculus were entire and complete in themselves; they furnished full and satisfactory information concerning the subjects which they professed to illustrate. We had hoped that the integral calculus would be treated in the same manner, and that the genius of Mr. Young, and the enterprise of Messrs. Carey, Lea, & Blanchard, would place before the American student a library of Mathematical Science. Dr. Bowditch, who long since gave to the world the best Practical Navigator it has ever seen, is now, with a liberality unexampled in this country, enriching its literature with a better edition of the Celestial Mechanics than can be found in any other language. To peruse and to understand this great work must for years to come be the ultimate aim of the lover of analytical science, and the aspirant for scientific distinction; but while many may set out upon the race, but few will arrive at the goal, even aided as they will be by the ample commentary of Dr. Bowditch.

While this Grecian capital was nearly completed, the corner stone of the structure it was to adorn had hardly been laid. It is to the writings of Mr. Young, published and promised, that we are to look for the supply of these deficiencies. The treatise before us is modestly styled the Elements of the Integral Calculus.

We are convinced upon its perusal that no book of three hundred octavo pages could furnish more clear or more ample instruction on this interesting subject than Mr. Young's. If it is not complete; if any thing is left to be desired, it is not that a solitary page which he has written should be dispensed with, but that he should generously fulfil the promise he has given us in his preface to furnish the fifth and supplementary volume. He has referred us to the Complete Treatise of Lacroix, to Jephson's Fluctional Calculus, and to Garnier's Calcul Integrale, for more ample details on this subject; we thank him for this, but we find none whose style is so clear as his. We know of none who can make the most abstruse departments of analysis so intelligible and so interesting to their readers. We are pleased with his society—we do not wish to resign it yet.

We look with anxiety for the appearance of this supplementary volume. We hope that Messrs. Carey, Lea, & Blanchard will even go further, and republish Mr. Young's fourth volume on analytical mechanics. The knowledge required to prepare for this study will have been furnished in his first four volumes. Could a work on this last mentioned subject of the same high character be placed before the American student, through the American press, he might justly be proud of possessing at home the means of pursuing to the fullest extent to which it has hitherto been carried, the greatest and noblest study in which the human mind can be engaged.

In conclusion, we advise those who wish to obtain a knowledge of the calculus, to study these two volumes of Mr. Young. They are professedly written on the French plan; but while preserving all the excellencies of the French methods, Mr. Young has supplied a defect common to all—the want of examples. His work is richer in them than any we have seen, and many of the solutions are original. We are far from objecting to the work because its author did not give more attention to the ancient curves, the quaratrix, cissoid, &c. We have always thought that these curves occupied too much space in English works. They have lost their individual importance since the invention of the calculus, which enables us to include their properties, together with those of hundreds of others, in a few general formulas, which a scholar of ordinary acquirements may easily apply to individual curves at his own convenience.

AMERICAN PATENTS.

LIST OF AMERICAN PATENTS WHICH ISSUED IN JANUARY, 1833.

With Remarks and Exemplifications, by the Editor.

1. For *Making Pads for Harness, &c.;* Silas Lamson, Sterling, Worcester county, Massachusetts, January 5.

A rod of iron bent into a curved, or crescent-like, form, is to have perforations at each end to receive the terrets, and attach it to the pad. The object of this contrivance is to keep the centre, or connecting part of the pads from the back and withers of the horse, so as by throwing the weight on each side to prevent injury to the ridge of the horse's back. This connecting rod may, it is said, be bent in any desired curve, and instead of iron, other metals may be used. There is no claim made, nor does one appear to be necessary in the present case, as nothing more is described than the thing intended to be patented.

2. For a *Mode of affixing Sheet Iron, and other Metallic Plates, on the Roofs of Buildings;* Andrew Gondois, and John Swales, Petersburgh, Dinwiddie county, Virginia, January 5.

(See specification, p. 181, vol. xi.)

3. For machinery for *Sawing and Rounding Staves;* Philip Cornell, Weedsport, Cayuga county, New York, January 5.

(See specification.)

4. For an improvement in the *Temple used in Weaving*

Cloth; Peter Newel, Waterford, Saratoga county, New York, January 5.

The claim in this patent is to "the yielding motion of the jaws in the frame at every revolution of the lathe of the loom, which prevents the selvage threads from breaking. Also the motion of the bolt which raises the joint arm, and gives the receding motion to the jaws, and thereby prevents any injury to the reed."

The specification, with the aid of the drawing, would undoubtedly suffice to render the invention intelligible had there been "written references" to the latter, agreeably to the absolute demands of the patent law; as it is, the construction and operation of the thing are far from being plain; this difficulty would most probably be removed by an examination of the model, which is, unfortunately, too frequently relied upon, as though it made a part of the patent.

5. For an improvement in making *Garden Hoes;* Charles H. Strong, and Edward A. Sterry, Norwich, New London county, Connecticut, January 5.

The improvement claimed consists in rivetting, or brazing, the eye on to the plate of which the hoe is formed, the hole being placed above the top of the hoe as in the old fashioned form; the shank of the eye is to be sunk its whole depth into the plate so as to leave the under surface smooth and even. This mode of making hoes, it is said, is less expensive, and gives them equal strength with those the plates of which are entirely forged out, whilst it admits of their being made of rolled steel.

A model, it appears, is deposited in the office, but a drawing was considered as unnecessary; an opinion from which we dissent altogether, for whenever a model can be made "the nature of the case admits of drawings," and they are then imperiously required by the terms of the law.

6. For a *Reaction Water Wheel;* Hazard Lewis, Binghamton, Broom county, New York, January 7.

This reacting wheel is in form and substance like that of Calvin Wing, described at p. 85, vol. vii. to which we have very frequently had occasion to advert; and from some of the modes of expression used in the present specification, it is fairly to be presumed that the patentee had perused the former.

The wheel, we are informed, "may be made in whole, or in part, of wood, of wrought or cast iron, or any other suitable material." The floats are to be more numerous than usual, twenty-four being represented in the drawing. The claim made is to the "making the buckets of cast or wrought iron, and of increasing their number." The latter, it is said, places the discharging orifice more at the verge of the wheel, whilst the buckets being made shorter, and, consequently, the rim narrower, affords more room for water within the wheel.

The first point claimed has been so frequently relied on that it has become somewhat like a broken reed; and the second we apprehend will not brace it up, as we know of no limit to the number of buckets in the wheels formerly patented. But something must be claimed, and where there is little novelty, there is little opportunity for a choice.

---

7. For an improvement in the *Wheels of Wagons and Carriages;* Isaac Van Gorden, Warren, Trumbull county, Ohio, January 7.

When, or by whom, the improvement here patented was *first* made we know not, but we are very certain that it belongs to "auld lang syne," as the claim will serve to show to those who are adepts; it is to "the principle of attaching each wheel to its separate axle or journal, made fast in the hub, and running the axles, or journals, in boxes attached to the axle tree bed." It has been before patented, but even this was done in its old age.

---

8. For an improvement in the common *Fire Grate,* as patented on the 25th of October, 1832; James Atwater, New Haven, Connecticut, January 9.

The improvements now patented are described at great length, and illustrated by drawings upon five separate sheets. Referring to our notice of the former patent, we will now add an abstract of the new claims. Instead of the slide, or slides, to regulate the draught, there is now substituted as many valves, or covers, as there may be openings in the back or sides of the grate, from which substitution, it is said, all the advantages are derived which the former was designed to secure.

---

9. For an improvement in *Grinding of Edge Tools, of all kinds, &c.;* Dan Welsh, Canaan, Grafton county, New Hampshire, January 10.

The object of this patent is the same with that of Mr. G. A. Madeira, whose specification was published in vol. x. p. 256; the arrangement of the apparatus, however, is different. The tool, or other article, to be ground, is to be held in a pair of tongs, which must be made in such form as to suit it. These tongs work on a swivel in a kind of frame work, which is attached to the frame of the grind stone, which frame is so formed as to swivel in all directions. The tongs have a wooden handle by which the piece to be ground is guided and pressed against the stone. Judging from the description, we are inclined to think that the instrument now patented is not so convenient as that described by Mr. Madeira.

The claim is to "the said method of grinding, and at the same time keeping the stone in a perfect round state."

The latter part of this claim must be considered as altogether superfluous, as it no more follows as a consequence of this mode of grinding, than of that before patented.

10. For a *Chlorine Cosmetic;* David West, city of Hudson, Columbia county, New York, January 11.

This cosmetic is to cure tetters, sores, pimpled face, ring worms, itch, and other cutaneous diseases; chlorine, as its name indicates, being the active ingredient. Gums, oils, animal fat, or resins, are to have chlorine incorporated with them, which is to be done by rubbing them up intimately with chloride of lime, or chloride of soda; or they may be charged with the chlorine by passing the gas through them, or otherwise. The best mode is considered to be the mixing together equal parts of olive oil and chloride of lime; but this may be combined with other articles agreeably to the following recipe.

Mix together four ounces of nitrate of quicksilver, and four of olive oil, and then add four ounces of chloride of lime. This will be further improved by one ounce of spirits of turpentine, or other essential oil, and half an ounce of essence of bergamot, or other aromatic. These are to be all ground together into an uniform mass. The composition may be varied, taking care always to employ the chlorine.

Should this cosmetic effect the good purposes specified by the patentee, we wish him, and doubt not he will meet, success in the sale of his compound. We think, however, that the use of chlorine as an ingredient in all the variety of combinations and mixtures of which it may make a part, cannot be appropriated by the patentee, although he may undoubtedly secure to himself any specific mixtures of his own invention. From the wording of the specification we think that it admits of a construction more broad than could be sustained in a court of law.

---

11. For a *Washing Machine;* Easton Wilben, Sullivan. Madison county, New York, January 11.

A cylinder, which may be fourteen inches long, and twelve in diameter, is made to revolve in a trough, and has under it a concave of fluted rollers. The clothes to be washed are hitched upon pins projecting from the cylinder, this being borne down by spiral springs, to admit of its adapting itself to them. The claim is to the foregoing machine. There is about as much of novelty in it as usually falls to the lot of washing machines, and it would have been somewhat difficult, therefore, to have fixed upon any of its individual parts as subjects for a claim, excepting, it may be, the projecting pins upon which to hitch the clothes.

---

12. For a *Platform Balance, or Weighing Machine;* Ira Gay, Barnstable, Hillsborough county, New Hampshire, January 14.

The novelty claimed in this weighing machine consists of a variation in the arrangement and number of the levers acted upon by the fulcra which support the platform. The patentee observes that in his there are but four levers, while in the machine ordinarily employed there are five.

Since the first invention of the platform weighing machine there have been various modifications adopted in the arrangement of the levers, with a view either to greater simplicity or increased accuracy. We cannot, without a drawing, exhibit that of the present patentee; judging from the evidence before us, we presume that it is quite as good as most of its predecessors.

---

13. For a *Locomotive Steam Engine for Rail-roads*, denominated the PENNSYLVANIA LOCOMOTIVE; S. H. Long, Lieutenant Colonel of Engineers of the United States, January 17.

Without drawings we cannot give a competent idea of the various points of arrangement which are considered as new in the different parts of this locomotive engine and carriage. The specification occupies sixteen pages, independently of the references to the drawings, which require three more.

The improvements contemplated are intended to combine economy and efficiency, and are said to consist in the invention of machinery altogether new; of new modifications of machinery before known; and of combinations of machinery, both new and old, in a way not heretofore applied to locomotive steam carriages. Those parts, or combinations, which are considered as new being so designated in the course of the description, without being summed up at its end.

The wheel, besides the ordinary flanch on its periphery, is to have a second on the opposite edge of the tread, projecting inwards towards the hub; this flanch is incorporated with the spokes, and is intended to strengthen the wheel. The hub is to be cast tubular, its thickness must be as equable as possible, and the boxes which are to receive the axle are to be let into it, and secured by bolts passing through flanches prepared for the purpose. These points constitute a part of the novelties claimed.

The axles and their adjustments are to differ from those now in use. They are to be of a uniform size throughout, without journals, necks, or shoulders, and they are to be firmly connected to the wheels. Rings, or bands, are to be attached to the axles by pins, or screws, and are to turn in grooves which may serve as receptacles for oil; this arrangement is considered as new.

Wedge formed breaks, or convoys, are to be applied between the foremost and hindmost wheels, passing either upwards or downwards, the sides of them to be curved to adapt them to the wheels. There is nothing new in this part, such breaks being used upon the Baltimore and Ohio, and other rail-roads.

The boiler is to be cylindrical, and is to stand on its end; at its upper extremity it is to be terminated by the frustrum of a direct cone. The boiler is described in the Franklin Journal, for 1827, with other improvements, the invention of Colonel Long; as it now appears, however, it is somewhat modified, though not materially altered. A casing of sheet iron surrounds the boiler, and serves as a flue to conduct off the smoke and heated air; from opposite sides of this casing two flues pass off and unite in one vertical chimney; this chimney is made to work on tubular swivel joints so that it may be lowered to pass under bridges or through tunnels; these joints are viewed as new.

The bars of the grate are formed of sheet iron, the section of them being somewhat like an inverted U, closed nearly together at the edges; the hollow space is to be filled with fine clay; this and some other points in its arrangement are also claimed as new.

The steam cylinders are to be two in number, placed horizontally; they are to receive their supply from the same steam chest, each having a slide valve for that purpose. These two cylinders, with a steam chest, in common, is said to be new. The cams and cam rods for operating upon the valves, are also considered as new in principle.

The manner of constructing the carriage is next described, and "the relative disposition of the connecting bars, the axles, and the steam cylinders, together with their several adjustments, are believed to be new."

The safety valves are constructed on a principle devised by Chas. Wetherill, Esq. of Philadelphia, modified, however, in a novel manner, by the patentee. It is designed to prevent a counter current of steam from acting upon the upper surface of the valve, and pressing it down so as to impede its action.

The principle of causing a current of steam to be forced on ignited anthracite to promote its combustion, as devised by Mr. Wetherill, is also applied in a way which is particularly described; the consent of Mr. Wetherill to the adoption of the improvements having been obtained. This last part, we presume, is not considered as forming any part of the patent, as no exclusive right has been acquired therefor by Mr. Wetherill, and he must be considered as having abandoned to the public any right which he may have possessed.

The drawings which accompany the specification give a clear exhibition of the arrangement of the whole machinery, which is ingenious and compact; we are apprehensive, however, that there is not a sufficient surface exposed to the action of heat to keep up the requisite supply of steam; and that the common objection arising from the packing down of the anthracite, by the continued vibration on a rail-road, will interfere with the efficient action of that fuel.

---

14. For an improvement in *Machines for Spinning Cotton;* John A. Bradshaw, Foxboro, Norfolk county, Massachusetts, January 18.

In arrangement there is certainly some difference between the spindle which is the subject of this patent, and others previously patented both here and in England, but in principle we cannot discover the slightest. There is a dead spindle with revolving flyers, the spindle is raised and lowered by means of a wave rail, in the usual manner, and it consists of three parts; the lower part reaches up to the lower end of the bobbin; this is drilled down to the depth of five or six inches, to receive a wire which is adapted to it; upon this wire, which projects some inches above the lower section of the spindle, is placed the upper section, drilled also for that purpose; and upon this the bobbin is to be placed. The whirl and shaft of the flyer, which revolves freely on the spindle, is driven in the usual way. Those who are acquainted with the recent improvements in spinning will at once perceive the identity of action in this and some other spindles.

15. For *Cast Iron Hubs for Wheels;* Carver Washburn, Bridgewater, Plymouth county, Massachusetts, January 18.

This patent is taken simply for the insertion of ferules, or boxes, of metal of a suitable composition, within the ends of cast iron hubs, and the confining them there by screws. The boxes, it is observed, may be renewed when worn, and that they thus remove the objection of the wearing out of cast iron hubs by the friction of the axletree.

Would not a better mode of removing this objection be the case hardening of the axles? It is well known to mechanists that cast iron and hard steel run with less friction than most other metals, and that lathe collars of cast iron, with hard steel mandrels, wear as little, or less, than hardened steel when used for both.

16. For an improvement in constructing *Cars for Rail-roads;* Jonas P. Fairlamb, city of Philadelphia, January 10.

In this car the wheels are to be conical, in the manner of those for which a patent was obtained by Mr. James Wright of Columbia, Pennsylvania, in September, 1829, the specification of which is published in vol. iv. p. 272. Mr. Wright's invention consisted in the combination of a cone on the tread of the wheels, with a capacity of vibration in the axle, to allow of their adjusting themselves to the radius of any curve upon which they may run.

If Mr. Wright's patent is valid, the law will not admit of the present patentee making use of it, even if he has made a real improvement in the mode of applying it.

In the self-adapting rail-road car, with conical wheels, the axle must be allowed to vibrate as above noticed, and Mr. Fairlamb's invention consists in a mode of supporting the ends of the axles in vibrating boxes on the frame of the car. The journals project beyond the wheels, and run in vibrating boxes, which are segments of circles, of which the middle of the axis is the centre. The boxes bear against two or three horizontal conical friction rollers, and against two which are vertical, so as to allow of an easy lateral motion; the arrangement appears to be a good one, but still it is altogether only subservient to the action of the conical wheels, embraced in the patent of Mr. Wright.

The claim is to "the construction of the above boxes, rollers, and circular plates, or rings; and all other parts of the above mentioned and described car not heretofore used or known."

Since the foregoing notice was written a long depending suit between Mr. James Wright and the Baltimore and Ohio Rail-road Company has been brought to an issue in the Circuit Court of the United States, and the validity of Mr. Wright's claim has been fully sustained by the jury. It is probable that the case will be carried up to the Supreme Court by the defendants; in the mean time those who use the combination will do so at their peril.

How far Mr. Fairlamb, or any other person, has a right to use journals which project beyond the wheels, is a point which also admits of doubt. By turning to p. 135, vol. ix, it will be seen that on the 20th of July, 1831, Mr. Ross Winans obtained a patent in which he claims the "extending the axles each way outside of a pair, or pairs, of wheels, far enough to form external gudgeons to receive the bearing box of the loaded body."

---

17. For a *Screw Puppet, or Throttle, Valve;* Edward A. G. Young, New Castle, New Castle county, Delaware, January 19.

This may be an improved construction of the throttle valve, but we doubt it. A conical puppet valve is substituted for the common throttle valve; above the valve there is a cap through which a stem rises, which is to raise and lower the valve. The stem has a screw on it working in a nut, and the arm from the governor operates upon a pinion which turns the stem, and raises or lowers the valve. The stem, of course, must swivel in the valve.

---

18. For a *Rotary Steam Engine;* Charles R. Alsop, Middletown, Middlesex county, Connecticut, January 21.

---

19. For a *Rotary Pump;* Charles R. Alsop, Middletown, Middlesex county, Connecticut, January 21.

The patentee promises a particular account of the operation of these engines, which, when received, we shall publish at large.

---

20. For an improvement in the *Manufacturing of Sugar;* Guy Duplantier, Baton Rouge, Louisiana, January 21.

The patentee says that he thinks he has fully attained the desired object of clarifying the juice of the cane. His process consists in neutralizing the acid contained in the juice, by the aid of lime. When the liquid becomes thick, or muddy, chalk, or Spanish whiting, is to be put into it, which accomplishes the precipitation of the feces, or lees. To promote the precipitation we are told that sulphuric acid may be used, but that this is not absolutely necessary. There is no claim made, and the foregoing comprises the sum and substance of the specification.

We have so often read and written about neutralizing the acid formed in cane juice, by the addition of lime, that we little dreamt of a patent for so doing. Perhaps, however, there may be something new in the foregoing prescription, although it is too sublimated for us.

---

21. For an improvement in the mode of *Caking Sugar;* Uriel Smith, Sandisfield, Berkshire county, Massachusetts, January 21.

We are somewhat in the dark about the business of *caking sugar,* and find nothing to enlighten us in the specification; we have concluded, however, that the design is to form maple sugar into cakes in a way more convenient than that hitherto employed. The moulds, it seems, are to be made square, of wood, or metal, and are to be arranged in a square frame. Their sides are to be sloping, that the cake, when formed, may be the more readily removed. This is all we can gather from the description, and lest we might plunge into some fatal error upon the subject, we shall leave all further inferences to be drawn by those who may choose to occupy themselves in this matter.

---

22. For a *Machine for Making Laths;* Orange H. Dibble, Evans, Erie county, New York, January 22.

A knife, as long as the lath to be cut, is fixed to a beam, which may be made to vibrate by a crank motion. Pieces of board, as thick as the intended width of the lath, are cut into proper lengths, and fed to the knife through a groove. The edge of the board comes against a suitable bearing, and every time the knife is brought down, it cuts a lath, which falling, makes room for the board to advance. There is no claim made, and as laths have been cut from plank upon the same principle, although by machines somewhat differently arranged, we are unable to tell what part is considered as new.

---

23. For a *Machine for Napping Cloth;* Eliakim Benham, Roxbury, Delaware county, New York, January 22.

Two cylinders are to be covered with napping cards, and placed in a frame so as to be parallel to, and at a suitable distance from, each other. The cloth passes under pressing rollers, which bear it down on the napping rollers. On each side of the pressing, there are conducting rollers, to guide the cloth and to keep it strained. Beneath the napping rollers there is a cleaning roller, which is made sufficiently large to touch both the former, and being covered with fancy cards, serves to clean them. The frame, wheels, whirls, &c. for supporting and driving the machine, are figured and described. In addition to the cards on the rollers, there is a moveable card placed upon springs, which bears upon the cloth, as it is about to wind on the rollers which receive it after being napped; this is for the purpose of laying the pile smooth.

The claim is to the foregoing machine, "and particularly to the napping and pressing cylinders, and the moveable card."

---

24. For a *Felt Washer;* William Cole, Lee, Berkshire county, Massachusetts, January 23.

The felt washer here described consists of a wheel carrying four rounds, like those of a reel. The length of the wheel must be equal to the width of the felt, against the lower side of which it is made to revolve in a direction the reverse of that in which the felt passes, the rounds bearing forcibly against it. A tube of tin, or other metal, is placed on the side of the felt opposite to the revolving washer; a row of holes, contiguous to each other, is made along the side of the tube which presses against the felt, and water being let into this tube, it is discharged through these openings upon the felt. This arrangement, the patentee says, will serve to keep the felt perfectly clean until it is worn out.

---

25. For a *Tread Wheel for applying Horse Power to Machinery;* Alanson Coats, Truxton, Courtland county, New York, January 23.

This, it seems, is to be a two horse, one horse, power machine; the patentee telling us that on looking at the thing it will be seen that it "practically demonstrates the double purchase principle, by which one horse is enabled to perform the labour done by two in the ordinary way." Although we frequently meet with machines in which their inventors can clearly see the demonstration of such a principle, we uniformly experience, whenever we approach them, that entire *obfuscation* of mind and vision, which prevents us from seeing "what is not to be seen." We were not born in "the land o' cakes," and never, therefore, enjoyed the privilege of second sight, and following, pretty closely, though nonjuringly, the rules of the Temperance Society, we rarely see double.

A vertical shaft, with a sweep to which the horse is to be attached, is made in the usual way. This shaft is to be of iron, and is made round; and a hollow, or tubular, shaft is made to pass over this, which must extend up to the height of four or five feet. The platform upon which the horse is to walk extends out from the lower end of the hollow shaft; between the lower end of this, and a shoulder, or collar, upon the lower end of the inner shaft, there are friction rollers, to enable them to turn freely, in reversed directions. Under the platform there is a cog wheel, the teeth of which project downwards, and below it there is a similar wheel on the inner shaft, the teeth of which project upward; these wheels may be nine or ten inches apart, and between them there is a trundle head into which both the cog wheels mash, and operate upon it as they revolve in opposite directions; from the horizontal shaft of this trundle the motion is communicated

The patentee "only claims as new such parts of the machine as are particularly described; including the shafts, and the manner of applying them (with the wheels) to the purposes of propelling machinery; together with the principles upon which a double purchase is founded, and the result acquired."

The only principle which we could apply to obtain a double power by this machinery, would be to get a horse of double the strength of those used by others; and this we might presume to do without a patent right, although the act might involve a "double purchase."

---

26. For a *Double Cooking Stove and Fireplace;* Thomas M'Carty, Elmira, Tioga county, New York, January 23.

This is a cast iron cooking stove, with two laps, there being a fireplace on each side, with a single plate partition between them. In winter, or when much cooking is to be done, both fires may be lighted. There are the usual openings for kettles, flues, &c. The claim is to "the making of a double cooking stove and fireplace, with the top cast in one piece; the sides cast with projections very low in them, to receive boilers; and the oven in front, cast whole." Qu. Will this save fuel?

---

27. For a *Polyshare;* Frederick Brewster, Burlington, Chittenden county, Vermont, January 24.

The instrument called a *Polyshare* is, in form, like that kind of harrow called a cultivator, and the letter A will serve very well to represent the form of its frame. Five, or any other convenient number of shares are to be fixed to the frame, one at the front angle, and two at each side, just as the teeth have been heretofore fixed in similar machines. A leading beam extends forward from the front, and is made capable of being raised and lowered, to regulate the hold of the shares.

The patentee says he is aware that harrows, made very much like his polyshare, have been in use, but that he is not aware that those of them which have been made with flat, thin teeth, have had them so wide as the bottom of his shares, or that they have been furnished with a leading beam, and that he therefore claims these as his invention.

---

28. For a *Double Stove for heating apartments;* John Dunley, Richmond, Henrico county, Virginia, January 24.

An iron stove, round, square, or of any other form, is to be made in the usual way; this is to be completely surrounded by an iron casing, leaving a space of an inch, or more, for the circulation of air. By a pipe leading into this air chamber through the lower part of the casing, cold air is to be admitted, which, when heated, is conducted through a pipe at the upper part, to any place required. The whole affair is claimed.

The heating of air, and the conducting it through tubes upon this principle, are things which have been so long known and so extensively practiced, as to render a patent for them of about the same value with the majority of those which are obtained. It is surprising that any one whose attention has been in any degree turned to the subject of conveying heat, should suppose such a contrivance new.

---

29. For an improvement in the *Method of Generating Steam;* Joseph Truman, of Bridgeport, and James Cook, of Luzerne, Fayette county, Pennsylvania, January 24.

The claim made by these patentees is to "the use of more than one tier of boilers." In the drawing, three tiers are represented, consisting of four cylindrical boilers, or large tubes, arranged side by side. At a little distance above these are four others, and these are surmounted by a third row. The sides of the boilers in each tier are connected together, and there are tubes of communication between all the boilers.

The fire being made under the lower tier, the flame and heated air return through the space between this and the next tier, and in like manner between that and the upper tier; all the lower boilers are to be kept full of water, but the upper ones only partially so, as with these the steam pipe is connected.

This is, in fact, nothing more than a tubular boiler with large tubes, not offering any thing new in principle, or even in arrangement; the plan, moreover, is attended with much danger, from the impossibility of keeping the lower boilers full of water.

---

30. For a *Mode of Opening, Closing, and Fastening Window Blinds;* Edwin Keith, Bridgetown, Plymouth county, Massachusetts, January 25.

The contrivance here patented is intended to enable a person to open and close blind shutters, and to cause them to stand at any angle required, without the necessity of raising the window sash. Upon the lower end of the hinged side of the blind, a toothed circular segment is to be firmly fixed, the hinge joint, or pin, being the centre of the circle. An iron shaft which passes through the window frame has an endless screw on its outer end, the threads of which take into the toothed segment. By turning this on the inside, the blinds may be opened and closed at pleasure. The claim is to this mode of effecting the object, with the variations of which it is susceptible.

The only objection which we perceive to this plan, is, that, in windy weather, the force upon the segment will be very great, in consequence of its nearness to the fulcrum. To obviate this objection it would be necessary to make it inconveniently large.

---

31. For a *Press for Pressing and Re-pressing Cotton;* Philenzo Payne, and Joshua Rundell, Claiborne county, Mississippi, January 25.

This press is intended to pack two bales at the same time, by the action of two levers operating upon the principle of the toggle joint. A strong frame is made by taking two pieces of timber, each forty feet long and about twelve by twenty-four inches square, and connecting them by cross pieces, allowing them to be the length of a bag (four or five feet) apart. A piece of timber, called the carriage, is used to act on the toggle joint levers; this slides through mortises made in the middle of the side pieces of the frame. There is a rack upon the carriage into which a pinion works for the purpose of moving it backwards and forwards; the power of a horse, or of any number which may be required, is to be communicated to this pinion. The two levers which are to press the cotton are attached by one end to the extreme end of the carriage; and by the other, to followers sliding within the frame; these levers are each about sixteen feet long. When the pinion is made to act upon the rack, and to draw the carriage through the mortises in the frame, the levers cause the followers to advance until they are brought into a line with each other.

There are, of course, the requisite boxes, and other appendages, necessary in the cotton press, which need no description. Two frames, such as we have described, are usually placed side by side, the same carriage passing through both, and the same rack and pinion operating upon them. In this case, when one pair of levers is being brought up, the other pair is released, to remove the packed bales.

The press, as we have described it, has the carriage and its levers working horizontally; and in this case, a long slot, or mortise, of twenty feet, must be made through the outside timber, for them to work through; but the carriage may be placed vertically, and slide through a cross piece connecting two vertical posts rising from the sides of the frame. The levers, when up, will then assume the position of two rafters, supported at their junction by a post.

The patentees say, "we do not claim the discovery of the levers, nor the machinery, as we wish it understood here that this is an improvement on an original patent; but we here claim the application of the toggle levers worked in the different positions above described, in pressing and re-pressing cotton."

---

32. For a *Cooking Stove;* Theodore Buddington, Bridgeport, Fairfield county, Connecticut, January 25.

This stove is to have a fireplace like that of an open grate; immediately above the fire there is to be an oven with its door; on each side of this are to be projections to receive kettles, &c.; there are also to be flues and other requisites. As to the point of novelty nothing is said, and all that we know about it is, that it is a patent stove, but which is the patented part we cannot tell, any more than the learned doctors of the Koran can designate the part of the pig which renders it an abomination to the Musselman; like the faithful, therefore, we must abstain from the whole, or pay for the indulgence.

---

33. For a *Mill for Grinding Paint;* Silas Watrous, Groton, New London county, Connecticut, January 26.

This paint mill consists of a cylindrical stone, running on a shaft like a grind stone, and of a concave bed stone passing nearly one-third of the way round it at its lower part. The mill is merely described, nothing being said about the portion of it which the patentee has invented. The only novelty which we find in the description is the information given to us by the patentee, that "the mill stone runs in a bed stone made *convex,*" and even this part we have taken the liberty of reversing in the foregoing notice, as it really appears to us that the periphery of a round mill stone, must, if it runs in any thing, run in a concave.

We could point out twenty books in which such a mill is described and figured.

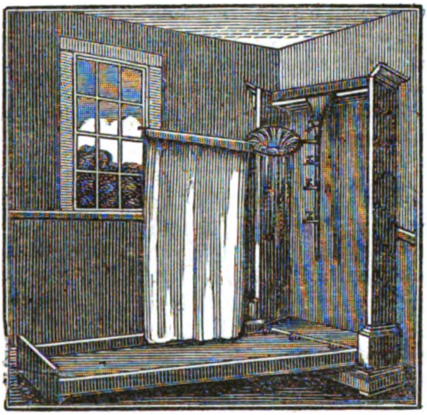
---

34. For a *Shower Bath Apparatus;* Joseph Ehrenfried, and

Henry Bachmann, Lancaster, Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, January 26.

A case like a wardrobe is made to close by a door, which, when the apparatus is used, falls down and forms the floor, or trough, on which the bather stands. The top of the case forms the cistern or reservoir for water, and from this a pipe descends which may have half a dozen cocks in it, one above the other, either of which may, of course, be turned on at pleasure. Branch pipes of different kinds are to be attached to these cocks; one, for example, may be in the form of the nose of a watering pot; another is a tubular hoop, perforated by small holes all around the inside of it, and within which the bather is to stand; a tube bent in the form of the letter U inverted, and perforated in like manner, may extend from head to foot of the bather.

Its general appearance will be explained by the annexed cut.



The whole affair is considered as new, and its virtues and conveniences are highly commended by the inventors. One of these gentlemen is, it appears, a citizen of the United States, the other has made a declaration of his intention to become such; now as the law of July 13th, 1832, extending the right of obtaining patents to persons of that description, imposes conditions to which the citizen is not subjected, should the former not comply with these conditions, what will become of the demi-right of the latter?

35, For a *Rotary Steam Engine;* Ethan Baldwin, city of Washington, D. C., January 28.

It is rarely the case that among the numerous attempts which are made to construct a rotary steam engine, there is any thing essentially new, either in principle or arrangement: the instance before us affords no exception to the foregoing remark, as the machine here proposed does not present any thing which renders its successful operation any more probable than that of many of its predecessors, some of which strongly resemble it in its mode of action.

A wheel with a flat periphery is to revolve vertically upon its axis; three or more valves are to shut into excavations in this wheel, in such a way as when closed to make a part of its cylindrical surface; a steam case, or box, is placed on the upper part of the wheel, and this box must be of sufficient length to embrace two of the valves. The sides or edges of this box are to fit the wheel precisely, and these may be packed in any way which will render them steam tight; the valves, when raised, are to fit steam tight against the three sides of this hollow cylindrical box. A weighted lever, or bar, is to press upon the top of the box, and keep it in contact with the wheel.

There is, of course, to be a pipe for the admission of steam, a contrivance for opening and closing the valves, and the other usual appendages to such machines. There is no claim made, nor any intimation given which can lead us to a knowledge of what the patentee has invented; but as we are fully convinced that this instrument will not supersede the ordinary reciprocating engine, or in any way fulfil the expectations of the gentleman by whom it has been devised, the omission of a claim does not appear to us a matter of much importance.

---

36. For an improvement in the *Currying Knife;* Thomas C. Barr, Clarke county, Kentucky, January 28.

The patentee tells us what is to be the length, breadth, and thickness of his knife, and how it is to be tempered, and this is all that his specification contains; it is fairly to be inferred, therefore, that any deviation in these particulars will leave his patent untouched. As there is some novelty in his mode of tempering, we will give it, that those who are adepts may discover its utility, a thing which we are unable to do, although not entirely ignorant of the means usually followed in preparing instruments of steel.

The knife, of cast steel, is to be heated to a cherry red, and then dipped endwise into *boiling water*, where it is to remain until it cools; after this it is to be held over *a furnace* two inches above the coals, until it is drawn down to a tough wire temper. What is meant by "a tough wire temper," and how it is to be known when this is attained, are points on which we are uninstructed by the patentee; we suppose, however, that he means one which will just bear to have a wire edge turned on it, such as a currying knife requires.

---

37. For an improvement in the *Preparation of Gold and Silver, or other Ores* which require to be pulverized; Adam Carson, Kingston, Wayne county, Tennessee, January 28.

Two iron rollers made like flatting mill rollers are to revolve under a hopper, into which the hard stones containing gold are to be thrown. These stones, the patentee says, may be reduced to an impalpable powder by forcing the cylindrical rollers to run in contact with each other; or a less degree of fineness may be attained by allowing the thickness of a knife between them.

We strongly suspect that smooth rollers of this description will refuse to take flint, and other hard stones between them, and are quite sure that the *impalpable* powder produced by them will be much more tangible than the "thick darkness which might be felt." Rollers of this kind, to take hold of stones, &c. must be furnished with flutes or asperities of some kind. Such rollers have been frequently employed for the purpose of crushing various substances.

We ought to mention that a riddle, or sieve, is to be placed, and agitated, under the rollers, to separate the palpable from the impalpable parts of the crushed stone or ore.

---

38. For an improvement in the *Art of Distilling;* Simeon De Witt, Albany, New York, January 30.

The improvement here claimed consists of a condenser, or refrigerator, constructed in the following manner.

An indefinite number of small tubes, of equal lengths, are to be soldered at their ends into two circular or other formed heads, perforated to receive them; they are to be placed at a sufficient distance from each other to allow of the circulation of water completely around their outer surfaces. The most favourable construction will require that the tubes shall be no larger in diameter than shall suffice to allow the vapour which is to be condensed to pass readily through them, as it is thus forced into more immediate contact with their surfaces. The whole body of tubes, with their plates is to be enclosed within a cylindrical casing, or drum, which is to extend above and below the plates, allowing a space for the introduction of the vapour, and the passage of the condensed liquor. A cap covers the upper part of this condenser, and communicates by a tube with the boiler, or still, and the space below receives a tube to carry off the condensed liquid. From a reservoir above the condenser, a cold water tube enters the exterior case just above the lower plate, and on the opposite side the water which has circulated among the tubes escapes through a discharge pipe.

The patentee enters into calculations to show the power of his condenser when compared with that of the ordinary worm, the result of which is, that this condenser, containing 253 tubes, of twelve inches in length, and four-tenths of an inch in diameter, will be equal to that of a worm of two inches in diameter, and thirty-three feet eight inches in length.

The patentee states that in the year 1823 he constructed a condenser of concentric tubes, or cylinders, with small spaces between them, the steam and water passing through alternate intervals, and that he considers this as a modification thereof. It is demonstrated that in a condenser of this description, with tubes twelve inches in length, and having its outer cylinder thirteen inches in diameter, there being altogether twenty-two concentric tubes, the effect produced is equal to that of a worm two inches in diameter, and fifty-two feet four inches long. By making the condenser two feet long, its power would be doubled.

The claim made is to the application of the principle stated in the specification, and to the results of the calculations founded on them, in the construction of distilling apparatus of a given power, by which they are compressed into the smallest possible compass, by causing the vapour to be condensed to pass as nearly as may be along the condensing surface, whether this be done by tubes of small diameter or by concentric tubes with small spaces between them; and also the described manner of constructing the said apparatus.

---

39. For a machine for *Drilling the Eyes of Axes;* Milton Dexter Whipple, Douglass, Worcester county, Massachusetts, January 31.

This appears to be a well arranged machine, the object of which is the making the eyes of axes perfectly true, and of a size, by means of a drilling or boring apparatus of a peculiar construction. The patent is taken for the machine *as described,* the idea of boring, or drilling the eyes not being considered as new. The patent taken by Benjamin Smith, on the second of November last, is, in part, for an apparatus for drilling the eyes of axes, but the two do not resemble each other. As the present machine is complex, and dependent altogether upon its peculiar construction, it would require an engraving for its clear explanation.

---

40. For an improvement in the construction of the *Machine for Making Clapboards;* Daniel Newton, Dalton, Coos county, New Hampshire, January 31.

We must, in relation to this apparatus, make short work of a long story; the patentee having described his machine in all its lengths, breadths, and thicknesses, without informing us which of its parts constitute the improvements. The clapboards are to be sawed by circular saws, there being a carriage to sustain and move the log to be cut; an apparatus to cause the clapboards to have the proper slope, from their thick to their thin ends, and many other things which must, at present, remain unmentioned. There are a number of machines for the same purpose, with circular saws, and other appurtenances in common with this, there being little or nothing in it which could be properly made the subject of a patent, with the exception of the peculiar combination and arrangement of the parts.

SPECIFICATIONS OF AMERICAN PATENTS.

Specification of a patent for an apparatus for smoothing and rounding Staves of all descriptions, being an improvement on the machinery for sawing and jointing staves formerly patented. Granted to PHILIP CORNELL, *Weedsport, Cayuga county, New York, January* 5, 1833.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, Philip Cornell, of Weedsport, in the county of Cayuga, and state of New York, have invented an improvement in the machinery for sawing and jointing staves, for which a patent was granted unto me on the eleventh day of April, in the year one thousand eight hundred and thirty-two; which improvement, however, may be used independently of the apparatus described in the specification of that patent, either alone, or in combination with other machinery for preparing staves. And I do hereby declare that the following is a full and exact description of my said improvement.

The apparatus which I am about to describe I have substituted for that represented as figure 4, in the drawing accompanying my patent for machinery for sawing and jointing staves, above alluded to; and when conjoined with this apparatus it serves to form and smooth the outside of the stave, whilst it is being sawed, and is yet on the block.

In a suitable frame I place an upright spindle of iron, or other metal, the lower end of which runs in a step, fixed for the purpose, and the upper end on a centre, or in a collar, adapted thereto. This spindle I drive by means of a whirl and band connected with other parts of the machinery. Near the top of the spindle, and at distances from each other equal to the width of the widest stave to be dressed, I fix two wheels, or discs, the spindles passing through holes in their centres, and being firmly attached to them. These wheels, or discs, may be five or six inches in diameter, or of such other size as may be preferred. To the edges of these I attach one, two, or more knives, or cutters, extending from one to the other, said knives curving inwards towards the spindle, so as to adapt them to the curvature of the stave. When a rapid motion is given to these knives, they will dress the stave perfectly true and smooth.

Instead of the wheels, or discs above described, arms may project out from the spindle, to which the knives may be attached by screws or otherwise.

What I claim as my invention, and for which I ask a patent, is the application of a knife, or knives, constructed and operating upon the principle herein described, to the smoothing and rounding of staves of all kinds, either as they are being sawed and are yet on the block, or otherwise.

PHILIP CORNELL.

¶ List of French Patents.

A List of Patents for Inventions, Improvements, and the introduction of Foreign Inventions or Improvements, granted in France during the second quarter of the year 1831.*

[TRANSLATED FOR THIS JOURNAL.†]

Archbald, of England, represented at Paris by M. Bloque, April 2nd, (15 years.) A direct method of obtaining crystallized sugar from the juice of the cane. (P. Invent.)

G. Aubergier, apothecary, Clermond Ferrand. A machine for making grooved bricks. (P. Invent.)

P. L. Beauduceau, mechanician, Paris, April 27th, (15 years.) A hydraulic wheel, for raising water to the height of its axis; moved by horses walking in the interior of a wheel. (P. Invent. Improv.)

C. Beaumont, surgeon, Paris, April 14th, (5 years.) An apparatus which he calls a hydrostatic moderator, for regulating the effect of divers moving powers. (P. Invent.)

Ol. Benoist, farmer, at Plailly, represented at Paris by M. Armanville, April 2nd, (5 years.) A harrow called a trycicle harrow, furnished with three wheels. (P. Invent. Improv.)

M. Bétoulle, land surveyor, at Limoges, represented at Paris by M. Armonville, Secretary of the Conservatory of Arts and Trades, April 13th, (5 years.) An instrument furnished with telescopes, and intended to measure distances without the aid of a chain, which instrument he calls a telegraphic cross-staff. (P. Invent.)

L. Brunier, architect, Paris, April 27th, (15 years.) A hydraulic machine, called a continual hydromotor. (P. Improv.)

Brian, Donkin & Co., mechanical engineers, London, represented by M. Sauvage, at Arras, May 7th, (5 years.) An improvement in the machinery for manufacturing paper. (P. Import.)

J. L. Cabias, curate at Potigny, May 21. A method of executing certain pieces on the organ, without any knowledge of the instrument. (P. Invent.)

J. C. Chabert, Paris, May 19th, (5 years.) A chimney with a fire place movable at will, or the art of saving the greatest possible quantity of heat. (P. Invent. Improv.)

G. Cipeyre, wheelwright at Nimes, represented at Paris by M. Arnaud, May 19th, (5 years.) A machine with an *ompholienous* wheel, impelled by human hands, by means of two handles acting alternately; adapted to the spinning of silk. (P. Invent.)

J. C. Clave, mechanician at Sadan. May 19th, (10 years.) A machine by him called hydro atmospherical; applicable to every kind of moving power. (P. Invent.)

---

* In the following list P. Invent. denotes a patent for an invention. P. Invent. and Improv. a patent for invention and improvement. P. Improv. a patent for an improvement. P. Import. a patent for the importation, or introduction of a foreign invention. P. Import. Improv. a patent for introduction and improvements. P. Invent. Import. a patent for invention and importation.

† At the request of the Committee on Publications.

Cl. Compagnot, a maker of wooden shoes, Paris, April 14th, (5 years.) A new kind of shoe, rendered impervious to water by a thin piece of cork placed between two leather soles. (P. Invent.)

Couleaux & Co., Molsheim, May 19th, (10 years.) Improvement in the making of coffee mills. (P. Import.)

G. F. Courboulis, principal of a boarding school at Vouziers, Department of Ardennes, May 25th. A method of reading and spelling, which he calls Ardennesian. (P. Invent.)

C. P. R. Dalmenasse, Paris, May 10th, (10 years.) Improvement and addition to the patent obtained the 28th November, 1829, by Viriaud, jr., whose right he holds. System of carriage which he calls, *by impulse*. (P. Improv.)

P. F. Delacroix, manufacturing chemist, at Rouen, May 3d, (10 years.) A chimney apparatus called *multiplier*, calculated to distribute heat in adjoining and upper apartments. (P. Invent.)

A. G. Demilly, Paris, May 7th, (5 years.) Cast iron vessels, which he calls *heat bearers*, for heating the external air by means of a peculiar mechanism. (P. Invent. Improv.)

C. A. Dronsart, Neuilly, near Paris, June 30th, (5 years.) Method of manufacturing a stuff called by him Philippine, for hats, hangings, &c. (P. Invent.)

P. R. Duchesne, umbrella manufacturer, Paris, May 30th, (5 years.) Two different applications of a system of eccentric umbrellas and parasols. (P. Invent.)

Enn. Felissent, Lyons, June 30th, (15 years.) An apparatus for desiccation, by means of heated air, by direct contact with fire. (P. Improv.)

T. D. Francfort, Paris, April 27th, (15 years.) A process for laminating alloys of copper, and tin, and brass, so as to make brass sheathing for ships. (P. Improv.)

L. A. Gautier, apothecary, Havre, Mav 21st, (10 years.) A new process for making beer. (P. Invent.)

C. Gouche, merchant, Paris, May 19th, (10 years.) Composition of a starch which he calls, Prussian economical blue starch, to be used in dressing linen, muslin, lace, &c. (P. Invent.)

A. J. V. Gros, Paris, May 21st, (5 years.) A method of painting on hair cloth.

¶ TRANSLATIONS FROM FOREIGN JOURNALS.

Description of the different kinds of Siphons.[*]

[TRANSLATED FOR THIS JOURNAL.†]

The siphon is a bent tube, with legs of unequal length, used for transferring liquids from one vessel to another. This instrument, when once put in operation, is self-acting. The methods of putting it into operation have given rise to a variety of modifications in the form of the instrument, which we purpose now to notice.

---

[*] Journal des Connaissances Usuelles, No. 92.

[†] By request of the Committee on Publications.

Fig. 1.

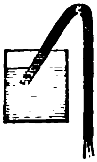


Fig. 1 represents the most *simple siphon*, being a bent tube, one of the branches or legs of which is longer than the other. To use this instrument, place the short branch into the vessel from which the liquor is to be transferred, and draw the air out of the other leg by the mouth, the liquid will rise in the shorter leg and pass over into the vessel placed for its reception below the end of the longer leg. The same effect may be produced by first filling the tube with a portion of the liquid to be decanted, then turning the syphon over, having stopped, with the fingers, the orifices of the two legs; immersing the shorter leg in the vessel, and taking off the finger, the liquid contained in the tube will pass into the vessel placed below the longer leg, and be replaced by the contents of the vessel. This method cannot, of course, apply when corrosive liquids are to be drawn.

Fig. 2.

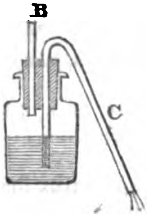


Fig. 2 represents a siphon which may be conveniently used in the transfer of many corrosive liquids. It is filled by pressure. To put it in operation a vessel must be employed which can be closed at the top by a cover or cork. Adjust a tube, B, to the cover or cork through which the siphon passes, and blow through the upper end of the tube; the pressure of the air on the surface of the liquid will force it up into the siphon C.

The siphon shown in fig. 3 may be conveniently used when the liquid is to be drawn at intervals. Let the tube ABCD, filled with water, or with the liquid to be drawn, be plunged into the reservoir, the end A having been previously stopped. If the siphon be then inclined so as to bring the mouth, D, below the level of the liquid within the reservoir, the liquid will run through the tube. By raising the end D above that level, the flow of the liquid will be stopped.

Fig. 3.

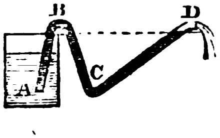


Fig. 4.

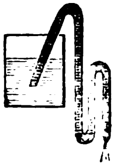
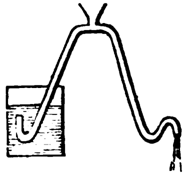
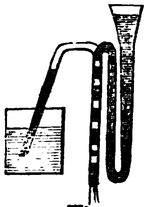


Fig. 5.



By bending the tube as in fig. 4, the instrument is easily kept from emptying itself, when taken out of the liquid, and when replaced it will continue to draw. The same effect is produced by the Wirtemburg siphon represented in fig. 5. By a funnel shaped receptacle placed on the top of this siphon it may be conveniently filled by pouring some of the liquid to be drawn, or water, when dilution is not material, into the funnel or top of the tube, and duly inclining the delivering branch of the instrument; the funnel is then stopped.

Fig. 6.



The siphon of M. Collardeau is shown in fig. 6. The funnel in this instrument is attached to a bent tube. The operation is begun by pouring some of the liquid to be drawn off into the funnel. The flow takes place by jerks until the air is carried off, when it becomes regular.

By the addition of a stop-cock to the extremity of the longer branch of this siphon, it can be made to draw and stop at pleasure.

Fig. 7.

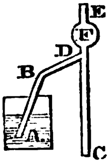


Fig. 7 represents a modification of the siphon which is filled by suction. Introduce the end, A, of the tube into the fluid to be drawn off, and stop the opening C, raising B higher than D; apply the mouth at E, and suck until the bulb F is filled, or nearly so; stop, quickly, the aperture E, and open the end C of the siphon, which will begin to draw. This is a very useful instrument for drawing off a corrosive liquid, or one in which there is any sediment.

Fig. 8.

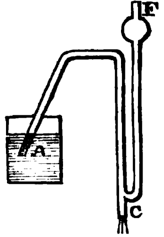
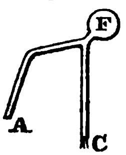


Fig. 8 is a safer instrument of the same sort with that just described. It is put in operation by immersing the aperture A in the liquid to be drawn off, stopping the extremity C, and producing a strong suction by applying the mouth at F; the liquid ascends and fills the siphon which begins to act as soon as the aperture C is no longer stopped. The point of junction of the two tubes must be held lower than the level of the liquid to be drawn off.

Fig. 9.



The siphon shown in fig. 9 is a very convenient instrument for drawing off a small quantity of a liquid. The liquid is raised into it by rarifying the air in the bulb F. To effect this, after dipping the end A into the liquor to be drawn, apply the flame of a candle to the ball F, then stop the aperture C, let the ball cool, holding it higher than any other part of the tube: as the air in the bulb contracts by cold, and the liquid ascends and passes the highest point of the bend, the finger is removed from C, the liquor will pass down the longer leg, and be discharged at C.

Observations on the Deviation of the Compass; with examples of its fatal influence in some melancholy and dreadful shipwrecks.[*] *By the Rev.* WILLIAM SCORESBY, *F. R. S., &c. Communicated by the Author.*

The deviation of the compass on shipboard, is that error, or anomaly in the needle, from the correct magnetic meridian, produced by the magnetic condition of the vessel. It is but a modern discovery, and, until within a very few years, did not obtain much consideration: and even now, is very far from having obtained that general attention to which its great importance in practical navigation so abundantly entitles it. A few personal observations, and well ascertained facts, will be sufficient to prove that a correct knowledge of the deviation must greatly contribute to the safety of persons traversing the ocean; and that ignorance of it must expose all persons engaged in commercial transactions by sea to a fearful risk, (a risk by no means generally appreciated or accredited,) of life and property.

The amount of deviation necessarily varies, because of the unequal character of the disturbing force, not only in different vessels, but in the same vessel in every change of magnetic dip, and on every change of course. In very high magnetic latitudes, the deviation may be such as to influence the compass more than the directive action of the earth; but in equatorial regions it will be generally so inconsiderable as to be of little importance in practical navigation. On two or more points of the compass, the deviating force being coincident in direction with the earth's magnetism, is not observable, (these are denominated "the points of change;") whilst its influence rises to a maximum in the ratio of the sines of the course (nearly) on both sides of the points of change. Most commonly the points of change will be found to occur when the direction of the ship's head is north or south, or nearly so; and the maximum on or near an east or west course. But to this rule there are many exceptions.

In an ordinary way, a vessel sailing *up* the English Channel, steering E. or E. by S., will probably have only 25° or 26° of westerly variation, instead of 27° or 28°; the difference of 2° or 3°, or about a quarter of a point, being the effect of the local attraction, which, in thick weather, or during the night, must produce a serious error in the reckoning. In going *down* the Channel, on the contrary, the actual variation of the compass on board the vessel will probably be 29° or 30°, instead of 27° or 28°, the variation on shore, which difference, if unknown to the captain or pilot, must throw the vessel considerably to the southward of her position. Even more than this quantity of error was fully proved by Mr. Bain, whose "Essay on the Deviation" contains a number of useful practical observations on the important subject on which it treats;* and a still larger quantity of error, amounting, when at a maximum, to six or seven degrees of deviation, or even more, has subsequently been discovered in very many of our ships of war under the magnetic dip and condition of our own coasts.

---

[*] From a "Lecture on the Deviation of the Compass," delivered at the Royal Institution at Liverpool, by Captain (now the Reverend) William Scoresby, F. R. S.; January 23, 1822.

Bain also found, in navigating the river St. Lawrence, that it was necessary to steer a different course coming down from the opposite one he steered on going up. Owing to this circumstance (the local attraction,) one of our ships of war, the Zealous, had a very narrow escape in going up that river. During a fog, this vessel ran so near the shore, not far from Cape Chat, that she was in nineteen fathoms water; and had not the fog fortunately cleared at the moment, she would probably have been wrecked. Many of the losses that have occurred in the St. Lawrence are, he reasonably concludes, attributable to the local attraction.

In crossing the Atlantic to the W. or SW., vessels will almost always be found to the southward and eastward of their reckoning; and in an equal degree if passing to the north-eastward or eastward, the error being still towards the SE.

In the voyage to Greenland, I have invariably found the deviation acting with the most marked effects; so much so, indeed, for some years before I knew any thing about the cause, that I found it necessary to allow only two points westerly variation outward, instead of two and a half, and three homeward, in order that some sort of agreement might be found between the reckoning and the actual place of the ship. The total effect of the deviation on a passage from Spitsbergen to England commonly amounts to four or six degrees of longitude; and almost all strangers to that navigation, unprovided with chronometers, instead of making Shetland, the place at which the whalers aim, fall upon or near the coast of Norway, 160 or 180 miles distant. Even Captain Phipps, on his return from his Polar discovery, committed this error, but its cause was then unknown.

This error was usually attributed to the operation of an easterly current—but it undoubtedly belongs in a great degree, if not entirely, to the deviation.

The ship Baffin, which I recently commanded in the Greenland fishery, possessed a very large and uncommon measure of local attraction. The first intimation which we had of this dangerous influence, was on passing on a north-easterly course to the eastward of the Faroe Islands. In one day's run, during a gale of wind, the difference of latitude, as found by observation, was less by *almost a degree* than that determined by calculation,—an error which, if ascribed entirely to the local attraction on the course steered, would have indicated a quantity of deviation amounting to nearly two points! Though this amount, however, was subsequently found to be considerably in excess, yet the absolute quantity in a high latitude, where the dip of the needle was about 80°, proved to be 17° on a S. SW.

---

* Mr. Barlow's admirable investigations on the Laws of the Magnetic Deviation were not in my hands when this lecture was delivered.

course! The dangerous influence of such a deviation will be readily appreciated by a simple example.

Suppose the Baffin to have sailed with a fair wind 100 leagues on a S. SW. course, per compass, (the variation being, say, 42° W.) and then back again 100 leagues on a N. NE. course, per compass, it is evident that, if there were no deviation, or other cause of error, she would return exactly to the point from whence she started. But, in consequence of the deviation only, her actual position would prove to be 123 miles to the eastward, and 55 miles to the northward of the place from whence she set out—the deviation, as above, being 17° southerly when steering S. SW., and 8½° easterly, as also determined by observation, when steering N. NE.

Or, supposing the same ship to sail 200 leagues on a S. SW. course, (a course often pursued on the homeward passage from the Greenland sea,) the error in the reckoning, neglecting the deviation, would be 86.4 miles too far southerly, and 160.8 miles too far westerly! That is, the ship would prove to be 189 miles to the eastward and northward (or in the direction E. 27° N. true,) of her position, as calculated without the application of a correction for the deviation. Such an error, existing without its being known or compensated, it is evident, might be productive of the most fatal consequences.*

Hence, besides the many hairbreadth escapes to which navigators have been exposed from ignorance of the deviation, there can be no doubt but that some of the most dreadful shipwrecks which are to be found in our naval annals are to be ascribed to the same cause. I shall mention an instance or two where very fatal consequences have resulted from ignorance of, or inattention to, the deviation of the compass.

A fleet of sixty-nine sail of merchant ships, bound to the West Indies, sailed from Cork, under the convoy of his Majesty's ships, Carysfort and Apollo, on the 26th of March, 1804. On the 27th they were out of sight of land, with a fair wind, blowing strong, under which they steered W. SW. until the 31st. At noon of Sunday, 1st April, they observed in latitude 40° 51′ N., longitude, by account, 12° 29′ W. At 8 P. M. of the same day, the wind shifted to S. W., and began to blow very hard: course about S. SE. During the night the Apollo lost some of her canvass, and had to reduce sails to a fore-sail with main and mizen storm-stay-sails. At 3½ A. M. of the next morning, when by their reckoning they were above 100 miles from any land, the Apollo, to the astonishment of every one on board, struck the ground. After beating over a shoal, she was again afloat for about five minutes; she then met the ground, and beat with such tremendous violence, that it was apprehended she would instantly go to pieces. Getting, however, at length, firmly wedged on shore, she became more quiet; but the sea broke continually over her. At daylight many other vessels were found to be on shore;

---

* See the Author's Voyage to the "Northern Whale Fishery," in 1822, p. 94, where this subject is enlarged upon, and from which these illustrative examples have been superadded.

and the sailors discovered that they were on the coast of Portugal, near Cape Mondego. It is unnecessary for me to detail the sad events which succeeded, excepting the general results of this dreadful accident. The Apollo being at a distance from the beach, and the gale continuing for three or four days, lost sixty of her crew, who perished from cold, drowning, hunger, and other circumstances, connected with their perilous situation. Many adhered to the wreck for about sixty hours, sustaining, during this period, the most intense anxiety and suffering from cold, wet, and exhaustion, without either meat or drink. Along with the Apollo, twenty-nine sail of merchantmen were likewise wrecked; some of these foundered with all hands, and most of the others lost from ten to twelve men each. The total loss of lives has been estimated at 250 to 300 men.

This fatal accident has very generally been ascribed to the carelessness and inattention of the Commodore; but, from what has been observed, it will, I think, appear most probable that the deviation of the compass was the occasion of the calamity. An officer, from whose narrative the preceding facts were derived, acknowledges that no one on board the Apollo expected the ship to be near land, and that when the ship struck, they imagined they were upon some unknown shoal. It is indeed possible that part of the error might have been owing to currents; but as we know that the deviation in men-of-war, on a course S. 29° W., and a distance of 700 miles, (the course and distance between Cork and Cape Mondego,) would, in many cases, be upwards of a degree of longitude, we may reasonably consider the deviation as a material cause in this disaster. The Commodore was no doubt chargeable with a want of that prudent and watchful jealousy of mere dead reckoning, which, under Providence, is one of the best safeguards in practical navigation.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

¶ *Walker's Corrugated Iron Roofs and Gates.**

A new description of iron sheeting for roofs and doors has been recently invented by a Mr. Walker, (of Rotherhithe, we believe,) which, we think, bids fair in no long time to supersede every other. It is called *corrugated* iron, which, in plainer English, means *furrowed* or *fluted*, and derives its very valuable properties simply from being passed through fluted rollers when in a red hot state. Mr. Loudon has given in a recent number of his excellent Encyclopædia of Cottage, Farm, and Villa Architecture, so complete and satisfactory a description of this improved article, that we gladly avail ourselves of his kind permission to transfer it to our pages.

"Corrugated iron roofs are composed of sheet iron, impressed so as to present a surface of semicircular ridges with intervening furrows, lengthways of the sheet. By this means the sheet, from a plain

---

* Articles selected by the Committee on Publications are designated by this mark, ¶

flat surface, having no strength but from its tenacity, becomes a series of continued arches, abutting against each other; and the metal, by this new 'position,' acquires strength also from its hardness. To give an idea of the strength acquired, it is observed by Walker, the inventor of this mode of preparing sheet iron, that 'a single sheet of iron, so thin that it will not continue in a perpendicular position, will, after undergoing the process of corrugation, bear upwards of 700 lbs. weight without bending in the least degree. Iron so furrowed will be preferable to common sheet iron for covering a flat roof; because the furrows will collect the water and convey it more rapidly, to the eaves. But this is a trifling advantage, scarcely worth mentioning, in comparison with others which follow:—Suppose that in addition to furrowing a sheet lengthways, it is also bent in one general curve in the direction of its length, we have then an arch of great strength, capable of serving as a roof, without rafters, or any other description of support, except at the eaves, or abutments. It is evident that, the span of any roof being given, segments of corrugated iron may be rivetted together so as to form such an arch as may be deemed proper for covering it. To every practical man it will be further evident, that a roof of extraordinary span, say one hundred feet, which could not be covered by one arch of corrugated iron without the aid of rafters, might be covered by two or three, all resting on, and tied together by, tie-rods. Further, that in the case of roofs of a still larger span, say two hundred feet, a tie-rod might be combined with a trussed iron beam, by which roofs of this span, or even of more than double the extent, might be covered without a single rafter appearing inside. In short, no material hitherto brought into notice at all approaches this in its capacities for forming light and economical roofs of the greatest extent of span, and with the least loss of interior room. Its durability will depend on the application of oil or tar paints; for barns, sheep houses, and various other country buildings, and for all manner of sheds, both in town and country, it is particularly suitable. As the invention has only been known four or five years, much has not hitherto been done with it; but there are several roofs of corrugated iron in the London docks. One of these is 225 feet in length, its width is forty feet, and the height of the columns on which the roof is supported is twelve feet. The columns are of cast iron, a gutter of which metal is continued from column to column, the whole length of the roof; and in the gutter rests the edge of the roof. The arch is formed of several sheets of iron, curved in a reverse direction to the corrugated arches, and riveted together longitudinally. Similar arches connected to each other by rivets, compose the roof; every corrugated arch forms a water course, ending in the gutters at the sides, and thereby rendering it quite water-proof. To give stability to the whole, a tie-rod is carried across the shed from each column to the one opposite. Between this shed and the brick wall is a lean-to corrugated roof, forming a half arch, springing from the gutter and resting against the wall. The walls of buildings may be constructed of this iron set on edge, either in single plates, or of double plates, with a vacuity between to lessen the effect of changes in the exterior temperature on the space enclosed. As the corrugation or fluting of the iron may be made either large or small, it may be adapted to the panels of doors; or an entire door, with a frame of rod iron, may be fitted in so as to serve as a substitute for a ledged door. The sliding gate has been erected as an entrance to one of the docks. The frame is of the usual construction of timber, and inserted in a brick wall. The gate is composed of sheets of corrugated iron, riveted together so as to form one large panel, the size of the opening; the foot of this gate rests in a groove, made of timber, or stone, and imbedded in the earth so as to be level with the roadway. On the upper edge are two grooved wheels, which work on an iron ledge groove. Shutters to shops may be made of this description of sheet iron, as well as chests, and a variety of other objects that will easily occur to a practical man. The following are the prices at London in 1832:—Roofs, per square of 100 feet, £5 10s.; verandas per square, £7; and doors of the ordinary size in six panels, £2 10s. each. This description of roof is not particularly applicable for small sized cottages, but may be used for large ones; and for smithies, carpenters' shops, and all manner of sheds, it seems particularly appropriate. Portable houses might be very readily made of it for exportation; but wherever such houses may be erected, they must be covered with ivy, or some other evergreen creeper, to moderate the effect of changes in the exterior temperature.

[*Mech. Mag.*

¶ *Undulating Rail-way.*

This contrivance, which we have already cursorily noticed, has occasioned some discussion among scientific and practical men; but it does not appear that any explanation of its effects has been suggested. Indeed, we are inclined to think, that the patentees themselves are not fully aware of the physical principle on which the advantage which they have undoubtedly gained, depends.

The problem is one, the full illustration and development of which would require the language and symbols of mathematical physics; some notion of it may, however be conveyed in such a manner as to be intelligible to the general reader. We shall first state what it is that the undulating rail-way performs, in which the level rail-way fails; and we shall next explain the physical law on which this depends.

Hitherto, it has been received as a practical axiom, that rail-ways can only be advantageously applied between points where a uniform dead level can be obtained. Now the patentees of the undulating rail-way maintain a proposition which is the logical contradictory of this. They hold, that even if the projected line be naturally a dead level, it must be artificially cut into ups and downs, so as to keep the load constantly ascending and descending until the journey is completed; and in so doing, they assert that the transport is produced in a considerably less time with the same moving power, or in the same time with a much less expenditure of the moving principle. Again, it has been held as a practical axiom, that if on a rail-way it becomes necessary to ascend from one level to another, the ascent is most advantageously made by a plane uniformly inclined from the lower to the higher level. On the contrary, the patentees of the undulating rail-way hold that the ascent is effected with a lesser power, by dividing the interval into ups and downs, so as to cause the carriage alternately to descend and ascend until it arrive at the upper level. Indeed, one of these propositions follows from the other, for if a greater momentum is generated in going from one point to another of the *same level*, by undulation in the rail-way, that *excess of momentum* will carry the load to a *greater height* than the momentum which the *same power* would generate on a *level rail-way*.

These facts have been illustrated by a small model on a wooden rail-way in the Adelaide street exhibition room. We have ourselves at that place instituted the following experiments, with the results here detailed. The moving power was a spiral main-spring regulated by a fusee: a load was placed on a level rail-way of such an amount that the moving power was barely able to overcome the friction, but incapable of moving the load. In this state the carriage and load were transferred to the undulating rail-way, and the same moving power impelled the load with ease and with considerable velocity from one end to the other; and lest any difference of level should exist between the extremities, we caused the same experiment to be made in the contrary direction, which was attended with precisely the same result. Hence it was evident that, at least with the model, a power incapable of transferring the load between two points at a given distance on a level rail-way, transferred the same load with facility and despatch through the same distance on the undulating rail-way.

Our second experiment was as follows:—We loaded the carriage in the same manner on the level rail-way, so that the power was barely equal to the friction, but incapable of moving the load. We then transferred the power and load to a rail-way, the remote extremity of which rose above the nearer extremity at the rate of one inch in eight feet. The power which was thus utterly incapable of moving the load on the level, easily transferred the same load from end to end of the undulating rail-way, and at the same time actually raised it through one perpendicular inch for every ninety-six inches of its progress along the horizontal line.

Among the scientific men who have witnessed this exhibition, many, it is said, have declared, what indeed appears at first to be the case, that the result is contrary to the established principles of mechanics. We do not perceive, however, any difficulty in the phenomenon.

The effective impelling power when a load is tracked upon a rail-way, must be estimated by the excess of the actual impelling power above the friction. Now, it is well known that the friction, being proportional to the pressure, is *less on an inclined than on an horizontal rail-way*. The same impelling power which on the level rail-way is *only equal to the friction*, and therefore incapable of accelerating the load, becomes effective on the inclined rail-way, where *it is greater than the friction.* The excess therefore becomes a means of generating velocity, so that when the load arrives at the extremity of the undulating line, a quantity of velocity has been communicated to it, which is proportional to the excess of the friction on the undulating above the friction on the level line. This is, theoretically speaking, a decided and undeniable advantage which the inclined rail-way possesses over the level. We could make this point still more clear, if we were addressing mathematical readers.

Now, if it be admitted that at the extremity of the undulating line, a velocity is generated in the moving body much greater than any which could be produced by the same power acting on the level line, it will follow, demonstratively, that this velocity will be sufficient to carry the load up a certain height, bearing a fixed proportion to the velocity itself; and hence it will be perceived that a moving power, which is incapable of moving the load on a dead level, will be capable, not only of moving it between the extremities of an undulating line when at the same level, but even of raising it to a higher level.

But the practical application of this principle seems to promise still greater advantages. In the above reasoning, we have assumed that the impelling power acts with a uniform energy in accelerating the motion of the load. This, however, is not the case when steam power is applied: the load soon attains a maximum velocity, and the engine becomes incapable of supplying steam fast enough to produce effective pressure on the piston. The cylinder, in this case receives steam from the boiler only at the same rate as it is discharged by the motion of the piston, and scarcely any direct effect is produced by its pressure on the piston. In the undulating rail-way, the working of the engine will be suspended during each descent, and a part of the succeeding ascent. In this interval the steam will be *nursed* and accumulated so as to be applied with its utmost possible energy the moment the velocity on the brow of the hill begins to decline. When the load surmounts the summit and begins to descend the next hill, the operation of the engine will be again suspended, and its powers reserved and accumulated for the next ascent. The duty of the engine will thus be, not to produce steam constantly at a great rate, but to produce steam of excessive energy for short and distant periods. Every one who knows the practical working of high pressure engines will see the advantage likely to result from this circumstance.

When the line connecting two points at the same level is thus resolved into curves, the motion of the engine may not inaptly be compared to that of a *pendulum*, and the moving principle stands in the place of the *maintaining power*, the functions of which are the same precisely as those which it discharges.

On the other hand, it is right to consider the practical objections to this projected improvement. The very small amount of friction on iron rail-ways renders the rate of motion when descending an incline frightfully great. We have ourselves descended the Sutton plane on the Manchester rail-way, followed by above one hundred tons of goods, and, although not particularly timid, we cannot deny that we felt considerable apprehensions, when on applying the drag to moderate the fury of our speed, it was instantly burned to a cinder. The power of gravity in descending a plane of this kind, which only falls one foot in ninety-six, is perfectly uncontrollable; and if great descents be attempted, we very much fear that the velocity will hardly be consistent with safety.* It must not be forgotten that the more rapid the descent the less will be the friction, and therefore the greater the velocity due to a given number of perpendicular inches. It would be premature, however, at present to pass judgment on what, after all, can only be satisfactorily decided by experiment. Meanwhile, we have no hesitation in stating, what every scientific man, after reading what we have above said, will confirm, that in the project there is nothing erroneous in principle, as many have supposed. On the contrary, whatever be the impelling power, it will undoubtedly be rendered more effective by the undulation of the line; and if steam be the power, it will be rendered doubly effective, by the advantage gained by being enabled to suspend the action of the moving principle from time to time, so as to collect its energies.

We are glad to learn that the patentees have obtained the means of constructing an undulating line of rail-way of some miles in extent, for the purpose of testing on the large scale, what they have already proved by a model.

Their success will mainly depend on the judicious adaptation and selection of the curves into which the line will be divided. It may be worth while to consider, whether the common *cycloid* may not be rendered, by its well known properties, one of the best which could be selected. It will likewise require consideration, what succession of curves will give a *maximum* advantage, when the extremities of the line are at different levels, and to provide not only for the efficient ascent from the lower to the higher level, but likewise for the safety of the descent in the contrary direction.

Although, upon the whole, we have a strong persuasion of the ultimate advantages of this project, yet we can see many practical difficulties which will stand in the way of the patentees, and which will require not only expense, but no little ingenuity, to overcome.

[*Athenæum.*

¶ *The Undulating Rail-way.*

I have been casually informed that there is exhibiting somewhere about town a model of an undulating rail-way, whereby the inventor undertakes to convince the public that the antique notion of level surfaces being the best adapted for wheel carriages is entirely wrong; and, of course, if his position be correct, the road surveyors have wasted a "pretty considerable" quantity of money to make roads worse than they were before, by levelling the hills, which ought to be restored without delay. But the inventor of the undulating rail-way is by no means an originator. The Russian ice hills on the Neva, for the amusement of the sleighers in the winter season, formed of boarded scaffolds, overlaid with blocks of ice, are much more ancient; and the *Montagnes Russes* of the *Champs Elyseès*, which served for summer amusement to the youths and maidens of Paris, the king of Prussia inclusive, some fifteen years back, were rail-roads of something the same nature as that now proposed. But the proposer of the present undulating rail-way has stumbled upon a fallacy, which possibly may deceive himself, but which ought not to be suffered to deceive the "barren spectators" amongst the public, because all such fallacies serve to inflict mischief upon the really useful inventors, by getting them classed under the invidious name of "schemers," which ought properly to be confined to the plotters of absurdities alone.

---

* Since the above was set up in type, we learn that a fatal accident has occurred on the spot here alluded to, arising from the engine and train being carried off the rails.

There can be no doubt that a carriage placed on the top of a hill of sufficient inclination will descend with so much momentum as to drive it partly up a second hill of the same height and inclination, or over a hill of considerably less height and inclination. There can be no doubt also, that a fly wheel, put in motion, will continue to revolve for some time after the original moving power ceases to act on it; but it is a woful error to suppose that either the fly wheel or the carriage can generate additional power of their own. I once heard a story of an Irish schemer who had devised a plan for increasing the power of a ten horse engine to that of a fifty, by means of an enormous fly wheel. Finding a "flat," he was set to work; and when he had, after some difficulty, succeeded in casting his enormous wheel, he expended much money in fitting up an apparatus to turn and polish it all over, to prevent the loss of power by friction in the atmosphere with a rough surface! Much time being lost, the proprietor, who was at all the expense, became impatient, and then there was another delay to know how the wheel was to be stopped with all its giant power. This having been arranged, both schemer and proprietor were much astonished to find that it would not go at all. The proposition to get additional power, or save power, by means of an undulating surface, savours much of a perpetual motion scheme. It is clear that what is called momentum in falling bodies, can be nothing more than gravitation, whereby all bodies have a tendency to get as near as they can to the centre of the earth, and the heaviest have the most success. The momentum of the carriage in going down the hill is in proportion to the height which it is raised, and the diminution of friction by the degree of inclination. In the Russian ice hills, the first, from which the sleigh starts, is of a given height; the second diminishes; the third also, and so on till the level ice is attained. Were all the hills of the same height, the sleigh would descend the first, partly ascend the second, and then oscillate for a time between both, until it stopped. The reason that the sleigh moves at all, that it possesses the power of motion, is, that it is removed from a lower to a higher level, and the tendency of its gravitating power is to reach the lowest, as is the case with water, which has the advantage of being a more mobile substance. But what places the sleigh in the situation to use this power? or, rather, what confers the power upon it? The animal power, either of human hands or horses' shoulders, which has been communicated to it, and which, doubtless, if means were taken to ascertain it, would be found to be exactly equivalent to the power put forth in surmounting the hills, with the exception of the loss by friction, i. e. the animal power applied in the first instance would have served to draw the sleigh on level ground as great a distance, I mean over as many yards of surface, as it traversed on the hills. Therefore, in this case, there would be no gain of power, or of any thing but amusement.

The late Mr. Bentham was accustomed to say, in a jocular manner, that when he made a world it should be all down hill. Now, such a contrivance would be admirable for diminishing friction, if there were any arrangement whereby we might always be at the top. If the new invented rail-way were contrived so that it might be constantly down hill, or over diminishing hills, there is no doubt that much friction might be avoided; but by what process are we to get to the top to begin again? There is but one answer. By labour—got out of animals or steam. And what would be the increase of work up hill? What was gained one way would be lost the other. I say nothing of the mischief resulting both to cattle and engines by the irregular motion. But we will suppose the rail-way an average level, i. e. the undulations to be all alike, what possible advantages can it have over a straight and level surface? It has been shown that to get the momentum of the high level, the power must be, so to speak, "put into it," i. e. it must be applied beforehand, just as the steam of an engine is got "up" to start with effect, or as is said of a horse who has been off work a few days, "his go is bottled up." When the carriage on the undulating rail-way has reached as far up the second ascent as the momentum will drive it, how much power must be put on to carry it up the remainder of the ascent? Probably as much as it would have taken to perform the distance of two undulations on a level road. The *Montagnes Russes* of Paris were formed in a circle, and consisted of one descent and one ascent. The descent was steeper than the ascent, yet the impetus or momentum only served to carry the car one-third up the ascent, when it was hooked by an endless band, worked by horse power below, and drawn to the top. Now the power applied by the horses in drawing that car to the top, was probably equivalent to the power which would have been exerted in drawing the car the whole distance on level ground, difference of friction excepted. The fact is that in all cases the same quantity of power must be consumed to drag a wheel carriage up to a given height. If the ascent be steep, a large amount of power is requisite for a short time. If the ascent be gradual, a small amount of power will be requisite for a longer time. The total will be equal. Increase of speed is loss of power, and vice versa; yet, strange to say, there are numerous unthinking people who believe that, by making a simple machine complicated, as in the case of this rail-road, they actually multiply their power; as if an accelerated motion down hill were not balanced by an up hill to ascend in turn.

The process is somewhat similar to that of a man who, determining to erect a water-mill, were first to erect a wind mill or steam engine to pump up the water to the height necessary for his water wheel. There are, I believe, water mills in some of the mining districts which are supplied from the pumps worked by engines, but then the power of the engines is not expended for the purpose of getting a stream of water, but for the purpose of getting rid of a stream of water. The power got out of the water afterwards, was first put into it by the engines, and the saving that power by using it for the water mill is analogous to the process of the soap makers, who boil down their waste ley to recover the alkali it may contain; but they do not make waste ley for the purpose of getting the alkali out of it. The power of the water mill is commonly but a very small proportion of that of the engines which supply it, because the descent of the fluid is much less than its ascent. Were it to fall on the wheel from a height equal to that from which it was pumped up, the power of the engine and the power of the water wheel would be nearly equal, the friction of the pump being taken into account.

Whatever the proprietor of the undulating rail-way may think, "power" cannot be self-generated. A man who is in a valley cannot get up into a mountain without labour of some kind; and whether the ascent to the mountain be a straight inclined plane, or a number of undulations, will matter very little; but what difference of labour there is, will be in favour of the former. When the boy makes his marble bound on the stone pavement, there is no saving of labour to him, because it happens to bound three times with one exertion of his muscles. He is obliged to exert so much the more power. The proposition to gain power by making a carriage go up hill and down hill instead of on a level, reminds me of a scheme I once saw of a self-moving carriage, which was to go on as soon as it was loaded; and the greater the load the faster it was to travel. The ingenious inventor had heard talk of a wheel within a wheel, and he literally put it in practice, small wheels being contrived to run on a rail within the periphery of large ones, both before and behind a four wheeled vehicle, and so fixed, by means of guides, that the weight was pressing on the rim of the large wheels, at a considerable height above the ground, in the expectation of making them revolve. The inventor had entirely forgotten that while the large wheel was pressed down hill, the small one had to travel up hill, and consequently that it was "no go." Perfectly similar is the undulating rail-way. If the eight wheeled vehicle could have moved at all it might have been running even unto this day; and if up hill and down hill *versus* level were a clear gain, it might be improved on till animal and machine power might be dispensed with, and the rail-way locomotive power of every man might reside in his own fingers. We have not come to that yet. We may exert a great quantity of power in various ways it is true, but no more power can come out of a thing than that we put into it. If we wind up a jack, or a clock, or a watch, the amount of power which we have rapidly given is slowly expended—that is the whole process; but a man would be laughed at who were to assert, that the power we had given to the machines increased in quantity while in their progression; and thus should the man be laughed at who asserts that the power of a horse or machine is multiplied by going up and down hill.

Since writing the above, I have caused inquiries to be made at the place of exhibition, and am informed that the inventor has gone to Birmingham (I think) for the purpose of setting his scheme going on an undulating rail-way of three miles in length, to try it on a large scale. So much capital lost to John Bull and his heirs for ever, if the report be correct.

[*Mech. Mag.*

¶ *Comparison of Wire with Bar Iron as a material for the Supporting Chains of Suspension Bridges.*

Some of the French engineers appear to prefer wire to bar iron for suspension bridges. The reasons they give are that iron wire is stronger than bar iron; that cables of wire can be put together more easily and rapidly than chains; that it is more easy to ascertain whether it be sound or not; and, lastly, that it is an easier operation to get wire cables up into their places than bar chains.

The facility of working wire without heavy machinery, and almost without any but the most common tools, may render its use expedient under certain circumstances, viz. for a small bridge, and where the engineer is deprived of mechanical aid; but it has many disadvantages, which would become glaring if it were applied in the construction of a large and strong bridge.

First, although a single wire is stronger *per square inch*, than a bar of iron, it is much to be doubted whether a *cable* made of wires is stronger than a bar chain of equivalent dimensions, because of the inequality of tension in the several wires, which throws a greater share of strain on some than on others, and, therefore, reduces the effective strength of a cable to that of a cable of less diameter. This inequality it is hardly possible to prevent, even if the wires are drawn, in making up the cables, to the same curvature that they are intended to have when in their places.

Secondly, wires exposing a surface greater than bars of equal section, are more quickly destroyed by oxidation. A coating of varnish, it is true, may somewhat preserve them, but bars may also be preserved by varnish and painting, and are still, on that point, superior to wire cables.

Thirdly, wires are very apt to have kinks and bends in them, which cannot be got out without a very considerable strain;* and, when that has been done, it is difficult to ascertain whether the wire has not been prematurely injured at that part. The long bends also that are formed frequently in wire can hardly be got rid of at all. The author has repeatedly strained wire something less than one-tenth inch diameter, (the ultimate strength of which would be 600 lbs.) to a tension of one-seventeenth of the chord line, and then loaded it in the middle with 130 lbs., and caused that weight to be jerked upon the wire, so as to produce a strain upon it very little short of its breaking strain, without being able to remove the bends that had formed in it. Wire will, in fact, often break before losing its bends; and yet, if they are allowed to remain, be it ever so little, they, of course, impair the equality of strain upon the several wires that form the cable.

---

* Mons. Vicât states, in speaking of No. 18 wire, the ultimate strength of which was 1165 lbs., that it required sometimes from 116 to 350 lbs. to take out the bends.

Lastly, although a small cable is very easily got up into its place, it is so, not because it is a cable, but because it is comparatively small and light. But a cable of large dimensions, say three inches diameter, or more, would be, by no means, more easily managed in raising it than a bar chain of equal section. The latter would, on the contrary, be the more flexible of the two.

The ductility and manageableness of wire in working it into cables, and in handling the cables when made, have been also much exaggerated. Mons. Vicât, who, in building the bridge of Argentât, had some experience in the use of wires, allows this, notwithstanding his final preference of wire. He says, "I had accustomed myself so completely to look upon the flexibility of wire cables as like that of hempen cables (that is, for moderate bends,) and all I had read on the subject, gave me so great a feeling of security, that I had never even given a thought to the effect that would be produced on the equal tension of the wire, by the new curves that the cables would assume when raised into their places. This effect is, however, immense."

Elsewhere, he says, after stating the defects of wire:

"It may be taken as a standard, that a cable properly bound round, must be considered as having the rigidity of a bar of iron. Consequently, such a cable cannot be rolled up, nor bent backwards and forwards. And, moreover, if it is beyond a certain length, and that not a very great one, it is hardly practicable either to move it about, or to raise it up into its place."*

In fact, if wire must be used, it would be better to form it into links of from ten to fifteen feet long, and couple them with short links, either of wire or iron, and bolts of large diameter, made hollow for lightness in the way described p. 117 for the Geneva bridge.

All things, however, considered, it may be safely pronounced, that bar chains are better adapted than wires for any thing beyond the size of a foot bridge.—*Drewry on Suspension Bridges.*

[*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

---

* Description du Pont Suspendu à Argentât, par L. T. Vicât, &c. p. 18.

¶ *Remarks on Suspension Bridges.*

The application of suspension bridges has, within a few years, increased so rapidly, and is still so much on the increase, that it may not be out of place to bestow a few lines on the consideration of when they are, and when they are not, expedient.

The prominent quality of a suspension bridge is its independence of the bed of the river that it crosses. Hence it can be thrown across an opening where it is impracticable, either from rapid current, or from the altitude of the banks, to erect centering for a stone bridge.

Its next most valuable qualities are the facility and expedition with which it can be built, the small amount of materials required, and the consequent economy.

These advantages, added to the elegant lightness of suspension bridges, have combined to throw a degree of charm about them, which is, perhaps, becoming exaggerated, and may lead to their adoption in unfitting situations.

It should be remembered that while suspension bridges are built on the proportions hitherto adopted, even in the strongest, they are incomparably slighter than stone, or cast iron arch bridges. There is no suspension bridge in existence that would be fit to bear permanently the load that is daily and hourly crowded on London bridge.

A bridge, destined to be a great and perpetual thoroughfare, exposed, not only to be frequently quite filled with people, and to the passage of troops, but also to the rapid motion of great numbers of heavy vehicles; in fine, a bridge in a busy part of a great city, ought not to be on the suspension principle.

For if it were made no stronger than our strongest suspension bridges, it would not possess sufficient stability. If, on the other hand, the strength were increased to a sufficient extent to enable it to bear safely its constant work, the weight, the difficulty of getting up the chains, and the increase in the masonry part, would so raise the expense, that it is doubtful how far it could be brought under that of a stone or cast iron bridge.

Add to which, a suspension bridge would never equal in stability a common arch bridge, because it is subject to vibrations, the law of which is not sufficiently known to calculate their precise results in practice, but which certainly are more dangerous in a heavy bridge than a light one. The object, therefore, in building a suspension bridge is, either to make it so light that its own vibration shall not hurt it; or if, as in nine cases out of ten, that cannot be done, then to make it so heavy and stiff, in proportion to the load it will have to carry, that the load shall not cause it to vibrate much. This, for a bridge liable to be constantly loaded with as much as it could contain, would be impracticable.

For large openings, where it is of importance to have a permanent passage, and yet where the number of passengers is seldom great at a time, suspension bridges are admirably fitted, because they can be carried to almost any span, and any height, for a comparatively moderate expense.

There are also multitudes of situations where it has been usual to build arch bridges of stone at great expense, and where the traffic is not at all beyond the measure of strength that may judiciously be given to a suspension bridge.

For military bridges they are well fitted; the chains or cables, the platform, and even timbers ready prepared to frame suspension piers. An entire suspension bridge, in fact, might be carried more conveniently than a pontoon bridge, and could be rigged up for use in very little time.

They would be also peculiarly well adapted for crossing chasms in mountainous countries. On the Simplon and St. Gothard roads, for instance, the celebrated passes from Switzerland to Italy, the chasms that have to be crossed by bridges are frequently many hundred feet in depth, although not broad, and the faces of the rock so perpendicular, or overhanging, as to give hardly any means of erecting centering for an arch bridge. The expense, consequently, of making them must have been very great. A suspension bridge, moreover, on a great military pass, would give the inhabitants greater command over it; for by knocking out a few connecting bolts, a whole bridge might be dismantled very rapidly, without being destroyed, to check or retard the enemy's passage; whereas, to cut off the passage of a stone bridge, it must be blown up, and cannot be renewed but with great expense and loss of time.

For piers or jetties on the sea coast they appear to be peculiarly adapted from the openness of their construction. If the suspension towers are founded on piles, and themselves made of strong but open framework, and if the chains and platform are properly combined to get as much stiffness with as little weight as possible, so that they may resist vibration, without being so heavy as to be endangered by the vibration they cannot resist, a suspension pier may be buried in the waves without being hurt.

As to the durability of suspension bridges nothing but time can determine it. The chains are tried with nine tons per square inch, and do not stretch with that strain, according to which they are proportioned. But it does not follow that the iron may not receive injury from a permanent load of nine tons per square inch, although it receives no injury from it during the short time it is under proof. It would be a useful experiment to strain bars of iron with different loads, from seven tons per square inch upwards, and to leave them under their loads for several years, exposed to the air and damp; in fact, under the same circumstances as in a bridge. Again, as to preserving the chains from rust by varnishing and painting, they are certainly protected by it in some degree; nevertheless, destruction does go on, as is evident by the necessity of scraping and repainting every few years; and to what extent that silent corrosion may eat into the fibre and injure the tenacity of the iron without such injury being discernible to the eye, is not determined.

It might, perhaps, be well, while these points remain unsettled by experimental knowledge, to give to suspension bridges more strength than is usual, or else to take out a bar or a bolt every few years and prove it over again, to ascertain when the bridge ought to be repaired. For it does not at all follow, that a chain bridge that will bear 1000 tons now, will bear 1000 tons a century hence." [*Ibid.*

Gurney's Steam Boiler.

The boiler of Mr. Gurney differs in the most striking manner from all other forms of boilers hitherto invented. There is no part of it, not even excepting the grate bars, in which metal exposed to the action of the fire is out of contact with water. If it be considered how rapidly the action of an intense furnace destroys metal when water is not present to prevent the heat from accumulating, the advantage of this circumstance will be appreciated. I have seen the bars of a new grate, never before used, melted in a single trip between Liverpool and Manchester; and the inventor of another form of locomotive engine has admitted to me that his grate bars, though of a considerable thickness, would not last more than a week. In the boiler of Mr. Gurney, the grate bars themselves are tubes filled with water, and form, in fact, a part of the boiler itself. This boiler consists of three strong metal cylinders placed in a horizontal position one above the other. A section of the boiler, made by a perpendicular or vertical plane, is represented in fig. 1. The ends of the three cylinders just mentioned are represented at D, H, and I. In the side of the lowest cylinder, D, are inserted a row of tubes, a ground plan of which is represented in fig. 2. These tubes proceeding from the side of the lowest cylinder, D, are inclined slightly upwards, for a reason which

Fig. 1

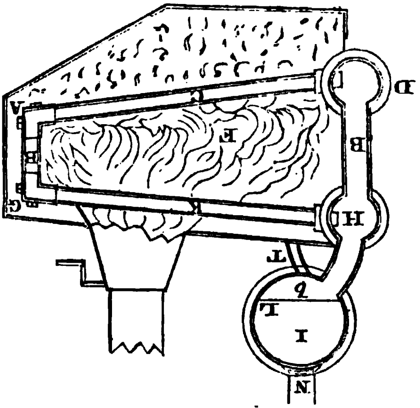
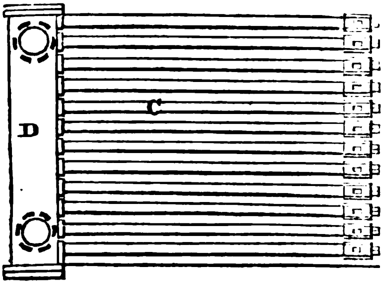
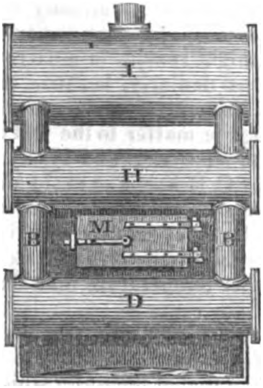


Fig. 2.



I shall presently explain. From the nature of the section, only one of these tubes is visible in fig. 1, at C. The other extremities of these tubes at A, are connected with the same number of upright tubes, one of which is expressed at E. The upper extremities G of these upright tubes are connected with another set of tubes K, equal in number, proceeding from G, inclining slightly upwards, and terminating in the second cylinder, H.

Fig. 3.



An end view of the boilers is exhibited in fig. 3, where the three cylinders are expressed by the same letters. Between the cylinders D and H there are two tubes of communication, B, and two similar tubes, between the cylinders H and I. From the nature of the section these appear only as a single tube in fig. 1. From the top of the cylinder, I, proceeds a tube N, by which steam is conducted to the engine.

It will be perceived that the space F is enclosed on every side by a grating of tubes, which have free communication with the cylinders D and H, which cylinders have also a free communication with each other by the tubes B. It follows, therefore, that if water be supplied to the cylinder I, it will descend through the tubes, and first filling the cylinder D and the tubes C, will gradually rise in the tubes B and E, will next fill the tubes K and the cylinder H. The grating of water pipes, C E K forms the furnace, the pipes C being the fire bars, and the pipes E and K being the back and roof of the stove. The fire door, for the supply of fuel appears at M, fig. 3. The flue issuing between the tubes F, is conducted over the tubes K, and the flame and hot air is carried off through a chimney. That portion of the heat of the burning fuel, which in other furnaces destroys the bars of the grate, is here expended in heating the water contained in the tubes C. The radient heat of the fire acts upon the tubes K, forming the roof of the furnace, on the tubes E at the back of it, and partially on the cylinders D and H and the tubes B. The draft of hot air and flame passing into the flue at A, acts upon the posterior surfaces of the tubes E, and the upper sides of the tubes K, and finally passes into the chimney.

As the water in the tubes C E K is heated, it becomes specifically lighter than water of a less temperature, and consequently acquires a tendency to ascend. It passes, therefore, rapidly into H. Meanwhile the colder portions descend and the inclined positions of the tubes C and K give play to this tendency of the heated water, so that a prodigiously rapid circulation is produced, when the fire begins to act upon the tubes. When the water acquires such a temperature that steam is rapidly produced, steam bubbles are constantly formed in the tubes surrounding the fire, and if these remain stationary in the tubes the action of the fire would not only decompose the steam but render the tubes red hot, the water not passing through them to carry off the heat. But the inclined position of the tubes, already noticed, effectually prevents this injurious consequence. A steam bubble which is formed either in the tubes C or K, having a tendency to ascend proportional to its lightness as compared.with water, necessarily rushes upwards, if in C towards A, and if in K towards H. But this motion of the steam is also aided by the rapid circulation of the water which is continually maintained in the tubes, as already explained, otherwise it might be possible, notwithstanding the levity of steam compared with water, that a bubble might remain in a narrow tube without rising. I notice this more particularly, because the burning of the tubes is a defect which has been erroneously, in my opinion, attributed to this boiler. To bring the matter to the test of experiment, I have connected two cylinders, such as D and H, by a system of glass tubes, such as represented at C E K. The rapid and constant circulation of the water was then made evident: bubbles of steam were formed in the tubes, it is true, but they passed with inconceivable rapidity into the upper cylinder, and rose to the surface, so that the glass tubes never acquired a higher temperature than that of the water which passed through them.

This I conceive to be the cardinal excellence of Mr. Gurney's boiler. It is impossible that any part of the metal of which it is formed can receive a greater temperature than that of the water which it contains, and that temperature, as is obvious, can be regulated with the most perfect certainty and precision. I have seen the tubes of this boiler, while exposed to the action of the furnace, after that action has continued for a long period of time, and I have never observed the soot which covers them to redden, as it would do if the tube attained a certain temperature.

Every part of this boiler being cylindrical, it has the form which, mechanically considered, is most favourable to strength, and which, within given dimensions, contains the greatest quantity of water. It is also free from the defects arising from unequal expansion, which are found to be most injurious in tubular boilers. The tubes C and K can freely expand in the direction of their length, without being loosened at their joints, and without straining any part of the apparatus; the tubes E being short, are subject to a very slight degree of expansion, and it is obvious that the long tubes, with which they are connected, will yield to this without suffering a strain, and without causing any part of the apparatus to be loosened. This is an advantage which will be rendered more apparent by referring to the defect already pointed out in the boilers used on the Liverpool and Manchester rail-way.

When water is converted into steam, any foreign matter which may be combined with it is disengaged, and is deposited on the bottom of the vessel in which the water is evaporated. All boilers, therefore, require occasional cleansing, to prevent the crust thus formed from accumulating; and this operation, for obvious reasons, is attended with peculiar difficulty in tubular boilers. In the case before us, the crust of deposited matter would gather and thicken in the tubes C and K, and if not removed, would at length choak them. But besides this, it would be attended with a still worse effect; for, being a bad conductor, it would intercept the heat in its transit from the fire to the water, and would cause the metal of the tube to become unduly heated. Mr. Gurney of course foresaw this inconvenience, and contrived an ingenious chemical method of removing it, by occasionally injecting through the tubes such an acid as would combine with the deposit and carry it away. This method was perfectly effectual, and although its practical application was found to be attended with difficulty in the hands of common workmen, Mr. Gurney was persuaded to adhere to it by the late Dr. Wollaston, until experience proved the impossibility of getting it effectually performed, under the circumstances in which boilers are commonly used. Mr. Gurney then adopted the more simple, but not less effectual, method of removing the deposit by mechanical means. Opposite the mouths of the tubes, and on the other side of the cylinders D and H, are placed a number of holes, which, when the boiler is in use, are stopped by pieces of metal screwed into them. When the tubes require to be cleaned these stoppers are removed, and an iron scraper is introduced through the holes into the tubes, which, being passed backwards and forwards, easily and completely removes the deposit. The boiler may be thus cleaned by a common labourer in half a day, at an expense of about 1*s.* 6*d.*

The frequency of the periods at which a boiler of this kind requires cleaning must depend, in a great degree, on the nature of the water which is used: one in daily use with the water of the river Thames would not require cleaning more than once in a month; but with water of the most unfavourable description, once a fortnight would be sufficient.

[*Lardner on Steam Engines, 4th edition.*

¶ *Secrets in Pottery.*

Sir,—Some of your correspondents having inquired concerning pottery glazes, will you submit these *few* recipes of *bodies and glazes* to their consideration. I have reason to believe that they include nearly all of those in any repute.

Yours, &c.

Hulton Abbey, Burslem, February 29, 1833.

Cream Coloured Bodies—Slip State.

Nos.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Blue clay	37	50	60	75	66	57	56	50	68	67	49	75	82		
Black do.	18	26						23			24			87⅓	90
China do.	28		18		17	23	18	7	14	14	9				
Flint	14	24	20	23	17	16	18	19	18	17	17	25	18	12½	10
Cornwall stone	3		2	2		4	8	1		2	1				
Parts	100														

No. 1 is a good body, much approved in the American market; requires a hard fire. 2 is good for enamelling. 5 is R. Stephenson's body for the Continent; and is good for printing, (for glaze for it see Glazes, No. 13.) 6, Rivers and Clowes', and much approved. The proportions of ball clay are 20 blue, 5 black, 2½ brown; for 7, 3½ blue, 1 china, 1 flint, ½ stone; for 8, 15 blue, 5 black, 1 cracking clay; 14 is for King and Stilt's, through 6 lawn sieve; 15 for Pegs.

Weight per Ale Pint, and Contents.

	oz.	drs.	oz.
Clay slip	26	5	6 of dry clay.
China clay	26	5	
Flint and stone	32	12	22 . . flint.

120 pecks of Flint slip (32 lbs. peck,) are obtained from one ton of raw flint.

E. Wood's Cream-coloured Bodies.

Nos.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
New clay	88	75	84	80	60	66		
Common do.							50	75
China do.					20	16	17	10
Flint	2	10	10	10	15	15	17	10
Cornwall stone	10	15	6	10	5	3	16	5
Parts	100							

The clay slip and stone, 24 oz. to pint; flint 30 oz.

Rodgers' Cream-coloured Bodies.

Nos.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Black clay	36	40	30	34	35	35	30	25	24
Brown do.	25	20	20	16	15	20	16	12	
Blue do.	25	25	15	20	15	10	10	25	48
China do.			15	10	15	20	26	20	
Flint	10	10	15	12	12	13	15	14	24
Cornwall stone	4	5	5	8	8	4	6	4	4
Parts	100								

These serve also for printing, and No. 9 run through a 12 lawn twice, is very good for printed tea ware. The weight per pint is, clay 24 oz., stone 24 oz., flint 30 oz.

Cream-coloured Glazes.

Nos.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Glass	80							4	5			5	16	17	8	80 Red.	38	10		
W. lead		64	60	66	72	55	66	53	57	69	66	66	47	50	75	10	4	30	71	86
Cornwall stone		24	32	4		45	16	16	28	23	22	11	31	25			3	28	9	5
China clay	20			10			2									10				
Dry flint		12	8	20	28		16	27	10	8	12	18	6	8	17		49	9	20	9
Borax																	6	23		
Parts	100																			

Nos.	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
Glass		5							6		4	5	5							
W. lead	70	55	70	65	62	62	60	60	56	63	58	60	70	70	65	60	63	56	50	54
Cornwall stone	20	30	25	25	20	21	30	35	28	27	20	25	10	8	28	10	18	23	32	25
Dry flint	10	10	5	10	18	10	10	5	10	10	18	10	15	28	7	30	18	23	16	20
Borax																	1	1	2	1
Parts	100																			

No. 2 is Wedgwood's; 7 is for Brown ware; 8 and 11, Wilson's; 10, Toft's; 13, Stephenson's; 27, River's; 37, Spode's; 14, Mr. St. Amands. Most of them are excellent on particular bodies. Mean of the five best—W. lead 65, stone 24, flint 11.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

¶ *Improvements in Ship Building.*

It is now upwards of twenty years since Sir Robert Seppings introduced into the Royal Navy various improvements in ship building, which are universally allowed to have imparted great additional strength, safety, and durability, to our ships of war: yet, to use the words of Mr. Knowles, (*Inquiry into the Means which have been taken to Preserve the British Navy,*) such is "the jealousy incident to human nature, in properly appreciating and applying the inventions of others, or the indolence of the mind in not bringing itself to examine new methods or combinations,—these improvements, while they have been eagerly grasped by foreign nations, are but slowly introduced in the ships of our merchants, and, with an apathy hardly to be credited, are totally neglected by the first trading company in Europe, (the East India Company.)" The advantages of the improved system, however, are so manifest and indisputable, that all that was wanting to bring it into general use in the mercantile navy, was, that some influential individual connected with shipping should take it up,—should make it his business to promote its adoption, not only by his own example, but by pressing it in every possible way on the public attention; should do, in short, for the merchants' yards, what Sir Robert Seppings has done for the king's. We are happy to say that such an individual has at length been found in Mr. Ballingall, the author of a very clever and intelligent work, which we have now before us, entitled "The Mercantile Navy Improved."* Mr. Ballingall has brought to the task he has undertaken, not only all the weight of an official situation of considerable prominence, but great practical experience, combined with what seldom accompanies it in men of his class, a very earnest and clear sighted desire of improvement. He candidly acknowledges that "the greater part" of the alterations in construction which he proposes to have adopted in merchant ships, are already "in practice in the Royal Navy;" but he has at the same time enhanced the utility of these alterations by so many new suggestions, and added so many valuable contrivances, entirely his own, that he has a fair claim to be considered as himself an improver of the first order.

We cannot undertake to give, within the limits to which we must needs confine ourselves, the whole details of Mr. Ballingall's system; but we shall endeavour to place in a distinct point of view before our readers, two or three of its more important features.

1. *The filling in of the timbers*; that is, bringing the ribs or frames into one compact body up to the gunwale, claims, on account of the immense consequences dependent upon it, the first place in our consideration. A ship is but an arch of peculiar adaptation, and the strength of every arch is in proportion to the mutual dependence of the parts on each other; but, according to the ordinary mode of building merchant ships, not more than one-half the timbers have such a mutual dependence. Every alternate couple of ribs only is connected together, and the intermediate timbers, (absurdly enough termed *fillings,*) are entirely unconnected with each other, resting only on the

---

* The Mercantile Navy Improved; or a plan for the greater Safety of Lives and Property in Steam Vessels, Packets, Smacks, and Yatchs, with Explanatory Drawings. By James Ballingall, Manager of the Kirkaldy and London Shipping Company, and Surveyor of Shipping for the Port of Kirkaldy, 1832. Morrison, London.

outer planking, without contributing, in the smallest degree, towards the support of the general structure. This loose and dangerous mode of construction has, at the instance of Sir Robert Seppings, been altogether abandoned in the construction of our ships of war. Every couple of ribs, without exception, is closely connected, and all the smaller interstices, as high as the floor heads, are filled in and caulked; in short, the bottom is converted into one compact solid mass, and that wholly exclusive of the outer planking. It must be evident that a ship thus constructed may sustain very considerable damage in her outer planking—lose actually a plank or two, or even her keel—and yet reach the place of her destination; while the loss of even a portion of a single plank, or of the keel, would be the destruction of a vessel built on the present mode. When water gets once past the outside planking of an ordinary vessel, nothing but the pumps can save it; and should these get choked, or the crew become exhausted in working them, (both very common cases,) she must go down. From numerous illustrative instances adduced by Mr. Ballingall, of the advantage which ships of war possess over merchant vessels in this respect, we quote the following:—

"On or about the same ledge of rocks on which the Wolf sloop of war struck, and lay fast for two nights and a day, in March, 1830, at the back of the Isle of Wight, the vessel, at the time she struck, going at a considerable rate through the water, at the very top of high water of a high spring tide, and with a considerable swell on, and which vessel was got off again, and is now in the East Indies, having been dragged over the rocks for half a mile by assistance from Spithead, the vessel beating very hard upon the rocks with the lift of the sea all the time, the Carn Brea Castle, free trader to India, was lost only a few months before, having got ashore under more favourable circumstances for getting off again. What could this be owing to? The ships were nearly, I believe, of similar tonnage. The answer is plain and obvious. The Wolf had a solid bottom of fifteen inches thick at the keel, being twelve inches of timbers, and three inches of outside plank, without allowing her to have had any ceiling. The Carn Brea Castle would only have an outside bottom plank to protect her, of, I presume, three inches thick. Yet this vessel would have timbers of twelve inches thick, if no more, and a ceiling plank of, I also presume, three inches thick, making three inches more than the sloop of war, but neither of which were of the least use to her in keeping out the water. Had her timbers been close and her ceiling been caulked, she would have had one more protection than the sloop of war, viz. the ceiling plank, without taking any thing from her stowage, and the fair inference is, that she would have been got off and preserved."—p. 97-99.

Mr. Knowles, in a letter to Mr. Ballingall, dated "Navy Office, October 24, 1831," states that "the whole navy proves that the ships with solid bottoms have been more durable than they used to be when openings were left;" and he particularly specifies the case of the Success, which went ashore in Cockburn Sound, when "the whole keel was carried away, also the lower piece of stern, five feet four inches of the stern-post, four pieces of the dead wood, nine strakes of the bottom, amidships, and many strakes in the bows, and yet this ship was floated off.

Sir Robert Seppings has justly the credit of introducing this practice into the Royal Dock Yards; but when in office he had himself the liberality to point out to Mr. Ballingall, in the model room at the Navy Office, the model of a brig called the Lady Nelson, which was built about 1790, under the directions of Admiral Schanks, on the principle of a perfect union of the timbers, and is now, after a lapse of thirty-two years, still running, and "tight as a bottle."

Mr. Ballingall thinks that "nearly all the vessels which have been lost by foundering and collision, might have been saved, if the vessels had had solid bottoms;" and there can be no question that the loss of life and property from the neglect of this mode of construction, is annually immense.

2. *Caulking the whole of the ceiling, or inner planking of the vessel*, and thus making it water-tight. This is contrary to the practice pursued in the Royal Navy, and, we are induced to think, somewhat superfluous, but is strongly recommended by Mr. Ballingall, on the ground of its affording a double security against a leak. If this, however, be done, it will be naturally asked how any water, which may have got into the vessel from in-board, is to get to the pumps to be pumped out? The answer to this question brings us to Mr. B.'s third important improvement, which consists in—

3. An improvement in the water-courses, by means of what are called percolators.

"I would propose a water-course to be led alongside the kelson on each side, as far forward and aft as may be required from the spring of the vessel raised above the level of the adjoining ceiling, by what I would call percolators, and the bottom of said water-course sunk at least an inch and a half, or more, below the level of the adjoining ceiling, to allow any water which might get into the vessel to drain off the ceiling into this water-course. There should be a gradual acclivity forward and aft, to cause the water to flow readily along the water-courses to the bottom of the pumps. This would be greatly assisted by the spring of the vessel. In men-of-war, East and West India ships, and, in general, in all vessels which either carry no cargoes, or their cargoes in packages, these percolators may be readily made of strong and thick oak battens, fastened to the ceiling close to the water-courses, and raised, say from six or eight inches high above the ceiling, with notches cut in the under edges or sides of them, similar to, I believe, the present practice in the navy. These water-courses to be covered with limber boards, as at present, and the boards would not be required to be tight on the top; the boards to be slipped up to the kelson."—p. 20.

Mr. Ballingall does not propose these percolators simply because they obviate the objection before stated to the caulking of the ceiling, but for this further reason, that, whether the ceiling is caulked or not, they furnish a better means of conveying the water to the pumps, and keeping the pumps clean than any now in use, while at the same time they contribute considerable additional stability to the vessel.

Among the subordinate advantages attending this improved system of ship building, there are two which are particularly deserving of notice: one is the greater security from fire which it affords, in consequence of all the vacancies, which at present act as so many funnels to the flame, being filled up; and the other, the protection obtained from vermin, in consequence of their being no harbour left for them between the timbers and the inside and outside planks.

Various objections to the system will naturally suggest themselves to the minds of practical men; it is certain, also, that the improvements which it embraces are not equally applicable to all merchant ships: but before any ship-builder or ship-owner rejects it on either account, we would earnestly advise him to send for Mr. Ballingall's book, where he will find nearly every possible objection very frankly discussed, and every modification which particular circumstances may call for, provided for with great intelligence and ability.

We perceive, from a letter which Mr. B. has published, from Messrs. Ogilvie and Crichton, of Leith, the builders of the Royal Adelaide steam-ship, (one of those which ply between London and Edinburgh,) that she has been built, in most respects, upon the plan now recommended," and that it is the intention of the company to which it belongs to adhere to that plan "in any vessels which they may hereafter build." We trust that so judicious and spirited an example will not be long without numerous imitators.

Mr. B.'s book contains also instructions for rendering vessels, already built on the present plan, more secure, at a cheap rate. He particularly recommends a revival of the plan of placing a doubling on ships, as was proposed as far back as 1792, by Mr. Snodgrass, surveyor of shipping to the East India Company. Mr. S.'s plan was "that no ship should have a thorough repair; but instead of this, that its bottoms and upper works should be doubled with three inch oak plank, from keel to gunwale, and strengthened with knees, standards, and even iron riders, if necessary, all which might be done at a small expense." Mr. S. thought that ships so repaired would "be stronger and safer, and be able to keep the seas longer in the worst weather, than new ships," (that is, new ships on the old construction;) and in this opinion Mr. Ballingall perfectly concurs. The company of which Mr. B. is manager have had two of their smacks, the Enterprize and the Fifeshire, thus doubled; and it appears from the following paragraph, which we extract from the Scotsman of the 28th November last, that the result has been most satisfactory:—

"We understand that since the Kirkaldy and London Shipping Company's smacks, Enterprise and Fifeshire, have been fitted with double bottoms, they have frequently been deeply laden—have encountered very stormy and tempestuous weather—and were both at sea during the late very severe storm on the 10th current, when so many vessels were wrecked, and have not admitted a drop of water through their bottoms or sides.

[*Mech. Mag.*

¶ POPULAR SCIENCE.

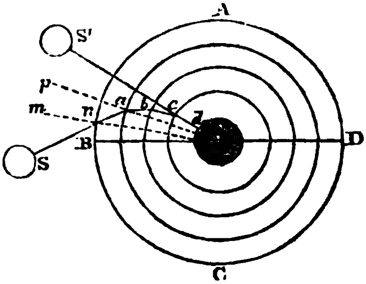
No. IV.

SELECTIONS FROM BREWSTER'S OPTICS.

On unusual Refraction.

The atmosphere in which we live is a transparent mass of air possessing the property of refracting light. We learn from the barometer that its density gradually diminishes as we rise in the atmosphere, and, as we know from direct experiment that the refractive power of air increases with its density, it follows that the refractive power of the atmosphere is greatest at the earth's surface, and gradually diminishes till the air becomes so rare as scarcely to be able to produce any effect upon light. When a ray of light falls obliquely upon a medium thus varying in density, in place of being bent at once out of its direction, it will be gradually more and more bent during its passage through it, so as to move in a curve line, in the same manner as if the medium had consisted of an infinite number of strata of different refractive powers. In order to explain this, let E, fig. 129, be

Fig. 129.



the earth, surrounded with an atmosphere A B C D, consisting of four concentric strata of different densities and different refractive powers. The index of refraction for air at the earth's surface being 1·000,294, let us suppose that the index of the other three strata is 1·000,200, 1·000,120, 1·000,050. Let B E D be the horizon and let a ray S *n*, proceeding from the sun under the horizon, fall on the outer stratum at *n*, whose index of refraction is 1·000,050. Drawing the perpendicular E *n m*. find by the rule formerly given the angle of refraction, E *n a*, corresponding to the angle of incidence S *n m*. When the ray *n a* falls on the second stratum at *a*, whose index of refraction is 1·000,120, we may in like manner, by drawing a perpendicular E *a p*, find the refracted ray *a b*. In the same way the refracted rays *b c* and *c d* may be found. The same ray S *n* will therefore have been refracted in a polygonal line *n a b c d*, and as it reaches the eye in the direction *c d*, the sun will be seen in the direction *d c* S', elevated above the horizon, by the refraction of the atmosphere, when it is still below it. In like manner it might be shown that the sun appears above the horizon by refraction, when he is actually below it at sunset.

Although the rays of light move in straight lines *in vacuo* and in all media of uniform density, yet, on the surface of the globe, the rays proceeding from a distant object, must necessarily move in a curve line, because they must pass through portions of air of different densities and refractive powers. Hence it follows that, excepting in a vertical line, no object, whether it is a star or planet beyond our atmosphere, or actually within it, is seen in its real place.

Excepting in astronomical or trigonometrical observations, where the greatest accuracy is necessary, this refraction of the atmosphere does not occasion any inconvenience. But since the density of the air and its refractive power vary greatly when heated or cooled, great local heats or local colds will produce great changes of refractive power, and give rise to optical phenomena of a very interesting kind. Such phenomena have received the name of *unusual refraction*, and they are sometimes of such an extraordinary nature as to resemble more the effects of magic than the results of natural causes.

The elevation of coasts, mountains, and ships, when seen over the surface of the sea, has long been observed and known by the name of *looming*. Mr. Huddart described several cases of this kind, but particularly the very interesting one of an *inverted image* of a ship seen beneath the real ship. Dr. Vince observed at Ramsgate a ship whose topmasts only were seen above the horizon; but he at the same time observed, in the field of the telescope through which he was looking, two images of the complete ship in the air, both directly above the ship, the uppermost of the two being erect and the other inverted. He then directed his telescope to another ship whose hull was just in the horizon, and he observed a complete inverted image of it; the mainmast of which just touched the mainmast of the ship itself. The first of these two phenomena is shown in fig. 130, in which A is the real ship, and B, C the images seen by unusual refraction. Upon looking at another ship, Dr. Vince saw inverted images of some of its parts which suddenly appeared and vanished, "first appearing," says he, "below, and running up very rapidly, showing more or less of the masts at different times as they broke out, resembling in the swiftness of their breaking out the shooting of a beam of the aurora borealis." As the ship continued to descend, more of the image gradually appeared, till the image of the whole ship was at last completed, with the mainmasts in contact. When the ship descended still lower, the image receded from the ship but no second image was seen. Dr. Vince observed another case, shown in fig. 131, in which the sea was distinctly seen between the ships B, C. As the ship A came above the horizon, the image C gradually disappeared,

Fig. 130.

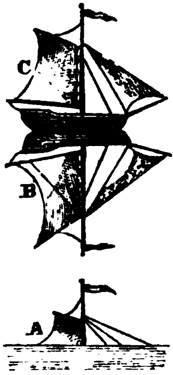
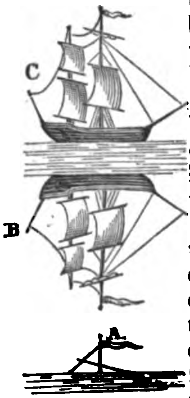


Fig. 131.



and during this time the image B descended, but the ship did not seem so near the horizon as to bring the mainmasts together. The two images were visible when the whole ship was beneath the horizon.

Captain Scoresby, when navigating the Greenland seas, observed several very interesting cases of unusual refraction. On the 28th of June, 1820, he saw from the mast-head eighteen sail of ships at the distance of about twelve miles. One of them was drawn out, or lengthened, in a vertical direction; another was contracted in the same direction; one had an inverted image immediately above it; and other two had two distinct inverted images above them, accompanied with two images of the strata of ice. In 1822, Captain Scoresby recognised his father's ship, the Fame, by its inverted image in the air, *although the ship itself was below the horizon.* He afterwards found that the ship was seventeen miles beyond the horizon, and its distance thirty miles. In all these cases, the image was directly above the object; but on the 17th of September, 1818, MM. Jurine and Soret observed a case of unusual refraction, where the image was on one side of the object. A bark about 4000 toises distant was seen approaching Geneva by the left bank of the lake, and at the same moment there was seen above the water, an image of the sails, which, in place of following the direction of the bark, receded from it, and seemed to approach Geneva by the right bank of the lake; the image sailing from east to west while the bark was sailing from north to south. The image was of the same size as the object when it first receded from the bark, but it grew less and less as it receded, and was only one-half that of the bark when the phenomena ceased.

While the French army was marching through the sandy deserts of Lower Egypt, they saw various phenomena of unusual refraction, to which they gave the name of *mirage.* When the surface of the sand was heated by the sun, the land seemed to be terminated at a certain distance by a general inundation. The villages situated upon eminences appeared to be so many islands in the middle of a great lake, and under each village there was an inverted image of it. As the army approached the boundary of the apparent inundation, the imaginary lake withdrew, and the same illusion appeared round the next village. M. Monge, who has described these appearances in the *Mémoires sur l'Egypte*, ascribes them to reflexion from a reflecting surface, which he supposes to take place between two strata of air of different densities.

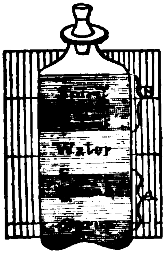
One of the most remarkable cases of mirage was observed by Dr. Vince. A spectator at Ramsgate sees the tops of the four turrets of Dover Castle, over a hill between Ramsgate and Dover. Dr. Vince, however, on the 6th of August, 1806, at seven P. M., saw *the whole of Dover Castle*, as if it had been brought over, and placed on the

Ramsgate side of the hill. The image of it was so strong that the hill itself was not seen through the image.

The celebrated *fata morgana*, which is seen in the straits of Messina, and which for many centuries astonished the vulgar and perplexed philosophers, is obviously a phenomenon of this kind. A spectator on an eminence in the city of Reggio, with his back to the sun and his face to the sea, and when the rising sun shines from that point whence its incident ray forms an angle of about forty-five degrees on the sea of Reggio, sees upon the water numberless series of pilasters, arches, castles well delineated, regular columns, lofty towers, superb palaces with balconies and windows, villages and trees, plains with herds and flocks, armies of men on foot and on horseback, all passing rapidly in succession on the surface of the sea. These same objects are, in particular states of the atmosphere, seen in the air, though less vividly; and when the air is hazy, they are seen on the surface of the sea, vividly coloured, or fringed with all the prismatic colours.

That the phenomena above described are generally produced by refraction through strata of air of different densities may be proved by various experiments. In order to illustrate this, Dr. Wollaston poured into a square phial, (fig. 132,) a small quantity of clear syrup, and above this he poured an equal quantity of water, which gradually combined with the syrup, as seen at A. The word *Syrup* upon a card held behind the bottle appeared erect when seen through the pure syrup, but inverted, as represented in the figure, when seen through the mixture of water and syrup. Dr. Wollaston then put nearly the same quantity of *rectified spirit of wine* above the water, as in the same figure at B, and he saw the appearance there represented, the true place of the word *Spirit*, and the inverted and erect images below.

Fig. 132.



Analogous phenomena may be seen by looking at objects over the surface of a hot poker, or along the surface of a wall or painted board heated by the sun.

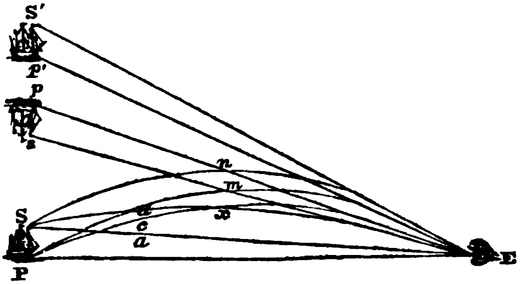
The late Mr. H. Blackadder has described some phenomena both of vertical and lateral mirage as seen at King George's Bastion, Leith, which are very instructive. The extensive bulwark, of which this bastion forms the central part, is formed of huge blocks of cut sandstone, and from this to the eastern end the phenomena are best seen. To the east of the tower the bulwark is extended in a straight line to the distance of 500 feet. It is eight feet high towards the land, with a footway about two feet broad, and three feet from the ground. The parapet is three feet wide at top, and is slightly inclined towards the sea.

When the weather is favourable, the top of the parapet resembles a mirror, or rather a sheet of ice; and if in this state another person stands or walks upon it, an observer at a little distance will see an inverted image of the person under him. If, while standing on the footway, another person stands on it also, but at some distance, with his face turned towards the sea, his image will appear opposite to him, giving the appearance of two persons talking or saluting each other.

If, again, when standing on the footway, and looking in a direction from the tower, another person crosses the eastern extremity of the bulwark, passing through the water gate, either to or from the sea, there is produced the appearance of two persons moving in opposite directions, constituting what has been termed a lateral mirage: first one is seen moving past, and then the other in an opposite direction with some interval between them. In looking over the parapet distant objects are seen variously modified; the mountains (in Fife) being converted into immense bridges; and on going to the eastward extremity of the bulwark, and directing the eye towards the tower, the latter appears curiously modified, part of it being, as it were, cut off and brought down, so as to form another small and elegant tower in the form of certain sepulchral monuments. At other times it bears an exact resemblance to an ancient altar, the fire of which seems to burn with great intensity.[*]

In order to explain as clearly as possible how the erect and inverted image of a ship is produced as in fig. 131, let S P (fig. 133) be a

Fig. 133.



ship in the horizon, seen at E by means of rays S E, P E, passing in straight lines through a track of air of uniform density lying between the ship and the eye. If the air is more rare at *c* than at *a*, which it may be from the coldness of the sea below *a*, its refractive power will be less at *c* than at *a*. In this case, rays S *d*, P *c*, which, under ordinary circumstances, never could have reached the eye at E, will be bent into curve lines P *c*, S *d*; and if the variation of density is such that the uppermost of these rays S *d*, crosses the other at any point *x*, then S *d* will be undermost, and will enter the eye E as if it came from the lower end of the object. If E *p*, E *s*, are tangents to these curves or rays, at the point where they enter the eye, the part S, of the ship will be seen in the direction E *s*, and the part P in the direction E *p*; that is, the image *s p* will be *inverted*. In like manner, other rays, S *n*, P *m*, may be bent into curves S *n* E, P *m* E, which do not cross one another, so that the tangent E *s'* to the curve or ray S *n* will still be uppermost, and the tangent E *p'* undermost. Hence the observer at E will see an erect image of the ship at *s' p'* above the inverted image *s p*, as in fig. 131. It is quite clear that the state of the air may be such as to exhibit only one of these images, and that these appearances may be all seen when the real ship is beneath the horizon.

---

[*] Edinburgh Journal of Science, No. V. p. 13.

In one of Captain Scoresby's observations we have seen that the ship was drawn out, or magnified, in a vertical direction, while another ship was contracted, or diminished, in the same direction. If a cause should exist, which is quite possible, which elongated the ship horizontally at the same time that it elongated it vertically, the effect would be similar to that of a convex lens, and the ship would appear magnified, and might be recognised at a distance far beyond the limits of unassisted vision. This very case seems to have occurred. On the 26th of July, 1798, at Hastings, at 5, P M., Mr. Latham saw the French coast, which is about forty or fifty miles distant, as distinctly as through the best glasses. The sailors and fishermen could not at first be persuaded of the reality of the appearance; but as the cliffs gradually appeared more elevated, they were so convinced that they pointed out and named to Mr. Latham the different places which they had been accustomed to visit; such as the bay, the windmill at Boulogne, St. Vallery, and other places on the coast of Picardy. All these places appeared to them as if they were sailing at a small distance into the harbour. From the eastern cliff or hill, Mr. Latham saw at once Dungeness, Dover cliffs, and the French coast, all the way from Calais, Boulogne, on to St. Vallery, and, as some of the fishermen affirmed, as far as Dieppe. The day was extremely hot, without a breath of wind, and objects at some distance appeared greatly magnified.

This class of phenomena may be well illustrated, as I have elsewhere* suggested, by holding a mass of heated iron above a considerable thickness of water, placed in a glass trough, with plates of parallel glass. By withdrawing the heated iron, the gradation of density increasing downwards, will be accompanied by a decrease of density from the surface, and through such a medium the phenomena of the mirage may be seen.

That some of the phenomena ascribed to unusual refraction are owing to unusual reflection, arising from difference of density, cannot, we think, admit of a doubt. If an observer, beyond the earth's atmosphere at S, fig. 129, were to look at one composed of strata of different refractive powers as shown in the figure, it is obvious that the light of the sun would be reflected at its passage through the boundary of each stratum, and the same would happen if the variation of refractive power were perfectly gradual. Well described cases of this kind are wanting to enable us to state the laws of the phenomena; but the following fact, as described by Dr. Buchan is so distinct, as to leave no doubt respecting its origin. "Walking on the cliff," says he, "about a mile to the east of Brighton, on the morning of the 18th of November, 1804, while watching the rising of the sun, I turned my eyes directly towards the sea, just as the solar disk emerged from the surface of the water, and saw the face of the cliff on which I was standing represented *precisely opposite to me* at some distance on the ocean. Calling the attention of my companion to this appearance, we soon also discovered our own figures standing on the summit of the opposite apparent cliff, as well as the representation of a windmill near at hand. The reflected images were most distinct precisely opposite to where we stood,* and the false cliff seemed to fade away, and to draw near to the real one, in proportion as it receded towards the west. This phenomenon lasted about ten minutes, till the sun had risen nearly his own diameter above the sea. The whole then seemed to be elevated into the air, and successively disappeared, like the drawing up of a drop scene in a theatre. The surface of the sea was covered with a dense fog of many yards in height, and which gradually receded before the rays of the sun. The sun's light fell upon the cliff at an incidence of about 73° from the perpendicular."

---

* Edinburgh Encyclopedia, art. Heat.

Meteorological Observations for May, 1833.

Moon.	Days	Therm.		Barometer.		Dew point	Wind.		Water fallen in rain.	State of the weather, and Remarks.
		Sun rise.	2 P.M.	Sun rise.	2 P.M.		Direction.	Force.		
				Inches	Inches.				Inches.	
	1	51°	71°	30.05	30.00	44°	NE.	Moderate.		Cloudy—hazy.
	2	50	81	29.96	29.90	59	SE. W.	do.		Cloudy—hazy.
☺	3	45	68	30.10	30.13	28	E. SSE.	do.		Cloudy—hazy.
	4	42	52	.14	.14	36	S. SW.	do.		Light clouds—cloudy—rain.
	5	48	64	.00	.00	50	W. NE.	do.	0.11	Drizzle—flying clouds.
	6	49	70	.10	.00	50	SE. S.	do.		Fog—clear.
	7	52	84	.00	29.90	61	SW. S.	Brisk.		Foggy—clear.
	8	61	86	29.90	.80	60	SW.	do.		Cloudy—clear.
	9	64	84	.80	.86	48	NE.	do.		Clear day.
	10	50	61	30.00	30.04	48	E.	do.		Cloudy—drizzle.
☾	11	51	61	29.90	29.90	65	SE.	Moderate.	0.85	Rainy day.
	12	61	79	.90	.90	63	S.	do.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	13	65	81	.85	.85	64	S.	do.	0.05	Cloudy—shower.
	14	65	80	.90	.90	66	S.	do.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	15	66	68	.83	.90	65	S.	do.	1.15	Drizzle—rain.
	16	62	58	.95	30.00	63	SE. E.	do.	0.73	Fog—rain.
	17	56	75	.80	29.80	56	E.	do.		Cl'dy: clear: Aurora Borealis.
	18	68	84	.80	.80	69	W.	do.		Cloudy—clear.
⊗	19	75	85	.78	.78	66	W.	do.		Clear day.
	20	68	62	.76	.44	66	W.	Brisk.	2.40	Rain.
	21	68	74	.67	.57	72	W.	Moderate.	0.50	Rain.
	22	68	78	.70	.70	58	W.	do.		Clear day.
	23	66	74	.94	30.00	61	W.	do.		Cloudy—clear.
	24	68	66	30.10	.20	54	W.	do.		Cloudy—clear.
☽	25	55	60	.00	29.94	57	E.	do.		Cloudy day.
	26	56	78	29.83	.80	63	E.	do.		Cloudy—clear.
	27	66	68	.75	.75	61	E.	do.	0.01	Cloudy—rain.
	28	57	66	.84	.90	62	SE.	do.		Cloudy day.
	29	69	72	.90	.70	61	SE.	do.	0.31	Fog—cloudy—rain.
	30	54	67	.70	.75	50	W.	Brisk.		Flying clouds—do.
	31	51	73	.85	.90	52	W.	do.		Flying clouds—do.
	Mean	58.93	74.51	29.90	29.68	57.2		.	6.11	

	Thermometer.	Barometer.
Maximum height during the month,	86. on 8th.	30.20 on 24th.
Minimum do. . .	42. on 4th.	29.44 on 20th.
Mean do. . .	66.72 . .	29.89

JOURNAL
OF THE
FRANKLIN INSTITUTE
OF THE
State of Pennsylvania,
DEVOTED TO THE
MECHANIC ARTS, MANUFACTURES, GENERAL SCIENCE,
AND THE RECORDING OF
AMERICAN AND OTHER PATENTED INVENTIONS.

AUGUST, 1833.

Remarks on Colonel Long's Locomotive Engine.

We have been gratified at meeting with the following notices in two of the Philadelphia papers, and in the absence of more particular information respecting this locomotive engine, we have thought them worthy of publication in the Journal. We have noticed this engine in our list of patents in the present number, p. 22. This notice was written five months ago, and the distance of the Editor from Philadelphia, has prevented all personal examination of the engine; he is informed, however, that the inventor has found it necessary to increase the heating surface of his boiler; should this information prove to be correct, the Editor may take to himself some credit for having anticipated the necessity of this change. Should this not have been found necessary, so much the better, as the inventor will have been saved the trouble and expense of so doing, and the Editor will be more pleased than mortified at being, in the present instance, a false prophet. We know of no one who is more deserving of success than Colonel Long, both from the qualities of his mind, and the perseverance with which he has devoted both it and his purse to the accomplishment of his purpose.

EDITOR.

Locomotive Engine.

Philadelphia, June 7.

The locomotive engine, called the Pennsylvania, invented and patented by Colonel S. H. Long, of the United States Army, has been fairly tried and approved on the Germantown rail-road.

Recent experiments have shown that the engine is fit to draw thirty-two tons, easily, on a level road, at the speed of fifteen miles an hour.

The whole weight of the engine is four tons and a half, the boilers evaporate two hundred gallons in an hour, in which time they require the consumption of something less than two bushels of anthracite coal, the only fuel used.

The wheels are made of wood, each with an iron tire of three parallel, concentric, circular bands, cheap in price, but very substantial, strong, lasting, and efficient.

Colonel Long has employed himself, for some time past, on experiments for the application of the heat produced by anthracite coal to the production of steam for locomotive engines, and has succeeded in a degree above the most sanguine expectations with which he started. With his arrangement of the furnace and the flue, anthracite may be used for raising steam, more advantageously than the best pine wood. It sends forth no sparks to burn or alarm passengers careful of their dresses; and emits no disagreeable or pernicious vapour; and it enables the director to travel without the encumbrance of a tender, as the fuel and the water are both carried on the engine. [*Daily Chron.*

Locomotive Engine.

Colonel Long's engine is now in successful operation on the Philadelphia, Germantown, and Norristown rail-road. Colonel Long deserves great credit for the genius, patience, and unremitting perseverance which he has displayed in bringing into operation this beautiful machine. Its principal merits consist in its light weight, and the consumption, as fuel, of *our anthracite coal.* The engine weighs four tons and three-quarters with her fuel and water, carrying no tender, as her water tanks are on the top of the machine. Col. Long has been for a considerable time experimenting on the subject of the use of anthracite coal for fuel, and has met with repeated failures and disappointments.

This enterprising gentleman, however, not discouraged by these circumstances, persevered, and has at last realized the complete success of this valuable improvement, which not only obviates the emission of sparks and smoke, but establishes a most economical, and, therefore, highly valuable, improvement. We advise our citizens to examine it. The company deserve credit for the facilities which they have afforded for the development of the invention.

[*U. S. Gaz.*

Arrangement for stopping sparks from the flues of locomotive engines in which wood is used as fuel. By J. M'Ilvaine.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

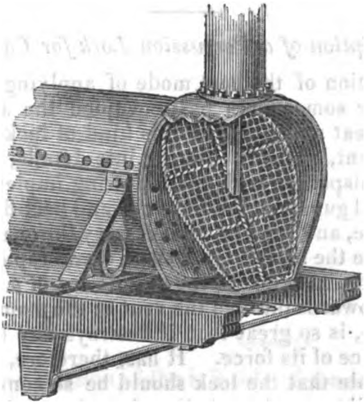
Gentlemen,—I respectfully submit for publication the following observations upon a subject which is of some importance to proprietors of locomotive engines in this country.

A failure of the preceding efforts at arresting the sparks from the chimnies of locomotives in which wood is used as fuel, may be thus estimated or explained.

A boiler containing ninety-six tubes, each one inch and a half in area will afford a space for the passage of vapour equal to one foot square. A chimney twelve inches in diameter, has an area of rather more than three-fourths of a square foot, consequently the vapour, without taking into account the space required for the escape steam, must move through the chimney with an increased velocity, which, if checked, will seriously impede the draught. Thus it is easy to see that it is improper to place a wire net at the base of the chimney; this contracts an opening already small, and which cannot, with propriety, be much enlarged beyond the dimension supposed.

A still stronger objection may be urged against placing a wire basket on the top of the chimney. The velocity with which the vapour and escape steam are driven out, cause them to impinge, with considerable force, against the wires, whence their particles rebound and so obstruct each other, and should a spark be retained, it will but increase the previous evil. Again, the openings between the wires are, necessarily, so placed, that but few of them present a free passage for the smoke.

These objections will, I flatter myself, be effectually obviated, by placing a screen of wire in the smoke chamber, as seen in the accompanying figure; the diagonal position allows a net of ten times the area of the flues, while almost all the vapour will come in contact with it nearly at right angles; if we allow one-half for retardation, we still require but one-fifth the velocity of the draught through the flues, and one-sixth of that in the chimney, a retardation which seems to be amply sufficient to allow the burning coals to fall; if, however, these are retained on the wires, not having the steam and condensed water thrown upon them, they will be consumed.



It seems probable that most of the sparks which escape, are those which have passed through the upper flues, and striking the front plate have rebounded, and are caught by the vapour while it is gathering into the foot of the chimney, which it must do with considerable velocity.

If this supposition be correct, the net placed at the base of the chimney would retain the sparks to the obvious injury of the draught, as the velocity of the current will hold them against the net until consumed, that being the most contracted part of the chimney owing to the fact that the escape pipe rises above this place. To put the network above the steam pipe, would be worse than to use the basket on the top of the chimney.

Respectfully yours,
J. M'Ilvaine,
No. 19, *St. James Street, Philadelphia.*

Description of a Percussion Lock for Cannon, adopted from the French service, by Benjamin Huger, *Captain of U. S. Ordnance Corps.*

(Communicated by Prof. A. D. Bache.)

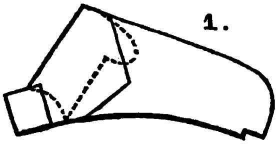
Gentlemen,—I offer to you for publication a description of a percussion gun lock for cannon, received from my friend Capt. Huger, of the Ordnance. This lock has been tested in the French service, and since its introduction into our own by Capt. Huger, has been the subject of experiment at Old Point Comfort: the experiments, I am assured, have proved satisfactorily that the lock will answer perfectly the purpose for which it was intended.

Very respectfully, yours,
A. D. Bache.

Description of a Percussion Lock for Cannon.

The determination of the best mode of applying percussion locks to cannon, has for some years past occupied the attention of many persons. The great advantage of this kind of lock for cannon may be rendered evident, without entering into details, by a statement of the facts that it dispenses with the following implements, which are now attached to all guns, viz. the lintstock and port-firestock, the slow-match and port-fire, and renders unnecessary the operation of pricking and priming, while the certainty, accuracy, and rapidity of the fire are increased. From the necessary size of the vent of a cannon, the blast which is forced upwards through the vent at the moment of the explosion of the charge, is so great that it destroys any lock that remains within the influence of its force. It has, therefore, been found absolutely indispensable that the lock should be so constructed, that the hammer, after striking and exploding the primer, shall be immediately removed beyond the reach of the blast from the vent. Lieut. Ring-gold, in 1831, presented a lock constructed upon this principle. The hammer had a double movement, and after striking and exploding the primer, was acted upon by a lateral spring and moved without the reach of the blast. This lock was submitted to experiment at Fort Monroe, under the superintendence of a Board of officers. It stood the test of the experiment, and the only objection that could be made to it was its great cost, and the extreme nicety required in its construction. In July, 1832, the French frigate La Flore came into Hampden Roads, and the captain, while on a visit to this Fort, stated, in conversation, that he had percussion locks to his guns. I shortly after went on board the frigate, and was politely allowed by Capt. Le Blanc to take a sketch of his lock, from which I had others made. I mentioned to you in a former letter that I had this lock, and I should have sent you a description of it before, but I wished to test it fully, and to be thoroughly convinced that it answered all the purposes required, before I laid it before you. Capt. Le Blanc informed me that it had been adopted by the French government, that all the ships were provided with them, and that all the batteries at Brest were armed with them. He could not inform me if they were used in all their garrisons, as Brest was the only one which he had visited since their adoption. The locks were stamped with the name of Potter, the inventor. I have made several of these locks and adapted them to guns with or without raised vent fields, and of all calibres, and have found them to succeed perfectly in all cases; the fire is certain, and the locks remain uninjured by use, or by the action of the blast from the vent. The drawing I now send you is the copy of one used on a 42 pound gun, with a raised vent-field.

The idea which gave rise to the construction of this lock, was that of placing it crosswise on the gun. In all others the lock is made to lay parallel to the length of the gun; this lock, on the contrary, is placed at right angles to the axis of the gun, and a plane passing through the centre of the casting, shown by fig. 2, would pass through the centre of the exterior orifice of the vent, and cut a circle out of the gun.



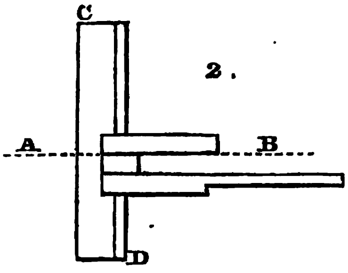


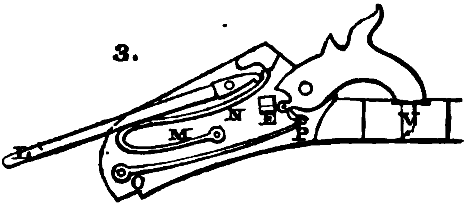
Fig. 1[*] shows the elevation of the left side of the casting of brass on which the hammer and springs are placed.

---

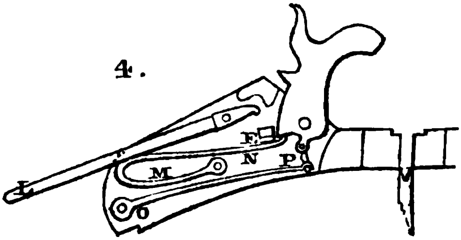
[*] The cuts are on one-fourth the scale of the original drawings.—Com. Pub.

Fig. 2, is a horizontal projection of the casting. The hammer works between the two sides of the castings, and the springs are attached to the interior of the left side. The lock is attached to the gun with a raised vent-field, by two screws, fig. 9, which pass through the front of the casting C D, and the vent-field, and are clamped by a nut on the opposite side. To guns without raised vent-fields, it is attached by two short stout screws passing vertically through the castings, C D, and into the metal of the gun.

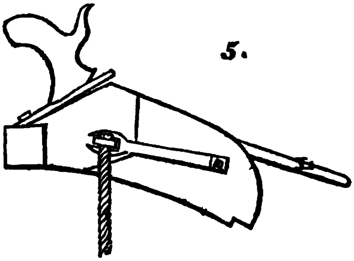
3.



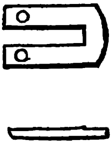
4.



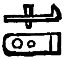
Figs. 3 and 4, are exterior views of the lock, supposed to be sections on the line A B of the casting. Suppose the lock to be attached crosswise on the gun, (see figs. 3 and 4.) The main spring M N, in its natural position, is represented in fig. 3. The small spring O P, in its natural position, is represented in fig. 4; by the action of the small spring on the stirrup attached to the end of the hammer, this latter stands in the position represented in fig. 4. To cock the lock, push the hammer down on the vent, overcoming the action of the small spring, O P, fig. 3, which is slight, sieze the end of the lever L and raise the lever; this will force the main-spring down over the catch, fig. 7, the end of which projects through the mortice E. This catch is kept in its position by the outside spring shown in fig. 5, and in detail in fig. 8. Let go the lever, the lock is then cocked, as represented in fig. 4. To fire, place a percussion primer on the vent, sieze the string attached to the other end of the catch represented in fig. 5, pull it, and this withdraws the catch from over the main-spring which immediately flies up to assume its natural position, driving the hammer down upon the vent with great force, and exploding the primer. Its length is so adjusted that as soon as the hammer strikes the vent, the main-spring clears the end of it, and the action of the small spring causes the hammer instantaneously to resume the position in which it is represented in fig. 4, and the blast from the vent passes entirely clear of it. Fig. 6 represents a plate of steel which is attached to the front of the casting by two screws; it serves to receive the jar of the hammer when it is jerked back to its position by the action of the small spring O P.


5.

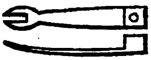
6.



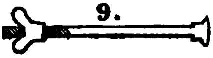
7.



8.



9.



The drawing shows by what a simple contrivance the hammer is made to escape the blast of the vent, and a slight inspection of it will show how perfectly simple all the parts are, and consequently how easily and cheaply they may be constructed. From comparing this lock with the common musket lock, I am of opinion that two of these locks could be constructed for the same cost as one musket lock. The lock is not liable to get out of repair, and should any part be damaged it could be easily replaced.

Benjamin Huger,
Capt. U. S. Ordnance.

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Fourth Monthly Meeting for Conversation on Mechanical Subjects.

Doctor Ebenezer Cooley explained a plan devised by him for supplying the city of New York with water: the plan is intended to save the expense which would be incurred in the erection of a large aqueduct.

It will be submitted to the committee on inventions for examination.

Prof. A. D. Bache exhibited the drawings of a French percussion lock for cannon, which has been introduced into the United States' service by Capt. Huger, of the Ordnance. The drawings and description are given in the preceding article.

Both subjects produced matter of an instructive kind in the way of discussion and remark.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTICE.

Flint's Lectures.

Lectures upon Natural History, Geology, Chemistry, the Application of Steam, and Interesting Discoveries in the Arts. By Timothy Flint.

Nothing is more dangerous to a just appreciation of one's powers, than for a man to find himself at the head of a party or coterie; and within certain bounds, the smaller the latter is, the greater the danger. An illustration of the truth of this remark is shown in the appearance of the work the title of which is at the head of this article. Mr. Flint had been known, and we believe favourably so, as the author of a work on the Valley of the Mississippi, and of another of which we saw a favourable review in a respectable British journal. But he unfortunately appears to have thought himself a *lion in the prairies*, and the result has been as above. A western *brother*, in an admirable article,* has observed upon some of the more remarkable points of the natural history of the work, such as the magnifying eyes of the horse, the hair turned into a water snake, the wonderful fact of a dog's eyes being useless to the owner thereof, &c. Our remarks will, therefore, be confined to some of the prominent points in the chemical and physical branches. In these the definitions and general classifications are usually excellent. Bodies through which the light passes freely are called transparent. Those which *retain* the light are named *opaque.* p. 25.

In this sense we presume it to be that metallic mirrors are opaque, they *reflect* all the light that falls upon them, and therefore, we presume, *absorb* it. So, likewise, the moon is opaque, retaining all the light that falls upon it from the sun, and giving no light to the earth.

> "The mineral acids have known and simple bases; the vegetable acids have *double* bases; and the animal acids have *triple* bases. They are decomposed by combustible substances, *and with metals, form oxides.*"—p. 59.

We had supposed that oxides were compounds of bases with oxygen, but are glad to learn, and are particularly pleased with the lucid exposition of the nature of mineral, vegetable, and animal acids!

The happy illustration of what constitutes an acid is but little exceeded by the judicious selection of the alkalies with metallic bases, embraced in the following paragraph.

---

* Western Monthly Review.

> "The alkalies are potash, soda, ammonia, and lithia, of which the three first are known to have metallic bases."—p. 59.

A few other examples will suffice to give fair specimens of Mr. Flint's facts and philosophy. Fact,—Acids "administered in a concentrated form, are strong poisons, for which the remedy is the application of *alkalies drunk in solution,*" (p. 60,) and then we suppose the remedy for the alkali is a little more acid.

Philosophy,—

> "The most important *mechanical* agent in chemical processes is sulphuric acid."—p. 60.

Philosophy,—

> "There are two forms of affinity. The first is that which only takes place between bodies of the same nature, and is named the attraction of aggregation. *Two* drops of water, and a *cube* of gold are aggregations."—p. 58.

Heat, or, as our author loves to term it, caloric, is a very simple matter; but there is a mystery about it which is seemingly inexplicable.

> "There is another universal law, apparently the exact reverse of affinity, which incessantly tends to separate those bodies which that principle holds together. The cause of it is a subtle element diffused through the universe, which is called caloric; *but by a seemingly inexplicable mystery, both principles appear to proceed from the same body, the sun.*"—p. 62.

The history of the Greek fire is unique, it has been hitherto supposed to be a subject admitting of some of the labour of the commentator.

> "The Greek fire was discovered in the seventh century by Callinicus, a Greek engineer, and was lost from that time to the reign of Louis XV. of France. It was then discovered anew by Duprè. This terrible fire also has been prepared by Sir Humphrey Davy. Thenard composed it of charcoal, iron, and calcined potash. By the re-union of the iron and potash, a hydrate of potash is produced." —p. 79.

We can hardly italicise here, for it has been said that these catches to attention lose their effect when too frequently repeated.

Mr. Flint is a man who is not afraid of questioning; thus, "you will ask me, perhaps, why Providence has departed from its general economy to water Egypt in this remarkable way," (p. 120,) he is the only person who has ever ventured to dispute supremacy with the old lady who used to collect her dependants around her every evening, to determine for their benefit what weather they were to have the next day.

Philosophy and fact:—

"At this day" it appears that "the fair pupils of our female schools can explain the phenomenon, (viz. *why fuel made fire,*) that confounded Voltaire."

It appears that—

> "To set wood or coal on fire is to cause it to absorb oxygen from the atmosphere, and to liberate the azote combined with it. You divine at once what becomes of the caloric which was combined with the oxygen of the air. In the same proportion as the oxygen appears in a sensible form there is a disengagement of light and heat. We see, then, that the heat of a body in combustion is

produced by the atmosphere which surrounds us, and not by the burning body itself."—p. 126.

If the explanation of combustion is satisfactory, those are even more so, which relate to the natural phenomena, earthquakes, water spouts, volcanoes, and meteoric stones, for they "seem to owe their origin to the different aerial elements in combination with carbonic acid."—p. 135.

But I ask no more space for such sheer folly; a point of much greater importance is the influence that the work might exercise on any class in which it might unfortunately obtain circulation. I mean the ramblings of the writer from one subject to another, guided by the merest accidental resemblances, or the most fanciful analogies; not excepting in these flights a subject the highest that can interest humanity, and which should be spared from the reveries of a christian minister at least. But seeing in Mr. Flint's case, as the writer believes he does, the operation of a general law founded on human weakness, to which all must in part yield, he is fain to believe him curable; but for this he must be left to himself; self-examination alone can show him whether he has been employing his talents in the way most profitable to the community; and whether he, with the influence which he possesses, or might possess, in the west, and with the consequent power of effecting so much good, is not *responsible* for abuse of time and talents. The writer therefore leaves him, with a promise to be the first to hail with pleasure any future effort of his which may counteract the possible bad effect of the present. W.

Elements of Geometry, with Notes, by J. R. Young, author of an Elementary Treatise on Algebra. Revised and corrected, with additions, by M. Floy, Jr., A. B. Philadelphia, Carey, Lea, & Blanchard.

The first eight books of these elements of geometry have lately issued fron the press of Messrs Carey, Lea, & Blanchard. They contain the geometry of lines. That of planes and solids is promised in part second.

The author has acquitted himself of the task before him in a masterly manner. None but the most rigorous methods of reasoning are employed. The author has omitted many of the theorems and lemmas of Euclid, which possessed no other value than that which arises from their forming a link in the chain of reasoning by which some geometrical truth of use in higher mathematics, is demonstrated. The promulgation and demonstration of useful geometrical truths have been his object, and wherever these could be arrived at by shorter methods than those of Euclid, either through his own invention, or by availing himself of the discoveries and inventions of recent geometers, it has been done in the most judicious manner. But this is not all, amidst the immense progress which science of every kind has made in modern times, it is not to be expected that geometry has been stationary. The veneration for the great father of Geometry has checked, in England, the progress of free inquiry in this department. The labours of Simpson and of Playfair, have been restricted to annotations and modifications of single propositions. Mr. Young has taken a bolder course and has written an original treatise on the subject. Without disparaging the methods of Euclid he has only employed them when preferable to those of other writers.

In one particular, the discussion of the converse of propositions, he has outdone all his predecessors. His work more nearly resembles that of Legendre than any other we have seen. The first book is almost identical with Legendre. This is far from being a defect; it is no discredit to this book to bear so close a resemblance to that of "the first geometer in Europe." The fact that Mr. Young has been able to make improvements on M. Legendre's work, and in our opinion he has made them, speaks volumes in his favour. We have always been pleased with Legendre's Geometry—the beautiful simplicity which pervades it—the close connexion between the propositions—the immediate dependence of each on the one which precedes it—and the absence of all parade of useless theorems form its principal attractions. Some objections have been made to Legendre's work on the ground that it is not sufficiently rigorous. It is also said by Mr. Young to be defective in the theory of proportions; for ourselves we have never perceived this defect. The short but comprehensive enumeration made by Legendre of the changes, multiplications, evolutions, conversions, inversions, divisions, &c. that may be predicated of every proportion, has appeared to us sufficient. His applications of these abstract truths to geometrical proportion has to us seemed conclusive and sufficiently intelligible.

The other objection made to the work of M. Legendre, that of employing the method of superpositions, we conceive to be without sufficient foundation. We do not profess to understand the nice distinctions on which this objection is founded. We have never wished, for instance, for more convincing proof of the equality of two triangles, that have the two sides and included angle of the one, equal to the two sides and included angle of the other, each to each, than that which results from superpositions, by which it is shown that the two triangles coincide throughout and fill the same space. This seems to establish in the clearest manner their absolute identity. We have noticed these two objections to Legendre's work, because they are made the grounds of superiority claimed for Mr. Young's works. In our opinion its superiority must rest on other grounds. They are these, that while Mr. Young has retained all the excellencies for which Legendre's geometry was distinguished, he has added several improvements of his own, and with these has happily combined the most successful efforts of other modern geometers. Part second, on planes and solids will complete the elements of geometry; if these are executed with Mr. Young's usual skill, his work will form a valuable addition to the series already published in this country.

To say that the science of geometry was defective previously to the publication of Mr. Young's work, would be to undervalue the labours of mathematicians of every age. To say that Mr. Young's is the only work in which all the theorems of linear geometry requisite for the study of the higher branches, are found, would be extravagant and unjust. Either of the editions of Euclid, Playfair's, or Simpson's, or Legendre's geometry, contains them all. If Mr. Young had written as good a work as M. Legendre's, it would have been enough, if he has surpassed Legendre, he has done more than could have been expected, and his work will be the more used for its intrinsic value, independent of that which it acquires from being the key to the best series of mathematical works ever published, X.

AMERICAN PATENTS.

LIST OF AMERICAN PATENTS WHICH ISSUED IN FEBRUARY, 1833.

With Remarks and Exemplifications, by the Editor.

1. For an improvement in the mode of *Measuring and Transferring Liquids;* Thomas W. Whitley, Paterson, Essex county, New Jersey, February 1.

A vessel is to be made in the form of a bucket, and to have an opening in the centre of the bottom of it, with a tube descending from it, converting it into a funnel, exactly like those used by brewers for filling barrels. The opening in the bottom is to be covered by a valve; a lever intended to open this valve may be acted upon by a rod leading up to the top of the bucket, on the inside; when the valve is opened, the liquid which may have been poured into the vessel will run out. There are divisions, or graduations, within the bucket, to indicate the quantity of liquor poured into it.

The object in view, we are informed, is to transfer liquids from one vessel to another without waste, and without the filth usually attendant on such business. There is no claim, and therefore the whole machine is to be considered as patented. It may be a very valuable affair, but to us it does not appear in this character.

---

2. For *Fence Posts;* Harry Vail, Cortlandville, Cortland county, New York, February 1.

This is no wooden contrivance, although it appertains to fence posts. Pieces to form the bottoms of posts, in those situations where they are liable to decay, are to be made of cast iron, and driven into the ground, to form the foundation of the post. The pieces of iron are to be somewhat in the form of the blade of a spade, with a shank projecting up to the height of about nine inches. This shank may be an inch and a quarter in diameter at its lower, and three-quarters of an inch at its upper end. A hole bored into the lower end of the post, receives this shank.

For gate posts the iron is to be larger, and the lower part is to be furnished with wings, something like those of winged gudgeons.

We apprehend that in loose soils it would be necessary to make the blade much longer than that of a spade, or the fence would soon be prostrated.

There is no drawing accompanying the patent, and although it can be understood well enough without one, still as "the nature of the case admits of drawings," the terms of the law are not complied with.

3. For a machine for *Cutting Sausage Meat;* Samuel L. Hoar, Salisbury, Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, February 1.

Four knives, standing out at right angles from a shaft, are to be made to revolve vertically by means of a band wheel. The meat to be cut is put into a hopper, or box, having an opening at one side, against which the blades of the knives rub, a facing of metal being placed around the opening. The meat, it is said, will require to be passed through about four times before it is sufficiently fine.

The knife blades are to be about six inches long.

4. For a *Mangle;* called the American Mangle, or Domestic Callender; Isaac Doolittle, Bennington, Bennington county, Vermont, February 1.

This mangle has four cylinders, two of which stand near to each other, and in the same horizontal plane, their axes resting on the frame of the mangle. A third cylinder rests on these two, its periphery touching them both; this cylinder is to be turned by a crank; it is covered with cloth, and sustained in such a way as to allow it always to be in contact with the lower cylinders, adapting itself to the varying thickness of the clothes to be mangled, which are to be wound round it. Above this last cylinder is a fourth, the gudgeons of which run in a movable frame, whereby it is allowed to rise and fall. This is called the pressing cylinder, and it is to be brought down upon the middle cylinder by means of a treadle attached to a lever, to which the foot can apply sufficient force. The crank is to be constantly turned in the same direction, the reciprocating movement of the common mangle being thus avoided.

The claim is to "the general arrangement," which seems to be simple and good.

5. For a *Reacting Water Wheel;* John Ambler, jr., Waterford, Saratoga county, New York, February 2.

This is a modification of the kind of reaction wheel for which several patents have of late been obtained. We do not see enough of novelty in it to make it necessary to give a particular description of it. If either of the patents previously taken, in which the general construction is claimed, are good, this cannot be so; if they are not good, there is nothing in this wheel to give it a decided, if any, superiority over them, so far, at least, as we can judge; this, however, may result from a want of clearness in the specification.

6. For a *Machine for Fleshing, Softening, and Working, Dry Hides;* Abner M'Millen, Bedford, Hillsborough county, New Hampshire, February 4.

This machine is to be substituted for the ordinary process of beaming; the hide to be beamed is to be carried between and around cylinders, by which the working of it is to be effected. It is first received between two fluted rollers, after passing which, it is to be acted upon by a cylinder that is made to revolve rapidly, and has on it four knives extending from end to end, and set spirally. The knives may be plain or scolloped, according to the nature of the work. The hide is drawn through by means of a cylinder around which it winds, this cylinder being furnished with a crank, to be turned by hand as the work proceeds. It is said that this machine will save one-half the labour usually required in beaming.

There is no claim made.

---

7. For an *Apparatus to cure Smoky Chimnies;* David Bain, city of Baltimore, February 5.

A tube of a suitable diameter is to be fixed on the top of the chimney, and to rise to a convenient height above it. A cap, somewhat larger than the tube is fixed at a sufficient distance from it to allow the smoke to escape. Another short tube is then fixed around that first named, rising above the cap, and extending below the opening. The cap is to prevent the blowing of wind down the chimney, whilst the smoke may escape either upwards or downwards. The claim is to the foregoing apparatus.

This contrivance is so much like many others which have preceded it, that we know not where its novelty lies; and in point of utility we apprehend that it will not be found better than its predecessors. The cure of smoky chimnies, like that of some other diseases, requires that the remedy should be adapted to the constitution of the patient. There is no universal panacea.

---

8. For a *Stationary Supply Water Tank;* William Kearney, and John M'Ardle, Brooklyn, King's county, New York, February 5.

This is an apparatus to pump water from wells, and to convey it for the supply of vessels at a wharf.

Two common lifting pumps are to descend into the well, the pistons of these pumps are attached to a horizontal beam, which is to be worked by a pendulum, a handle projecting from it for that purpose. Springs are shown in the drawing, which are to aid the pendulum, by pressing alternately on each end of the working beam. The water is to flow from the pumps into a large cistern, or tank, and from this cistern, or tank, a tube leads to the water side. A valve within the tank, closing the tube, is to be lifted by means of rods extending from the tank to the part where the supply is wanted, which rods have segments operating as bell cranks, and other mechanical appendages.

The claim is to "the before described method of conveying water to vessels."

Should we wish to convey water from a well to a vessel at some distance, we will take care to do so without interfering with "the before described method;" we shall, in particular, avoid the power of the pendulum, and of the springs, although we will certainly make a water tank if we like it. We will raise the water into it by two lifting pumps with a single beam; we will also convey the water from it along a tube, and at the end of this we will place an old fashioned cock, which we will open without a system of rods, segments, and levers, willingly leaving *them* to reward the patentees for their labours.

---

9. For a *Machine for Boring and Mortising Stiles for Doors, Window Blinds, &c.;* David Hathaway, Troy, Rensellaer county, New York, February 5.

A very elaborate description of this machine, or rather of these machines, is given, which concludes with the information that "all the improvements herein specified and described in the relative application and combination as above given to them, are considered by the undersigned as original in himself, and claimed by him as such." We consider, however, that the general arrangement of the mortising machine as here described, is no improvement upon some of those before patented, and that it is too much like them to be altogether original. The boring machine is unnecessarily complex, and is nowise better than many now in use; and as the patentee has not told us in what part of the apparatus he considers his improvements to reside, we shall not attempt any description of them, or of his machine generally.

---

10. For a *Suction Hose for Fire Engines;* James Riley, Boston, Massachusetts, February 6.

After describing the construction of the common suction hose, which is made in pieces of about seven feet in length, and kept distended by copper ferules placed near together, an arrangement allowing of but little elasticity, and requiring much trouble in screwing the parts together, the patentee goes on to describe his improved suction hose, which is thus made:—

A leather hose is formed in the usual way, and over this is wound wire of a suitable size, running spirally from end to end. The wire is to be stitched to the leather, and the whole then covered with a varnish, formed by dissolving gum elastic in spirits of wine: a second tube of leather drawn over this completes the hose. We are told that thus constructed it will be elastic, may be made of any required length, and wound round some part of the engine when not in use.

The objections to the old plan will, in this supposed new mode, be succeeded by others, at least equally formidable. The coiled wire will soon break; in bending the hose, the wires on one side recede from, and on the opposite side approach each other, and will not resume their proper positions; when bent out of shape, the cylindrical form cannot be restored, and to such bending they are constantly liable.

These and other objections caused such hose to be abandoned after a full trial seventeen or eighteen years ago, in the fire engine manufactory of Mr. Jacob Perkins, now Merrick & Agnew's, Philadelphia. How many other abortions this scheme may have undergone we know not, that which we have noticed was, probably, not the first, and it is likely that the present will not be the last.

Notwithstanding the utter absence of novelty in the general plan, there is something entirely original in the varnish made by dissolving gum elastic in alcohol; if the patentee has a good recipe for doing this, we hereby bespeak a right to it, either for love or money.

---

11. For an improvement in *Pumps*, intended to prevent the introduction of foreign substances into them; Frederick Kreig, Baltimore, Maryland, February 7.

We formerly noticed two patents for a similar object, which were obtained by a person of the name of Mettee, residing in Baltimore. The present is a very similar contrivance, intended to accomplish the same end by means nearly identical. The pump handle, where it passes through the pump tree, has a circular enlargement, working upon a pin in the usual way, and rendering a long slot unnecessary. The opening in the spout is made tortuous, to prevent the introduction of extraneous substances through that channel, and the cap is fastened down by a screw bolt. The things claimed consist of eight particulars, neither of which will give the slightest security to the patentee, as they are merely precise modes of making bolts, fixing parts together, &c., either of which could be just as well done in other ways.

---

12. For a mode of *Framing, kneeing, and securing a Ship's or other Vessel's Deck;* John Bearce, Bristol, Lincoln county, Maine, February 7.

The mode of framing, and securing together the timbers of a vessel's deck adopted by the patentee, he denominates a *lock, dovetail, key purchase.* Beams extend across from side to side of the ship in the usual way, but instead of securing them to the sides by knees, *lock chocks* are employed for that purpose; these lock chocks are notched, by dovetail notches, into the beams, in the manner in which trussed girders are sometimes notched; or rather in the manner of joining timbers to bear a longitudinal strain. *Filling-in chocks*, in one or two thicknesses, are fastened to the vessel's side, between the beams, and are made with a shoulder to fay to the *lock chocks.* Keys are driven in, wedgingly, between *the lock chocks* and *filling-in chocks*, to make all firm.] The bows are also strengthened by a breast hook, made up of timbers united in the manner of the *lock, dovetail,* purchase, and bolted together.

The foregoing description will furnish, to those acquainted with the subject, a general idea of the mode of procedure; and the drawing deposited in the patent office does no more; there, however, is a framed model which shows the plan perfectly, but this is not capable of being published in a book.

13. For a *Shifting Cooking Stove;* Henry Cressman, city of Philadelphia, February 7.

(See specification.)

---

14. For a *Fireplace* for burning Anthracite Coal; William M. Russel, Boston, Massachusetts, February 8.

There are about this grate some things which are old and some which are new, but the patentee has not distinguished them from each other. The old parts consist in hollow jambs for heated air, air holes below the fire admitting air from without, and some other minor affairs. The construction of the grate, and the manner of hanging it, however, are, we believe, novelties. The ends of the grate are solid plates of cast iron, placed parallel to each other. There are bars both at the front and back, made precisely alike, as either may become the front. There are two movable bottoms, which are to be used alternately, in a way to be presently described. On the centre of each of the end plates, at the outside, there is a friction wheel, or roller, which also acts as a gudgeon, and on the jambs of the fireplace there are ledges upon which these rollers rest, and upon which they turn, allowing the grate to be drawn forward when required.

When the fire has been completely lighted, a register is opened which admits heated air to pass from the fireplace into another room. If there is any thing new in the mode of doing this, it is too obscurely described to make it known, and the drawing gives no representation of it, nor do we find any written references to the parts which are represented.

When the fire has gone out, or nearly so, fresh coal may be put into the grate, and charcoal upon it; the spare bottom is then to be placed and attached at top, the grate drawn forward and turned over, when what was the bottom is to be removed. The object of this is to prevent the necessity of raking out the coals to make a new fire. We think that one complaint is thus removed by introducing another which is equally, if not more, troublesome; the pulling out, and turning over, of the grate; the supplying a new bottom, and the getting rid of the old one, are each of them circumstances attended with trouble and inconvenience; all spare parts render such an affair objectionable in domestic economy, as they are not disposed of so easily as spare dollars, or kept in order with the certainty of fixtures.

---

15. For an improvement in *Dogs for Saw Mills;* Martin Rich, Ithaca, Tompkins county, New York, February 8.

There are two half bales, with teeth to hold the log, in the usual form; there are two eyes, one on the end of the straight, and the other of the curved part of each half bale; these eyes are tapped and fitted to a screw bolt, one to each half bale, running longitudinally with the head block; when these screws are turned they serve to move and gauge the log, and in this the improvement consists.

16. For an improvement in the *Wash-board;* Stephen Rest, Manlius, Onondaga county, New York, February 9.

This wash-board is in the ordinary form of the fluted wash-boards, but the flutes are to be formed of tin, copper, sheet iron, or zinc, and the claim is to the use of these. We have never believed that a mere change of material, whilst the form of a machine remained essentially the same, could present a valid claim to a patent; if it can, some one may obtain another for using sheet brass, prince's metal, pewter, or other alloys, some of which are quite as cheap, and quite as good for the purpose, as copper.

---

17. For a *Carriage Axle Tree;* Alexander Johnston, Essex county, New Jersey, February 9.

As we have already observed respecting another patent, so we say of this, the old and the new are blended together, the whole arrangement of the apparatus being given without sufficiently, if at all, distinguishing the parts improved. The end to be accomplished by this contrivance is the fixing a chamber for holding oil in such a way that it shall be supported by the axle, and not revolve with the wheel; and the conducting the oil from this chamber to the centre of the bearing of the axle. The cap of the wheel forms the oil chamber, and a hole is drilled in from the centre of the end of the axle, leading in a sloping direction to the side of it, near the middle of the bearing.

---

18. For a *Regulator for Water Wheels,* Wind Mills, Steam Engines, *&c.*; Nathan Scholfield, Montville, New London county, Connecticut, February 11.

This is an ingenious, and, we think, a very good mode of dispensing with the ordinary *governor,* which consists of two balls attached to levers, that recede from each other by the centrifugal force with which they are whirled round, and operate upon a throttle valve, or mill gate, to regulate the supply of steam, or of water. Instead of these two balls, the present patentee employs a pendulum, in such a way as to obviate one considerable inconvenience resulting from the use of the balls. We would gladly give the specification of this invention at full length, but have not the drawings, which must be referred to in order to its being understood; we, however, will furnish such extracts from it as will serve to show the principle upon which the operation depends, although not the exact mode in which it is applied.

"The regulation by this instrument depends upon the action of a pendulum put in motion by a cam, whose revolutions continually carry it forward from its perpendicular or natural position, in one direction, and then leave it at liberty to fall back, causing it to perform continual vibrations. From the nature of the pendulum it is evident that gravity will cause it to descend or move, through similar parts of its oscillations in equal times at each succeeding vibration; therefore if the motion of the wheel is uniform, the vibrations of the pendulum will be uniform also, but if the motion of the wheel is slower, it will suffer the pendulum to traverse farther, but if the motion is quicker, the pendulum will be checked sooner by the cam, consequently before it will have described so great an arc. The motion of the pendulum, therefore, indicates, or tests, the velocity of the wheel, or engine, during each vibration."

The construction of the "test latches," and other parts, through the medium of which the vibrations of the pendulum operate as a regulator, are fully described, and exhibited by drawings, and the circumstance upon which the superiority of this instrument is principally dependent, is thus noticed:—

"Theory and experience concur in teaching us that some wheels, such as large overshot, and breast wheels, and the like, and those operating a large quantity of machinery, require a considerable time to be affected by an addition or a diminution of water, in consequence of the time required for filling, or emptying them, and the inertia to be overcome, which, in some cases, is very great; so that regulators on the principle of flying balls, or those which are constantly acting while the motion is not right, will generally have carried the gate too high or too low, by the time the wheel will have attained its proper motion."

"The principal advantages possessed by this regulator over those in common use, operating on the principle of the flying balls, are, the moving the gate to a water wheel, or turning the valve of a steam engine, suddenly, any given quantity, and then waiting any required time for the effect, whereby they may be moved farther in any given time, without the danger of carrying them too far, as is the case with the other kind which moves the gate gradually until the motion is right, thereby requiring a much longer time, and generally carrying it too far."

"The pendulum regulator requires much less room than the other kind, and dispenses with a considerable gearing, and expense in attaching it to a gate, requiring nothing but a rack, and a pinion, and a cog wheel on one shaft."

"What I claim as my invention is the application of the pendulum on the principle herein described, and the arrangement and application of the different parts of the machine as a regulator for water wheels, steam engines, &c."

---

19. For an improvement in the *Spindle, Flyer, and Bobbin, for Spinning, Twisting, or Doubling Cotton*, or other fibrous substances; Thomas Gadden, Saddle River, Bergen county, New Jersey, February 11.

In the arrangement of the spindle described by the patentee, the bobbin rests upon the top of a central pin which passes up and down through a dead spindle, there being a metal cap on the upper end of the bobbin, which resting upon the pin, creates the degree of friction which is necessary for the drag of the thread. The lower end of the central pin rests upon a traversing rod, or rail, by which it is raised and lowered, but is not allowed to turn round. The whirl of the spindle is attached to a tube which revolves upon the dead spindle, the flyers being inverted, and joining the tube near to the whirl; in other respects the flyers are in the common form, excepting in having two eyes on each horn instead of one, placed, of course, one below the other.

The patentee claims "the obtaining of the drag at the top of the bobbin, by means of the plate or washer, as described, instead of the bobbin resting on the lifter rail, as is usual;" and says that when so constructed, the spindle will turn off more work, require less power to drive it, be more easily used, less expensive, and less liable to be out of repair than any other.

---

20. For a *Back for Forges;* Frederick Avery, Hamilton, Madison county, New York, February 12.

This forge back is to be a cast iron box, similar to such as have been before described, but differing from them in having that part of the side in which the tuyere is fixed, cast in a separate piece, and attached in its place by screw rods and nuts; the detached plate is to be about the size of the portion usually acted upon by the fire. This is the part claimed as new. The forge back patented by Asa Graham, December 18th, 1832, has the whole front plate cast separate from the other parts, the object in view being exactly the same as that here proposed, namely, the renewal of that part subject to being burnt out.

---

21. For an improvement in the *Form and Construction of Mill Stones;* James Preslow, Auburn, Cayuga county, New York, February 12.

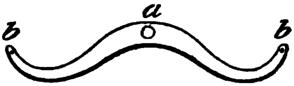
The bed stone is to be in the usual form, but the upper stone or runner is to be faced in a manner differing from that generally practiced. For about two-fifths of the distance from the periphery to the centre it is to fit on to the bed stone, in the ordinary way, after which it is to be cut concave towards the eye, the space there between it and the lower stone being an inch or more. A portion, however, of this concave part is to be but about one-half the distance from the lower stone, which is allowed to the general surface of it. This concave part is intended to receive and break the grain preparatory to its being completely ground as it passes to the periphery. Three, or more, deep grooves, or channels, are to be cut into the concave part to admit air.

This mode of forming the face of the runner constitutes the principal claim of the patentee, who says that the grinding is thereby facilitated, and air admitted between the stones, preventing the immoderate heating of the flour.

---

22. For a *Balance for Weighing;* Benjamin Morrison, Milton, Northumberland county, Pennsylvania, February 13.

The balance here described consists of a beam turning on a fulcrum in the usual way, but with the dishes to hold the weights, and the articles to be weighed, placed above the beam instead of being suspended below it, for which purpose the beam is bent in the way represented in the margin, where *a* is the fulcrum, and *b b* the ends of the beam. The scale dishes are each hung on two pivots, attached to cross bars fixed on the ends *b b* of the lever, the cross bars being so curved as to pass under the dishes. From the centre of each dish a rod descends to a considerable distance down, having a weight at its lower end to prevent the upsetting of the dish when articles to be weighed are placed within it.



The whole apparatus is described, but no claim is made to any part of it; we are left, therefore, to presume that the whole is considered as new by the patentee.

Balances, or scales, upon precisely the same principle with the foregoing, have been for some time in use in this country, but they are of English manufacture, and were, we believe, patented there. A large number of them was imported, probably two or three years ago, but they did not, at first, take, and were consequently sold at auction; since which, however, they have become diffused, and a number of them are in use in this city [Washington.] There is nothing new, therefore, in the foregoing plan, nor is the proposed arrangement of the parts equally compact and convenient with that of the imported article, although identical in principle.

---

23. For *Machinery for Breaking and Softening Hides;* Stoning them in the Lime and Grainer; and Scouring and Setting Leather; Benjamin H. Aylworth, Masonville, Delaware county, New York, February 13.

A table is provided upon which the hide is to be laid; at one end of the table, posts are raised to sustain a shaft, having on it two or more cranks which, as the shaft revolves, work arms, carrying each of them a rubber and a roller, designed to operate upon the hide.

The shaft may be turned by any adequate power; the arms may be about six feet long, and have a lateral motion given to them by hand, whilst they are worked backward and forward by the cranks.

The arrangement of the machine appears to be extremely rude, and to be badly calculated for the proposed purpose; to us it is evident that the project is an untried one, and that the first attempt to operate with it will convince the patentee of its worthlessness, or lead him so to modify it as to render it useful. The drawing represents a rubber of stone or iron, on the extreme ends of the levers, and a roller about the middle of it, each of which is to act on the leather; but how they are both to be kept in contact with it, whilst the end of the lever attached to the crank is carried in a circle, thus raising and depressing it, as well as passing it backward and forward, we are unable to guess.

24. For an improvement in the manner of *Hanging and Securing the Rudders of Vessels;* Richard M. Taylor, city of New York, February 14.

There are seven separate claims made in the specification of this patent. 1st. "An universal joint, or hinge, for the hanging part of the rudder;" this consists of a hemispherical socket cast on the straps which are affixed to the stern post, and a hemispherical projection cast on the straps which secure this part of the hinge to the rudder. 2nd. "The eliptical form of the straps;" meaning thereby, that the straps of the hinge are not straight, but curved. 3d. "The several parts which sustain the rudder, and prevent its rising and unshipping." These consist, in part, of a cap and rings of a particular construction, represented in the drawings. 4th. "The elastic appendage to the after part of the rudder." This consists of cork, which by its elasticity is to prevent the effects of percussion upon the rudder. A similar appendage is applied to the bottom part "to act as a spring to facilitate its motion, reduce its superabundant weight, and operate as a repulsive power against any violent concussion from a blow upon these parts." Although the description relating to this and other parts is elaborate, it is not very clear; the model which is referred to would probably render it so, but as this makes no legal part of the description, we do not resort to it. 5th. "The appendages called the *guard*, which are secured to the wings of cork, and rudder, as will be seen by the model," &c. 6th. "The groove in the stern post, and the corresponding projection on the rudder." That is, the stern post is hollowed longitudinally, and into this fits a round, formed the whole length of the rudder, making a circular joint corresponding with the hanging of the rudder. 7th. "The manner of driving the main bolts through the rudder and stern post." These are to be driven in a diagonal direction, which, it is said, gives additional strength. Some of these claims, at least, are trifling in the extreme, such, for example, as "the eliptical form of the straps."

---

25. For the *Application of Lithography to the Printing of Books, Pamphlets, &c.;* Robert Charles Manners, city of Boston, Massachusetts, February 15.

This invention the patentee denominates Typolithography. The mode of proceeding is to have a copy of the work to be transferred to stone, printed with the kind of ink adapted to that purpose, or with any kind of ink which will answer the intention. The patentee says that he does not claim to be the inventor of copying generally by lithography, "but to be the inventor of the application of lithography to the purpose of reprinting such printed works as aforesaid." This "invention of the application" appears to us rather equivocal, as there is no pretence made to novelty, excepting in applying the transferring to the printing of books. Now every one having any acquaintance with lithography, knows how to make such transfers, both from letter press, and copperplate printing; it has often been spoken of in publications on the subject, and some few months since it was announced in the journals of the day, that a mode of transfering the common ink, even from old books, had been discovered in Europe, by means of which copies of them might be lithographically multiplied with great facility.

---

26. For an improved *Stereotype Block;* Enoch Hale, Boston, Massachusetss, February 15.

This resembles so closely the first stereotype block which we recollect to have seen in use, that we really cannot tell the difference between them; they seeming to us to be much like some twins whom we have known, bearing so strong a likeness to each other, that it was necessary to see them together in order to distinguish them from each other. There are the usual two fixed clasps on one side of the block, and two movable ones on the other; two screws, the heads of which work against the plates of the fixed clasps, pass through the block and into tapped holes in the movable clasps. The heads of the screws may be formed into pinions, and turned by a suitable instrument; or they may be turned in any other convenient mode. "The invention consists only in the form, and manner of adjusting, the nuts."

---

27. For an improvement in the *Flyers of the Common Spinning Wheel for Flax;* James Wilson, Monroe county, Kentucky, February 16.

This improvement consists in making the flyers of brass, or other metal, instead of wood; the metal to be about one-sixteenth of an inch in thickness, and half an inch in width. Instead of the wire hooks inserted in the wooden flyers, there are to be holes drilled through the metal, with a slot on one side to insert the thread. "The flyer made upon this plan runs lighter and steadier than any other kind known in the United States, and will last for ages." So says the patentee. We have seen brass flyers attached to a spinning wheel many years since; the wheel was made for the parlour, and finished in all its parts in parlour style. How many other flax wheels may have been made with metal flyers in or out of the United States, we cannot tell, but if we needed it, we should unhesitatingly apply this substance instead of wood, maugre the terrors of the patent law.

---

28. For a *Cooking Stove for Wood or Coal;* Leopold Gotta, Huntingdon, Huntingdon county, Pennsylvania, February 18.

The merit of this stove, if merit it may be called, consists in the great number of its contrivances, intended to accommodate it to a great variety of purposes. The stove, as shown in the drawing, is round; the body of it, immediately above the fire, constitutes a boiler for containing water. A steam vessel for cooking meat stands with its lower part within the boiler, a steam pipe from which also enters its interior. Other steam chambers for vegetables, &c. may be similarly placed, each having pipes to discharge the redundant steam. For baking bread and cakes, there is an oven within a kind of drum in the flue, surrounded by the heated air from the combustion. The stove is surmounted by a cover which encloses the steaming apparatus. This cover is to be raised from the stove by cords and pulleys when the viands are to be placed in, or removed from, the steamers. From this cover a general waste pipe ascends, to carry off the vapours arising from the steamers, and the articles contained in them.

The claim is to "the before described stove;" a claim which of course limits the patentee to the exact mode of arrangement given in the specification; this, we apprehend, is perfectly proper, as there is nothing new in it, excepting the particular mode of construction. The main objection to it appears to be its complexity, a circumstance which in the hands of ordinary servants destroys the usefulness of any apparatus, however good it may be in those of a person who is intelligent, careful, and interested.

---

29. For a *Balance or Weigh Scales;* John Baptiste Maag, city of New York; an alien who has declared his intention to become a citizen of the United States. February 19.

This machine is the well know instrument for weighing wagons, &c. with their loads, and although there is a distinct claim made, we do not think that the main point which is relied upon is novel in its character. There are four levers under the platform, upon which it, with the load upon it, bears, their united action being on a fifth lever which leads to the rod operating on the scale beam; and the claim is to "the disposition and distribution of the whole weight equally upon the four lower levers, so as to unite their powers with the total weight," in a point on the fifth lever, "together with the construction, position, and combination of the lower levers."

The scale beam, or balance, has its fulcrum supported upon a rod which descends into a vertical post, and has teeth on one side of it, forming it into a rack, there being a pinion by which it can be lowered or raised, in the manner of many of the finer kind of scales. The rack is in the specification called a "serrated iron bar," and the crank and pinion are denominated the windlass and wheel; and the use of them is claimed as new.

We are not able to discover any thing in this apparatus rendering it superior, either in accuracy, convenience, or simplicity, to such weighing machines as are already in use.

---

30. For *Constructing Evaporating Vessels, and purifying, and extracting Acids from, Sugar, Cane Juice, Beer, Cider, and Wine*; John C. Douglass, Cincinnati, Ohio, February 19.

The specifications of patents are, in the United States, public documents, and the making them such has been deemed necessary to the security of the community against those impositions which would be likely to result from the placing them under seal; it is the right of every citizen to obtain copies of them, and to carry them into court as evidence; it is also the duty of a public journalist faithfully and fearlessly to make known those facts which it is within the line of his profession to publish; for ourselves, we have endeavoured to do this heretofore, and we shall continue to pursue the same course.

We have been induced to make the foregoing remarks in consequence of a request made by the above named patentee that his specification should not be exhibited so as to admit of any publication of it being made; so far as it was in the power of the office to comply with this request, it has been done; that is, the specification has not been voluntarily shown, but the editor has claimed his right, as a citizen, and examined it. It frequently happens that patentees have a good reason for wishing the publication of their patents delayed; as, for example, when they are taking measures to secure them in foreign countries, and in such cases we uniformly comply with their requests, and promise a future notice. In the present instance, however, there was no such intimation given, and as nearly six months have elapsed since the issuing of the patent, we can perceive no *good* reason for further delay.

After so long a preface it may be expected that our remarks upon the patent will also be prolix, and were we to make the specification our model, this would be the case, as, we believe, it contains from twenty to thirty pages of tolerably close writing, and refers throughout to accompanying drawings. We have done little more, however, than turn over the pages, and look at the claims, where, among several other things *equally novel*, we find the use of whiting for correcting acidity, and of charcoal for filtration. For saying no more upon the subject we have two reasons; in the fist place we have not discovered any thing to repay us for lengthened remarks, and in the second, we are just about to send our copy to the printer, who is waiting for it.

---

31. For a *Balloon Calash, or Ladies' Hat Case;* Harriet B. Cook, Onondaga, county of Onondaga, New York, February 20.

The difference between this calash, and those used by our great grandmothers, and their female progeny in modern times, appears, so far as we can comprehend "the construction and operation of the said machine," to consist in a couple of stretchers, the ends of which are to be received by snaps, or catches, "which will form it into the balloon calash, or ladies' hat case, to wear over ladies' bonnets, to preserve them from injury by storms, or otherwise, when travelling."

As we expect shortly to take a journey in the public stage, we feel a little alarmed at this new appendage to the inflated habiliments of the ladies. To be jammed close, and kept warm, between two fine women, might serve to counterbalance many of the miseries of travelling; but to be placed behind two pair of Bishop's sleeves, with the addition of two balloon calashes, depriving one of seeing out of, or being seen within, the stage, is really appalling. In former times a gentleman might sometimes put his *coat sleeve* around the waist of a lady, to steady her in passing over rocks and ridges, but the envelops by which they are now fortified, are more effectual preventives of all contact, than would be the motto of *Nolle me tangere.*

32. For *Gum Elastic Shoes;* Nathaniel Ruggles, Bridgeport, Fairfield county, Connecticut, February 20.

An insole is to be laid upon a last furnished with an iron sole, and over this the gum elastic shoe is to be stretched. A welt is then to be laid round the edge and nailed through with nails having heads. To this welt the outer sole and heel are to be sowed in the usual manner.

The claim is to "the mode or process of attaching the outside sole and heel to gum elastic boots or shoes by means of a welt nailed as aforesaid: and in every respect in which the aforesaid mode or process may differ or vary from any or all other modes heretofore known."

A patent was obtained on the 21st of May, 1832, for attaching leather soles to gum elastic shoes, which is noticed at p. 391, vol. x. There was more brevity in the specification of the former patent, as well as in our notice of it, than in the present, but they both appear to be essentially of the same species, and as the one first described was also the first-born, it will appear to be the heir at law. The claim made in the present patent, to all things which may differ in the mode adopted by this patentee, from any heretofore known, is at least surplussage; it is his business, and duty, to tell what he patents, and he will not be aided by a notice that "man traps and steel guns are set in these grounds." The nailing of the welt, we suppose, is the principal thing relied on in the case before us.

The patentee declares that he made his "invention on the 2nd day of February, 1833, and reduced it to practice on the 5th day of the same month."

---

33. For a *Check and Brace Bridle;* William F. Pendleton, King and Queen county, Virginia, February 20.

The great object of this check and brace bridle, is to cause a piece of metal to press against the under jaw of the horse, by means of a check rein constructed for the purpose. The bit is a stiff bit, in the common form, but it has a semicircular piece of iron attached to each end of it, and passing round under the jaw of the horse, giving to it a form something like that of a stirrup, the straight part of which would represent the bit. To the middle of the semicircle is attached a lever, the part which in a stirrup would be the eye for the strap, serving as its fulcrum. The lower part of the lever descends, and has the check rein attached to it, whilst the upper part, that ascends, has a curved plate of metal on it, which, when the check rein is tightened, presses forcibly against the jaw. There are thongs and rings attached to the saddle, and passing over the neck of the horse, to guide the check rein, and cause it to act upon the lever in a proper direction. The rein, check bit, and brace, it is said, enable the rider to keep the horse's head and neck in a proper position, as well as to stop him at pleasure. The claim is to the peculiar arrangement above described.

---

34. For an improvement in the manner of *Hanging and using*

the Stones in Grist Mills; James M'Duffie, Bradford, Orange county, Vermont, February 21.

The spindle and driver are to be in one piece, the driver consisting of two arms extending out at right angles from the spindle; they are to be let into the runner, and made fast to it by melted metal, or by nuts and screws. A bridge tree is placed above the spindle, which being forced down by screws serves to keep a light and small stone from rising.

There is no claim made, nor is there any thing new in fixing the spindle firmly to the runner, yet upon this, if upon any thing, the patentee appears to depend.

---

35. For an *Improvement in the Quadrant*, patented by Phineas Spear, on the 19th of March, 1830. Francis G. Clarke, Portland, Cumberland county, Maine, February 21.

Without a drawing, it would not be possible to give a clear description of the arrangement upon which the proposed improvements depend. The patentee states that this instrument is distinguished from Spear's quadrant, by employing a semicircle and weights instead of a spirit level, to determine the position of the quadrant, or sextant; by the number and position of the lines; by the arch and index; and by the spring and principle of adjustment. The "design of the whole apparatus is to enable the navigator to ascertain his latitude when the horizon is obscured by fog, or by any intervening object, either from the meridian altitude of a celestial body, or by double altitude; and also to obtain the altitude of the sun in order to ascertain the longitude by chronometers, when the horizon cannot be seen."

We apprehend that however applicable instruments to be adjusted by a spirit level, or by a hanging weight, may be on shore, the practical difficulties in the way of using them on ship board will still be such as to prevent the employment of them there, from their not admitting of that accuracy which is so essential to security.

---

36. For a *Composition for Drying Oil Paints;* Nathan Hemenway, West Springfield, Hampden county, Massachusetts, February 22.

The composition is formed by taking umber, sugar of lead, white vitriol, and litharge, of each one pound, and adding thereto two pounds of white lead, and half a pound of shellac, red lead, and blue vitriol.

The *acids* of these materials are to be extracted by heat, for which a furnace may be used, having a bottom and sides of brick, and a top of sheet iron. The oils are to be used without boiling.

The foregoing contains all the information given; this, however, is not much to be regretted, as the whole thing is altogether ridiculous. The patentee has certainly made a fine assemblage of dryers, with the exception of the shellac, which in his composition will be something like "chips in porridge." About the *acids* that are to be expelled there is some mystery, which the brick furnace, with its iron cover, does not enable us to explain

---

37. For an improvement in the *Spinning Mule*, called the "Improved Mule Head;" Henry Hopkins, Providence, Rhode Island, February 22.

The improvement here patented is designed, among other advantages, to obviate the inconveniences which result, in the common mule, from the throwing the mandorer wheel out of gear at every stretch of drawing out the carriage, and especially the waste of yarn and loss of time not unfrequently produced from the wheels not at once entering into gear on the return of the carriage. By the application of an engaging and disengaging apparatus called the "ratchet wheel and dog" to the mandorer shaft, all the wheels connected with the operation of drawing the carriage out, are constantly kept in gear.

In the ordinary mule it becomes necessary to throw the mandorer wheel into gear by hand, in order to shorten the stretch of the yarn, as the cops become formed; an operation requiring considerable skill, and continued attention. Under the present arrangement nothing is more necessary than to shorten the distance to which the carriage is drawn out, the operation of engaging and disengaging being self-acting and certain.

In the drawings in the patent office the arrangement of the machinery is clearly shown, and is manifestly well managed.

---

38. For an apparatus called a *Steam Generator and Refiner;* John L. Hinkle, Hanover, York county, Pennsylvania, February 23.

This "generator and refiner" of steam, may, it appears, be applied to kettles and boilers of various descriptions, but is peculiarly applicable in the art and mystery of distilling ardent spirits, in which its merits are so great that, according to the patentee, it has "power to increase and refine the steam in kettles for distilling spirituous liquors; it will reduce the fiery flavour; refine and mellow the liquor, as if it had age; save fuel, and produce more spirits from the same mass, and that in less time than by the present mode of proceeding."

Besides all the foregoing advantages, we are informed that although the steam is more rapidly generated, it will have less tendency to burst the boilers, the generation being effected at a reduced temperature. It generally happens that in great inventions we are as much surprised at the simplicity of the means employed, as we are gratified by the utility of the effect produced, and should the patentee not have deceived himself in the present instance, his invention will serve to confirm this sentiment. If so, however, there must be something more in it than meets the eye, something occult, or at least so recondite, that to discover it demands more knowledge, and better optics than we possess; although the mode in which his apparatus is to produce such effects may be inscrutable, its construction, however, is so simple, that of this we can give a perfect idea without the assistance of a drawing, and thus enable each of our readers to form his own judgment of the thing, which may be attended with the further advantage of inducing some of them to throw light upon the subject.

Supposing the *generator and refiner* to be applied in a still, it is to consist of three concentric tubes, one placed within the other, open at both ends, and leaving a space between each; the following dimensions are given in the specification as an example of what may be their sizes. In a still kettle twenty-eight inches in height from the bottom to the top of the neck, and there fourteen inches wide, the outer tube may be ten inches in diameter, and twenty-one long; the second tube, seven inches by twenty-three, and the inner one four inches by twenty-five. These are to be so connected as to be concentric, and to stand vertically in the still, having feet which keep them an inch from the bottom. The tubes may be made either of metal or of wood, so that, it seems, their being good conductors of heat is not necessary to the exercise of their generating and refining powers.

Similar tubes are to be laid longitudinally in horizontal cylindrical steam engine boilers, or the tubes may be varied in their forms, to suit the purpose to which they are applied.

---

39. For an *Inclined Water Wheel;* James Wood, La Grange, Fayette county, Tennessee, February 26.

The placing of buckets on the periphery of an inclined wheel, for the purpose of taking advantage of small falls of water, has been repeatedly proposed, and sometimes patented; but such wheels, we believe, have never been continued in use. The present plan is intended as an improvement upon those which have preceded it, but we predict that the same fate which has befallen them, will, at an early period, arrest the progress of this wheel.

The buckets which are to receive the water from a spout, consist of separate boxes placed round the wheel, close to its periphery; these boxes are hung on pivots, or gudgeons, near the middle of their bottoms, and as they receive the water on the descending side, the boxes are kept in their places; when, however, they pass the lowest point, and begin to ascend, the water flowing towards the opposite end of the box, cants it upon the pivots, and the water flows out: by means of a roller underneath, acting as a cam, the boxes are returned to the proper position for receiving the water, previously to their again passing under the trough. The claim is to the construction of the wheel, and particularly to the manner of forming the buckets to turn on centres.

It will be readily seen that the power which is to cant the buckets being the gravity of the contained water, it must ascend to a sensible height on the inclined wheel, before it will be discharged, and that there must necessarily be a proportionate loss of power. This, however, is not the only objection which may be urged against the present contrivance; but as we think that its defects will be obvious to the experienced mechanist, we deem it unnecessary to say more.

40. For *Improvements in the Double Napier Printing Machine;* Sereno Newton, city of New York, February 26.

Without the use of engravings, we cannot show the manner in which the patentee has constructed those parts of the double Napier printing machine, which constitute his improvements; they, however, have been fairly tested, and are approved. One of the improvements consists in the application of grippers, in the manner described, for the purpose of seizing the paper, and carrying it forward to receive the impression, in "a printing machine the cylinders of which make three revolutions to one impression." The apparatus which acts upon the grippers is withdrawn, laterally, during two revolutions of the cylinder, but it may also be applied to printing machines the cylinders of which make but two revolutions to each impression, and this application of it is also claimed. Another of the improvements consists in a mode of *perfecting* the sheets, or making register, in book work. The points which pass through the sheets are withdrawn, at the proper time, by the action of an eccentric attached to the end of the arbor which supports the grippers, and this particular arrangement is claimed in its application both to the double and single cylinder printing machine.

---

41. For an improved *Double Cylinder Register Printing Press;* Sereno Newton, city of New York, February 26.

Among the most celebrated of the printing presses which have been invented in England, and which have facilitated the business of printing to an extent which is truly astonishing, those of Mr. Napier, and of Cowper, and Applegarth, stand conspicuous. The improvement for which Mr. Newton has obtained the present patent, is for a modification and combination of certain parts of each of these presses. In England this could not have been done, the separate parts belonging to the respective patentees; the combination made by Mr. Newton, if it had been thought of there, would have required the concurrent consent of each of the parties. What is now claimed as new is the "combining that part of the Napier printing machine which constitutes the bed, and its appendages, with the cylinders, and such other parts of the superstructure of the Cowper and Applegarth's printing press as are employed in the receiving and conveying of the sheets."

---

42. For *Machinery for Sawing, Moulding, and Polishing Marble and other Stone;* Isaac D. Kirk, city of Philadelphia, February 26.

The marble to be sawed is placed upon a frame, or carriage, which is to slide on horizontal, or inclined ways, and is to be drawn on by a weight over a pulley, or otherwise. The saw is to work vertically, like a saw mill saw, and is to be made of copper or other metal. Sand and water are to drop from a hopper on to the kerf. So much for the sawing part, and respecting the moulding and polishing, we hear but little, all that is said being "For moulding the same principle as for sawing; for polishing I have the buffs placed in the place of the saw." There is no claim made, and the whole description is meagre, crude, and undigested. All we have learnt of the mode of sawing is derived from the drawing, but this throws no light upon the other processes mentioned.

43. For an improvement in the mode of constructing a *Back for a Forge;* patented December 15, 1832. Patent surrendered, cancelled, and reissued, February 26, 1833. Asa Graham, Hamilton, Madison, county, New York.

We refer the reader to our notice of the former patent for the description of this forge back, it being precisely for the same thing; namely, the casting the front plate, which forms the forge back, in a piece separate from the sides, to admit of its renewal, and to prevent its acting injuriously by its expansion, on the other parts of the box. The examination which we have made of the new specification has not shown us the reason for the surrender and cancelling of the former; perhaps, however, a critical comparison of the two might have furnished an explanation, but the question is of little importance to any one but the patentee.

44. For a *Forcing and Suction Pump for Fire Engines, &c.* John F. Rodgers, Waterford, Saratoga county, New York, February 27.

The chamber of this pump, or engine, is a cylindrical drum, placed so that its axis shall stand horizontally. The length of the cylinder, internally, may be six, and its diameter fourteen, inches. It has double heads at each end, allowing a water way between them. The cylinder is truncated or cut off, above and below, forming flat valve seats; it is also divided into two chambers by vertical partitions extending from the shaft in the centre, to the middle of the valve seats. The pistons consist of two wings, attached to the shaft which passes through stuffing boxes in the heads. The levers are worked like those of the ordinary fire engine, causing the valves to vibrate in the cylindrical cavity. The valves and the water ways are so arranged as to cause each of the semicylindrical cavities to operate as a double pump, the water flowing in on one side of each piston, whilst it is forced out into an air vessel on the other. On to the lower part a suction hose is to be fixed, and when this is unscrewed it opens a passage into the interior of the chamber, through which the hand may be admitted, should it be required for any purpose, such as adjusting or cleaning.

The claim is to "the piston with its form and principles of double action, by which each wing compresses water at one and the same time, with equal force; together with the lateral passages provided for it to pass through the cylinder into the air barrel. And also the method of attaching the hose or suction pipe to the engine, with the opening provided for examining, and warming, or drying, the inside of the pump."

This pump is a mere variation of Rowntree's fire engine pump, but is inferior to it, in having two pistons instead of one, which in Rowntree's produces the whole effect of the two, whilst the arrangement of the water ways, in that pump is such as to offer less obstruction to its passage, its direct course being less changed. The valves in Rowntree's may also be more readily come at than in the one now patented. Rowntree's pump is described in Nicholson's Operative Mechanic; in the various Encyclopedias, and in nearly all the modern works which treat upon the subject of hydraulics.

---

45. For an *Edge Rail and Chair for Rail-roads;* William B. Mitchell, city of Philadelphia, February 27.

(The specification will appear in the next number.)

---

46. For a *Machine for Breaking Clay for Brick;* Nathaniel Boynton, Danville, Caledonia county, Vermont, February 27.

This is the common pug mill used in potteries from time immemorial. It consists of a cylindrical vessel standing vertically with a shaft made to revolve in it, carrying knives, the blades of which stand obliquely, passing between stationary knives fixed on the inside of the cylinder. All claim has been omitted, and, as we think, very properly.

---

47. For a *Machine for Hulling and Cleaning Clover;* Thomas Gollogher, Fairfield county, Ohio, February 28.

This machine consists of a fluted cylinder and concave for rubbing the seed, which is fed to them by a hopper; it has also a wind wheel and two sieves, all of which are very much like a great many others; the patentee, however, has found many things to claim, as will be seen by the following declaration.

"I claim as my own invention in the above described machine, its outward and internal construction; the feeder, cylinder, concave, and wind board. I also claim to have improved the fan and shaking apparatus so as to conduce to the operation of the machine. And I claim as my own invention the result of the united operation of the whole machine."

This is certainly claiming both by wholesale and retail, as regards the construction of the apparatus, besides which we have a novel claim in the result of the whole machinery, which result is the rendering of clover seed clean from the hulls. As to the improvements in the shaking apparatus, and the wind board, we find them in the claims only, nothing respecting them appearing either in the specification or the drawing.

---

48. For an improvement in the *Saw Mill;* Henry Gordon, Liberty, Adams county, Pennsylvania, February 28.

The saw frame instead of working between fender posts is to be suspended by vibrating arms, four above and four below, one half of them attached to the back, and the other to the sides of the frame. These must have segments of circles at one of the ends of each bar, or at least to those at the sides of the frame, or they must be attached to a second vibrating bar; the mode of attachment, however, is described in very general terms. The log is to be drawn back by the weight of a bucket to be filled with water, and tilted when it has descended. Some other novelties are mentioned, but none of them appear to be worthy of particular notice. The hanging of saw frames upon vibrating bars, in different ways has been patented more than once; it, however, does not appear to offer any advantage over well constructed slides, or fender posts.

---

49. For a *Machine for Making Cooper's Rivets;* Timothy Allen, Plymouth, Plymouth county, Massachusetts, February 28.

This is a machine for cutting off the wires, or rods, into proper lengths for a rivet, and impressing the heads upon them by suitable dies. The operation of the machine is not rendered clear by the description and drawing, but it manifestly resembles, in several particulars, other machines for heading rivets and screws; there possibly may be some novelties of arrangement sufficient to entitle this to the character of a new machine, but, if so, they are not made plain. The claims are to "the conveyance by the punch, and holding the rod whilst headed by the punch. The solid cast iron die is applied to making rivets by one operation."

---

50. For a *Machine for Thrashing Grain, Shelling Corn, and Breaking and Dressing Flax and Hemp;* Wrestcum P. Barton, Batavia, Genesee county, New York, February 28.

This is the common cylinder thrashing machine, having beaters, and a concave; when used for hemp or flax it is said that "the flutes and notches on the prominent edges of the concave may be dispensed with;" we apprehend that for these purposes it would be best to dispense with the whole machine. How it is to be employed for shelling corn, is left to the judgment of the operator.

---

51. For an improvement in the *Mode of Building Dams;* Samuel J. Burr, Chambersburg, Franklin county, Pennsylvania, February 28.

This dam is to be curved up the stream, or is to be in the form of an arch laid on its side, the two banks of the stream forming the abutments of the arch. The water is not to be allowed to fall perpendicularly over the edge of the dam, but it is to be so banked, or built, as to form an inclined plane. The great point insisted on, however, and that for which the patent is taken, is the giving strength to the dam by its arched form.

How much novelty there is in this plan may be judged of from the subjoined quotation from Oliver Evans' Millwright's Guide, published about forty years ago. Speaking of dams, he says, build them "so that the pressure or force of the current, will press their parts more closely together."

"If the dam is built of stone make it in the form of an arch or semicircle standing up stream, and endeavour to fix strong abutments on each side, to support the arch; in the laying the stone put the widest end up stream, and the more they are forced down, the tighter they will be pressed together."

52. For an *Edging Iron, or Grooving Roller, for Grooving Tin Plates,* and other sheet metal; Charles Fisher, York, York county, Pennsylvania, February 28.

Two rollers are to turn in a frame, like flatting mill rollers. They may be made wholly of iron, or with the exception of the grooving part, wholly of wood. Along one of the rollers a groove is made of about one-eighth of an inch in width, and three-eighths in depth. The groove does not point to the centre, but is like a kerf along the roller, which would be made by a saw intended to cut off a thin segment of the roller.

The claim is to "the exclusive right of an edging iron, or grooving roller, in which the tin plate, sheet iron, sheathing copper, &c. is put, and the edge turned, in one or two operations, from one extremity of the tin, iron, copper, &c. to the other; and also the right to the use of the rollers for edging."

Various grooving irons have been made, and are extensively used for the above purpose; no general claim, therefore, to such an instrument can be valid, although the particular construction of a machine differing from the others would be a good subject for a patent.

53. For a *Machine for Shaving Leather;* James Reilly, Waynesborough, Franklin county, Pennsylvania, February 28.

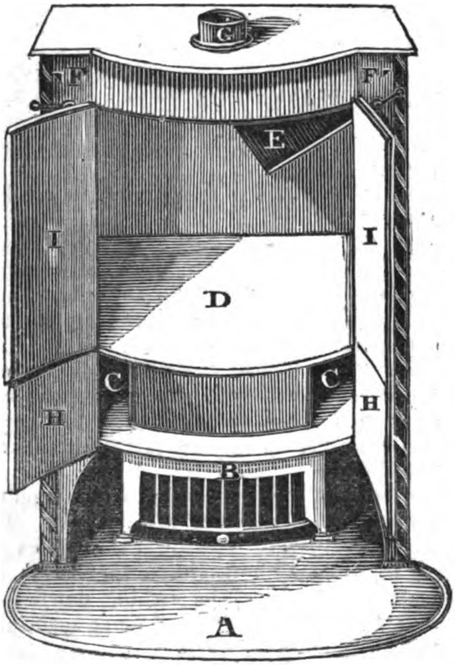
The leather to be shaved is drawn along, by the turning of a roller, between a knife, and a plate of iron, which may be so raised or lowered as to regulate the thickness. There is also a contrivance for shaving the leather tapering, by turning a roller, hung eccentrically, under the iron plate before named, which raises the plate as the leather proceeds. There is a general claim to the machine which can hardly be sustained, machines for the same purpose having been heretofore made, in a similar way. The apparatus for cutting the leather tapering, for covering whips, and other purposes, is probably new, and would, therefore, have been the proper subject of a special claim.

SPECIFICATIONS OF AMERICAN PATENTS.

Specification of a patent for a "Shifting Cooking Stove." Granted to HENRY CRESSMAN, *city of Philadelphia, February,* 1833.

To all whom it may concern, be it known that I, Henry Cressman, of the city of Philadelphia, and state of Pennsylvania, have invented an improvement in the stove intended, principally, for cooking with anthracite coal, which I denominate the shifting cooking stove, and that the following is a full and exact description thereof.

In the construction of the grate for holding the fuel, there is nothing peculiar. It is sustained upon the bottom plate of the stove, which I generally make with a lap, resembling that of the common Franklin stove, which I usually perforate to allow the ashes to fall into a drawer below the plate; this admits of the placing the grate lower than it could otherwise be placed, and renders it the more convenient. A, in the accompanying drawing, represents the bottom plate, and B the grate. The upper part of the grate passes through a plate C C, into which it is fitted. The front containing the bars, and the back and end plates, may be made in separate pieces of cast iron, and the back and ends may be lined with fire brick, if preferred.



At a convenient height above the plate C C, is placed another plate D. A height of four or five inches will allow of sufficient room for supplying the grate with fuel. The grate is surmounted by an oven of which the last described plate forms the bottom, when the stove is used for cooking. The plate C extends to the side and back plates of the oven; but the plate D does not touch the side plates by two or three inches, or such distance as may be thought requisite for the flues which are to ascend on each side of the oven. The plate D is hinged, or works upon pins, on its back edge, so that it may be turned up against the back plate of the oven, when not required for cooking; it may also be so fixed that it can be lifted out altogether. This plate, by its turning back, or removal, constitutes one of the shifting parts of the stove.

The inner side plates, between which and the end plates of the stove are the spaces for flues, are also made to shift, so that when the plate, D, is turned back, and these side plates are removed out of the way, the space which before constituted the oven, forms merely an open chamber above the grate. These inner side plates, I divide on each side into two; the lower division falling into ledges prepared for them, and passing a little below the ends of the plate D, and extending up to about one-half of the height of the oven. The upper divisions are hung upon joints, so that they may be turned up against the top plate of the oven. One of these is shown in the act of being turned up, at E. The cranks, or handles, F F, serve to shift these parts, and are provided with catches which latch them in their places. When they are down, the flues on each side are complete, and the heated air is compelled to pass within them. When up, the heated air is diffused through the whole space of the oven, which will rarely be found objectionable in cooking, but they may be removed and replaced instantaneously.

The top of the stove is formed of two plates, to conduct the heated air to the pipe G.

Provision is made in, or on, the inner plates to put bars across the oven to rest dishes on, so that whilst some articles are being cooked on the shelf D, others may be placed on these bars, and form tiers above them. Cooking, &c. may be performed upon these, over the open fire, when the plate D is thrown back.

The folding doors which enclose the stove I divide into two parts H H, and I I; the lower parts serving to enclose the space between the grate and the oven, and the upper parts enclosing the oven proper. The lower doors serve also to regulate the heat, accordingly as they are opened or closed.

In the use of this stove there are various arrangements which will be found useful, and which experience will suggest. The following will often be found convenient. The lower side plates may be taken out, and the plate D, lifted up and laid on the ledges in which the lower inner end plate slides, when by turning down the upper end plates, a smaller oven will be formed, and more space allowed above the open fire, for cooking in other ways.

This stove may be altered in its form, and in the particular arrangement of its parts, whilst those features which constitute the difference between it and other stoves for cooking and for heating apartments, are still retained. It is these alone which I claim as my invention, and for which I ask a patent. They consist of the shelf D, and the inner shifting plates of the side flues, by which this stove may be converted into a simple open stove, or have an oven formed in it, at pleasure, whether the same be effected in the exact way which I have indicated, or in any other operating upon the same principle, and producing similar results.

Henry Cressman.

ENGLISH PATENTS.

To FREDERICK WILLIAM ISAAC, *ivory, tortoise-sheel, and pearl worker, for his having invented certain improvements in ornamenting the finger keys, and other parts of piano-fortes, organs, and other musical instruments. Sealed June* 28, 1832.

The above invention of improvements in ornamenting the finger keys of piano-fortes, organs, and other musical instruments, is described by the patentee to consist in new and improved modes of covering those parts of them, which are usually either veneered with ivory, or made of ebony, with pearl, tortoise-shell, turtle-shell, or other fit and proper, rich and beautiful materials, so as not only to add greatly to their splendid and elegant appearance, but also, from the superior hardness, glossiness, or high polish of their surfaces, to facilitate the rapidity of the fingering in the performance of quick and brilliant passages in musical compositions.

In covering the finger keys with pearl, the patentee employs the following improved method, which is described in the specification in the following manner:—

"Instead of merely cementing flat plates, or lamina, of pearl to the wooden parts of the keys, by means of glue, as usual, I compose a superior cement in the following manner: to a solution of the best Salisbury or other English glue made in a leaden glue pot, with fresh ale, of a proper consistency, I add a small quantity of isinglass which has been previously dissolved in a mixture of ale, and of ascetic acid or vinegar, by a gentle heat, and also a little boiled linseed oil; and when the whole have been thoroughly incorporated by stirring them together at a simmering heat, I add a sufficient quantity of the fine German carbonate of lead, called 'Khrem's White' in commerce, or the finest plaster of Paris, finely powdered and sifted, to give to the cement a uniform white colour. The intent of these additions to the solution of glue being to give it the power of resisting the atmospheric changes of heat and cold, and moisture and dryness, and also to suit it to the white colour of the pearl, and therefore these said additions must be varied in their proportions accordingly, and agreeably to the different qualities of the said component materials.

"In addition to this superior cement, and especially to guard against the ill effects of hot climates, I introduce between the lamina of pearl and the wooden part of the keys, a slip of cloth, such for instance, as hempen, linen, or cotton shirting, or of woven silk, or the fine woollen fabrics, known as cashmeres or merinos, or cloths of any other materials, and of about the same thickness as the above; or instead of cloth, slips of vellum, or parchment, may be also used with advantage, the intent being to counteract the great tendency of glue to shrink and contract in drying, and thereby cracking and loosening by the introduction of the above, or similar, partially elastic and yielding materials.

"I fill the pores or interstices of the said cloth with the above composition, or improved cement, by laying it upon the wooden part of the finger key, and by repeatedly striking the brush, or Dutch painter's tool filled therewith, upon the surface of the said cloth, until it is completely saturated therewith, and the cement passes through, and effectually binds the cloth to the wood, when they are to remain till they become perfectly dry. I then coat the surfaces of the cloth and of the pearl, with the cement, in a similar manner as when the common glue is used, and laying them together in their place, I employ the heated caul in the ordinary manner of veneering, to press the parts together, and to expel the extra quantity of cement which would otherwise remain.

"In using vellum or parchment instead of cloth, I merely brush it over with cement, instead of striking the brush upon it in the manner above described.

"When the cement is become hard, the pearl is to be cleaned off, and prepared for polishing in the German manner; first, with pumice stone, powder and water, and then with rotten stone, powder and sulphuric acid, applied upon a soft woollen cloth, with which the pearl must be rubbed until a beautiful polish is obtained. I can also employ the above cement and cloth, vellum or parchment, in veneering the finger keys with ivory, and with similar advantages.

"In veneering the short finger keys with tortoise-shell or turtle-shell, I employ a similar cement to that before described, only that it is coloured yellow, green, maroon, red, black, or of any other colour required, by using properly ground and sifted colours accordingly; I likewise have the cloth dyed of similar colours, and cement it upon the wooden parts of the keys, in the manner above mentioned. I then apply the tortoise-shell or turtle-shell with the cement, in the usual manner of veneering with tortoise-shell; and, lastly, polish it also in the usual way."

In order, however, to facilitate the process of veneering the short finger keys with tortoise-shell or turtle-shell, as well as also to render it more durable, and instead of laying the shell upon the wood in several parts or pieces as usual, the patentee forms the shell into a solid cap or coat, in the shape of the key by means of male and female dies employed in a screw press of the common construction, and immersed in boiling salt water.

The boiler described in the specification to be used for this purpose is a square cast iron or other metallic box open at the top, and placed over a small furnace or German stove. The press and shaping dies, with the tortoise or turtle-shell to be operated upon, are placed within this boiler, and submitted to the action of boiling salt water. On the top of the press there are two projecting pieces, or stretchers, to steady the press in the boiler, and on the sides of the boiler are formed guides to steady the bottom plate of the press within the boiler.

The pair of dies employed for this purpose are of the required shape, to form two coverings or veneers for the short finger keys at one time; the lower die containing the recess is placed upon the bottom plate of the press, and the upper one is moved up and down the press of the screw between guides in the usual manner.

The projecting part of one die is made to fit the hollowed part of the other die, in such a manner as to allow of a sufficient thickness of tortoise or turtle-shell to lie between them when compressed by the action of the screw of the press (which is turned by a lever projecting over the top of the boiler,) so as to form two caps or coats in length at one pressing, which may be afterwards cut into two parts, or coverings, for the short finger keys.

Having described the methods of ornamenting the finger keys of musical instruments, the patentee proceeds to describe the other parts, to which these improvements are applicable, and proposes to ornament "the name boards, the key slips, the cheek pieces, and the candle boards; all these may also be advantageously veneered with tortoise or turtle-shell, or with buhl, at discretion, by employing the above mentioned improved cements, and introducing the cloth, vellum, or parchment in either of the before mentioned methods; and further states, in conclusion, I can likewise greatly improve the art of veneering the cabinet, or wood parts, of musical instruments with common glue, by introducing a bed of linen, hempen, or cotton sheeting, in the above manner. I do not mean or intend hereby to claim as my invention any of the various means or methods herein mentioned which may already have been known or in use; but I do hereby claim the introduction of the woven fabrics, or cloths, or vellum, or parchment, in order to afford a degree of elasticity to the glued or cemented veneers; and I likewise claim the formation of the tortoise-shell and turtle-shell caps or coats for the short finger keys, in one solid piece, by means of the screw press and dies, instead of veneering them with separate pieces." [*Lond. Jour.*

For improvements on the Steam Engine, and in the application of steam power to navigation, and to locomotion. RICHARD TREVITHICK. *March* 19, 1833.

In the "Repertory of Patent Inventions" for May last, the specification of this patent, with drawings, is given at length; a clear idea of the proposed improvements, however, may be obtained from the statement of the things claimed by the patentee, which we give in his own words.

"Now whereas I claim as my invention, firstly, the interposing between the boiler and the working cylinder of the steam engine, a long, many-curved, heated pipe, through which the steam is forced to pass with great rapidity, without being permitted to come into direct contact with water, by which arrangement the steam is made to absorb additional heat, and, at the same time, allowed to expand itself into a greater volume. Secondly, placing the working cylinder of the engine within such part of the flue or chimney as shall insure the cylinder to be kept hotter than the steam used in it, by which means the expanding of the steam is still further promoted. Thirdly, propelling a navigable vessel by the force of the recoil, produced from water received, with a moderate degree of velocity, into a receptacle near within the stern, in the direction of the course of the vessel, and ejected with great velocity in a direction opposite to that course, the velocity of the jet being at least double the required speed of the vessel to be propelled, provided always that the same be effected in the manner heretofore described. Fourthly, applying a boiler combined with a steam expanding apparatus, as before described, instead of a boiler alone, to a locomotive engine, whereby the power of the steam is applied after the steam has undergone the expanding process; and whereby a diminution is effected in the weight of the boiler, and in the weight and consumption of water and of fuel."

Remarks by the Editor.

Although the name of Trevithick is one which has attained much just and honourable notoriety in the history of the improvements made in the steam engine, we are apprehensive that the points claimed as new, and relied upon as useful, in the patent above alluded to, will not, upon a fair examination, stand the test of investigation in either particular.

The application of heat to steam after it has been generated in the boiler, has been frequently made, both in England, and in this country. It has been sometimes done by passing flues through the steam chamber, in the upper part of the boiler, and at other times by heating the pipe by which the steam is conveyed from the boiler to the cylinder; so far, however, as we have learned the results, they have been such as to disappoint the anticipations of those who have made the essay; for although by an increase of temperature the elastic force of steam must necessarily be increased, the ratio is such that the advantage gained is but small in amount. We cannot now give the time and space required for a disquisition on this point, nor do we deem it necessary to those acquainted with the subject, as, to such, we should have but little to offer which could be considered as new. The density of steam is an important element in its mechanical effect, and although by heating it after it has been generated, what has been denominated *surcharged steam*, is produced, its density is not thereby increased, this requiring more water as well as more heat.

As regards the mode of propelling a vessel "by the force of the recoil produced from water received with a moderate degree of velocity in the direction of the course of the vessel, and ejected with great velocity in a direction opposite to that course," we had scarcely imagined that a thing which had so repeatedly been essayed, and as frequently proved an abortion, would now be proposed by any one out of his novitiate, especially since the publication of the experiments which prove that water experiences no sensible resistance in its discharge from an orifice submersed in the same fluid.

Patent granted to Daniel Horton *and* George Horton, *Iron Masters, for an improved Puddling Furnace, for the better production of manufactured iron, in the process of obtaining it from the pig.—Dated September 7,* 1832.

These gentlemen have found that pig iron, having undergone the action of the refining furnace, requires a degree of heat for its re-fusion—in the process of puddling—so great, that the materials of which this latter furnace is composed, are very speedily destroyed or rendered useless. They conceive that the refining furnace may be altogether dispensed with; and they suggest a process whereby the puddling may be conducted on a more economical and equally efficient plan.

Their improvement is extremely simple in its principle. It is the excessive heat which destroys the furnace; therefore their object is to disperse and carry off as much as possible of this heat from the furnace, without in the least lowering the temperature to which the iron must be submitted in the operation of puddling. Where it is possible to expose the whole external surface of the puddling furnace to the action of the atmosphere, its sides may be composed of plates of iron, fitly prepared; and the stream of atmospheric air will carry off a sufficient quantity of the heat to prevent the consumption of the material of the furnace.

Whenever such exposure is impossible, the patentees should surround their furnace with a series of pipes, so constructed as to serve as bridges for the furnace; and these pipes should be made to circulate rapidly a strong force of water, perpetually supplied, and regularly carried off as it becomes heated. Of course other means might be suggested; any good conductor of heat may be applied to the surface of the furnace, and the superfluous caloric may be carried off by radiation or otherwise.

They commence their process by throwing on to the bars of the furnace, a quantity of the slag, ore, or scoria, of the smelting furnace; and when that is in a state of fusion, they throw in the pig iron without its having undergone the usual operation of refining. When it is melted, the heat is increased until the iron boils; and the puddler works it until the slag or earthy matter is all carried away, and the iron remains pure: it is then ready for the forge hammers, or other proofs of its malleability.

The patentees claim as their invention only the carrying off some portion of the heat from the exterior of the furnace itself, and that by means of atmospheric exposure, or aqueductory pipes.

[*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

¶ LIST OF FRENCH PATENTS.

A List of Patents for Inventions, Improvements, and the introduction of Foreign Inventions or Improvements, granted in France during the second quarter of the year 1832.*

(Continued from p. 37.

[TRANSLATED FOR THIS JOURNAL.†]

J. Jul. Josselin, lace maker, Paris, April 13th, (5 years.) New corset trimmings, with or without clasps, by the use of which corsets may be instantaneously unlaced. (P. Improv.)

F. J. C. Klein, from Strasburg, residing at Paris, June 10th, (15 years.) A new means to insure safety, applicable to all sorts of carriages. (P. Invent. Improv.)

J. J. Laborde, teacher at Bordeaux, June 30th, (15 years.) Preparation of a hard and transparent substance, which he calls a *new diaphanous and everlasting paper*, intended to be used for all sorts of writings and drawings. (P. Invent.)

A. Lioret, jr., Paris, June 30th, (5 years.) A carriage for the transportation of firewood. (P. Invent.)

Mathieu de Dombasle, Roville, (Department of Meurthe,) May 19th, (15 years.) Apparatus for pursuing what he calls a process for decoction, for extracting sugar from beets. (P. Invent.)

James Milligan, England, represented at Paris by Mr. Truffault, June 5th, (15 years.) Processes for purifying and refining raw sugar, and other substances. (P. Invent. Improv. Import.)

A. M. Noverre, Paris, April 2nd, (10 years.) A machine for manufacturing bread and biscuit dough. (P. Invent. Improv.)

H. Pape, piano manufacturer, Paris, April 8th, (10 years.) A new application of a sounding board, &c. to different kinds of pianos. (P. Improv.)

A. Perpignan, Paris, May 30th, (5 years.) An improved machine by which a single workman can keep in motion two weaving looms. (P. Import.)

Rabaud, Brothers, & Co. of Marseilles, June 18th, (10 years.) A machine by them called *screw-ways*, for raising ships from the water. (P. Import.)

J. F. Renaud, dyer, Lyons, April 27th, (5 years.) Improved processes for dying various stuffs. (P. Improv.)

Richefeu and Fleschelle, bakers, Paris, May 19th, (15 years.) A machine for mixing dough. (P. Improv.)

---

* In the following list P. Invent. denotes a patent for an invention. P. Invent. and Improv. a patent for invention and improvement. P. Improv. a patent for an improvement. P. Import. a patent for the importation, or introduction of a foreign invention. P. Import. Improv. a patent for introduction and improvements. P. Invent. Import. a patent for invention and importation.

† By request of the Committee on Publications.

J. A. Robert, medical student, Paris, April 27th, (15 years.) A kind of fire arms, loaded at the breech, and cocked by the motion of raising it. (P. Invent. Improv.)

J. B. Rockelines, captain of artillery, and P. Servel, coachmaker, Montpellier, June 30th, (5 years.) A carriage which cannot be overset. (P. Invent.)

J. Salichon, engineer, Paris, June 27th (15 years.) A new system of navigation. (P. Import. Improv.)

A. D. Sisco, locksmith, Paris, April 13th, (5 years.) An instrument called a *setting spring box*, containing all the tools necessary for taking to pieces and putting together fire arms. (P. Improv.)

A. J. P. Thilorier, Paris, May 16th, (10 years.) An improved machine to compress gas. (P. Invent.)

A. E. Tromfrette, Paris, May 7th, (10 years.) A new method of hanging gig bodies. (P. Invent.)

Virbent, brothers, Toulouse, June 18th, (10 years.) A new method of making bricks, cut by mechanical processes. (P. Invent.)

J. M. Vouret, architect and artist of Louviers, residing at Paris, June 30th, (10 years.) A machine by him called a *moving fuller*, adapted to fulling and felting. (P. Invent.)

J. Wall, tinman, and De Laveloye, engineer, Paris, April 8th, (10 years.) A lamp, called a *chemical lamp*, keeping a constant level, &c. (P. Improv.)

Recapitulation.—In the second quarter of 1832, have been granted in France 53 patents.

TRANSLATIONS.

Polytechnic Society of Paris.

The editor has received from M. De Moleon, of Paris, the subjoined prospectus of the intentions of this Society, and it will afford him sincere pleasure to be made the medium of communication between this institution and any of his fellow citizens. His public situation in the department of State affords him facilities for transmitting to Paris papers or other articles if delivered to him free of expense, in the city of Washington, or left in the charge of the Actuary of the Franklin Institute in Philadelphia.

Not many years have elapsed since our country was dependent upon Europe for almost every thing which was new either in science or the arts, but in this particular a rapid revolution has been effected, and we have now much of our own to offer in exchange for the information which we derive from the old world; and the principle both of national and individual honour urges us to be on the alert in cementing those ties by which the friends of literature and science all over the world are united, and form one great republic, whose united aim is the attainment of the highest intellectual, moral, and physical good.

"Polytechnic Society.—This society has been established by the former pupils of the polytechnic school, all of whom are conversant with the useful arts, and with commerce.

The object of the society is to promote the progress of the useful arts, and to supply the wants of the manufacturing, commercial and agricultural classes, more especially in France. Its principle means are—

1. An extensive correspondence with its members at home and abroad.

2. A capability, in consequence of an understanding with the heads of establishments, of seeing all orders faithfully executed.

3. A large collection of very perfect models of machines to serve as specimens, and to be exhibited at a particular place.

4. The *Receuil Industriel, &c.* of M. De Moleon; a valuable and interesting journal, which is the vehicle of all the observations and discoveries of the society, and of the results of the communications of its members in every part of the world.

In its organization are included—

1. The class of manufacturers, who attend to the interests of manufacturers, machinists, &c.

2. The class of manufacturers, who watch over rural economy.

3. The class of commercialists, whose vigilance is directed to commerce and its various dependant interests.

Foreign ambassadors are invited to supply the wants of their respective countries through the agency of this society; *they will address 'Au directeur de la Société Polytechnique, Rue neuve-des-Capucines, No.* 13 *bis.'* "

M. De Moleon, in a letter to the Editor, says that, "The design of this society is to supply the wants of the productive classes in all countries; to obtain for the use of manufacturers, mechanics, agriculturalits, and artists, the machines which may be useful to them, either in the form of models, or of operating instruments; to attend to their completion, and the transmission of them wherever they may be required; to furnish to those engaged in commerce, such documents, and other aids as may contribute to its prosperity."

Conditions of a Prize proposed by the class of the Mathematical and Physical Sciences, of the Imperial Academy of Sciences of St. Petersburgh, at their sitting on the 10*th of January*, 1833.

"The experiments of Gay Lussac and Thénard, on the manner in which potassium acts in ammonaical gas, has made us acquainted with a peculiar compound to which those philosophers gave the name of *azoture ammonaical du potassium.* Although this name is expressive of a particular mode of combination, the experiments of the French chemists have not sufficed to determine with sufficient precision the elementary composition of this substance, besides which the repetition of these experiments by Sir H. Davy have been attended with different results. It is required, therefore, that the composition of the *azoture ammonaical du potassium* should be ascertained with all the precision which the present state of science admits. These new experiments should be preceded by a review of those of Gay Lussac and Thénard, and those also of Sir H. Davy. Regard should be had likewise to what is said upon this subject in vol. ii. of the French edition of Berzelius' Treatise on Chemistry.

"The author of a memoir competing for the prize, will, after having determined with precision the elementary composition of the substance in question, endeavour to establish from his experiments what he deems the most probable mode in which the combination takes place, so as properly to designate the nature of the substance analyzed.

"Essays for this prize may be written either in the Russian, German, French, or Latin languages, and addressed by their authors, anonymously, to the perpetual secretary of the academy, prior to the 1st of August, 1834. The prize of 1000 Holland ducats, will be awarded at the public sitting which will be held on the 29th of December of the same year. The essay which obtains the prize will be printed at the expense of the Academy."

The foregoing proposal was transmitted by the St. Petersburgh Academy to the American Philosophical Society, and has been furnished for publication in this Journal.

Thoughts on the Casting of Statues in Metal. *By* John Robison, Esq. Sec. F. R. S. E.

When we consider, in a superficial manner, the comparatively small number of ancient bronze statues which have reached to our times; or read the animated, though somewhat ludicrous, account given by Benvenuto Cellini, of the obstacles he encountered in casting the statues of Perseus;* and when we advert to the large sums required in the present day for casting works of art in bronze, we are at first apt to imagine that the great cost of such works must be the consequence of some mysterious difficulty in the process; but if we go on to examine more closely into the grounds on which this opinion is founded, we begin to perceive the anomaly of any such difficulty being supposed to exist in this country, where immense works have been executed in cast metal, works requiring a rigid accuracy of ultimate dimensions not at all necessary in statuary, in which, if the relative proportions be truly kept, no injurious effect is produced by the shrinking of the metal which takes place in cooling.†

On farther consideration, we are compelled to admit, that where skilful founders and capacious furnaces abound in every district, where the most intricate castings are daily and hourly made in masses varying in weight from a few grains to many tons, the difficulty, *if any really exist*, should not be sought for in the moulding pit of the founder.

---

* Cellini's difficulties must have arisen from want of power in his furnace, as he says he overcame them by debasing his bronze with pewter, and by getting some well-dried firewood from a neighbour.

† The casting of a cylinder for a steam engine of 200 horses' power, is a more delicate operation than that of a group of statuary; an air hole or flaw, which might be imperceptible, is easily repaired in the statue, would be fatal to the other, though it might not be discovered until great expense had been incurred in finishing it.

The question then comes to be asked, What is the reason that we see so few great statues in metal, and why are modern ones so costly in their execution? We apprehend the true reply is that bronze, the material usually employed in statuary, is dear; and, that as casting in bronze is not a common operation, furnaces have to be erected, and workmen collected, at a great expense for each separate occasion.

If it be allowed that these are the principal causes of the comparative rarity, and of the great cost of bronze statuary, it is surely worth inquiring, whether, by employing cast iron instead of bronze, we may not materially diminish the cost; and whether, if, in making this substitution, there be any thing likely to arise to counterbalance the advantage which we should gain from the great saving of expense.

In employing iron as the material instead of bronze, we should make a double profit, first, from the cost of the one metal being about a twentieth part of that of the other: and, secondly, from the circumstance, that, in the immediate vicinity of most places where such castings would be required, founderies would be ready with numerous workmen fully competent to undertake more difficult tasks than would have baffled Cellini with the aid of the driest firewood which *Florence* could have furnished him.*

One component part of the price of an original statue still remains to be adverted to. We mean the remuneration to the artist who designs the model, and superintends the moulding. This, every lover of the fine arts would wish to be liberal; but when the aggregate expense is unnecessarily great, and when the sculptor is forced to assume the (to him) foreign employment of a brass founder, he may often be obliged to sacrifice a portion of what he would be entitled to expect as the reward of his talent, or the recompense for the risk and anxiety he is made to undergo.

If, by adopting a cheaper material, and a less expensive method of casting, we should succeed in greatly reducing the cost of statuary, we could more easily afford a liberal remuneration to the genius of the sculptor, the natural consequences of which would be, that more talent would be called forth, and the public places of our cities would soon be enriched by numerous works of art: perhaps we should by degrees come to vie even with those countries whose more favourable climates have led to a greater development of talent in this branch of the arts, than we have hitherto been able to boast of manifesting.

It will perhaps be objected by some persons, that iron is too mean a material to be used in the higher classes of statuary, but we apprehend that this is a prejudice which will yield on a little reflection. We do not think iron is too mean to form the main-spring of a chronometer, the sabre blade of a hussar, or the sword hilt of a courtier, in which latter form, we learn from Mr. Babbage, it has increased its original value 973 times.* If fitness for the end be the criterion we are to judge by; and if iron be susceptible of taking a sharper impression from a mould than bronze, (which no one can doubt who examines the Berlin and other similar castings,) we are bound to admit that in this respect at least, it is a better material for doing justice to the model of the artist; we may then proceed to inquire, whether there be any thing in the nature of the metal to be likely to make it less durable than bronze.

---

* Where fuel is scarce, and of inferior quality, artists will necessarily prefer that metal of which they can accomplish the fusion. If the Greeks or Romans had possessed pitcoal and iron, they would probably have used them in their founderies; having only wood, they used bronze. The Dutch, who have turf for fuel, make statues of lead, while the Belgians having coal mines are now making them of iron.

In one material point iron statues must have the advantage, as the labour which would be required to overthrow and break up a large figure, would scarcely be repaid by the price obtainable for its fragments; while the experience of ages shows us, that the marketable value of bronze affords an irresistible temptation in times of popular tumult, and that gods and goddeses, when made of that material, are not always immortal.

If danger be apprehended from the liability of the surface of iron to deteriorate by oxidation, we would say, that there is not much difference in this respect between bronze and *cast* iron; and that if the same means be taken to prepare and preserve the surface of an iron statue, as is usual with a bronze one, the weather would make little impression on it. We see around us examples of coarse castings, to the preservation of which little or no attention has been paid, and in which no sensible degradation of the surface has taken place, even in long periods of time: it may therefore be fairly inferred, that by the exercise of a little skill, and of a moderate degree of attention, the external appearance of a grand work of art in iron, may be made pleasing to the eye of taste, and may be preserved uninjured for generations.

If we be not greatly mistaken in the effects which must flow from the late improvements in the smelting of iron ore, which have been introduced in some of the furnaces on the Clyde, cast iron of the finest quality for such purposes, will soon be so cheap that we shall see it largely employed for architectural decoration. We should take advantage, therefore, of the means which nature and art have so liberally bestowed on us; and we should strive to make Britain as distinguished for her display of the fine arts, as she has hitherto been for her success in the mechanical ones. [*Edin. Jour. Science.*

---

* Many of those beautiful miniature statues in French clocks, which we consider as bronzes dorés, are, in point of fact, made of cast iron; but as the gold cannot be applied by amalgamation, as in the case of bronze, the iron ornament may be detected by the inferior appearance of the gilding.

Remarks on Friction, and the Resistance of Moving Bodies.

When Mr. Grahame's experiments on the results of drawing boats on canals at high velocities were first made known, between two and three years ago, they excited some surprise, for they seemed at first to overthrow the established doctrine, of the resistance to the motion of a boat increasing as the squares of the velocities. It was then, however conjectured, that the reason of this apparent departure from the law of resistance, was simply that the boat at high velocities is partially lifted out of the water, and becomes, therefore, a boat of *less sectional displacement.**

Mr. M'Neill's late experiments prove this to be the fact; and the apparently wonderful effects of high velocities are now admitted not at all to disturb the received law as to the resistance.

The consideration of these experiments and their results, has led me to consider whether the same principle which operates to cause a boat to rise out of the water when drawn at a high velocity, does not extend much further. It seems to me that the natural result of very high velocities of a moving body, on any surface, or in any medium, will be, that the body will be *partially lifted up* from its contact with the medium or surface which supports it, and so meet a less number of *resisting particles.*

It has been observed by several engineers (though no accurate experiments have been made,) that the carriages drawn on a rail-way move actually with *less friction* at very high velocities, (say twenty miles per hour,) than at low or moderate ones, (say seven miles per hour.†)

Now this effect could not take place except by the rails being relieved of part of the load or pressure of the carriage; in other words, by the carriages being *partially lifted up* from *contact* with the rails. I do not mean, of course, that they *do not touch*, but they *touch less;* the rims of the wheels do not bite into the rails so much.

So on a common road, if a carriage be drawn very fast, it will be seen to skim along the surface of the ground. This effect is more sensible when the ground is soft, viz. when it approaches more the condition and properties of a fluid.

But all bodies that are not *perfectly hard,* approach more or less the condition of a fluid, in so far as this, that whatever body be laid upon them will sink in (perceptibly or imperceptibly) to a certain amount, provided the weight of the body supported be sufficient to cause any friction.

---

* See a paper on Mr. Fairbairn's book—London Journal, second series.

† This observation is borne out by the calculations made of the *power exerted by the engines* of a locomotive carriage. These calculations were made on the assumption, that the friction of a carriage on a rail-way is a *constant quantity;* and by computing the number of turns of the wheels per minute (from the number of strokes of the engine, and also by the diameter of the wheels,) and multiplying the motion of the piston of the engine by *the constant resistance* it had to overcome, the power exerted by the engine was computed. It was found to be (by this mode of calculation) greatly beyond what the dimensions of the cylinders, and the consumption of steam, would correspond to. Hence it was inferred, that an erroneous ground of calculation must have been taken, in assuming the friction to be *constant,* and that it really must be *less* at very high velocities than at low ones—which conclusion, being supported by observation of facts, deserves weight.

Then, when the body supported, (a carriage, for instance,) is put in motion, or drawn by external force, it must displace, (viz. either actually crush or else depress,) those particles of matter of the supporting body that lie in front of it, and hence resist its motion.

Now the particles of fluids, whether of great or little density, (and in this examination I treat materials apparently hard, as fluids,) require always, according to their density and adhesion, a certain time to yield to force, and to change their position. If we cause a body to move through them, at such a velocity, that the time of its increments of motion is not less than the time that the particles require to be disturbed, then *the depth to which the supported body sinks in the supporting medium,* does not change; and the resistance to the motion of the body is regulated by the number of particles of matter that it has to crush or depress.

But if we increase the velocity of the drawn body up to such a point, that the time of the increments of its motion is less than the time required by the particles of the resisting medium to yield force, then the moving body will be lifted up, and will not displace so great a number of particles of the resisting medium; hence the friction or resistance to the motion of the body will be diminished.

I suppose, in fact, the wheels of a carriage, whether on a common road or on a rail-way, to be *immersed partly* in the material of the road or rails, as a boat is partly immersed in a canal—the difference of condition being in degree and not in kind. And I suppose that at high velocities, the wheels of a carriage are lifted up a certain amount, *so as to displace fewer particles* of the matter composing the road, as a boat is found to be lifted up at high velocities, and so to have a less sectional displacement than at low velocities. If this mode of considering the subject be correct, it will show the reason of the fact said to be observed, respecting the decrease of friction on rail-roads at very high velocities.

Your obedient servant,
T. S.

[*Lond. Jour.*]

Observations on the Deviation of the Compass; with examples of its fatal influence in some melancholy and dreadful shipwrecks. By the Rev. WILLIAM SCORESBY, *F. R. S., &c. Communicated by the Author.*

(Concluded from page 43.)

Of a nature somewhat similar, but vastly more calamitous, was the loss of his Majesty's ships St. George of 98 guns, Defiance of 74 guns, and Hero of 74 guns, in the winter of 1811-12.

The Hero, Captain Newman, with the Grasshopper sloop, Captain Fanshawe, sailed December 18, 1811, from Wingo Sound in the Cattegat, with the Egeria, and the Prince William, armed ship, and a convoy of 120 sail. This vessel, the Hero, instead of standing well to the westward, to compensate for the deviation and the action of a north-westerly wind, steered the direct compass-course for the Downs; and having, in the night of the 23d, separated from most of the convoy, she struck the ground in a heavy squall of wind and sleet, upon the Haak Sand, near the Texel Island. Some of the convoy which kept by her shared the same fate; but the greater part, aware, apparently, of the danger into which they were running, hauled off to the westward and escaped. The Hero, after enduring the violence of the concussions against the ground during the night, was seen in the morning totally dismasted, and lying on her beam ends. She soon went to pieces, and the state of the weather preventing assistance reaching her, all the people, with the exception of eight who were washed on shore, perished with her.—*Naval Chron.* 1812, p. 43.

Though thus stranded on the coast of Holland, the captain, it appears, was so confident of his being sufficiently removed from that shore, that when the ship was found to be in danger, he ordered her to be steered to the S. or S. SE. (a course leading directly upon the sand,) from the supposition that he was upon some shoal on the British coast! Surely a person entrusted with the command of a line-of-battle ship, could not be so ignorant of the common rules of navigation as to fall into such a disaster by a mere blunder, especially when different persons in the ship must have kept a reckoning, and mutually have secured themselves against such a chance of error. There was doubtless a great want of prudence shown by the Commodore, yet I imagine that the deviation which he had, doubtless, neglected to take into the account, had a great share in producing the catastrophe.*

The St. George and Defiance were circumstanced a little differently. The former, under Admiral Reynolos, had been dismasted in the Baltic, but being refitted, and considered capable of performing the passage, she made the attempt accompanied by the Defiance. Unfortunately, they steered a direct compass course, and being overtaken by the same gale under which the Hero suffered, both ships went on shore on the western coast of North Jutland. Of the crew of the Defiance, which went to pieces half an hour after striking, only six men were saved, who got to shore on pieces of the wreck. Eleven of the crew of the St. George most providentially escaped in a similar way; "and when the last of them left the ship, on the afternoon of the 25th, the Admiral and Captain were lying dead beside each other on the quarter deck, together with the greater part of the crew. Only about fifty remained alive, whose cries were heard till it was dark. The ensuing night terminated their sufferings."

---

* A Mr. White, of Whitby, who was employed as a pilot on board of one of the transports, being told on the fatal day of the accident that the Commodore had made the signal to steer S.SW., ordered his ship to be hauled up W. SW., observing, in the quaint language of a sailor, "If they stand that way they will all sleep in their shoes before morning." This prediction was awfully fulfilled, whilst Mr. White, by his prudence, escaped. He knew nothing of the local attraction of the compass, but he knew, from experience, that something carried the ship towards the Holland coast. This prudent sailor was afterwards, I understand, called up to the Admiralty to be examined in respect to the cause of the disaster that had occurred.

The number of persons that suffered in these three ships, including the whole of the officers on board, amounted to nearly 2000, being a greater loss of life in British seamen than has occurred in some of the most splendid battles in which our fleets have been engaged.

Under circumstances, I believe, somewhat similar to those of the Hero, was lost the Minotaur of 74 guns, Captain Barret, on the Haak Sands at the mouth of the Texel, on the night of the 22nd of December, 1810. She left Gottenburg on the 15th, in company with the Plantagenet and the Loire, with sixty sail of ships under convoy, in tempestuous weather. During the gale she separated from the ships in company, most of which, if not all, made their escape. One hundred and ten of the crew of the Minotaur succeeded in saving themselves in the boats; the remainder, about 360 in number, perished.

Towards the production of all these dreadful calamities, the *deviation of the compass*, I am persuaded, greatly contributed. This, by a very little calculation, we shall be able to render extremely probable, if not to prove it. The distance from Bovenbergen, on the north-west coast of Jutland, to Yarmouth Roads, is 330 miles on a true course S. 42° W., or course per compass, (the variation being 25°) S. 67° W. Let the *mean deviation* of a vessel on an east or west course be 5°, a quantity frequently met with and sometimes exceeded, and let the points of change be north and south, such a vessel, on coming from the Baltic, and steering S. 67° W., or W. SW. nearly, will have 4½° westerly deviation—that is, by the attraction of the vessel the north point of the compass will be drawn towards the west 4½°. By this deviation, therefore, if no allowance be made for it, she will be carried, within the limits of the proposed distance, twenty-six miles to the south-eastward of her reckoning. Now it is very evident, from a simple inspection of the chart of the German Ocean and English channel, that had there been an allowance of twenty-six miles made on the courses of the vessels already mentioned as having been lost on the Haak sand, *an allowance which the wind at the time would have amply admitted*, they would have all gone considerably to the westward of every danger, and the two men-of-war, the Hero and Minotaur, and four transports, together with above 1000 men, would have been saved.

As to the other case, (the St. George and Defiance,) I am not sufficiently acquainted with all the circumstances to speak decidedly of the influence of the local attraction. But I think it exceedingly probable, that had their commanders been fully aware of the deceptive influence of this, then little understood, phenomenon, they would at all events have steered a course so much more westwardly as might, by possibility, have preserved them from the catastrophe which ensued.

Various methods have been devised for the discovery and correction of this insidious influence, some of which it may be proper, in conclusion of this article, briefly to describe.

The first regular process employed for the determination of the "deviation" was to take the bearing of a distant object by a compass in the binnacle, whilst the ship was laid at anchor or at moorings, and successively to observe the relative bearings when the ship's head was put on each point of the compass in succession, as she was gradually "swung" round. In this case, the bearings which were found to accord with the correct magnetic meridian, determined the points of change, or those positions of the ship's head in which the compass gave correct indications; and the differences of the bearings in all other positions of the ship's head, indicated the quantity of local attraction on the several courses.

Another method which I adopted in my own practice was still more simple. A compass was secured at the main top-gallant-mast head, where, being remote from all iron, and directly above the attraction of the ship, it was found to give *the correct magnetic position* on every course alike. This was made the standard compass. Comparing, therefore, the course steered by the binnacle compass with that indicated by the standard, which could be done as frequently as requisite in calm weather and smooth sea, the deviation in that particular position of the ship's head was at once determined. Occasionally a whole series of differences was observed, so that the deviation on every course might be known.

A beautiful and philosophical detector of the deviation has for some time been in use in the navy, the invention of Mr. Barlow, in which a plate of iron is temporaneously affixed in proximity to the steering compass, so as exactly to double the influence of the ordinary attraction of the ship; this increase upon the usual deviation affords, if the position of the plate be correct, a measure of the local attraction produced by the iron in the vessel. The discovery of the position of the plate, however, is a matter of more experimental nicety than can be usually expected from the men of any profession as a body; and no provision, that I am aware of, short of a new determination of the position of the plate, can be obtained for such accidental changes of the local attraction as ships in general are liable to on any change of position in their guns or other masses of iron on board. Where, however, the iron in the vessel remains unaltered, both in quantity and position, Mr. Barlow's plate will, unquestionably, be found capable of exhibiting the influence of the local attraction, generally, throughout the globe, not only with useful, but even philosophical accuracy.

Another invention for the same purpose remains only to be noticed, which is, the beautiful apparatus of Lieutenant Colonel Graydon, of the Engineers, denominated by him the "Celestial Compass." This ingenious instrument, by a beautiful arrangement of graduated arcs and circles, is so adjusted for the latitude of the place and declination of the sun, that a movable arm, bearing a lens for the concentration of the sun's rays to a point at the axis of the instrument, can be made to traverse in an oblique plane exactly coincident from the eastern to the western horizon, with the plane of the sun's motion. The speck from the rays of the sun, concentrated by passing through the lens, is received upon a small disk of ivory, and made to coincide, by a vertiginous motion of the instrument, with a dot at the centre of the disk. As, however, the speck from the lens, when the instrument is adjusted for latitude and declination, will always fall either above or below the centre of the disk, except when the azimuth of the arm, in reference to the instrument, is the same as that of the sun in reference to the earth, the simple act of placing the instrument so that the speck may fall upon the dot, will, of necessity, put it in the exact meridional position. By comparing, then, the course steered by the binnacle compass with the true meridian pointed out by the celestial compass, the variation and deviation conjointly will, under existing circumstances, be correctly exhibited, as it were, by direct observation; or, which may be of equal importance, the *true* direction of the ship's head will be at once determined. The *apparent time* is likewise given by the horary circle, without calculation or additional trouble. And besides these properties, so useful and important in practical navigation, the celestial compass has other capabilities, such as the determination of the *latitude of the place*, within remarkably small limits, by a single observation; yet, in this case, as in all others in which the instrument is used, every result is independent of the visible horizon.

This instrument, so scientific in principle, and so strikingly satisfactory in its results, especially as regards the determination of the local attraction of ships, will, it is to be hoped, when better known, find general acceptance with nautical men.

[*New Edinburgh Philos. Mag.*

Method of obtaining Cream from Milk. By George Carter, *Esq.*

The process of divesting the milk of its component portion of cream, to an extent hitherto unattainable, has been effected by Mr. Carter, and is thus detailed by that gentleman in a paper presented to the Society of Arts.

A peculiar process of extracting cream from milk, by which a superior richness is produced in the cream, has long been known and practised in Devonshire; this produce of the dairies of that county being well known to every one by the name of "clotted," or "clouted cream." As there is no peculiarity in the milk from which this fluid is extracted, it has been frequently a matter of surprise that the process has not been adopted in other parts of the kingdom.

The opportunities, says Mr. Carter, which I possess of making experiments connected with farming, induced me to direct my attention to the produce of the dairy, with a view to increasing the quantity and quality of cream and butter. Having, therefore, made some inquiry into the practice of the Devonshire dairyman, I found, that besides the improved quality of the cream, a larger quantity of butter was produced by this mode. I therefore adopted their system as the groundwork of my experiment.

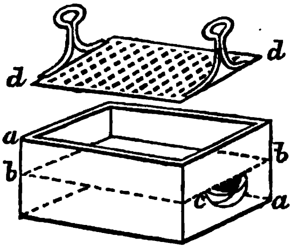
I found, however, that their process is attended with several disadvantages. The mode of applying artificial heat is rude, and the effect uncertain, being entirely dependent on the skill of the dairyman: the result is also perpetually varied by the weather, and other accidental circumstances, over which he has no control.

My first object, therefore, was to construct my apparatus so that its operations should be (as nearly as possible) invariable, confining myself only to that part of the Devonshire process in which heat is applied to aid the separation of the cream from the milk. After a variety of experiments on the temperature applied, the period of its application, and the form and material for the vessels, I obtained the greatest results by adopting the following process:—

A four-sided vessel *a a* is formed of zinc plates twelve inches long, eight inches wide, and six inches deep, with a false bottom, *b b*, at one-half the depth.

The only communication with the lower compartment is by the lip *c*, through which it may be filled or emptied.

Having first placed at the bottom of the upper compartment a plate of perforated zinc *d d*, the area of which is equal to that of the false bottom, a gallon (or any given quantity) of milk is poured (immediately when drawn from the cow) into it, and must remain there at rest for twelve hours; an equal quantity of boiling water must then be poured into the lower compartment through the lip *c*, it is then permitted to stand twelve hours more, (i. e. twenty-four hours altogether,) when the cream will be found perfect, and of such consistence that the whole may be lifted off by the finger and thumb. It is, however, more effectually removed by gently raising the plate of perforated zinc from the bottom by the ringed handles, by which means the whole of the cream is lifted off in à sheet, without remixing any part of it with the milk below.



With this apparatus I have instituted a series of experiments; and, as a mean of twelve successive ones, I obtained the following results:—

Four gallons of milk, treated as above, produced in twenty-four hours, four and a half pints of clotted cream, which, after churning only fifteen minutes, gave forty ounces of butter.

Four gallons of milk, treated in the common mode in earthenware pans, and standing forty-eight hours, produced four pints of cream, which, after churning ninety minutes, gave thirty-six ounces of butter.

The increase in the quantity of cream, therefore, is 12½ per cent., and of butter upwards of 11 per cent.

The advantage, however, is not limited to this increase of quantity, since it appears that in my process ten or fifteen minutes churning is sufficient to produce butter, whilst it requires ninety minutes to produce the same effect with the common cream. The results are also constant; no variety in flavour, colour, or consistency, is observable, although my experiments have been made under circumstances which would have affected all these qualities in the common process.

I am not prepared to declare how much of the advantage of this operation depends on mechanical, and how much on chemical action. It has been long known that the application of artificial heat has facilitated the separation of cream from milk, probably by forming an ascending current in the fluid, as well as disengaging the suspended particles of cream by rendering the whole more liquid. But I have found that the material of which I make my vessels is a very important feature in the process; for the cream is formed in zinc vessels many hours earlier than in earthen ones. I hazard a conjecture, that this is owing to a galvanic effect, which is produced by the lactic and acetic acids (developed in the milk by heat and rest) acting slightly on the zinc plates of the vessel. We have, therefore, two fluids acting on one metal, which is well known to be a galvanic arrangement of the second order. The acids, which would otherwise cause the coagulation of the milk, are thus taken up by the zinc; and the milk by remaining more perfectly fluid admits the easy ascent of the suspended cream. I have ascertained, on analysis, the presence of acetate and lactate of zinc in the skimmed milk, which would, therefore, seem to favour this hypothesis.

I ought to state, that my experiments have been made on land which is not most favourable for the production of butter, it being cold or gravelly; indeed, the whole of the Kentish land is unfit for producing cheese, a certain proof of its inferiority. As, however, my experiments have been comparative, and made with the produce of the same land, so it is reasonable to expect that proportionate advantages will be obtained in all cases, be the land richer or poorer.

I do not claim the merit of originality in this process farther than in the use of the zinc vessel, and the mode in which the heat is applied, by which the results are rendered certain and invariable; neither do I profess to have obtained the maximum of quantity which can be produced by this process. The operation, however, is so simple, and its efficiency so apparent, that it cannot be too generally known.

The experimental farmer will instantly perceive the advantages accruing from its adoption, and probably his attention to the subject may produce greater results. I shall feel richly rewarded if, by exciting an interest on the subject, I can produce any, the slightest, improvement in the quality or mode of producing an article which may properly be deemed one of the necessaries of life.*

[*Trans. Soc. of As* .

¶ *Secrets in Pottery.*

(Concluded from p. 60.)

Blue Printing Bodies—Slip State.

Nos.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Blue clay	35	60	35	40	27	56	60	55	57	50	50	66	40
Black do.	15		10	15	11					10	20		10
Brown do.	15		15	10	12								10
China do.	12	20	20	17	25	27	18	22	23	18	10	17	20
Flint	20	20	18	15	25	14	20	20	16	20	19	17	20
Cornwall stone	3		2	3		3	2	3	4	2	1		2
Parts	100												

The clay slips 24 oz. Stone 28 oz. to pint. No. 12 is Mr. Spode's. (For glaze, see blue printing glazes, No. 8.)

Blue Printing Glazes.—Nos. 1 and 2.

Fritt.			Glaze.		
Glass	16	16	Glass		35
Red lead	5	4	W. lead	42	28
Arsenic	1	1	Cornwall stone	33	14
Nitre	1	1	Flint	4	3
Blue calx	1½ oz.	1	Fritt	21	20

No. 3. (Meigh's.)

Fritt.	lb.	Or		Glaze.	
Glass	18	Glass	45	Fritt	20
Red lead	2	Pearl ash	3	W. lead	46
Arsenic	1	Blue calx	3½ oz.	Cornwall stone	29
Nitre	1			Flint	5
Blue calx	3 oz.				

No. 4. (Meigh's.)

Fritt.		Or		Or	Glaze.	
Glass	20	Glass	50	50	Fritt	12
Arsenic	1½	Red lead	6	6	W. lead	50
Nitre	1½	Blue calx	7 oz.	7 oz.	Cornwall stone	26
Borax	1				Flint	12

---

* It appears from Mr. Carter's statement that milk which has been subjected to his process, is more or less impregnated with the soluble salts of zinc. The well known astringency of these salts, and their emetic quality when in a state of moderate concentration, induced the committee to inquire what use is made of the milk after separation of the cream. Mr. Carter replied that it is employed wholly in feeding pigs, and that the health and growth of these animals do not appear to be at all affected thereby.

(No. 5. W. Moor's.)

Fritt.	lbs.	Glaze.	
Glass	20	W. lead	50
W. lead	1½	Cornwall stone	26
Salt	1	Dry flint	12
Arsenic	4 oz.	Fritt	10
B. calx	4 oz.	Borax (calcined)	2

No. 6. (Wilson's.)

Fritt.	lb.				Glaze.	
Glass	24	Fritt in gloss oven, then add	Glass	130	W. lead	49
Lead	5		B. calx	9 oz.	Cornwall stone	24
Arsenic	1		Grind at mill.		Fritt	19
Nitre	2				Flint	8

No. 7. (Spode's.)

Fritt.		Glaze.	
Glass	24	Fritt	12
Flint	6	W. lead	50
Nitre	4	Cornwall stone	24
Borax	1	Flint	6
B. calx	4 oz.	Glass	8

No. 8. (Spode's.)

Fritt.	lb.	Or	lb.	Glaze.		Or lb.
Glass	34	Flint	16	Dry Flint	20	18
Arsenic	2	Nitre	4	Flint	6	5
Nitre	2	Red lead	4	Cornwall stone	30	28
Red lead	10	Borax	8	W. lead	50	49
B. calx	1					

Grind with 100 lbs. glass at mill. A few ounces of nitre melted in each charge before dipping.

No. 9. (Spode's.)

Calcine, pick, pound, and sift Cornwall stone, in 6 saggers.

Fritt—Cornwall stone 60 lbs.
Borax . 30
Dry flint . 30

in bottom of gloss oven; sufficient for three portions of glaze.

To two saggers add for one glaze,

	lb.	Or
W. lead	340	54
Cornwall stone	160	26
Flint glass	56	10
Dry flint	28	6
Pearl ash	15	3
Sal ammon.	4½	1
		100

No. 10. (J. Yates.)

In two Saggers, washed with flint, put

In two Saggers, washed with flint, put	Cornwall stone	53 lbs.
	Salt	2
	Borax	2

In one sagger do. put .	Dry flint .	30
	Borax . .	4
Do. half inch thick .	White glass . .	34
	Nitre . .	1
	W. lead . .	4

Fritt in bottom of gloss oven; pick, pound, and sift; grind at mill; stain with 5½ lbs. of stain, (No. 2 of raw glazes, afterwards specified.) Grind well 113 lbs. W. Lead; then add fritt; mix well, and pass through 16 lawn.

No. 11, improvement on No. 10. (J. Clowes.)

Into one sagger put		Into another	
W. glass .	34 lbs.		
W. lead .	4	Dry flint .	30
Salt . .	2	Borax .	6
Nitre .	1		

Pick, pound, and sift through a $\frac{3}{16}$ riddle, mix well, and fritt in gloss oven; then again pick, &c., carefully; and the same with 53 lbs. calcined Cornwall stone; grind at mill; then add 113 lbs. best W. lead, and 5½ lbs. stain, (No. 2 of raw glazes.) In each preparation, 17s. 8d. is saved; and J. Clowes says, this is a much better glaze.

No. 12.

Mix well.						Glaze (Blue.)	
Glass .	32 lbs.	also with	Nitre	1 lb.	Fritt in gloss oven, and grind with 48 lbs. glass.	W. lead	51
Corn. stone	10		Soda	1		Corn. stone	27
W. lead .	4		R. lead	2		Flint .	10
Pearl ash	4		B. calx	2 oz.		Glass .	4
Borax .	4					Fritt .	8

No. 13.

Calcine in gloss oven.			Glaze.	
W. Lead .	12 lbs.	Grind well for use.	Fritt . .	4
Borax . .	6		W. lead .	50
Soda . .	4		Cornwall stone .	28
B. calx . .	4 oz.		Flint . .	12
Then add glass .	60 lbs.		Do. glass .	6

Raw Glazes.—Blue Printing.

No. 1. (Davenport's.)

		Flux without fr iting,	
W. lead	49	Salt .	14 oz.
Cornwall stone .	22	Borax .	12 oz.
Flint .	7		
Glass .	22=100 parts.		

No. 2. (J. Barlow's.)

W. lead	49	Stain,	W. lead	2
Composition	24		Nitre	½
Dry flint	14		Salt	1
Glass	10		Glass	30
Stain	3 = 100 parts.		B. calx	10 oz.
Add dissolved borax 2 ounces.			Borax	1 lb.

Fritt in top of biscuit oven, then pick, pound, sift and grind.

No. 3. (W. Moore's.)

W. Lead	52	Without fritting.	
Cornwall stone	24	W. lead	51
Flint	12	Corn. stone	25
Do. Glass	12 = 100 parts.	Flint	12½
Blue flux 7 oz.		Do. glass	11
1½ flux to 1 blue.		Potash	½ = 100 parts.

1 oz. blue calx, washed in 4 oz. of salt rock.

Glazes for Enamel, or Blue Edge.

No. 1.

Grind for 24 hours, Flint	20
Glass	20
Cornwall stone	60

Then dissolve in hot water, and add

40 oz. borax
24 ,, oxide of tin
8 ,, nitre
16 ,, salt
190 lbs. lead.

When sifted, send to mill, and add 3 oz. B. calx before it can settle, else liable to blue spots.

No. 2.

Fritt, in gloss oven, 1 sagger washed } Flint 25 lbs.
Borax 3

1 sagger flinted { Glass 22
Salt 1
W. lead 2
Nitre 0½

Grind with Cornwall stone 57 lbs., and add
W. lead . 117 lbs.
Raw glaze stain, No. 2 . ½
Or with do. . . 2½ for a very excellent blue edge glaze. The stain to be twice ground and sifted.

No. 3.

Fritt.		Or		Gla	
Glass	50 lbs.	Glass	10 lbs.	Fritt	10
R. lead	2½	R. lead	1	W. lead	50
Bone	50	Arsenic	8 oz.	Cornwall stone	26
Salt	2	Nitre	8 oz.	Flint	4
B. calx	5 oz.	B. calx	3 oz.		

No. 4 and 5.

Glass .	17	6
W. lead .	55	54
Cornwall stone	21	28
Flint .	7	12
B. calx .	1 oz.	1½ oz.

No. 6.

B. Pr. Gl. No. 1 Fritt . .	13
W. lead . .	52
Cornwall stone . .	23
Flint . . .	12=100 parts.
Flow with salt . .	6
Nitre . . .	4

[*Mech. Mag.*

Biscuit Baking Machinery.

We observe with great pleasure in the Navy estimates for the present year a proposition for a grant for £2,000 to T. T. Grant, Esq., store keeper of the Royal Clarence Victualling Establishment, at Weevil near Portsmouth, for the invention of the ingenious biscuit baking machinery recently erected at that establishment. For the following very circumstantial description of this machinery, and statement of the saving effected by it, we are indebted to a recent number of the United Service Journal.

"The first procedure in this biscuit baking operation, consists, you may suppose, in mixing the flour and water together; but I should tell you that, antecedent to that, the establishment has ground the flour in mills, worked by the same machine which gives motion to those parts I am about to describe. Nor is this an immaterial point; for by it all possibility of mixing improper ingredients along with the flour is prevented, and precisely that proportion of the bran which is required in the composition of good biscuit is retained. I ought likewise to have mentioned before, that adjacent to the mills stands a series of four granaries, each capable of holding fifteen hundred quarters,—in all, six thousand quarters. The flour mill is furnished with ten pair of stones, by which forty bushels of flour can be ground and dressed, ready for baking, in an hour. The baking establishment consists of nine ovens, each thirteen feet by eleven, and seventeen inches and a half in height. These are heated by furnaces attached to each, so constructed that a blast of hot air and fire sweeps through them, and gives to the interior the adequate dose of heat in an incredibly short time.

"The commencement of the baking consists in introducing into a trough thirteen gallons and a half of water, and then allowing to enter it a sack of what is technically called biscuit meal flour, weighing 280 pounds. When the whole has been poured in by a channel communicable with an upper room, a bell rings and the trough is closed. A singular apparatus, consisting of two sets of what are called knives, each ten in number, is made to revolve amongst the flour and water, by means of the machinery. This mixing lasts one minute and a half, during which time the double set of knives or stirrers make twenty-six evolutions. Each batch of the dough thus rudely mixed weighs 388 pounds, and forms eventually two suits and a half of bread, weighing 250 pounds, or, in other words, 1,250 biscuits, each suit, or batch, being 100 pounds in weight. The next process is to cast the lumps of dough under what are called breaking rollers, huge cylinders of iron, weighing 14 cwt. each, and moved horizontally by the machinery along stout tables. The dough is thus formed into large rude masses, six feet long by three broad, and several inches thick. At this stage of the business the kneading is still very imperfect, and some traces of dry flour may still be detected. These great masses of dough are now drawn out, and cut into a number of smaller portions, about a foot and a half long by a foot wide, and again thrust under the rollers. I forget how many times the dough is made to pass under these rollers, but sufficiently often to make the mixture so complete that the slightest trace of inequality is not to be discovered in any part of its substance. I should mention that two workmen stand, one at each side of each roller, and as the dough is flattened out they fold it up, or double one part upon another, so that the roller at its next passage squeezes these parts together, and forces the whole to mix. After this process has been gone through a sufficient length of time, the dough is cut into small portions, and being placed on large flat boards is transported by the sole agency of the machinery, in the most comical manner, from the centre to the extremity of the baking room. Here it is received by a workman, who soon places it under what is called the sheet roller, but it would be better named the blanket roller, for in size and thickness, and nearly in colour, it resembles a blanket. The kneading is thus rendered quite complete, and the dough is in a fit state for the oven, and it only requires to be cut into biscuits. This part of the proceeding is admirably contrived. It is effected by what is called a cutting plate, consisting of a network of fifty-two sharp edged hexagonal frames, each as large as a biscuit. This frame is moved slowly up and down by the machinery, and the workman, watching his opportunity, slides under it the above described blanket of dough, which is about the size of the leaf of a dining table, and in the next instant down comes the cutting frame, indents the sheet, but does not actually cut it through; for enough of the substance is left uncut to enable the workman at the mouth of the oven to jerk the whole mass of fifty-two biscuits unbroken into the oven. It may be asked, how it happens that the dough does not stick to the frame? but this is prevented by a most ingenious device. Besides the cutting portion of each of the two hexagons, there is a small flat open frame, movable up and down, carrying above it a ball of iron several ounces in weight. When the great frame comes down upon the dough, and cuts out the fifty-two biscuits, each of these minor frames yields to the pressure, and all the little iron balls are seen to rise up; but as soon as the great frame rises, the weight of the balls, acting on the little frames over each biscuit, thrusts the whole blanket off, and allows the workman to pull it out. One quarter of an hour is sufficient to bake the biscuit, which is afterwards placed for three days in a drying room, heated to 85° or 90°, which completes the process.

"The whole nine ovens bake about a ton of bread an hour, or ten thousand biscuits. If, instead of nine, there were twelve ovens, it has been calculated that 70,000 cwt. of bread might be baked in a year. Now it appears that the average quantity issued from Depford, Portsmouth, and Plymouth, during the last five years, was 68,000 cwt.; consequently, if this branch of the Royal Clarence Victualling Establishment were increased by only three ovens (and no further machinery,) all the biscuit required by the navy might be prepared by the admirable process on one spot. The relative cost of making the above quantity of bread by hand, or by the machinery actually erected and in operation, I have taken some pains to ascertain—

Cost by machinery, ...	£1,560
Ditto by hand, ...	5,260
Saving in the wages of labour. . .	£3,700

"From this saving there must, of course, be deducted a portion of the interest of the money laid out in the machinery. I say a portion of the interest, because the same steam engine which moves the baking apparatus, turns ten pairs of mill stones, and pumps up water for the supply of his majesty's ships, and it is only a small part of the power which must be kept in action at any rate, that is directed to these baking purposes. When, however, the large engine is not required to grind flour, or to pump up water, a small ten horse engine is set in motion, if it be required, to bake bread.

"The foregoing calculation of what twelve ovens could perform, is an estimate. The following statement is derived from actual experiment:—

"In 116 days, during 68 of which the work was continued for seven and a half hours, and 48 for five and three-fourths hours only, in all 769 actual working hours, equal to 77 days, at ten hours each day, the following quantity of bread was baked in nine ovens, at the Royal Clarence establishment—12,307 cwt. of biscuit, which is equal to 1,378,400 pounds.

The wages of the men employed in baking this quantity of bread, amounted to . .	£273	10	9¾
If it had been made by hand, the wages of the men employed would have been . .	933	5	10
Saving in the wages of labour, . .	£659	7	0¼

"In this, I may repeat, is not included any part of the interest of the sum laid out on the machine, or spent in keeping it in order. But in a very few years, at such an immense rate of saving, the cost of the engine and other machinery would be repaid.

"The machinery bread, though at first objected to by many persons, has become universally popular in the navy. It is better, decidedly, than any which has heretofore been supplied to his majesty's ships, and it promises to keep better. Formerly the sailors very rarely, if ever, took up the whole of their allowance of bread; but since the machinery biscuit has been issued, it seldom occurs that a single pound is left behind. If the intention of stowing it in iron tanks be followed up, the fresh quality may be preserved for any length of time, and the 'remainder biscuit' after a voyage cease to be a proverb redolent of weavils, mouldiness, and dust."

[*Mech. Mag.*

Steam Carriages.

The London and Paddington Steam Carriage Company have tried and proved the effectiveness of their carriage, by taking it from Paddington to Londonwall, and thence up Houndsditch, through Whitechapel, (on market day,) and on to Stratford and West Ham, and returning the same way back again; thus proving its capability of proceeding through crowded thoroughfares without inconvenience or liability to accident to the persons in the carriage, or others. We have also on Monday begun to ply to and from Paddington to the city for hire; and intend, for the present, continuing to go once or twice a day for the purpose of developing the wants of the road, and also such imperfections as may appear in practice, in order that we may remedy them in the other carriages in progress of preparation. As soon as we have got two more carriages ready, the whole three will commence running in regular succession on this line of road, each carriage performing fourteen journeys to and fro per day, which is nearly the work of three omnibusses and thirty horses. During the early journeys of this single carriage the fare will be one shilling. We do not, however, wish people to think we have commenced business as we mean to go on; for, at present, we are really only going for the purpose of satisfying the public of the safety and perfect practicability of this mode of travelling, and also of getting practice on the road, so that we may find out and apply every improvement that may be requisite. When the novelty of the thing has worn off a little, it is to be hoped that the road will not be so crowded with curious gazers as it is now every time we go out, to the great prejudice of the speed of the vehicle, which it requires no small portion of skill and care on the part of the guide to steer with safety, through the multitude of coaches, gigs, carts, drays, &c. that constantly beset its path. As it is, a second journey each day would, *at present*, become a perfect nuisance; but as soon as the road, by our frequent journeys, becomes less crowded, we shall, even with the one carriage, go two or three journeys occasionally, perhaps more, as soon as we are satisfied that we have adopted every improvement in strength and quality that daily practice may show to be necessary. The carriage has been open to public inspection on these premises for nearly three months; but, now that we go out daily, strangers are not admitted on any account, as it would interfere too much with the regular business of the establishment, and also with the progress of the other carriages. [*Ibid.*

Preserving Fruit without Sugar.

Sir,—In the year 1808, (twenty-five years ago,) I received a premium from the Society of Arts for a method of preserving fruit without sugar, the particulars of which was published in the twenty-sixth volume of their Transactions; but as their publications seldom extend beyond the subscribing members, I have made some extracts from the method laid down, for the purpose of a more extended public benefit, by submitting them to the readers of your magazine.

From the experience I have had in bottling fruits in the manner laid down, I have no doubt but they will keep perfectly good for many centuries, as the Society have in their museum some of the samples of fruit twenty-six years old, and I have some gooseberries by me twenty-five years old, and which appear to be as perfect and good as they were before they were bottled.

Thomas Saddington.

Process for preserving Fruit.

The bottles I chiefly use for small fruit, such as gooseberries, currents, cherries, and rapsberries, are selected from the widest necked of those used for wine or porter. Having got them *properly cleaned* and the fruit ready picked, (which should not be too ripe,) *fill* such of them as you intend doing at one time as full as they will hold, so as to admit the cork going in, frequently shaking the fruit down whilst filling; when done fit the corks to each bottle, and stick them lightly in, so as to be easily taken out when the fruit is sufficiently scalded, which may be done either in a copper or large kettle, over the fire, first putting a coarse cloth of any sort at the bottom to prevent the heat of the fire from cracking the bottles: then fill the copper or kettle with cold water sufficiently high for the bottles to be nearly up to the top of the neck in it; put them in sideways to expel the air contained in the cavity under the bottom of the bottle; then light the fire if the copper is used, taking care that the bottles do not touch the bottom or sides, which would endanger their bursting, and increase the heat gradually until it comes to about 160 or 170 degrees by a brewing thermometer, which generally requires about three quarters of an hour. For want of such an instrument it may be very well managed by judging of the degree of heat by the finger, which may be known by the water feeling very hot, but not so as to scald it. When it arrives at a sufficient degree of heat, it must be kept at the same for about half an hour longer, which will at all times be quite enough. During the time the bottles are increasing in heat, a tea-kettle full of water must be got ready to boil; as soon as the fruit is properly scalded, take the bottles out of the water one at a time, and fill them within an inch of the cork, with the boiling water out of the tea-kettle. Cork them down immediately, doing it gently, but very tight, by squeezing the cork in; tie the cork down, and lay the bottles on their sides, as by that means the cork keeps swelled, always observing to let them lie on their sides until wanted for use. During the first month or two after they are bottled, it will be necessary to turn the bottles a little round once or twice in a week, to prevent the fermentation that will arise on some fruits from forming into a crust, by which proper attention the fruit will be kept moist with the water, and no mould will take place. It will also be proper to turn the bottles a little round, occasionally, afterwards. This manner of preserving fruit will be found particularly useful on shipboard for sea stores, as the fruit is not likely to be injured by the motion of the ship when the bottles are laid down on their sides, and the corks kept moist by the liquor, but on the contrary will keep well even in hot climates.

The following sorts of fruit, as samples, were sent for examination, and approved of by the Society of Arts, viz. apricots, rhubarb (peeled and cut into square pieces,) gooseberries, currants, raspberries, cherries, plums, Orleans plums, egg plums, damsons, Siberian crabs, and green gages. [*Ibid.*

Expeditious method of dissolving Amber and Copal.

Sir,—After numerous trials I have at length succeeded in making a saturated solution of amber and copal in spirits of wine and oil of turpentine, without the addition of any foreign substances. I have tried the methods described by Tingry, Varley, &c., but with common turpentine they will not succeed. Tingry's requires no less a period that six months. The plan I pursue is as follows—take a piece of glass tube about four inches long, one-half inch in diameter, and one-tenth inch thick; close up one end and then introduce a few small pieces of amber or copal, and fill the tube about half full of alcohol, specific gravity ·790 (I have not tried a weaker spirit;) close now the upper end with the blow-pipe, and hold it, by means of a wire twisted round it, over a clear fire. The spirit will presently disappear, and the tube be filled with a dense vapour; it may then be removed from the fire, when the vapours will be seen to condense all at once into a colourless fluid, which will turn yellow as it cools. When copal is operated upon it appears quite opaque when the tube is full of vapour, but recovers its transparency as it cools. When the tubes are opened there is no escape of elastic fluid, and if the solutions are poured on a plate of warm glass they will flow into beautiful transparent varnishes. The amber will, no doubt, form an excellent varnish for electrical purposes. When oil of turpentine is used, it appears to expand so as nearly to fill the tube; when poured out it was nearly colourless, and dried almost as fast as spirit varnish. I need scarcely add, that the hand should be protected by a glove, and the face with a plate of glass, or a board with a hole in the centre. To make varnish in the large way, a Papin's digester should be used, and the heat may be regulated by laying the amber, or copal, on the cover; when they melt, the heat may be judged high enough, as copal applied to the outside of the tube readily melted after it had been removed from the fire some time.

G. Dakin.

[*Ibid.*

¶ POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. V.

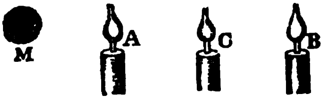
On the Colours of Fibres and Grooved Surfaces.

When we look at a candle, or any other luminous body, through a plate of glass covered with vapour or with dust in a finely divided state, it is surrounded with a corona or ring of colours, like a halo round the sun or moon. These rings increase as the size of the particles which produce them is diminished; and their brilliancy and number depend on the uniform size of these particles. Minute fibres, such as those of silk and wool, produce the same series of rings, which increase as the diameter of the fibres is less; and hence Dr. Young proposed an instrument called an *eriometer*, for measuring the diameters of minute particles and fibres, by ascertaining the diameter of any one of the series of rings which they produce.

By observing the colours produced by reflexion from the fibres which compose the crystalline lenses of the eyes of fishes and other animals, I have been able to trace these fibres to their origin, and to determine the number of poles or septa to which they are related. The same mode of observation, and the measurement of the distance of the first coloured image from the white image, has enabled me to determine the diameters of the fibres, and to prove that they all taper like needles, diminishing gradually from the equator to the poles of the lens, so as to allow them to pack into a spherical superficies as they converge to their poles or points of origin. These coloured images, produced by the fibres of the lens, lie in a line perpendicular to the direction of the fibres, and by taking an impression on wax from an indurated lens, the colours are communicated to the wax. In several lenses I observed coloured images at a great distance from the common image, but lying in a direction coincident with that of the fibres; and from this I inferred, that the fibres were crossed by joints or lines, whose distance were so small as the 11,000th part of an inch; and I have lately found, by the use of very powerful microscopes, that each fibre has in this case teeth like those of a rack, of extreme minuteness, the colours being produced by the lines which form the sides of each tooth.

In the same class of phenomena we must rank the principal colours of mother-of-pearl. This substance, obtained from the shell of the pearl oyster, has been long employed in the arts, and the fine play of itscolours is therefore well known. In order to observe its colours, take a plate of regularly formed mother-of-pearl, with its surfaces nearly parallel, and grind these surfaces upon a hone or upon a plate of glass, with the powder of schistus, till the image of a candle reflected from the surfaces is of a dull reddish-white colour. If we now place the eye near the plate, and look at this reflected image, C, we shall see on one side of it a prismatic image, A, glowing with all the colours of the rainbow, and forming, indeed a spectrum of the candle as distinct as if it had been formed by an equilateral prism of flint glass. The blue side of this image is next the image C.

On the outside of the image A there is invariably seen a mass, M, of coloured light, whose distance MC is nearly double AC. These three images are always nearly in a straight line, but the angular distance of M varies with the angle of incidence according to a law different from that of A. At great angles of incidence the nebulous mass is of a beautiful crimson colour; at an angle of about 37° it becomes green; and nearer the perpendicular it becomes yellowish white, and very luminous.



If we now polish the surface of the mother-of-pearl, the ordinary image C will become brighter and quite white, but a *second prismatic image*, B, *will start up on the other side of* C, *and at the same distance from it.*

This second image has in all other respects the same properties as the first. Its brightness increases with the polish of the surface, till it is nearly equal to that of A, the lustre of which is slightly impaired by polishing. This second image is never accompanied, like the first, with a nebulous mass M. If we remove the polish, the image B vanishes, and A resumes its brilliancy. The lustre of the nebulous mass M, is improved by polishing.

If we repeat these experiments on the *opposite* side of the specimen, the very same phenomena will be observed, with this difference only, that the images A and M are on the opposite side of C.

In looking through the mother-of-pearl when ground extremely thin, nearly the same phenomena will be observed. The colours and distances of the images are the same, but the nebulous mass, M, is never seen by transmission. When the second image, B, is invisible by reflexion, it is exceedingly bright when seen by transmission, and vice versa.

In making these experiments I had occasion to fix the mother-of-pearl to a goniometer with a cement of rosin and beeswax; and upon removing it I was surprised to see the whole surface of the wax shining with the prismatic colours of the mother-of-pearl. I at first thought that a small film of the substance had been left upon the wax, but this was soon found to be a mistake, and it became manifest that the mother-of-pearl really impressed upon the cement its own power of producing the coloured spectra. When the unpolished mother-of-pearl was impressed on the wax, the wax gave only one image, A; and when the polished surface was used, it gave both A and B, but the nebulous image M was never exhibited by the wax. The images seen in the wax are always on the opposite side of C, from what they are in the surface that is impressed upon it.

The colours of mother-of-pearl, as communicated to a soft surface, may be best seen by using black wax; but I have transferred them also to balsam of Tolu, realgar, fusible metal, and to clean surfaces of lead and tin by hard pressure, or the blow of a hammer. A solution of gum arabic or of isinglass, when allowed to indurate upon a surface of mother-of-pearl, takes a most perfect impression from it, and exhibits all the communicable colours in the finest manner, when seen either by reflexion or transmission. By placing the isinglass between two finely polished surfaces of good specimens of mother-of-pearl, we shall obtain a film of artificial mother-of-pearl, which when seen by single lights, such as that of a candle, or by an aperture in the window, will shine with the brightest hues.

If, in this experiment, we could make the grooves of the one surface of mother-of-pearl exactly parallel to the grooves in the other, as in the shell itself, the images, A and B, formed by each surface would coincide, and only two would be observed by transmission and reflexion: but as this cannot be done, *four images* are seen through the isinglass film, and also four by reflexion; the two new ones being formed by reflection from the second surface of the film.

From these experiments it is obvious that the colours under our consideration are produced by a particular configuration of surface, which, like a seal, can convey a reverse impression of itself to any substance capable of receiving it. By examining this surface with microscopes, I discovered in almost every specimen a grooved structure, like the delicate texture of the skin at the top of an infant's finger, or like the section of the annual growths of wood, as seen upon a dressed plank of fir. These may sometimes be seen by the naked eye, but they are often so minute that 3000 of them are contained in an inch. The direction of the grooves is always at right angles to the line MACB, fig. 62; and hence in irregularly formed mother-of-pearl where the grooves are often circular, and having every possible direction, the coloured images A B are irregularly scattered round the common image C. If the grooves were, accordingly, circular, the series of prismatic images A B, would form a prismatic ring round C, provided the grooves retained the same distance. The general distance of the grooves is from the 200th to the 5000th of an inch, and the distance of the prismatic images from C increases as the grooves become closer.

These grooves are obviously the sections of all the concentric strata of the shell. When we use the actual surface of any stratum, none of the colours A B are seen, and we observe only the mass of nebulous light M occupying the place of the principal image C. Hence we see the reason why the *pearl* gives none of the images A B, why it communicates none of its colours to wax, and why it shines with that delicate white light which gives it all its value. The pearl is formed of concentric spherical strata, round a central nucleus, which Sir Everard Home conceives to be one of the ova of the fish. None of the edges of its strata are visible, and as the strata have parallel surfaces, the mass of light M is reflected exactly like the image C, and occupies its place; whereas, in the mother-of-pearl it is reflected from surfaces of the strata, inclined to the general surface of the specimen which reflects the image C. The mixture of all these diffused masses of nebulous light, of a pink and green hue, constitutes the beautiful white of the pearls. In bad pearls, where the colours are too blue or too pink, one or other of these colours has predominated. If we make an oblique section of a pearl, so as to exhibit a sufficient number of concentric strata, with their edges tolerably close, we should observe all the communicable colours of mother-of-pearl.*

These phenomena may be observed in many other shells besides that of the pearl oyster; and in every case we may distinguish communicable from incommunicable colours, by placing a film of fluid or cement between the surface and a plate of glass. The communicable colours will all disappear from the filling up of the grooves, and the incommunicable colours will be rendered more brilliant.

The principle of the production of colour by grooved surfaces, and of the communicability of these colours, by pressure, to various substances, has been happily applied to the arts by John Barton, Esq. By means of a delicate engine, operated by a screw of the most accurate workmanship, he has succeeded in cutting grooves upon steel at the distance of from 2000th to the 10,000th of an inch. These lines are cut with the point of a diamond, and such is their perfect parallelism and the uniformity of their distance, that while in mother-of-pearl we see only one prismatic image, A, on each side of the common image C, of the candle, in the grooved steel surfaces six, seven, or eight prismatic images are seen, consisting of spectra as perfect as those produced by the finest prisms. Nothing in nature or in art can surpass this brilliant display of colours; and Mr. Barton conceived the idea of forming buttons for gentlemen's dress, and articles of female ornament covered with grooves, beautifully arranged in patterns, and shining in the light of candles or lamps with all the hues of the spectrum. To these he gave the appropriate name of *Iris* ornaments. In forming the buttons the patterns were drawn on steel dies, and these, when duly hardened, were used to stamp their impressions upon polished buttons of brass. In day-light the colours on these buttons are not easily distinguished, unless when the surface reflects the margin of a dark object seen against a light one; but in the light of the sun, and that of gas flame or candles, these colours are scarcely, if at all, surpassed by the brilliant flashes of the diamond.

The grooves thus made upon steel are, of course, all transferable to wax, isinglass, tin, lead, and other substances; and by indurating thin transparent films of isinglass between two of these grooved surfaces, covered with lines lying in all directions, we obtain a plate which produces, by transmission, the most extraordinary display of prismatic spectra that has ever been exhibited. [*Brewster's Optics.*

Aldini's Fireman's Defence.

In our own times, the art of defending the hands and face, and indeed the whole body, from the action of heated iron and intense fire, has been turned to the noble purpose of saving human life, and rescuing property from the flames. The revival and improvement of this art we owe to the benevolence and ingenuity of the Chevalier Aldini, of Milan, who has travelled through all Europe to present this valuable gift to his species. Sir H. Davy had shown that a safety lamp for illuminating mines containing inflammable air, might be constructed of wire gauze alone, which prevented the flame within, however large or intense, from setting fire to the inflammable air without. This valuable property, which has been long in practical use, he ascribed to the conducting and radiating power of the wire gauze, which carried off the heat of the flame and deprived it of its power. The Chevalier Aldini conceived the idea of applying the same material in combination with other badly conducting substances, as a protection against fire. The incombustible pieces of dress which he uses for the body, arms, and legs are formed out of strong cloth, which has been steeped in a solution of alum, while those for the head, hands, and feet, are made of cloth of asbestôs, or amianthus. The head-dress is a large cap which envelops the whole head down to the neck, having suitable perforations for the eyes, nose, and mouth. The stocking and cap are single, but the gloves are made of double amianthus cloth, to enable the fireman to take into his hand burning or red hot bodies. The piece of ancient asbestos cloth preserved in the Vatican was formed, we believe, by mixing the asbestos with other fibrous substances; but M. Aldini has executed a piece of nearly the same size, nine feet five inches long, and five feet three inches wide, which is much stronger than the ancient piece, and possesses superior qualities, in consequence of having been woven without the introduction of any foreign substances. In this manufacture the fibres are prevented from breaking by the action of steam, the cloth is made loose in its fabric, and the threads are about the fiftieth of an inch in diameter.

---

* See Edinburgh Journal of Science, No. XII. p. 277.

The metallic dress which is superadded to these means of defence, consists of five principal pieces, viz. a *casque*, or cap, with a mask large enough to leave a proper space between it and the asbestos cap; a cuirass with its brassets; a piece of armour for the trunk and thighs; a pair of boots of double wire gauze; and an oval shield five feet long by two and a half wide, made by stretching the wire gauze over a slender frame of iron. All these pieces are made of iron wire gauze, having the intervals between its threads the twenty-fifth part of an inch.

In order to prove the efficacy of this apparatus, and inspire the firemen with confidence in its protection, he showed them that a finger first enveloped in asbestos, and then in a double case of wire gauze, might be held a long time in the flame of a spirit lamp or candle before the heat became inconvenient. A fireman having his hand within a double asbestos glove, and its palm protected by a piece of asbestos cloth, seized with impunity a large piece of red hot iron, carried it deliberately to the distance of 150 feet, inflamed straw with it, and brought it back again to the furnace. On another occasion, the firemen handled blazing wood and burning substances, and walked during five minutes upon an iron grating placed over flaming faggots.

In order to show how the head, eyes, and lungs are protected, the fireman put on the asbestos and wire gauze cap, and the cuirass, and held the shield before his breast. A fire of shavings was then lighted, and kept burning in a large raised chaffing-dish, and the fireman plunged his head into the middle of the flames, with his face to the fuel, and in that position went several times round the chaffing-dish, for a period longer than a minute. In a subsequent trial at Paris, a fireman placed his head in the middle of a large brazier filled with flaming hay and wood, as in the annexed figure, and resisted the action of the fire during five or six, and even ten, minutes.

In the experiments which were made at Paris in presence of a committee of the Academy of Sciences, two parallel rows of straw and brushwood, supported by iron wires, were formed at the distance of three feet from each other, and extended thirty feet in length. When this combustible mass was set on fire, it was necessary to stand at the distance of eight or ten yards to avoid the heat. The flames from both the rows seemed to fill up the whole space between them, and rose to the height of nine or ten feet. At this moment, six firemen, clothed in incombustible dresses, and marching at a slow pace behind each other, repeatedly passed through the whole length between the two rows of flame, which were constantly fed with additional combustibles. One of the firemen carried on his back a child eight years old in a wicker basket, covered with metallic gauze, and the child had no other dress than a cap made of amianthine cloth.

In February, 1829, a still more striking experiment was made in the yard of the barracks of St. Gervais. Two towers were erected two stories high, and were surrouded with heaps of inflammable materials, consisting of faggots and straw. The firemen braved the danger with impunity. In opposition to the advice of M. Aldini, one of them, with the basket and child rushed into a narrow place, where the flames were raging eight yards high. The violence of the fire was so great that he could not be seen, while a thick black smoke spread around, throwing out a heat which was unsupportable by the spectators. The fireman remained so long invisible that serious doubts were entertained of his safety. He at length, however, issued from the fiery gulf uninjured, and proud of having succeeded in braving so great a danger.

It is a remarkable result of these experiments, that the firemen are able to breath without difficulty in the middle of the flames. This effect is owing not only to the heat being intercepted by the wire gauze as it passes to the lungs, in consequence of which its temperature becomes supportable, but also to the singular power which the body possesses of resisting great heats, and of breathing air of high temperatures. [*Brewster's Natural Magic.*

Meteorological Observations for June, 1833.

Moon.	Days	Therm.		Barometer.		Dew point	Wind.		Water fallen in rain.	State of the weather, and Remarks.
		Sun rise.	2 P.M.	Sun rise.	2 P.M.		Direction.	Force.		
				Inches	Inches.				Inches.	
	1	58°	77°	29.95	30.00	61°	W.	Moderate.		Flying clouds—clear.
🌝	2	62	84	.90	29.80	68	S.	Brisk.	0.05	Rain—flying clouds.
	3	62	80	.70	.70	57	S.	do.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	4	46	71	30.00	30.05	39	NW.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	5	50	74	.10	.10	38	W.	do.		Clear day.
	6	60	62	.00	29.83	64	W. SE.	do.		Cloudy—rain.
	7	58	62	29.70	.70	60	SE.	do.	2.02	Rain—drizzle.
	8	60	64	.70	.70	60	W.	do.		Drizzle—cloudy.
	9	57	71	.60	.60	46	W.	Brisk.		Cloudy—clear.
☽	10	47	70	.60	.60	45	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	11	48	68	.55	.60	45	W.	do.		Clear day.
	12	50	71	.80	.83	45	W.	do.		Clear day.
	13	60	84	.85	.80	68	W.	do.	0.26	Flying cidous: clear: thunder [shower.
	14	66	72	.70	.70	58	W.	Brisk.		Flying clouds—do.
	15	62	80	.70	.70	58	W.	do.		Clear—flying clouds.
	16	64	78	.64	.64	48	W.	do.		Clear day.
⊗	17	58	76	.65	.70	46	W.	do.		Lightly cloudy—clear.
	18	56	75	.90	30.00	47	W.	do.		Light clouds—clear.
	19	52	70	30.04	.04	57	SE. S.	Moderate.		Fog—cloudy—rain.
	20	54	64	29.90	29.90	64	SE. SW.	Brisk.		Cloudy—rain.
	21	66	68	.90	.90	64	W.	Moderate.	3.98	Rainy day.
	22	64	84	.85	.85	65	W. SE.	do.		Clear day.
	23	64	83	.85	.85	56	SE.	do.		Clear day.
☾	24	66	78	.70	.60	65	NW.	do.	0.95	Lightly cloudy—rain.
	25	56	68	.55	.55	46	W.	Brisk.		Clear day.
	26	56	65	.60	.60	54	NW.	Moderate.	0.20	Rain—flying clouds.
	27	55	74	.75	.85	47	SE.	do.		Clear day.
	28	64	72	.95	.95	49	W.	do.		Fog—cloudy.
	29	64	76	30.00	30.00	52	NW.	do.		Fog—cloudy.
	30	58	79	.05	.05	59	NW.	do.		Clear day.
										Clear day.
	Mean	58.10	73.33	29.80	29.60	54.3			7.46	

	Thermometer.	Barometer.
Maximum height during the month,	84. on 2nd, 13th, 22nd.	30.10 on 5th.
Minimum do. . . .	40. on 4th.	29.55 on 11th and 25th.
Mean do. . . .	65.71 . .	29.80

JOURNAL
OF THE
FRANKLIN INSTITUTE
OF THE
State of Pennsylvania,
DEVOTED TO THE
MECHANIC ARTS, MANUFACTURES, GENERAL SCIENCE,
AND THE RECORDING OF
AMERICAN AND OTHER PATENTED INVENTIONS.

SEPTEMBER, 1833.

The Pennsylvania Locomotive.

Communicated for this Journal.

Patents have been granted to Colonel Long, of the United States Army, for "certain improvements in the construction of locomotive and other steam engines," under the designation with which this article is headed. The numerous experiments which have been made by Col. Long, with the view of perfecting, and satisfactorily testing the efficiency of his improvements, have been attended with great expense, and have led to the most satisfactory results.

In this communication it is intended to explain some of the more prominent objects of Col. Long's improvements, and to conclude with a brief recital of some of the practical results accomplished by them.

1st. The successful application of anthracite coal as a fuel for locomotive engines, has been a leading object of the inventor. This object has been attained in the most satisfactory manner, by means of a furnace and boilers of a peculiar construction. The furnace is surrounded by water on all sides, in a manner similar to that adopted in the most approved English locomotive engines, but differs from the latter in the manner of attaching the fire box to the boilers, and in exposing a much larger comparative boiler surface to the direct action of the heat. The furnace is supplied with a grate of a peculiar construction, which may be made to oscillate at pleasure, on an axle provided for that purpose. By means of the movements thus communicated, the fuel may be speedily discharged from the fireplace, when ever occasion requires it; or may be shaken or agitated in such a manner as to prevent the coal from packing upon the grate bars, and thereby obstructing the requisite draft into the flues and chimney.

In addition to the fire box already mentioned, the boiler, or steam generator, consists of two or more cylindrical boilers placed horizontally and lengthwise of the engine. Each cylindrical boiler is furnished with tubular flues passing longitudinally through that portion of the boiler situated in rear of the fireplace. The heated air, flame, &c. is admitted into these flues through a niche in the cylinder prepared for this purpose, and is conducted through them into a smoke box and chimney situated at the back end of the boiler.

In addition to the tubular flues just mentioned, there is a broad and sufficiently copious flue situated beneath the cylindrical boilers, by means of which the heated air, &c. is brought into contact with the entire lower half, or exterior, of all the cylindrical boilers.

The very extensive boiler surface thus acquired and presented to the action of the heat, contributes to render the production of steam exceedingly copious, while the heat imparted by the fuel, is almost entirely absorbed in its production. Such is the efficiency of this arrangement, that in a boiler nine feet and eight inches long, with two cylindrical boilers, each twenty inches in diameter, embraced within that length, the whole weighing, inclusive of all the flues, three thousand pounds, two hundred gallons of water have been evaporated in an hour, under a pressure of ninety pounds to the square inch, and at the expense of two bushels of anthracite coal.

In order to facilitate the combustion, or rather the ignition of the coal, a slip chimney has been introduced into the engine, by means of which the height of the chimney may be varied at pleasure, from fourteen to twenty feet.

Among the advantages expected to result from this method of constructing boilers, are the exposure of a much larger comparative surface to the action of the heat; a very great reduction of the quantity, or weight, of the water necessary to a minimum supply in the boilers; a similar reduction in the weight of the boilers, as also in the thickness of the metal of which they are composed; together with certain facilities hereafter to be noticed, for removing, renewing, and replacing the boilers, without deranging other parts of the engine.

2nd. The steam is employed in the working cylinders in such a manner as will allow of its operating, not only by its absolute, but by its expansive force. This object is effected by means of certain adjustments in the steam valve apparatus, by the aid of which the entrance of the steam into each of the working cylinders, is interrupted, at about five eighths of the stroke of the piston. The advantages of such an arrangement are too obvious to require a particular designation. It is sufficient to remark, that by this means, three-fifths of the steam generated, are rendered quite as efficient as the whole would be without such an arrangement.

3d. The adoption of wooden wheels bound with wrought iron, and of such a construction as will admit of tightening the tire, or otherwise repairing it, without materially affecting the relations between the centres and peripheries of the wheels.

It is obvious to any one acquainted with the nature of the materials employed in the construction of wheels, that the iron bands, or tires, of wooden wheels, will expand and contract by the ordinary changes in the temperature of any climate, in such a manner, and to such an extent, as will, sooner or later, render the tire loose upon the felloes. In the wheels of the Pennsylvania locomotive, such a defect is readily remedied by withdrawing the flange tire and inserting thin iron wedges between the remaining tire and the felloes, without the hazard of producing eccentricity in the wheel.

4th. The construction and application of boxes or bearings for the wheels, or between the carriage frame and the axles, which not only serve as *steps* for the bearing journals of the axles, but as receptacles for the grease, oil, or unguent, necessary for their lubrication. The boxes are of the best hard brass, and are, moreover, adjusted to *bosses* attached to the axle in such a manner as to obviate the use of linch-pins, or other apparatus, to confine the axles in their bearing.

5th. The construction of a carriage frame, in a manner to afford the requisite stiffness in the engine, without the necessity of firm and substantial attachments to the boiler, as a means of imparting this essential property to the engine.

It must be manifest to every one conversant with steam engines, that the ordinary or rather extraordinary strain produced in boilers by the expansive force of high steam, is all that they ought to be compelled to resist. If to this great strain, that attendant on the concussions of a heavy engine in rapid motion, be added, the liability to explosion is greatly increased, while at the same time, rents and fissures in the joinings of the boilers, of a character seriously to injure the engine, and impair its efficiency, are likely to occur.

The only remedy hitherto devised to correct this difficulty, has been found in increasing the thickness of the metal composing the boilers, which must of course add proportionately to the weight of the engine, without increasing its efficiency. The evil here adverted to, has been far more advantageously remedied in the Pennsylvania locomotive in the way just suggested, viz. by giving to the engine the requisite stiffness without depending on attachments to the boiler for the attainment of this object.

The boilers, instead of being firmly connected with the frame, are merely suspended within it by the introduction of springs, whereby they are exempt from the violent shocks to which other parts of the engine are occasionally exposed. By means of this arrangement, also, the working parts of the engine are relieved from the vibrations and other irregularities calculated to impair the efficiency, and injure those parts of the engine affected by such irregularities.

6th. Lightness in the construction of locomotive engines has been regarded as a leading object of this invention. This object, it is believed, has elicited far less attention from those concerned in railroads than it deserves, especially when viewed in connexion with rapid transportation. Strong objections have repeatedly been urged against the employment of light engines, on the ground of their not having sufficient adhesion to the rails, to prevent the wheels from slipping. In reply to such objections, it is proper to observe, that it is very seldom that a gross load weighing more than thirty tons, including passengers, baggage, and cars, is ever offered for rapid conveyance, and that an engine weighing only three tons, has sufficient adhesion to convey such a load, even on a road slightly ascending.

In view of the solidity and texture of the materials of which engines must be composed, it is confidently believed that the greatest economical speed for an engine weighing six tons, will not exceed fifteen miles an hour. It is as confidently believed that a greater speed, with an engine of the weight just mentioned, would be attended with serious injury not only to the engine itself, but to the rails and other parts of the road on which it travels. This being admitted, the inference is fair and conclusive, being grounded on the laws of motion, concussion, &c. by which the movements of heavy bodies are governed, that an engine weighing three tons only, and moving at the rate of thirty miles per hour, will be attended with shocks equally severe, and, consequently, that the *wear and tear* of the engine, rails, &c. will be equal in both cases. Hence if a speed of thirty miles per hour must be attained, the weight of the engine ought not to exceed three tons. This may be regarded by some, as a mere matter of assumption, yet facts may be adduced, of a character to corroborate and enforce such a conclusion.

Having given the foregoing explanations touching the objects aimed at in the construction of the Pennsylvania locomotive, the writer will conclude his remarks for the present, by recording a few of the general results drawn from numerous and repeated trials of this engine, on the rail-road leading from Philadelphia to Germantown.

The extent of this road between the two places above mentioned, is six and a half miles. Its ascent from the depot, in Ninth street, to its termination in Germantown, is 207 feet, or a little more than thirty feet per mile. The steepest ascent, is at the rate of forty-five feet per mile, which occurs in a distance of about half a mile, in Germantown. The road is exceedingly crooked, and the evenness of its surface is much impaired by the settling of embankments, and the consequent derangement of the rail-tracks. The number of trips, outward and returning, performed by the engine, is about eighty, the whole of which were attended with similar results. In no instance has a trip been interrupted for want of sufficient steam; on the contrary, at almost every trip, the fire door has been thrown open a part of the time, in order to prevent the generation of more steam than could be used.

The only fuel employed was anthracite coal. The quantity consumed in running to Germantown and back again, did not exceed two bushels. The quantity of water evaporated under a pressure of eighty to ninety pounds per square inch, was about 200 gallons per trip. The engine has repeatedly started with a fresh charge of coal in the furnace, and with a pressure of steam barely sufficient to put the train in motion, yet, on reaching a distance of three or four miles, on an ascending trip, while the train was moving at its greatest speed, the steam was generated in such profusion, as to force open both safety valves at once.

The results that will now be noticed, all of which relate to ascending or outward trips only, are as follows, viz.—

Three passenger cars, with fifty passengers, were drawn the entire distance in twenty-eight minutes, including two stoppages on account of way passengers.

Three passenger cars, with sixty-nine passengers, were drawn through the same distance in twenty-six minutes, including four stoppages as above.

Three passenger cars, with 124 passengers, were drawn, as above, in twenty-nine minutes, including three stoppages as before.

Two passenger cars were drawn, as above, in nineteen minutes, the number of passengers being forty.

To these may be added the two following trials, with burthen cars:—

A gross load of eleven and a half tons, was conveyed to Germantown, in twenty-six minutes.

Six burthen cars, each weighing 28¼ cwt., three of the cars being loaded with stones, gross load, by estimate, twenty-five tons, were conveyed upward on the steepest and most crooked part of the road, the ascent on a part of the distance being at the rate of forty-five feet per mile, at a speed, as nearly as the engineer could judge, of at least twelve miles per hour.

On the 4th of July, six trips were made, each with three cars attached. Average time of ascent twenty-five minutes; average number of passengers conveyed, between sixty and seventy.

By a fair comparison with the results of other engines plying on the same road, and propelled by the use of pine wood for fuel,—the cost of coal required to perform a given service, does not exceed one-half that of pine wood for a similar performance,—two bushels of the former being of equal efficiency with one-fourth of a cord of the latter.

There is still another consideration which entitles anthracite coal to a decided preference before pine wood, or any other fuel employed in locomotive engines, which is that, in the use of the former, passengers are entirely exempt from the annoyance of smoke, sparks, cinders, &c. which are produced and thrown out in great profusion when other kinds of fuel are employed.

* * *

Girard College.

The corner stone of this institution was laid on the 4th of July last, and the labours preparatory to the erection of the superstructure are now going on. The subject of general education is one in which we take an intense interest, and we rejoice to witness the increasing the wide-spreading conviction of its importance, and its absolute necessity to the full development and the perpetuation of our free institutions. The splendid bequest of the late Stephen Girard is an event characteristic of the spirit of the age, and we confidently hope that it will mark a most important era in the annals of education. We consider the notice of such an event as peculiarly appropriate to the pages of a journal devoted to the promotion of the useful arts, and the diffusion of general science, and shall therefore take other opportunities of adverting to it. Our design on the present occasion is merely to write a few lines prefatory to the admirable address of the Chairman of the Board of Trustees, delivered at the time of laying the corner stone of the intended edifice. It is our wish to give to this address a more permanent form that that which it would receive from its general publication in the daily journals. Its literary merits alone would fully justify this procedure, but apart from this consideration, there are many others which, in our opinion, urge its insertion; of these we will now mention only one, which is the view *that* it takes of the character of Stephen Girard. Believing, as we do, that this view is a perfectly correct one, and metes to him that perfect justice which some persons have manifested a disposition to *withhold*, we are desirous of aiding in the diffusion of a paper which we believe is destined to give a fixed tone to the public sentiment on this point.

EDITOR.

ADDRESS,

By NICHOLAS BIDDLE, ESQ.

Chairman of the Trustees of the Girard College for Orphans; pronounced by request of the Building committee, on the occasion of laying the corner-stone of the edifice, July 4th, 1833.

FELLOW CITIZENS,—We have now witnessed the laying of the corner stone of the Girard College for orphans. That stone, simple, massive, and enduring, the fit emblem of the structure to be reared from it, and of the man whose name it bears, has been deposited in its final resting place—the earth received it—to-morrow the earth will cover it. Ours are the last eyes which shall look upon it, and hereafter it will lie in its silent repose, unmoved by all the revolutions of the changing world above it.

And yet from out that depth is to rise the spirit which may more influence the destiny of ourselves and our children, than all else the world now contains. The seed that has been planted is of the tree of knowledge—that growth which gives to existence all that renders it attractive—flowers for our early youth—fruits in *maturer* life—and shelter for declining years. It is that knowledge which, trampling down in its progress the dominion of brutal force, and giving to intellect its just ascendency, has at length become the master power of the world. No people can now be distinguished or prosperous, or truly great, but by the diffusion of knowledge—and in the stirring competition of the roused spirits of our time, the first glory, and the highest success, must be assigned to the best educated nation. If this be true in our relations abroad, it is far more true at home. Our institutions have boldly ventured to place the whole power of the country in the hands of the people at large, freed from all the great restraints which in other countries were deemed necessary. In doing this, their reliance is entirely on the general intelligence and education of the community, without which such institutions could have neither permanence nor value. Their brilliant success has hitherto justified that confidence, but as our population becomes concentrated into denser masses, with more excited passions and keener wants, the corrective influence of instruction becomes daily more essential. The education then of the people, which elsewhere is desirable or useful, becomes with us essential to the enjoyment as well as to the safety of our institutions. Our general equality of rights would be unavailing without the intelligence to understand and to defend them—our general equality of power would be dangerous if it enabled an ignorant mass to triumph by numerical force over the superior intelligence which it evinced—our universal right to political distinction, unless the people are qualified for it by education, becomes a mere abstraction, exciting only an abortive ambition. While, therefore, to be uneducated and ignorant, is in other countries a private misfortune, in ours it is a public wrong; and the great object to which statesmen should direct their efforts is to elevate the standard of public instruction to the level, the high table land, of our institutions. It is thus that this day has been appropriately chosen for the present solemnity.

It is fit that the anniversary of that day when our ancestors laid the broad foundations of our public liberties—on that day when our countrymen, throughout this prosperous empire, are enjoying the blessings which these institutions confer, we, in our sphere of duty, should commence this great work which is so eminently adapted to secure and perpetuate them.

Of this truth no man had a deeper conviction than our distinguished fellow citizen, whose history, and whose design in founding this institution, may aptly occupy for a few moments, our attention.

Of these, now that the tomb has dissipated all the illusions which once surrounded them, we can speak with the impartiality of history; and here on this chosen spot, the scene of his future fame, we may freely bestow on his memory, the homage which his unassuming nature would have shunned while living.

We all remember, and most of us knew him;—Plain in appearance, simple in manners, frugal in all his habits, his long life was one unbroken succession of intense and untiring industry; wealthy, yet without indulging in the ordinary luxuries which wealth may procure—a stranger to the social circle—indifferent to political distinction—with no apparent enjoyment except in impelling and regulating the multiplied occupations of which he was the centre,—whose very relaxation was only variety of labour, he passed from youth to manhood, and finally to extreme old age, the same unchanged, unvarying model of judicious and successful enterprise. At length, men began to gaze with wonder on this mysterious being, who, without any of the ordinary stimulants to exertion, urged by neither his own wants, nor the wants of others,—with riches already beyond the hopes of avarice, yet persevered in this unceasing scheme of accumulation, and, possessing so much, strove to possess more as anxiously as if he possessed nothing. They did not know that under that cold exterior, and aloof in the stern solitude of his mind, with all that seeming indifference to the world and to the world's opinions, he yet felt the deepest sympathy for human affliction, and nursed a stronger, yet a far nobler and wiser ambition to benefit mankind, than ever animated the most devoted follower of that world's applause. His death first revealed that all this accumulation of his laborious and prolonged existence was to be the inheritance of us and of our children,—that for our and their comfort, the city of his adoption was to be improved and embellished, and above all, that for their advancement in science and in morals, were to be dedicated the fruits of his long years of toil.

It required the self-denial of no common mind, to resist the temptation of being himself the witness and the administrator of this bounty, and to have abstained from enjoying the applause of his grateful countrymen, who would have acknowledged with affectionate respect, the benefits which they derived from him. Yet even this secret and prospective munificence, must have had its charm for a mind like his, and we may well imagine that the deep and retired stillness of his spirit, was often soothed with the visions of the lasting good, and perhaps, too, of the posthumous glory, which he was preparing. Such contemplations he might well indulge, for to few have they been so fully realized. From the moment that foundation stone touched the earth, the name of Girard was beyond the reach of oblivion. From this hour, that name is destined to survive to the latest posterity, and while letters and the arts exist, he will be cited as the man who with a generous spirit and a sagacious foresight, bequeathed for the improvement of his fellow men, the accumulated earnings of his life. He will be remembered in all future times by the emphatic title with which he chooses to be designated, and with which he commences his will—a title by which we ourselves may proudly recognise him as "Stephen Girard, of the city of Philadelphia, and commonwealth of Pennsylvania, merchant and mariner"—the author of a more munificent act of enlightened charity than was ever performed by any other human being.

His will indeed be the most durable basis of all human distinction—a wise benevolence in the cause of letters. The ordinary charity which feeds or clothes the distressed, estimable as it is, relieves only the physical wants of the sufferer. But the enlightened beneficence which looks deeper into the wants of our nature—which not merely prolongs existence, but renders that existence a blessing, by pouring into these recesses of sorrow, the radiance of moral and intellectual cultivation—this it is which forms the world's truest benefactor, and confers the most enduring of all fame. His glory is the more secure, because the very objects of that benevolence are enabled to repay with fame, the kindness which sustains them.

It is not unreasonable to conjecture that in all future times, there will probably be in existence many thousand men who will owe to

Girard the greatest of all blessings, a virtuous education; men who will have been rescued from want, and perhaps from vice, and armed with power to rise to wealth and distinction. Among them will be found some of the best educated citizens, accomplished scholars, intelligent mechanics, distinguished artists, and the most prominent statesmen. In the midst of their prosperity, such men can never forget the source of it, nor will they ever cease to mingle with their prayers, and to commemorate with their labours, the name of their great benefactor. What human being can be insensible to the happiness of having caused such a succession of good through remote ages, or not feel that such applause is more grateful than all the shouts which ever rose from the bloodiest field of battle, and worth all the vulgar fame of a hundred conquests. Our estimate of its value will be increased by considering the nature and design of this institution.

After the buildings shall have been completed, there will remain for their support the annual income from two millions of dollars, now yielding $102,000, and if these funds should be inadequate for all the orphans applying for admission, the income of nearly all the remainder of the estate is to be appropriated to the erection of as many new buildings as his square in the city would have contained. So that, in general, it may be stated with reasonable confidence, that when all the buildings are ready for the reception of the pupils, there will be available for the maintenance of the institution, an income of not less than one hundred thousand dollars, which may be increased to at least two hundred and twenty thousand dollars.

These ample funds are to be devoted to the maintenance and education of "poor male white orphan children." Of all the classes of human indigence there are none more helpless, and none more entitled to our sympathies, than these children of misfortune. They have lost their natural protectors. The arms which have hitherto embraced and sustained them, have been folded in death. They began life in comfort, perhaps in affluence, but now they stand alone, abandoned and helpless, to struggle against the world's coldness, with precarious means of subsistence, with no means of instruction, and treading on that narrow and slippery verge which too often alone separates want from crime. From this friendless condition they are rescued by the benevolence of Girard, who not merely provides the means of subsistence, but redressing the wrongs of fortune, raises them at once in the scale of beings, and qualifies them at once to be useful members of that society which they would otherwise disturb, or corrupt.

How wide the limits of that benevolence may be, it is impossible to conjecture. If the imperfection of language suggests a doubt as to the degree of destitution which makes "an orphan," the greater weakness of our nature forces upon us the melancholy inquiry—what child is there who may not be a poor orphan? Who is there indeed among us whose children may not yet need the blessings of this institution? Let none of us, in the confidence of prosperity, deem his own offspring secure. Alas! all our prosperity is so vain and shadowy, and misfortune is so constantly in ambush to assail us, that it were presumptuous in any of us to suppose himself beyond the reach of vicissitudes, which would render such an institution the happiest refuge for his children. Yes, fellow citizens, this college is our own, the property of us all. It is intended to remedy misfortunes to which we are all equally liable. And it should be a source of great consolation to each of us, that if, in the ever varying turns of human life, misfortune should overtake, and death surprise us, they who bear our names, and are destined to be the fathers of our descendents, will here find a home where they may be prepared for future usefulness, and become in turn the protectors and support of their more helpless relatives.

Hereafter, thanks to the bounty of Girard, every father among us may, on his death bed, enjoy the reflection, that although unprovided with fortune, there is secured to his sons that which is at once the means of fortune, and far better than the amplest fortune without it, a good education. This consideration, if any such incentive were wanting, may serve to stimulate the sense of public duty in those who administer the institution, to render it worthy of their own children.

For this purpose, happily, it is only necessary to fulfil the design of the founder, which provides ample means and expressly enjoins the employment of them, to give every kind of liberal and useful instruction.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

Observations on some points relating to the Construction of Rail-roads.

By the Editor.

The number of rail-roads which are being constructed, and the still greater number which it is proposed to construct in our country, render it specially important that all the information which our short acquaintance with this mode of conveyance has afforded, should be as extensively diffused as possible. The question of the utility of rail-roads for the general conveyance of merchandise and of passengers, may now be considered as settled; but we have much to learn as respects the best mode of constructing them so as to insure their durability, whilst the necessary attention is paid to economy in the first instance. There are but few situations in which rail-roads can be carried to any great extent, without a very large outlay for grading, and for building bridges and culverts; their utility is necessarily so dependent upon their near approach to a level, that but little diminution of their cost is to be anticipated so far as these points are concerned. Not so, however, as regards the kind of rails which it is best to employ, the sort of foundation upon which they should be laid, and the best mode of fastening them so as to insure their permanence. The present notice will be principally confined to one or two points connected with this latter part of the subject.

On the Baltimore and Ohio rail-road, the plate rail has been exclusively used, and the same has been most generally adopted in other places. These iron plates, which are usually about two inches and a quarter wide, and five-eighths thick, were at first laid upon rails of wood, to which they were securely fastened by nails; it was generally believed, however, that a foundation consisting of sills of granite, or other hard stone, in place of the wooden rail, would, by its permanence, more than repay the extra cost of it in all situations where it could be readily procured; on the road first named it was therefore adopted, after carrying the wooden rails to the quarries where such stone could be obtained. It is believed that not the slightest doubt existed on the minds either of the engineers or the directors, of the superior utility of stone in every respect; and, in conformity with this opinion, many miles have been laid with it, and the iron rails carefully secured thereto. In riding over this road, the moment of passing from the wooden to the stone rails can be at once both heard and felt by the passengers in the car. Upon the wood the sound is less harsh, and the vibration less rapid than upon the unyielding stone, the elasticity of the wooden rail rendering it the most pleasant to ride upon; a mere difference of this kind, however, was not to be considered as presenting any valid objection to the use of a material so permanent as the stone. On a recent visit to Baltimore, where we had an opportunity of conversing with individuals whose talents and interest in the road give value to their opinions, we learned with much regret that the result of the experience which they have had, has led them to a conviction that the stone sills must be abandoned, and string pieces of wood resorted to throughout the route, in consequence of the gradual, but inevitable loosening of the iron rails. This has not arisen from any defect in the method by which the rails were secured to the stone, but from causes which cannot be obviated by any skill or care on the part of the workmen, as it is the result, principally, of the vibration produced by the passage of locomotives and cars upon the rails. However carefully such rails may be laid, the points of contact between them and the stones will be but few, and as these are abraded by the vibration, the rails will have a small degree of play; this evil will necessarily go on increasing, and the heads of the nails will eventually be worn off by it, as has actually happened.

It has been proposed to obviate the foregoing defect by interposing a thin strip of wood, or other yielding material, between the iron rail and the stone; this would no doubt lessen it, but to what extent, must be left to the result of experiment. The loosening of the rail upon the stone is, no doubt, in part due to the expansion and contraction of the former, whilst upon a wooden rail but little sensible effect is produced from this cause, the yielding nature of this material serving to prevent it; the degree in which this expansion and contraction operate in loosening the rail would, however, be but slightly diminished by a thin strip of wood, although it appears to be calculated to remove much of the greater evil, the abrasion.

The portions of a rail-road which pass over the original surface of the soil, are very small; excavation or embankment, to a greater or lesser extent, is necessary almost every where. The laying of stone sills on these embankments, when recently made, has been another source of much difficulty in the construction of rail-roads, as in such places the earth must necessarily continue to settle for a considerable period of time, not only displacing the sills at their junctures, but likewise affecting the grading, and all the calculations founded thereon. It may not excite surprise that the loosening of the rails upon the stone sills was not foreseen in all its extent; but it is certainly remarkable that the capital error of using stone sills on new made ground, should have been any where committed; yet such has been the case to a considerable extent. To raise these sunken sills, with the rails upon them, is a work of great labour, and one, which in high embankments, it may be necessary to repeat several times. This settling of the earth must take place, whatever be the kind of rail used, but the derangement is much less when the plates are laid on wooden string pieces, and the labour of readjustment may be performed with much greater ease.

We have recently travelled along the rail-road leading from Philadelphia to Germantown, and also on the Pennsylvania rail-road, now in the course of construction between Philadelphia and Columbia on the Susquehanna. On the whole of the former, and on a large portion of the latter, the rolled iron edge rail has been adopted. The general plan of forming the foundation of these rails is to sink stone blocks, (each containing about two cubic feet,) at the distance of about three feet from each other, and upon these blocks to fasten cast iron chairs, which receive the lower edges of the rails, and into which they are fastened by suitable wedges. The want of stability in these blocks is already manifest in both these roads, although they are not yet completed, and upon one of them, the Pennsylvania road, locomotive engines have not yet run. The blocks have in some places sunk so as to render the line of the rail undulating to such an extent as to be visible while passing along it. The same circumstances which produce the sinking of the stone sills must operate with equal or greater force in the case of the blocks and chairs. In some places also the rails have been pressed out, and in one instance, at least, on the Germantown road, the rails were so far separated as to allow the wheels of the locomotive engine to fall between them. The numerous curves on these roads render the rails much more liable to be pressed out than those on straighter roads, as the flanches of the wheels, when the engines and cars are moving at high velocities, bear with a force which is with difficulty resisted against the outer rail of the curve, and especially at the moment of changing from one curve to another, or from a straight track to a curve.

There is an old saying that "once well done, is twice done," and although it is much more easy to point out defects than it is to prescribe adequate remedies, it is a thing of high importance in extensive and costly public works that they should not be disgraced by imperfections in the mode of executing them. Although the comparative novelty of rail-roads as a medium of general intercourse and trade, forbids the supposition that we have yet acquired a knowledge of the best mode of constructing them, this will not serve as an apology for a perseverance in known and manifest error. The abandonment of three-fourths of the rail-roads which have been projected will not be attended by any actual loss, whilst their imperfect construction will not only disappoint the public expectation, but discourage future undertakings of the kind. The first failure may be the result of inexperience, and be, therefore, altogether pardonable, but when the evil and its cause are evident, the course of procedure ought to be changed, in spite of the prejudices of workmen, or the interest of contractors.

The remedies to be applied to obviate or to lessen the defects which have been referred to must necessarily depend upon the means under the control of the engineer, and will therefore differ in different places. Along a large portion of the line of the Pennsylvania railroad, locust timber may be readily obtained, and where the embankments are not very high, blocks of this wood might rest upon broken stone on the original surface of the ground, and extend up to the level of the road; and these posts might, when necessary, have ties from one to another across the track, to prevent their spreading. This timber is the most durable known, and the chairs would be readily affixed to it. Long blocks of stone, like the sills upon which rails have been laid, extending across from one rail to the other, and receiving the chairs for the edge rail, would completely prevent their spreading. This expedient has been resorted to in some places on the Germantown road, the long stones having been used at the joints of the rails, and stone blocks in the intermediate parts.

These remarks are intended as mere hints which may in some cases be made useful, or serve as inducements to the competent engineer, to devise better modes of procedure. The mentioning of a *competent engineer*, reminds us of one other point essentially connected with the subject in hand, a remark respecting which shall close the present article. We have some gentlemen in our country to whom the foregoing title may be justly applied, but numbers are so dubbed, who have not the slightest claim to the appellation, and, in not a few instances, the direction of important works has been entrusted to such men because they might be *got cheap*. Real talent in this line is never too highly paid for; but a Board of directors will not unfrequently sacrifice hundreds of thousands, to save a thousand or two of dollars in an annual salary.

The foregoing remarks have been elicited by what we have recently seen and heard, and are committed to paper during the continuance of the tour in which they have been suggested.

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Minutes of the Quarterly Meeting.

The thirty-eighth quarterly meeting of the Institute was held at their Hall, July 18, 1833.

Thomas Fletcher, Vice President, in the chair.

William Hamilton, was appointed Recording Secretary, P. T.

The minutes of the last quarterly meeting were read and approved.

Donations of books were received from Messrs. S. C. Atkinson, R. S. Gilbert, Robert Smith, Col. A. Langworthy, Col. J. G. Watmough, and Petty Vaughan, Esq. of London:

Various specimens of iron ore from Mr. John Wiegand:

A brass model of a screw press from Mr. Adam Ramage:

A specimen of steel made from American iron, on the Brandywine, by P. A. Karthhause, Esq. of Baltimore.

The corresponding secretary laid on the table the various journals which had been received during the last three months, in exchange for the Journal of the Institute.

The chairman of the Board of Managers read the thirty-eighth quarterly report of the Board, which was accepted; and, on motion, referred to the committee on publications, with instructions to publish such parts as they may deem expedient.

The treasurer's report for the quarter ending July 1, 1833, was read and accepted.

Extract from minutes.

Thomas Fletcher, Vice President.

William Hamilton, Rec. Sec. P. T.

Quarterly Report of the Board of Managers.

In compliance with the requisitions of the constitution, the Board of Managers of the Institute submit their report for the past quarter. Although the quarter has been one of those in which the active operations in the interesting branch of instruction are suspended, it has not been devoid of interest. The preparations for the exhibition of domestic manufactures, to be held in the autumn, the experiment of monthly conversation meetings, which has been in progress, the reference of the subject of weights and measures to the Institute, and the transfer of the collections of the Maclurean Lyceum to this society, have added variety to the usual duties and business of the institution.

The committee on premiums and exhibitions hold stated meetings with the committee of arrangement, to mature and execute their plans for the distribution of information to manufacturers and mechanics, in relation to the objects of industry to be exhibited in the coming autumn. By the liberality of the New Castle and Frenchtown Rail-road Company, that committee have been enabled to offer a premium for a successful method of preventing the escape of sparks from the flues of locomotive carriages, in which wood is used as fuel. The company have furnished a brief statement of the plans which had been tried before the offer of the premium, which statement has been communicated to those applying for information to the Institute.

The experiment of monthly conversation meetings, made by direction of the annual meeting of the Institute, has been highly successful. As was anticipated, the absence of formality in these meetings has induced many to contribute to the information of their fellow members who otherwise would hardly have come forward, and where no special and avowed communication has been made, interesting remarks and discussions have been engaged in by many who came as listeners only. The months of July and August would be unfavourable to the assemblage, in comfort, of so many persons as frequent these meetings, and the Board respectfully recommend their omission during these two months.

By a resolution of the House of Representatives of this state, the Secretary of the Commonwealth was directed to refer to the Managers of the Institute, the bill relating to "weights and measures, and to admeasurement," with a request that report should be made, in relation to it, at the next session of the legislature. This bill, with the resolution of reference, &c. was received at the meeting of the managers in June last, and referred to a committee of nineteen to report to the Board. The names of the committee are appended to this report.

The committee on instruction have already commenced a revision of the arrangements of last year, in regard to the several branches thereof. The drawing school has received particular attention, and will, it is hoped, be materially improved in its organization. The committee have made arrangements to obtain from the professors, and to furnish to the class, a programme, or outline, of each of the regular courses of lectures.

The managers have made, during the last quarter, an arrangement by which the collections in natural history, books, and other property, of the Maclurean Lyceum of this city, have been transferred to the Institute, the members of the Lyceum becoming life members of this association. The entire right of disposal of this property has been vested in the Institute, and a committee has been appointed to effect the transfer of the articles to our Hall. In process of time, it is hoped to exchange such of these articles, as do not come within the scope of our society, for others more directly interesting to us, retaining such as will add materially to the interest of our collection of minerals and geological specimens.

The eleventh volume of the Journal of the Institute has been completed by the appearance of the June number. This journal, from the amount and interest of the original matter which it contains, furnished in relation to the patents by the editor, and in the miscellaneous matters by occasional correspondents, may, it is believed, stand an advantageous comparison with scientific journals at home, and with those in the same walks abroad. The circulation of this periodical should be anxiously promoted by every member of the Institute: they would thereby aid in diffusing through its means useful information in relation to the mechanic arts, and in general science, and look to an increase of subscribers to produce a diminution in the present price of subscription; in this point of view, each subscriber is interested in increasing its circulation.

The account of the treasurer is herewith submitted.

During the past six months the following persons have become life members of the Institute:—

R. La Roche, M. D.
Charles Robb
David Winebrener
Henry Paul Beck
R. F. Allen
Isaac Ashmead
Jacob Gilliams
John T Sharpless, M. D.
Frederick Fraley
J. A. C. Trautwine
S. G. Sheppard
Joseph Wood
C. B. Matthews, M. D.
B. M. Hollinshead
George L. Johnson
John Hewitt
Saml. Freedly, M. D.
Henry Lehr
Thos. Wardle
Wm. Foster
Wm. Kester.

Committee on Weights and Measures.

A. D. Bache
S. V. Merrick
W. H. Keating
Rufus Tyler
M. W. Baldwin
Benjamin Say
Asa Spencer
Abrm. Miller
Thos. P. Jones, M. D.
R. M. Patterson, M. D.
Sears C. Walker
Benj. Stancliffe
Thos. M'Euen, M. D.
Edmund Draper
David H. Mason
Benj. Reeves
Frederick Fraley
Samuel Moore
Samuel Hains.

A. D. BACHE, *Chairman.*

WILLIAM HAMILTON, *Actuary.*

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTICE.

Letters to a German Princess, on different subjects of Natural Philosophy. By LEONARD EULER.—Harpers, New York.

We know not in what form these letters appeared in England, but certain we are that in their present form, as designed for popular instruction, a selection from them would have furnished one volume of a much more useful character than the present two. The acoustics and much of the optics, might have been advantageously preserved, and, in particular, the whole of the admirable little chapters on the means of determining the latitude and longitude,—which are indeed models of popular scientific writing,—while the greater part of the rest might with great propriety have been omitted. The magnetism, electricity, &c. of Euler's day, and particularly of a man who was so much given to speculation, as he was, is necessarily behind the age, to a degree not to be at all remedied by the occasional comments of an editor. We shall not indulge, after what we have said in any detail of criticism, but shall conclude our remarks upon this part of the subject by a few obvious comments upon what Euler considers an insurmountable objection to the theory of vision by reflexion, or that non luminous bodies are rendered visible by means of the light which falls from them being in part reflected or thrown back from their surfaces. The objection to this view upon which he lays the greatest stress, is, that when reflexion does fairly take place, we see not the reflecting body itself, but the image of another which is the object reflected. Thus in looking into a mirror, we see not the mirror itself, as much as ourselves. And, moreover, it is urged that the reflexion proceeds according to a well established physical law, that the angle of reflexion is always equal to the angle of incidence, whereas we see non-luminous bodies at all positions of the eye, the object, and the incident light.

Now any one who has witnessed the operation of *polishing*, has seen enough to deprive this objection of its force. Where there is a number of small reflecting planes placed at different angles with each other, as in the natural surfaces of most unpolished bodies, although each ray of light that is reflected follows the law, it is manifestly impossible that an assemblage of such rays, constituting a beam,—the different rays falling upon different planes,—should be reflected in the same way as if they fell upon one continued superficies, as in the case of mirrors. In other words, there can be no *regular* reflexion; but irregular reflexion, or reflexion from variously inclined planes must ensue, the obvious effect of which is to prevent, by the scattering, the formation of any *image* by reflexion. The operation of polishing consists in reducing, as far as possible, this assemblage of small planes to one continued superficies; and in proportion as this is effected, regular reflexion takes place. Thus much as to our seeing, or not, according to circumstances, a reflected image. As to the other part of the objection, viz. that we see the reflecting body itself, it is to be observed that the only sensation by which we are rendered sensible of the sight of a body is a difference between the light coming from it, and that which proceeds from other bodies, whether a difference in intensity, or colour, &c. Now, since in the case of reflexion, there is always a diminution of intensity, different for different bodies, and always some, and generally a great, difference in the colour, and varying greatly for different bodies, we have an obvious solution of this part of the question.

It is, moreover, to be observed, that the light reflected on the incidence of white light is never homogeneous or pure, and consequently that the colour is not simple; and in like manner in the blackest bodies there is never a total absence of reflected light. Thus coal, the blackest body in nature, reflects a portion of white light. We have made this remark that we might more conveniently refer to a familiar example that affords a clear illustration of the above observations: we mean the ordinary operation of blacking a shoe. When the blacking is first put on, by far the greater proportion of the incident light is absorbed, and what is reflected is scattered by irregular reflexion. When the shoe comes to be rubbed with the brush, the gradual reduction of the various planes to a common superficies is shown in the regularity of the reflexion of the white light which had previously been scattered; (the total amount of this reflected light may also perhaps be increased by the alteration in the mechanical configuration of the surface,) in a word, it *shines*, and this is doubtless the true theory of a *shining black*.

Euler was emphatically a mathematical genius. Here he laid the foundations of his fame, deep and wide. He has, moreover, the singular merit of having adopted and illustrated a theory of light, the undulatory, which has since afforded so beautiful an explanation of some of the most surprising phenomena of optics. He appears to have possessed that enthusiasm in a favourite pursuit which is the immediate characteristic of genius. He is said to have lost his eyesight in consequence of a fever brought on by his intense application during a period of three days to the solution of a mathematical problem. He left materials sufficient to comply with the request of a friend, that he would leave enough behind him to furnish annual memoirs on different mathematical subjects, for twenty years after his death; an injudicious request, however, for both his friend and himself seem to have forgotten the necessary march of science. Even in so short a time, much of that which at a previous period would have been so acceptable to the inquiring spirit of the times, has become, like parts of the present work, "behind the age." W.

FOR THE JOURNAL OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Letters upon Natural History, Geology, Chemistry, the Application of Steam, and interesting Discoveries in the Arts. By TIMOTHY FLINT. Lilly, Wait, Coleman, and Holden, Boston.

MR. EDITOR,—I had prepared some remarks upon the work of which the title is given above, with the design of submitting them to you for insertion in your Journal, when I found I had been in part anticipated by an article in your last number; if, however, you should think the thing worthy of further notice, my lucubrations, in a modified form, are still at your service.

The author of these lectures had become favourably known to the literary world by the information which he had given respecting the valley of the Mississippi, as well as on some other subjects, and it is to be regretted that he should have risked the portion of fame which he had acquired by the attempt to give instruction upon subjects of which he is grossly ignorant. When a man of learning can step down from the elevation which he may have attained, and furnish a lucid explanation of the principles upon which his science is founded so as to direct the first steps of the inquirer after knowledge, his conduct is worthy of all praise, as he becomes one of the best benefactors of his race. This, during the last half century, has been so frequently done, as to have afforded facilities in the business of education of which our forefathers had not the most remote conception. Whilst this has been accomplished, however, the world has been inundated by the trash which has flowed from the finger ends of those who have been "wiser in their own conceit than seven men who could render a reason," and it has become the occurrence of every day that some individual who has *got his name up* by writing upon a subject of which he has happened to know something, undertakes to instruct the world upon various, or upon all, others. Many school-book makers might be brought forward in illustration of our position, but the fact is known to all.

Mr. Flint in the preface to the work before us professes to give "a condensed view of the prevalent systems and leading facts in science," and he has executed the task much as it might have been executed by an antediluvian; with this difference, however, that he has employed some terms which are believed to be of modern invention, and which, therefore, were scarcely known to Methusalah, or the other sages of that period, although they had about as correct an idea of the things signified by them as the author of the "Lectures."

The present notice must necessarily be confined to a few only of the errors in philosophy contained in the work of Mr. Flint; I have marked about two hundred of these on the margin of his book, although I have used my pencil on this occasion with a very sparing hand. The author, it appears, has followed, as a text book, "a French work, 'Lettres à Sophie,' by Aimē Martin," having, he says, rather paraphrased than translated it. I have not seen the original work, but were I to form an estimate of it in the guise which it has now assumed, I should be compelled to conclude, that it is written in that inflated style which is by no means uncommon among the minor French authors; if this judgment be incorrect, Mr. Amiē may perhaps discover to whom he is indebted for the injustice of it. With a few exceptions, the style of the lectures is bad; and, as a work intended for instruction, it must be considered as altogether worthless, even were its "facts" correctly stated; because, leaping over all first principles, it pretends to explain things which it is impossible to understand without them. How correctly, or rather how incorrectly, the facts and doctrines of the physical sciences have been treated, has been made apparent to some extent by the reviewer in your last number, and I shall merely make a few additions to the black list.

P. 18. "There are bodies which are not seen except in the form of solids, as the infusible metals, and the simple earths." Infusible metals do not exist, and most of the *simple* earths are known to be *compounds*, while all of them are believed so to be.

Ib. "The aggregation of bodies is chiefly effected by heat and chemical combination." What is here meant it is difficult to tell. I have been taught, however, that "the infusible metals and the simple earths" are aggregates; will Mr. Flint tell us how their aggregation is effected by heat?

Ib. "When the attractive force exceeds the repulsive, the body is solid; when both are in equilibrium, liquid." Why then do not the drops of rain fall into powder? Philosophers tell us, that is all philosophers with the exception of Mr. F., that the cohesive attraction exists in fluids; our senses confirm the information, and the book before us says that "two drops of water will run together."—p. 19. "The mixture of two substances results from a mutual attraction." Throughout the work, mixtures and chemical combinations are confounded together, and we are told that mixture takes place in consequence of "affinity."

P. 20. "The gravity of attraction." I have heard of the attraction of gravitation, and have attached some definite idea to the term, but the gravity of attraction is a complete novelty.

P. 21. "The attraction existing between homogeneous bodies is called *affinity*." Is it indeed? Do, I pray you, sir, give your authority, as this is the first time I have heard it so called.

P. 22. "When a force draws a body *towards* a centre, while the body has received from another force an impulse *from* the centre, the motion produced is called *central motion*." Should one of Mr. Flint's friends draw him towards the centre of a room, and another *impel* him with equal force in the reverse direction, that is, "from the centre," what will be his "*central motion?*"

P. 25. "Of opaque bodies whose surfaces are not polished, some send off nearly all the light they receive. These are white." Are not polished silver, statuary marble, and a hundred other *polished* articles, white? from the foregoing extract we must infer that they are not.

Ib. "Plane mirrors reflect the objects that fall upon them." Those that are not plane do something else, I suppose; we, however are not told what.

Ib. "Glass mirrors are the well known instruments employed for the common purposes of vision." The eyes of the author are employed for the common purposes of vision, *ergo*, they are glass mirrors.

P. 27. "In the camera obscura the images of distant objects are formed by a converging glass thrown upon some surface." Care must be, of course, taken upon what surface you throw your converging glass, or there may be some risk of breaking it.

Ib. "This is a most important instrument for a landscape painter, as the landscapes are represented with great beauty, and in perfect accuracy of proportion." Will Mr. F. put our camera obscura into order, for instead of "perfect accuracy of proportion," it bends all the styles of our square sash into curves, and renders all the angles spherical.

Dr. Wollaston's camera lucida is described on the same page with the foregoing, but the Doctor, were he alive, would not claim the bantling. Mr. F. says that it "consists of a quadrangular base, before which is placed a convex lens of considerable extent. Behind this in the base is a plane mirror placed at an angle of 45°, which reflects towards the cover the images of distant objects." Any passage taken at random from "Jack the Giant Killer," or any other literary work, would afford as clear and correct an idea of the instrument in question as does that above given; I have examined the camera lucida, of Wollaston but have never found the plane mirror, or the cover; and the same is the case with some of the other parts mentioned.

The lecture on affinity extends through six pages only, but the author has contrived to crowd into these more blunders and absurdities than I have ever before seen in ten times the space; in this he has been singularly successful, as there is, in fact, scarcely a single truth, clearly expressed, contained in the whole of it.

P. 57. "The metals which are found in the bosom of the earth, owe their form and specific properties to affinity."

P. 58. "To this mysterious principle of nature we are indebted for the regularity of forms and qualities in organized and animal life."

Ib. "This affinity aggregates round the central nucleus of the seminal germ, be it the minutest molecule, a progressive pattern of the architype."

Ib. "Without this principle, the basis of order and classification in science would be destroyed, and the universe would be full of monsters before nature turned to chaos."

Ib. "This is clearly the cause of the phenomena of crystallization."

Ib. "They [the acids] are decomposed by combustible substances, and with metals form oxides."

P. 60. "The acids are the simplest among saline substances."

Ib. "Alkalies are saline substances, which have a sharp mordant taste; which, when concentrated, attract the humidity of the air." "Corrode and oxydate the metals, forming peculiar salts."

P. 61. "The fulminating powders * * * in the form of prussic or hydrocyanic acid has produced the most deadly poison yet known."

P. 62. "Both principles [affinity and caloric] appear to proceed from the same body, the sun."

Ib. "Increase the heat to another point, the molecules [of water] separate still further and become an elastic vapour. A little further rarified it becomes invisible vapour."

I have collected together the foregoing examples of the kind of information given in this lecture, in every one of which the chemist will meet with information not contained in any other work upon the subject. Were I to proceed with the marked passages, throughout the work, I should fill your seventy-two pages, and perhaps do something more than tire your readers; I shall, therefore, as I turn over the remaining three hundred and thirty leaves of Mr. Flint's Lectures, do no more than occasionally cull a nondescript, or pause to admire the lusus naturae, not a few of which are to be found there.

From a teacher of religion and philosophy we should not expect to meet with the remark, p. 73, that "The animals of prey, on the contrary, rarely banquet on their bloody feasts, but spend their time in guilty terror and apprehension, crouching in ambush for carnage." The propensities of the lion, the tiger, and the eagle, are as holy as those of the horse or the sheep; or of that animal even whose appetité is pampered by the sacrifice of the lives of so many of the creatures which browse on the earth, dart through the waters, or glide in the atmosphere, and who contrives instruments of various kinds to destroy them, for the supply of his wants, or to complete the catalogue of his luxuries. Although the pious Watts has taught our children that hawks and kites are "unlucky birds of hateful name," this language would scarcely have been used by him had he lived in our day. He who created these animals gave to them their propensities, and pronounced them good.

P. 150. "Cause water to fall in mist between your eye and the sun, and you can make rainbows for yourself." In Newton's day it was necessary, in this case, to turn the back upon the sun, and to stand between that luminary and the spray.

Mr. Flint does not seem to know that steam is invisible, for whenever he speaks of it he treats it as a substance which can be distinctly seen. Of this I have already given one example, to which I add the following. At p. 184 he says "caloric entering into the particles of water dilates them first into steam, and then into invisible vapour." P. 305. "Carrying off a portion of the water in a visible form; this is called steam." *Ib.* "In the form of a visible elastic fluid will unite with the atmosphere."

To secure ourselves from lightning we have the following admirable recipe, p. 191. "It is only requisite to sit in a chair with glass feet, to cover the head with a silk veil, and to abstract from the person all ornaments of gold, silver, steel, or other metals." This would be about as effectual as a covering of tissue paper to protect a soldier against grape shot.

Respecting volcanoes and meteoric stones, we are presented with the following ridiculous stuff, together with much more of the like character. P. 209. "Different gases, according to M. Patrin, inflamed by the electric fluid, form the lava and other matters which the volcanoes emit." "Their fuel are the gases of which water is composed; that is to say, water and salt." "The stony matters are instantaneously formed by the contact of air, like a certain gas which changes instantly to quartz by the contact of water." "The basin of the Mediterranean would long since have been filled with a solid mass of salt if the volcanoes of the two Sicilies had not been placed in the midst of it, as prodigious laboratories to operate the decomposition of it. Admit this theory, and there is nothing strange or mysterious in the formation of meteoric stones in the atmosphere."

If your readers desire more of this kind of philosophy, they had better buy Mr. Flint's book, as in no other can they gratify their taste to so full an extent. The fifty-seventh lecture is "on the proper selection of books, and in this, if any where, is to be found the key to the present work. Speaking of the physical and exact sciences the author says, p. 389, "But I do not find these vehement partizans of the knowledge of facts and the exact sciences to be sensible and interesting companions." Mr. Flint has certainly determined, at all events, to be sensible and interesting in the highest degree.

A. B. C.

AMERICAN PATENTS.

LIST OF AMERICAN PATENTS WHICH ISSUED IN MARCH, 1833.

With Remarks and Exemplifications, by the Editor.

1. For a machine for *Thrashing Grain, and Hulling Clover Seed;* Stacy West, Hartford county, Maryland, March 1.

In this machine there are to be three cylinders, each about eight inches in diameter, and covered with plates of rolled, or of cast iron, having narrow flutes, or ridges, over their surfaces. The rollers are to be placed nearly in contact with each other, so that lines joining their gudgeons would form an equilateral triangle. They are so geared as to move with very different velocities, thus producing a rubbing effect on any article passed between them. The grain to be thrashed is placed upon a feeding table, and passed between the rollers. There are sliding boxes and wedges to regulate the distances of the rollers. When used for hulling clover seed, an endless apron, and some other appendages are added, to adapt it to that purpose.

The claim is to the machine "taken together as a whole; but particularly the arrangement, and unequal motion of the cylinders, when thrashing grain, or rubbing out clover seed."

---

2. For a process by which *Lard or Tallow is converted into two separate substances;* Hamilton Lapham, Lexington, Fayettee county, Kentucky, March 1.

This is a patent for separating from each other the stearine and elaine, or the hard and soft materials of which fat in general is composed. The chemist is well aware that this process has been carried to a considerable extent in France, and a patent has been obtained in this country also, by Messrs. Seybert and Vaneuxem, for accomplishing the same purpose, but by an improved process. The specification of which patent was published by us. We believe, however, that the alkali, or alkaline earth, employed in the French and American processes, has not been so completely separated from the stearine, as to leave it in a good state for combustion. The article, however, is much more beautiful than spermaceti, having a crystalline texture, and a pearl-like gloss of peculiar splendour.

The present patentee states that one of the substances which he obtains from lard, &c. is to be used as a substitute for spermaceti oil, and that the other is to be manufactured into candles.

The lard, or tallow, according to the present process, is to be put into a kettle with about one-third of its volume of water, and then heated until the water boils; during the process of melting, the whole is to be frequently stirred, so as to mingle the two fluids intimately together. As soon, however, as the boiling commences, and the scum rises, the stirring is to be discontinued. The boiling should be moderate, and the impurities be skimmed off as long as they continue to rise; eventually, clots will appear, instead of scum, when the fire is to be withdrawn, and the mass allowed to cool, until the clots subside, and the fluid appears limpid; it is then to be removed into a proper vessel, and thoroughly cooled.

The next step of the process consists in putting the material into strong leathern bags, which are to be further surrounded by hair cloth, or other strong envelope. Several of these bags, with a flat plate of iron, or piece of plank, between them, are to be subjected to strong pressure until the fluid matter ceases to run out, and this is then ready for use.

The solid matter is to be again boiled with about one-fourth of its bulk of weak ley, the proper strength of which will be readily ascertained by experience; it is then ready to be manufactured into candles.

The claim is to "the conversion of lard, or tallow, into a substitute for sperm oil, and a superior article for candles, by the process above described."

In the processes heretofore essayed, the great difficulty has arisen from the using an alkali with the hard material, as it combines with it, forming a species of soap, and injures its combustibility; and such, we apprehend, will be the effect of boiling with a weak ley, in the last part of the above described process.

3. For an improvement in the mode of *Manufacturing Wood Screws.* First patented April 1, 1831. Patent surrendered, cancelled, and reissued on an amended specification, to Hazard Knowles, Colchester, New London county, Connecticut, March 1.

(See specification)

4. For apparatus for *Manufacturing Ship Thimbles;* Barnabus Thatcher, Yarmouth, Barnstable county, Massachusetts, March 2.

The first part of the apparatus is a pair of tongs, made like smiths' tongs, so formed that when shut the jaws will form a perfect circle, equal in diameter to the outer diameter of the thimble. A concave swedge, of the proper size and form, is fitted to the hole in an anvil. The ring, heated, and held in the tongs, is then to be struck by a concave tool, properly formed, by which means the thimble will be completed. It is said that a screw, or other press, with suitable dies, may be substituted for the tools above described.

There is no particular claim made, the process being considered as altogether new in its application. We do not know that this is not the case, although it is not improbable that a mode of operating so common in the making of thousands of articles, such as the swedge, or bed, and punch, has been adopted, if not here, in some of the European navy yards, in the manufacture of ship thimbles. If this has not been the case it is well for the patentee, as we are informed that the thimbles made by his process are not only more rapidly but much more perfectly formed than by that usually followed.

5. For a *Machine for Manufacturing Bricks;* Richard Roberts, Berlin, Knox county, Ohio, March 2.

This machine is intended for pressing the bricks in the mould, for which purpose there are eight posts set round in a circle, and connected together by a circular plate at their upper ends, like upright studs for a circular room. On the outside of each of these posts there is a sliding piece of timber, secured to it by staples, which pieces, by being forced down, press the brick between their lower ends, and a projection on the post along which they slide. In the centre of the circle there is a vertical shaft which is to be turned by means of sweeps, and on the upper end of this shaft is a circular disk, which has upon its upper side, close to its periphery, several pieces, which act as cams, or lifters, and give to it the appearance of a crown wheel. These act upon levers which have their fulcra in the upper ends of the posts, to which they stand at right angles, their long arms pointing as radii towards the centre of the circle, and their short arms forcing down the pistons on the outside of each post.

There is no claim made, but it is said that "the advantages which this machine claims over others now in use, consist in great strength and durability, resulting from a judicious distribution of the materials it is composed of."

---

6. For an improvement in the *Mould for casting Metal Spoons, mith a steel or iron bar along the handle;* Thomas Mix, Cheshire, New Haven county, Connecticut, March 5.

In the number for March last, p. 162, vol. xi. a mode is noticed of casting spoons which are strengthened by means of flat pieces of iron or steel wire along the handles, a patent having been obtained therefor by Mr. Charles Goodyear, of Philadelphia, August 11th, 1832. Mr. Goodyear casts the handle in two parts, and unites them by soldering, but the present patentee inserts the wire in the mould, before casting the spoon, a part of the wire projecting beyond the end of the handle, which part is to be cut and trimmed off. The moulds are made in the usual form, but one of the parts at the handle end, is about half an inch longer than the other, and to this is secured the iron or steel wire, in such a way that it shall not touch the inside of the mould, but allow the metal to flow round it. The wire is to be tinned, before it is inserted. The claim is to the particular plan described, of holding the steel or iron at the end of the handle, so that it may be extended entirely through the handle into the bowl, without touching, or coming in contact with, the mouldings.

We do not think that this patent interferes with the former, Mr. Goodyear having confined himself to his particular mode. Had he been well advised, however, he would have made his claim more broad, and have embraced the inserting of an iron or steel wire, generally, for the purpose of strengthening the handle of a cast metal spoon.

---

7. For an *Apparatus for the treatment of Fractures and Artificial Joints;* William Wood, Smithfield, Jefferson county, Ohio, March 5.

This is essentially the same with the apparatus described in vol. xi. p. 26, and which itself was noticed as similar to instruments well known to the surgeon, and published in surgical works. Mr. Wood does not designate any thing which he claims as new, and has therefore failed in the plain requirements of the patent law, and secured nothing.

---

8. For an improvement in the *Bar Share or Fallow Plough;* Gideon Davis, Georgetown, District of Columbia. First patented October 1st, 1825. Patent surrendered, cancelled, and reissued, March 6.

(See abstract of the specification, p. 244 of the last volume.)

---

9. For *Softening Hides for Tanning;* Willis Berry, New Shane, Kennebeck county, Maine, March 6.

A vat sufficiently large to hold twenty-five hides, is to be so far filled with water as to allow room to receive the hides. Half a bushel of lime, the same quantity of ashes, twelve pounds of potash, five pounds of oil of vitriol, and four of muriatic acid, are to be added to the water, and incorporated with it by stirring; the hides are then to be passed into the liquid, and to remain in it for three or four days, when they are to be taken out and split. If not sufficiently softened they must be put into the lime vat, and remain there until they are so. Another vat is then to be prepared, and is to receive a bushel of ashes, and of slaked lime, with four pounds of potash; from this vat the hides are to be drawn every other day, until they are well raised, and the hair loosened, which may require six or seven days. After this, they are to be put into good lime liquor, until fit to unhair; then put into the second vat for one day, and fleshed; they are to be worked on the grain the next day, when they will be prepared for tanning, as usual.

For upper leather hides and calf skins, the process is nearly the same.

The chemist will at once perceive that the patentee proceeds altogether empirically, and that the good effect, if any, which is produced by the oil of vitriol, muriatic acid, lime, ashes, and potash, may be obtained by using the salts which will be formed in the vat as soon as these articles come into contact with each other. The patentee has made no claim, and is therefore limited to the use of the ingredients which he has specifically prescribed.

---

10. For a *Churn;* Webber Furbish, Hallowell, Kennebeck county, Maine, March 1.

This churn is intended to facilitate the making of butter, by lessening the labour usually required. This is to be effected by the machinery described, which is called "*Furbish's application of lever power to churning.*" This lever power is intended to cheat nature out of her rights, by connecting two or three wheels, a band, a crank, and two or three levers, in such a way that the analysis of them will involve her in some difficulty, and induce her, from sheer idleness, to allow them to gain power, without any assertion of her claims. The patentee, however, has not omitted his own, but says, "I claim the invention of the whole of this machine; that is to say, the application of the several wheels, the band, sweep, and lever, in this form, and for this purpose, or for any other purpose to which this machine and this power, in this form, can be applied."

---

11. For a *Machine for punching and bending Wheel Hoops or Tires;* William Hinds, Springfield, Otsego county, New York, March 7.

The punching machine is merely a bed, to receive a piece of steel with a hole of the size required, and a second piece of iron perforated to serve as a guide to the punches to be used. The bending apparatus is intended to bend the tire without heating it. This consists merely of a lever, one end of which is placed under a staple, or stirrup, which is its fulcrum. The lower side of the lever, close to the fulcrum is to be made convex, or, to have convex pieces attached to it. The bed of the machine is of wood, and the iron to be bent is passed between the convex part of the lever and the wooden bed, where it will be bent by depressing the lever. "The invention of the machine, on the different principles specified and described, is claimed."

---

12. For a *Machine for Striking Brick;* Andrew W. Duty, Sangerfield, Oneida county, New York, March 7.

This is, in fact, a brick press and striker. The prepared clay is to be put into a hopper, the opening in the bottom of which is of such size as will correspond with the mould to be passed under it. A piston extends from side to side of the hopper, its width being equal to the length of a brick. This piston is forced down and raised by a toothed segment on the end of a lever, which works into a rack on a vertical shaft. The moulds, placed on a firm carriage, are passed under the hopper by another lever, operating in a similar way on a horizontal shaft. When the mould has arrived at its proper place, the pressing lever is forced down, and causes the piston to descend and fill it. The mould is then withdrawn by the other lever, a striker, properly placed, acting upon the surface, and leaving the pressed bricks perfectly smooth.

The machine, with its appendages, is described at length, but there is no claim made.

---

13. For *Canal Boats,* to be propelled by steam or other power; Francis Albert Dorman, Norfolk, Norfolk county, Virginia, March 7.

The patentee reasons with great confidence on the beneficial effects which are to result from the construction of canal boats with paddle wheels upon his plan, and which he calls parry-waves. In several points, however, we are unable to follow him to his conclusions, which probably arises from our not exactly understanding his views. We are fully of opinion, however, from the whole aspect of the contrivance, that the project is an untried one, and that, in certain particulars, at least, the experience connected with it will contradict the theory; an event by no means uncommon.

These canal boats are to be made with flat bottoms, allowing one foot of water between them and the bottom of the canal. The paddle wheels are to have their paddles made of iron or brass, metal being much preferable to wood for this purpose. They are not to run in straight lines from rim to rim of the paddle wheel, but are to form an angle in the centre, thus ∨. The paddle wheel, we are told, then "presents an angle to the mass of water, strikes it with a velocity equal to that of the water, separates it, and prevents the shock. The hinder part being concave, in striking the water, unites it, and prevents its escape; and at the end of the rotation, (the paddle being always perpendicular, they exert the same power till they leave the water,) leave the water without raising one single particle, which is a great defect in straight paddles that raise an immense quantity." We hope our readers will be better able to comprehend this than we are. How the paddles are to leave the water perpendicularly we know not, as they are fixed to the arms in the usual way; and even if they did do so, we cannot tell by what unseen influence they are at that moment "to exert the same power," and to do many other things. We have not room, however, for the statement of all our difficulties in this matter, and shall therefore cease to urge them, giving nothing further than an abstract of the description of some other parts.

The "*parry-waves*" are a sort of lattice work, extending along the sides of the boat, without the wheels on each side. If the boat has a draft of three feet, these parry-waves are to have a height of four feet, extending one foot above the water level. They are to be twenty five feet long, to be made of iron or brass, with openings five inches wide, and three inches apart.

The wheels may be placed in front of the boat, in which case there may be two of them on the same shaft, or there may be four wheels, two on each side.

The claim is to "the construction of the boat; the paddles of the wheels; the parry-waves, and the general combination."

There have been many contrivances, patented and unpatented, made with a view to prevent the waves from washing the banks of a canal, and which it has been hoped would allow of the giving to the boats a velocity greater than usual; and the only thing which seems to interfere with their efficiency, is the quantity of water displaced by the boat, the whole of which must, in its progress, flow from stem to stern, to fill up the cavity which would otherwise be left there. If there is any one among our numerous schemers who can contrive a boat which shall not displace its own weight of water, the goal will be reached, the victory achieved, and the crown awarded; for this discovery, however, we apprehend that we must await the *Greek calends*.

14. For an improvement in *Manufacturing Confectionary* of all kinds; Robert L. Stuart and Alexander Stuart, city of New York, March 7.

The patentees inform us that the discovery claimed by them "consists in the application of sirop, or sugar, purified by a steam process, exclusively for the manufacture of all kinds of dry confectionary, and lemon sirop."

The confectionary so manufactured is said to be more pure, and of a lighter colour than any heretofore made. In the claim the patentees say that they "do not claim as their invention either the apparatus, or steam process, for purifying sugar. But they herein claim the privilege of applying sirop, or sugar, purified by steam process, exclusively for the purpose of manufacturing confectionary; also for making lemon sirop."

The wooden boiler used, and the mode of introducing steam through tubes, is described, but as this is confessedly not new we need not remark upon it; there appears, however, to be some reason to doubt the validity of what is claimed as a "discovery." Every one, understanding the subject, knew that sirop, or sugar, purified by steam process, would make good confectionary, and lemon sirop; and every one, before this patent was obtained, was at liberty to apply such sirop, or sugar, to all purposes to which sirop and sugar are usually applied. There appears to us to be no more ground for the making such a claim, than there would be to the use of such sugar, or sirop, to the sweetening of tea and coffee, provided it had not been so employed.

---

15. For *Machinery for Making and Pegging Shoes;* Saml. Preston, Danviers, Essex county, Massachusetts, March 8.

This is an ingeniously contrived, and, we think, a well arranged apparatus for making shoes, fastened by wooden or metallic pegs. The specification is of considerable length, and although it describes the machine clearly, it would require an engraved plate for its illustration. The claims made are the following:—

"What I claim as my own invention in the within described apparatus, is that arrangement thereof by means of the intermitters, or a single intermitter, or other analogous contrivance, with the guides, and other appendages, by means of which the shoe carriage is caused to advance with the shoe thereon, whilst the pistons carrying the awls and drivers, receive, by means of guides, or formers, a lateral motion, following the shape of the sole of the shoe; whether these motions be effected precisely in the way described, or in any other producing a similar effect.

"I claim also the arrangement of the parts of the machinery by which the pegs, or nails, are driven by one set of pistons, in the holes made by the awls in the pistons by their previous descent.

"I claim, likewise, the splitting the peg from the end of a slip of pegwood, or the cutting of pegs or nails, from a strip of metal, and the instantaneous driving thereof into the proper place.

"I further claim the application of the forcing apparatus, the piston, and also the forcing wheel, and the method, subsequently described, of smoothing and polishing by means of revolving wheels."

16. For a *Horizontal Wind Mill;* Solomon Deming, Brunswick, Madeira county, Ohio, March 8.

There is some obscurity about the description of this contrivance, but still, through the palpable obscure, we can perceive enough to convince us that the difficulties which have hitherto attended the use of horizontal wind mills, will not be removed by the present modification of them. A vertical shaft is to be erected, and to arms, or heads which it carries, there are to be attached about twelve vertical wings, upon which the wind is to operate. The wings are to stand at an angle of about fourteen degrees with the shaft. This part is to be surrounded by frame work, sustaining eight, or any other suitable number of doors, hinged to vertical posts. These are to be opened or closed by cords and pulleys, to admit or arrest the wind, according to circumstances.

The invention claimed is "the before described wind wheel, particularly the wings or fans attached to the arms, or heads, the shutters for letting on and off the wind; and the ropes, weights, and pulleys by which they are opened and shut."

17. For a *Cooking Stove;* Henry L. Bidwell, Berlin, Hartford county, Connecticut, March 8.

This apparatus is called a *Digesting Furnace or Cooking Stove*, and it is represented as being divided into two parts; the fireplace, and the *Athanor*, or digesting furnace. The fireplace may be in the form of the common Franklin stove, with doors in front to close it. The *athanor*, or digesting furnace, projects back behind the fireplace. Suppose, for example, the top plate of the stove to extend back beyond the body of it for two feet or more, and a second plate of the same size to be placed parallel to, and about four inches below it; these two plates, when enclosed at the sides, would form a wide horizontal flue, at the back of the fireplace. At the extreme end of this, there is a pipe, or other suitable exit, for the smoke. The upper plate of this *athanor* is to be perforated to receive pots, kettles, stew pans, &c.; and there may be two perforations of larger size through that part which forms the top of the stove immediately over the fire. A ring, or hoop, is to be passed within each of the openings in the *athanor*, to extend from the top to the bottom plate, so that when the cooking utensils are removed, the smoke will not escape. Dampers, shutters, or throttle valves, are to be inserted so as to cut off, lessen, or direct the draft.

We suspect that the placing of the above named rings, or rims, between the heated air and the cooking utensils, will be found to be bad economy, as it will be a little like placing one pot within another, and however closely they may fit together, the interchange of heat between them will be very slow compared with that which would result from the direct action of the fire.

The parts claimed "are all those specially designated under the second head, called the *athanor*, or digesting chamber."

---

18. For an improvement in *Pumps for Water;* Martin Mettee, Baltimore, Maryland, March 9.

On the 20th of May, 1830, Mr. Mettee obtained a patent for an improvement in pumps, with a view to prevent the introduction of stones and other injurious substances into them, a notice of which patent will be found at p. 85, vol. vi. The present patent has the same object in view, and the patentee has manifestly taken great pains to accomplish it. The specification consists entirely of references to the drawings, which are fifty-six in number, showing his mode of forming and connecting the various parts appertaining to the handle and spout, to which his improvements are confined.

At the close of his specification he says that after a careful examination, "I believe the improvements embraced in these drawings and descriptions to be of my own invention, yet I wish it to be distinctly understood, that I claim nothing in either the principle or the application which shall not prove to be my own, and new."

Be it remembered, however, that to divide the chaff from the wheat, the old from the new, belongs not to the public, but to the patentee, and that the saving clause which he has introduced, as expressive of his good intentions, will not be as dust in the balance of the scales held in the hands of justice, or rather, perhaps, of law.

We see no reason on the present occasion, to modify the remarks made on the former patent, but think them, generally speaking, perfectly applicable to the present.

When we noticed Mr. Kreig's pump, (No. 11 in the Journal for last month,) we were impressed with the idea that this second patent to Mr. Mettee was of later date than that before us; this, however, is a mistake of no importance whatever.

---

19. For a *Safety Chain to be used in careening Ships;* James Fales and Thomas D. Brown. New Bedford, Bristol county, Massachusetts, March 9.

The safety chain is intended to brace the mast, by connecting one end of it to the top of the mast, and the other end to chains connected with the wales. The chain leading from the top of the mast, is to be connected to those attached to the wales by the intermedium of a screw, which turns in nuts attached to the chains, and by which they may be rendered tort. These chains are to be fixed on the side opposite to that on which the vessel is to be hauled down.

The claim is to the connecting such chains in the manner, and for the purposes described.

---

20. For an improvement in the *Broad Power Loom;* John Leland, Milbury, Worcester county, Massachusetts, March 9.

After describing the construction of the loom, it is observed that in all the power looms now in use, the shuttle is driven by means of stud collars inserted into the cams by which the harness is operated; and that the usual number of beats, or jerks, for a loom weaving cloth of from ten to twelve quarters wide, is forty per minute; and as the cams in a loom for plain cloth revolve but half the number of times the lathe beats, and but a quarter of the number for kersey, the motion given to the stud rollers is very slow, which requires the inclined planes of the picker shoe, where the stud rollers are received, to be very steep or abrupt, in order to give sufficient force to the shuttle; and the motion thus given to the shuttle is a very hard and unnatural one, producing a trembling and agitation throughout the whole loom. To obviate this difficulty, and construct a loom in which the shuttle motion shall remain the same, not only for plain cloth but for kersey, or any kind of double work, is the object of this improvement, which consists, first, in placing the lathe shaft in such a position in the loom as to admit of its operating not only the vibrating cams, but of its driving the shuttle. Secondly, in ranging the vibrating cams to the pivots on which the lathe standards rest, and hanging them to the same. Thirdly, in motioning the shuttle with but one stud roller, and one picker treadle.

21. For a *Machine for Cutting Straw, Hay, &c.;* James Luckey, city of New York, March 9.

This cutting machine is self-feeding, and differs in the mode of effecting this, as well as in other respects, from any of those cutting machines which we have previously seen. The straw to be cut is put into a hopper, and descends by its gravity, so that its ends project through the opening at the lower end, which is in the form of a flat spout. The straw rests upon a table placed at such distance below the end of the hopper as is equal to the length to be given to the cut straw; this table is adjustable by screws. The cutting knife is fixed across a frame which is made to traverse horizontally backward and forward, under the end of the hopper. It is placed obliquely, and has two cutting edges, causing it to operate in passing each way.

When used for hay, one side of the lower part of the hopper is hinged, and has a spring bearing on the outside of it to compress the material to be cut. The knife, in this case, has but one cutting edge acting towards the fixed side of the trough. Some provision will certainly be required for forcing the hay down through the hopper, otherwise it will, from its elasticity, bear against its sides, so as to prevent its descending by its own gravity.—The claim is "to the before described machine."

22. For a *Washing Machine,* to be used also as a *Churn;* Oliver H. Brooks, Bethel, Windsor county, Vermont, March 11.

A trough is to be made in which there are to be two sliding blocks of wood, nearly touching its bottom; each of them attached to rods by which they swing from end to end of the trough, like pendulums. The ends of the trough are to be fluted or reeded like wash-boards. The pendulous pieces are made to vibrate in opposite directions, by means of a compound lever fixed at one end of the trough.

We do not think this a good washing machine, and view it with still less favour as a churn: there is, moreover, little novelty in its construction, double blocks having been before made to vibrate in a trough in reversed directions.

---

23. For a *Reacting Water Wheel;* Robert Eastman, Concord, Merrimack county, New Hampshire, March 11.

(See specification at p. 320 of the last volume.)

---

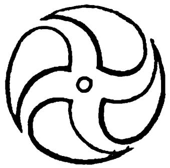
24. For an improvement in the *Wool Carding Machine;* John Boynton, Coventry, Tolland county, Connecticut, March 11.

The improvement here patented is in the form, and the manner of driving the tubes for giving the countertwist to, or condensing wool or cotton roping. The tubes are to be trumpet mouthed, and in this consists their improvement in form. They are to be made of cast iron, about one inch in diameter, and the outsides of them are to be cylindrical. They rest upon a revolving strap, which passes over a rail beneath them, their friction upon this strap, from their own gravity, being sufficient to drive them. These two points only are claimed; but as the tubes have been already patented, as long ago, at least, as the year 1826, and have been made by Mr. Goulding and others in a great variety of forms, we are apprehensive that a variation in the mode of driving them will not enable its contriver to take the invention of another, and apply it to his own use, unless this invention may, from some cause, have become public property. The patent law, and the practice under it, discountenance such a procedure, which, if tolerated, would leave the "true and original inventor" at the mercy of every one who had ingenuity enough to vary the form of a thing, whilst it remained substantially unchanged.

---

25. For a *Rotary Steam Engine;* Abraham Potts, and Benjamin F. Pomeroy, Pottsville, Schuylkill county, Pennsylvania, March 11.

A wheel is to revolve by the action of steam introduced into it through a hollow shaft, and passing thence through four curved spokes, or channels, within the wheel, is delivered tangentically at its periphery. The wheel is represented in the form shown in the sketch.



This "new and useful" improvement will be found to be old and useless. It is a mere variation in the form of the oldest steam engine upon record. In the curved steam channels there is no use whatever; the wheel might as well be a drum, with openings at its periphery, directed tangentically. This same plan has undergone numerous modifications, to one of which only we will now advert. On the 8th of April, 1829, (See vol. iv. p. 53,) Mr. Elijah Bryan, of the city of New York, obtained a patent for a similar contrivance, to be applied to the driving of carriages. The steam was to pass through hollow axles into the hub of the wheel, and then through curved spokes, whence it was to be delivered at the periphery.

The claim, in the present patent, is to "the introducing the steam as before described by the hollow shaft; also the steam buckets, and mode in which they act." By the *steam buckets* are intended the curved channels.

---

26. For an improved *Water Wheel;* Richard Walker, Milton, Strafford county, New Hampshire, March 12.

There is much resemblance between this water wheel, and the rotary steam engine just described. The wheel is to run horizontally like Wing's and most of the other reaction wheels, and from its centre to its periphery, it is to have three channels, or water ways, constructed like the four in the foregoing rotary engine. The water is to be conducted down through a vertical trunk, then horizontally, and then up through a tube into the centre of the wheel on its lower side. The pressure of the water thus forces the wheel upwards, and counteracts the effects of its own gravity, and that of its appendages. The wheel must, of course, fit closely to the tube through which it receives its supply.

It appears that the patentee makes large calculations upon the curved form of the outlets, as he informs us that "the continual pressure of water on the outer circle, gives the wheel its motion." We can assure him, however, that he may apply our remark respecting the rotary engine to his wheel; make it a drum, leaving only the proper openings in the periphery, and he will lose nothing in its action, whilst he will gain something in the labour of construction. If the "continual pressure of the water on the outer circle gives the wheel its motion," is there not an equal pressure upon the inner circle, and what is the effect of that?

The claim is to the "taking in the water on the under side of the wheel, with an upward bearing, by which the wheel is relieved of its own gravity, to the full amount of the force of the column of water taken in; and the construction of the wheel to make the water act with full force from the centre outward in every part alike at one and the same time, through said buckets or semicircular outlets by which the wheel gains its motion." We cannot say any more in favour of the novelty of the upward pressure, than we have said of the novelty and utility of the curved channels.

---

27. For a machine for *Hulling Clover Seed;* Jacob Gans, Fayette county, Pennsylvania, March 12.

A cylinder covered with sheet iron, punched like a grater, is to turn in a concave with a similar covering. The claim "in the before described machine for hulling clover seed, is, its general arrangements and combination for the purpose above set forth." We know of no machine for the purpose which could lay claim to greater antiquity, although this is a claim which the patentee has not urged.

---

28. For an improvement in the *Cans used in the manufacture of Cotton;* Horatio Moses, Paterson, Essex county, New Jersey, March 12.

A hoop of cast, or of malleable iron is to surround the top of the can, "for which improvement the patent is claimed." The description of this invention employs only thirty-one words, including the references to the drawing. On the 20th of July, 1831, John Butterworth, of Philadelphia, obtained a patent for putting iron hoops on the bottoms of drawing cans; we have now one for hooping the top, and perhaps some one may find room enough in the middle for a third; a man, then, by the purchase of three rights, may hoop his cans completely with iron. If it is desirable to give greater strength and permanence to the tops of cans than has been usually given, would not this end be accomplished were the tinman to surround them with one or two large wires in the ordinary way of wiring edges? this, we presume, would not interfere with the patent, although hoops of malleable iron would be employed.

---

29. For a *Mortising Machine;* George Page, Keene, Cheshire county, New Hampshire, March 13.

This machine is described at great length, but the drawing which accompanies it is but indifferently executed. There is enough, however, to show that, in its general operation, it resembles most of the mortising machines which have preceded it; and, indeed, as there are many of them, it is scarcely to be expected that much novelty would appear in a new machine for performing this simple operation. The claims are necessarily confined to matters of mere arrangement; and most of them are of a character rather trivial; they consist in the rotary motion of a slide; a wire guide; steel springs and grooves; a clevis and pins; the increasing or diminishing the power of a lever, by holes changing its fulcrum; a round socket in the slide, and a round shank to the chisel, allowing it to be put askew; and a driver for removing the chips.

---

30. For an improvement in *Lamps;* Ira Crouch and James A. Frary, Meriden, New Haven county, Connecticut, March 13.

This is a hanging lamp, the body, or reservoir, of which is a tube bent round in the form of a ring, having an exterior diameter of about seven, and an interior of about four inches; this tubular reservoir will hold about one pint of oil. Four tubes for wicks extend from the inside towards the centre of the hoop, bending upwards, and leaving a central space of about two inches in diameter. The burners may have spaces of an inch in breadth, and one-eighth of an inch in thickness; over these a glass chimney is to be placed.

As regards claim, the patentees say "we do not claim as our own invention the central opening merely, for a downward light; that has long been known and used. But we do claim as our invention the circular band, and the peculiar form and construction of our lamp."

On the 3d of March, 1831, Mr. Lawrence, of Meriden, obtained a patent for a lamp essentially like the foregoing, of which there is a description in vol. viii. p. 18; and another patent by the same gentleman for nearly the same thing, may also be found in vol. xi. p. 311. The main difference between these and the one before us being in the shape of the ring-like reservoir for oil; the present patentee makes the tube of which the ring is formed, oval, the longest diameter standing vertically: Mr. Lawrence made his of segments of two circles, as may be seen by turning to the articles referred to; this, we think, is one of those changes of form which would not, in law, be deemed an improvement.

---

31. For *Cementing Cloth;* Reuben Brackett, Boston, Massachusetts, March 14.

The cementing is to be effected by means of a solution of India rubber, so as to unite two edges together without sewing, and in this the whole claim consists; such solutions, therefore, are to be used as are already known.

The cementing of cloth, by means of a solution of caoutchouc is not a novel process; water proof cloth having been prepared in England and France by cementing together two thicknesses, for the purpose of making cloaks and other articles. Cloths of two colours have sometimes been so united, when it was desired to have the lining of one, and the outside of another colour. As regards the uniting of seams in this way, it may undoubtedly be effected so as to render them perfectly firm, and we are not aware that the doing so has ever been proposed previously to the obtaining of the present patent. Whether the appearance of the seams will be such as to please the eye, and whether the cementing can be effected without keeping the cloth under pressure for a period which may be inconvenient, are questions which the patentee has probably asked and answered.

---

32. For *Frames, or Foundations, for Stocks, Cravats, &c.;* William, Merriam, Meriden, New Haven county, Connecticut, March 14.

The warp is to be laid of a proper width for the stock, and the filling is to be of hair, with the exception of two or three inches at each end of the stock, where flax or hemp is to be used, this serving the better to secure the hair, and to attach the straps, &c. The claim is as follows:—

"I do not claim as my invention the art of weaving hair cloth as it has been usually practiced, nor of weaving cloth of yarn filled with hair; but I do claim as my invention the art of weaving bristles, in the manner and for the purposes above described."

33. For a *Water Wheel;* Theodore Lomis, Athens, Bradford county, Pennsylvania, March 14.

The patentee has baptized his invention *Lomis' Submersive Hinge Bucket Water Wheel*; and, like its brethren of the hinged kind, it is to be driven by the force of a current in descending streams, or by the tide in rivers where it ebbs and flows. He says that "the principle invented and claimed as new by the author, is the wheel being placed in any water having motion." Had he been in the habit of reading our lucubrations, the pleasing dream of originality in this particular, would have been often and sadly disturbed; but, as "where ignorance is bliss, 'tis folly to be wise," he may have done well in having avoided this means of destroying his cherished anticipations. Having taken a patent, however, he must needs seek to prove its validity, and this will of necessity let in on him the full light of truth, and will, we fear, at the same time, dazzle and disturb him as it dissipates the clouds which have hitherto obstructed his vision.

In a wheel of this hinged construction, the patentee tells us that "the surface of the buckets on one side of the wheel is operated upon, giving it motion; while the buckets on the other side, folding outward, return to their places of labour edgewise, and when receiving the water are at their proper place of labour without friction."

Instead of repeating, we will merely refer to our observations on similar wheels, which may be found in nearly every volume of this journal.

34. For a *Machine for Breaking Corn;* Webber Furbish, Hallowell, Kennebeck county, Maine, March 15.

Two iron rollers of about two inches in diameter, are to be placed parallel to each other, nearly in contact, and in the same horizontal plane; one of them is to be smooth; and the other fluted. A cog wheel takes into a pinion on the shaft of the fluted roll, and the corn to be broken is to be fed to the rollers by a hopper. The patentee claims "the position and application of the different parts of this machine, in the form, and for the purposes, to which it will be devoted."

35. For a *Metallic Nipple Shield,* or artificial Nipple; John J. Heintzleman, city of Philadelphia, March 16.

A metallic shield is to be made of silver, tin, or other suitable metal. This shield is made trumpet mouthed to receive the nipple, its extreme diameter where it lies on the breast being nearly two inches. At its upper part it is perforated by several small holes; above these extends a tubular part over which is slid what is denominated a guard, against which the lips of the child will press in the act of sucking. The artificial nipple is a hollow piece of metal, adapted to the parts above described in such a way that by the intervention of a spiral spring a degree of elasticity is given to the guard which relieves the mouth of the child.

The claims are to the general construction of the whole, with the application of a spring, affording the required degree of elasticity. A covering of gum elastic, or other material, it is observed, may be employed to give softness to the nipple part of the apparatus. It is proposed also to apply the elastic nipple to a bottle, when it becomes necessary to use one for the nourishing of the child.

36. For a *Contracting Iron Band;* Edward Cooper, Richmond, Virginia, March 16.

It has been common on vats and other large circular vessels to put hoops which are tightened by a wedge driven through loops in the ends of the hoop; the object of this contrivance is similar, but the arrangement of the parts different. The ends of the hoop are to lap over, and they are so formed that a wedge driven in between them operates to draw them together, something in the manner of a spliced girder. The patentee says that these bands may be put round boxes, kegs, &c., but they certainly would be too expensive for such articles. A sea captain, who saw the model in the patent office, has suggested the idea that they are better adapted to the hooping of masts than any thing now in use for that purpose.

37. For a *Mode of protecting Hay and Grain from the weather;* Francis Wright, Hallowell, Kennebeck county, Maine, March 19.

Tarpaulins are to be made of a suitable size, and are to have strings at their corners to fasten them to small stakes which are to be driven into the ground, when they will serve to protect the stacks or cocks from the weather. The claim is to the employment of coverings in this way.

We know not how many persons may have suggested the same idea, but we can answer for ourselves, that more than thirty years since, when boarding at a farm house, we proposed this plan to the farmer, and he at first entertained the idea of putting it into practice; but upon further consideration, came to the conclusion, that the number of such coverings which must be procured, the time they must lie idle, their stowage, removal, wear and tear, &c. would render them a bad speculation. We dare say the farmer was right, and that most of that class of citizens, were they to reflect upon the subject, would arrive at the same conclusion; perhaps, however, the stimulus of a patent mode may suddenly arouse their dormant energies, and induce some of them, without reflecting, to "*buy a right.*"

38. For a *Machine for Cutting Sausage Meat;* Joseph Wagoner, Brunswick, Schuylkill county, Pennsylvania, March 19.

A cylindrical piece, set with steel teeth, knives, or points, is to revolve in a hollow cylinder, or tube, having also rows of teeth along it. The meat is to be fed from a hopper placed above one end of the machine, which lies horizontally. The revolving cylinder immediately under the hopper is cut screw fashion to carry the meat forward in order that it may be acted upon by the teeth, or knives. The space between the cylinder and tube decreases as the meat recedes from the hopper, and passes towards the point of delivery, where the annular opening is to be small. Although this machine is intended to make minced meat which may be easily swallowed, we have some fear that it will choak itself in the operation.

---

39. For a *Machine for rolling metallic plates, with projections, or teeth, thereon*, for covering cylinders and concave beds of machines for rubbing out clover seed, shelling corn, thrashing grain, &c.; Robert Rittenhouse, Amwell, Hunterdon county, New Jersey, March 19.

Two hard, metallic rollers are to be mounted in the ordinary mode of mounting a flatting mill. One of the rollers is to have indentations of such form, and in such relative numbers, as may be required on the plate. The other roller is to be smooth, and between the two the plates of iron are to be rolled in the usual way.

When steel plates are required, they are to be first decarbonated, then rolled, and recarbonated.

The claim is to the making of such plates, adapted to the purpose designated.

The main difficulty which presents itself in attaining the end here proposed, results from the necessity of raising the asperities to the full height at one rolling, as the plate will stretch in the operation, and render it impossible to send it through a second time. If this can be effected, the article produced will no doubt be valuable when applied to the above purposes.

---

40. For an improvement in the *Machine for rubbing out Clover Seed, Shelling Indian Corn, &c. &c.;* Robert Rittenhouse, Amwell, Hunterdon county, New Jersey, March 19.

This patent is taken for using the plates rolled out by the foregoing machine, it being expressly stated that no claim whatever is made to any improvement in the general form of the machine.

This does really appear very much like taking two patents for the same thing. The first being for "a new manufacture," the second for the right to use the thing made. If the patentee disposes of a right to his first patent, must the purchaser buy a second right to use it? Can a man take a patent for a new manufacture of fire arms, and compel those who buy his guns to purchase also a right to shoot with them? If I buy cloth of a new kind, which has been patented, is it possible that the patentee can compel me to purchase a right to put my own cloth into the hands of the tailor before it can be made up? "May be so, but may be not."

---

41. For an improvement in the *Roller Gin for Ginning Cot-*

ton; William Whittemore, senr., and William Whittemore, jr., West Cambridge, Middlesex county, Massachusetts, March 21.

A very minute description of the roller gin is given in the specification, which refers throughout to perspective and sectional drawings. The parts which are claimed as new are plainly designated, and consist of "the guard, felts, and clearer." *The guard* is a piece of cast steel, which works upon two arms in the frame of the ginning rollers, its lower edge, which is to be about one-sixteenth of an inch thick, smooth, and rounded, drops nearly into contact with the felt or the lower roller. The object of this is effectually to prevent the seeds of cotton from being drawn in with the staple between the rollers. *The felts* are endless aprons of leather, which are substituted for cloth, as possessing many properties which render it superior to the latter article. Of these *felts* there are three, with their appropriate rollers; one of these is the feeding apron; the other two receive the cotton and carry it along from the ginning rollers, round which they pass. The upper apron inclines upward, and the lower apron downward; a part of the cotton adheres to the upper felt, but the larger portion of it to the lower one. *The clearer* is a frame worked up and down by a double crank shaft, having two combs attached to it, like those of the common carding machine, and serving, in a similar way, to remove the ginned cotton from the felts.

---

42. For a *Machine for making Window Sash, Panel Doors, &c. &c.;* John Tichenor, Ithica, Tompkins county, New York, March 21.

Machinery for sawing, planing, sawing tenons, mortising and boreing, is described by the patentee, though in a very loose and indistinct manner. A claim is then made to "the before described machine for making window sash, panel doors, window blinds, &c., as a whole, and not its individual parts; but the general arrangement and construction of them to effect the above purposes."

A claim like this is sometimes a very good one, but this must, evidently, depend upon the ownership of the individual parts so combined together. If these are all public property, and I combine them in a new way so as to produce a new and useful result, the combination is my own; but there must in this case be something quite specific in the mode of combination. If, however, I take Mr. Woodworth's, or any other person's planing machine, and place it in company with other apparatus which I may legitimately use, neither justice or law will warrant my so doing. The patentee specifies his mode of planing to be by "a circular cylinder, with cast steel knives, or cutters, under which I pass the stuff to be planed, while the cutters are in rapid motion." This may serve as a general sample of the novelty of the invention which is claimed "as a whole."

---

43. For improvements on the *Machine for Cutting Wooden Screws and Nuts;* Alexander Patton, Columbus, Franklin county, Ohio March 21.

The principal point claimed in the present patent is the cutting of the nut, or female screw, by turning the cutting shaft in a direction the reverse of that heretofore followed. A wooden screw, with a thread the size of that to be cut, is fixed in a frame, and passes through a tapped hole in it; the thread is turned off from the end of the shaft allowing it to pass through the bored piece in which a nut is to be formed, and to this the frame is firmly attached. On to the extreme end of the shaft, on the back side of the nut, is fitted a collar, carrying two or more V cutters; when by turning the screw, by means of a lever, in the manner of unscrewing "the Vs thus cut through, leaving as they cut the chips in the blocks cut. The improvement for which a patent is claimed consists in the cutting of the flutes of a nut by the reversed motion of the shaft, whereby the chips are left clear of the Vs. The facility of adding as many cutters as is thought proper, and the steady movement of the Vs by means of the nut and screw of the shaft."

---

44. For a *Cooking Apparatus;* Thomas K. Anderson, Boston, Massachusetts, March 22.

The form of the part of this apparatus in which the fire is contained, is that of the common cylindrical stove, with its grate and ash pit. This cylinder is surrounded by a second, extending from the bottom of the former to about two-thirds of its height. This is made tight, to contain water in which to boil meat or vegetables. The top of the interior cylinder is surmounted by an oven, which is surrounded by a casing, for the conveyance of heated air and smoke, which must have an outlet at top. In this oven, baking, frying, stewing, &c. are to be performed.

"The inventor claims as his invention the combination of apparatus above described, and its arrangement for the purposes set forth."

We do not perceive upon the face of this arrangement any thing which recommends it to special favour. The cylindrical vessel in which meat and vegetables are to be boiled, is attached firmly to the stove, and the fluid must be drawn from it by means of cocks. It cannot be removed to be rinced and wiped by the cook, which, among those who are cleanly, is a point of some importance. The oven, or case, at top, is less *comeatable* than it ought to be, and in general it appears likely to give out too much of the odour of the good things before they are ready for the table; a defect very common in cooking stoves.

---

45. For a *Mode of Manufacturing Leaden Pipes;* George W. Potter, Otsego, Otsego county, New York, March 23.

The apparatus which is the subject of this patent is intended to cast lead pipes of any required length, without the necessity of soldering separate pieces together.

The cast iron tube which forms the mould for the pipe is placed horizontally, and passes through a cast iron box which is to be supplied with cold water. The back end of this tube extends through the water box, into another which is a receptable for melted lead. A core, the size of the bore of the tube, extends through it and into the reservoir, where it is supported by one end, without the necessity of any thing to sustain it, either within, or at the mouth of the tube. Above the cast iron reservoir of lead, there are two force pumps of iron, the pistons of which are made to operate alternately. When one of the pistons is raised, melted lead runs into the barrel, from a trough supplied for that purpose. At the bottom of each pump barrel there is a suitable valve, to prevent the return of the lead.

When the apparatus is used, it must, in all the parts containing fused lead, be surrounded by burning coals, so as to keep the metal in that state.

The claim is to "the pressing, or receiving the fused lead into a tube, around a rod, and cooling it in its passage through the tube, in the manner before described, and thus forming the pipe."

---

46. For an improvement in the *Plough;* Henry Spiehlman of Strasburg, and Daniel Miller, of Raphoe, Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, March 25.

The points stated to constitute the improvements, are the shape and construction of the mouldboard; the plate by which it is fastened to the plough, and a plate on the landside. The description is obscure in relation to each of these proposed improvements, and we are not told in what they differ from the like parts in other ploughs.

---

47. For an improvement in the mode of *Guiding all Endless Bands, Belts, or Aprons* while in motion; Samuel Sawyer, Boston, Massachusetts, March 30.

This is a simple, and, we have no doubt, an effective instrument. The endless band, or apron, passes over a roller, fixed in a suitable frame, and turning upon gudgeons. The frame has a centre pin on its lower side, which passes down into a hole, that allows the frame with its roller to swivel round. A shank, or rod, extends out at right angles from the frame of the roller, and at a suitable distance it is crossed by another piece forming two arms, parallel to, and of about the same length with, the roller. Each of these arms is bent over at the end, to receive and embrace the edges of the band, or apron. Should the band, in motion, now deviate either to one side or the other, its edge will press against the turned over end of one of the arms, which will immediately cant the roller, and right the band.

The whole is clearly explained, and distinctly represented in the drawing, but the specification refers to the model, which it claims as making a part of the patent.

---

48. For an improvement in the mode of *Cleaning and Ginning Cotton Wool,* and freeing it from the seeds, &c.; Samuel Sawyer, Boston, Massachusetts, March 30.

Between the two rollers, fixed in the manner of the ordinary roller gin, there is a third smaller roller, with its centres forward of them, and occupying nearly the whole of the gripe between them. Around this smaller roller passes an endless apron, and as the cotton is fed to, and drawn in forcibly between the gin rollers, the minuteness of the spaces causes all seeds and other hard substances to be completely squeezed out, whilst the cotton is carried in upon the endless apron, and is taken off by a revolving belt cleaner. The guide roller, described in the specification last referred to, is applied to the endless apron in this machine.

---

49. For an *Improvement in his method of Cleaning or Ginning Cotton Wool;* Samuel Sawyer, Boston, Massachusetts, March 30.

This improvement consists in applying a plate, or blade, of metal or wood, in contact, or nearly so, with the small roller carrying the apron, as described in the last specification. The cotton being fed between the blade and the roller, is drawn in, and the seeds, &c. completely excluded. This blade, which is called a preventer, it is observed, may be advantageously applied to the common roller gin.

There is a strong resemblance in the principle of operation, though but little in the mode of fixture, between this blade and the guard mentioned as applied to the roller gin of the Messrs. Whittemore, No. 41.

---

50. For a mode of *Combining Rollers, with a connecting Belt, or Apron, whereby Fleece, or Skin Wool, may be held or strained over a surface, so that foreign substances may be removed;* Samuel Sawyer, Boston, Massachusetts, March 30.

An endless apron is held up against a fluted roller, by two small rollers, over which it passes. The fluted roller allows burs, or other foreign substances to pass between it and the apron without being crushed, and as the fleece passes over the smaller rollers, every thing of the kind is exhibited to view, and readily brushed or knocked off. We should make our description much too prolix were we to attempt a verbal explanation of the whole arrangement of this machinery. The guide roller is applied to the endless apron of the machine.

---

51. For machinery for *Cleaning Animal Wool, &c.;* Samuel Couillon, jr., Boston, Massachusetts, March 30.

The specification of this patent extends over eleven closely written pages, which might, however, be reduced to two, if the repetitions and other redundancies were pruned away. We shall not attempt an analysis of the specification, and even the claim itself we shall condense very much. The former informs us that the object of the invention is the cleaning of animal wool from foreign substances, in the fleece, or otherwise; and that for this purpose the fibres of said wool are to be straightened in such a manner as to bring the burs or other foreign materials on the surface, when they are to be removed "by scraping, cutting, pinching, blowing, or striking them off, as hereinbefore specified."

A further claim is to the mechanical arrangement of his machine, as described, with the exception of two small drawing rollers, invented by Samuel Sawyer, and used with his approbation.

The fleece is stretched by means of fluted, or other, rollers, over and between which it passes; from them it is drawn against a straight metallic edge, in passing which, the fleece is beaten by a revolving beater having projections on it, which serve to disentangle the fibres, to straighten them, and remove the foreign substances.

There appears to be considerable resemblance between this machine and that last described, not only as regards the object in view, but also in the mode of accomplishing it.

SPECIFICATIONS OF AMERICAN PATENTS.

Description of the Pennsylvania Edge Rail and Chair, for which a patent was granted to W. B. MITCHELL, *of the city of Philadelphia, February 27th,* 1833.*

TO THE EDITOR OF THE JOURNAL OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

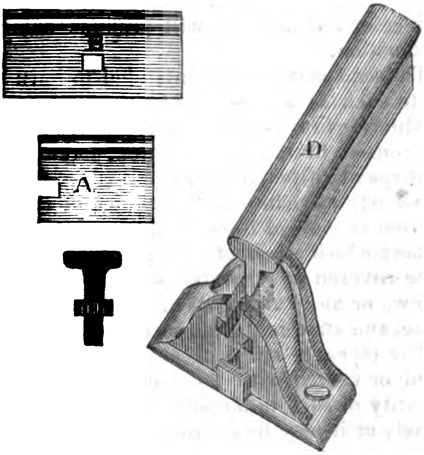
SIR,—I have just received your communication requesting me to furnish for publication in the Journal of the Franklin Institute, a description of the "Pennsylvania edge rail and chair."

In order that the objects which are endeavoured to be effected in the formation of this rail and chair, may be better understood, I shall in the first place point out some of the defects which have been discovered in the use of what is generally termed the "Clarence" rail. In a climate subject to so much variation in temperature as that of Pennsylvania, it is found that the expansion and contraction of the metal, very materially affects the fastenings of the Clarence rail in its chairs; the rail being more immediately exposed to the action of heat and cold, than the base of the chair, it follows that the expansion or contraction of the rail takes place, before a corresponding action is produced on the base of the chair. If the wedges in the Clarence rail be driven in extreme warm weather, they gradually become slack, as the temperature changes, and require almost constant attention in driving them, until the lowest degree of temperature takes place, at which time, if the wedges are driven perfectly tight, danger will result from the subsequent expansion of the rail, bursting off the jaw of the chair, before it can relieve itself by a corresponding expansion.

The wedges of the Clarence rail being exposed, are subject to drop out, or are easily removed by those who are disposed to do mischief. To remedy these and other defects, the "Pennsylvania Edge Rail and Chair" have been devised. In the construction of the rail, (with a view to economy,) such form was adopted as to give it the greatest degree of strength with the least weight of metal. It has a cap tread of the usual dimensions, but instead of a rib and *keel*, it is furnished with a rib only, and extending to such depth as will render it capable of supporting any required weight; the thickness of the rib not being increased beyond what is necessary to prevent its kinking by the weight which it is calculated to bear, (see drawing C.) At each end of the rail, about midway of the rib, is a notch, (see drawing A,) so that when the ends of two rails are placed together, the notches correspond and receive a key driven transversely of the rails, and extending outwards at each end, about half an inch—at the intermediate points of support in each rail are mortises through the rib to receive keys, similar to those at the joinings.

---

* It was intended to have published the specification of this patent, but the patentee has furnished the accompanying description, which will probably be more satisfactory than the official instrument itself.



A. End of rail at junction.
B. At intermediate bearing.
C. End view with key.
D. Perspective view of rail and chair.

The exterior of the chair is similar in form to the Clarence chair; in the interior faces, on each chair, are grooves extending about two-thirds through the chair, longitudinally, and calculated for the reception of the keys already described; so that when the chairs are bolted to their supports, and the keys placed, the rail may be dropped into the chairs, and by being drawn longitudinally the keys will enter the grooves in the interior face of the chairs, and thus remain perfectly secure from external violence; the keys being made to fit the grooves, the rail remains perfectly firm and steady in its chairs, without the aid of wedges, and the strain and consequent reduction of strength in the chair, caused by driving the wedges, is altogether avoided. The key at the joining as it enters into both rails, preserves the vertical position of the joint, the want of which is so obvious to those who have travelled upon rail-ways secured by wedges only.

Very respectfully, yours,
W. B. MITCHELL.

Columbia and Philadelphia Rail-way Office, August 20th, 1833.

ENGLISH PATENTS.

To Samuel Jones, *manufacturer, for his invention of a certain improvement, or certain improvements, in apparatus, or part, or parts, of apparatus, for producing instantaneous light. Sealed 20th November*, 1832.

This invention applies to the mode or manner of making, manufacturing, or constructing of the matches to be used for producing instantaneous light, which said improved matches may be ignited by dipping the prepared ends in sulphuric acid contained in a bottle, as in common use; or they may be ignited by friction, produced by drawing the prepared end of the match between the rough surfaces of a piece of sand, glass, or emery paper; or in contact with any rough surface or body, which will produce sufficient friction to cause the combustion.

The said matches are intended to burn with a blaze or flame, similar to such as are used to light candles; or to burn with a slow or mouldering fire, as fusees, for the purpose of lighting cigars, pipes, &c.; and consist, first, in constructing, making, or forming the matches out of strips of cotton, linen, hemp, flax, tow, or other fibrous material, previously wove into cloth, or tape, or what is commonly called inkle; or from threads of linen flax, hemp, or tow, twisted or combined together; which strips of cloth, tape, or inkle, or combined threads, are to be covered or saturated with a coating of wax, resin, spermaceti, tallow, or any compound of them, which will burn with a blaze or flame, and answer the purpose intended.

The tapes, or strips of cloth, or combined threads, may be saturated or coated with the composition, by drawing them through a quantity of such inflammable material in a liquid state placed in a vessel; or it may be applied to the tapes, cloth, or combined threads, by hand with a brush, or in any other convenient manner. The tapes, or strips of cloth, or combined threads, being thus prepared with the inflammable material, are to be cut into suitable lengths required for the matches, and their ends primed or charged with a composition of chlorate of potash, compounded or mixed with antimony in combination with sulphur, (commonly called or known by the name of sulphuret of antimony,) or such other chemical compound as will ignite by friction, and answer the purpose; which said compound of chlorate of potash and sulphuret of antimony is to be mixed with a mucilage of gums, starch, flour, or glue, to render it sufficiently tenacious, so as to adhere to the ends of the strips of cloth, or tapes, or combined threads, which ends may, or may not, be previously prepared for the compound by dipping them in hot liquid sulphur, as may seem requisite. These matches are intended to be ignited by drawing the prepared end between the surface of sand paper, &c. as before stated.

Secondly, in making or manufacturing matches out of strips of paper, strips of cotton, or linen cloth, or tape, or inkle, or from threads of linen, hemp, flax, or tow, combined, also from strips or pieces of wood, scale board, or shavings, all which said materials are to be saturated with a solution of nitrate or chlorate of potash, or any other chemical composition, which will cause them, when ignited, to burn with a slow or smouldering fire, as fusees. The materials, either before or after being prepared with the solution of nitrate or chlorate of potash, are to be cut into proper lengths for the matches; and when prepared with the solution, the ends are to be charged or primed with the foregoing compound of chlorate of potash and sulphuret of antimony, or any other chemical compound or composition which will ignite by friction, as before stated; and which matches, when so ignited, will not continue to blaze, but burn with a slow or smouldering fire, as fusees.

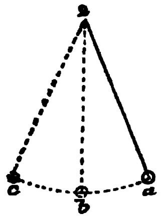
And thirdly, in making or manufacturing of matches from strips of wood, scale board, or shavings, or strips of wood, scale board, or shavings, covered with paper. Such said materials are to be saturated with a solution of nitrate, or chlorate, of potash, or any other chemical composition which will cause them to burn with a slow or smouldering fire, as fusees; which saturation may be effected either before or after the materials are cut into strips of the convenient size for matches.

The ends of the matches are then primed or charged with a composition or compound of chlorate of potash, mixed with camphor, sulphur, inflammable gums, or resins, farinaceous powders, powder produced from fungi, woods, bark, or vegetable fibre; or with vegetable sugars, and prepared or compounded with mucilage as above described, and in such proportions as will be found most convenient, or with any such other chemical compound as will ignite when brought into contact with sulphuric acid.

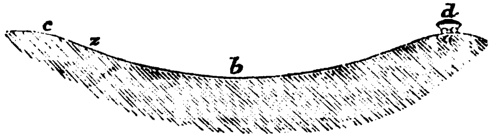
Having now described the nature of my said invention, and in what manner the same is to be performed, I wish it to be understood that I do not mean or intend to claim as my invention, any of the within named chemical compounds or compositions; nor do I claim the use of cotton threads or yarn, in the making of my improved matches, except when woven into cloth, tape, or inkle; but I do hereby claim as my invention, first, the making or manufacturing of matches from strips of cloth, or tape, or inkle, formed or woven from threads of cotton, linen, hemp, flax, tow, or other fibrous material; or from threads of linen, flax, hemp, or tow, twisted or combined together; which said materials are to be saturated or coated with the inflammable composition as before stated, to burn with a flame or blaze, and to be charged or primed so as to be ignited by friction. Secondly, in making or manufacturing matches from strips of paper, cotton, or linen cloth, tape, or inkle, wood, scale board, or shavings, or from threads of linen, hemp, flax, or tow, twisted or combined together, which materials are to be saturated with a solution of nitrate or chlorate of potash, or such other chemical composition as will cause them to burn with a slow or smouldering fire, as fusees, the ends of the matches being also primed to ignite by friction; and thirdly, in making matches from strips of wood, scale board, or shavings, either in conjunction or not, with paper, and saturated with a solution of nitrate or chlorate of potash, or such other chemical composition as will cause them to burn with a slow or smouldering fire, and to be ignited by the action of sulphuric acid upon the priming, or charge, placed upon the ends of the matches.

[*Lond. Jour.*

To RICHARD BADNALL, *for his invention of an improvement in the construction or formation of the trams, or rails, or lines of rail, or tram-roads, upon which locomotive engines shall or may work. Sealed 8th September,* 1832.



This improvement in the construction or formation of the trams, or rails, or lines of rail, or tram roads, upon which locomotive engines shall or may work, will be best illustrated by reference to the oscillation of a pendulum. If a plummet suspended by a string from the point 2, be drawn away from the perpendicular line to the point *a*, and there let go, it will fall by its gravity to *b*, in the arc *a b*, but on its falling it will have acquired so much momentum as will carry it forward up to a similar altitude at point *c*. Let it be supposed that a line of rails or tram-way for carriages be so constructed from the summit of two hills across a valley, that the descent from the one hill as *a*, to the valley *b*, shall subtend a similar angle from the horizontal line, to the ascent up the other hill from *b* to *c*. Now if a tram wagon, as *d*, be placed at the summit of the declivity *a*, it will, by its gravity alone, run down the descending line of rails to the lowest point *b*, but in so running, according to the principles of the oscillating pendulum, it should have acquired a momentum that would carry it forward without any additional force up the ascending line to the summit of the hill *c*, being at the same altitude as the hill *a*.



It is quite certain that this would really take place if the velocity of the momentum was not impeded by the friction of the wheels of the carriage upon their axles, and upon the rails on which they run. Hence, subtracting the amount of friction as a retarding force from the momentum which the carriage has acquired in descending from *a* to *b*, it will be perceived that the momentum alone would only impel the carriage part of the way up the ascent *b c*, say as far as *z*.

The patentee states in further explanation of his invention, that "it will now be perceived that the carriage *d*, would not only pass down the descending line of road from *a* to *b* by its gravity, but that the momentum acquired in the descent would also impel it up the second hill as far as *z*, unassisted by any locomotive power. In order, therefore to raise the carriage to the top of the second hill, I have only to employ such an impelling force as would be sufficient to drive it from *z* to *c*, the whole expense of locomotive power for bringing the carriage from *a* to *z* being saved."

"If, now, I employ a small locomotive power to impel my carriage from *a* to *b*, I by that means obtain a greater momentum than would result from the descent of the carriage by gravity alone, and I am therefore enabled by that means to surmount the hill *b c*, having travelled the whole distance from *b* to *c* on the undulating line of road with much less locomotive power than would have been requisite to have impelled the carriage the same distance upon a perfectly horizontal plane.

"Having now set out the principles upon which my improvement in the construction of tram roads, or rail-ways are founded, I desire it to be understood that I claim as the subject of my invention the forming of trams or rails, or lines of rails, or tram roads, in such an undulating curve or curves as will enable me to combine the advantages of momentum from gravity when running down the descending curves of hills, with the power of locomotive engines to be employed thereon; I do not confine myself to any particular extent of line, or form of curve, but vary and adapt the curve or curves according to the surface of the country, or the local circumstances."

[*Ibid.*

Patent granted to RICHARD WHYTOCK, *for an improved method or manufacture which facilitates the production of regular figures or patterns on different fabrics, particularly velvet, velvet pile, and Brussels, Wilton, or Turkey Carpets. Dated September* 18, 1832.

We have, at length, quitted the hardware and iron, which have been the subject of our previous notices, and find in Mr. Whytock's patent a matter of more interest, if not of more importance. The object the patentee has in view is to prevent waste, and to make the common loom applicable to all the purposes of what is called the figure loom.

Instead, therefore, of using a variety of different coloured yarns, either in the warp or woof of his velvet or carpet manufacture for the looping in the Wilton carpets, and for the knotting in the Turkey carpets, he uses but one yarn, all coloured at the same time, and by a process of some novelty.

He provides himself with a huge tumbril or cylinder, revolving on a horizontal axis like the common grindstone, (this is the patentee's own simile;) at the extremity of the axis is fastened a pulley, which corresponds with another pulley, secured to the wooden frame that supports the cylinder. These are connected by an endless strap; and to the pulley in the frame is attached a regulating, or directing screw, the motion of which is simultaneous with that of the cylinder.

To the foot of the frame, and rising to the level of the outer disk of the cylinder, is a rack containing spindles, on which are placed reels of yarn, of the quality of which the carpet is to be composed, or for any other fabric. If the ground of the subject is to be white, the yarn on these reels is white; if of any other colour the yarn is dyed of that colour before it is wound on these reels. The cylinder is covered with a blanket, and then with an oil cloth, and the yarn for each spindle is drawn through loop holes of wire in the rack, and through eyes in the directing screw, or regulator; thence they are led to the cylinder, and carefully attached to the oil skin; the cylinder is then turned slowly and carefully until the yarn is wound on its whole surface, in suchwise that the threads shall lie as regularly as possible, not touching each other, and yet "*only not*" touching; as close almost as contact.

When the cylinder is quite filled with the yarn, the ends are again carefully fastened to the oil cloth, and colours are laid on by means of rulers, or spars buffed with felt, as used by the figure workers or block printers. The felt surfaces of these rulers are dipped in the colour sieve, as is well known to the operators, and it is laid on the yarn, as wound on the cylinder, at regulated distances and in exact proportions.

These proportions are to be ascertained only by a *pattern paper*, divided into squares, say seventy-four at *top* and *one hundred* and four down the side. On the paper thus squared out, is drawn the pattern; and the yarn on the cylinder, being the perpendicular lines, the transverse horizontal lines are marked down the side of the cylinder, as a kind of key. The operator then carefully observes, how many squares of his pattern are left blank, and these he leaves so. He then counts the number of squares in the first line that are to receive a colour, say light blue, and he then applies his ruler with the felt edge dipped in the colour, and so colours the yarn at once. When he has done this he turns the cylinder until the next numbers that require the colour are uppermost, and he again applies his felt ruler, and so on until the pattern is completed. The yarn is then taken off the cylinder on the oil cloth, which is removed at the same time, and when the colour has dried, the yarn is washed, and is afterwards exposed to the process of steam drying, according to the usual method. When all the yarn is thus prepared, it is beamed for the loom, and the woof is ready. The warp is prepared to correspond, and the whole process of carpet making, or of velvet weaving, proceeds in the common loom without the laborious manipulations, the waste, and the delay of the figure loom.

There is much of the process old, great part of it new, and the modification is altogether so. The patentee claims merely the means by which the common loom may be made to produce all the effects of the figure loom, particularly the cylinder, the colouring, and the directing rack. [*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

Patent granted to JOHN SWAN, *Brewer, for certain improvements in Brewing. Dated September* 29, 1832.

The object of this invention is to procure useful ingredients for brewing from hops which have already yielded their essence in the ordinary degree. The means of accomplishing this end is by a very high pressure, and by cutting and bruising the hops, in order that they may be subjected to repeated pressure. This effect may be produced in many ways. Mr. Swan proposes a press of very great power, to be secured in a room capable of being used as part of a brew house. The press must be strongly fixed to the floor. It works in a rim of proper material secured within another. From this outer circle proceeds a pipe to conduct the liquid expressed, from the hops into the proper receptacle.

The press is of great weight, and its bottom is convex, and scored in channels, as is the bottom of the vessel in which it works. These channels are to allow the liquid to pass off. The lever by which the press is raised may be worked by hand, or by machinery. The vessel being filled with hops which have undergone the usual process of brewing, the press is made to work upon them, and the liquor is forced off into the conducting pipe. Yeast is submitted to a pressure in the same manner, and forced into cakes for the convenience of keeping. The claim is for the very high pressure, and for this means of applying it. [*Ibid.*

Patent granted to GEORGE F. MUNTZ, *Metal Roller, for his invention of an improved manufacture of Metal Plates, for Sheathing the Bottoms of Ships and other Vessels. Dated October* 22, 1832.

The patentee takes, what is called in the market, the "best selected copper," and of zinc, that which is called in English commerce, "foreign zinc;" and these ingredients must be as fifty parts of copper to fifty parts of zinc, deviating according to the qualities of the ingredients, or to the purpose of the amalgamation, to sixty-seven parts of copper and thirty-three parts of zinc. The happiest medium between these extremes, according to the experience of the inventor, is of copper fifty-seven parts, and of zinc forty-three parts. If the zinc prevail, the metal is rather snappish than ductile; if the proportion of copper be exaggerated, the combination is apt to fuse in its after processes. Again, the quality of these ores will vary materially. You may mix copper and calamine, but you cannot then so readily decide on the proportions: brass, with a little addition of zinc, may be used also, but here again is less certainty. Between the extremes given, and about the medium suggested, the manufacturer will find by experience, that the nature of the different ingredients is most favourable to his purpose. When the new metal is produced by the combination mentioned, it is cast into ingots of different weights according to circumstances. These ingots are heated to a red heat, and carried through the rollers: but with all circumspection, for if too much heated, there will be fusion; if allowed to grow cold the new amalgam cracks. If too hot, then do not roll it at all, for your labour will be wasted. Let it return to its own state. If too cold, roll it notwithstanding, but roll it thick, and then roll it again, when quite cold, with a cold roller.

The new metal, with such care in the process, works easily and cheaply: it is sufficiently flexible to adapt itself readily to the ship's outline, and it is more durable than the copper now used. It suffers less from oxidation, and yet it is oxidized enough to keep the vessel's bottom clean. The cheapness and utility depending, in a very great degree, on the skill with which it is attended to, wherein our British artists are so famous. [*Ibid.*

Patent granted to WILLIAM W. TAYLOR, *Felt Manufacturer, for his invention of an improved Cloth for the Sails of Ships and other Vessels. Dated November* 8, 1832.

The inventor observing that sails of flax or hemp invariably suffer from exposure to the moisture of the atmosphere and the wear of the waves, has set himself to invent a better material of which to make sails. In his own manufacture he found an article, little valued, except occasionally to be introduced in the composition of felt, sometimes to stuff upholstery articles with, and, much more generally, to be mixed with sand and lime in the making of mortar. The article is called in the markets, ox and cow hair. Of this hair the new fabric is wrought. The inventor takes of this material, and has it carded and combed as he would wool, so as to have the staple of the hair laying as straight as possible. The hair is spun precisely as wool, cotton, or flax. Hitherto this part of the process has been accomplished by hand, and the workwomen have found in it no difficulty. When the thread is made, the patentee recommends that it be doubled both for warp and woof. The two threads, twisted together, are woven in a hand loom, with all the facility of the common sail cloth. It is then fulled and milled so as to make the parts adhere, and to fill the interstices. The sails are sewed with the hair-thread, and thus the whole material is totally impervious to wet, insensible to damp, and will not suffer in any climate. The whole of the manufacture and the preparation are precisely correspondent with those of sail cloth as now used.

The patentee claims nothing in the machinery, or the mode of preparation; his part is the invention and application of such a fabric to such a purpose. Elk hair, deer hair, and the short straight pile of horse hair might be used; but the ox and cow hair of the market is cheaper and more plentiful. Mildew will not affect the sail, and it will stand the wind even better than canvass does.

[*Ibid.*

¶ LIST OF FRENCH PATENTS.

A List of Patents for Inventions, Improvements, and the introduction of Foreign Inventions or Improvements, granted in France during the first quarter of the year 1832.*

[Continued from p. 115.]

[TRANSLATED FOR THIS JOURNAL.†]

Peter Harris Abbot, of London, represented at Paris by M. de Moleon, March 28, (15 years.) For an improvement in the vaporization of liquids, applicable to the generation of steam and to other purposes. (P. Invent. and Improv.)

Jacques Marie Agneray, mechanician, at Roan, March 28, (5 years.) For a machine called a stretching and compressing bench, intended to be used in the preparatory processes in the spinning of cotton and other fibrous materials. (P. Invent.)

André Koechlin & Co. of Mulhausen, Department of the Upper Rhine, March 28, (5 years.) For a new method of spinning and twisting, by a continuous process, cotton, wool, or any other filamentous substance. (P. Improv.)

Ardaillon Bessy & Co. and John Lallier Forest, residing at Saint Etienne, Department of the Loire, March 9, (5 years.) For a process of manufacturing simultaneously a number of plain and damask bands, to be applied to the barrels of fowling pieces. (P. Invent.)

Ardaillon Bessy & Co. and John Lallier Forest, residing at Saint Etienne, department of the Loire, March 31, (5 years.) For an improved process for manufacturing simultaneously a number of plain and damask bands, to be applied to the barrels of fowling pieces. (P. Improv.)

John Anthony Arnaud, manufacturer of silk stuffs, at Lyons, January 23, (5 years.) For various processes intended to prevent the embezzlement of silk by the dyers. (P. Invent.)

John Anthony Arnaud, a clerk of Messrs. Royer & Co. at Saint Etienne, Department of the Loire, March 26, (5 years.) For certain economical methods of arranging the pasteboards which form the designs on the machines *à la Jacquart*. (P. Improv.)

John Baptiste Aubaud, Paris, March 9, (15 years.) For a machine for baking bread by stone coal. (P. Improv.)

Edward Baccuet, Paris, January 26, (5 years.) For a mechanical counter, intended to show the number of passengers who may have entered a public stage. (P. Invent.)

Edward Baccuel, Paris, February 29, (5 years.) For a mechanical counter, intended to show the number of passengers who may have entered a public stage. (P. Improv.)

---

* In the following list P. Invent. denotes a patent for an invention. P. Invent. and Improv. a patent for invention and improvement. P. Improv. a patent for an improvement. P. Import. a patent for the importation, or introduction of a foreign invention. P. Import. Improv. a patent for introduction and improvements. P. Invent. Import. a patent for invention and importation.

† By request of the Committee on Publications.

Peter Bernard Barrau, Paris, March 16, (10 years.) For a handy, expeditious, and economical machine for sowing grain, &c. (P. Improv.)

Nicholas Francis Bert, Paris, January 9, (10 years.) For a portable steam bath. (P. Invent.)

Marcus Blanchon, jr. merchant and machine maker, at Chomerac, Department of Ardeche, January 14, (5 years.) For a mechanism which he calls *coupe-mariage*, for spinning silk without the aid of a reel. (P. Improv.)

John Baptist Baurges, sugar refiner, Bordeaux, March 28, (5 years.) For an apparatus for clarifying sirops. (P. Improv.)

Sylvan Toussaint Bourlet d' Amboise, agriculturalist, Paris, March 9, (5 years.) For the manufacturing of powdered *Rakachou*, and of the flower of the Asiatic sweet acorn, improved. (P. Import. and Improv.)

Sulpitius Christopher Breuzin, lamp maker, Paris, March 31, (5 years.) For an eolipile fed with spirits of wine, and affording a vertical jet of flame. (P. Invent. and Improv.)

Lewis Brurier, architect, Paris, March 28, (15 years.) For a hydraulic machine, called by him a Continual Hydrometer. (P. Improv.)

Christopher Francis Calla, engineer, mechanician, and founder, Paris, February 29, (5 years.) For improved spouts for carrying off water under the streets. (P. Invent. and Improv.)

John Baptist Cantier, suspender manufactory, Paris, February 11, (5 years.) For a new instrument to cut Indian rubber or caoutchouc, in its natural state. (P. Invent.)

John Claudius Chabert, philologist, and Lewis Legris, mechanician, Paris, March 14, (10 years.) For a portable windmill. (P. Improv.)

George Marcus Chapman, of New York, represented at Paris by M. Perpignan, February 13, (10 years.) For *antegazogenous* lamp sockets. (P. Import. and Improv.)

Mary Alexander Collet, lamp maker, Paris, March 26, (5 years.) For a carriage lamp which he calls Preservative Lamp. (P. Inven. and Improv.)

John Benjamin Coquatrix, suspender manufacturer at Roan, March 28, (10 years.) For a mechanism to be substituted for steam power, and to be applied to the same purposes. (P. Improv.)

Augustin Coront, silk dresser and trader residing at Lyons, March 31, (5 years.) For a new mechanism adapted to the dressing of raw silk. (P. Invent.)

Peter-es-Liens Courties, and Charles Lassere, physicians, Paris, January 31, (5 years.) For a rattle, intended to facilitate dentition, (P. Invent.)

Alexander Darlu, Paris, March 31, (10 years.) For a new machine which he calls a rotator. (P. Invent.)

John Simeon Delaroche, chimney builder, Paris, January 14, (5 years.) For a new hearth with circulation of air, and serving as an economical back log. (P. Invent and Improv.)

Peter Theophilus Delarue, lithographic printer, Paris, February 13, (5 years.) For a machine intended as a substitute for ventilators, by imparting a circular motion to the sky lights. (Patent Invent. and Improv.)

Augustus Delavelege, civil engineer, Paris, March 31, (10 years.) For a new lamp, by him called a Phœnix lamp. (P. Invent and Improv.)

Deroche and Magnin, merchants, Lyons, March 28, (5 years.) For pressed leather canteens, rendered impervious to water by a peculiar preparation. (P. Invent.)

Felix Nicholas Durand, machine maker at Somedienne, Department of the Meuse, January 14, (5 years.) For a powder flask and priming wire in one. (P. Invent.)

The Baron D'Est, Paris, February 22, (10 years.) For a new process of manufacturing all sorts of fire arms, as pistols, carbines, muskets, and a new kind of cartridge. (P. Invent and improv.)

Anthony Fayard, apothecary, Paris, January 23, (5 years.) For a new warming pan, heated by boiling water. (P. Improv.)

Edm. Nicholas P. Favreau, mechanical engineer, Paris, February 11, (15 years.) A machine for manufacturing the different kinds of paper. (P. Invent.)

Lewis Edward Feulard, Paris, February 13, (15 years.) For a machine to grind corn, and to pulverize various substances. (P. Invent and Improv.)

John Fontenelle, Paris, March 28, (5 years.) For employing metallic cloth in the manufacture of sieves for sifting corn. (P. Invent. and Improv.)

Lewis de Coblentz Gall, residing in Paris, January 23, (5 years.) For a warming and sudorific apparatus intended to warm the cold surfaces of a patient lying in his bed; to excite a prompt and copious perspiration, and also to communicate to the bed a perfume as well as warmth. (P. Invent. and improv.)

Peter John Gaudin, dyer, of Lyons, residing in Paris, March 26, (10 years.) For new processes of dying by mechanical means. (P. Invent and Improv.)

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

Account of an apparatus for maintaining a uniform temperature.

By GEORGE MERRYWEATHER, *Esq. of Whitby.*

(Read before the Royal Society of Edinburgh.)

I have the honour this evening of presenting to the Royal Society an apparatus which I hope will be the means of solving an important problem that has long remained an insurmountable obstacle in the path of science.

When the French chemists promulgated their nomenclature to the world, Fourcroy published the following:—

"Heat is now regarded only as an auxiliary agent, by which combinations are forwarded. As it is employed in different degrees, it would be a valuable acquisition if we knew how to apply it with uniform intensity. A furnace of this kind has long been a desideratum among chemists, and the manipulations of artists have hitherto been the only guide to the chemist, but it is impossible by this means to have the degree of precision so much to be desired."

It is nearly half a century since Fourcroy wrote the above, since which time the most gigantic progress has been made in science; yet this important point appears to have been lost sight of, or has been considered, like perpetual motion, an object never to be attained. Indeed, when we reflect that fires and furnaces are constantly consuming, and must be constantly renovated with fuel, and when we consider that flame must ever be in agitation, from the very atmosphere from which it derives its existence, it is not astonishing that all attempts should have proved futile, to arrive at a steady temperature, for a length of time, by these means.

The mode which I have made use of to arrive at the solution of the difficulty is quite novel, and will be best understood when the apparatus is before the Royal Society, when all the minutiæ can be explained.

In a philosophical point of view, I trust this apparatus will be considered interesting, as proving the fact that a uniform temperature *can* be steadily maintained in despite of external influences; and that it can be kept in constant operation, for an indefinite period, without requiring any one to attend to it.

It remains for scientific men to prove what its utility may be in chemistry and in pharmacy; and whether phenomena, at present unknown, may not be produced by submitting different substances for a length of time to the uniform temperature that this apparatus will maintain. Boerhaave first produced the red oxide by keeping mercury at the steadiest temperature he could procure for many weeks.

I rather anticipate an objection that may be made to this furnace, that is, the expense of the spirit consumed: but every one who has observed the constant attendance and watchings which every process requires where fire is employed, will easily perceive that what is expended in spirit will be more than economised in time. It will, I hope, be sufficiently obvious, that, in conducting experiments by this apparatus, there will be no fires to mend—no chimneys to sweep (as it causes no smoke;) and, from the precision of temperature, there will be no danger of explosions or boilings over. For instance, a practitioner may commence his process of distillation in the morning, he may attend to the calls of his profession, and be satisfied during his absence that all is going on steadily. But, as the expense of all processes is an important consideration, I have been induced to make the following calculation:—I find that one gallon of spirit, twenty-two over proof, which cost nine shillings from the distiller, will keep one of the balls incandescent for two months, night and day; or a fraction less than a penny for twelve hours. Three burners cause a temperature of 160 degrees of Fahrenheit; six produce a temperature of 215 degrees; therefore, the expense of supporting the former for twelve hours will be 3d. and the latter 6d. The apparatus, which is at present before the Royal Society, has fifteen burners, elevating the temperature to nearly 396 degrees, making the expense 1s. 3d. for the same period.

I am indebted to Dr. Duncan, the Professor of Materia Medica, for suggesting to me the amount of temperature I have produced this evening before the Royal Society. And I have no doubt, if it had been necessary, I could have produced a temperature of 1000°; but I am informed that a heat of 300° to 350° is the most desirable temperature.

It perhaps will be expected that I should give an analytical account of the process of combustion, but this I leave with deference to the more refined chemist, and I will only venture the conjecture that it will be found, that the intense heat, produced by the employment of such small bodies, results from the combustion of oxygen and hydrogen by means of the spongy platina, and that water will be found to be the product, mingled with a portion of acetic acid, and derived from the spirit.

As my attention was first drawn to this subject by the writings of a French philosopher, I feel some degree of pleasure in thinking, that when this apparatus is made known to the scientific men in France and on the continent, it will be freed from the objection of expense, which, in this kingdom, may prove an obstacle, but, in other European states, the expense will be a mere bagatelle.

I do not present this furnace to the Royal Society as a perfect apparatus, because I am aware that it admits of various improvements and modifications. My sole object has been to produce a uniform and lasting temperature; and the means by which I have accomplished this, I have endeavoured to render as simple and as little expensive as possible.

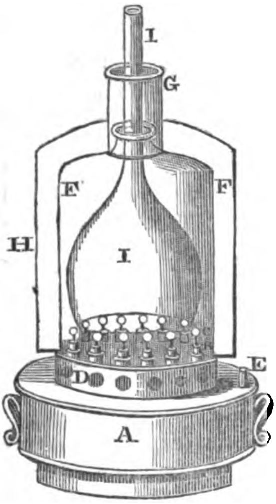
George Merryweather.

Explanation of the engraving of the apparatus for maintaining uniform temperature.

A, a reservoir made of tin, nine inches in diameter, concave at the bottom interiorly, and deep enough to hold one gallon of spirit. The hole at the side and lower part is to connect, by means of a tube, the reservoir with one containing a larger supply of spirit. This extra supply will be necessary when an experiment is to be conducted for a length of time.

B are the cotton wicks, which perforate fifteen brass tubes, each of which is similar to the brass work accompanying a common spirit lamp. When the wick is drawn through, it is to be spread and flattened. Each wick is to be sufficiently long to touch the bottom of the reservoir. The fifteen brass tubes are to be inserted into fifteen tin tubes, three quarters of an inch in diameter, which are soldered to the top of the reservoir; namely, twelve in a circle, and three in the centre, the latter to be shorter and lower than the former, in order that a globular retort may approximate equally to each wick.

C is the platina wire, about the hundredth part of an inch in diameter, coiled into the form of a cup, the upper part of which is one-third of an inch in diameter; this cup is supported by a pin, formed by a continuation of the wire. A large headed common pin is pricked into the centre of the wick to make an opening for the insertion of the pin of the wire cup. The head of the large pin is then placed in the bottom of the cup to depress it, nearly in contact, but not to touch the wick. When all the coils of wire have been thus arranged, a piece of well compressed spongy platina is to be cut into small blocks of sufficient size to rest in each wire cup.



D is a rim soldered to the top of the reservoir, perforated with twelve holes, each three-quarters of an inch in diameter, for the admission of air.

E is a tin tube for supplying the reservoir with spirit.

F is a glass cover with a wide neck (this glass is precisely similar to the common deflagrating jars;) and rests upon a tin ledge, soldered inside round the rim D, above the air holes:

G is a tin tube or chimney, which rests upon the shoulders of the glass cover F.

H is a screen made of tin, which is large enough to surround the glass cover, and to leave a space an inch distant all round it. This screen is supported by a projecting rim of tin at the bottom on the same ledge that the glass cover F rests upon. It is advisable to have the interior surface of this screen lined with some material that is a bad conductor of heat.

I is a glass flask or retort, rounded at the bottom, which is placed upon a brass ring, supported by three legs. It is necessary to have all retorts that are used perfectly rounded at the lower part, in order that when the apparatus is adjusted, the retort may be at an equal distance, not to touch, but to be nearly in contact with each of the platina balls.

Belonging to the furnace is a tin cover, which is used when the apparatus is at rest. The screen and glass cover are withdrawn, and a tin cover is placed over all the burners, and rests upon the top of the reservoir, covering the rim perforated with air holes. The tin serves as an extinguisher, prevents the spontaneous evaporation of the spirit, protects the platina balls from injury, and preserves all clean. The whole of the tin work is japanned externally.

When an experiment is about to be performed, the tube G is taken off, then the screen H, afterwards the glass cover F. The wicks are then to be saturated, by dropping strong alcohol upon each of them, after which they are to be lighted; in a few seconds the platina balls become red hot, the flame is then blown out, the retort, with its contents, is fixed on the brass stand, which is placed within the circle of the twelve burners. Then the glass cover, screen, and tube, are replaced as before.

The best and neatest mode of setting the apparatus into operation, is to render each of the platina balls incandescent, by means of the blow-pipe and spirit lamp; as soon as the balls are red hot the vapour of the spirit is ignited, and renders the dropping of stronger alcohol quite unnecessary. For this suggestion I am indebted to Professor Christison.

When it is wished to excite a lower degree of temperature, the experimenter has only to withdraw some of the brass tubes, in doing which he takes away at the same time the wicks and platina balls; corks must then be placed in the tin tubes, to prevent the unnecessary evaporation of the spirit. [*New Edinburgh Philos. Jour.*

Observations on competitions among working tradesmen. By Wm. Grierson, *Esq. of Garrock, W. S. member of the Society of Arts. Abridged from a paper read before the Society* 10*th April*, 1833, *and by their committee recommended to be printed.*

All of the useful arts admit of two distinct kinds of improvement. The one is by new inventions, the other by rendering workmen more expert.

The encouragement of invention has long been a favourite object with the public, and every one also is sensible of the importance of having operative tradesmen properly instructed; yet hardly any thing has ever been done towards attaining this last end, however desirable. Indeed, if we except the case of ploughmen, scarcely one class of the members who are employed in providing us with the necessaries of life, has ever had the stimulus of a prize for superior excellence held out to them, though there is not one among them to whom it might not be applied with perfect ease and with incalculable effect.

However varied and complicated a man's employment may be, a very few simple operations will suffice to show his merits. Thus, from the formation of a mortise and tenon, from the construction of a pannelled door, from the fitting of a drawer, the jointing of a leaf of a table, and one or two other such works, a perfect idea may be formed of the qualifications of all the various denominations of squaremen, in every stage of their progress. Each of these works might accordingly be assigned to a separate class of competitors, as the test of their advancement; and in every other trade a similar selection might be made, adapted to the various degrees of proficiency of its members. By these means some object of ambition might be placed within the reach of the youngest apprentice, while the most expert workman would not find himself without rivals; and to preserve his pre-eminence, would be compelled to continue his exertions.

The details of such a system must of course be left to practical men; but there are one or two general principles which appear to apply universally, and which, indeed, seem quite necessary to the success of any attempt of the kind. 1. No class should be so large as not to afford a fair chance of success to every individual comprised in it; but that superior merit may obtain a corresponding distinction, the successful competitors in the first class should be brought again in competition with one another for an additional prize, just as in a coursing match. 2. That every one may know with whom he is to contend, the name of each competitor should be entered in a public list, a considerable time before the day of trial. 3. The work by which the merit of each class is to be ascertained, should, as far as possible, be executed in the same place, and at the same time, both to insure that no one shall produce any thing but what he has himself executed, and also for the purpose of comparing the different modes of doing the same thing, practised by different workmen. 4. That competitors may have complete assurance of perfect impartiality, they ought, in every case, to have the choice of their own judges. 5. It may be mentioned, in the last place, that books appear by far the best prizes that can be given, both on account of the valuable information which may be thus communicated, and also because a suitable inscription can be put upon them at no expense.

These principles of competition have already been tried with great success by the Glenkens Society, an institution which was formed about two years ago in a retired district of the Stewartry of Kirkcudbright, for a similar purpose with that now under consideration; and there can be no doubt that competitions thus conducted, would be still more beneficial under the influence of the condensed population of a large town.

It has long been a general complaint among masters, that they find it next to impossible to fix the attention of their apprentices: that even their journeymen can hardly be prevailed upon to take an interest in their work beyond what is necessary to provide themselves with bread, and that the idle hours of both are grossly misspent. Indeed, so long as their utmost dexterity and skill can do so little towards raising them into public notice, we can hardly wonder that their work should hang so heavily on their hands; and that their relaxations should be of a kind of which we cannot approve. But were a ladder afforded to a working tradesman by which he might raise himself step by step from his obscurity to such a station as his talents and acquirements enable him to fill with credit to himself and benefit to the public; and were it made plain to him that whatever step he may at present occupy on this ladder, no great exertion would be required to gain one step higher, there cannot be a doubt that the emulation which has by similar means been excited among ploughmen, would be excited in him also, and in a much greater degree. The ordinary occupations of a workshop would become interesting to him as preparations to his public exhibitions; and the time during which he is not thus engaged, would be employed by him in gaining some acquaintance with such branches of science as may be connected with his trade. This unquestionably would be the effect of these competitions on all the ablest men among these classes; and as it is from them that the whole take their tone, their example would be speedily followed. The community at large would become industrious and economical, and men who now sink through all the gradations of idleness and want, till they end in crime, would become active and useful members of society.

This would necessarily produce no inconsiderable diminution in the number of paupers, while it would at the same time tend to lessen the expense of all the necessaries of life. Every hand being improved to the utmost, and employed in the best possible way, would be rendered proportionably more productive, and as the most important inventions have almost all been made by working tradesmen, a very rapid addition to them might be confidently anticipated, from the prodigious force of the talent thus brought into operation, which is at present altogether dormant.

To these considerations it must be added, that the proposed competitions would do much towards establishing the connexion between the higher and lower classes, which, of late years, has been almost entirely done away, very much to the injury of both. Indeed, however anxious a rich man may now be to make himself useful to his poorer neighbours, he has it not in his power. He comes seldom into contact with any of them, but such as have already reduced themselves to beggary by idleness and dissipation, and, finding that any thing he may give them is worse than thrown away, he either abstains from charity altogether, or commits his contributions to some of the benevolent societies with which his country abounds. By them he is sure that his donations will be judiciously administered; but, when thus made they will do nothing towards securing him a place in the affections of the persons relieved, who, being unacquainted with their benefactor, cannot, of course, make to him any return of gratitude. But were the stamp of merit fixed on the really deserving by these competitions, a class of persons would be offered to the notice of the higher ranks, who would be every way deserving of their countenance. To them it would be given willingly and liberally. It would not fail to produce corresponding feelings of attachment and respect, and the various ranks would thus gradually become bound together by all those sympathies which enhance the joys, and sooth the sorrows of life. [*Ibid.*

¶ *Mr. Hancock's Steam Omnibus.*

Sir,—More than six years have elapsed since I began my experiments on steam locomotion; and I have followed it with an ardour that did not admit of any diversion from the grand object which I kept steadily in view. During the past week I have exhibited daily on the Paddington road a steam omnibus, the result of my experience;

and having hitherto carefully steered clear both of extravagant anticipations and exaggerated statements, I should be very sorry if any such should now find their way into the public prints. In order to prevent this, as far as I am able, I beg to hand you, for insertion in your wide-spreading miscellany, the following results of the first six days:—

April 22.—Started from cottage lane, City road, to Paddington, and from Paddington to London Wall, and back to Cottage lane—9½ to 10 miles—1 hour, 8 minutes. Delays 18 minutes; travelling 50 minutes.

April 23.—From Cottage lane to Paddington and back to Cottage lane—8½ miles—1 hour, 11 minutes. Delays 9 minutes; travelling 62 minutes.

April 24.—Same ground—1 hour 4 minutes. Delays 11½ minutes; travelling 53 minutes.

April 25.—Same ground and back as far as St. James' Chapel; piston broke.

April 26.—Same ground and back to Cottage lane—49 minutes. Delays 5 minutes; travelling 44 minutes.

April 27.—Same ground—50 minutes. Delays 5½ minutes; travelling 44½ minutes.

Average quantity of coke, one sack to each trip.

It is not intended to run this carriage more than about a week longer; partly because it was only intended as a demonstration of its efficiency, and partly because my own occupation will not admit of my personal attention to the steering, which I have hitherto performed myself, having no other person at present to whose guidance I could with propriety entrust it. During the time that it will require to build two more carriages for the Paddington Company, I shall have one or two others of my own running, which will afford me an opportunity for training steersmen, &c., for this road, which, of all others I am acquainted with, requires the greatest steadiness and attention.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

Stratford, May 1, 1833. W. Hancock.

[*Mech. Mag.*

¶ *The Enterprise Steam Omnibus.*

Sir,—I hand you for insertion a continuation of the performance of the "Enterprise steam omnibus:—

	Miles.	Total Time.	Delays.	Travelling.
April 29, from City road to Paddington and back, .	8½	51′	5½′	45½′
30, . .	,,	51	6½	44½
May 1, from City road to Paddington, thence round Finsbury square, and back to City road, .	10	78	15	63
2, . . .	,,	67	9	58

	Miles.	Total Time.	Delays.	Travelling.
May 3, ...	10	79′	18′	61′
4, ...	,,	70	12½	57½
6, ...	,,	65	8	57
7, from City road to Paddington, round Finsbury square, and thence to Paddington, where the welding of the centre of the crank shaft gave way; put on a collar and returned to city road.	At the former average speed.			
8, from City road round Finsbury square, and thence to Paddington; put in new fire bars.				
9, from Paddington to the bottom of City road, returned to Paddington, and back to City road.				

This journey concludes, for the present, the first series of operations of the "Enterprise," as stated in my last.

I expect to have one of my own carriages running daily in the course of the ensuing month, and a second in the month following, and trust that during the summer not less than four will be running in the neighbourhood of town, and that their performance will ensure to this mode of transit the patronage of the public.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

Stratford, May 13, 1833. W. Hancock.

[*Ibid.*

¶ *Liverpool and Manchester rail-way.*

We have more than once had occasion to notice the unfair attempts made by the partizans of canals in opposition to rail-ways, to represent the Liverpool and Manchester rail-way as an entire failure, as far as regards the conveyance of goods, and are now glad to be able to lay before our readers unanswerable evidence of the falsity of these representations. From the last half yearly Report of the Directors it appears that the success of the undertaking depends not on any single branch of business, but that each of the great divisions of the concern, the transit of passengers, of merchandise and coal, have severally, and largely, contributed to the revenues of the Company. The total quantity of merchandise conveyed along the line, in the six months ending the 31st December last, was 86,842 tons; the total quantity of coal 39,940 tons; and number of passengers 182,823. There were 3,363 trips of thirty miles performed with passengers. 1,679 with goods; and 211 with coals. The increase in merchandise during the last six months, as compared with the preceding half year, was 7,821 tons, in coals 10,484 tons. One of the most prominent articles under the head of merchandise, is timber. In the five months preceding 31st December, no less than 2,297 tons were conveyed to Manchester; and excellent accommodations for the unloading of timber having been provided at the Manchester end, the Directors anticipate a very considerable increase of business in this department.

[*Ibid.*

New Vacuum Sugar.

The grains of this beautiful sugar are true and well formed crystals. They do not melt so readily as common sugar,—a circumstance that induces some inaccurate observers to imagine that this sugar is not so sweet as common muscovada. The taste is just that of fine *candy*. The advantage is that this sugar is far less hygrometric than common raw sugar, and suffers less from a moist atmosphere. The apparatus used in its preparation is a modification of the late Mr. Howard's apparatus for boiling sugar in *vacuo:* with strainers of copper plates pierced with minute holes, or several folds of wire gauze for clarifying the sirop. The process is, immediately on crushing the canes, to heat, lime, and scum, the juice, which, while warm, is forced through the strainer, from which it runs into the boiler. These are provided with air-tight covers, the tops of which are connected by tubes with a large air pump, wrought by a steam engine. The steam, as generated, is thus drawn off, and the boiling is thus carried on at a temperature far below the boiling point of sugar. When sufficiently concentrated, the sirop is crystallized, and when consolidated it is carried to the curing house, the temperature of which is kept up by steam pipes running into it. This process saves much sugar, for the heating being low, little or no molasses are formed, and a large quantity of sugar is obtained, which, in the old process, is converted into molasses. This apparatus was adopted by sugar-growers in Demerara, on the suggestion of a distinguished philosopher in Liverpool. The experiment has succeeded admirably; and the sugar bears a premium in the Liverpool market, especially when required for coffee.

[*New Edinburgh Philos. Jour.*

On the Prevention of Dry Rot.

At a meeting of the Royal Institution, after adverting to the extensive decay of wood in ships, houses, and other structures of that material, involving a loss of such magnitude as to have excited almost universal search after a remedy, Mr. Faraday said he should pass by all propositions for its prevention, except that one absolutely introduced by Mr. Ryan, and to which Mr. Faraday had paid particular attention. The process is now largely in use. The wood, prior to its application, is immersed in a solution of corrosive sublimate; in the course of a week, a load of it is found to have absorbed five gallons of solution, and at the end of that time it is removed, and shortly afterwards becomes fit for building. The preservative powers of corrosive sublimate in furs, stuffed birds, anatomical specimens, &c., are well known; and those which it exerts over wood seem to be not less decisive, and far more useful. Pieces of timber thus prepared were put into a fungus pit at Woolwich for three years, and at the end of that time taken out perfectly sound. Canvass and calico, treated in a similar manner, were also found to be preserved from mildew and decay.

Mr. Faraday's suspicions appear to have been excited not so much as regarded the preservative power of the process, as by the healthiness of the wood, canvass, &c. impregnated by it; and he required that such prepared materials should be thoroughly washed, and then submitted to a test for proving the power of resisting decay. He found, after calico and canvass had been washed in water until all the solution which that fluid could remove, had disappeared, (mercury was still present,) such *prepared* materials were preserved in a damp cellar, while the *unprepared* went rapidly to decay. Having ascertained this combined state of the mercurial preparation, Mr. Faraday expressed his opinion that the organic substances could be well preserved by it without deriving any unwholesome quality to deteriorate their ordinary application. [*Ibid.*

¶ *Whitelaw's Improvement in Barker's Mill.*

Sir,—In reading over Mr. Scholefield's remarks on my improved form of Barker's mill, I perceive that his wrong ideas on the subject have arisen from his misunderstanding me. He thinks the mill is so constructed that the action of the water to turn it will be only on the concave surface of the outer curve of the arms. If I had intended *any* of the force of the water to be communicated to the mill in this way, I would not have taken *b f equal* to the distance that the extremity of the arms would pass over in the time that a particle of water moves from the centre of the mill to the extremity of the arms; I would have taken it *greater*. He is mistaken, too, when he thinks that there will be no force of reaction as the water leaves the mill, when the arms and jet holes have equal areas; there would be none if the water left the arms in a radial direction; but if he had examined the cut in p. 76 of the Journal, (the same as shown in p. 353 of your Magazine, last volume,) he would have seen that the ends of the arms are so shaped as to make the water flow from them in the line of a tangent to the circle described by the jet holes.

It was as early as the beginning of the year 1824, that I thought of giving the arms of Barker's mill the curve form. The Editor of the Glasgow Mechanics' Magazine takes notice of a communication of his correspondent, M. N., on the subject, in the number of that work for the 29th January, 1825; but a proper account of it was not published till I did it in the Journal of the Franklin Institute. My reasons for drawing the mill with a tube shaft, instead of having a packed joint close by the arms, are, 1st, that it makes a simpler and better understood drawing; 2nd, in some cases the tube shaft is the best way for leading the water into the arms; and, 3d, any person who knows any thing at all about the mill, knows also about the packed joint, and could use it or not as he thought proper. I hope that the above, together with the fact that my account of the mill was published in the Journal of the Franklin Institute before his account was given in your Magazine, will satisfy your correspondent, φ. μ.

I take this opportunity for correcting three errors of the press in my former communication on this subject. In the 17th line from the top of the 74th page of the Journal of the Franklin Institute, (vol. x.) for "*upper stone*" read "*aperture*;" and in the 39th line of the same page, "*a* to *h*," should read "*a* to 2;" then, two lines below this, for "4" read "3." These errors are continued in your Magazine; the first, in the 5th line from the bottom of the 354th page; the second in the 16th line from the top of the same page, and the third two lines below it.

As the Editor of the Journal of the Franklin Institute occasionally makes extracts from the Mechanic's Magazine, if he thinks proper he can copy my remarks on the observations made by Mr. Scholefield on my form of Barker's mill, into his Journal.

I am, Sir,
Your obedient servant,
James Whitelaw.

Glasgow, June 15, 1833.

[*Mech. Mag.*

¶ POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. IV.

Selections from Letters on Natural Magic.

By Sir David Brewster.

An individual raised on the fingers of four other persons.

One of the most remarkable and inexplicable experiments relative to the strength of the human frame which you have yourself seen and admired, is that in which a heavy man is raised with the greatest facility, when he is lifted up the instant that his own lungs and those of the persons who raise him are inflated with air. This experiment was, I believe, first shown in England a few years ago, by Major H. who saw it performed in a large party at Venice under the direction of an officer of the American navy. As Major H. performed it more than once in my presence, I shall describe as nearly as possible the method which he prescribed. The heaviest person in the party lies down upon two chairs, his legs being supported by one and his back by the other. Four persons, one at each leg, and one at each shoulder, then try to raise him, and they find his dead weight to be very great, from the difficulty they experience in supporting him. When he is replaced in the chair, each of the four persons takes hold of the body as before, and the person to be lifted gives two signals by clapping his hands. At the first signal he himself and the four lifters begin to draw a long and full breath, and when the inhalation is completed, or the lungs filled, the second signal is given for raising the person from the chair. To his own surprise and that of his bearers, he rises with the greatest facility, as if he were no heavier than a feather. On several occasions I have observed that when one of the bearers performs his part ill, by making the inhalation out of time, the part of the body which he tries to raise is left, as it were, behind. As you have repeatedly seen this experiment, and have performed the part both of the load and of the bearer, you can testify how remarkable the effects appear to all parties, and how complete is the conviction, either that the load has been lightened, or the bearer strengthened by the prescribed process.

At Venice the experiment was performed in a much more imposing manner. The heaviest man in the party was raised and sustained upon the points of the forefingers of six persons. Major H. declared that the experiment would not succeed if the person lifted were placed upon a board, and the strength of the individuals applied to the board. He conceived it necessary that the bearers should communicate directly with the body to be raised. I have not had an opportunity of making any experiments relative to these curious facts; but whether the general effect is an illusion, or the result of known or of new principles, the subject merits a careful investigation.

Exposure of the body to high degrees of heat.

The kindred art of walking on burning coals, or red hot iron, remounts to the same antiquity. The priestesses of Diana at Castabala in Cappadocia were accustomed, according to Strabo, to walk over burning coals; and at the annual festival which was held in the temple of Apollo on Mount Soracte in Etruria, the Hirpi marched over burning coals, and on this account they were exempted from military service, and received other privileges from the Roman senate. This power of resisting fire was ascribed even by Varro to the use of some liniment with which they anointed the soles of their feet.

Of the same character was the art of holding red hot iron in the hands or between the teeth, and of plunging the hands into boiling water or melted lead. About the close of the seventeenth century, an Englishman of the name of Richardson rendered himself famous by chewing burning coals, pouring melted lead upon his tongue, and swallowing melted glass. That these effects are produced partly by deception, and partly by a previous preparation of the parts subjected to the heat, can scarcely admit of a doubt. The fusible metal composed of mercury, tin, and bismuth, which melts at a low temperature, might easily have been substituted in place of lead; and fluids of easy ebullition may have been used in place of boiling water.

But even when the fluid requires a high temperature to boil, it may have other properties which enable us to plunge our hands into it with impunity. This is the case with boiling tar which boils at a temperature of 220 degrees, even higher than that of water. Mr. Davenport informs us, that he saw one of the workmen in the king's dock yard at Chatham, immerse his naked hand in tar of that temperature. He drew up his coat sleeves, dipped in his hand and wrist, bringing out fluid tar, and pouring it off from his hand as from a ladle. The tar remained in complete contact with his skin, and he wiped it off with tow. Convinced that there was no deception in this experiment, Mr. Davenport immersed the entire length of his forefinger in the boiling caldron, and moved it about a short time before the heat became inconvenient. Mr. Davenport ascribes this singular effect to the slowness with which the tar communicates its heat, which he conceives to arise from the abundant volatile vapour which is evolved, "carrying off rapidly the caloric in a latent state, and intervening between the tar and the skin, so as to prevent the more rapid communication of heat." He conceives also that when the hand is withdrawn, and the hot tar adhering to it, the rapidity with which this vapour is evolved from the surface exposed to the air, cools it immediately. The workmen informed Mr. Davenport that if a person put his hand into the caldron with his glove on, he would be dreadfully burnt; but this extraordinary result was not put to the test of observation.

But though the conjurers with fire may have availed themselves of these singular properties of individual bodies, yet the general secret of their art consisted in rendering the skin of the exposed parts callous and insensible to heat,—an effect which may be produced by continually compressing or singeing them till the skin acquires a horny consistence. A proof of this is mentioned by Beckmann, who assures us that in September, 1765, when he visited the copper works at Awestad, one of the workmen, bribed by a little money to drink, took some of the melted copper in his hand, and after showing it to the company, threw it against a wall. He then squeezed the fingers of his horny hand close to each other, held it a few minutes under his arm-pit to make it perspire, as he said, and taking it out again, drew it over a ladle filled with melted copper, some of which he skimmed off, and moved his hand backwards and forwards very quickly by way of ostentation. During this performance, M. Beckmann noticed a smell like that of singed horn or leather, though the hand of the workman was not burned. This callosity of the skin may be effected by frequently moistening it with dilute sulphuric acid. Some allege that the juices of certain plants produce the same effect, while others recommend the frequent rubbing of the skin with oil. The receipt given by Albertus Magnus for this purpose was of a different nature. It consisted of a non-conducting calcareous paste, which was made to adhere to the skin by the sap of the marsh mallow, the slimy seeds of the flea-bane, and the white of an egg.

Spontaneous Combustion.

So recently as 1744 a similar example of spontaneous combustion occurred in our own country at Ipswich. A fisherman's wife of the name of Grace Pett, of the parish of St. Clements, had been in the habit for several years of going down stairs every night after she was half undressed to smoke a pipe. She did this on the evening of April 9th, 1744. Her daughter, who lay in the same bed with her, had fallen asleep, and did not miss her mother till she awaked early in the morning. Upon dressing herself, and going down stairs, she found her mother's body, laying on the right side, with her head against the grate, and extended over the hearth with her legs on the deal floor, and appearing like a block of wood burning with a glowing fire without flame. Upon quenching the fire with two bowls of water, the neighbours, whom the cries of the daughter had brought in, were almost stifled with the smell. The trunk of the unfortunate woman was almost burned to ashes, and appeared like a heap of charcoal covered with white ashes. The head, arms, legs, and thighs, were also much burned. There was no fire whatever in the grate, and the candle was burned out in the socket of the candlestick, which stood by her. The clothes of a child on one side of her, and a paper screen on the other, were untouched; and the deal floor was neither singed nor discoloured. It was said that the woman had drunk plentifully of gin overnight in welcoming a daughter who had recently returned from Gibraltar.

Fluids in the Cavities of Minerals.

In examining with the microscope the structure of mineral bodies, I discovered in the interior of many of the gems, thousands of cavities of various forms and sizes. Some had the shape of hollow and regularly formed crystals; others possessed the most irregular outline, and consisted of many cavities and branches united without order, but all communicating with each other. These cavities sometimes occurred singly, but most frequently in groups, forming strata of cavities at one time perfectly flat and at another time curved. Several such strata were often found in the same specimens, sometimes parallel to each other, at other times inclined, and forming all varieties of angles with the faces of the original crystal.

These cavities, which occurred in sapphire, chrysoberyl, topaz, beryl, quartz, amethyst, peridot, and other substances, were sometimes sufficiently large to be distinctly seen by the naked eye, but most frequently they were so small as to require a high magnifying power to be well seen, and often they were so exceedingly minute that the highest magnifying powers were unable to exhibit their outline.

The greater number of these cavities, whether large or small, contain two new fluids different from any hitherto known, and possessing remarkable physical properties. These two fluids are in general perfectly transparent and colourless, and they exist in the same cavity in actual contact, without mixing together in the slightest degree. One of them expands *thirty* times more than water, and at a temperature of about eighty degrees of Fahrenheit, it expands so as to fill up the vacuity in the cavity. When heat such as that of the hand is applied to the specimen, the vacuity gradually contracts in size, and wholly vanishes at a temperature of about eighty degrees.

When the cavities are large compared with the quantity of expansible fluid, the heat converts the fluid into vapour, an effect which is shown by the circular cavity becoming larger and larger till it fills the whole space.

When any of these cavities, whether they are filled with fluid or with vapour, are allowed to cool, the vacuity reappears at a certain temperature. In the fluid cavities the fluid contracts, and the small vacuity appears, which grows larger and larger till it resumes its original size. When the cavities are large, several small vacuities make their appearance and gradually unite into one, though they sometimes remain separate. In deep cavities, a very remarkable phenomenon accompanies the reappearance of the vacuity. At the instant that the fluid has acquired the temperature at which it quits the sides of the cavity, an effervescence or rapid ebullition takes place, and the transparent cavity is for a moment opaque, with an infinite number of minute vacuities, which instantly unite into one, that goes on enlarging as the temperature diminishes.

Having fallen upon a method of opening the cavities, and looking at the fluids, I was able to examine their properties with more attention. When the expansible fluid first rises from the cavity upon the surface of the topaz, it neither remains still like the fixed oils, nor disappears like evaporated fluids. Under the influence, no doubt, of heat and moisture, it is in a state of constant motion, now spreading itself on a thin plate over a large surface, and now contracting itself into a deeper and much less extended drop. These contractions and extensions are marked by very beautiful optical phenomena. When the fluid has stretched itself out into a thin plate, it ceases to reflect light, like the thinnest part of the soap bubble, and when it is again accumulated into a thicker drop, it is covered with the coloured rings of thin plates.

After performing these motions, which sometimes last for ten minutes, the fluid suddenly disappears, and leaves behind it a sort of granular residue. When examining this with a single microscope, it again started into a fluid state, and extended and contracted itself as above. This was owing to the humidity of the hand which held the microscope, and I have been able to restore by moisture the fluidity of these grains twenty days after they were formed from the fluid. This portion was shown to the Rev. Dr. Fleming, who remarked, that had he observed it accidentally, he would have ascribed its apparent vitality to the movements of some of the animals of the genus Planaria.

After the cavity has remained open for a day or two, the dense fluid comes out and quickly hardens into a transparent and yellowish resinous looking substance, which absorbs moisture, though with less avidity than the other. It is not volatilized by heat, and is insoluble in water and alcohol. It readily dissolves, however, with effervescence in the sulphuric, nitric, and muriatic acids. The residue of the expansible fluid is volatilized by heat, and is dissolved, but without effervescence in the above mentioned acids. The refractive power of the dense fluid is about 1.295, and of the expansible one 1.131.

The particles of the dense fluid have a very powerful attraction for each other, and for the mineral which contains them, while those of the expansible fluid have a very slight attraction for one another, and also for the substance of the mineral. Hence the two fluids never mix, the dense fluid being attracted to the angles of angular cavities, or filling the narrow necks by which two cavities communicate. The expansible fluid, on the other hand, fills the wide parts of the cavities, and in deep and round cavities it lies above the dense fluid.

When the dense fluid occupies the necks which join two cavities, it performs the singular function of a fluid valve, opening and shutting itself according to the expansions or contractions of the other fluid. The *fluid valves* thus exhibited in action may suggest some useful hints to the mechanic and the philosopher, while they afford ground of curious speculation in reference to the functions of animal and vegetable bodies. In the larger organizations of ordinary animals, where gravity must in general overpower, or at least modify, the influence of capillary attraction, such a mechanism is neither necessary nor appropriate; but, in the lesser functions of the same animals, and in almost all the microscopic structures of the lower world, where the force of gravity is entirely subjected to the more powerful energy of capillary forces, it is extremely probable that the mechanism of immiscible fluids, and fluid valves, is generally adopted.

In several cavities in minerals I have found crystallized and other bodies; sometimes transparent crystals, sometimes black spicular crystals, and sometimes black spheres, all of which are movable within the cavity. In some cavities the two new fluids occur in an indurated state, and others I have found to be lined with a powdery matter. This last class of cavities occurred in topaz, and they were distinguished from all others by the extraordinary beauty and symetry of their form. One of these cavities represented a finely ornamented sceptre, and, what is still more singular, the different parts of which it is composed lay in different planes.

When the gem which contains the highly expansive fluid is strong, and the cavity not near the surface, heat may be applied to it without danger, but in the course of my experiments on this subject, the mineral has often burst with a tremendous explosion, and in one case wounded me on the brow. An accident of the same kind occurred to a gentleman, who put a crystal into his mouth for the purpose of expanding the fluid. The specimen burst with great force, and cut his mouth, and the fluid which was discharged from the cavity had a very disagreeable taste.

In the gems which are peculiarly appropriated for female ornaments, cavities containing the expansible fluid frequently occur, and if these cavities should happen to be very near the surface or the edge of the stone, the fever heat of the body might be sufficient to burst them with an alarming and even dangerous explosion. I have never heard of any such accident having occurred; but if it has, or if it ever shall occur, and if its naturally marvellous character shall be heightened by any calamitous results, the phenomena described in the preceding pages will strip it of its wonder.

Meteorological Observations for July, 1833.

Moon.	Days.	Therm.		Barometer.		Dew point	Wind.		Water fallen in rain.	State of the weather, and Remarks.
		Sun rise.	2 P.M.	Sun rise.	2 P.M.		Direction.	Force.		
				Inches	Inches				Inches.	
○	1	63°	87°	29.95	29.95	67°	W. SW.	Moderate.		Light clouds—clouds.
	2	68	88	.80	.80	67	SW.	Brisk.		Fog—clear.
	3	66	62	.70	.70	67	W.	Moderate.		Rain—cloudy.
	4	58	74	.80	.90	54	W.	Brisk.		Clear day.
	5	56	74	30.10	30.10	50	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	6	53	79	.10	.10	53	W.	do.	0.66	Clear—shower in night.
	7	69	84	29.94	29.90	70	W.	Brisk.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	8	98	85	.80	.80	71	W.	do.		Clear—flying clouds.
☽	9	72	82	.70	.70	65	W.	do.	0.20	Rain—clear.
	10	58	79	.94	.94	51	W.	Moderate.		Clear—Aurora Borealis.
	11	60	82	.84	.70	55	W.	Brisk.	0.45	Clear—thunder shower.
	12	64	82	.70	.80	55	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	13	70	69	.90	.90	70	W.	do.		Cloudy—clear.
	14	75	90	.90	.80	76	W.	Brisk.	1.83	Clear—flying clouds—thunder [shower.
	15	66	81	.33	.83	56	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	16	58	68	.85	.85	48	W.	Brisk.		Clear day.
⊗	17	64	74	.80	.60	60	SE.	Moderate.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	18	59	77	.95	30.00	52	W.	do.		Clear day.
	19	58	76	30.10	.10	51	W.	do.	0.09	Clear—cl'dy—shower in ni't.
	20	64	82	.00	.00	66	W.	do.		Cloudy—clear.
	21	66	81	.05	.05	72	W.	do.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	22	69	92	.00	.00	76	SE. W.	do.		Fog—clear.
	23	72	86	.00	.00	60	SE. W.	do.		Clear day.
	24	68	90	.00	29.90	76	SW.	do.	0.09	Cloudy: clear: thunder shower: high wind.
	25	72	74	29.90	30.00	67	NE.	do.		Cloudy day.
	26	63	80	30.10	.10	59	NE.	do.		Clear day.
	27	62	85	.10	29.90	70	SW.	do.		Clear day.
	28	70	82	29.80	.85	67	NW.	Breeze.		Clear day.
	29	59	79	30.00	30.00	61	NW. S.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	30	72	80	29.70	29.65	72	S.	do.	0.25	Cloudy—shower.
☾	31	58	75	.70	.80	50	W.	do.		Clear day.
	Mean	64.51	80.61	29.89	29.69	60.4			2.97	

	Thermometer.	Barometer.
Maximum height during the month,	92. on 22nd.	30.10 on 5th, 6th, 19th, 26th, 27th.
Minimum do. . .	53. on 6th.	29.33 on 15th.
Mean do. . .	72.56 .	29.89

JOURNAL

OF THE

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE

OF THE

State of Pennsylvania,

DEVOTED TO THE

MECHANIC ARTS, MANUFACTURES, GENERAL SCIENCE,

AND THE RECORDING OF

AMERICAN AND OTHER PATENTED INVENTIONS.

OCTOBER, 1833.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

An investigation of a formula for calculating the transfer of water from one level to another, by the lockage of boats in canals.

By S. C. Walker.

The natural tendency of fluids towards a level, or state of equilibrium, renders it easy to transfer water from the summit level to the lowest level, by the simple opening of gates. When there is a scarcity of water in the summit level, the deficiency may be supplied by stationary steam engines, and the loss from evaporation, leakage, and other causes provided for. It is an inquiry of importance whether there may not sometimes be in the circumstances of the country through which canals pass, natural means of which advantage can be taken to effect a transference of water from the lowest to the summit level. Should such means present themselves, the expediency of using them to effect this transfer, in any proposed canal, would be determined by an estimate of the expense of locks adapted to the purpose, of the time lost by lockage, and the value of the water thus raised to the summit level, or omitted to be drained away.

With these statistics, the present inquiry has no concern, its object being to ascertain whether such a transference is possible in any instance, and if so, in what instances, and under what circumstances it is possible.

Make l' = the length, in feet, in the clear of a lock.
l'' = the average length, in feet, of a boat.
w' = the width, in feet, in the clear of a lock.

w'' = the average width, in feet, of a boat.

d' = the difference, in feet, of the levels above and below the lock.

d'' = the average depth, in feet, of the water displaced by the boat going from the upper to the lower level.

d''' = the same for the boat returning from the lower to the upper level.

m = the factor by which a cubic foot of water must be multiplied to obtain its weight in parts of a ton avoirdupois.

Then $m\,l'\,w'\,d'$ = the tons of water required to raise the water in the lock from lower to upper level.

$m\,l''\,w''\,d''$ = the tonnage of the boat descending.

$m\,l''\,w''\,d'''$ = „ „ ascending.

In canals where there are no lateral reservoirs,

$m\,l'\,w'\,d'$ = the constant loss of water transferred from upper to lower level by locking a boat in either direction.

$m\,l''\,w''\,d''$ = the tons of water transferred upwards by the descending boat by virtue of the fixed gates used as fulcra. These tons are first transferred above the upper gates by admission of the boat into the lock, by virtue of the fixedness of the lower gates: the contrary supposition involving the absurdity of maintaining that the lock receives the addition of $m\,l''\,w''\,d''$ tons without raising the level. The same amount $m\,l''\,w''\,d''$ tons is again transferred from the lower level into the lock, by the removal of the boat below the lower gates, by virtue of the fixedness of the upper gates. The contrary supposition involves the absurdity of maintaining that one horse can by his single strength elevate a number of tons, $m\,l''\,w''\,d''$, through a height d'' without any mechanical advantage.

The same reasoning may be applied to the ascending boat.

$m\,l''\,w''\,d'''$ = the tons transferred from the lock to the lower level by admission of the ascending boat, by virtue of the fixedness of the upper gates, and again transferred from the upper level to the lock by removal of the boat upwards, by virtue of the fixedness of the lower gates. The contrary hypothesis involving similar absurdities.

It will now be easy to deduce a formula for expressing the transfer of water by the two operations of locking a boat downwards and upwards, whatever be the load of the boat in either direction.

Make T = the number of tons thus transferred from one level to the other by this double operation, the positive value being upwards from lower to upper level, the negative value downwards from upper to lower level.

$$T = m\,(l''\,w''\,d'' - l''\,w''\,d''' - 2\,l'\,w'\,d') \cdots\cdots (1)$$

$$= m\,\left\{ l''\,w''\,(d'' - d''') - 2\,l'\,w'\,d' \right\} \cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots (2)$$

Make p = the factor by which l'' must be multiplied to equal l'.

g = similar factor for w'' to produce w'.

Then
$$p\,l'' = l'$$
$$g\,w'' = w'$$

Substituting the values of l' and w' in (2)

$$T = m\{l''\,w''\,(d''-d''') - 2\,p\,q\,l''\,w''\,d'\}$$

$$= m\,l''\,w''\,(d''-d'''-2\,p\,q\,d') \cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots (3)$$

In this formula the conditions to be fulfilled in order that T may be positive, in other words that there may be a net transfer from the lower to the upper level, is that $d'' > (d''' + 2\,p\,q\,d')$. This is manifestly possible; for by constructing the boat to fit closely to the sides and end of the lock, $2\,p\,q$ may be diminished at pleasure, and d' may be taken of any amount, however small. In practice the natural limit to the smallness of d' depends upon the cost of locks and the value of time lost in lockage through a multiplicity of locks; d''' may be the depth of water displaced by an empty boat, d'' by a loaded boat; in such an instance the above conditions may be verified, even without lateral reservoirs for diminishing the loss from difference of level.

The same formula will readily enable us to calculate the transfer of water in those canals whose locks are provided with lateral reservoirs.

Make $a =$ the factor by which the loss $2\,m\,p\,q\,l''\,w''\,d'$ must be multiplied in order to be equal to the diminished loss caused by the use of lateral reservoirs. Then we have

$$T = m\,l''\,w''\,(d''-d'''-2\,a\,p\,q\,d') \cdots\cdots (4)$$

Where the condition of a net gain being made by transference from the lower to the upper level is $d'' > (d''' + 2\,a\,p\,q\,d'.)$

I am indebted to Mr. Millington of this city for information that a reward of £500 was offered for the invention of a method by which, without any foreign moving force, the loss from lockage in the Regent's canal, London, might be reduced to 0. Such a reduction appears to be impossible in that canal, from the circumstance that the annual average is $d'' < d'''$, and therefore, for a stronger reason, is $d'' < (d''' + 2\,a\,p\,q\,d')$.

The value of the factor a in this canal is $\frac{1}{20}$, and the loss from difference of level is diminished by lateral reservoirs to $\frac{1}{20}$ of that which would otherwise be made.

The formula (4) has been prepared for one lock with two gates, it is obvious that the same holds true of each of the locks of a canal. It is general, and embraces all the varieties of locks.

Make $D'' =$ the annual average of depth of water displaced by descending boat.

$D''' =$ that by ascending boat.

$n =$ the number of passages of boats from summit level to lowest level and back, then if all the locks are constructed alike,

Make $A =$ the annual amount transferred from one level to the other, positive value upwards.

$$A = m\,n\,l''\,w''\,(D''-D'''-2\,a\,p\,q\,d') \cdots\cdots (5)$$

Where the condition of positive gain is $D'' > (D''' + 2\,a\,p\,q\,d')$.

The same formula will enable us to determine in any proposed canal where D'' is much greater than D''', the smallest number of locks with which a given difference of level Δ may be overcome consistent with the above condition, viz. that there shall be an annual gain of water transferred from the lowest to the summit level. In this case

$$n\,d' = \triangle \text{ and } n = \frac{\triangle}{d'} \quad \text{Putting } \frac{\triangle}{d'} \text{ for } n \text{ in (5)}$$

$$A = m\frac{\triangle}{d'}\,l''\,w''\,(D'' - D''' - 2\,a\,p\,q\,d') \cdots\cdots (6)$$

From which n disappears and the condition remains as before

$$D'' > (D''' + 2\,a\,p\,q\,d')$$

Transferring D‴ to the other side of the inequality, we have

$$(D'' - D''') > 2\,a\,p\,q\,d' \cdots\cdots (7)$$

Dividing this inequality (7)

$$\frac{D'' - D'''}{2\,a\,p\,q} > d' \cdots\cdots (8)$$

For d' put its value $\frac{\triangle}{n}$

$$\frac{D'' - D'''}{2\,a\,p\,q} > \frac{\triangle}{n} \cdots\cdots (9)$$

From the inequality (9) it appears that the smallest integer value of n admissible under the above condition, is such that the quotient arising from the division of $\triangle$ by it, must be less than the numerical value of the expression $\frac{D'' - D'''}{2\,a\,p\,q}$, when $a = \frac{1}{20}$ as in the Regent's canal, the inequality (9) becomes

$$\frac{10\,(D'' - D''')}{p\,q} > \frac{\triangle}{n} \cdots\cdots (10)$$

In the Schuylkill canal we have $D'' > D'''$, because the amount of descending tonnage of anthracite coal, far exceeds the amount of ascending tonnage. It is therefore manifest that the condition (8), or (9), as well as (10), is possible in this canal. It is not my object to inquire at present concerning the amount of ascending and descending tonnage, a reference to the statistics of this canal would furnish any one with the means of assigning the values to the first member of these inequalities, and thence to deduce the number of locks required, and the descent of each, subject to the condition that the annual result of lockage on that canal should be a transference of a certain number of tons of water from the tide water of the Schuylkill river to the summit level of the Schuylkill canal.

The above demonstration rests upon the principle of equivalence of action and reaction. In the motion of cars or carriages on roads or rail-roads, this reaction is not perceptible; yet the theory of gravitation shows that it exists; let m = the mass transferred on a road; let n = the number of miles on the arc of the earth's circumference through which the car moves; then $m\,n$ = the momentum in this arc of rotation round the earth's axis thus effected by using successive points of this circumference as fixed fulcra: then it is evident that there exists an equivalent motion in the contrary direction of the same arc. This cannot take place among the particles at the earth's surface, accordingly, a motion of the earth's mass takes place, which resolved in the same arc, is equivalent and contrary. In the motion of boats, this reaction takes place immediately and perceptibly by virtue of the same law. If a number of tons of coal be transported on the banks of the Schuylkill canal, an equivalent contrary motion of the earth's mass takes place unperceived; but if the same number of tons of coal be transported in the canal through the same space, then an equal number of tons of water are transferred by reaction through the same space in a contrary direction.

My only aim in the above communication has been to demonstrate a principle first applied to canals by Dr. Dewees of Pottsville, Pa., Journal Franklin Institute, vol. xi. p. 111.

Philadelphia, August 21st, 1833.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

Description of a process and an apparatus for Blasting Rocks, by means of Galvanic Ignition.

Communicated by Robert Hare, M. D., Professor of Chemistry in the University of Pennsylvania.

I have observed various accounts in the newspapers of workmen killed or dreadfully lacerated by the blasting of rocks.

This, and many like occurrences will, I presume, create sufficient interest in the following communication, to justify its appearance in the Journal of the Franklin Institute.

I have ascertained that by a new application of galvanism, rocks may be riven with less danger than that which attends the firing of a pistol. I was induced to attempt this improvement in consequence of an application by a patentee (Mr. Moses Shaw,) for assistance in perfecting his patented mode of blasting rocks, by an electrical discharge from a Leyden jar.

In a letter dated June 1st, 1831, he says, "I have been engaged in blasting rocks by means of a fulminating powder, introduced into several cavities, and ignited in all of them simultaneously, by a spark from an electrical machine, by which means masses of a much larger size, and of a much more suitable shape, for any object in view, may be procured, than by the old plan. I have, however, to lament my inability to succeed in this method of blasting, during a great part of the year, when, in consequence of the unfavourable state of the weather, the ignition cannot be effected by electricity in any mode which I have devised, or which has been suggested by others, although I have consulted all the best informed professors to whom I have had access."

It occurred to me, as soon as this statement was made by Mr. Shaw, that the ignition of gunpowder, for the purposes he had in view, might be effected by a galvanic discharge from a deflagrator, or calorimotor, in a mode which I have long used in my eudiometrical experiments to ignite explosive gaseous mixtures. This process is free from the uncertainty, which is always more or less attendant upon the employment of mechanical electricity, for similar purposes.

The expectation thus arising, has since been fully verified. I have ignited as many as twelve charges of gunpowder at the distance of one hundred and thirty feet, from the galvanic machine employed This distance is much greater than is necessary to the safety of the operator, as the deflagrator may be shielded so as not to be injured by the explosion, and by means of levers and pulleys it may be made to act at any distance which may be preferred. There is no limit to the number of charges which may be thus ignited, excepting those assigned, by economy, to the size of the apparatus employed.

These remarks have reference to the principal and highly important object of Mr. Shaw's project, which is to ignite at once a great number of charges, in as many perforations so drilled in a rock, as to co-operate simultaneously in the same plane. By these means it is conceived that the stone may be separated into large prismatic, or tabular masses, instead of being reduced to irregular fragments of an inferior size. The object to which I propose now to call attention more particularly, is a modification of the common process of blasting by one charge, which renders that process perfectly safe.

This part of the subject I shall introduce by premising, that almost all the accidents which have taken place in blasting rocks, have occurred in one of the three following modes:—

1st. The explosion has taken place prematurely, before the operator has had time to retire.

2nd. A premature explosion has ensued from a spark produced by the collision arising from ramming into the perforation, containing the powder, the brickdust, or sand, or other matter, employed to close it.

3d. The fire not reaching the charge after the expiration of a period unusually long, and the operator returning to ascertain the cause of the supposed failure, an explosion ensues when he is so near as to suffer by it, as in the instance near Norristown, published some years ago.

The means of communicating ignition, to which I have resorted, are as follows:—

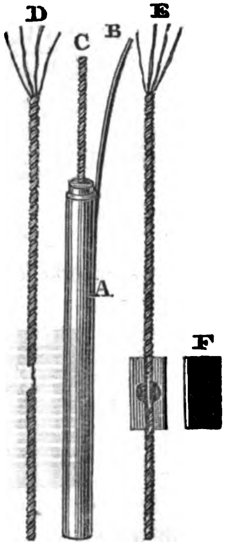
Three iron wires, of which one is of the smallest size used for wire gauze, the others of the size (No. 24,) used by bottlers, are firmly twisted together. This is best accomplished by attaching them to the centre of the mandril of a lathe, which is made to revolve while the other ends of the wires are held by a vice, so as to keep them in a proper state of tension. After being thus twisted, a small portion is untwisted, so as to get at and divide the larger wires by means of a pair of nippers. In this way the smaller wire is rendered the sole mean of metallic connexion between the larger ones. These are tied in a saw kerf, so made in a small piece of dogwood as to secure them from working, which, if permitted, would cause the smaller wire to break apart. At one end, the twist formed of the wires is soldered to the bottom of a tin tube of a size to fill the perforation in the rock to such a height as may be deemed proper. This tube being supplied with gunpowder, the orifice is closed with a cork, perforated so that the twisted wire may pass out through it without touching the tube at any point above that where the finer portion alone intervenes. To the outside of the tube, a copper wire, about No. 16, is soldered, long enough to extend to a stout copper wire proceeding from one of the poles of a galvanic deflagrator or calorimotor. The wire passing through the cork from the inside of the tube, is in like manner made to communicate with the other pole. The connexions between the wires and the poles, should be made by means of soft solder, previously to which we must imagine that the tube has been introduced into a perforation made for its reception in a rock to be blasted. The tin tube may be secured within the rock by the usual method of ramming in brickdust or sand, by means of a plug, having holes for the protection of the wires of communication already described.*

The apparatus being thus prepared, by a galvanic discharge, produced by the movement of a lever through the quarter part of a circle, the finer wire is ignited, in the place where it intervenes solely in the circuit, so as to set fire to the surrounding gunpowder.

As the enclosure of the gunpowder in the tube, must render it impossible that it should be affected by a spark elicited by ramming, as no means of ignition can have access to the charge besides the galvanic discharge; and as this can only occur by design, without an intention to commit murder or suicide, or by unpardonable neglect, it is inconceivable that an explosion can take place in this method of blasting, when any person is so situated as to suffer by it.

It must be obvious that in all cases of blasting under water, the plan of a tin tube, and ignition by a galvanic circuit, must be very eligible.

At A is represented a cylinder or tube of tinned iron, replete with gunpowder. At C, the twisted wires are represented as they protrude from the cylinder through a cork, by which the latter is closed at the upper end. The other ends of the wires are soldered to the metallic disk which forms the bottom of the cylinder. D represents the twisted wires as they appear when all the larger ones are cut, the smaller wire still uniting them. F represents the piece of dogwood, duly prepared; and E the wires as when supported by the wood. The reader has only to imagine the hole in the wood, to be supplied with the fulminating composition, and covered by a fillet of paper or cloth, glued or pasted around the wood, in order to complete his conception of the wires as finally accoutred and situated within the cylinder A.



Besides affording support to the larger wires, and thus protecting the smaller wire uniting them from fracture, the piece of dogwood which has been described, by means of the small hole represented in it, serves to hold, and to preserve in contact with the little wire, some fulminating powder. This not only facilitates the incipient ignition of the contents of the cylinder, but must make it extend more rapidly throughout the mass, and must, of course, cause it to be more powerful. Metallic arsenic, and chlorate of potash finely powdered and mingled, make an excellent explosive powder for this purpose; being more ready to explode from heat, and less so from other causes, than fulminating silver or mercury. Sulphur may be used in lieu of arsenic. Yet the use of these is not necessary, as the gunpowder will take fire directly from the wire, at least as effectually as in the usual mode.

---

* It has occurred to me that plaster of Paris might be used advantageously, as it would require no ramming, and might set with sufficient firmness.

Description of a Galvanic Machine, for producing ignition in Rock Blasting.

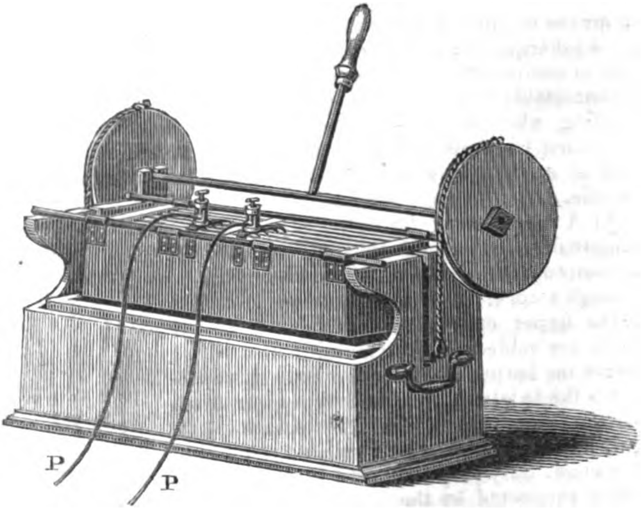
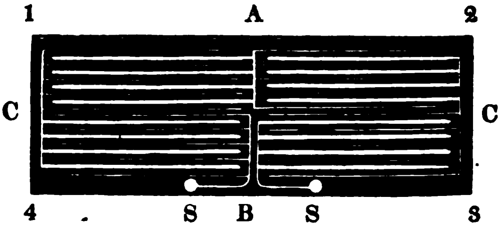


Diagram illustrating the arrangement of the plates.



This machine consists of sixteen plates of zinc, and twenty plates of copper, each twelve inches by seven, arranged in four galvanic pairs. The plates are supported within a box with a central partition of wood, A B, dividing it into two compartments. Each of these may be considered as separated into two subdivisions by four plates of copper between the letters C C. Of course the box may be considered as comprising four distinct spaces, No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, and No. 4. The circuit is established in the following manner. Between the zinc plates of compartment No. 1 and the copper plates of compartment No. 2, a metallic communication is produced, by soldering their neighbouring corners to a common mass of solder with which a groove in the wooden partition between them is filled. With similar masses of solder, two grooves severally made in the upper edges of each end of the box are supplied. To one of them, the corners of all the copper plates of space No. 1, and the zinc of space No. 4, are soldered. To the other, the zinc plates of space No. 2, and the copper plates of space No. 3, are soldered in like manner. Lastly, the zinc plates of No. 3 are connected by solder in a groove, and the copper plates of No. 4 are in like manner connected by solder in another groove. Upon the ends, S S, of the solder just mentioned, the gallows screws are severally soldered, and to these the rods, P P, called poles, are fastened.

Rationale.

The zinc and copper surfaces of No. 1 and No. 2, communicating, have their naturally opposite electric powers exalted, and induce in the plates with which they are alternated, a like exaltation, still higher. By the communication of the latter with the surfaces in No. 3, and No. 4, a similar effect is induced, and again by induction the electric powers of the plate alternating with those last mentioned are augmented. Hence a discharge between the latter will have a quadruple intensity, and hence the poles, or rods, communicating with the gallows screws, soldered as above described to the zinc and copper plates last mentioned, will make a discharge through any conductor whenever the apparatus is put into operation by raising the acid, so as to enable it to surround and act upon the galvanic surfaces.

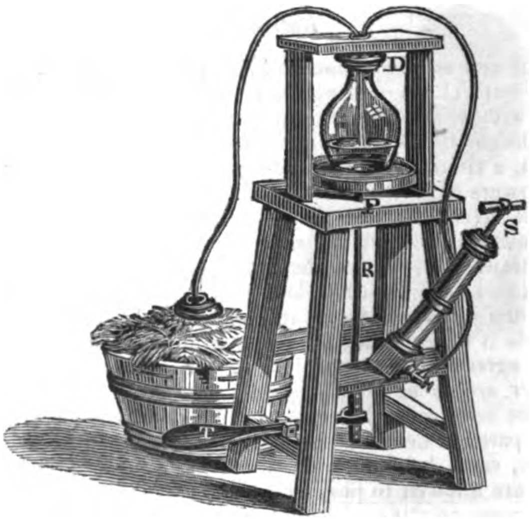
When, agreeably to the project of Mr. Shaw, several masses of gunpowder are to be simultaneously ignited, in as many different holes in the same rock, I purpose to introduce into each hole, a cylinder prepared as here represented; to secure them by ramming into the hole, sand, brickdust, or other suitable matter, through which the wires are allowed to pass so as to project on the outside. All the wires corresponding with that represented at B in the engraving are then to be soldered to a rod proceeding from one pole to a calorimotor; and all those corresponding with C to another rod proceeding from the other pole. In case the calorimotor cannot be placed at a sufficient distance to secure it from injury, it may be shielded by a strong cover. Under this, the *operator* might be protected; but if it be not convenient to have the shield large enough for his protection, a cord may be resorted to, which being attached to the lever of the machine, and made to pass through one or more pulleys, will enable

him to cause the acid to act upon the plates, at any distance which can be desirable.

It can scarcely be necessary to point out that the method of communicating ignition described here for the purpose of rock blasting, may be applied as the means of exploding a mine. As, for instance, the mines associated with the fortifications erecting near Newport, as a part of the means of annoyance, might have a communication through copper wires with a galvanic apparatus in those situations to which the beseiged might be expected to retire, putting it thus completely in the power of the commanding officer, to select that time for the explosion when its effects would be most serviceable.

Apparatus for transferring a liquid from a carboy, or cask, to bottles; especially useful in the case of sulphuric acid, the decanting of which is always more or less dangerous to the manipulator, especially as detached globules may reach the eyes.

By ROBERT HARE, M. D. Professor of Chemistry in the University of Pennsylvania.



By means of a treadle T, the rod R, and platform P, the bottle is, by the foot, pressed against a brass disk D, coated with gum elastic. In the centre of this disk are two holes, one of which receives a leaden tube communicating with an exhausting syringe S, while into the other hole another tube is soldered, which extends to the bottom of an adjoining carboy of sulphuric acid. By means of

the syringe, the bottle being exhausted, the contents of the carboy are forced into it by atmospheric pressure.

The gum elastic being stretched over the disk, is secured by a clasp which is fastened round the periphery by a screw.

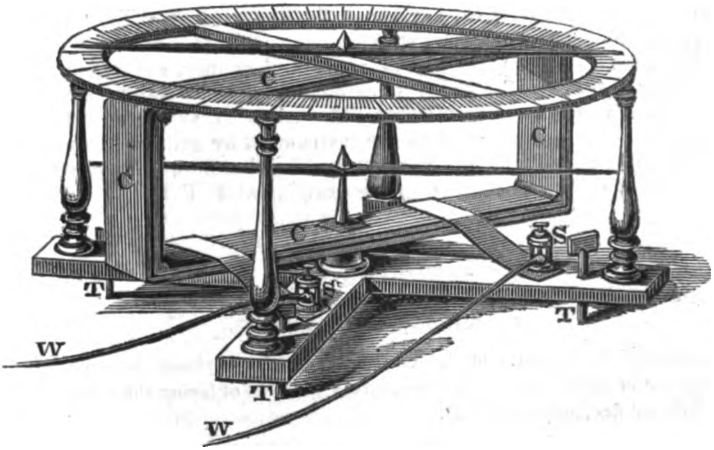
This apparatus may be employed to raise liquors into a bar room, from casks in a cellar, with this advantage over the pump now used for that purpose; that the liquor does not pass through a pump. It has only to come into contact with a pipe of from one-fourth to three-eighths of an inch in bore.

The attachment to the cask is easily made by a gallows screw soldered to the nozzle of a cock, or simply to a ferule which may be driven into a cork hole, punching the cork before it.

The foaming of fermented liquors would be promoted by the exhaustion, lessening, for a time, the atmospheric pressure on the carbonic acid.

Improved Galvanometer or Multipher, of an unusually large size.

By Robert Hare, M. D. Professor of Chemistry in the University of Pennsylvania.



This engraving represents a large multipher, or galvanometer, the needles of which are each about eighteen inches in length. The instrument is furnished above with a circle graduated into 360 degrees. Agreeably to the usual construction, the needle being within, the coil is subjected both above and below to the concurring influence of a current passed through the coil. In this predicament is the lower needle in the adjoining figure. When a needle is situated outside of the coil like the upper one in this figure, the influence of the lower portion of the coil, so far as it operates, must counteract that of the upper one. Yet when the lower portion of the metallic coil is at a distance from the upper portion of about one-third of the length of the needle, and this is situated very near to the upper portion as here represented, the influence of the latter may so far predominate as to render the indications very nice; while they are as much more easily seen and estimated by means of the graduated circle, when, as in the situation of the upper needle, nothing intervenes between it and the eye.

In another instrument of the same dimensions I have used only a semicircle for the graduations, which, excepting the appearance, answers as well.

In lieu of wire, a coil of tin foil of about an inch in breadth and eighty feet in length, separated by thin paper, may be used, but a copper wire of No. 16 and of about 180 feet in length, coated with shell lac varnish, will be more efficacious.

The coil of tin foil or varnished copper wire, is wound about the parallelogram C C C C. The ends of the coil are severally soldered, or screwed, under the basis of the gallows screws S S.

When both needles are placed upon the pivot at the same time by the repulsion of their similar poles, they will diverge from the meridian unless they be in a reversed situation, in which case they will both appear as in the engraving, the north pole of one pointing north, the north pole of the other needle south. When, under these circumstances, a discharge is made through the surrounding coils, the consequent movements are very striking.

The clean surfaces of disks of zinc, and copper, each an inch in diameter, separated by paper moistened with pure water, are sufficient to move the needles sensibly. The wires W W are used for the purpose. They are attached to the instrument by gallows screws S S.

The level of the machine is preserved by the aid of four screws, of which only three can be seen in the drawing at T T T.

The Girard College.

ADDRESS

By Nicholas Biddle, Esq.

Chairman of the Trustees of the Girard College for Orphans; pronounced by request of the Building committee, on the occasion of laying the corner-stone of the edifice, July 4th, 1833.

(Concluded from p. 154.)

They would much err, who, comparing this institution with any ordinary standard, regard it as an Alms House, or a Poor House, in which a certain number of pauper boys housed together, to be kept from harm, are to receive some hasty rudiments of instruction, and then to be thrust out on the world to make way for a similar swarm of unfortunate children. By no means. The comprehensive benevolence of Girard looks to higher and better things. It is not a poor school, nor a charity school, nor a free school, in their ordinary acceptation. It is, as he denominates it, a "college." The peremptory prohibition that "no distinctive dress should ever be worn," reveals his purpose that these youths shall not be designated as objects of remark or contempt by their contemporaries, that they shall be distinguished only by their conduct, and shall not wear the livery even of charity. The instruction, too, required, is of the highest character, embracing almost every thing worthy of being studied in the circle of human knowledge. "They shall be instructed," says he, "in the various branches of a sound education, comprehending reading, writing, grammar, arithmetic, geography, navigation, surveying, practical mathematics, astronomy, natural, chemical, and experimental philosophy, the French and Spanish languages. (I do not forbid, but I do not recommend the Greek and Latin languages;) and such other learning and science as the capacities of the several scholars may merit or warrant."

This excludes nothing—nay, it embraces every thing necessary to form a well educated man. How far this institution is to be carried—whether when the degrees of talent and disposition come to be analysed, some are to be instructed up to the point of their appropriate capacity, while the more intelligent and more diligent are to be carried into the higher regions of science, are questions of future administrations to be decided by experience. But it is manifest that all the means of education, thorough, perfect education, are to be provided, that every facility for the acquisition of knowledge should be at hand; nor is there any reason why the Girard College—liberally endowed beyond all example—should not be superior to any existing establishment, in the talents of its professors, or the abundance of its means of instruction, and, with the blessing of God, so it shall be. There shall be collected within these walls all that the knowledge and research of men have accumulated to enlighten and improve the minds of Youth. It will be the civil West Point of this country, where all the sciences which minister to men's happiness, and all the arts of peace may be thoroughly and practically taught. Its success will naturally render it the model for other institutions—thus, not merely accomplishing the direct benefit of those to whom its instruction extends, but irradiating by its example the whole circumference of human knowledge.

To this intellectual cultivation, will be added that without which all instruction is valueless, and all learning the mere ability for evil—that moral discipline which makes men virtuous and happy at their own firesides. "My desire is," says he, "that all the instructors and teachers in the college shall take pains to instil into the minds of the scholars, the pure principles of morality, so that on their entrance into active life, they may, from inclination and habit, evince benevolence towards their fellow creatures, and a love of truth, sobriety, and industry." When this harmony between the heart and the understanding ceases, mere knowledge is a curse, and men become intellectual statues, with the perfect forms of manly exterior, but cold, and selfish, and worthless, to the community which endures them. Our youth, too, will not fail to be deeply imbued with that enthusiastic devotion to republican government, and that knowledge of his public rights and duties which should form the basis of the American character. It is thus that the founder strictly enjoins "that by every proper means, a pure attachment to our republican institutions, and to the sacred rights of conscience as guaranteed by our happy constitution, shall be formed and fostered in the minds of the scholars."

Nor need there be any dread that such an education will disqualify them for their pursuits in after life. In this country all pursuits are open to all men, nor need the humblest citizen despair of the highest honours of the republic. They err who suppose that because men are instructed, they may desert the ordinary walks of employment. There never can be such an over education of the mass of the people. Men labour not for a want of knowledge, but for want of bread. The cultivation of the mind, like the cultivation of the soil, only renders it more productive, and knowledge becomes the best auxiliary to industry by rendering the labourer more intelligent, and more ambitious to excel. The youths thus instructed will go forth into the various pursuits in life, many of which are in their nature mechanical; but they will begin with the disposition and the power not *merely* to excel in them, but to rise beyond them, and they will emerge from their workshops, as their countrymen Franklin, and Rittenhouse, and Godfrey, and Fulton, did before them, reaching all the distinctions of the state which may be honourably won by talents and character.

That the scene of so many blessings may be appropriated to them, it is intended to make this structure worthy of its great object, worthy of the name of its founder, and of the city which he was so anxious to embellish. Among the sciences most needed in this country, where individual wealth is hastening to indulge its taste, and where every state, and city, and county, requires extensive public buildings, is architecture. Indispensable in the rudest forms of life, it becomes the highest ornament of the most enlightened. In every stage of its progress, the style of its public works displays the character of the nation which rears them. Disproportioned and grotesque among a coarse and unlettered people: in nations more advanced, often over ornamented with the gaudy profusion and the caprices of tasteless wealth; it is only when sustained by the public spirit of a community at once enlightened and generous, that architecture attains its highest glory, a refined simplicity. Of that perfection, it is proposed that this structure shall present a model, the equal at least of similar works in any other country, and not unworthy of the best days of antiquity, a structure which will at once gratify the honourable pride of every citizen of the United States, and form the best study for all the branches of industry connected with architecture.

The enjoyment of so many advantages devolves on us, fellow citizens, the duty of great care and vigilance to preserve them.

After bestowing upon our city this rich inheritance, Girard adds this emphatic declaration. "In relation to the organization of the college, and its appendages, I leave necessarily many details to the Mayor, Aldermen, and citizens of Philadelphia, and I do so with the more confidence, as from the nature of my bequests, and the benefit to result from them, I trust that my fellow citizens of Philadelphia, will observe and evince special care and anxiety in selecting members for their City Councils and other agents."

That the generous confidence with which he has thus committed to us the execution of his great designs, should never be betrayed, we owe equally to the name of the founder, and to the interests of our posterity, as the whole value of this institution will depend entirely on the administration of it. For myself and my colleagues to whom the high honour has been assigned of sharing in that administration, I can only say, fellow citizens, that we have assumed the trust with the deepest sense of its responsibility, and a determination to execute it in the spirit of enlightened benevolence which animated the founder, and we shall in our turn retire from it, with the hope that our fair city may always find successors, who, to equal zeal, add greater ability to serve it.

Under such auspices, we confidently trust that all the expectations of the founder will be realized. With this delightful anticipation, we now invoke the blessing of God on this great undertaking.

In the name of *Stephen Girard, of the city of Philadelphia, and commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Merchant and Mariner*, we lay the foundation of this *Girard College for Orphans*. We dedicate it to the cause of CHARITY, which not only feeds and clothes the destitute, but wisely confers the greatest blessings on the greatest sufferers;

To the cause of *education*, which gives to human life its chief value;

To the cause of *morals*, without which knowledge were worse than unavailing; and, finally,

To the cause of our *country*, whose service is the noblest object to which knowledge and morals can be devoted.

Long may this structure stand, in its majestic simplicity, the pride and admiration of our latest posterity; long may it continue to yield its annual harvest of educated and moral citizens to adorn and to defend our country. Long may each successive age enjoy its still increasing benefits, when time shall have filled its halls with the memory of the mighty dead who have been reared within them, and shed over its outward beauty, the mellowing hues of a thousand years of renown.

The College is located on a tract of land containing forty-five acres, formerly known by the name of Peel Hall, situated on the Ridge Road, one and a fourth miles from the city. This estate was purchased from Mr. William Parker, by Mr. Girard, a short time before his death, for the purposes of the College.

The building is peripterial, being 160 feet front, by 217 feet on the flank, including the porticoes.

The columns are six feet in diameter at the base, and fifty-four feet six inches high, including capitals and bases.

The order is Grecian Corinthian, from the monument of Lysicrates, or Lantern of Demosthenes, at Athens.

The superstructure reposes on a casement, in the form of a truncated pyramid, composed of twelve steps surrounding the whole building. The passage between the columns and the wall of the cell is fifteen feet.

All the columns, entablature, and pediment, are to be composed of white, and the cell of light blue marble. The floor, and stairways, are also to be composed of marble.

The vestibules are each twenty-six by forty-eight feet; they are ornamented with sixteen rich Ionic columns, antæ, and entablature, supporting a ceiling embellished with lacunari.

Each story contains four rooms fifty feet square in the clear. The two rooms across the south end of the first story, are divided from each other by marble columns, and entablature of the Corinthian order, so that they may be used as one room, for the purpose of exhibitions, &c.

The whole building is to be heated by means of furnaces placed in the cellar.

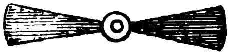
The college is located parallel with the city streets, fronting the south. The land at the base of the building is twenty-six feet above the reservoir on Fair Mount. The whole height of the edifice is ninety-seven feet, making the elevation of the roof 123 feet above the said reservoir.

AMERICAN PATENTS.

LIST OF AMERICAN PATENTS WHICH ISSUED IN APRIL, 1833.

With Remarks and Exemplifications, by the Editor.

1. For an improvement in the *Paddle Gate*, for canal locks; Earl Trumbull, Little Falls, Herkimer county, New York, April 4.



The contrivance here patented is denominated a radiating paddle gate. It is in form like the valves sometimes used in the ash pits of stoves to regulate the draft. There may be two or more arms turning on a centre, and covering corresponding orifices cut in the lock gate. In order to open or close the paddle, a rod attached to the extremity of one of the arms, extends up to the top of the gate, where it is acted on by a lever. The gate is intended to be of cast iron, and is to increase in thickness as it narrows in approaching the centre. In one used for experiment, the circle of the centre was between four and five inches in diameter; the paddle gate seven and a half feet in length, and the ends of the wings fourteen inches wide.

The claim is to the radiating paddle gate, and its application to canal locks, &c."

2. For a mode of *attaching Soles to Boots and Shoes;* Saml. D. Breed, city of Philadelphia, April 4.

(See specification.)

---

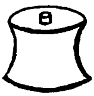
3. For an improvement in the *Still;* John Wright and David Polley, city of New York, April 4.

The specification of this patent is not a very excellent production in a literary point of view; a circumstance, however, which might be passed over as one of little importance, were the description clear, and the claim definitive; but the former is obscure, and the latter not to be found. Various tubes and cocks are noticed, and also a "goose" "in the shape of an egg," which is a reservoir intermediate between the still and the worm, or refrigerator. A tube rises from the still head, and passes into the body of the goose, where a partial condensation into low wines is to take place, which low wines are allowed to run back through the "low wine pipe" into the still, the higher spirit passing, from another tube in the body of the "goose," into the worm. The patentees, speaking of the description, and the accompanying cut, &c. "pray [that they] may be considered as documents explanatory of the subject, and worthy of a benign and favourable construction."

---

4. For an improvement in the *Plough;* Henry Peachy, city of Washington, District of Columbia; an alien, who has given notice of his intention to become a citizen of the United States. April 5.

The object of this, so called, improvement, is to lessen the friction of the earth against the mouldboard in turning the furrow slice over. With this view the middle part of the mouldboard is made completely round, and allowed to revolve upon gudgeons; the upper gudgeon working in the frame work of the beam, and the lower in the sole of the plough. This revolving part is sketched in the margin.



Such an *improvement,* we are convinced, will be worse than useless, as but a very small portion of the revolving part can be exposed to the action of the sward as it is turned up, without bringing the slice too abruptly against it; but apart from this and other objections, the dust will soon insinuate itself between the revolving and the stationary parts, and put a final stop to the revolution. "The discovery and invented improvement claimed, is the principle and application of a cylinder, or cylinder roller, or rollers, wheel or wheels, in the construction and making the *revolving mouldboard plough.*"

---

5. For a *Corn Sheller;* Samuel Donnell, Greensborough, Guilford county, North Carolina, April 5.

This corn sheller acts upon the same principle with that first patented, thirty years ago, which consisted of a cylinder set with spikes, made to revolve in a concave borne up by springs, between which cylinder and concave, the corn was shelled. In the present instance, instead of spikes, rods or ribs of iron are to be nailed along the cylinder, at suitable distances apart. The lower part of the concave, borne up by springs, is formed of slats placed at such a distance apart as shall retain the cobs, but allow the corn to pass through. The patentee avers "that of the above described machine all and every part is new except the cylinder, and on it there is an improvement by having the iron rods nailed straight with it."

---

6. For an improved mode of *Constructing Vessels;* Commodore James Barron, U. S. Navy, city of Philadelphia, April 5.

The object of this improvement is to construct vessels which cannot be sunk, even if filled with water. Their buoyancy is to be the result of the quantity of material of a less specific gravity than water which enters into their composition, and which is to be such that it will compensate for the absolute weight of the metallic, or other ponderous articles on board.

In building, the first log laid may be the keel, and upon this a tier of logs is to be laid crosswise, and above these a tier *lengthwise;* proceeding thus with layers of logs which alternately cross each other, until a solid bottom of sufficient thickness has been formed. The logs are to be secured together by strong treenails, and it is recommended to give to each of them a complete coating of turpentine and tallow before laying them.

When this solid part has been completed, and the desired model formed, a rebate is to be made all around it, by cutting two or more inches inwards, and two or more feet downwards. The timbers, or ribs, to form the upper works are then to be let in flush with this rebated part, by cutting into the solid timber. A thickness will thus be left for the lower edge of the lower plank.

The wood to be used in constructing the solid parts of such vessels, is white pine, hemlock, poplar, or others, which have a specific gravity of about four-tenths that of water; the result of which will be that the solid part of the hull, if placed alone in the water, would float with six-tenths of its substance out of that fluid.

The advantages possessed by such vessels, as stated by the patentee, are, their adaptation to the purposes of war, as they cannot be sunk by gunshots. It is also remarked that they will possess many advantages for sea packets, bomb ketches, steam batteries, and gun boats, and likewise for steam vessels on the western waters.

The claim is to "the arrangement and construction of the several parts of the vessel, with solid logs, pinned or bolted together as before described; so as to make it incapable of immersion, and sufficiently strong to resist shocks; whether applied as a vessel of war, a merchant vessel, a steam vessel, or a life boat: but I do not claim the shape of the vessel, nor any of the parts, or their arrangement, now in use. I also claim constructing the sides of vessels with logs, in cases where it may be desired."

We heard a gentleman of the navy object to this mode of construction for vessels of war, that hot shot would lodge in, instead of passing through, the solid timbers, as they do in ordinary vessels, and that, consequently, the danger of burning them would be greatly increased; this objection, however, we do not think a valid one, as there can be no combustion without a draft of air, which would be prevented by the solidity of the bottom. For steam-boats on the western waters we do not think the plan would answer, as these boats are intended principally for the conveyance of freight, and require all possible room for its stowage.

---

7. For a *Canal Boat;* Ezra Reed, Pottstown, Montgomery county, Pennsylvania, April 6.

This canal boat is to be built in parts, or sections, each having its four sides, and bottom. Of these sections there may be six, or more; the two forming the stem and stern may differ in shape from the others, which may be nearly, or quite, alike.

The separate parts are to be united by two pieces of plank on each side, extending from stem to stern, fastened by spikes, or bolts, to the bow and stern sections; the intermediate ones to be kept in their places by chains.

The advantages contemplated are, saving of cost in construction; greater strength and durability; less specific gravity than other boats, and consequently a greater capacity, or burthen. The claim is to "the division of canal boats into parts, or sections, and uniting them in the manner, and for the purposes described."

If any of the contemplated advantages are realized, it certainly will not be the result of the principles assumed. *Less specific gravity!* The writer of the specification certainly does not know what specific gravity means, or he would not have used the term as he has here done. His boat, unloaded, will sink deeper into the water, than an ordinary canal boat of the same dimensions, because its absolute gravity, or weight, will be greater. Suppose it to be in six sections, there are five double ends at the junctions, employing a large quantity of timber, increasing the weight, and diminishing the room; all which is to augment the capacity, and to render the article cheap.

---

8. For *Tempering Currier's Knives;* Daniel S. De Lano, Cornwall, Litchfield county, Connecticut, April 6.

This improved mode of tempering, consists in hammer hardening. Hear ye! "What I claim in the above, as my discovery, is the art of producing a proper temper for said knife, by the process of hammering."

There is not a smith in the country who is not acquainted with the process of hammer hardening. Whether it has ever been the practice to depend upon hammer hardening in curriers' knives, we are not informed; but are of opinion, however, that the kind of temper and texture wanted on the edge of such a knife, will best be obtained by hardening and tempering in the usual way, and afterwards condensing the steel by hammering.

9. For *Punching, Cutting, and Slitting Iron, and other Metals;* John V. Buskerk, Norwalk, Huron county, Ohio, April 6.

This machine is nothing more than the lever press, made in the form which the patentee has preferred, or happened to hit upon. He has described all the parts with much care, without designating any one as new, and therefore concludes without making any claim. The machine is highly spoken of by him, as working well and very advantageously, which we do not doubt; but we have seen many such, to which his, we apprehend, would not in any respect be found superior, and from some of which it scarcely differs in form.

10. For an improvement in *Saw Mills;* Thomas M'Carty, Elmira, Tioga county, New York, April 8.

This patent is taken for what is denominated a "self-setting saw mill," which name it derives from its having slides on the head and tail blocks, which are so operated upon by machinery moved by the action of the mill itself, as to set the log, after it has been properly slabbed, gauging it at each end to any required thickness. The gates for backing the log, and for other purposes, may also be opened and closed at the proper time, by apparatus explained in the specification.

The parts claimed are, the slide on the head block; the mode of moving the slides by levers and weights; the hoisting of the gates by the action of the mill, and also the mode of closing them. The patentee adds, "In fine, I claim the invention of a self-setting saw mill, that is, the setting of the log of its own accord to saw lumber from one-fourth of an inch, to three inches thick."

The latter part of the claim cannot have the effect of preventing others from constructing self-setting saw mills, provided they do not trench upon what may be new in the patent before us, as it cannot forestall future invention. Some of the particular claims of the patentee also, can only be sustained upon the modes which he has adopted, as the same things have been done before; the closing of the gates, and the backing of the log, every one acquainted with such machinery knows to be operations common in saw mills.

11. For a mode of *Applying Wind to Musical Instruments;* Peter L. Grosh and George Grosh, Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, April 8.

The wind supplying part of this apparatus consists of two pair of bellows, so connected together as that they may act concurrently. They are to be placed one under each arm, and worked in the manner of those used for bagpipes. The patentees allude to a musical instrument of their invention which they denominate an EUPHONIAD, to which this mode of blowing may be applied, the instrument being held upon the knees; this instrument is not patented, and a description of it was not, therefore, deemed necessary, but the patentees say that "these bellows may be applied to other instruments of music." Not being informed of the construction of the Euphoniad, we are unable to form any judgment of the advantages which these bellows may possess in playing upon it, but if they are not specially calculated for that instrument, we do not know to what other use they stand any chance of being applied.

---

12. For a *Machine for Cutting Sausage Meat;* Lewis Bayha, and Frederick Rapp, Wheeling, Ohio county, Virginia, April 8.

Knives are fixed on the ends of pieces of timber which are raised vertically by means of cams, or lifters, projecting from a revolving cylinder. The meat is placed upon a log or block, which forms the bottom of a trough for containing it. From the revolving shaft of the lifters, and by means of a shaft and bevil wheels, motion is communicated to the block containing the meat, which being thereby moved backward and forward, causes the knives to cut on different parts.

The claim is to "the before described machine; particularly the cylinder with the pegs or projections placed spirally for moving the arms; and the segment wheel, working the racks that move the carriage backward and forward." If a claim cannot be sustained to the general arrangement of the machine, which has but little novelty, it certainly cannot to the "cylinder with the pegs," and "the segment wheel," that has none.

---

13. For a *Perpetual Still;* Simon Emery, city of Philadelphia, April 9.

Although the specification of this patent is drawn up with much care, the drawing, or sketch, to which it refers, is in many instances without the letters and numbers employed in the reference; we were able, it is true, to designate the parts intended, but still the omission is not one of trifling consideration.

We cannot, without the drawings, explain the construction and arrangement of the various parts, and shall not therefore make the attempt; especially as there are some things stated which we do not fully comprehend. If the advantages which are said to result from the use of this still, arè not very greatly overrated, it must, assuredly, be a very valuable invention; these advantages are the saving of two-thirds of the cost in the first instance, compared with any other still capable of producing the same quantity of equally good spirit in the same time. The economy of fuel, a saving of three parts out of four being made. The saving of time in charging and discharging. The superiority of the products. The producing of more from a fifty gallon still of this construction, than from one of 300 gallons of any other kind.

The claims embrace a number of different items, most of which would require the drawings for their explanation.

---

14. For an improved method of *Working the Levers of Fire Engines;* Samuel Huse, Newburyport, Massachusetts, April 9. (See specification.)

15. For a *Thrashing Machine;* John R. Wheeler, Brighton, Monroe county, New York, April 9.

This is called an *intersecting cylinder thrashing machine*, and it has the rare merit of differing entirely in its construction not only from the great mass of those which have been patented, but, we believe, from the whole of them. We are not, however, prepared to speak with equal confidence of its superior utility, as upon this point we entertain strong doubts.

Disks of cast iron are to be made, which may be ten inches in diameter, three-fourths of an inch thick in the middle, tapering regularly on each side from the centre towards the edge, so as to form a feather edge. Each of the sides is to be furnished with angular grooves, or ridges, radiating from the centre to the periphery. A shaft is passed through holes in the centre of these disks, such number of them being put on as to form a cylinder of fifteen, or more, inches in length. Of these cylinders there are to be three, which are to be so mounted on their gudgeons as that the disks shall interlock without touching; the shafts occupying the position of the three angles of an equilateral triangle. The cylinders are to revolve with different velocities, and between them the straw to be thrashed is to be passed. We can very well perceive how the disks of two of the cylinders may interlock, but how those of the third one, behind them, is to do so with the two others we cannot very well understand; it appears, however, that some how or other it is to be done.

The specification is drawn up with some *show* of learning. There is much said about angles and triangles, and "two endless, inclined, circular planes, together with the planes subtending the acute angle which forms the eye on one side extended, gives the action required."

The claim is to "all the above," with the right to alter it in position, materials, &c. &c.

---

16. For a *Process for the preservation of Wood;* Charles Morgan, Point Coupee, Louisiana, April 12.

The plan here proposed is to saturate the timber with *lime*. A cistern of sufficient dimensions, and of any material which will hold water, is to be constructed, and in this the timber is to be placed, taking care that there is a space between each of the pieces, and between them and the cistern. Rain, or river, water is then to be poured in, so as to cover the whole of the timber, to which enough quick lime is to be added to saturate the water. As the water evaporates, and as the lime becomes neutralized by carbonic acid, fresh portions of each are to be added.

The patentee says that from numerous experiments he has ascertained that timber of from one to four inches in thickness, may be saturated with lime in from six to twelve months; and that logs of a foot square may be prepared in from two to three years; and that the durability of the timber will be such as to cause it to last two, three, or more, times as long as it otherwise would.

A wash made of equal parts of lime, wood ashes, salt and molasses, diffused in water, and applied to shingled roofs, two or three coats being put on, will, it is said, preserve them longer than oil paint.

There is no claim made, the saturation with lime being, it is presumed, considered as altogether new.

Since this patent was issued, the value of the process has been much extolled in the public papers; it is not, however, from these, but from the test of actual experiment, repeatedly tried, and long continued, that we are to learn its real worth. The process has been recommended upon theoretical considerations, it having been asserted that the dry rot is occasioned by an acid contained in the timber, and that this acid is neutralized by the lime; an opinion altogether gratuitous, and not justified by observation. Because the pyroligneous acid is obtained from wood by destructive distillation, it seems to be taken for granted that it existed there ready formed; a conclusion very natural to the uninformed, but very unsatisfactory to the chemist. We wish, more than we hope, that the plan may prove as effectual as the patentee believes it will be; but the known fact that the ends of timbers laid in lime mortar, are more subject to decay than any other part, is at variance, we think, with the doctrines which uphold the anticipations of its advocates.

Saturation with mineral poisons, such as the salts of copper, arsenic, and corrosive sublimate, have all been proposed as preservatives of wood, and the former was some years since made the subject of a patent in England, but we have never heard of it since. The corrosive sublimate has recently been much extolled, (see p. 208,) but, as with the lime, we should rely on time alone to teach us its real value. Oils and resins have also been employed for this purpose, but their use has not become established; indeed, from all we know, we are justified in saying that how we may effectually prevent the dry rot, is still a desideratum.

---

17. For an improvement in *Fire Proof Chests and Safes;* James Gayler, city of New York, April 12.

The material employed in the making of these chests and safes is the same as that used in the chests imported from France, and others made in this country. But, in general, the chests are to be made double, in whole or in part, leaving a space filled with air between them; thus, for example, there are to be two doors, or lids, both of which must be opened to take articles from the chest.

---

18. For *Backs for Smiths' Forges;* Timothy Bush, jr., Springport, Cayuga county, New York, April 12.

The patentee states that his forge back differs from all others before known, in having the part at the back of the fire made to shift, so that when impaired, it can be replaced without renewing the whole concern: and he concludes with saying that "the principal feature of this improvement consists in the movable or shifting section, through the centre of which the tew iron passes. This I claim, with the privilege of varying the proportion, &c. &c." By turning to the patent of Frederick Avery, obtained on the 12th day of February last, it will be seen that the main design of the present patent has been anticipated more than once. Our notice of this subject will be found at p. 92 of the present volume.

---

19. For an improvement in the *Boiler for Generating Steam;* Matthew T. Wallace, city of New York, April 12.

We have read the specification of this patent until we have become completely bewildered, from the want, as we think, of any thing specific in it, although it is by no means deficient either in length or repetition. There is a very well executed drawing annexed to it, but as there are no references made to it, it helps us out but little. From what we can collect, there are to be seven different fire places, each with its door, grate, and ash pit; and the fire, it seems, is to be surrounded by heaters, containing water, all of which communicate with the boiler above. This boiler, judging from the drawing, has a section something like that of the old Boulton and Watt boiler. That the reader may be able, however, to make some *guess* at the nature and extent of the improvement, which is all that we can do, we will present him with the points claimed.

"I claim the manner of bringing the mouth, or entrance into the heaters, out at the sides of the boiler.

"I claim the application of hinges to grates under fires in water boilers.

"I claim the construction of tubes passing round under the grates.

"I claim the manner of partitioning between the bottom of the boiler and the tubes (or the apron which encloses the grates) and between the grates; and of closing the spaces thus formed in front of the grates, by doors hung by hinges, so as to shut the air off of the grate when necessary.

"I claim the manner of constructing double boilers, so as to allow the person or persons who attend the fires in the heaters, to pass in and out under the top of the boiler where it connects the two, and between the boilers. Two or more boilers may be connected in a similar manner.

"I also, and more particularly, claim the principle and mode of applying heat by burning coal or wood, but more particularly coal, to the boiling of water in boilers constructed for generating steam, in, and by, *several separate small fires*, by means of the particular mode of construction and location of the said heaters. They being so located within the boilers, as to apply the heat as equally as possible to every part of the water within the boiler."

---

20. For a *Reacting Water Wheel;* Israel S. Savage, Waterville, Kennebeck county, Maine, April 12.

This improvement consists in so constructing the reaction wheel as that the pressure of the water shall not cause it to bear on the lower gudgeon. "The invention here claimed consists in the rim, or bottom, upon which the buckets turn for taking off the weight of water, and the mode of adjusting the height of the wheel by the screws and movable gudgeon."

The same object was attained by Calvin Wing, and his mode of doing it is described in the specification of his patent, vol. vii. p. 86, the apparatus used being denominated a lighter. In a patent obtained by John Turner, on the 18th of January, 1831, a similar contrivance is also described, and the same has subsequently been done in other patents.

---

21. For *Washing Pulp in the manufacturing of Paper;* Francis Goucher, Chester county, Pennsylvania, April 12.

(See specification.)

---

22. For a machine for *Shelling Corn;* Joseph Ross, Boundbrook, Somerset county, New Jersey, April 12.

The corn is to be put into a hopper, against the open end of which there revolves on its axis a sheller, set with spikes, which is in the form of a double cone, truncated, and joined together at its smaller ends. A concave is borne up against each of these cones, by appropriate springs, and between these and the cones, the corn is to be shelled, the grain falling through suitable openings, and the cobs passing off at either end. The chaff is to be blown away by a wind wheel. The claim is to the combination of the several parts of the machine, and particularly to the two frustrums of cones united in the centre; no separate part, with the exception of this, being claimed.

The machine, as represented, appears to us to possess one great defect, and this is in the feeding part; the corn is to be put into a hopper, and we see nothing to prevent its passing in endways instead of longitudinally, the only way in which the shelling can be effected.

---

23. For an improvement in the *Revolving Platform used upon Rail-ways;* John Elgar, Civil Engineer, city of Philadelphia, April 12.

(See specification.)

---

24. For a *Machine for Breaking Hemp,* Thrashing, Cutting Straw, &c.; Noah G. Hayden, Harrodsburg, Mercer county, Kentucky, April 12.

A horse is to turn a vertical shaft, having a large spur wheel on it, made in the usual way. The cogs of this wheel are to take into a trundle head, fifteen inches in diameter. The shaft of the trundle head is vertical, and from it are to project eight arms, each eight feet long, and made of three by four scantling. A heavy rim is to unite them at about two feet from their ends, and is, we suppose, to operate as a fly wheel. Knives, two feet in length, are to be attached to each of these arms, and are to cut straw; how it is to be fed to them, however, we are not informed. A platform is to be placed above the arms, and two or more break boards, for breaking flax, are also to make a part of the machinery; these contrivances are, in some undescribed way, to break more hemp, or thrash more grain, than any other machine. There is no claim, and we may add, no explanation.

---

25. For an improvement in *Clocks, consisting in Rolling Pinions, and Pinion Wheels;* Joseph Ives, Bristol, Hartford county, Connecticut, April 12.

The patentee does not pretend that the rolling, or revolving, of the wires, which are sometimes substituted for leaves in the pinions of wooden or brass clocks, is new, but he claims to have made an improvement in the mode of fixing them, the value of which, however, we are unable to perceive. The holes in which the pinions turn in the heads at each end, are to be drilled of such size as will allow the wire to revolve freely, without turning it down; or the holes may be drilled smaller, and pivots turned on the end of each wire. The information given amounts to no more than this.

---

26. For an improvement in the *Striking part of Clocks;* Joseph Ives, Bristol, Hartford county, Connecticut, April 12.

This improvement consists merely in making the count wheel to revolve once only, instead of twice, in twenty-four hours; to do this, all that is necessary is to repeat the notches for each of the twelve hours; the ordinary number occupying but one-half, instead of the whole circumference of the count wheel.

We apprehend that in Italy, where it is the practice to mark from one to twenty-four upon their dial plates, their count wheels revolve but once in twenty-four hours.

---

27. For a *Churn;* James Thorn, Clinton, Dutchess county, New York, April 12.

Two boxes are to be made in the form of square obelisks, with their apices truncated, and the two joined together at their truncations. These, when laid on their sides form the body of the churn, which is to be made to rock on pivots at the point of junction. There is an opening through which the milk is to be put in, and when the churn is rocked, this fluid runs through the tubular communication from one box to the other. An arched air pipe connects the boxes, above, to establish a communication between them, without which the flow of the milk would be obstructed.

---

28. For a *Machine for making Spokes for Wheels;* Daniel H. Wiswell, Petersham, Worcester county, Massachusetts, April 12.

The tenons are to be cut by circular saws, and the rounding of the edges of the spokes to be effected by revolving cutters upon cast iron wheels with grooves in them, the cutters and wheels being adapted to the curvature to be given to the edges; the spoke is to be held upon a sliding carriage; this, and the other parts of the apparatus appear to be judiciously arranged. Spokes made by such a machine will be precisely similar, and in many respects superior to those formed by hand.

"The invention here claimed consists of the whole of the before described machine, when taken together; particularly the wheel of cutters for dressing the edge of the spoke; but no claim is made to circular saws, the gearing, tenoning wheel, or other parts before described, taken separately."

---

29. For a *Rotary Steam Generator for Cooking, &c.;* Hardin Branch, city of New York, April 12.

(See specification.)

---

30. For a mode of *Taking Measure for Cutting Ladies' and Gentlemen's Clothing;* James Mendenhall, Westchester, Chester county, Pennsylvania, April 16.

There is so little complexity in the mode of taking measure for garments, in the plan here proposed, when compared with the "mathematical protractors," and the numerous other instruments which enrich the files, and embellish the shelves, of the model room in the patent office, as to admit of our looking into the subject, not, it is true, with the eyes of an adept, but with those of an amateur. The following is the proceeding described. A rod, or measuring stick, is to be placed on the floor, and a mark made on it at the top of the hip joint; after this, placing it in front of the candidate, the top of the coat is to be marked on it, and the distance between these two marks taken for the breast. The rod is then to be placed behind, and the length of the back taken to the same mark. A measuring tape is then to be passed round the back part of the neck, round the front part of the arms, and under them, till each end reaches the measure behind the neck. One-fourth of this measure is to be taken for sixteen, and one-half of this sixteen is to be divided into eight parts. The measure round the breast is then to be taken, and the difference between this measure and that round the arms is to be marked to obtain the breast of the coat. The "remainder of the measure is taken from the eight," in what way we are not told, but we suppose the profession will understand it; as to ourselves we find already that we have no claim to connoisseurship in the business. But to proceed,

The distance from the floor, behind and before, shows, we are told, the rounding or hollow of the back. Waistcoats, it is said, can be measured in the same manner as coats; and that, "in measuring for pantaloons, the distance from the arm pits to the hip joints, gives the exact seat;" a proportion of parts which is entirely new to us.

The next point noticed is one of great delicacy, namely, the "taking measure for ladies' garments, or habits." In doing this they are to be "taken round the arms;" and here we beg permission to drop the curtain.

The claim is to "the before described method of taking measure for garments, as distinguished from all the methods now in use."

31. For a *Water Wheel for propelling Steam-boats and other Vessels;* Daniel Holme, Bergen county, New Jersey, April 16.

The buckets of this wheel are not to consist of flat float boards, in the usual way, but are to be made in the form of scoops, having the back and sides enclosed; the form which they thus assume resembling that of the bricklayer's hod. It is proposed to make them of sheet iron.

The claim is to the "making the buckets close at the back and sides;" close buckets, such as are now in use for overshot wheels, are disclaimed, as not invented by the patentee.

For ferry boats, it is proposed to use double scoops, placed back to back, to enable them to pass equally well both ways.

The patentee ought to contrive some mode of obtaining a vacuum in his scoops, or there will be a perpetual conflict between the water and air contained in them, more especially when they are placed back to back.

---

32. For *Tide and Current Water Wheels;* Amasa Dingley, of Winslow, and Israel S. Savage, of Waterville, Kennebeck county, Maine, April 16.

The proper frame work for supporting the water wheels, and other parts of the machinery, is to be erected upon a wharf or other suitable place, the mill house being on the shore, and the power obtained being communicated by shafts properly geared. There may be two or more water wheels, each having its proper gearing, so as to obtain their united effect. The water wheels are to be placed upon shafts which may be raised and lowered by means of a pinion and segment wheel, thus regulating their dip into the water.

"The invention claimed is the combination and arrangement of machinery, as described, by which the water wheels are made to work in the water at any required depth; also in conveying the motion to any required distance."

It was necessary for the patentees to limit themselves to the arrangement which they have described and represented, as tide and current wheels are in themselves no novelties, having been very frequently erected. The mode of construction shown in the drawings does not appear to hold out any promise of greater success than has heretofore resulted from similar plans, as it is not more simple, or in any way likely to be more efficient. In most instances tide and current wheels have been failures, as there are but few situations where more convenient and safe modes of obtaining power do not present themselves.

---

33. For an improvement in the art of *Grinding Grain and other substances;* Dan Parmele and Isaac C. Shoemaker, Kingston, Luzerne county, Pennsylvania, April 16.

The thing intended to be patented is the mode of constructing a portable grist mill, with stones of two feet in diameter. The particular mode of forming the spindle and gearing would require a drawing for its explanation, but the following outline will suffice for most of our readers. The spindle is to be made double, so that the upper and lower stones, placed upon it, may be caused to revolve in opposite directions. The lower stone is fixed on a hollow shaft, or box, through which the main spindle passes, and in which it turns freely; the upper stone being balanced on the main spindle. Below the stones there are two bevel-geared wheels, one of which is on the hollow shaft of the lower stone, and the other on the main spindle below it. These stand at such a distance from each other as to allow a bevel-geared wheel, upon a horizontal shaft, to mash into each of them, and thus to turn them in opposite directions.

The claim is to "the hollow spindle, being made in two parts for the purpose of preventing heat, and for the great convenience of attaching the other machinery to it. Also the convenience in levelling the lower stone; and by means of the joint in the spindle the surface of the stones working more accurately together without straining the spindle, or any part of the machinery. Also the facility with which four mills of the same dimensions may be run by the same cog wheel which carries one; and also the turning of both stones with a single belt."

As respects some of these claims, the ingenuity of the person who would carry them into operation, would be taxed to devise the mode of so doing, as they are not noticed in the body of the specification.

34. For an improvement in the *Manufacturing of Shoes, Boots, or other covering for the feet;* Henry Whitman, Edmund Brown, and Stephen Brown, Norfolk, Litchfield county, Connecticut, April 16.

The point claimed as constituting this invention consists in tanning the skins, or hides, with the hair or fur on them, by putting them into a vat containing tannin, extracted from bark, in the usual way. The skins are then to be dressed on the flesh side, and made into shoes, boots, &c.

Although we have seen several processes for dressing, or preparing, skins with the hair on, we do not recollect that either of them consisted in the common process of tanning, yet when this was known it seems impossible that it should not be the first essayed; the patentees are fortunate, therefore, if they have not been anticipated. It seems a little difficult, also, to conceive how a process so simple could demand the joint talents of three persons to invent or discover it.

35. For machinery for *Mortising Hubs and Felloes* for Wagons; J. Paullin, Dantown, Butler county, Ohio, April 17.

Two instruments are to be used in succession, the first of which is for boring the holes in the hub, in the places where the mortises are to be made. In this machine, the hub is to be fixed vertically upon a table, and held in its place between two uprights having a cross piece at top, forced down by wedges. Pins are to be inserted into the centre of the hub, upon one of which pins a ratchet wheel is to be placed, having as many teeth on it as there are to be mortises, which by the aid of a pall, serves as a dividing plate. After two holes have been bored, one at each end of the mortise, by means of a bit fixed for the purpose, the hub is to be removed to the mortising machine, where it is fixed with its axis horizontal, and with a ratchet wheel as before. A pitman, or slide, working in a frame above it, is moved up and down by a crank operated on by a wheel and pinion. The lower end of the pitman receives the shank of the mortising chisel, which is to cut each mortise at one stroke. The cutting part is made in the form, and of the size, of the mortise; and is hollow, so that the chips may pass up through it.

The points claimed are the general arrangement of the machinery, and the method of using the ratchet wheel for dividing the hub.

---

36. For an improvement in the *Bark Mill;* John Trash, Ahiman Seabury, and William Young, Sangerfield, Oneida county, New York, April 17.

This is to be a cast iron mill, turned by a vertical shaft in the usual way. The nut is a truncated cone, set with teeth, in a manner which is particularly described, and surrounded at its lower part, to the height of about six inches, by a hoop or curb, of cast iron, also set with teeth. From the upper edge of the curb, bars rise, which, passing up nearly to the surface of the revolving nut, unite together near the top of it, leaving between them an opening through which the spindle passes. A hopper surmounts the whole, and is divided into any convenient number of parts, say eight or ten, by vertical partitions, corresponding with, and standing over, the iron bars before described; these regulate the feeding of the bark.

The improvements claimed are the particular manner of setting the teeth; the omission of a rim, jutting, inwardly, over the winged teeth upon the hoop, or curb, and "in its operation, the great and essential improvement is the saving of power."

---

37. For a *Lime Kiln;* Thomas H. Powers, Sodus, Wayne county, New York, April 17.

The kiln here described is to be oval at its base, measuring within eight feet by ten. The feeding arch is to be at one end, and over this the wall is to be built vertically, but at all other parts it is to slope out gradually, until, at the height of twelve feet, it is to terminate in a circular opening of twelve feet in diameter. The lime to be burnt is to be piled, or built up, within, so as to leave an opening like an oven, against the feeding arch. The filling is to be managed with much regularity, so as to leave a proper and equable draft, and the result is, according to the patentee, that "a kiln of dimensions sufficiently capacious to contain one thousand bushels of lime, may, in this way, be completely burned in forty-eight hours at farthest, and with ten cords of wood."

The whole kiln must be considered as new, there being no claim made.

---

38. For an improvement in the mode of constructing *Vats and Leaches for Tanning;* John W. Moore, Roxbury, Delaware county, New York, April 18.

The vats are to be made in continuous rows in such a way that one planking shall serve as a partition between two contiguous vats. The specification describes the manner of laying the foundation timber, and of forming the floors and vertical partitions, according to this plan. In conclusion, we are informed that "the principle of this invention is designed to be applied to the construction of vats or leaches to be used for other purposes as well as for tanning. The advantages which the inventor thinks he will attain by this invention are—the saving of a considerable space usually occupied by vats in tanning—saving materials and labour in construction—diminishing liability in vats to leak or get out of order; and great facility for making repairs when necessary.

By turning to vol. xi. p. 34, it will be seen that the present patentee has been anticipated in the main object of his invention, by Mr. Wm. Brown of Herkimer county, New York; this gentleman having on the 31st June, 1832, obtained a patent in which he claims "the constructing the sides of the vats of a single board, or plank," "to allow any number of vats to be connected, without the necessity of double partitions."

---

39. For an improved *Oven;* Josiah C. Carlisle, Chesterville, Kennebeck county, Maine, April 19.

This oven, we suppose, is to be built of brick, or stone; the lower part of it forms a fireplace something like that of a common stove, with an oven above it. The covering of this fireplace forms the floor of the oven, which is to be built above it in the usual arched manner; the arch, however, is to be thin, and is to have flues leading spirally over it, and terminating in a chimney. There is no claim made, and if we understand the thing, we do not believe that many persons will wish to interfere with the novelties of the invention.

---

40. For a *Nursing Cup, or Artificial Nipple;* Sylvester W. Talbot, Dedham, Norfolk county, Massachusetts, April 19.

A vessel with a spout like that of a tea pot, is used to receive the milk intended for food. The end of the spout has a piece fixed on it, in the form of a nipple, and this is to be covered with India rubber, or other soft material. To prevent the too easy flow of the milk, there is to be a valve within the tube, which is to be kept closed by a slight spiral spring, the force of which may be overcome by the efforts of the child.

There is no claim made, but the design, we presume, is to patent the tube furnished with a valve. From our own observation, however, we think that whilst this makes the instrument more complex than the common sucking bottle, with a silver tube, it is not any better than that. When the tube is made of a suitable size, the proper degree of effort will be required to draw up the milk; and thus all the advantage be obtained which is anticipated from the valve, whilst the vessel can more readily be kept clean.

---

41. For apparatus for *Propelling various kinds of machinery;* Thomas L. Codman, Boston, Massachusetts, April 20.

Among the powers employed by the mechanician to give motion to instruments of various kinds, those of air, water, and animal strength, stand conspicuous; but, in general, he uses only but one of these at a time, as it is, in most cases, a thing of no small difficulty to bring them into accordance with each other, in the production of a single effect. It is the province of genius, however, to bring together, in harmonious conjunction, things which common minds would consider as incompatible, and therefore scarcely dream of placing in juxtaposition. Such a rare combination has been effected in the machine, or concatenation of machines, which is the subject of the patent before us. Horses, water, and air, and sometimes manual power also, are each to furnish their quota in making up the sum total of the power which is to be engendered. Some parts of the affair, as described, appear, it is true, rather enigmatical; but at this we ought not to be greatly surprised, as it is no new thing to assume this style in the first introduction of new and important truths. Being fearful of undertaking to epitomize the patentee's description in any considerable degree, we will give his own account of the thing, in nearly his own words.

As many horses, or other animals, as may be desired, are to be placed upon an inclined movable floor, causing a shaft and drum to revolve in the usual way. The shaft is to turn a number of eccentrics, each of which is to operate upon a forcing pump, by which water is to be raised from a cistern, and forced into a cylinder. The air in the cylinder must not be allowed to escape, but is to become condensed by the continued forcing in of the water. The air, so compressed, is to force the water from the cylinder through a tube leading from the bottom of the first into the bottom of a second cylinder; in this it is alternately to compress the bottom and top of a piston, and is to escape therefrom through two pipes, one leading from the top and the other from the bottom of this second cylinder, by both of which it is to be returned into the cistern from which it was first taken, and to be there in readiness to pass again through the same routine.

To the first named cylinder, which is represented in the drawing as standing horizontally, like those of steam engine boilers, a condensing pump is to be attached to force in air, the pressure of which may be made equal to that of several atmospheres. The eccentrics before named, operating as cranks, are to be placed on one common shaft, so as to act alternately, to keep the supply of water, and the pressure equal. Fly wheels are to be employed to regulate the motion. When air alone is to be used, the water pumps are to operate as condensing air pumps, "the air acting in the cylinder the same as the water."

The machine to be propelled may be attached to the shaft, or piston rod of the second cylinder, drums and bands being used to increase or decrease the velocity, by varying their size. The claim is to the "manner herein described of combining and applying the herein specified powers so as to propel various kinds of machinery."

---

42. For an improvement in the mode of *Measuring for Cutting Garments;* Calvin W. M. Bacon, city of New York, April 20.

We have already confessed our ignorance upon the subject in question, and although we have carefully read the specification before us, and examined the drawing accompanying it, we are still without that degree of partial light which belongs even to an entered apprentice.

The instrument described is to be made in the form of the common square used by carpenters; or it may be simply a straight scale, of two feet in length. Along this, three grooves are to be cut from end to end, into which slides are to be fitted, each of which is to be "divided into two parts, marked and graduated as hereinafter described." To us it seems that this *hereinafter* has not yet arrived, as we learn no more than that each of the sections is to be divided into parts of twelve inches, both on their upper and under sides, the slides being made capable of turning either side outwards, and being drawn out at either end. We are further told that at each end of these slides a number is marked "which represents a certain measure, the proportions of which are given by a scale marked thereon." The three slides being divided into two lengths each, and each having two divisions in width, affords twenty-four such scales, which are, it is said, sufficient for all the intended purposes of the instrument.

All that is claimed is "the convenience and facility of applying the graduated sections to the garment which is to be cut." This *convenience* and *facility* may probably be points of much importance, but they are rather intangible parts of an instrument; we suppose, however, that the patentee intended to claim the manner of constructing the graduated sections, so that they may be conveniently applied to the garment to be cut.

---

43. For *Castors* to be fixed on the feet of furniture, to be called *Globe Castors;* Walter Hunt, city of New York, April 22.

The roller of this castor is to be a globe, or sphere, of glass, hard metal, or any other suitable substance, which is to be fitted into a socket, or hollow cavity, like a ball and socket joint. At the bottom of the socket, there is to be a cup, or cap, of some hard material, which is to be hollowed out so that the ball shall touch its outer rim only, which outer rim is to be rounded so as to lessen the friction as much as possible. The bearing rim of the cup should be about half the diameter of the ball, the pressure of which it sustains. The socket is to embrace about two-thirds of the ball; its lower edge is to be notched in, so as to leave the solid part of the socket equal to the depth of half the sphere. The notched part is to be closed upon the ball by a *set*, in order to retain it in its place. To the pieces between the notches, the form of leaves, or other ornamental figures, are to be given. The inside of the socket, below the friction cap, is to be lined with cloth or other soft material, to prevent the entrance of sand, or dust, and it must not embrace the ball so firmly as to check its free motion.

The claims are to the cap with its rim upon which the globe bears; the form of the lower edge of the socket, admitting of its being readily cast whole, and of having its leafed part closed upon the ball; and the general adaptation of the whole to the formation of a castor.

The principal difficulty to be apprehended is the friction which will take place between the globe and the cap, especially in heavy articles of furniture. There are no two metals, however hard, which, without oiling, will run smoothly together for any considerable length of time; and these cannot be oiled. It is proposed to use glass, to the cup, and to bed it in cement; but this would soon be crumbled by hard blows; nor would it obviate the difficulty resulting from *friction*. If the globe once sticks, a flat side will be formed on it by its rubbing upon the floor; this will eventually be the case, and the operation of the thing is then forever at an end.

---

44. For *Passenger Cars for Rail-roads;* John Stephenson, city of New York, April 22.

The wheels of the cars are to pass up within the body of the carriage, under the seats, which are cased over for that purpose, thus allowing the body to be hung much lower than usual. The carriage part is to be suspended under the axles; the boxes which receive them being bolted on to the upper edges of the carriage. The journals, according to the drawing, project through the wheels, and have their bearings on the outside. Leather braces are to rest on the tops of the bearing boxes, and are to be tightened by screws acting on each end of them, which screws are attached to the pillars of the body. The claims rest on the passing of the wheels up into the body of the carriage, and the method of hanging it by the braces.

---

45. For a new mode of *Fastening Boats by Screws;* Joseph Francis, city of New York, April 23.

The mode of fastening here patented is applicable to clincher-built, or lap-streak, boats, which when so made the patentee denominates "portable screw boats."

Instead of using nails, spikes, or rivets, as usual, screws, with suitable heads, and with nuts and washers, are employed, both to secure the plank to the timbers, and also in the lap between the timbers. The advantages resulting from this mode of building are enumerated in the specification; among them is the ease with which the joints are drawn together, without any danger of bruising, or splitting, the wood; the facility of repairing, as by removing the screws from the two edges of a plank, it will at once fall out, and is always ready to be used as a perfect mould for forming a new piece; and the facility with which such boats can be taken to pieces for carriage, and put together when wanted. The putting boats together by means of screws, without nuts and washers, is claimed as making a part of the invention.

Should any danger be apprehended from the working loose of the nuts, it is proposed to give a little extra length to the screws, and to spread them by rivetting; this part, when it is desirable to take the screw out, may be filed off, and the nut will then unscrew.

---

46. For a *Soda Fountain;* Jacob Ebert, of Cadiz, in the state of Ohio, and George Dutty, of Wheeling, in Virginia, April 24.

This soda fountain is intended, of course, for a soda water fountain, and a very marvellous one it is. The gas is to be made within the cistern, without any such trouble as that which usually attends the process. A cistern, of copper we suppose, is to be prepared, of the usual form, and through one of its ends a tube is to descend nearly to the other end, in the common manner. The cistern is to be divided into two parts by a partition descending from the top to within an inch or two of the bottom. The tube which rises from the top, has a stop-cock, as usual; and near the bottom of the vessel there are two other cocks, or two screw caps, which serve to close the openings through which the materials are to be put into the cistern, one of them being adapted to it on each side of the partition. This constitutes the whole apparatus.

When the cistern is to be charged, it is first inverted, and the charging holes opened: through one of them a solution of tartaric or *sulphuric* acid is to be put, and through the other a carbonated alkali, as super carbonate of soda, or potash, and the required quantity of water. The holes are then to be closed, and the vessel righted, when the acid and alkali coming in contact with each other, the carbonic acid will be liberated, and the water impregnated by it.

For a fountain containing two gallons, the usual quantity, it is said, is four ounces of acid, and four ounces of alkali.

By this process we should not only obtain soda water, so called, but, with it, we may also take, by way of a blessing, a good dose of Glauber's salts, a solution of vitriolated tartar, cream of tartar, tartrate of soda, or, mayhap, of Rochelle salts. It will be very proper, therefore, for the vender of this water to inform his customers what kind of physic he is presenting to them into their bargain. We had almost forgotten one article which may give great activity to the water, and that is a good portion of blue vitriol, or sulphate of copper, which may stir up the dormant energies of the stomach, and afterwards allay them forever.

---

47. For a *Washing Machine;* Larkin Smith, Guilford county, North Carolina, April 25.

This washing machine is to be a cubical box, measuring about two feet on each side, and is to turn like a barrel churn, upon gudgeons placed on the centre of two of its opposite sides. Four pieces of plank, about eight inches wide, and the length of the inside of the box, are placed within it, one in each of the four revolving angles, dividing them equally; these are to help turn the clothes, and to catch the water, and pour it down as they rise.—There is no claim made.

---

48. For *Hulling and Cleaning Rice, Barley, Broom Corn, and other small seeds;* Theodore F. Strong, and Marcus T. Moody, Northampton, Hampshire county, Massachusetts, April 26.

This patent is said to be taken for an improvement upon Strong and Moody's *Huller, Smutter, and Polisher,* patented on the 17th of November, 1832. The seeds are to be sent first through two revolving rubbers, in the form of mill stones, which are to be disks of cast iron, faced with wood, upon which is glued emery, or other hard substance; after this, through a similar apparatus, covered with card teeth, or something analogous; and then through another covered with bristles. Suitable sieves, or riddles, are also provided, and employed after each of these operations.

Instead of rubbers in the mill stone form, it is proposed sometimes to use a truncated cone, and a corresponding hollowed piece, to be covered, however, as above described. The whole apparatus is very much like that referred to as the subject of the former patent, and although this is said to be for an improvement thereon, we are not informed in what the improvement consists; nor is there any drawing of the improved parts. Now, as the patent appears to be for the instrument used, this ought to have been delineated; it can scarcely be pretended that the patent is for a process merely, for there is nothing new in the simple fact of cleaning small seeds, although there may be in the mode of doing it; but this mode must be by particular machinery, which "admits of drawings."

---

49. For a *Mowing Machine;* Richard Heath, West Newbury, Essex county, Massachusetts, April 26.

The machine which is the subject of this patent is described in a very brief way, and without any attempt whatever to designate what in it is new; the general construction of it, however, is clearly shown by the aid of the drawing.

A pair of wheels is to be fitted on to an axle tree of four feet in length. Two pieces of timber, ten feet in length, are to be attached firmly to the axle tree, and to project forward from it in the manner of shafts, a cross piece near their extreme ends connecting them together. Through this cross piece a vertical shaft passes, having a whirl at its upper end, and on its lower end, below the shafts, a cross formed of two pieces of timber halved together, and intended to revolve horizontally. Each of the four ends of this cross carries a scythe, the height of these from the ground being regulated by a small truck wheel, or roller, running under the cross. A cog wheel upon the inside of one of the first mentioned wheels, takes into another upon a spindle, or secondary shaft, revolving above the axle tree. A drum upon this shaft carries a band which passes round the whirl on the scythe shaft, to cause it to revolve. The machine is to be moved either by hand, or horse, power.

The foregoing description is more full than that contained in the specification; and those who know what has been done here and in Europe in the construction of mowing machines, will see that, in point of principle, there is no novelty, or in arrangement, any thing superior, in that now presented; we might say, indeed, that whatever may be its actual performance, it is certainly, upon paper, much less promising than many of those which have preceded it.

---

50. For an improvement in *Making Clocks;* Samuel Blydenburg, and William Beebe, city of New York, April 26.

This clock is one of those whimsies, which, although they may manifest some ingenuity, are about as likely to assist the current of time, as they are to interfere with the ordinary mode of telling it. The pendulum of this horological apparatus is to be of the compound kind, with a weight both above and below the point of suspension. The pallets are attached to the pendulum, and act directly upon the escapement wheel. Upon the arbor of this wheel, there is an endless screw taking into a small toothed wheel, and another endless screw working into a pinion which carries the hour hand. These, with a small pulley and weight for a maintaining power, constitute the movement; and the whole specification consists in references to the drawings of these and of their auxiliary parts; at the end of which we are informed that "the above is a plan of a one day clock, and the addition of one more wheel makes it an eight day clock; and the addition of another wheel gives motion to another hand, both which are intended to be embraced by this specification." This constitutes the whole claim, if such it may be called.

In November last a patent was obtained by Mr. J. S. Seger, of New York, for a clock of a similar kind with the one above described, a notice of which will be found at page 315 of our last volume. Although we consider the two as belonging to the same genus, they manifestly differ in their species, and should they be sought after to be placed in the cabinets of the curious, the creative powers of our machinists may multiply this latter division to an indefinite extent.

---

51. For a *Machine for Cutting Bogs and Bushes;* Thomas Spring, Granby, Hartford county, Connecticut, April 27.

We thought that bogs were bogs, and that bushes were bushes; that the latter might be cut, and that the former might be drained; but it seems, by the specification before us, that bogs are bushes, and bushes are bogs; or, in other words, that the terms are convertible, and that both of them may be cut by a patented instrument. This instrument is to be in the form of the letter V, the two branches consisting of blades, or knives, with their cutting edges inwards. To the ends of these, horses or oxen are to be attached, and when drawn forward, the bogs, or bushes, collected between them are to be cut down. A handle, or guide, is to be fixed in a socket, leading back from the angular point. The blades are made capable of being set nearer together, or wider apart, being furnished with screws at the angular junction, for that purpose.

52. For an improvement in the mode of *Hanging the Movable Beaters of the Thrashing Machine;* Holdridge Dewey, Norwich, New London county, Connecticut, April 27.

Several thrashing machines have been patented, the beaters of which are hinged, so that they can yield on striking the grain to be thrashed. Such a one was patented by Mr. Branch on the 14th of April, 1832, upon which the present purports to be an improvement; this improvement consists in checking the motion of the beaters upon their hinges, so that they shall not fall back upon the revolving cylinder, or heads. The claim is to "the mode of attaching the hinges, and the checking the swing of the beaters." The improvement is certainly not of that important character which will form a new era in the art of thrashing grain.

53. For a *Sawing and Boring Machine;* James Hamilton, city of New York, April 29.

This machine is to be applied to the "sawing felloes of wheels, circular and curved segments, mitre joints, tenons, and also of boring felloes and hubs of wheels, circular, curved, and plain surfaces, and of sawing and boring in various ways."

From the above announcement it will be readily perceived that the machine must be one of considerable complexity, the whole apparatus being contained in one frame. The drawing, which represents it in four different views, has nearly a hundred references to it, and therefore a particular description of it will not be looked for here.

The structure of the claim is such as to confine the right to the general arrangements, substantially, as in this must be found whatever of novelty the machine may possess. The following quotation will serve as an exemplification. "And this applicant, hereby claiming his patent for the combination described, as included in one frame, substantially as the same is above described, hereby further declares that he purposes taking a patent for each of the several parts of his said improvement, or combination; that is, for the combination of the sweep with the perpendicular saw, or saws, and the scales therewith used, constructing and operating substantially as above described," &c. &c.

When these separate patents are obtained, they will afford the proper opportunity of remarking upon whatever may be considered as essentially novel in principle, as regards the inventions of the patentee, and until then we necessarily postpone any such investigation.

54. For a *Helping Power Machine;* William Loomis, Ashford, Windham county, Connecticut, April 29.

We are determined to speak a word in good time on behalf of the patentee of this invention, who will certainly, at an early period, require more help should he attempt to carry his scheme into operation; for, without some extraneous aid, his machine will not only itself stop, but will actually arrest or retard the motion of any other machinery to which it may be applied; or in the words of an old song of an inhabitant of the Emerald Isle, it will "Help the work forward with backward assistance now."

A pendulum, with a heavy weight on its end, is to be suspended to a horizontal shaft, and this pendulum is to be *aided* in its oscillations by two springs against which its rod is to strike, in passing either way. Two ratchet or escapement wheels, upon the pendulum shaft, acting in reversed directions, are to have maintaining weights, which when wound up are to keep the pendulum in motion, and the power thus obtained is to be applied from the pendulum shaft to the propelling of other machinery.

We will take the liberty of suggesting an improvement to the patentee—asking nothing, however, for the suggestion, as we would not put too high a value upon our own rattletraps—but, would it not save much trouble to apply *some part* of the excess of power in this contrivance, to the winding up of its weights?

---

55. For a *Foundry Press;* William Blake, city of Boston, Massachusetts, April 29.

This press is intended to be used in foundrys, for forcing the sand into the flask, and is so made as to operate very much like the common printing press, the flask taking the place of the form in that machine. A platten is to be brought down by pulling a lever, like that of the printing press; this lever turns a circular piece of metal which has, upon its lower sides, two inclined, curved surfaces that operate upon two pistons or followers attached below to a descending platten; upon the upper end of the pistons, are friction rollers, bearing against the inclined surfaces before named; the inclination of these surfaces is such as to give a constantly increasing power, like that of the toggle joint. The bed, upon which the flask is to be placed, is run out by turning a crank, the patterns and flask are then placed upon it and the flask filled with sand; a frame is then placed upon the flask which is also filled with sand, struck off level, and on removing the frame a quantity sufficient to be forced into the flask is thus left projecting above it. Such arrangements are made as are calculated to prevent the sand from lodging and obstructing in the process.

This plan is said to give a uniform degree of solidity to the flask, and to save labour to a great extent in that kind of work to which it is applicable; the workmen being able to prepare three times the number of flasks which they can in the common way, and with much greater perfection.

56. For a *Carriage Wheel Guard;* William Zollikoffer, Middleburg, Frederick county, Maryland, April 30.

This guard is intended to hold the wheel should the linch pin come out, or the spindle of the axle break. The method of doing this is one which has been long known, although it is not generally used. Upon the inner end of the nave, or hub, a ring is placed with a projecting flanch, or flanches; and a piece of iron, fastened to the axle, hooks over, or between, these flanches, but does not touch them. When, however, the wheel obtains play, the flanch comes up against the hooked piece, or pieces, upon the axle, and is by them held in its place. These hooked pieces are capable of being loosened when the wheels require to be taken off.

The present patent is not taken for any improvement upon this plan, but goes upon the supposition that it is altogether new.

SPECIFICATIONS OF AMERICAN PATENTS.

Specification of a patent for a new mode of attaching the Soles to Boots and Shoes. Granted to SAMUEL D. BREED, *of the city of Philadelphia, April* 4, 1833.

To all whom it may concern be it known, that I, Samuel D. Breed, of the city of Philadelphia, in the state of Pennsylvania, have invented a new mode of attaching soles on to the outsides of boots and shoes, of all descriptions, whether made of leather, India rubber, or other materials, and that the following is a full and exact description of my said invention.

My method of attaching the outside sole on to boots and shoes, is by cementing the parts together by means of a solution of caoutchouc, or India rubber, as a substitute for the usual modes of sewing or pegging. For this purpose, I dissolve India rubber in rectified spirits of turpentine, the essential oil of sassafras, or some other of the essential oils. I, however, prefer the oil of sassafras to either of the others that I have tried. When the shoes are made of leather, I prepare the upper leather and inner sole in the usual manner. I then saturate both soles with the solution of caoutchouc, and if this is made of good materials, they will, in favourable weather, dry in the course of 12 hours. The parts to be cemented are then covered with a portion of the solution; the boot, or shoe, being on a last is placed on a bed, or support, of a suitable form, the outer sole placed on it, and covered by a plate of cast iron, or of any solid material of the proper shape, and submitted to that degree of pressure which shall suffice to bring into contact all the parts that are to be united. The pressure is to be continued until the cement is sufficiently dry, which, in fair weather, I have found to take place in about twenty-four hours.

Soles of caoutchouc or of leather may be joined on to caoutchouc in the same way; and socks, or shoes, of woollen or other cloth may have soles of leather or of caoutchouc attached to them by similar means.

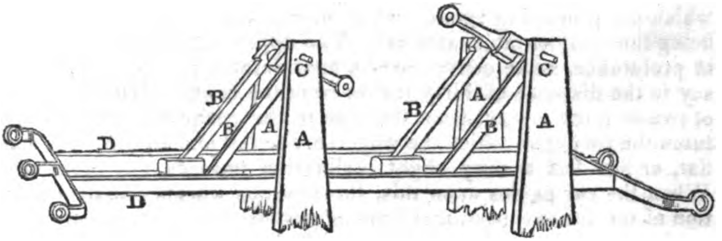
In making the cement above described, I use the articles in such proportions as shall give to the solution the consistency of strong paste.

I do not claim to have discovered the mode of making the solution of caoutchouc by means of the essential oils, this being a process which has been long known; but what I do claim as my invention is the application of this solution to the cementing of soles on to boots and shoes as a substitute for sewing or pegging.

Samuel D. Breed.

Specification of a patent for a new method of Working the Levers of Fire Engines. Granted to Samuel Huse, *of Newburyport, Essex county, Massachusetts, April* 9, 1833.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, Samuel Huse, of Newburyport, in the county of Essex, and state of Massachusetts, have invented an improved method of working the levers of fire engines, and of other similar machinery, and that the following is a full and exact description of the same, reference being had to the accompanying drawing, which makes a part of this specification.



A A A A are standards which serve to support the fulcrums of the levers B B B B, as seen at C C. The lower ends of these levers working on joints in the traversing bars D D.

The uses of the other parts represented in the drawing will be evident upon inspection, and as they make no part of my invention, but are common to many fire engines, they do not require to be described.

The object is to work engines of this description by a traversing motion, the handles being attached to the traversing bars D D, which constantly preserve their horizontal position, and rise and fall no more than is due to the segment of the curve formed by the lower ends of the levers B B.

When an engine is worked in this way, it is necessary to scotch the wheels, or in some other way to prevent a backward and forward motion in the body of the engine. This may be effected in various ways, or if preferred, there may be sliding bolts, or screws, made in the manner of legs, which may descend from the body of the engine, and support it whilst in action, independently of the wheels. I sometimes make the levers work across the engine, and in this case the wheels require but little checking.

I do not intend to confine myself, in carrying my said plan into operation, to the exact mode which I have here represented; but what I claim as my invention is the constructing the working levers of fire engines, and of similar machinery, by attaching the handles thereto, so that the levers shall work backwards and forwards in the manner of a pendulum, upon the principle herein fully set forth.

SAMUEL HUSE.

Specification of a patent for improvements in the Revolving Platform used upon Rail-roads. Granted to JOHN ELGAR, *Civil Engineer, city of Philadelphia, April* 12, 1833.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, John Elgar, Civil Engineer, of the city of Philadelphia, in the state of Pennsylvania, have invented certain improvements in the mode of constructing the revolving platform, employed upon rail-roads for the purpose of turning rail-way carriages, and that the following is a full and exact description thereof.

I usually make the revolving platform, and the socket within which the projecting spindle which sustains it turns, of cast iron, as being the most suitable material. The upper side of the platform I, in preference, make convex over a considerable part of its diameter, say to the distance of thirty inches from the centre, giving to it a rise of two or three inches; from this rise to the periphery, which constitutes the part upon which the wheels are to roll and to rest, it is made flat, or has but a very slight inclination towards the outer edge. When the car passes upon this, the advance wheels rise over a portion of the convex part, and having passed this the tendency of the car is to remain in its place whilst the platform is turned. Although I think the convex form of the upper side of the platform the best, it is by no means an essential point, and it may be made flat if preferred.

There are no rails, or grooves, upon the surface of the platform, as it is not intended that the wheels shall be sustained by their tread, but by the edges of their flanches whilst upon it. The platform is consequently placed sufficiently low thus to receive the wheels, and is always in the right position for that purpose, whether intended to pass on, or to be turned round.

The under side of the platform I generally make concave, so that the water which may run from its top will not have any tendency to pass along it towards the spindle upon which it turns; or this may be prevented by the well known mode of forming a rim, or fillet, on the under side at its periphery which descends below the general surface, which, at the same time, serves to strengthen the platform.

From the centre of the platform a spindle descends into a socket prepared to receive it. I usually make the spindle about thirty inches long, about eight inches diameter at top, where it joins the platform, and tapering down to about three inches at the bottom, where it rests in the socket upon a hemispherical end. These dimensions, however, may be varied according to circumstances.

The socket in which the spindle turns, and which is its only support, has a collar surrounding the cavity, at its upper end, which embraces the spindle; the socket rises into the concavity of the platform, when it is made concave, and approaches near to, but does not touch, its under surface. A projecting flanch surrounds its upper end, which aids in sustaining it firmly in the frame work, or masonry, in which it is fixed. When in its place neither water nor dirt can find its way into the socket, to mix with the oil, or obstruct the action of the machine.

What I claim as my invention, and for which I ask a patent, is the construction of a revolving platform for rail-roads, upon the principle hereinbefore described; that is, to obtain the revolving motion by means of a spindle and socket, without friction wheels or rollers beneath it; and the dispensing with rails and grooves to guide the car; whether the same be constructed in the exact way specified, or in any other producing a like effect, and acting on the same principle.

JOHN ELGAR.

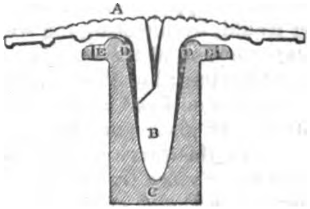
A, platform.

B, spindle.

C, socket.

D, collar.

E, flanch.



Specification of a patent for machinery for washing pulp in manufacturing paper. Granted to FRANCIS GOUCHER, *Chester county, Pennsylvania, April* 12, 1833.

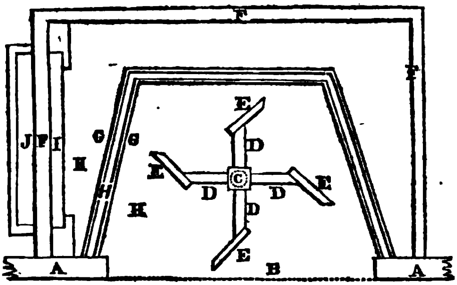
To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, Francis Goucher, of Chester county, in the state of Pennsylvania, have invented an improvement in the machinery for washing the pulp, in the manufacturing of paper, and that the following is a full and exact description thereof.

I make an opening in the side, or end, of the washing, or beating, engine, wherever the most convenient or advantageous application of power can be made, and insert a brass or copper vellum of any number to suit the quality of rags to be washed, and sufficiently large, (my present one being fifteen by twenty inches,) to allow a passage for all the water necessary for the operation of washing; and in order to obviate the suction which would arise from having the vellum only in the engine, I attach a box to the outer part of the engine opposite the vellum, and in this box fix a hog, or vertical paddle wheel, the use of which is to agitate the water against the vellum and drive the rags from contact with it, by which a space is obtained within the engine free from the rags, and an unobstructed passage of the water allowed. The paddles on the wheel are placed at an angle of about forty-five degrees with the arms which pass through the shaft and to which the paddles are attached—this position of the paddles capacitates them for throwing the water more forcibly against the vellum within the box, than by having them (as in the common hog for suspending the pulp in vats,) perpendicular to the shaft. The discharge of the water through the vellum is regulated by a gate in the side of the box, fixed near the top so as to prevent the water sinking below the required height in the engine—otherwise the capacity for discharging the water from the box being greater than the means of supplying the engine, suction would ensue, and thus the function of the hog be counteracted—the skill and attention of the workman must be relied on for the performance of this part of the operation. The suspension of the process of washing is effected by closing the aperture in the box by the gate, and allowing the water to remain stationary therein, at the height required in the engine. It is important that the box should be perfectly water-tight, and for the better securing of this it should be composed of metal, (copper for instance,) or if of wood it should be lined with copper or lead, and soldered at the joints; otherwise a leaking would, by lowering the water in the box, cause, more or less, a constant suction at the vellum, and thereby arrest the pulp in the process of beating; but this inconvenience can be remedied by having the vellum so fixed as to slide in and out of the engine, and a brass or copper plate substituted for it when it is required to stop the washing. In this form of the vellum another advantage would be gained—two or more frames of vellum of different numbers to suit the progressive stages of the rags, could be used, and thus by using first the coarser number of vellum, to allow the more free expulsion of large particles of matter that may be to be washed out of the rags, and then the finer vellum as the state of the rags may admit.

My present box is two feet in length, one foot six inches in breadth, and one foot six inches in height; the vellum in the engine is fifteen inches wide and twenty inches long; this may be varied to suit the size of the engine, &c.; the number of the vellum is thirty, but may be coarser or finer to answer the first and progressive stages of the rags. The revolutions of the hog are eighteen to twenty per minute, which I consider the best velocity for preventing suction, and producing a smooth current in the discharge of the water through the vellum. The paddles of the hog are thirteen inches long, and four inches wide, and the diameter of the hog, from the extent of the paddles, thirteen inches. To prevent the agitation of the water at the aperture of the gate, by which its free discharge would be somewhat affected, I have constructed a box immediately around the hog inside of the other box, leaving a space between the two boxes of three inches wide at the discharging end, and two inches wide at the other extremity, and placed a bottom at three inches depth, being sufficient to carry off all the water which passes through the vellum. The water rises and flows over the top of the inner box into the box or trough which surrounds it, and thus a smooth stream passes through the gateway. Two or more of these boxes and hogs may be used at different parts of the engine when there is a greater supply of water than can be discharged through one, or the one may be extended in size at pleasure. The driving power may be obtained from the main works (as mine is at present) by small straps and pulleys, and when it is required to stop the hog, a loose pulley is the most convenient means. The bottom of the box should be three or four inches below that of the engine, to allow the settling of the discharged particles of dirt, &c. from the engine, and prevent their running again into the engine, when the hog is stopped—the dirt thus accumulated may be discharged from the box through a plug-hole in the bottom.

What I claim as my invention, and for which I ask a patent, is the fixing of the vellum in the side of the washing, or beating vat, with a box, or reservoir, on the outer side of the vat opposite to the vellum; also the use of a revolving hog in said box, to dash the water forcibly against the vellum for the purpose of keeping it clear from the pulp, and thus allowing the water to pass unobstructed through it; and also the regulating slide, gate, or valve, in said box, or reservoir, to determine the quantity of water which shall flow through; resting my whole claim, not upon the particular parts, but upon the general arrangement of the apparatus as above described, whether the same be constructed in the exact manner herein set forth, or in any other operating upon the same principle, and producing a similar effect.

Francis Goucher.



This drawing represents a horizontal section of the box, and of the hog, and other parts appertaining to it.

A A, a part of the side of the vat. B, the edge of the vellum covering the opening between it and the box, represented by a dotted line. C, the axis of the hog. D D, arms carrying the dashers E E. F F, edges of the box. G G, edges of the interior box. H H, spaces for water. I, edge of the gate to regulate the flow of the water out of the box J, opening into, and through which, it flows after escaping by the gate.

Specification of a patent for a Rotary Steam Generator. Granted to HARDIN BRANCH, *city of New York, April* 12, 1833.

This rotary steam generator consists of the following principal parts; viz. the vat, or cistern, to contain the fluid to be reduced to steam, and to be condensed; the pipes to convey the fluid and steam; the boiler, kettle, caldron, or receiver, in which the fluid is heated and converted into steam.

The *cistern*, or *vat*, is made of wood, and is about twelve feet long, six feet wide, and four feet deep; flaring about one foot wider at the top than at the bottom; the whole may be lined with boards, tin, or copper. A false bottom, made of inch boards, is placed about four inches from the true bottom, resting on scantling; this false bottom and scantling are thickly perforated with small holes and gains. The cistern is covered closely with folding lids, well matched together.

The *boiler*, or *kettle*, is made of metal, of any required form, to contain from 75 to 125 gallons. It is closely covered on the top with plank, packed well in the grooves with linen or oakum. At the bottom of the kettle is an opening to receive a pipe, and also one on the top, or lid, for the same purpose.

A pipe, made of wood, or of metal, about twelve feet long, and four inches diameter, extends from near the bottom of the boiler, or kettle, to near the bottom of the cistern, or vat: another pipe of about the same diameter, and about six feet long, is placed vertically at right angles with the lower one, and jointed to it closely in the cistern: another pipe of the same dimensions as the first mentioned, or lower one, is placed parallel with it, and joined to the upright pipe, and to another upright pipe from the boiler; forming together a parallelogram of pipes from the boiler to the cistern. Both the vertical and longitudinal ends of the pipes which enter the cistern, are perforated with small holes.

A *stop-cock* is placed in the vertical pipe in the boiler, to let off the steam when required; and a cork, or plug, is placed at the bottom of the cistern to let off the water.

The cistern may be divided into different compartments to contain the articles to be operated on by the steam; the divisions must be perforated with small holes like the pipe and false bottom. One of the lids may be fastened down, and the other loaded as a safety valve.

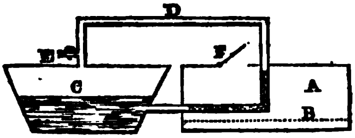
Operation.—The articles to be cooked or operated on by the steam, are placed in the compartment of the cistern; water, or other fluid, is then poured into the cistern; this enters the lower pipe through the holes, or perforations, and flows into the boiler or kettle; the fire then converts the liquid into steam, which ascends through the vertical pipe in the boiler, and along the upper longitudinal pipe, and descends the vertical pipe in the cistern, and after coming into contact with the articles to be operated on, is condensed by the cold water, or fluid, until by continual circulation the whole becomes heated, and the articles placed in the compartments of the cistern fully cooked, or fully acted on.

It is intended to apply the above apparatus to domestic cooking, chemical operations, tanning, currying, and all purposes where an extract is required from any substance.

The invention here claimed consists in the before described method of causing steam to perform a rotary operation, or circulation, by which the whole effect of the heat is used, in all the operations of cooking, or of making extracts.

HARDIN BRANCH.

A, the cistern.
B, perforated bottom.
C, boiler.
D, circulating pipe,
E, Stop-cock.
F, Cover serving as a valve.



Remarks by the Editor.

A place is given to the foregoing specification, because we happen to have a copy of it by us, not that we perceive any thing in the affair which is likely to revolutionize our kitchens, but few of which would contain an apparatus so magnificent in dimensions; should its utility be at all commensurate with the space it is to occupy, it is much to be regretted that the inventor has not afforded us more instruction as relates to the mode of applying it. We are even at some loss in attempting to trace the *circulation* which is intended to take place among its fluid contents.

From its size, this might be called a National Steam Cooking Apparatus; we hope its boiler may not burst, as the broth would then be spoilt, and all the fat be in the fire.

ENGLISH PATENTS.

To ROBERT STEIN, *gentleman, for his having invented certain improvements in distillation. Sealed 4th December,* 1828.

The subject of this patent is a still, or rather a distilling apparatus of a very complicated construction, the leading object of which appears to be that of presenting the wash, or fermented liquor, to the heat in an extremely attenuated form, or finely divided state, that is, in jets, or a shower, or, as the patentee expresses it, in the state of a mist.

The wash descends from the vat by a pipe, which conducts it through several vessels called baths, as they are surrounded by hot chambers formed by casings, or outer vessels, which constitute the passages for the steam or vapour emitted from the still to pass to the refrigerator. By these means the wash becomes heated, and the vapour cooled.

In describing this invention, we must commence at two opposite ends of the apparatus at the same time, namely, at the reservoir, on the right hand, from whence the cold liquor flows through the heated vessels into the still, and at the boiler on the left, from which steam is passed through the still and round the wash vessels to heat them.

Bearing in mind these two prominent features, let it be observed that the still itself stands about midway between the boiler on the one hand, and the wash vat on the other; and is totally unlike stills in common use, being a long, cylindrical vessel placed horizontally, and divided into several compartments by vertical partitions made of thick cloth.

The wash, after passing through three several vessels, each surrounded with a casing filled with steam or hot vapour, is conducted in a heated state by a series of pipes leading respectively to a small force pump, connected to each of the compartments of the cylindrical still. These pumps are all acted upon by one large piston working in a cylindrical vessel, into which the wash is delivered by the pipes, and from whence it is ejected through the pumps.

Here one important feature is to be remarked:—each pump has an air vessel connected to it, by which an elastic pressure is exerted upon the surface of the wash as it rises in each pump barrel, and by that means, when the piston is set to work, the wash is thrown into the several compartments of the still in continued jets. In order, however, to divide the wash into the most minute particles, as a shower, or a mist, a plate is placed a little distance above each jet within the still, for the purpose of distributing the wash when it strikes upward, and causing it to be scattered widely over the still, and thereby become greatly exposed to the action of the heat.

Having explained the manner in which the wash is distributed in a shower, or mist, within the still, we proceed to show the mode by which it becomes heated; this is effected by the passage of steam through the still.

As before said, a boiler is placed at the left hand end of the apparatus, from whence steam rises, and is introduced into the left hand extremity of the cylinder. There it mixes itself with the heated wash in the finely divided state described, and carries away those portions which are reduced by the heat to an alcoholic vapour. The cloth partitions of the cylinder are close enough to prevent the passage of the wash from one compartment to another, but yet allow the steam and vapour to pass on to the end of the cylinder, and thence to escape through a pipe to the jacket of one of the wash vessels, when it becomes partially condensed; but that portion which remains in a state of vapour, proceeds onward to the jacket of the second wash vessel, and from thence to the third: and ultimately the most volatile part of the vapour passes down into the worm or refrigerator, and is then condensed in the form of concentrated spirit, or alcohol, from whence it is taken for rectification.

Referring again to the consideration of the wash, it is to be observed that it flows first from the reservoir placed at an elevation, into a vessel surrounded by a jacket containing the heated vapour which passes from the still, as before described; and the effect of this is, that the vapour becomes partially condensed by the cold wash, whilst the wash is heated by the hot vapour.

The wash on flowing into the second and third vessel, and the vapour passing round them, in like manner effects a transmission of the heat, which assists in condensing the vapour prior to its reaching the worm, and of heating the wash before it is injected into the still.

[*Lond. Jour.*

To JAMES FRASER, *Engineer, for his having invented or found out a new and improved arrangement of a flue, or flues, to communicate with the various parts of culinary apparatus, such as steam, soup, or water boilers, oven, or ovens, hot plate, or plates, hot closet, or closets, and stewing stove, or stoves, to render them more compact; and to appropriate parts of the said apparatus to effect other useful purposes.—Sealed 27th January,* 1829.

The subjects of this patent are divided into "*two series,*" as the patentee expresses it; that is, the adaptation of the invention, first, to a portable cooking apparatus, as a ship's hearth, and secondly, to a permanent cooking range, with oven and boiler to be fixed in the kitchen of a mansion.

The features of novelty, if there are any, connected with this invention, consist in the precise construction, arrangement, and disposition of the fireplace, flues, boiler, oven, hot plate, air vent, &c. as set forth in a series of figures accompanying the specification. As, however, these several parts of a cooking apparatus have been so variously contrived as to form a disposition in the many inventions for similar purposes which have formed the subjects of previous patents, we find ourselves, in the absence of any definite claim, unable to point out any peculiar features which we should consider to be new.

The flame and heated vapour pass from the fire in the grate under a hot plate for stewing, and then partly round an oven, and partly under a boiler, and from thence, through flues, proceed to a chimney, after having completely exhausted their heating powers.

There are dampers for shutting off the current of heat from the boiler if desired, and for directing it to any other part of the apparatus, but none of these appear to be capable of producing any new or superior effect; and the only part which is particularly insisted upon as of importance in the arrangement, is a tube, or chimney, for conducting the steam and hot air from the stewing plate, which does not communicate with the chimney, and therefore prevents the possibility of smoking the victuals while cooking.

The forms of the ship's hearth, or portable cooking stove, and the stationary stoves for the kitchens of mansions, of course differ considerably in external appearance, but a similar arrangement of the parts occurs in both, and the same apparent want of novelty presents itself; we therefore deem it unnecessary further to describe this invention.

[*Ibid.*

To JOSEPH AMIES, *paper maker, for his invention of certain improvements in the construction of apparatus to be employed in making paper. Sealed September* 29, 1832.

The following is the description of Mr. Amies' invention, in his specification of the above patent.

"My improvements in the construction of an apparatus to be employed in making paper, consist in a peculiar mode of constructing the bottom of a strainer or sieve to be employed for arresting the knots and lumps in pulp prepared for making paper, and in adapting the said sieves or strainers to that purpose.

"Small particles of dirt, as well as knots, lumps, and other impurities which are found accidentally mixed with paper pulp, being greatly injurious to the paper when finished. Strainers or sieves have been employed to prevent those particles, knots, or lumps, from passing with the fine fibres into the vat, or vessel, from which the pulp is immediately taken to mould the sheets of paper. The bottoms of these sieves, or strainers, have, however, been heretofore so constructed, by combining long bars or rods of metal fixed in the frames, or held together near their extremities, as to allow of very considerable vibration when the sieves, or strainers, are applied to the intended purpose. This vibration of the bars or rods, caused them to bend and become loose, and consequently to leave openings in the sieves, between which the knots and lumps were allowed to escape with the fine pulp into the making vat, thereby defeating the object intended. My improvements are therefore designed to correct this inconvenience, and are effected in the following manner:—

I form the bottoms of my improved sieves, or strainers, from plates of brass, or other suitable metal, and produce the apertures for the fine fibres of pulp to pass through by cutting short slits through such plates, taking care that sufficient space of metal is left between the ends of each short slit, and the next following, as will properly brace or strengthen the sieve or strainer. And I prefer that the end of one slit shall be nearly opposite to the middle of the two slits next adjoining it, which is commonly called breaking the joints. This is for the purpose of giving stability to the bottom of the sieve, or strainer, and constitutes the main feature of improvement which I claim in the construction of sieves, or strainers, applicable to the above purpose.

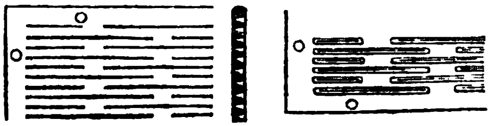


Fig. 1. 3. 2.

Figures 1, 2, and 3, represent a portion of a sieve bottom, with short slits, cut in the way described. Fig. 1 shows the face or upper surface of the plate; fig. 2, the back or under surface of the same;

fig. 3, is a transverse section of the plate. Having prepared a plate of brass, or other suitable metal, of about half an inch in thickness, its surface being smooth, I draw a series of parallel lines across the plate, at about a quarter of an inch apart. In the under surface of the plate, in the direction of these lines, I then form grooves by means of a ploughing tool, or other convenient instrument, taking care that the extremity of each alternate groove reaches to about the middle of the next groove on each side. I then, by a circular saw, or other suitable means, cut narrow slits at the bottom of each groove, of about the thirteenth of an inch wide through the plate. By this means a sieve, or strainer, is formed with narrow slits or elongated apertures, capable of allowing the fine fibres of the pulp to pass through, but stopping, or arresting, the knots and lumps. By the parts of the plate at the ends of the slits being thus left solid, and those solid portions intervening alternately between the middle parts of the two slits next adjoining, the whole plate will be firmly held together, and subject to much less vibration, or liability of bending, than long rods, or bars, which are secured at their extremities only; or of plates with long slits extending the whole length, or width, of the sieves.

In applying these sieves, or strainers, to the purpose of separating the knots, lumps, and other impurities from paper pulp, I mount the sieve in a frame, and subject it to a vibratory or jogging movement, for the purpose of assisting the progress of the fine fibres of the pulp through the slits, or apertures.

Having described the particular features of my improved sieve, or strainer, and the mode of applying the same for separating the knots, or lumps, from the fine fibres of paper pulp, I desire it to be understood, that I do not intend to confine myself to any precise length or width of the slits to be cut in the plate, forming the bottom of the sieve, nor to their distance apart, or to the thickness of the plate from which the strainer is made, all of which will depend upon the quality of the pulp to be operated on, and the speed with which the strainers are to be moved, and their dimensions, observing that the slits must not be cut completely across the plate, as that would separate it into bars; but the slits must be cut in short lengths, leaving a portion of the solid plate between the ends of each short slit; and I recommend that the slits should be so cut that two short slits in one line may terminate near the middle of the next parallel slit on each side, which will most effectually brace the parts of the sieve together, and prevent the partial vibrations complained of; but the slits may be made in rows in a line with each other, sufficient metal being left between the ends of the slits to brace, or strengthen, the sieve, or strainer, which arrangements may be found to answer the purpose; but I prefer making them as above particularly described.

Lastly, in adopting sieves, or strainers, made as above described to the separating of knots, or lumps, from the fine fibres in paper pulp, I do not intend to limit myself to the lever action and tappet wheel by which the sieve is made to vibrate, but employ, if it should be found more convenient, any other mechanical contrivance capable of producing the required vibratory action, and I adapt these sieves to the straining of paper pulp, either for the use of hand mould vats, or of paper making machines. [*Ibid.*

¶ TRANSLATIONS FROM FOREIGN JOURNALS.

[TRANSLATED FOR THIS JOURNAL.*]

On the accidents which have occurred in the Coal Mines of the Department of the Loire from 1817 *to* 1831.

The Department of the Loire is one of the most highly favoured in France, in regard to mineral industry. Besides many iron and lead mines, it contains fifty-six coal mines, comprising a level surface of two hundred and seventy square kilometres (about 161 English square miles,) and including ninety separate centres of operation.

The establishments give employment to more than three thousand hands, with four hundred and sixty horses, and eighty-eight steam engines, of an aggregate power exceeding that of two thousand horses. These mines alone afford nearly as much coal as the other thirty-one departments where that mineral is found.

The comparative estimate of products during the last fifteen years, and the examination of different accidents that have befallen the workmen, offer results of interest, which may be seen in the table annexed to this article.

. The amount of products and the number of workmen have been gradually increasing for the last fifteen years, as shown *by the table;* and from 1824, the time when the ground was regularly appropriated and order established, both the produce and number of workmen have augmented in a regular ratio.

The produce of 1831 is to that of 1817, as 17 to 10, and this proportion is an unequivocal sign of the existence of many branches of industry for which coal is either directly or indirectly necessary.

The quantity of coal dug out by a workman has varied from 1847 to 2287 métric quintals, (1819 to 2252 tons,) the average being 2097 quintals, (2035 tons.)

Since 1824 the number of killed and wounded among the workmen has been generally less than in the preceding years.

From the last columns of the annexed table it appears that the falling in of the ground in the subterraneous works has been the principal cause of accidents. This source of danger is inseparable from the nature of the works, and it is only by prudence and vigilance that accidents from it can be rendered less frequent.

The second source of accident is owing to the explosion of the fire damp. The directors and engineers of mines have constantly endeavoured to overcome the prejudices and inveterate habits of the miners, among whom they have at length succeeded in introducing the safety lamp invented by Sir Humphrey Davy; and it is satisfactory to observe that since the period of its introduction, in 1825, the number of victims has been considerably less.

---

* At the request of the Committee on Publications.

It has been remarked that Mondays are the days of the week on which most accidents happen, and this circumstance is to be attributed to the causes of accidents operating on Sundays, during the absence of the workmen.

Although most of the mines possess funds for the relief of the families of workmen, this resource has often proved inadequate; but the owners of the mines, and the inhabitants of mining districts have generously vied with each other in assisting the families rendered needy by these accidents. The government has also relieved many sufferers, and more than 4000 francs were distributed for that purpose in the year 1831.

Years.	Workmen employed.	Raw produce in metric quintals.*	Quantity of coal extracted by a workman.	Number of workmen killed.	Number of workmen wounded.	Total number of killed and wounded.	NUMBER OF WORKMEN INJURED BY EACH KIND OF ACCIDENTS.		
							Crushes.	Gas explosions.	Falling of beams, planks, &c.
1817	1,825	3,879,840	2,135	18	27	45	22	18	5
1818	1,915	3,901,632	2,037	14	37	51	26	15	10
1819	1,927	3,337,938	1,732	20	16	36	25	7	4
1820	1,945	3,800,066	1,873	20	38	58	16	21	21
1821	2,038	4,034,910	1,979	19	33	52	19	11	22
1822	1,959	4,213,586	2,150	25	26	51	19	18	14
1823	2,259	4,513,451	1,998	32	16	48	20	19	9
1824	2,514	5,567,959	2,055	12	19	31	9	10	12
1825	2,814	5,103,886	1,956	21	21	42	21	4	17
1826	2,708	5,605,000	2,069	26	30	56	19	17	20
1827	2,733	6,252,863	2,287	17	11	28	22	1	5
1828	3,190	6,663,367	2,089	28	11	39	20	1	18
1829	2,970	6,232,900	2,098	46	16	62	16	33	13
1830	3,029	6,834,995	2,256	30	29	59	31	2	26
1831	3,053	6,342,430	2,077	30	10	40	14	2	24
Total	36,879	76,284,823		358	340	698	299	179	220

[*Annales des Mines.*

Analysis of Cow Dung.

It is known that cow dung is frequently used by dyers to cleanse printed cotton from that portion of the mordant which has not been perfectly incorporated with the cloth. The importance of this operation is easily seen, for if the superfluous mordant were not entirely removed, it would weaken the dyeing bath, and might fix the colouring matter upon parts which should have remained white. Though the property possessed by this animal matter, of carrying off the excess of mordant, by forming an insoluble compound with it, is generally known, it was not known which of its component substances has the property of uniting with metallic oxides, thereby effecting the cleansing of the cloth. M. Morin, a member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Roan, has made an analysis of cow dung, from which it appears that this substance contains, besides some other principles, which are not very abundant in it, a peculiar matter which is soluble in water, and has the property of precipitating most metallic solutions, and which, therefore, seems to be the principle which confers the important property stated above.

---

* 10 quintals make 9.85 cwt. English.

As this principle, called by M. Morin *bubuline*, from the Latin word *bubulum*, (the excrementitious matter of the cow,) is very soluble in water, whilst the other substances associated with it are but little, if at all, so, it might be exclusively employed by dyers. To obtain it in solution, treat the cow dung with water, and filter; this solution will save the trouble of frequent washings of the dyed stuffs now necessary in order to free them from the encumbering mordant.

[*Receuil Industriel*, No. 72.

On the advantages of a short Arc of Vibration for the Clock Pendulum. By Mr. Edward Sang.

Read before the Society for the Encouragement of the Useful Arts in Scotland, 6th February, 1833.

A long intercourse with persons engaged in all the departments of machine making, has brought before me many erroneous ideas. At first I contented myself with exhibiting their fallacy as I met with them, but continued experience has convinced me that a systematic and public exposure of their nature would be of advantage to engine makers. Following up that conviction, I have projected a series of papers, two of which are already before the Society of Arts. In this, the third one, it is intended to exhibit the impolicy of long sweeps for clock pendulums, and to correct that taste which renders such movements more saleable.

In these papers, of course, I do not offer my remarks to those who, with laudable zeal, have possessed themselves of a complete knowledge of the subject. Intended for those only whose inattention, or whose want of opportunity, has prevented the acquisition of such knowledge, these remarks can hardly claim the notice of the initiated, unless, on the simple ground, that they tend to remove that barrier which separates scientific from practical men. Prevented from employing the refined and powerful methods of modern analysis, or even from adverting to the truths presented by the simple sciences, I am reluctantly compelled to combat error by assertion, and to attempt the removal of one prejudice through the agency of another.

In the present case, it would be vain to introduce an investigation of the law of motion in circular arcs, since no horologist who is able to follow that investigation can be partial to the long sweeps. Among those who are unable to follow it, an indistinct idea prevails that the motions of the pendulum may be subjected to calculation: neither that calculation, indeed, nor the principles on which it is founded, have they subjected to examination; but then the idea of applying the pendulum to the measurement of time was first entertained by one profoundly skilled in science,—the balance-spring, the fusee, and the compensations for thermal expansion, were all results of scientific research; and it may not be impossible, say they, that, from the same mysterious source, an exact knowledge of the influence of long and short arcs on the going of a clock, may be obtained. And thus, although they do not fully appreciate the force of theoretical results, they are not yet prepared to contradict them. Such is the kind of argument to which I must appeal in support of the statements I am about to make.

If, when the pendulum of a clock is making exceedingly minute vibrations, it be adjusted to true time, and if the arc be then lengthened, the duration of the beat will be increased also. At first, this increase will be exceedingly minute, but as the arc enlarges itself, the interval between two beats will augment more and more rapidly, until the slightest change on the arc of vibration will produce a sensible effect on the clock's going. I have computed and arranged in the annexed tables, the exact amounts of the changes corresponding to each of the first twenty hundredth parts of the semicircle; by the help of these tables, we are enabled readily to compare the performances of pendulums with long or short sweeps.

Suppose that we had a clock regulated to true time when its pendulum swept an arc of twenty centesimal degrees on each side of the vertical line, and then let the maintaining power on account of the thickening of the oil, or from any other cause, be reduced to one-twentieth part, the pendulum will, keeping no account of the resistance of the air, vibrate on nineteen degrees on each side, and its daily rate will therefore be accelerated 52″ 235.

Conceive now, by an augmentation of the weight of the pendulum, and a consequent increase of friction on the knife edge, the maintaining power becomes sufficient for a sweep of only one degree on each side of the vertical line; and, having again adjusted the clock to go in true time, let the same diminution take place in the maintaining power, the arc of vibration will then be contracted to nineteen twentieths of a degree on each side, while the daily rate will experience an acceleration of 0″ 130, or rather less than the four hundredth part of the former.

When we consider then, the mere action of gravity, the superiority of the heavy pendulum with the small arc of vibration, over the light pendulum with the long sweeps, is obvious; the variation in the state of the oil, and the other inequalities of the escapement, exerting less influence on the former in a ratio duplicate of that of the arcs of vibration.

That part of the error of a clock's going which arises from variations in the buoyancy of the air, attaches alike to all pendulums of the same material; but that part which arises from the variable resistance of the atmosphere, is much less felt on the heavy pendulum. Returning to our former case, the velocity of the heavy pendulum will be twenty times less than that of the light one, so that the resistance of air on a given extent of surface will be 400 times less; the quantity of surface, however, is 7368 times greater, while the distance through which the resistance acts is twenty times less, so that, in all, the influence which that resistance exerts in counteracting the maintaining power, is lessened 1085 times; and hence that irregularity in the going of the clock, which arises from the variable resistance of the air, will be less 400 times 1085, or upwards of 400,000 times.

On account of the increased weight, the friction on the knife-edge is increased twenty times, while the distance through which it acts is diminished as often, so that, in the case of the heavy pendulum, the friction on the knife-edge interferes with the maintaining power just as much as in the case of the light one; variations, then, in this friction, will only produce the 400 part on the disturbance on the clock's rate when the heavy pendulum is used; the edge, however, will require to be somewhat strengthened, so that this circumstance will interfere a little with these proportions.

The retardation of a clock, when the arc of vibration of its pendulum is increased, is by no means so trifling as is generally imagined; the table, I am convinced, presents results much greater than were anticipated by many, even of those who are conversant with the subject. In the formation of the table, I have taken every precaution to insure accuracy, having carried the logarithms to ten decimal places, so long as I adhered to the decimal division, and employed the ordinary tables to seven places only, in passing from that to the ordinary division of time. These circumstances, joined to that of its being new, will render it acceptable to men of science.

These statements may be confirmed by a very simple but beautiful experiment. Having suspended a leaden ball by means of a slender thread, let this simple pendulum be put in motion, so that a ball may describe curves known to bear a considerable resemblance to the ellipse. If the times of vibration along the two axes of this curve were exactly equal to each other, the ball would repeatedly retrace the same orbit; but these times of vibration are different, and during the passage from end to end of the long axis, the ball has more than returned to its position in reference to the short one, so that the axes of the orbit are gradually displaced in the direction of the movement of the ball. This displacement will be found to be most rapid when the orbit is large; as that orbit gradually contracts, the displacement of the axes becomes more and more retarded, until when the evagations do not exceed three or four degrees, it ceases to be perceptible.

To these remarks on the advantages of pendulums with short arcs of vibration, it must be added, that great practical objections lie against their being made very small; these objections, however, are founded on the peculiar nature of the escapements generally used, and, perhaps, derive additional strength from the reluctance to depart from long established, although arbitrary, rules. The beautiful escapement which lately gained the Society's highest prize, when applied, with proper precautions, low down on the pendulum rod, obviates all these objections, and offers the prospect of immense improvements in time keeping. A movement on this plan is already in a state of forwardness, and I shall take pleasure in reporting to the Society he result of experiments made with it.

Half arc.	Time of vibration.	1st. difference.	2nd. difference.	3d. difference.	Clock's daily retardation		
.00	1.00000 00000	0154215	308455	080	″ 000.000	1.332	2.666
.01	1.00001 54215	0462670	308535	129	1.332	3.998	2.663
.02	1.00006 16885	0771205	308664	185	5.330	6.661	2.666
.03	1.00013 88090	1079869	308849	235	11.991	9.327	2.664
.04	1.00024 67959	1388718	309084	289	21.318	11.991	2.664
.05	1.00038 56677	1697802	309373	341	33.309	14.655	2.664
.06	1.00055 54479	2007175	309714	394	47.964	17.319	2.664
.07	1.00075 61654	2316889	310108	447	65.283	19.983	2.664
.08	1.00098 78543	2626997	310555	501	85.266	22.647	2.663
.09	1.00125 05540	2937552	311056	554	107.913	25.310	2.662
.10	1.00154 43092	3248608	311610	611	133.223	27.972	2.663
.11	1.00186 91700	3560218	312221	658	161.195	30.635	2.661
.12	1.00222 51918	3872439	312879	720	191.830	33.296	2.662
.13	1.00261 24357	4185318	313599	769	225.126	35.958	2.661
.14	1.00303 09675	4498917	314368	830	261.084	38.619	2.660
.15	1.00348 08592	4813285	315198	879	299.703	41.279	2.659
.16	1.00396 21877	5128483	316077	942	340.982	43.938	2.660
.17	1.00447 50360	5444560	317019	992	384.920	46.598	2.658
.18	1.00501 94920	5761579	318011		431.518	49.256	2.657
.19	1.00559 56499	6079590			480.774	51.913	
.20	1.00620 36089				532.687		

[*New Edinburgh Philos. Jour.*

¶ *On the application of Steam, expansively, in Cornish Steam Engines.*

By E. Galloway, Esq., Civil Engineer.*

The anxious attention which has been for some time devoted to the steam engine, with a view to its more efficient application to the propulsion of vessels, having induced an inquiry into the alleged superiority of the Cornish engines, I was solicited, in the early part of the last year, to ascertain, by experiment, the nature of the improvements, and the amount of advantages assignable to each. I therefore devoted several weeks to a succession of experiments on various engines, all of which tended to confirm the accuracy of the printed reports, having in every instance, found the performance to exceed, considerably, the amount stated therein.

---

* The reader who is familiar with the steam engine in our country, will recognise that in those conducted with special regard to economy, all the devices so much lauded in this paper are of common application: as we do not understand the author to make claim to the merit of the applications for the Cornish engines, we consider that special remark would be out of place. Com. Pub.

It will not be necessary for me to describe the mode of estimating the duty of the engines in Cornwall, further than to state that the term "horse-power," which we use to express the power of a steam engine, is never used in Cornwall. As these engines are principally employed in drawing water from the mines, it is the practice to express the duty of an engine by the number of pounds it raises in a given time to the height of one foot. This is ascertained by multiplying the weight lifted in a stated period, by the height, in feet, it is lifted. Thus, if we lift 1000 pounds of water twenty feet high per minute, it would be equivalent to 20,000 lifted one foot high. The *power* of an engine, therefore, is expressed by the number of pounds it can lift one foot high in a given time; and its *expenditure* of fuel, and consequent efficiency, by the number of pounds it lifts to the height of one foot with one bushel of coals. The comparative merits of different engines, therefore, whatever be their power, or the depth of the mines, are easily ascertained by this simple process. Thus, if we describe an engine to lift one hundred millions of pounds one foot high per hour, we ascertain its *power;* but if we say it lifts one hundred millions one foot high, whilst it consumes two bushels of coal, we ascertain the work done with one bushel of coal; and by comparing that performance with that of another engine, during the consumption of the same quantity of fuel, we thereby ascertain the comparative efficiency of the two engines.

The common mode of expressing the power of a steam engine, in other parts of the kingdom, is, as I said before, by the use of the term "horse-power," which term first arose from the steam engine being employed in substitution of the labour of the horse. This term, however vague at first, has, from long use, become as expressive as any other, and conveys to those who understand it, as definite an idea of the power of the engine, as the more intelligible mode adopted by the Cornish engineers. It is only necessary to know that the power of a horse is estimated at 150 pounds lifted 220 feet per minute, or 33,000 pounds lifted one foot high per minute, and we can instantly compare the power of an engine estimated by horse power, to the power of one estimated by the Cornish method.

An experiment made by Mr. Rennie, at the instance of the Admiralty, having been tried a short time previous to my visit to Cornwall, I was induced to experiment on the same engine—Wilson's engine at Wheal Towan; and being desirous of ascertaining the maximum of effect that could be obtained by the engine being in its best possible condition, I gave such intimation of my wishes to the engineers as enabled them to have every part of it in its most efficient state. The experiment was made in the presence of Capt. N. Vivian, (to whose polite attention I am indebted not only for the opportunity of making the experiment, but for the facilities afforded me during the process,) Mr. West, engineer, and several others. The result was, that, during six hours and five minutes, the engine consumed ten bushels of coal, raising 125,749,330 pounds one foot high with each bushel; whilst, during Mr. Rennie's experiment, the same engine only raised 92,327,000 pounds per bushel. To prevent scepticism regarding this extraordinary performance, I have to state, that, as a check on the action of the pumps, I had cisterns fitted with sluices at the top of each lift; and, at various periods during the experiment, I ascertained, by shutting down the sluices, the quantity of water delivered into each cistern by a single stroke of the engine; so that having previously ascertained the distance between each lift, and the capacity of the cisterns, an error was impossible. A very trifling difference of result was obtained by the two modes of calculation. The coals were weighed, and the stock of coals on the premises locked up during the experiment.

The best engines by Boulton and Watt, are estimated as capable of raising 19,800,000 pounds per bushel of coals. The Wheal Towan engine, therefore, during my experiment, performed *upwards of six times the duty of Boulton and Watt's engines!*

In my inquiry into the cause of this extraordinary, and almost incredible, performance, I shall first point out every variation from the Boulton and Watt engine, and then estimate, as far as is practicable, the proportion of advantages belonging to each.

The variations are—

1st. *Cylindric boilers* of considerable length. A large tube passing concentrically through them. Fire applied in the tube, and heated air made afterwards to circulate first under, and then along the sides of the boiler. The area of the side flues are generally as large as the area of the tube, and the passage is contracted by a damper being placed in the tunnel, from the boiler, to the stack or chimney.

2nd. *In the management of the fire itself.* The fire is large and thick: the fire doors open nearly to the full breadth of the tube: the coals are spread, or dusted, over the surface of the fire—the fire is *never stirred or stoked*, except at the time of cleansing. The fireman, in cleansing, (about once in twenty-four hours,) first shuts down his damper to prevent the rush of cold air, which would otherwise lower the steam in the boiler, and turns the good fuel on one side, and raking off the clinkers (the only refuse,) turns the fuel back on the clean bars, and performs the same operation with the other side. The fire, before cleansing, is about six and a half inches deep, and, after cleansing, about three to three and a half. By closing the dampers, no decrease of steam is observable during, or after, the operation of cleansing.

It is a singular fact, that those coals are preferred which, in a brisker fire, clinker most; none but Welsh coals have hitherto been used. The coal which is preferred is a mixture of various Welsh coal. The Swansea coal, however, is, I think, equal in its effect. Slannelly coal is strongly recommended, and I have since tried it with effect. Brindoway coal is spoken of very highly, and appears to possess decided advantages over the coal generally used in steam vessels; but its merits, compared to those I have mentioned, are not known.

3d. *In using steam of twenty or fifty pounds on the inch, and in expanding the steam, by cutting off the communication between the boiler and cylinder, at one-fourth or one-fifth of the stroke.*

4th. *In covering, or "cloathing," the boiler, steam pipes, steam chests, and cylinder, with a non-conducting substance, such as saw-dust or straw, where the heat of steam only can be in contact; and "cob," that is, clay and straw, over the brick work of the fire.*

5th. *In suspending the action of the piston at the completion of its stroke, allowing time for the perfect condensation of the steam in the cylinder before making the returning stroke.*

1st. *Improvement on the Boilers.*—The quantity of water evaporated with one bushel of coal, was, according to Mr. Watt, something more than eight cubic feet, converting it into steam at 220 degrees. Tredgold states, that he has evaporated ten cubic feet;* eight cubic feet is, however, found in practice to be about the mean quantity evaporated by a bushel of coal with the common boiler. During my experiment at Wheal Towan, there was evaporated 310.824 cubic feet of water, or 13.824 by each bushel of coals; being an *increase of* steam generated by one bushel, as 13.824 : 8.

These improvements seem principally to be effected by the judicious mode of causing the heated air to circulate through the flues, so that, as it decreases in temperature, it is made to act on colder water, which will, of course, occupy the lowest part of the boiler. More caloric is thus abstracted from the current in the flues of such boilers than where, as in the common boiler, the flues are constructed without regard to this effect.

It is, perhaps, impossible to ascertain how much of this increase of effect belongs to the management of the fire, and how much to the subsequent circulation of the caloric through the flues. Although such enormous increase of duty has arisen by the improvements in the boiler and fire, there is still a positive loss of all the caloric which is below the temperature of the water in the boiler. Mr. Sims, of the Poldice Mines, finds the air in the chimney to be 310°, whilst the water in the boiler is only 270°. It is probable that no modification could be devised, which would enable us to avail of all the caloric; but by an improvement of Capt. Samuel Grose, that is, passing the caloric from the boiler to the chimney, through tubes surrounded by water, the temperature of the water in the tube was increased from 70° to 180°. The increase of duty is estimated at one-tenth by this application, but when we look at the high temperature (310°,) at which Mr. Sims states that the air passed up the chimney, it seems probable that if all this caloric could be availed of, a much greater increase of duty would be the consequence; for the quantity of caloric wasted, being as the quantity of air passing up the chimney, multiplied by its temperature, and as the whole of the air which has circulated through the flues passes through the chimney, (though of course, considerably less expanded,) it follows that the difference between the heat evolved from the fire, and the temperature of the water, minus the temperature of the feed water when first taken from the well, must be lost. I cannot state the exact amount of increase which might be expected from extracting the whole of the caloric from the current of air, but it will evidently be, as the heat evolved from the fire is to the temperature of the water in the boiler, so is the heat of the current, leaving the boiler, to the temperature of the feed from the well.

---

* Treatise on the Steam Engine, p. 119.

3d. *The expansion of steam in the cylinder, by cutting off the communication with the boiler, after the piston has made a portion of its stroke.*—This is, perhaps, the most extraordinary feature in the steam engine; and the Cornish engineers, having pursued their inquiries on this subject with great accuracy, have been enabled, mainly by the extension of the principle *within perfectly safe limits*, to obtain the enormous advantages already stated.

The merit of this invention is due to Hornblower, who, in 1781, obtained a patent for the invention. He states, that, "when steam is confined on one side of a piston, and a partial vacuum is formed on the other, the steam will move the piston, till its force be in equilibrio with the friction and uncondensed steam; and as much power as is communicated during this motion, is in addition to the ordinary effect of steam pressure." To gain power in this manner, Mr. Hornblower used two cylinders, in which the steam was to act; employing the steam after it had acted in the first cylinder, to operate a second time on the other, by permitting it to expand itself; which he did by connecting the cylinders together by proper apertures.*

Mr. Hornblower was, however, prevented from availing himself of his invention by Messrs. Boulton & Watt's monopoly for the improved mode of condensation being unexpired; and Mr. Watt, in the following year, obtained a patent for expanding his steam in one cylinder. Neither Hornblower nor Watt seemed to have intended to use high steam, and the advantages were, therefore, limited to the effect obtained by steam a little exceeding atmospheric pressure, being expanded until its effort was unable to overcome the friction of the machinery, and the resistance of the uncondensed vapour in the cylinder.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

Some observations upon the Organ, with a plan for an improved management of the Swell, by means of a Movable Key Board.

By Dr. Hodges.

The parts of which a first rate organ usually consists are four,—the great organ, the swell, the choir organ, and the (German) pedals. Of these, the second (the swell) was, up to a recent period, if it do not still continue to be, almost peculiar to this country; whilst pedals, and the art of pedal playing, were, until within these few years, comparatively as little known or studied amongst us, as the swell was upon the continent.

Pedals were of German origin, the swell was an English invention, and each still retains its nationality. Hence, probably, might be traced some of the distinctive differences of national style and musical taste, but this would not be appropriate matter for the Repertory.* Dr. Burney says of the swell, that "it is so capable of expression and pleasing effects, that it may well be called the greatest and most important improvement that ever was made upon any keyed instrument;" a proposition which is somewhat too sweeping in its nature, seeing that the pedals long previously had added fully as much of majestic grandeur, and the extended capability of all the imposing effects of divided harmonies, in the one direction, as the swell contributed of grace, beauty, and delicacy, in the other. No organ can be deemed complete unless it possess both.

---

* Repertory of Arts, vol. iv. p. 396—1796.

The swell has hitherto been managed by the medium of a lever pedal, placed beneath, and on the right side of, the manuals, or finger keys. This, then, when in action, exclusively usurps the *right foot;* whilst, on the other hand, pedal playing demands the active co-operation of *both the feet.* Hence a difficulty, which it is the object of the present essay to remove.

The desideratum, then, is to find a mode of giving to the performer the perfect control of the shutters, or blinds, of the swell-box, still leaving both his feet at liberty: and this has become the more necessary in this western part of the kingdom, since I introduced the mode of dispensing with a fourth part of the instrument, by planting the whole of the great organ in a capacious swell-box, thereby altogether doing away with the use of the ordinary swell-keys, pipes, and movements, and diminishing in no small degree both the cost and the size of the instrument, whilst its general effectiveness is certainly rather augmented than lessened. The swell-box, in this case, is constructed upon the principles laid down in the Quarterly Musical Magazine and Review, vol. viii. p. 395, (a work now, unhappily for musical science, defunct,) and is susceptible of a much greater crescendo and diminuendo than those who are conversant only with the swells of the London builders can have ever witnessed. But to the point, viz. the management of the swell without the intervention of the right foot.

As when engaged at this instrument, both of the hands, both of the feet, the eyes, and the ears of an organist are simultaneously put in requisition, there would seem to be but little chance of employing any other part of him in the same service, unless the *trunk* could be rendered available. And accordingly in this direction I did look, in hope of finding a method of commanding the swell by the aid of the *back:* but it was quickly evident that a freedom of motion in the body is essential to the proper management of the keys, but more especially to that of the pedals. Subsequently, the idea occurred to me of making the *key-frame* perform the office of the usual pedal, or lever, of the swell, in a manner now to be described.

The proposition may, at first, be startling; but certain it is, that it is perfectly practicable to render the key-board capable of swinging upon an axis, or a couple of pivots, during the time of performance, without, in any degree, impairing, or impeding, the action of the movements. It will be necessary only carefully to attend to one point, viz. that the axis or centre of motion of the key-frame or board shall exactly correspond with the line at the termination of the back part of the keys, whence the key-motion is to be transmitted to the pallets, whilst the motion of the board, or frame, to which the keys are attached, shall be communicated to the swell-blinds, or shutters. Such an arrangement being made, any pressure upon the keys beyond that which is necessary to open the pallets, will depress the key-board itself, and so open the swell box. A slight sketch will make the matter more perfectly intelligible.

---

* We take this opportunity of stating, that any subject that depends upon mechanical aid for its result, is in keeping with the object of this work.—Ed.

Fig. 1.

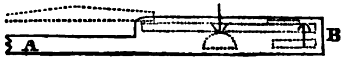
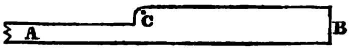


Fig. 2.



Let A B C, figs. 1 and 2, represent the proposed key-board frame, the front of which, B, is capable of depression by the action of the hands upon the keys, and of subsequent elevation by the springs or weights attached to the swell shutters of whatever description. In fig. 1, a section of the keys and of the back-falls to carry off the key motion to the valves, or pallets, is exhibited by dotted lines. In fig. 2, the key-frame only is represented, in order more clearly to point out the position (*c*) of the pivots (one upon each side or end,) upon which it is to move, and which must be precisely *in the line of the bearing of the back-falls upon the termination of the keys.* Being in that relative position, it is evident that the moderate elevation or depression of the key-frame will make so slight a difference in the action of the keys upon the pallets, as to be totally imperceptible. The extent of the motion allowed to the key-frame, of course must not be considerable. Three or four inches will be found quite enough. When at *rest*, the keys should slope a little backwards; by which means, during the average of *performance*, they will probably be pretty nearly horizontal. The frame is continued towards A, to convey the motion imparted to it by the extra pressure of the fingers, beyond that which suffices to put down the keys, to the swell-shades, or blinds, in the same manner as is now effected by the action of the swell-pedal.

I am well aware that it would be utterly impossible for any mortal finger to command the action of some of our old rumbling swell-sliding-shutters of half a hundred weight, or more: but truly there is no need of any such ponderous apparatus, as I have found that *three sets* of Venetian shades, or blinds, of about a quarter of an inch in thickness, covered on each side with thin milled-board, (very thick paper,*) still worked so easily as to require the addition of a very powerful spring, or heavy weight, before sufficient resistance was obtained to balance the foot, prior to which a single finger sufficed to

* An excellent non-conductor of sound.

depress the pedal. Of course it will not be necessary to obtain that resistance upon the present plan, but merely to furnish a spring having just power enough to close the swell-box, and to restore the keys to their proper position.

Neither does this scheme militate against the retention of the swell-pedal now in use. It may still be retained for occasional employment, and a hundred methods may be devised of fixing the swell-key-frame in one immovable position for any occasional temporary purpose.

The peculiar advantage derivable from the plan now proposed, is not confined to the liberation of the right foot for the service of the pedals, although that alone is of material importance,—but points at another result which cannot but contribute in no small degree to increase the effectiveness of the swell itself. Upon the old plan, the concurrence of the combined action of the hand and the foot is necessary; the finger puts down the note, the foot imparts to it its character, and both do not always "pull together:" upon the present, the same hand which puts down the key, will have to convey *the impress* of "expression" also, and this will follow very naturally, *and without* the imposition of any new difficulty. Whether, from the universal prevalence of the piano-forte, or from any more remote and innate cause, it is so habitual to every performer upon a keyed instrument, to increase the pressure of his fingers whenever he requires increased force in the effect of his performance, the one is so closely connected with the other, that when he has once overcome the transient embarrassment which may probably arise from the unwonted instability of the key-board, I doubt not but that he will experience a sensible relief from the present cumbrous mechanism, in the simplicity and unity of action gained by the plan now proposed, and that he will feel as grateful for the liberation of his dexter leg, as though he had received the *gratuity of an additional limb.*

Cloisters, Bristol, May 16, 1833. E. H.

[*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

On the application of Caoutchouc to different manufactures, and particularly to Elastic Web.

From a paper read at the Royal Institution by Mr. Brockedon.

The lecturer stated, that although his object was to explain the application of caoutchouc to elastic fabrics, yet, perhaps, it would be interesting to give a short account of the early knowledge of the material in this country; for although it has been known here about 100 years, yet very little of its useful properties were discovered till within the last ten or fifteen years, when Mr. Hancock took out his patent for applying it in its elastic character, and used it as springs for gloves, and a variety of other articles, by sewing threads of the elastic gum between two surfaces, as described in his specification. A patent was also taken out in the name of Mackintosh, for placing a thin layer of caoutchouc between two thicknesses of cloth, and thus rendering the same water proof, since which other patents have been taken out with reference to this subject.

From the first knowledge in Europe of the source of caoutchouc, and the means of its production, we appear to have been indebted to some French academicians who were sent out for the purpose of astronomical observations in 1735; they discovered that it was a white milky juice of certain plants, found abundantly in Para in the Brazils, in Quito, and since found in Asia, and several other places—a specimen of one of the trees was on the table—they grow so extensively in some places, that hundreds of miles are covered with them; thus there is no fear of the material falling short of the demand. One of the first purposes to which caoutchouc was applied, appears to have been the well known property of rubbing out black-lead pencil marks, and hence probably originated the name, of India rubber, by which it is now better known in this country.

The lecturer here read the following note from the London and Edinburgh Philosophical Magazine for January, 1833:—

"Few persons are perhaps aware of the comparatively late introduction of India rubber into this country. The following notice is appended by Dr. Priestly to the preface to his 'Familiar Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Perspective,' printed in 1770; but it will be observed that no name is given to the substance described: 'Since this work was printed off, I have seen a substance excellently adapted to the purpose of wiping from paper the marks of a black-lead pencil. It must, therefore, be of singular use to those who practice drawing. It is sold by Mr. Nairne, mathematical instrument maker, opposite the Royal Exchange. He sells a cubical piece, of about half an inch, for three shillings; and he says it will last several years.'"

Most persons have seen the various forms in which caoutchouc is imported into this country, that is, either in large hard cakes, or in the form of bottles, which last, it is possible, were originally made by the natives for the purpose of holding liquids; they formed these bottles by making a mould of clay, and then permitting the white milky juice to run all over its surface till there was a thin layer or coat; in this state it was held over a fire to dry, and hence its black colour, from the smoke: when dry, it is covered with another coat of the juice, which was also dried, and so on till sufficient thickness was obtained. The clay was then removed from the inside by breaking it into fine powder, and permitting it to pass out of the neck of the bottle.

It being known that the original condition of the caoutchouc was the fluid state, solvents were sought and found. These are various—the essential oil of coal tar, the oil of sassafras, the essential oil of turpentine, and some others. It is also soluble in fat oils, particularly in those of almonds and olives. Professor Mitchell says, that the most perfect of the solvents is the oil of sassafras, as it evaporates entirely, and the caoutchouc recovers all its qualities, whilst all the other solvents cause a greater or less change in its quality. The lecturer then showed and explained a great variety of fabrics which were on the table, in which there was one principle pervading the whole, that is, the warp, or longitudinal threads, were of caoutchouc, and the weft, or cross threads, of cotton, silk, or linen, according to the object of the fabric. There was also a machine for making elastic braid, by covering a thread of caoutchouc with silk or other threads. The lecturer then explained, that the threads of caoutchouc were produced by cutting it, by means of a machine, with the greatest evenness and equality. One pound will make a thread (known in the trade as No. 5,) eight thousand yards in length, which was the average thickness of the thread used; but this thread, by the machine, might be again cut longitudinally into four, making in the whole thirty-two thousand yards from one pound of caoutchouc; and such is the facility obtained by the machinery, that two girls are capable of cutting thirty pounds per day, producing 240,000 yards of No. 5 thread. In working threads of caoutchouc it will be found that if they are kept stretched for any length of time, and are exposed to cold, they become set to the length to which they have been stretched, and will no longer have elasticity; but by the application of heat, the threads will return to their original length, and become again elastic; consequently in weaving fabrics with warp threads of caoutchouc, produced as before stated, the fabrics, when first woven, are not elastic, nor can they be extended to a greater length; and in order to obtain elasticity in such fabrics, a hot iron is passed over them, by which means the warp threads of caoutchouc shrink back to their original length, and then become elastic. In some instances where the elastic fabric would be liable to be extended beyond the ultimate power of the elasticity of the caoutchouc, in place of having all the warp threads of the elastic gum, alternate threads of cotton, silk, or linen, are placed in the loom; by this means the fabric cannot be stretched beyond the ultimate power of the elastic elongation of the caoutchouc, as the strain would then come on the warp threads of cotton, silk, or linen, and prevent the fabric being further stretched.

The lecturer spoke of the powers of distension of caoutchouc in reference to the blowing out bottles into balls and balloons, and mentioned some instances where a piece of the size of a walnut had been distended to the extent of fifty inches in diameter; the means were to boil the material for an hour or two, and then to expand it by blowing. Within a few years the material sold for five and six shillings the pound, now any quantity may be had at a quarter that cost, even with the increased demand. The lecturer then mentioned a liquid which had been discovered by Messrs. Cornish & Co., but the nature of which was a secret, by which caoutchouc which is rotten, and has lost its elasticity, may be perfectly recovered in a few minutes. Mr. Brockedon concluded his very interesting and instructive lecture by stating, that the application of the material on which he had been treating, was but in its infancy, although great strides had been made within a few years; Messrs. Cornish & Co., Mr. Sevier, Mr. Hancock, and some others to whom he had been indebted for information, were still going to great expense in a variety of new applications which he was not at liberty at present to mention. [*Ibid.*

¶ *Report of Messrs. Walker and Burges, Civil Engineers, on the state of Blackfriars Bridge.*

Since the worthy citizens of London have been reckoning up what it has cost them to build their new bridge and take down the old one, and contrasting the immensity of the expenditure with the insignificant amount of positive good which they have derived from it, an opinion is, with good reason, gaining ground among them, that they have paid excessively dear for their whistle. Two millions is, certainly, an enormous sum, in times of national distress especially, to lavish on a mere matter of taste; for, after all the outcry that was raised against the old bridge, on account of the injury it was *said* to cause to the navigation of the river, every one is now at a loss to discover what the navigation has gained by its removal, while for every purpose of land traffic the old bridge was nearly as good as the new—being equally straight, almost as wide, quite as strong, and inferior principally in architectural elegance. The whole affair in truth was a prodigious job, and prodigiously the children of Gog and Magog have paid for it. The good citizens are even denied the consolation of thinking that they have seen the end of their folly, for to the two millions already expended, many thousands, if not millions more, must yet be added, to defray the expense of various necessary changes consequent upon the change of the old bridge for the new. A sum of £90,000 is now required to save Blackfriars bridge from the total ruin with which it is threatened, chiefly through the alteration caused in the general state of the river, by the removal of the dam at Old London Bridge. The measures taken to protect Westminster Bridge from a like catastrophe cannot have cost much less. And there is, probably, not a single proprietor on either side of the river, above the site of Old London Bridge, who will not, sooner or later, be obliged to adopt similar defensive measures for the protection of his premises. Neither can any one of the gulled multitude claim the saving benefit of a "Who would have thought it?" For there is not a single circumstance in this long train of loss and damage, which was not distinctly predicted by the most eminent men of science of the age, *before* the edict passed for the destruction of the old bridge. Every thing is happening precisely as Mr. Smeaton, Mr. Telford, Dr. Gregory, and others, foretold, and as we did our best, about two years ago, to remind the public would assuredly happen, unless averted by such remedial measures as were still, at the eleventh hour, capable of being carried into effect.

On the 27th of September last, (that is, not till more than a whole year after the opening of the new London Bridge had elapsed,) the Court of Common Council appointed a committee to take the necessary measures to ascertain the effects which the change in the river had made on the condition of Blackfriars Bridge, and how they might best be remedied. Messrs. Walker and Burges, civil engineers, were selected by this committee to make a survey of the bridge, and an estimate of the necessary repairs; and on the 25th of April last, the report of these gentlemen was laid before the Common Council. We have now a copy of this report before us, and as it contains matter of great interest to the public at large, as well as to the engineer profession, we shall transfer it, with but little abridgment, to our pages.

Report.

Our first object was the survey of the bridge, and for that purpose we naturally expected to be furnished with some plans, or other information as to its construction. In this, we have been disappointed. Although the bridge was built under the direction of the city of London, there do not appear to be any plans or documents in the possession of the corporation, that give the smallest assistance in any of the objects of our inquiry.

* * * *

As the common diving bell appeared to us from its size to be inconvenient for examining the foundation, without a large excavation near the piers, which it was desirable to avoid, and from its not affording the opportunity of examining the vertical face of the stone work, we applied to Mr. Barnard, the member of Parliament for Greenwich, who has an interest in Deane's patent diving helmet, for the use of that machine. Mr. Deane brought it from Portsmouth, and has attended us during the survey, having, as well as ourselves, frequently descended to the foundations, and examined the work by means of it.

Timber and stone of foundations.—The first particular object of our survey was the condition of the timber and stone work of the foundations of the piers. For this purpose excavations were made by dredging down quite to, and under, the level of the caisson bottoms; and the condition, as well as the levels, of the timbers, of which we took several specimens, were ascertained beyond doubt by the diving helmet. In cases where digging and examination by the diving helmet were thought unnecessary, boring was resorted to, and we are enabled to say that the timber which forms the foundation of the piers, is in a sound and perfect state. The specimens, when first cut, appeared as bright and fresh coloured as new timber.

Every part of the bridge, so far as we have ascertained, is built of Portland stone, which is of a soft calcareous nature, and subject to decay from exposure to the weather; but we can, from our surveys, state with some confidence that all the stone work, from the foundation up to low water mark, is as good as the day it was laid, the mortar entire in the joints, and the tool marks remaining on the faces of the stones.

Levels of piers.—Our report of the levels of piers, both as respects the different points of the same pier, and comparing them with each other, is also favourable. We have attached to this report a list of the comparative levels, to which we beg to refer: it will be seen that the greatest inequality in the level of any one pier, does not exceed four and a half inches, and that the greatest variation in any two points of different piers, is not more than six inches. Supposing even that all the points referred to were originally quite level, which with caissons it is very difficult to accomplish, the work has settled very little, and there would be nothing to apprehend on this score if the state of the river had continued the same as when the bridge was built, or as it was previously to the removal of the London Bridge, or probably, with little exception, even in its present state.

General state of bridge.—As respects, therefore, the state of the bridge itself, it may be safely affirmed that up to low water mark it is perfect, and that the imperfections of the stone work begin from that level. The repairs which are required above it are fully described in the accompanying specification, to which we beg to refer, and shall here only state the principal features, and our reasons for recommending works to the extent we have specified.

Piers and abutments.—From the level of low water, before the removal of London Bridge, to nearly the high water mark, the whole of the stone work forming the front of the piers and abutments, is in so very dilapidated a condition as to make new facing with better stone, the only prudent and safe plan of repair. The ends, or cut-waters, of the piers being more exposed to blows from barges and ice, are still more damaged, and so shaken as to render renewal from the footings absolutely necessary.

Levels of tides and facings required.—Previously to the removal of London Bridge, the low water mark was seldom under the top of the offset courses of the piers, and in the great proportion of tides still higher, so as to protect the first course above the footings, which is in a much better condition than those above it. The result of the removal of the old bridge has already been to reduce the level of low water about twenty-two inches at Blackfriars Bridge, and as this effect will increase as the remainder of the piers of London Bridge are cleared away, we have no hesitation in recommending that the new facing should commence from the offsets,* and be carried one course, or about two feet three inches, on the average, above high water of ordinary spring tides. *Extreme* tides are three feet above the level of ordinary spring tides, but as such tides occur seldom, their action on the stone is not to be feared. We consider that the effect on the high water above London Bridge, by the removal of the old structure, is already produced to nearly its full extent, which we never considered would be more than raising the level above one foot, as stated in Messrs. Walker and Leach's Report to the Navigation Committee in 1821, being the amount to which the old bridge acted as an obstruction to the free flow of the tide, or the difference between the level of high water on the two sides of the bridge. The level proposed for terminating the new facing we therefore think ample: the whole height of new work will be eighteen feet and three inches, which will extend round all the piers, and in addition to this, the quoins of the arches will be renewed five feet higher. We propose the cutwaters and shoulders of the piers, and the quoins, or facing arch stones, to be of granite, the other parts to be of Bramleyfall, or some other equally durable stone.

---

* This is supposing the repairs to be done without the coffre-dams hereafter referred to.

Columns.—From the very dilapidated state of the cutwaters of the piers, the columns which rest upon them are endangered, particularly towards their bases, by which the high tides have reached and decayed the stone: some of them have besides been struck by barges which have displaced the lower stones of the shafts, so that these columns are really dangerous. A heavy blow on the disturbed stones might be the means of throwing down the column altogether, and the recess over it would follow; the consequences of this might be very serious, both with reference to the lives of the persons in the barge, and of those in the recess at the time, who would probably be precipitated with the falling columns into the river.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

Preservation of substances by means of alkalies.

M. Payen has preserved during many months polished instruments of iron and steel, by keeping them in solutions of potash and soda—saturated solutions, diluted with one, two, or three times their weight in water. He at first thought that the preserving power depended upon the disappearance of the air and carbonic acid in the alkaline mixture, but he afterwards concluded that alkalinity acted an essential part in the phenomenon. In fact, a very small quantity of alkali is sufficient: thus $\frac{2}{1000}$, and even $\frac{3}{1000}$ of caustic potash in water, will preserve from oxidation bars of iron, &c. immersed in it. Lime-water, diluted with its own weight of water, or, of course, without dilution, answers the same purpose. Alkaline carbonates and borax have the same effect, but they must necessarily be stronger.

[*New Edinburgh Philos. Jour.*

¶ *Composition of the Silver Bell at Rouen.*

M. Girardin, professor of Chemistry, has, by a careful analysis, ascertained that it does not contain any silver. One hundred parts by weight contain—

Coppper . . .	71
Brass . . .	26
Zinc . . .	1.80
Iron . . .	1.20
	100

Modern French bells differ but little from the above, being composed of—

Copper . . .	78
Brass	22
	100

Thus, the popular opinion which has long existed, that the old church bells contained a smaller or larger portion of silver, is destroyed by the efforts of science. [*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

¶ *Immersion of Conical Bodies.*

An interresting experiment was put in practice in this dockyard, (Devonport,) a short time since, to prove the fallacy of the naval doctrine, that a floating body, conically shaped, may be more easily immersed with the apex upwards than if it were reversed. A new buoy, accurately shaped, which your readers know is formed like two hollow cones united at their base, was carefully marked round the centre and loaded with iron until it sunk to the middle; it was then taken up and weighed against as much more iron as would exactly balance it, and on being put again into the water, it appeared that the whole of the iron weighed against it was required to immerse the other half of the buoy, which then floated with its top just under the water's edge; thus proving that precisely the same weight was necessary to immerse the upper part of the buoy or cone, with its apex uppermost, as that required to sink the lower half or cone in the inverted position. [*United Service Journal.*

Portable Milk.

M. Dorchoff, the Russian chemist, who sometime since discovered the process of making starch into sugar, has lately made several experiments upon milk; the result of which he has arrived at is curious. He is said to have found a mode of keeping milk for use for any definite space of time. The process of preserving is this,—he causes new milk to be evaporated over a slow fire, until it is reduced to powder. This powder is then put into a bottle, which is hermetically sealed. When the milk is wanted for use, it is only to dissolve some of the powder in a suitable quantity of water, and the mixture so dissolved will have all the qualities, as well as the taste of milk. [*Ed. Agri. Jour. & New Ed. Philos. Jour.*

¶ *Stucco for Walls.*

In Italy great use is made of a stucco which gives to the walls the brilliancy, the cleanliness, and almost the hardness, of marble. It may be variously coloured, to suit the taste of the employer. This stucco is made very easily, by mixing lime and pulverized marble, in nearly equal proportions, according to the meagreness or richness of the marble. A paste, or mortar, is made of this mixture, and applied to the wall in the thickness of a five franc piece, with a trowel wet with soap suds, and in such a way that the whole of the wall may be finished in the same day. None but mineral colours should be mixed with the stucco, as the lime would destroy those derived from the vegetable kingdom. To obtain the greatest brilliancy, the mortar should be applied with a cold trowel. Workmen, for the sake of ease and expedition, usually employ it warm. Chips and fragments of marble may be advantageously employed for this purpose. In cases where the appearance of a marble wall would be objectionable on account of its coldness, any portion of it may be covered with paper. [*New Ed. Philos. Jour.*

Meteorological Observations for August, 1833.

Moon.	Days.	Therm. Sun rise.	Therm. 2 P.M.	Barometer. Sun rise.	Barometer. 2 P.M.	Dew point	Wind. Direction.	Wind. Force.	Water fallen in rain.	State of the weather, and Remarks.
				Inches	Inches				Inches.	
	1	56°	76°	29.90	29.90	47°	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	2	68	83	.85	.85	55	W.	do.		Lightly cloudy—clear.
	3	65	83	.85	.90	63	W.	do.		Clear day.
	4	68	83	.85	.85	65	S.	do.		Foggy—flying clouds.
	5	68	84	.83	.83	66	SE.	do.		Fog—cloudy—rain.
	6	71	78	.83	.85	73	E.	do.	0.40	Cloudy—showery.
	7	70	80	.80	.80	73	W.	do.		Flying clouds—cloudy.
☽	8	64	80	.90	.90	65	W.	do.		Clear day.
	9	68	74	.80	.80	52	SW. W.	Brisk.	0.25	Showers—clear.
	10	53	78	.90	.90	52	NW.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	11	56	74	30.00	.90	53	SW.	do.		Clear day.
	12	66	79	29.80	.80	64	S	Brisk.		Clear—cloudy.
	13	72	84	.60	.60	58	SW.	do.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	14	64	80	.70	.70	60	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
⊗	15	64	82	.70	.70	63	W.	do.	0.62	Clear—shower.
	16	64	79	.75	.80	68	W. S.	do.	1.29	Cloudy—heavy shower.
	17	64	76	.90	.90	57	W.	Brisk.		Cloudy—clear.
	18	59	74	.90	.90	53	W.	do.		Clear day.
	19	54	77	.95	30.00	44	W.	do.		Clear day.
	20	56	79	30.00	.00	56	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	21	57	74	.00	.00	56	W.	do.		Lightly cloudy—clear.
☾	22	64	76	29.90	29.86	66	NE.	do.		Clear day.
	23	68	74	.80	.80	63	E.	do.		Cloudy day.
	24	64	78	30.00	30.00	50	E.	do.		Clear day.
	25	58	76	.05	.00	58	W.	do.		Clear day.
	26	58	84	29.80	29.60	62	W.	do.		Cloudy—clear.
	27	62	69	.65	.70	57	W.	Brisk.		Clear day.
	28	50	64	.80	.80	45	W.	do.		Clear day.
	29	49	68	30.00	30.05	43	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
☺	30	59	73	.00	29.90	47	W.	do.		Lightly cloudy—clear.
	31	60	76	.00	30.00	60	W.	do.		Clear day.
	Mean	61.90	76.87	29.86	29.84	58.5			2.56	

	Thermometer.	Barometer.
Maximum height during the month,	84. on 5th, 13th, 26th.	30.05 on 25th, 29th.
Minimum do. . .	49. on 29th.	29.60 on 13th, 26th.
Mean do. . .	69.38 .	29.87

JOURNAL

OF THE

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE

OF THE

State of Pennsylvania,

DEVOTED TO THE

MECHANIC ARTS, MANUFACTURES, GENERAL SCIENCE,

AND THE RECORDING OF

AMERICAN AND OTHER PATENTED INVENTIONS.

NOVEMBER, 1833.

FOR THE JOURNAL OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Proposed methods for facilitating the Extraction of Oil from Cotton Seed.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

The usefulness of oil in supplying many of the wants of society, the great demand for it, and its general consumption, have given to it an importance that has commanded the attention of the statesmen, agriculturists, and merchants, of most nations; and we perceive that all their exertions have brought into market a quantity short of the demand, and that the consumption would be greatly extended if the supply were increased.

It is one of those articles, the procuring of which from fish and from seeds, has called into action the labours of sailors and agriculturists in the United States; principally that of the former. The labour, enterprise, and capital employed in getting oil, in the South Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, are wonderful. It is somewhat surprising, that neither the profit nor the character, gained by our fishermen, has as yet excited the enterprise of any *class* of our agriculturists, farmers, gardeners, or planters, but so it is; for if we except linseed, there is little or no oil made from the agricultural products of the United States. The objects of the Franklin Institute are to develope the resources of our country; to throw all the light, possible, on the processes of industry, and to make the bringing of the products into market as simple as the nature of the case will admit; to cultivate whatever is calculated to make a demand for labour, and the employment of all, according to their respective capacities and means, to the end that there should be none who shall not be in the enjoyment of the necessaries and comforts of life. I shall, in furtherance of this object, present the readers of the Journal with some new processes for extending the production of vegetable oil, and which I am convinced are feasible, and founded on correct principles, and when carefully carried into practice will be followed with success.

It is proper to mention, for the encouragement of the American agriculturist, that in France, in her southern provinces, they make large quantities of olive oil, and out of the refuse or grosser parts, a useful soap, known in commerce by the name "Castile Soap." It is an article of very extensive consumption, and a substitute for it may be found in some of the vegetable soaps that will be made here. In the north, an excellent oil for the table is made from the seed of the white poppy; this is so good, that when only five or six weeks of age from the time it has been expressed from the seed, it is difficult to distinguish it from the olive; and through most parts of France and England, very great quantities of oil are made from the seeds of colchicum, a plant known in Britain by the name of "Rape seed." This oil is used in burning, and is employed in many manufacturing processes. There is every reason to believe, that the soil and climate of the greater part of the United States, and certainly that of Kentucky, Indiana, Illinois, Tennessee, &c. would prove more congenial to colchicum than that of either England or France.

My purpose, however, is not to write a treatise on the plants that produce seed which yield oil, or on their cultivation, but to give some new processes for making oil out of the seeds when grown; and as we have cotton seed in great abundance, and but little use is made of it, I shall take it for the material to be considered in this essay.

The quantity of oil in cotton seed is considerable, but the procuring of it has hitherto been so much impeded by the fuzzy cotton which adheres to the shell, or bran, that no progress has been made in this as a branch of business. My object is to suggest means to avoid the difficulties that attend the flaxseed process of bruising and pressing, and to get as much, and purer, oil. I have heard that it has been proposed to get rid of the cotton fibres, which adhere to the seed, by burning; but am not informed how far the plan has been successful.

Two plans for making cotton seed oil present themselves, the one by mechanical means, the other by chemical process—and I shall begin with the former.

Let the cotton seed be subjected to the same process which is employed to make what in this country is called "Pearl Barley," and in England, Ireland, and Scotland, is termed "Pot Barley." The mill, or machine, that converts the grain barley into pearl barley, is very simple, and consists of a large grindstone enveloped in a case of sheet iron that is larger than the stone, by some three or four inches, at all places, and this case is perforated with many holes, made with the point of a punch, driven from the outside, so that the inside of this case forms a species of grater. The grindstone, in the act of working, turns very fast, while the enveloping case moves slowly. The former scours off all the shell, while the motion of the latter turns over and mixes all the grains, and brings every one of them in contact with the grindstone. The process is continued until the workman judges that his grist is sufficiently skinned, when he stops his mill, draws out a slide door, and examines it, and if it has arrived at the proper state, he turns the iron case round, so as to bring the slide door down, and the contents are received into a box; the case is immediately refilled and again put in action. The grist taken out is put into the hopper of a wind fan, and all the shells and dust blown away from the kernel of the grain. which is now converted into "Pot Barley." It is proposed to treat cotton seed precisely in the same way, and when it is fanned, to bruise the seed, and then press it exactly as in the case of flax seed. This part of the business must prove even more easy and productive than with flax seed, because the cotton will be the cleaner of the two.

There are in all processes many minutiæ, great attention to which is requisite for bringing out the best results. These, the workman will discover in the course of his business. He will learn how much seed, put into the case, answers best, (for it must not be entirely full,) and the degree of heat that makes the oil press out to most advantage.

I shall now proceed to give the chemical process. The seed should be as well freed from cotton fibres and foreign matter as possible; then be thoroughly bruised and well boiled in ley, made of potash; or soda, when the object is to produce a hard soap, as potash will give only that which is soft. When oil is wanted, let the boiled mass cool to the temperature that experience shows answers best. Then pour in some sulphuric acid; this acid and potash having a strong affinity for each other, the potash will leave the oily matter it was combined with, and which it held in the state of soap,* and the union that takes place between the sulphuric acid and the potash, will leave the oil free; the liberated oil will ascend to the top, and may then be skimmed off, or some contrivance may be made for allowing it to run off, into a vessel proper for its reception. This process is practised in some branches of manufactures. In making buff leather, after the oil has produced the desired effect on the hides, it is extracted by the agency of potash, and the oil is recovered from the water, in which it exists in a soapy state, by putting sulphuric acid into the water; a union takes place between the potash and sulphuric acid, and the oil rises to the top. Sulphuric acid, since it has been made in the United States, has so fallen in price, that the objection of cost is so far removed. The high price of soda may prove to be an obstacle to making hard soap out of vegetable matter, by this process; but that obstacle will be removed when the making of soda in this country shall have become a business; for then, as with all other things, the price will come down.

---

* The very respectable author of this essay seems to us to have overlooked the complex nature of the results produced by the action of alkalies upon the oils. Com. Pub.

When we consider the millions which this oil trade may be made to yield, it insures to the cotton planter the long enjoyment of his present prosperity, even after the increase of its production in this and other countries shall have brought the production of cotton up to its consumption. This must show to those interested, the vast importance of having these processes carefully put into operation, far outweighing the effect of a little more or less import duty; at one and the same time, promoting their individual wealth, comfort and tranquillity, and making the state a richer, more useful, and respectable member of a union essential to the happiness of all.

TH. PRSDNT.

Philadelphia, September 14th, 1833.

FOR THE JOURNAL OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Meteorological Remarks.—Aurora.—Theory of Water Spouts.

By JAMES P. ESPY.

In one of my preceding essays on meteorology I mentioned an observation made during the summer of 1831, namely, that the highest clouds moved constantly, for upwards of fifty days, from the west and south-west. This occurred every day on which these clouds were visible; on one or two days of the time there were no clouds, and on one or two others, the lower clouds could not be penetrated by the sight.

During this period the lowest current of air, and also a middle current which frequently differed from both, changed again and again to every point of the compass.

Since that period I have had much reason, from constant observation, to believe that the uppermost current of air in which clouds form, never deviates much from a south-westerly direction. Nor is it very difficult to assign a cause for this.

If we assume the mean temperature of the air at the tropic of Cancer to be eighty degrees higher than the mean temperature of the air at the Arctic Circle, which, according to the latest observations on temperature, is not far from the truth, and if we allow that the air at the tropic is expanded $\frac{1}{480}$th part, for every degree of Fahrenheit, of the volume it would occupy at the arctic temperature, (which is too small an allowance, because the arctic temperature is below thirty-two degrees,) then will the surface of the tropical atmosphere stand higher by one-sixth of the whole height than the surface of the arctic atmosphere, otherwise there would not be an equilibrium. Thus it appears that the surface of the atmosphere between the tropic of Cancer and the Arctic Circle, is an inclined plane eight miles high, with a base reaching across the temperate zone.

It is not very easy to calculate exactly the velocity which the air acquires in flowing down this plane, but it is easy to see that it must be considerable, and as it leaves the tropical regions with a velocity of diurnal revolution greater than that of the climates over which it passes, it must deviate more and more from a direction due north, which would be its course if the earth did not revolve on its axis, and finally, in very high latitudes, it must take nearly an eastern direction. As this current is spread over the entire temperate zone, and all its parts move exactly in the same direction, it will not readily change its course from slight causes.

It might be thought, that when a great rain occurs over a particular region, for instance, over Pennsylvania, the great condensation of air which takes place over this state in consequence of the transformation of vapour into water, would cause a depression of the surface of its atmosphere, and thus cause a current of air to set in above from New York, New Jersey, Maryland, and Ohio, towards the rain. This is indeed precisely what would take place if there was a condensation of the atmosphere by a change of vapour into water. But instead of a condensation of the air being produced by rain, it is easy to show that the caloric given out in the condensation of the vapour into water is far more than sufficient to expand the air into the bulk occupied by both air and vapour previous to the rain.

Suppose, for example, one inch, in depth, of rain falls on Pennsylvania, which is equal in weight to one-four hundredth of the weight of the whole atmosphere. Now if vapour were of the same specific gravity as air, the atmosphere, if there were no counteracting cause, would be diminished in height as well as in weight one-four-hundredth of the whole. But as the specific gravity of vapour is only 623, air being 1000, the condensation caused by one perpendicular inch of rain, will be one-two-hundred and fiftieth of the whole, which is exactly one-fifth of a mile if the atmosphere is fifty miles high.

This is the amount of contraction on the supposition that there is no counteracting cause.

Now let us examine the amount of expansion caused by the caloric evolved by the vapour when it changes into rain. The capacity of the air for heat is only about one-fourth that of water, and as it is known that when vapour is turned to water it gives out caloric enough to heat the water 1000 degrees, or an equal weight of air 4000 degrees, it may be easily perceived by pursuing the calculation in this way, that one inch of rain will give out heat enough to impart ten degrees of heat to the whole atmosphere from the surface of the ground to the surface of the atmosphere, as far as the rain extends. If we suppose the mean temperature of the atmosphere at the time of the rain to be thirty-two degrees Fah. these ten degrees will expand the atmosphere one-forty-eighth of the whole—which is about one mile.

If, now, the one-fifth contraction, as explained above, be subtracted from the expansion, there will remain four-fifths of a mile, which is the real quantity of elevation caused in the atmosphere over a rain of one inch in depth.

This swelling up of the air over the region of rain will no doubt cause slight deflections in the upper current; for there will be a tendency outwards in all directions from the rain, in the whole region of the atmosphere above the cloud. Below the cloud, down to the very surface of the earth, with the exception of the very borders of the shower, the air will move in all directions towards the rain with a velocity proportionate to the quantity of rain fallen, and the rapidity of the fall.

Nor is this mere theory; observation having verified it. One of the most remarkable examples of it, within my recollection, occurred on the 10th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, and 15th, of May, 1833. During this whole time the wind was constantly south at Philadelphia, and I afterwards learned that it rained every one of those days in Canada. The same probably occurred in the northern parts of New York, as the Hudson rose to an unusual height. The rains are indeed the only cause of the irregularity of the winds at the surface of the earth. For so far as the equilibrium is disturbed by caloric, this cause is uniform, and would produce a constant flow of the air below towards the south-west, and above towards the north-east. Besides, there is sometimes a middle current moving in a direction different from the other two.

In making an observation as to the directions of these different currents, great care is necessary to avoid being deceived; for if the upper clouds should happen to move faster than the lower ones, they would be taken, unless the observation be carefully made, for the lower ones. And if the direction of one cloud is inferred from another cloud as an object of comparison, error will generally be the result. To ascertain which cloud is the highest, I let the clouds overlap repeatedly; and to ascertain their direction I keep my head steady, and refer their motion to some fixed object, as the top of a chimney, or the moon—and for such an observation I generally prefer clouds near the zenith, because their angular motion is much more rapid than that of clouds near the horizon.

When a middle current occurs I have frequently observed that it is in consequence of a change of air—the lower strata of air beginning to change first—whether this is always the case I am not prepared to say. Such a coincidence of circumstances appears to me very favourable to the production of an aurora borealis.

Suppose the air in motion for some days from the north towards the south, or any where near that direction, bringing with it a low dew point; suppose the air below suddenly to change round and blow from the south, or nearly so, towards the north, bringing with it a high dew point, whilst a middle current is still blowing from the north. When the upper current with its low dew point, overlaps the lowest current with its high dew point, the vapour in the lowest current shoots itself up, by its own elasticity, into the upper and colder current, and either by forming a better conductor than existed there before, permits the transmission of electricity from one current to the other, or else, by condensing in the colder current, gives out electricity. In the latter case clouds would certainly be formed, in the former, they might, or might not. This hypothesis requires the confirmation of repeated observations; I have seen but three auroras since I conceived the hypothesis, and all the phenomena observed in these were highly favourable to it.

It is now a point well established, that the aurora is in the region of the clouds,* sometimes not a mile high, and on the night of the 17th May, 1833, the motion of the beautiful arch of light towards the south was exactly equal to the motion of the clouds in the same direction—all the heavens north of the arch being cloudy, and all south being clear.

This aurora moved south about seventy degrees in an hour and a quarter, forming a brilliant arch as it approached near the zenith, and disappeared about fifteen minutes after ten o'clock, about eleven degrees south of the brilliant star in Lyra.

Now if my hypothesis is correct, this arch was seen north of Philadelphia, at an earlier hour, and south of Philadelphia at a later hour. If any observer has taken a note of the time when the arch was formed and disappeared, either to the north or south of Philadelphia, I hope he will be induced, by these remarks, to send his observations for publication in the Journal. These hypothetical views, even if they should be found untenable, will not be without their use, if they induce observers to record their observations, noting the time of the appearance of particular phenomena. I am authorized by the committee of meteorology of the Franklin Institute, to say that such observations, and any others on kindred subjects, communicated for the Journal, will be particularly acceptable.

After dealing so much in hypothesis, I will now present to my readers what I hope they will allow to be the true rationale of a phenomenon which has never yet been correctly explained.

The Waterspout.

When a waterspout occurs it is acknowledged on all hands, and by every observer, that it is attended with a whirlwind. Now a whirlwind, by the centrifugal force of the air in circular motion, produces a rarefaction of the air within—sudden rarefaction is always attended with cold—and cold, if great enough, produces condensation of vapour—and sudden condensation of vapour in the air, is followed by rain.

If a waterspout is always rain, the explanation is already given. The water which accompanies the phenomenon is not taken up from the sea, as Dr. Franklin supposed; for it has never been discovered to be salt, and it also sometimes appears on land, therefore it undoubtedly comes downwards. The waterspout appears more frequently in the torrid zone, where the dew point is always very near the temperature of the air. Now it is known by experiment that a very slight rarefaction of the air will produce such a diminution of temperature as to cause a great condensation of vapour, when the dew point is near the temperature of the air.

As to the great quantity of vapour condensed into water during the progress of this phenomenon, more perhaps than is contained in the whole space occupied by the waterspout and whirlwind, it may be accounted for by this consideration—that as soon as the vapour begins to condense by the rarefaction and refrigeration of the air, the rarefaction of the vapour is greater than the rarefaction of the air caused by centrifugal force alone; and therefore the vapouric atmosphere will press itself through the whirlwind into the greater vacuum of vapour, and thus the supply will be constantly kept up. Besides, during the progress of the whirlwind, new portions of air, with its vapour, are constantly brought within its action.

---

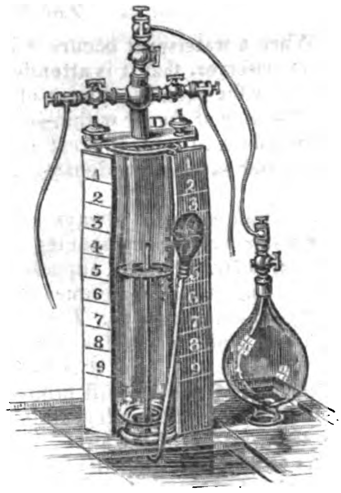
* We do not consider with our friend that this point has been satisfactorily determined—see the report on meteorology to the British Association for the Advancement of Science, by Professor Forbes, of Edinburgh.

Com. Pub.

I may mention here, for the sake of some who may read these remarks, and have not attended to the subject before, that it is now known to meteorologists, that aqueous vapour and air form independent atmospheres, each pressing only on particles of its own kind, and that the vapour which is in the atmosphere is not in the least degree buoyed up by the air, but supports itself by its own elasticity, becoming more rare, like the air, as the elevation increases.

Large Volumescope, for the Analysis of Atmospheric Air, by means of Nitric Oxide. By Robert Hare, M. D., *Professor of Chemistry in the University of Pennsylvania.*

This apparatus illustrates conspicuously the condensation which ensues when nitric oxide gas and atmospheric air, are mingled in due proportion.



The hollow glass cylinder, which constitutes the main body of the instrument, is four and a half inches in diameter, and thirty in height. It is situated over one of the three wells in my pneumatic cistern; being secured between two iron rods well fastened to the shelf below; and terminating above in screws furnished with nuts. By means of these screws, and an intervening bar of iron, a brass disk, by which the upper orifice of the cylinder is closed, is pressed upon the rim of that orifice, so as to make with it an air tight juncture. From a hole in the centre of the brass disk, a stout tube of brass proceeds, terminating in three cocks, furnished with gallows screws, so as to permit of the attachment of three flexible leaden tubes. Of these, one communicates with an air pump, another is attached to a pear shaped glass receiver, which (for want of a better name) I shall call a volumeter, as it serves conveniently, and accurately, to measure gas into precisely equal volumes.

On each side of the cylinder, a strip of wood covered with white paper, is supported; each of which is made to receive graduating lines in the following way. The cylinder having been filled with water, the lines are so applied as to indicate the changes of level successively produced in the surface of the water within the cylinder, by the successive introduction of equal volumes of air. These graduations are so proportioned, as to render the portion of the cavity comprised within three of them equivalent in content, to one measure of the volumeter already described. In all there are nine graduations.

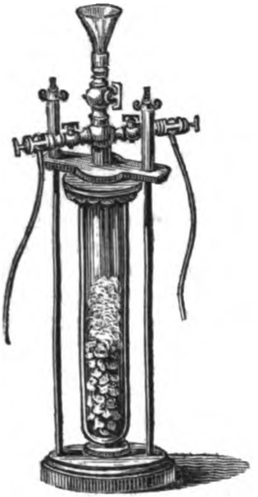
In operating with this instrument, I commence by exhausting the air from the cylinder, and thus causing the water of the pneumatic cistern, over which it is situated, to rise to the fifth graduation. The volumeter may be filled at the same time, if the cocks between it and the cylinder be opened. Care must be taken to close them as soon as the water reaches the apex, so as to prevent the lead tube from being obstructed by water. The volumeter should, in the next place, be filled with nitric oxide gas. The apparatus thus prepared, it is only necessary to open the cocks, between the volumeter and the cylinder, in order to cause the nitric oxide to pass from the one to the other. Copious red fumes of nitrous acid immediately appear. By means of the gum elastic bag, and recurved tube, jets of water are next to be thrown up into the mixture, by which the absorption of the fumes is promoted. When these have all been absorbed, there will appear to have been a condensation of about three volumes and a fifth, so that the water will have risen a little above the point to which it has been supposed to be raised agreeably to the premises.

For the satisfaction of spectators, the accuracy of the graduation may be proved by allowing the contents of the volumeter in atmospheric air to pass in three times, showing that the water is thereby depressed to 3d, 6th, and 9th graduations. Also, by adding the contents of the volumeter containing three of the volumes indicated by the scale, to five previously introduced; thus, showing that the aggregate will be eight volumes, instead of less than five, as when three of nitric oxide are admitted to five of air.

Apparatus for showing the influence of Pressure on Effervescence.

By the Author of the preceding article.

A tall cylindrical receiver is supported on a wooden pedestal, between upright iron rods fastened into the pedestal, and at top cut into screws furnished with nuts. By means of these screws and nuts, and an intervening cross bar, a disk of lead, alloyed with tin to harden it, is pressed upon the rim of the receiver. The disk is so fitted to the rim of the glass, as that, with the aid of sheet gum elastic, or oiled leather, an air tight juncture may be made. In the middle of the disk there is an aperture, from which proceeds a stout tube, with a cock on each side, severally furnished with gallows screws, by means of which, lead pipes may be made to communicate with an air pump on one side, and a condenser on the other. The tube is also surmounted by a cock into which a glass funnel has been cemented. Before closing the receiver with the disk, some carbonate of lime, or carbonate of ammonia must be introduced, so as to rise to about half the height of the receiver. I have found calcarious stalactites, like those from Weyer's cave, to be excellent for this purpose. The carbonate being introduced, and the disk fastened into its place, as represented in the figure, diluted muriatic acid may be added, by means of the funnel and cock, in quantity sufficient to cover the carbonate. Of course effervescence immediately ensues. If, under these circumstances, by means of the air pump, the atmospheric pressure within the receiver be lessened, the effervescence increases strikingly. On the other hand, if by closing the communication with the air pump, and opening that with the condenser, while this is in operation, the pressure be increased, it will be seen that the effervescence is diminished proportionably.

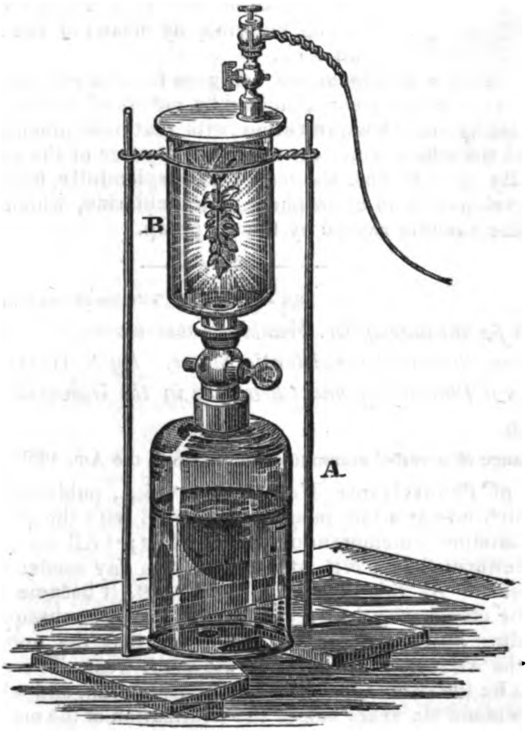


Engraving and description of an apparatus for exhibiting the combustion of Leaf Metal in Chlorine.

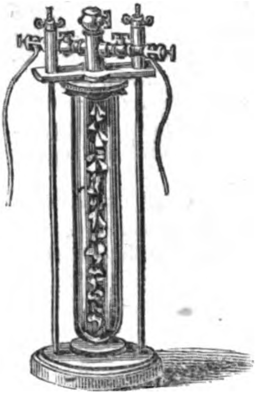
By the Author of the preceding article.

The spontaneous combustion of metallic leaves in chlorine, is but imperfectly seen when, by means of a rod, we introduce them into a vessel with a narrow mouth, replete with that gas. In passing into the vessel, the leaf carries with it atmospheric air, and first encounters the chlorine in a state of dilution. Hence a languid reaction ensues, and fumes are produced which obscure the ignition when the residual portion of the metal reaches that part of the cavity in which the chlorine is sufficiently pure to ignite them vividly. I have contrived two modes of exhibiting this combustion in all its beauty. According to one, the open necks of two bell glasses, A and B, were united, and made to communicate with each other by means of a cock. Of these, one was placed over a pneumatic cistern, and filled in the usual manner with chlorine; the other bell was, of course, in an inverted position, so that it might be closed by a plate of brass ground to fit upon it air tight. In this plate there is a cock communicating with a pipe, which is to be attached to an air pump when necessary. From the centre of the brass plate within the upper bell glass, B, leaves of dutch gold were suspended. By means of an air pump, this bell being exhausted, on turning the cock, by which the communication between the bells was regulated, the chlorine was instantly transferred from the lower to the upper bell, so as to surround the leaves and produce with them a most vivid combustion.

Of this apparatus, an engraving and description was published in Silliman's Journal, some years since, but as it has never appeared in the Journal of the Franklin Institute, I subjoin the figure of it here



The other mode of operating is illustrated by tne following figure, which, it will be observed, differs but little from that described in the preceding article, for showing the influence of pressure on effervescence.



The funnel being removed, into the lower orifice of the cock, which supported it, a rod is screwed fast. This rod is of such dimensions, as to extend from the top to the bottom of the receiver, and is supported within it, so as to be in its axis, or every where equidistant from the surface.

Before fastening the plate into the situation in which it is represented in the figure, it must be lifted in order to attach the leaf metal to the rod, with the aid of gum arabic. By means of one of the flexible pipes and cocks with which the apparatus is furnished, communication may be made with an air pump, and in like manner with a large vessel containing chlorine, by means of the other pipe and cock.

The preliminary arrangements being so far completed, *the cylindrical receiver having been exhausted by means of the air pump*, the cock regulating the communication with that instrument, is to be closed; and the other, which controls the entrance of the gas, is to be opened. By these means, the leaves burn splendidly, being simultaneously enveloped in an atmosphere of the chlorine, which rushes in to supply the vacuum caused by the air pump.

FOR THE JOURNAL OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Attempt to fix the date of Dr. Franklin's observation, in relation to the North-east Storms of the Atlantic States. By A. D. Bache, *Prof. of Natural Philosophy and Chemistry in the University of Pennsylvania.*

[Substance of a verbal communication made to the Am. Philos. Soc.]

A map of Pennsylvania, New Jersey,* &c., published by Lewis Evans, which was at a late meeting deposited with the Philosophical Society, contained a memorandum to this effect; "All our great storms begin to leeward: thus a NE. storm shall be a day sooner in Virginia than Boston." As this map bears date 1749, it became a question whether the observation just recorded was prior or subsequent to the corresponding observation of Dr. Franklin, that the north-easterly storms of the Atlantic States begin to the south-west. The result of an attempt to fix the date of Dr. Franklin's observation, and which shows that it was made six years before the publication of the map by Lewis Evans, cannot be without interest to a society over which Franklin once presided.

The observation of Dr. Franklin is given in a letter to Mr. Alexander Small, dated London, May 12th, 1760. This letter seems to have been written in reply to some remarks in which the gentleman to whom it is addressed had shown a want of acquaintance with, or some doubts of, the fact, or to some inquiries in relation to the time at which the fact had first been noticed. Dr. Franklin was, at the date of this letter, a resident in London, as agent for the colony of Pennsylvania. The letter is as follows:

---

* Entitled "A Map of Pennsilvania, New Jersey, New York, and the three Delaware Counties, by Lewis Evans, MDCCXLIX."

"Agreeable to your request, I send you my reasons for thinking that our north-east storms in North America, begin first, in point of time, in the south-west parts: that is to say, the air in Georgia, the farthest of our colonies to the south-west, begins to move south-westerly before the air of Carolina, which is the next colony north-eastward; the air of Carolina has the same motion before the air of Virginia, which lies still more north-eastward; and so on north-easterly through Pennsylvania, New York, New England, &c. quite to Newfoundland."

"These north-east storms are generally very violent, continue sometimes two or three days, and often do considerable damage in the harbours along the coast. They are attended with thick clouds and rain."

"What first gave me this idea was the following circumstance. About twenty years ago, a few more or less, I cannot from my memory be certain, we were to have an eclipse of the moon at Philadelphia, on a Friday evening, about nine o'clock. I intended to observe it, but was prevented by a north-east storm, which came on about seven, with thick clouds as usual, that quite obscured the whole hemisphere. Yet when the post brought us the Boston newspaper, giving an account of the effect of the same storm in those parts, I found the beginning of the eclipse had been well observed there, though Boston lies north-east of Philadelphia about 400 miles. This puzzled me, because the storm began with us so soon as to prevent any observation, and being a north-east storm, I imagined it must have begun rather sooner in places farther to the north-east than it did at Philadelphia. I therefore mentioned it in a letter to my brother who lived at Boston, and he informed me the storm did not begin with them till near eleven o'clock, so that they had a good observation of the eclipse: and when comparing all other accounts I received from the several colonies, of the time of beginning of the same storm, and since that of other storms of the same kind, I found the beginning to be always later the farther north-eastward. I have not my notes with me here in England, and cannot, from memory, say the proportion of time to distance, but I think it is about an hour to every hundred miles."

A tenacious memory for facts enabled Dr. Franklin thus to state the circumstances which had led to his observation, although the date of the year when it was made had escaped his recollection. Of the points to which he refers for fixing the date of his observation, the first seems least to be relied on, namely, that it was about twenty years before the date of his letter, that is, about the year 1740, this being the one in relation to which he expresses no confidence. The others are precise; there was to have been an eclipse of the moon on a Friday evening about nine o'clock: the disappointment of not being able to observe this on account of the coming up of clouds, had strongly impressed upon his mind the date of the beginning of the north-easterly storm at Philadelphia. In ascertaining the date, the first to these points should, in accordance with the remarks just made, be examined with a considerable allowance for vagueness, and the second be mainly depended upon. I have, by referring to sources which are sufficiently exact, namely, the printed calendars of that day,* ascertained the times of the occurrence of lunar eclipses, visible in Philadelphia and Boston, between the years 1734 and 1748, a range of fourteen years, of which six are prior to 1740, *the twentieth* year before the date of Dr. Franklin's letter, and eight are subsequent to that year; the reason for extending the period, subsequent to that year, will appear from the conclusions drawn from the table.

I have preferred a reference to these calendars *comprising the calculations* of many persons, rather than to adopt the result of a table of eclipses such as that contained in Ferguson's Astronomy,† *where* the calculations of but a single individual are recorded.

Year. (Old style.)	Month.	Day of the month.	Day of the week.	Time of day.	No. of digits eclipsed.	Remarks.
1734				H. M.		None.
1735	September	20	Saturday	8 — P.M.	7	
1736	March	15	Monday	7 — ,,	12	Rises eclipsed.
,,	September	8	Wednesday	8 18 ,,	,,	
1737	August	28	Sunday	9 40 ,,	5¼	
1738						None.
1739	January	13	Saturday	4 30 ,,	6¼	
1740	January	2	Wednesday	3 39 ,,	—	
,,	June	28	Saturday	2 35 ,,	12	
,,	December	21	Sunday	5 18 ,,	5.7	
1741						None.
1742	November	1	Tuesday			Before sunrise.
1743	October	21	*Friday*	8 30 ,,	12	
1744	October	10	Wednesday			Near sunrise.
1745						None.
1746	August	19	Tuesday	5 35 ,,		Rises eclipsed.
1747	February	13	*Friday*	10 27 ,,	12	
,,	August	9	Sunday	1 51 A.M.	12	
1748	February	8	Wednesday	5 46 ,,	3.2	
,,	July	28	Thursday	6 56 ,,	5.3	Rises eclipsed.

---

* A valuable collection of English Almanacs, which belonged to Dr. Franklin, is now in the possession of the Am. Philos. Society, of Philadelphia.

† This particular table contains only a list of those eclipses which were visible in Europe.

There are but two eclipses within the range of this table which occurred on Friday, the first in 1743, and the second in 1747; the first was seventeen years before the date of the letter of Dr. Franklin, the second but thirteen. To suppose that the observation was made on the occurrence of the former, is to allow a latitude of but three years in construing the expression "about twenty years ago:" thirteen years could not so well have been mistaken for twenty. Again, the eclipse of 1743 occurred at half past eight in the evening, or, "about nine o'clock," while that of 1747* was at half past ten at night. These circumstances would determine us to adopt the former of these dates, as that of the occurrence which led to the observation under discussion. A reference to the journals of those two years, lends additional strength to this conclusion. In the Pennsylvania Gazette, I find in November, 1743, a notice of a violent storm at Boston, on Saturday, October 22nd, and an account of the disasters caused by it in the harbour of that city, as well as along the coast further north. The following extract will be sufficient to show the nature of the remarks:

"Boston, Oct. 24th. Last Saturday we had a violent NE. storm, that brought in an exceedingly high tide," &c. &c.

"Boston, Oct. 31. We learn from Piscataqua that the late eastern storm on the 22nd inst. was as violent, and the tide as high, as in these parts."

On examining a file of the paper published in Philadelphia by Andrew Bradford, in 1747, I find no account of a north-easterly storm on the coast, on, or about, the 13th of February, although mention is made that a vessel which left Boston some time in February, encountered a storm after having been several days out at sea, and particular reference is made to certain naval operations, connected with the Spanish war, on the coast.

From a review of these circumstances, I conclude, that the observation of Franklin was suggested by, and made immediately subsequent to, the lunar eclipse of October 21st, 1743.

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Monthly Conversation Meeting.

Prof. Hare showed the operation of a new double acting air pump of his invention, at once characterized by efficiency and simplicity. The pump, though double acting, has but a single barrel, the valves are opened and closed at proper times, by mechanical means, and the conversion from an exhausting into a condensing pump is effected by simply changing the connexion of the attached vessel; in fact, the pump may be made to exhaust air from one vessel, and condense it in another, at the same time. By means of this pump, air or other gases may be transferred directly from one vessel to another, being drawn from the first and forced into the second. Prof. Hare also showed an instrument for the transfer of corrosive liquids, which is figured and described in the Journal of the Franklin Institute for October.

---

* The years 1747 and 1748 were remarkable in Franklin's life, as he was then actively engaged in his first electrical researches.

The percussion lock of Messrs. Keith and Butterfield was exhibited by the inventor in a room adjoining the reading room, and there tried. The conditions to be fulfilled by a cannon lock, effecting the discharge by percussion powder, were discussed by the members.

Specimens of tinned cast iron, from the manufactory of Mr. Babbett, in Taunton, Mass., were placed upon the table; this new article was a desideratum; the tinned surface appeared perfect, no projecting points of iron being visible.

Two twelve inch globes, by Mr. Josiah Loring, of Boston, were submitted for examination.

Mr. Thomas Fletcher explained the operation of an instrument called a chronograph, for noting the time of any observation: the maker's name is Fatton, a pupil of the celebrated Breguet, of Paris. A pen of peculiar construction, and moved by a spring, leaves a dot of ink upon a revolving dial plate, marking the time at which the spring was touched.

Specimens of Berlin cast iron were placed upon the table by Mr. Fletcher.

A new edge-rail by Gen. W. B. Mitchell, was explained by Col. S. H. Long; the specimen rail was of cast iron, but in use it is to be of rolled iron; one of the points of recommendation was the ease with which the proposed form may be given by the roller.

Specimens of medal ruling on gold and silver, by Asa Spencer of this city, were submitted by Prof. A. D. Bache, who briefly adverted to Mr. Spencer's method of accomplishing the results under examination.

Appendix to the Report of the Committee of the Franklin Institute on Weights and Measures.[*]

Letter from the Secretary of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania to the Managers of the Franklin Institute.

SECRETARY'S OFFICE, HARRISBURG, May 29, 1833.

GENTLEMEN:—I have the honour to send you herewith a copy of a resolution of the House of Representatives of this Commonwealth, passed the 5th ult. accompanied by a printed copy of the bill therein referred to, (as I find it upon the files of the House,) with a request that you will take the same into consideration, and report thereon, to this department, previously to the meeting of the next Legislature.

This transmission has been delayed until now by reason of my unavoidable absence from the seat of government. It is hoped, however, that sufficient time remains for the full consideration of the bill, in accordance with the views of the House, as expressed in the resolution.

I am, very respectfully, your obt. servt.

S. M'KEAN.

To the Managers of the Franklin Institute
of the State of Penn. Philadelphia.

---

[*] We have deemed it adviseable to present to our readers these documents, which are necessary to a full comprehension of the report to which they are appended. COM. PUB.

Resolution accompanying the Letter of the Secretary of the Commonwealth.

In the House of Representatives, April 5th, 1833.

Resolved, That the Secretary of the Commonwealth be, and he is, hereby directed to refer bill No. 197, on the files of the House of Representatives, entitled "An act relating to weights and measures and to admeasurement," to the Managers of the Franklin Institute of the State of Pennsylvania, for the promotion of the Mechanic Arts, with a request that they would take the same into consideration, and report to the said Secretary, previous to the meeting of the next Legislature.

Extract from the Journal.

FRS. R. SHUNK, Clerk.

A Bill relating to Weights and Measures, and to Admeasurement. Reported to the House of Representatives of Pennsylvania. January 26, 1833.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Section 1. Governor to procure state standards for weights and measures.
2. Standards to be verified from time to time, &c.
3. " made to conform to United States standards when established.
4 Standard yard to be the unit of length, one-third of the yard to be a foot, one-twelfth of such foot to be an inch.
5. " to be graduated so as to exhibit all customary divisions.
6. Multiples and fractions of the yard, foot, or inch, to be in parts of the standard.
7. Wine gallon to contain two hundred and thirty-one cubical inches, beer gallon to contain two hundred and eighty-two cubical inches.
8. Bushel to contain two thousand one hundred and fifty and forty-two hundredths cubical inches.
9. Measures of the aliquot parts of wine gallon, beer gallon, and bushel, to be proportionate.
10. Lime bushel, form of.
11. Weights, pound troy, pound avoirdupois.
12. " of aliquot parts of the pound, &c. to be proportionate.
13. Governor to procure standards of weights, &c. for the respective counties, and cause them to be delivered to the commissioners.
14. Standards of the counties to be verified once in ten years.
15. Commissioners of the counties to appoint inspectors and regulators.
16. Inspectors to make oath, &c. of office.
17. Compensation for regulating weights, &c.
18. Weights, &c. when regulated to be stamped.
19. Penalty for injuries done to weights, &c. by inspectors, &c.
20. Gauging instruments to correspond to the standards of this state.
21. Weights, &c. sold, deemed to be warranted, &c.
22. Penalty for selling by weights, &c. not duly regulated.
23. Persons selling by false weights, &c. with intent to defraud, indictable.
24. Acre of land to contain four thousand eight hundred and forty horizontal square yards. Proviso.
25. Cord of wood to contain one hundred and twenty-eight feet in solid measure.

26. A hogshead of cider to be one hundred and ten gallons, in wine measure.
27. Grain may be sold by weight. Proviso.
28. Foreign salt may be sold by weight. Proviso.
29. Anthracite coal may be sold by weight or measure.

AN ACT RELATING TO WEIGHTS AND MEASURES AND TO ADMEASUREMENT.

SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania in General Assembly met, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That it shall be the duty of the governor to procure for the use of the commonwealth, metallic standards for weights and measures, according to the denominations of weights and measures which have been used and approved in this commonwealth, which standards shall be enclosed in suitable cases, and deposited and carefully preserved in the office of the state treasurer.

SECTION 2. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That it shall also be the duty of the governor, from time to time, as he shall judge expedient, to cause the said standards to be examined and tried, and if necessary, to be corrected or renewed, so that they shall at all times be of their original measure or weight and proportions.

SECTION 3. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That, *Provided nevertheless*, That, if the Congress of the United States shall hereafter establish a standard for any of the denominations of weights or measures, it shall be the duty of the governor to cause the standard of this commonwealth, for the same denomination, to be made equal in all respects, and to be at all times conformable thereto.

SECTION 4. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the standard yard which shall be procured by the governor, shall be taken as the unit of all measures of length, and one-third part of the said standard yard shall be a foot, and one-twelfth part of such foot shall be an inch.

SECTION 5. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the yard aforesaid shall be graduated or divided by marks engraved thereon, so that it shall exhibit distinctly the following measures, to wit:

The length or rectilinear extension of the foot, and of the inch aforesaid, and all the customary divisions or aliquot parts of a foot.

Also, the length or rectilinear extension of one-half of a yard, one-quarter of a yard, one-eighth of a yard, one-sixteenth of a yard, and of all other customary divisions or aliquot parts of a yard.

SECTION 6. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That all measures of extension, whether binary, ternary, decimal, duodecimal, or other aliquot parts, divisions, or fractions of a yard, foot, or inch, or any multiple, or combination thereof, expressed or known, by any customary measure, or by any of the terms of admeasurement, of extension, quantity, capacity, or other dimension, shall respectively be equal to the same part, proportion, or multiple of the standard yard, foot, or inch aforesaid, and not otherwise.

SECTION 7. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the standard measure of the wine gallon shall contain two hundred and thirty-one cubical inches of the standard inch aforesaid, and no more. And the standard measure of the beer gallon shall contain two hundred and eighty-two cubical inches, as aforesaid, and no more.

SECTION 8. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the standard measure of the bushel shall contain two thousand one hundred and fifty cubical inches and forty-two hundredths of a cubical inch, of the standard inch aforesaid, and no more.

SECTION 9. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the measure of any aliquot or fractional part of the wine gallon, beer gallon, and bushel aforesaid, shall be proportionate thereto respectively, in the ratio of such aliquot or fractional part.

SECTION 10. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the bushel to be used for measuring lime, shall be made in the form, and of the dimensions following, to wit: thirteen inches and a half diameter at the bottom in the clear, fifteen inches diameter at the top in the clear, and thirteen inches and forty-seven hundredths of an inch perpendicular depth in the clear.

Section 11. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the denomination of weights shall be computed upon the troy pound of the mint of the United States, in the manner following, to wit: The troy pound of this commonwealth shall be equal to the troy pound of the mint aforesaid; the pound avoirdupois of this commonwealth shall be greater than the troy pound aforesaid, in the proportion of seven thousand to five thousand seven hundred and sixty.

Section 12. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the weight of any aliquot or fractional part of the troy pound and avoirdupois pound aforesaid, shall be proportionate thereto respectively, in the ratio of such aliquot or fractional part.

Section 13. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That it shall also be the duty of the governor to procure to be made for each of the counties of this commonwealth, at the charge of the counties respectively, a set of standards for weights and measures, according to the several denominations hitherto adopted into use in this commonwealth, which standards shall be accurately adjusted to the standards aforesaid. And thereupon he shall cause the same to be properly sealed or stamped, and to be delivered to the commissioners of the counties respectively, to be used as standards for the adjusting of weights and measures, and for no other purpose.

Section 14. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That it shall be the duty of the commissioners of the respective counties, at least once in every ten years, and oftener if they have reason to believe it necessary, to cause the standards of the respective county to be examined and tried, and if necessary, to be corrected or renewed according to the standards aforesaid, of the commonwealth, so that they shall be equal, and in all respects conform and correspond thereto.

Section 15. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the duty of the inspector and regulator of weights and measures, shall in the several counties of this commonwealth (except in the city and county of Philadelphia) be performed by such competent person or persons as the commissioners of the respective county shall, with the approbation of the court of quarter sessions of such county, designate.

Section 16. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That every person charged with the inspection and regulation of weights and measures as aforesaid, shall, before he enters upon the duties of his office, make oath or affirmation to perform the same with fidelity.

Section 17. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the persons who may be charged with the inspection and regulation of weights or measures, as aforesaid, shall not be entitled to demand or receive any fee whatsoever, for their services in that behalf; but they shall be paid for the same out of the county stocks according to contract with the commissioners of the respective county; they shall demand and receive for the use of the county for every weight and measure regulated by them, such sum as the mechanical labour employed in the regulation and sealing thereof shall be reasonably worth, and no more.

Section 18. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That all weights and measures, and all beams, scales, and steelyards, which shall be adjusted to the standards of the respective counties as aforesaid, by the officer charged with the duty of the inspection and regulation thereof, shall be authenticated or stamped by him with some sufficient brand or seal.

Section 19. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That if any person charged with the duty of the inspection and regulation of weights and measures, shall unnecessarily, carelessly, or through want of skill, mar or injure any scale, beam, steelyard, weight or measure, while in his hands or possession, for the purposes of his office, the same being just and true, or susceptible of easy adjustment to the proper standard, he shall furnish forthwith to the owner thereof a correct scale, beam, steelyard, weight or measure, of the same kind, and of equal value, or in default thereof shall pay to such owner twice its value.

Section 20. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That all gauging instruments used within this commonwealth shall be constructed so as to show the contents or ullage of any vessel or cask, according to the measures aforesaid. And if any person shall use any such instruments of any other construction or proportion, such person shall, before marking the contents of any cask, or the ullage thereof, as shown by such instrument, reduce the same to the standard measures aforesaid, under penalty of ten dollars for every neglect, for the use of any person who may be aggrieved thereby.

Section 21. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That all weights and measures sold within this commonwealth, shall be deemed to have been warranted by the seller to correspond (according to the respective denomination) with the standards aforesaid.

Section 22. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That every person who shall sell or buy any article of merchandise, or traffic, or any thing whatsoever by any false yard, beam, scale, weight or measure, to the injury of another, the person selling or buying as aforesaid, being the owner of such yard, beam, scale, weight or measure, and not having had the same duly regulated and approved by a lawful standard within one year, shall forfeit thrice the value of the article so sold or bought, one half to the use of the county, and the other half to the use of the person aggrieved, to be recovered in one action, founded on this act: *Provided*, That in no case shall the penalty aforesaid, be less than three dollars.

Section 23. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That if any person shall sell or buy any article of merchandise or traffic, or any thing whatsoever, by any false yard, beam, scale, weight or measure, knowing the same to be false, and intending thereby to deceive or defraud, such person shall be liable to indictment and punishment as in cases of misdemeanor.

Section 24. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That an acre of land shall contain four thousand eight hundred and forty horizontal square yards of the standard yard aforesaid, or a surface which shall be equivalent thereto. *Provided*, That nothing in this section shall be deemed or taken to affect the allowance of any surplus quantity to which any person may be otherwise entitled by virtue of any record, patent, deed, or other instrument, or contract.

Section 25. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the standard dimensions of a cord of bark, or of wood for fuel, shall be eight feet in length, including one half of the kerf, four feet in breadth, and four feet in height, containing one hundred and twenty-eight feet of the standard foot aforesaid, in solid measure, well stowed and packed. And if any part of the wood be crooked it shall be placed at the top of the cord or load, and a reasonable and fair allowance shall be made by all corders and venders of wood for the deficiency which may be occasioned by such crooked or uneven wood.

Section 26. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That a hogshead of cider shall be deemed and taken to be one hundred and ten gallons thereof, in wine measure, in all cases where there shall be no special agreement to the contrary.

Section 27. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the several kinds of grain hereinafter mentioned, may be estimated and sold by weight avoirdupois, as follows, to wit: sixty pounds of wheat, fifty-eight pounds of rye, fifty-eight pounds of corn, forty-eight pounds of buckwheat, forty-seven pounds of barley, thirty-two pounds of oats, shall be deemed and taken to be equal each to a bushel as aforesaid, of the said kinds of grain respectively: *Provided nevertheless*, That the said kinds of grain may be bought or sold by measure as heretofore.

Section 28. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That the several kinds of foreign salt hereinafter mentioned, may be estimated and sold by weight avoirdupois as follows, to wit: Eighty-five pounds of coarse salt, seventy pounds of ground salt, sixty-two pounds of fine salt, shall be deemed and taken to be equal each to a bushel, as aforesaid, of the said kinds of salt respectively: *Provided,* That the said kinds of salt may be bought or sold by measure as heretofore.

SECTION 29. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That anthracite coal may be sold by weight avoirdupois, or by the bushel measure as follows, to wit: Every bushel of coal shall contain eighty pounds thereof, every hundred weight shall be deemed and taken to be one hundred and twelve pounds thereof, twenty-eight bushels or two thousand two hundred and forty pounds thereof shall be deemed and taken for one ton.

SECTION 30. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That all pecuniary penalties and forfeitures imposed by this act, shall be recoverable in like manner as debts of equal amount may be recovered.

SECTION 31. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That, *Provided* that nothing in this act shall be construed so as to interfere with any special provision heretofore made by law, respecting the powers, duties, or emoluments of the regulator of weights and measures, or of the sealer of dry measures for the city and county of Philadelphia.

Appointment of the Committee on Weights and Measures.

At a stated meeting of the Board of Managers of the Franklin Institute, held June 13, 1833, the Chairman read the above communication from the Secretary of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania; when, on motion, the communication, together with the accompanying documents, were referred to the annexed special committee, with instructions to report to the Board.

Committee—A. D. Bache, S. V. Merrick, W. H. Keating, R. Tyler, M. W. Baldwin, B. Say, A. Spencer, A. Miller, R. M. Patterson, M. D., S. C. Walker, B. Stancliff, T. McEuen, M. D., E. Draper, D. H. Mason, B. Reeves, T. P. Jones, M. D., F. Fraley, S. Moore, and Samuel Hains.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

AMERICAN PATENTS.

LIST OF AMERICAN PATENTS WHICH ISSUED IN MAY, 1833.

With Remarks and Exemplifications, by the Editor.

1. For an improvement in *Trusses for Hernia;* Ralph Glover, city of New York, May 3.

The truss here described differs only in some minute points from many now in use. It is said by the patentee to be an improvement upon that of Messrs. Marsh, of Montgomery county, New York; this latter truss having a steel spring which passes but little more than half way round the body, whilst that in the one now described passes much further; it has, moreover, an oval pad at the back, instead of a round one. The rupture pad, also, it is said, stands obliquely upon the spring, and the manner of attaching it to the spring is not exactly the same with that adopted in some others. This comprises the information given in the specification.

2. For a *Horse Power;* Henry Buell, Randolph, Tipton county, Tennessee, May 3.

The machine here patented is called, by the inventor, in his petition, "an improvement in concentric machinery;" and in the specification we are told that it operates by "forming a central motion." However concentric the machine may be, the description of it appears, from its obscurity, not to be the product of a concentrated mental apparatus. Although we have called it a horse power, from its being so named on the drawing in the patent office, there is not one word said about a horse or any other animal, in the description of it; but we are told that "the power required to propel this machinery is applied to the arms of the centre shaft;" how this is done we will attempt to describe in a general way, so far as we understand the same. There is to be a vertical shaft, from which a horizontal shaft extends; on the outer end of the latter, there is a wheel which supports it, its periphery resting on the ground. As this wheel rolls round, the shaft revolves with it, and generates the motion, which is to be communicated to whatever is to be acted upon by it. At the end of the horizontal, close to the vertical, shaft, there is fastened a cog wheel, which has teeth upon its face towards the shaft, and is therefore a crown wheel: these teeth take into a pinion on the vertical shaft, to which it gives motion by the rolling of the horizontal shaft. The vertical shaft upon which the pinion is placed, is a spindle which passes up through an exterior tubular, vertical shaft, and has a pulley on its top to receive a strap or band.

The horse, or "power," is applied to a frame which surrounds the horizontal shaft, and allows it to revolve within it. This arrangement, we are told, "combines an amazing leverage, power, and velocity, together, through the centre;" and the claim is to "the centre shaft, the hollow gudgeon, and the mode of applying the power and velocity of machinery from the extremity to the centre, through the hollow gudgeon." This latter is not, we apprehend, the only hollow thing about the contrivance of this concentric machine, as it is more complex than most other horse mills, without having any solid advantage to counterbalance this complexity. The rolling wheel, on the horizontal shaft, by which the power is to be communicated, must be heavily loaded, or the friction upon its tread will be less than the resistance from the labour to be performed, and it will consequently slide round.

---

3. For a *Machine for cutting Crackers;* George M. Kendall, Katskill, Greene county, New York, May 3.

The dough from which the crackers are to be made is placed upon a sliding table, that is moved forward by turning a crank, which crank also carries a roller above the board, so set as to reduce or roll the dough to its proper thickness. As the dough escapes from the roller, it passes immediately under a row of cutters extending across the board, and sliding up and down in a suitable frame. The cutters are connected together, are brought down by a lever, and are raised again by spiral springs which surround their shafts. Dockers are placed within the cutters, and also pistons which force the crackers out as the cutters are raised. The lever is made to descend by placing the foot in a stirrup suspended from it. The claim is to "the application of the spiral springs, the lever, and stirrup operated upon in the manner above described."

---

4. For a rule to be used in *Cutting Garments;* James G. Wilson, city of New York, May 3.

This is a rule, with various scales, designed for the same purpose as that described at p. 249 of the last number. The patentee says, "I do not claim the divisions of the measure, nor the invention of a plain ruler, nor the materials of which it is made; but I do claim the particular mode of the construction and improvements, and the uses to which these improvements may be applied." He should have told us distinctly what constitutes the special novelty in the construction, and the precise improvements in his rule, but he has not thought proper so to do.

---

5. For a *Machine for Sawing Shingles;* Benjamin and Philo Bucknell, the former of Hunter, the latter of Lexington, Greene county, New York, May 4.

This machine is intended for sawing shingles by means of a circular saw, in a way which has been extensively practiced. The arrangement of the parts for holding the block from which the shingles are to be sawed, and of the carriage, racks, &c. which shift and advance the block, is considered as new; and a machine made upon the plan of the patentees is, they say, more simple, cheap, and durable, than any other. For one very similar to this, we refer to p. 34 of the present volume.

---

6. For a *Combined Furnace Steam Boiler.* First patented February 18th, 1831, by Levi Disbrow, city of New York. Patent surrendered and reissued May 6.

At p. 387 of vol. vii. we have published the specification of the patent first issued, together with a drawing showing the general construction of the furnaces and boiler; and there is so little variation therefrom either in the description or the claim contained in the new specification, as to render it difficult to perceive the reason of the surrender; we presume, however, that the patentee would be able to furnish a good one. In the present instance, Mr. Disbrow has referred by letters to the drawings of his furnace, which, in every machine, renders the explanation much more clear than it can otherwise be made. In the former, he says that the object in view is "the application of anthracite or other coal to the purpose of heating," &c. In the present he says the "application of coal, or other fuel," &c.; intending thereby, probably, to indicate the use of wood. In the claim, as now given, he leaves out the words "he claims the mode of supplying such furnaces with coal by feeders passing into them from the surface of the boiler;" the object of the surrender was, probably, the omission of this part of the former claim, which certainly could not have been sustained, whatever may be the case with the "combined furnaces."

---

7. For an improvement in heating liquids, called the *Combined Furnace;* Levi Disbrow, city of New York, May 6.

The furnaces here employed are the same in form and substance with those described in the last patent. The difference in the thing claimed being that in the present instance the patentee speaks of the "application of heat to liquids in general, by means of two or more furnaces erected within the body of the liquid," &c. whilst in the former he says, "the application of heat to the boilers of steam engines by means of two or more furnaces for coal, or other fuel, erected within the boiler itself." To us the two things appear to be the same in form and substance; an impression which is fully borne out by the drawings. If the former patent was good, we do not perceive the necessity for the latter, nor indeed can it, if essentially *similar,* be valid. Were it so, the effect would be to lengthen out the first patent for nearly two years more than the term for which it was granted, and, upon the same principle, patents might be extended for an indefinite period.

---

8. For *Boilers, or steam generators, and Wheels, for Locomotive Engines;* Stephen H. Long, Colonel of the United States Engineer Corps, May 6.

The improvements claimed in this patent are *stated to be in addition* to those described by the patentee in the specification of his patent of December 28th, 1832, which was noticed in the last volume; to this, therefore, we refer.

"The improvements described in this specification and specifically claimed as new and useful, are, 1st, the application of two or more horizontal, cylindrical boilers to locomotive steam engines, with flues leading through a portion of each, and, at the same time, one or more flues leading in the same direction exteriorly to the boilers, or between them and the apron. 2nd. the use of two or more horizontal cylindrical boilers with tubular flues, in connexion with a fire box. 3d. the introduction and use of steam chambers, disposed in such a manner as to enlarge the steam room within the boilers, while they reduce the quantity of water necessarily contained in the boilers. 4th. the construction of a grate with one or more oscillating bearers, the better to promote the combustion of anthracite coal or coke. 5th. a new method of causing a grate to traverse on an axle, by means of which the fireplace may speedily be discharged of its contents. 6th. the construction and application of a movable, or slip, chimney, on a new plan; and 7th. a new method of constructing wheels for locomotive steam engines."

We shall offer a slight sketch of some of these improvements, whilst others will necessarily be neglected, as they could not be well described without very extensive drawings.

The flues, or tubes, alluded to in the first item, are to pass longitudinally through that portion of each cylindrical boiler which is situated in rear of the fireplace.

The movable, or slip, chimney, consists of one chimney sliding within another, like the tubes of a telescope, with suitable contrivances for raising or lowering the sliding part in passing under bridges, &c.

What is the particular construction of the grate, with the oscillating bearers, we do not fully perceive, even with the aid of the drawings, which do not furnish any details, the model, which we have not seen, has probably been relied on to render this point clear, a proceeding, by the way, which we have repeatedly reprehended. By means of levers, which are attached to a pivot, or axle, one side, or end, of the grate may be let down, for the purpose of discharging the contents of the fireplace.

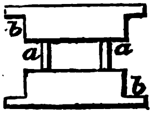
The wheels are to have cast iron hubs, with wooden felloes and spokes. The hubs are to be cast in two pieces, divided vertically through the boxes, or mortises, for the spokes, and having on one half a projecting ring, to fall into a corresponding hollow in the other. The two segments are to be secured together by suitable bolts, and are to be fastened to the axle by bolts passing through notches and mortises, in the manner of a linchpin. The spokes and felloes are to be made in the usual manner. The tire is to be made in two widths; one, which is the outer part of the rim, or tread, is to be flat, and of wrought iron; the inner portion is to be of wrought iron, or of steel, and is to be so formed as to rise conically towards the inner part of the tread, so as to adapt it to the different curvatures of the road. The flanch is to consist of a separate hoop of wrought iron, which is to be bolted on to the felloes on the inner side of the wheel. A wheel thus constructed the inventor denominates "the tripple banded wheel." It is proposed sometimes, however, to form the flat and conical parts of the tread of one piece, so that the wheel shall be double banded only, the flanch forming the second band.

The wheel, thus described, is not represented in the drawings, which certainly ought to have been done, in conformity with the requirements of the law to "accompany *the whole* with drawings and written references, whenever the nature of the case admits of drawings.

---

9. For a *Water Wheel;* Andrew M. Braley, and John L. Dyer, Montgomery county, Illinois, May 7.

The wheel described is intended to act either as a mill or as a paddle wheel, and is designed to obviate the resistance from back water. There is much ingenuity in the proposed mode of construction, but, as is not unfrequently the case, it is expended upon a contrivance in which it will not be of any practical utility. The opposite floats, or buckets, upon a wheel are to be attached together by rods, or bars, *a a*, which are to slide through mortices in the shaft, or drum, of the wheel; the projecting parts, *b b*, of the floats are to



act against circular segments, so placed as to lift out the buckets which would otherwise be obstructed by back water. It is proposed to apply the same principle to undershot, overshot, and paddle wheels, and also to the sails, or shutters, of wind mills. There is a number of figures in the drawings intended to illustrate the various modes of accomplishing these objects.

The perpetual shifting, the friction, and the consequent wear, would of themselves suffice to neutralize all the anticipated advantages of this contrivance; and one practical experiment, we are convinced, will, or ought to, satisfy the incredulous of this fact.

10. For an improvement in the mode of manufacturing *Dead eyed wood Buttons*, being an improvement on his former patent; Degrasse Fowler, North Bradford, New Haven county, Connecticut, May 8.

The former patent, above alluded to, was obtained on the 15th of June, 1831, and is noticed at p. 333, vol. viii. Instead of surrounding the wooden button with a metal rim, as there described, the whole face of the wood is to be covered with metal, tin plate for example, and the holes are to be punched through the metal and the wood, which will sink the bur of the former into the latter, and leave the holes perfectly smooth. The edges of the tin may be turned down so as to form a rim on the back of the button. When so made they are said to be more beautiful, stronger, and cheaper, than upon the original plan.

The forming buttons upon this plan constitutes *the claim.*

11. For an improvement in the *Thrashing Machine;* Hardin Branch, city of New York, May 9.

We noticed in the number for last month, p. 254, a patent for an improvement in the beaters of thrashing machines, obtained by Mr. Branch, to which the present is so similar as to require a seer of no ordinary penetration to perceive the points of difference. Were it allowable to tell tales out of school, we might, perhaps, throw some light upon this apparently obscure affair, but this is contrary to established rules, which we will not violate.

The heads of the cylinder are to be of cast iron, with openings in the centre for the shaft. Near the circumference of each head there are to be holes to receive the rods which are to hold the beaters, and serve as hinges upon which they are to turn; these rods are to have a head on one end, and a screwed nut on the other. The beaters are to be of wood, faced with iron, and are to have pins, or teeth, driven into them: they are to be hung to the rods in any convenient way. "The mode of hanging the beaters, however, I do not claim as any part of my invention." Good, but what is it that you do claim? this is the main question; an answer to which is required by the patent law, but which, as on the present occasion, very frequently does, and must remain unanswered.

12. For a *Medicine called Houck's Panacea;* Jacob Houck, city of Baltimore, May 9.

Why will men be so obstinate as to remain sick for a long time, and at last to die, whilst panaceas, combining nearly all the virtues of the long sought elixir of life, are prepared by so many seventh sons of seventh sons in all our cities, and offered for sale at the numerous stores with tinted jars at their windows? Listen, ye sons and daughters of the wan countenance and the distorted visage, to the list of diseases which the medicine now patented will effectually cure; aye, effectually, and for ever, if you will only take a sufficient number of bottles in a given time.

Dyspepsia
Loss of appetite
Indigestion
Inflammation of the stomach
Heart burn
Diarrhœa
Dysentery, or flux
Cholera morbus
Consumption
Influenza
Colds
Coughs
Inflammation of the chest
Palsy
Gout
Rheumatism
Inflammatory sore throat
Whooping cough
Thrush, or sore mouth
Putrid sore throat
Croup
Inflammation of the heart
Dropsy
Rickets
Diseases of the liver
Jaundice
Obstructed menstruation
Difficulty of making water
Gleet
Hysterics
Nervous and scrofulous affections
Mercurial and venereal diseases
Ulcers
Sores
Affections of the skin
All diseases from impure blood

We are sorry, as it would secure the patronage of many of the best men in our country in favour of the patentee, that Intemperance is not found upon the list; and as the first ingredient in the prescription is twenty-five gallons of whiskey, it seems that the omission was not a thing of mere accident. That the recipe may not be lost should the patent office be burnt, and the patentee become the victim of his own remedies, we will place it upon our pages, and thus insure to it extensive diffusion and continued duration.

Rye whiskey	25 gallons.
Gum guac.	25 lbs.
Sugar	150 lbs.
Oil of juniper	1 lb.
Oil of lemon	5 oz.

Mix, incorporate well, and bottle for use. Take one table-spoonful before breakfast, two at 11 o'clock, and two on going to bed. Increase or diminish the dose agreeably to the feelings.

If one or two bottles do good, take more until you are quite well; and after you are quite well take more by way of confirmation. Give less to your babes.

The foregoing is the pith and marrow of the discovery, and the practice under it, and we think, upon the whole, that the inventor merits the "everlasting" fame of Cromwell. Any one who should give this medicine in "inflammation of the stomach," "inflammation of the chest," and various other complaints in the enumerating list, ought to be made the subject of a presentment before a grand jury.

The patent law requires that an invention should be "useful," which has been defined to mean useful in contradistinction to frivolous, or mischievous. In the case of Lowell *v* Lewis, (1 Mason,186,) Judge Story, in his charge to the jury, is made to say, "The word *useful*, therefore, is incorporated into the act in contradistinction to mischievous, or immoral. For instance, a new invention to poison people, or to promote debauchery, or to facilitate private assassination, is not a patentable invention." Under this view of the case, many a quack medicine, and this panacea among them, could not sustain, in court, its claim to legal protection. But who is to prove the injurious tendency of such a nostrum? no one, of course, but the instructed and regular practitioner; and if the charlatan has the good fortune to get his prescription condemned by such men, he obtains notoriety, and the sympathy of the vulgar, is considered as the victim of interested persecution, and thenceforward has a fair chance to roll in his carriage. Should the hopes of the philanthropist ever be realized in the universal diffusion of sound knowledge, *this*, among many other public evils, the result of ignorance, may find a remedy; otherwise we may continue to say, "as it was in the *beginning*, is now, and ever shall be." And let all the Quack *Doctors* say Amen.

---

13. For a *Perplexing, or unpickable, combination Door Lock;* J. C. Leopold Daubreville, Ramapo *Works*, Rockland county, New York, May 13.

There are fifteen figures, and several of them not a little complex, referred to in the description of this lock; we shall therefore at once accede to the correctness of its title, and not perplex ourselves to pick it. All we can offer upon the subject is, that if the patentee will send us an engraving of his lock, and a copy of his description, we will give to his invention all possible publicity; a thing which, otherwise, we cannot attempt, although we have been informed by a competent judge that there is much merit in it.

---

14. For an improvement in the construction of *Gearing for Horse Power;* Smith Gardner, Auburn, Cayuga county, New York, May 14.

The vertical shaft which is turned by the lever to which the horse is attached is to have upon it a toothed wheel of three feet in diameter; this takes into a pinion of ten inches, having a wheel of thirty inches diameter on its shaft; this wheel takes into a pinion of about seven inches, with a wheel of about twenty-five inches, which in its turn drives a pinion of about five inches, and this has a whirl, or pulley, upon its shaft, to receive a strap, or band.

There is not any thing claimed, or any thing to claim, as the whole affair is a simple arrangement of wheels and pinions to get up the desired speed, without the slightest pretension to novelty in the arrangement, or in any other respect.

---

15. For a *Fire Alarm;* James Dinsmore, Milburn, Somerset county, Maine, May 14.

This fire alarm is perfectly similar in principle to one noticed at p. 117, vol. ix., patented by J. S. Richardson, of New Hampshire. The alarm part resembles that attached to clocks, having a weight to it, which, in its descent, will cause a bell to ring. A latch prevents the running down of the weight, and a string connected to this latch is led over pulleys, and, like bell wires, around the apartments where fires may be likely to happen; when this string is burnt off a small weight is thereby liberated, which lifts the latch, and the alarm is sounded.

There is no claim made, and, the thing having been before effected on the same principles, there is nothing to claim.

---

16. For a *Washing Machine;* James B. Dunkin, Union, Loudon county, Virginia, May 15.

This machine is like a barrel churn, revolving in a trough, but instead of being cylindrical, it is octagonal. Upon two opposite boards, forming the octagon, there are pins placed which project inwards, to cause the clothes to turn about.

The claim is to "the before described machine," and it certainly was best to claim it by wholesale, as when divided into its component parts, it would be difficult to find a new feature.

---

17. For a *Standing Press;* Samuel Fairlamb, city of New York, May 15.

This press is to have the head and foot blocks of cast iron, with four wrought iron bars forming the cheeks, one at each corner, keyed above and below. In the centre of the head block is a female screw; at the lower end of the press screw, there is a bevel, or crown wheel, and the end of this screw swivels in a collar by arched piers attached to the platen. A horizontal shaft runs in bearings upon the platen, and a pinion, or small bevel wheel, on this shaft, takes into the teeth of the wheel on the lower end of the screw. There is a second pinion upon the opposite end of the horizontal shaft, which, however, is loose, as it is to operate only as a friction, or bearing, roller. There are cross bars on the end of the horizontal shaft, by which the press is to be operated upon, until the resistance transcends their power, when a compound lever is to be brought into action. For this purpose a ratchet wheel is fixed upon a horizontal shaft, within the cross bars. The compound lever is to be worked up and down like a pump handle, and has its fulcrum at one end, turning upon a pin projecting from one corner of the platen. A catch, having its lower end about four or five inches within the fulcrum of the lever, takes hold, by its upper end, of the teeth of the ratchet wheel, and thus operates upon the press.

The claim is to "the application of the compound lever and ratchet wheel, to a standing press, and the fixture of the horizontal shaft, and the method of gearing the wheels."

18. For a *Balance Lever Machine, for propelling machinery by water power;* Lucius H. Emmons, and George Upham, the former of Wellsburg, Brooke county, Virginia, the latter of Massillon, Stark county, Ohio, May 16.

A lever is to vibrate upon gudgeons, like the lever beam of a steam engine; from the centre thereof rises an arm, like the index of a scale beam, and a connecting rod, or pitman, from this arm, leads to the crank on a fly wheel shaft. The flume of the mill extends from one end of the beam to the other, and through gates, which are alternately raised and lowered, water flows into buckets, one of which is hung upon each end of the lever beam. The water causes these buckets to descend, alternately, and is let out by some suitable contrivance, when the bucket is down.

The drawing is very well executed, but there are no references to it, and therefore there are some matters of detail which are not rendered perfectly clear. The claims are "the application of the balance lever to water power; the peculiar construction and use of the buckets; the peculiar construction and use of the bucket rods; the form and peculiar construction of the gates and floom; and the whole as a machine for driving mills, and all kinds of machinery by water power."

This apparatus is intended to be used where the fall is not sufficient for the application of a wheel, but we are convinced that it will not answer well in practice. The fly wheel must be kept in perpetual and equable motion, to do which the buckets ought to be filled and emptied suddenly, which cannot be done. As respects the application of the balance lever to water power, or the obtaining of motion by the alternate filling and emptying of buckets, those who are acquainted with the history of hydraulic machines need not to be informed that a claim to these points would trench upon the doings of the ancients.

19. For an improvement in the *Manufacturing of Horse Collars;* Horace Holton, Rochester, Monroe county, New York, May 16.

The specification of this patent tells us how to cut the leather for a horse collar from leather which is soft, and which will bear crimping, and also from leather which is too hard to crimp; but we are not informed in it wherein the method described differs from that followed by others; as we have never entered very deeply into this subject, we cannot supply the deficiency, or tell the patentee what he ought to have claimed, a point in which he does not, himself, appear to have been informed.

20. For *Blowing Blast Furnaces;* John Steece, Laurence county, Ohio, May 17.

The specification does not say one word about blowing blast furnaces, but merely tells us something about the tuyere through which the blast is to be conducted; and what it says about this, is not very luminously set forth, nor is there any thing to indicate where we should look for the novelty of the invention. To enable the cognascenti to judge for themselves, we will give an epitome of the whole specification.

The tuyere must be of sufficient substance; it should be of cast iron, about eight inches long, conical, and with a hole through it; the smallest end to be about the size of the pipe where the air is discharged, and the largest end of a size to admit the blow-pipe, and remove the cinders. The thickness may be about five-eighths of an inch at the small, and three-eighths at the large end.

Preparation for receiving it must be made in the tuyere arch, with good clay mortar, when the tuyere is to be pressed in, in a proper place and direction for conducting the air into the furnace, and all is then done.

---

21. For *Friction Rollers;* George Danforth, Centreville, Wabash county, Illinois, May 17.

We have here Mr. Garnett come again. A row of rollers, connected by gudgeons working freely in holes in two rings, are to surround a shaft or axle, and to roll within a box or hub, and this "is believed to be original" by the patentee. How many years Garnett, the inventor of them, has been dead, we know not; but this we know, that they have been pictured in nearly every book of mechanics, in all the languages of Europe, for half a century, at least.

---

22. For a *Thrashing Machine;* Edmund Warren, city of New York, May 17.

The cylinder of this machine is to be made of wood; the beaters or teeth consist of separate pieces of cast iron, notched across, and are to be fastened, in rows, on to the cylinder by means of iron hoops, notches being cast in them to receive the hoops. The concave is of iron bars, and the frame is in the form of a rectangular triangle, or rather of the quadrant of a circle, standing on one of its straight sides. The claim is to the segments and hoops of the cylinder, and the form of the frame for cheapness.

---

23. For an improvement in the *Grist Mill;* Luther Olds, Onconta, Otsego county, New York, May 18.

This portable grist mill is, in its general construction, like many others; but it claims to be improved in the form and action of the bridge tree; in the manner of hanging the runner; and in a mode of blowing air through the eye of the runner, so as to pass between the stones, which is to be accomplished by revolving fans running within a drum, by a blast from bellows, or from a fall of water. We are told that by these improvements friction is reduced, greater speed obtained, less propelling power required, and the flour is kept cool.

---

24. For an improvement in the mode of *Dressing Woollen Cloth, and cloth partly of wool, and partly of cotton;* Calvin W. Cook, Lowell, Middlesex county, Massachusetts, May 20.

We are informed that the patentee of the above named improvement is engaged in experimenting in order to render his process as perfect as possible, and may probably find it necessary to obtain a new patent when his experiments are completed; we therefore omit any notice of the invention until we can present it in its most perfect form.

---

25. For apparatus for *Generating Heat for the Forging of Malleable Iron, and of Steam for driving machinery;* Peter J. Clute, city of Schenectady, New York, May 20.

A steam boiler is to have under it a number of furnaces, which are to be used for the double purpose of heating iron and of generating steam. The kind of boiler preferred is the ordinary cylindrical boiler, and the furnaces stand in a row, transversely to the boiler, the furnace doors being at the sides of the stack by which it is supported. As regards the number of furnaces to each boiler, the following is given as an example. If the boiler be twenty feet long, and thirty inches in diameter, there may be seven furnaces, which may be of the following dimensions, or proportions. Distance of the grate from the boiler, one foot; length of grate eighteen inches, width eight inches; the width of the furnace must be governed by the grate. There is to be to each furnace an aperture at either end, of eight inches in width, and six in height, for the admission of coal. The distance between each grate, it is said, is to be three-eighths of an inch; this, we suppose, means the distance between the bars of the grate, as we cannot perceive how seven grates, each eight inches wide, can be made to extend twenty feet, if they are only three-eighths of an inch apart.

Under each grate there is to be a box, called a receiver, by the patentee; this is to serve as an ash box, and a receiver for a blast of wind, which is to be blown into each furnace. A blowing cylinder is to be worked by a steam engine supplied from the boiler, and each furnace has a pipe which terminates in the box below the grate, all of which pipes are fed from one common main. An aperture, six inches in width, and three in height, is left, at each furnace, for the introduction of the iron to be heated, valves closing them when not employed.

Whether the furnaces are to be divided from each other by a partition wall, or whether there is to be any particular arrangement of the flue, or flues, are circumstances not alluded to in any way.

The claims are to the using a number of furnaces to raise steam; the heating the boiler at many different points; the employment of the steam raised by these furnaces to the blowing of the bellows; the application of the blow-pipe to ignite anthracite for raising steam; the using the same fire for the double purpose of heating iron and raising steam, this latter being considered as the most important feature of the invention. Among the things enumerated to which this apparatus may be applied, is the propelling of boats; but if the distinguishing feature of using the furnace for heating malleable iron, whilst the heat generates steam for driving machinery, be retained, there must be a travelling smithy on board the boat, a thing which some passengers might not approve.

The claims are certainly too general, "the using a number of furnaces to raise steam," is a thing which has been repeatedly done, or proposed. The surrendered patent of Mr. Disbrow, noticed at No. 6, in the present list, was for using a number of furnaces to raise steam. The employment of a portion of the steam power to blow the bellows, does not carry with it the idea of originality, however original it may be with the patentee.

---

26. For a *Mathematical Measurer for the use of Taylors;* Daniel Williams, city of New York, May 22.

When Dr. Gregory published his "Mathematics for Practical Men," we were apprehensive that he was more liberal than correct in taking it for granted that all mechanics understood algebra; we have now, however, so many mathematical measures introduced by one class of mechanics as to afford a presumption that the estimate of the Doctor had some foundation in fact.

As we have already put in the plea of *non-compos*, when the art of cutting cloth in such a way as to adapt it to the various contours of the human form, is the subject of discussion, we shall not attempt to give a particular description of this new instrument for the laying down of plain and spherical triangles for this purpose; we will remark, however, that the base of the instrument is a straight scale, having spirit levels at each end, to place it horizontally upon the back, or elsewhere; and that there are two measures divided into inches, rising rectangularly from it, intended to ascertain the latitude, longitude, or declination of the body terrestrial. We presume that there is much of novelty in the affair; and the patentee appears to think it altogether new, as he has not made any claim, either particular or general.

---

27. For an improvement in the *Paddle Wheel* used for steam or horse boats; James P. Espy, city of Philadelphia, May 22. (See specification.)

---

28. For an improvement in the *Enema Syringe;* John Pearshall and David Gilbert, Gettysburg, Adams county, Pennsylvania, May 22.

This syringe is undoubtedly new in its construction, and so far is entitled to a patent. It is made in part of pewter, and in part of a caoutchouc bag; the portion made of pewter is somewhat in the form of a common syringe, but with the body part short, and having a tube at each end; on the middle of the body part there is a small opening with a neck, to which the caoutchouc bag is to be attached, which then stands at right angles with the body of the syringe. One of the small tubes is to be passed into the rectum in the usual way, the other is to curve so as to dip into a vessel containing the liquid injection; on the inner end of this latter tube there is a valve opening inwards, towards the body of the syringe, and another valve opens outwards at the inward end of the injecting tube. The caoutchouc bag is to be squeezed together, and then, on allowing it to expand by its own elasticity, it will draw the fluid into itself from the containing vessel, which, on squeezing it, will be injected; this operation is to be repeated whilst it is deemed requisite. The pewter part of the instrument screws together for adjusting the valves, and for convenience of package.

Although we believe the contrivance to be new, we do not think it likely to go into general use; the two valves will be troublesome when used with the tenacious kind of fluid frequently employed, and the administration will be much less convenient than with the more common instruments.

29. For *Manufacturing Clock Wheels and Pinions* by casting them with their teeth and leaves; James S. Seger, *city* of New York, May 22.

Moulds are to be made in which the wheels and pinions of clocks are to be cast in a finished state; tin, or any other suitable metal being employed in their formation. The claim is to the "manufacturing of clock, or time-piece wheels, by casting them with teeth in them." We believe that there has been another patent taken out with a similar view, but have not taken time to examine it.

30. For a *Sheet Iron Fireplace;* Jesse Ingalls, Sandbourton, Strafford county, New Hampshire, May 23.

The jambs of this fireplace are to be covered with sheet iron, the back being brick, as usual. The flue also, to a considerable height, is to be of sheet iron. The sheet iron forming the front of the flue should, at the lower part, be as wide as the throat of the chimney, but it may be narrowed, pyrimidically, as it ascends; at the upper end of it, the brick flue of the chimney commences.

The usefulness of this flue is said to consist in its "warming a room in less time, and with a less quantity of fuel than any other fireplace now known." It is proposed sometimes to carry the sheet iron up through the ceiling of a room, into that next above it.

31. For an improvement in the *Vibrating Steam Engine;* Nathan Rowland, Philadelphia, May 24.

This engine is, confessedly, very similar to that patented by Mr. Costil, of Philadelphia, about two years since, the main difference being in the manner of arranging the parts which operate as valves. The cylinder is to vibrate on trunnions at its centre. The steam pipe consists of a flat tube, placed usually on the under side of the cylinder, and curved so as to form an arch, of which the trunnions are the centre. This tube is faced truly, and has in it two steam ways, leading from near its centre to either end of the tube. Under this is a concave steam box, fitted exactly to the arched steam tube, so as to form valve seats; in this there are openings for the alternate admission of steam to, and its discharge from, each end of the cylinder. The steam box is to have its bearings regulated by screws.

We are not aware of any advantage which this mode of arranging engines offers above that of Mr. Costil, and the fitting of the valves will, we apprehend, be attended with somewhat more difficulty.

---

32. For an improvement in the mode of *Boring or Rimming Holes, either straight or curved,* by an instrument denominated "The Compound Slide and Groove Borer, or Rimmer;" Zebediah Holt, Chelmsford, Middlesex county, Massachusetts, May 27.

This apparatus is intended to bore, or rim out, hubs, and boxes, of any kind required for machinery, so as to give to the longitudinal section of the hole either a straight or curved form, as may be desired. Suppose a hub, or box, to be fixed in the lathe, and it is desired to rim it out barrel shaped, that is, larger in diameter in the middle than at either end; a mandril is to be inserted to serve as a guide to the cutter, and in order that it may perform this office in the way desired, a groove is made along the mandril, in which groove the cutter is to slide; were the mandril cylindrical, and the grooves of equal depth, the cutter advanced along it would cut the hole cylindrically, but if the groove is of less depth as it advances towards the centre of the hole, the cutter will be forced outward, and cause the bore to be larger there, and will throughout its whole course conform to the curvature given to the bottom of the groove.

---

33. For an improvement in steam power, by means of the "*Horizontal Steam Engine;*" Charles Curtis, city of New York, May 28.

On account of the numerous difficulties attending the construction and use of rotary steam engines, it has been generally attempted to give to the working parts the utmost simplicity of which they are susceptible, but even with this precaution they have hitherto been failures. If we admit the *prima facie* evidence of the engine before us, we think that it will go far to prove that there was a conviction in the mind of the inventor that nothing more than complexity was necessary to remove the difficulty; and that as regards the description, which the law says shall be "full, clear, and exact," these requirements were best fulfilled by furnishing one which is altogether general and obscure.

We have pored over the affair as long as we dare without neglecting the calls of other inventors, and we leave it with the impression that we had much rather receive the money which a well made engine of this construction would cost, than the probable product of its operations during the term for which the patent is granted.

34. For a *Safety Steam Boiler;* Charles Curtis, city of New York, May 28.

A safety boiler is a very desirable thing, and should the one here patented justify its name, the inventor has our best wishes for a most substantial reward; were we to venture upon augery, however, it would be under auspices which we should deem unfavourable. We here find some difficulty from the same cause as that which we mentioned in the last article, namely, the obscurity of the description. That our readers may judge between us and the inventor on this point, we will make a quotation from the first part of the specification, which is as follows:—

"First. Seven boilers, more or less, made of copper, wrought iron, or other suitable metal, in form of a circle two inches in diameter, more or less, and forming a circle of nearly ten inches in diameter, the shells of which are one-fourth of an inch thick, more or less, all of which boilers are placed upon a frame, in a perpendicular position, close to each other."

According to the best of our judgment, aided by the drawing, we suppose that each of these boilers is to be in the form of a shallow drum; that they are to be bolted together, so as to form, when united, a cylindrical boiler, consisting of seven compartments, and that the fire is to be made in the middle of them; for which purpose, the centre of each drum, excepting the last, is removed, and a common furnace thus formed. These separate parts are to be connected by tubes, and other tubes are to lead from the upper part of them into a steam chamber. There must, of course, be smoke flues, supply pipes, and other appendages, some of which are described, if description it may be called, where the style and manner throughout are in perfect keeping with the quotation above made.

The claim is to "a boiler in the form hereinbefore specified, particularly the form of each boiler which composes the main boiler."

---

35. For a *Composition for Painting,* called the Stone Composition; Elijah Skinner and John Webster, Sandwich, Strafford county, New Hampshire, May 28.

Pulverized fire stone, or soap stone, is to be ground in oil in equal quantities with white lead; and the claim is to "the introduction of this particular species of stone into the common composition of paints."

Whether this particular species of stone has, or has not, been ground with oil to paint our houses, we do not know, although we recollect many other earthy matters which have been so used, such as gypsum, barytes, chalk, road dust, &c.; it, however, enters into the composition of paint for another purpose, namely, the cheeks of ladies, being one of the ingredients in rouge. As the paint of the patentees is to be ground in oil, and as the ladies have a prior right, there will not, we presume, be any dispute between them.

36. For a *Fireplace;* Levi Mansfield, New Hartford, Oneida county, New York, May 29.

This contrivance is most imperfectly described, refers throughout to a model, and makes no claim to any thing; yet, from its style, we apprehend that it is drawn up by a gentleman learned in the law. This new fireplace is to be placed within that usually found in a room, and, we suppose, that it is to be made of cast iron. The hearth is hollow, consisting of a shallow box, having two holes at the front corners for the admission of air, which air, we are told, "is carried into the main flue of the invented fireplace by two smaller flues, one on each side of the invented fireplace." The fire is represented as being made in a grate, like that commonly used for anthracite; the purpose, therefore, of carrying the air from the hollow hearth into the main flue, back of the fire, we cannot guess.

The main flue is to be made wide, and shallow, behind the fire; the plate against which the fire rests is to operate as a kind of register, being hinged at bottom, and falling back so as to regulate the opening for the draft. At a little distance up, the flue is contracted, and so formed as to receive a round pipe, which is to be returned by an elbow through the chimney, into the room, and conducted wherever it may be required. "An extra movable back, which is concave, is to be used when the fireplace is used for cooking;" and this is all the information given as relates to this part of the invention; the apparatus appears to be as happily conceived, as its construction is felicitously described.

---

37. For the *Application of Steam to the Heating of Liquids;* Joseph B. Armstrong, Wilkes county, Georgia, May 29.

This new application of steam consists in the conveying it in two or more tubes, instead of in one only, into the liquid which is to be heated; or in conveying it in a single tube to the vessel containing the liquid, and then divided so as to pass through two or more tubes. "as the heating power of steam is greatest when most divided."

If the patentee had been a subscriber to, and had read, the Journal of the Franklin Institute, or any of the works which describe the different mechanical inventions of the day, he would not have taken a patent for a general principle, which has been carried into operation in sugar boilers, and other evaporating vessels, under numerous modifications; as he then could not have avoided knowing the fact.

---

38. For a *Machine for Hulling Cotton Seed;* Laucelot Johnston, Madison, Morgan county, Georgia, May 29.

An outer case is made of strong timber, or staves, hooped together, in the form of the common churn. It may be fourteen inches in height, ten inches in diameter in the clear, at top, and twelve at bottom. Into this a wooden nut is fitted, to run vertically, the shaft of which is extended below the machine so as to receive a whirl, for a band. The inside of the case, and the surface of the nut, have cast steel teeth set in them spirally, which, in the one in use, amount to five thousand. A hopper at top, is used for feeding. Motion is given to the whirl by the common running gear of a cotton gin.

The patentee says that the foregoing machine hulls 150 bushels of seed in ten hours, producing fifty bushels of clean seed, which is separated from the hull by passing over an inclined screen, kept in motion by a knocker. The hulling, it is said, is effected by cutting, and not by rubbing.

---

39. For an improvement in the method of *Casting Boxes for Carriage Wheels;* William Butler, and Edward B. Rice, Worcester, Worcester county, Massachusetts, May 31.

The object in view is to make cast iron boxes which shall be hard and smooth in the inside, so as to be durable, and not to require boring, or rimming out. The method of attaining the end, for which this patent is obtained, is the using of a hollow metal core: that which the patentees have employed being strong sheet iron, truly turned. The sheet iron, it is said, heats readily by the pouring of the metal upon it, and thus becomes expanded; whilst, by its cooling more rapidly than the body of the box, it contracts, and is readily detached from it, when the work is taken from the flask. With a solid core this is not the case, the metal being set before the core has undergone much expansion, which causes the box to crack, or to adhere so firmly to the core that it cannot be removed.

---

40. For a *Propelling Horse Power;* Gilbert Griffen, Greece, Monroe county, New York, May 31.

This machine is made just like the old fashioned *horse mill*, but the large crown wheel is at the lower end of the vertical shaft, has the teeth on the lower side of it, and takes into a pinion, the horizontal shaft of which works in a trough under the feet of the horses. The levers by which the horses draw, are, of course, above the driving wheel.

SPECIFICATIONS OF AMERICAN PATENTS.

Specification of a patent for an improvement in the Paddle Wheels of Steam-Boats, and Horse-Boats. Granted to JAMES P. ESPY, *city of Philadelphia, May* 22, 1833.

The paddle wheels now in use are constructed on the principle, which is false, that if the paddles were closer together, they would each strike on water that is already in motion from the action of the paddle which entered just before it, and that the power of the wheel would be thus diminished, whereas my wheel is constructed on the principle that the thinner the slices of water are cut the better, with the limitations hereafter mentioned. Again, the wheel now in use is constructed with the paddles so wide apart, that each paddle can derive no advantage from the water that comes in between from below and at the sides, in consequence of the removal of the water by the paddle which entered the water next before it; for it rises out of the water without coming near it, whereas my wheel is constructed so as to take advantage of this water, and increase its quantity.

In the paddle wheels of steam-boats and horse-boats now in use, constructed according to the received theory given by Renwick, on the Steam Engine, page 272, and Tredgold, page 318, it does not appear that as many as twenty consecutive paddles are ever employed on one wheel, and the number is generally much less; now these paddles are so far apart, that notwithstanding their backward motion is greater than my wheel will be, they enter the water and pass out of it, leaving, in consequence of the forward motion of the boat, large portions of water untouched, and of course its inertia unemployed in propelling the boat forwards, thus a less effect is produced than would be if all the intervening water should be put in motion with a velocity equal to the paddles themselves. These defects I propose to remedy by increasing the number of consecutive paddles from twenty to one hundred, or upwards, as may be found convenient; and thus by cutting off thin slices of water, each paddle will be enabled to move, with its own velocity, all the water between it and the contiguous paddle, and also take advantage of, and increase by the great number of paddles, the quantity of water which may come in between the paddles, from below and at the sides, in consequence of the removal of the water by the paddle next before it; certainly on the present construction of the paddle wheel, no advantage is derived from this new accession of water.

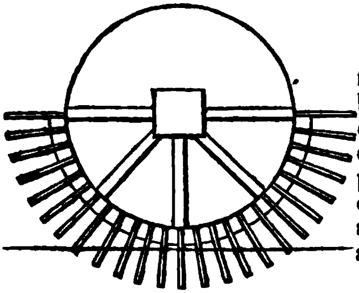
According to this view of the subject it appears diametrically opposite to the universally received theory and practice, (see Renwick and Tredgold, as quoted above,) that the *greater* number of paddles the better, provided they could be made indefinitely thin, and without friction in the water. In practice, however, the thickness of the paddles, even if made of sheet iron, and very thin, as they should be, bear some proportion to the intervening spaces, and therefore, it is believed (though the exact number producing a maximum effect has not been ascertained by experiment,) that about sixty or seventy consecutive paddles will be the most suitable number for wheels of about twenty feet in diameter. If the wheels are smaller it may be desirable to use a less number, though I have found by experiment that with wheels of twenty-six inches in diameter, forty-eight paddles are better than twenty-four, or twelve, though the paddles were only about one inch and three-quarters apart when forty-eight were put on the same wheel.

It is, perhaps unnecessary to add, that all the effects of violent percussion and irregularity of motion, will be more effectually obviated by the great increase of the number of paddles, or floats, than by the tripple paddle wheel, the most approved one now in use, which Mr. Renwick, (p. 272,) says was introduced by Mr. Stevens, and which evidently derives its popularity from the universal belief that it would not do to put the paddles so close together as to obviate this difficulty; for though my paddles reach across the whole face of the wheel, eight or twelve being in the water at once, each receiving, contrary to the existing theory, almost as much reaction from the water as if it was in alone, the shock which *one* makes on entering the water cannot be felt.

The drawing deposited in the patent office represents a section of one half of the wheel which I used in my experiments to demonstrate the truth of the theory advanced by me above; it was twenty-one inches in diameter, and the paddles forty-eight in number, eighteen inches long, that is, the whole breadth of the wheel, and three inches deep in the water.

What I claim as new, and as my own invention, or discovery, in the above described paddle wheel, and its operation, is, that a greater effect, from the inertia of the water, is produced by the introduction of a greater number of consecutive paddles, than was ever before used. on the prinicple of putting all the water in motion with the same velocity as the paddles themselves, and also that which comes in between the paddles in consequence of the removal of the water by the paddles as they move through the water, as explained above. I ground my claim on the discovery of the fact, confirmed by experiment, that forty-eight paddles, contrary to the received theory and practice, as explained above, are better than twenty-four, or twelve, succeeding one another in the same wheel. And I therefore claim the exclusive application of a greater number of consecutive paddles to paddle wheels than have ever been used before; thus taking advantage of the above explained principle and fact by me discovered.

James P. Espy.



Section of *half* a paddle wheel of forty-eight paddles, which proved by experiment to be superior to one of twenty-four paddles, and also one of twelve. There are eight paddles in the water at once, each of which, it is believed, does nearly as much work as if only one was in at a time.

ENGLISH PATENTS.

To John Lihou, *Esq. for his invention of an improved method of constructing Capstans. Sealed* 10*th January* 1832.

The object of the inventor is to construct a capstan capable of exerting great power in raising the anchor, and which may be worked by a smaller complement of men than ordinary capstans or windlasses—a matter of very great importance on ship-board, in boisterous weather.

The following is the specification, to which no drawings are appended:

The nature of my said invention is to facilitate the use of capstans on board ships and other vessels; and which said invention is more particularly applicable (though not exclusively) to capstans with two bodies, commonly called double capstans, as the same are used on board the larger description of ships and other vessels; and the manner in which my said invention is to be performed with reference to such double capstans, is as follows:

I use a strong, horizontal, bevel-toothed wheel, made of iron or other suitable material, which is to be firmly secured on the drum-head of the lower body, or on the lower body, as hereinafter is mentioned. By the word "body" I mean the barrel, with the whelps attached thereon. The diameter of the said wheel should not be less than the usual diameter of the said drum-head, but as much larger as it can be conveniently made, without being in the way of the men when engaged about the duties of the ship. This wheel is to be actuated by a suitable pinion made of iron, or other suitable material, or by two or more such pinions, which are to be worked independently of each other. The diameter of each of the said pinions may be generally made equal to about one-fourth, one-fifth, or one-sixth of the diameter of the said horizontal wheel, more or less; the particular dimensions of such pinions being adapted to the production of the power to be derived therefrom; the axle or axles of the said pinion or pinions being placed in a horizontal position, and supported or retained by, and between, suitable frames or braces made of iron, or other suitable material, attached to the beams or carlings of the deck, immediately over the said pinion, or pinions, by which arrangement the space below the said pinion, or pinions, will be kept quite unoccupied and unincumbered for the ordinary duties of the ship.

The said pinion, or pinions, are to be thrown in and out of gear when required, by any one of the well known mechanical contrivances commonly used for such purposes, and may be actuated by hand or by any other means.

When the said pinions are to be worked by hand, there is to be attached to the axle of each of the said pinions a strong crank handle, or winch handle, or a series of crank handles, or winch handles, which ever shall be found most convenient, according to the number of the men required to work the same. The axle of the said crank handles may be entirely supported by frames or bearings, attached to the beams or carlings of the deck above, (as already described for the axles of the pinions,) or the said axles of the crank handles may be supported by the deck stanchions; the pinion, or pinions, being so placed as to work in a fore and aft, thwartships, or other direction, as will be most convenient for working. For this purpose, in vessels of war I recommend that two pinions be used, and so placed as to be worked, one afore, the other abaft, the said lower body in midships; which positions will be found to interfere least with the men employed about the duties of the ship.

The axle of the said pinion, or axles of the said pinions and crank handles, must be respectively placed at such a height from the deck on which the said lower body revolves, as will enable the men to work the cranks to the greatest advantage; and the drum head of the lower body must be placed at a suitable height from the same deck accordingly; and, if the drum head of the lower body be too high to admit of the before-mentioned horizontal wheel being fixed upon the drum head, at a suitable height between decks, for the axles of the pinions to be properly placed for working the crank handles to the greatest advantage, in that case the said drum head may be entirely removed, and the said horizontal wheel is to be fitted to bind the lower body together, instead of the said drum head, the centre part of the said wheel forming a suitable and efficient drum head (which may be furnished with bar holes if required,) thus leaving more room for the messenger to pass round the whelps, than if the drum head had been lowered.

In this capstan, I use a spindle of wrought iron, or other suitable materials, which said spindle is firmly connected or attached to the upper drum head and upper body with which it revolves in its bearings; but the lower part of the said spindle is to be perfectly round, and to turn freely in the centre of the lower drum head and lower body; but, when it is required to connect the said lower body with the spindle and upper body, I propose to use a clutch moving up and down on the said spindle. This clutch may be easily put in and out of gear by means of a lever or any other similar well known contrivance, but this is no part of my invention.

By the foregoing arrangements it will be seen that the lower body being attached to the spindle by means of a clutch, the upper and lower bodies may be worked by means of my said horizontal wheel and pinions, without the use of the capstan bars, or the capstan bars may be used in the ordinary way at the drum head of the upper body, at the same time that the wheel and pinions below are being worked, in which case the power acquired by the machinery, and the power acquired by the bars, will be combined, and the power of the capstan in both bodies will be thereby materially increased; or the pinions may be withdrawn or thrown out of gear, as above described; and thus, both the upper and lower bodies worked entirely by the bars in the drum head of the upper body, as in the ordinary mode of using capstans. Also, by lifting up the clutch and detaching the lower body from the spindle, the lower body may be worked by means of the said wheel and pinions, while the upper body and the spindle remain stationary, or the upper body may be worked by the capstan bars in the ordinary way, and the lower body can, at the same time, be worked by means of the wheel and pinions in the same direction, and at a different velocity from that of the upper body, or the upper and lower bodies may be worked at the same time in contrary directions, whereby the said double capstan may be made to perform the office of two separate and detached capstans, or unite their powers, without the inconvenience of applying bars to the drum head of the lower body; and by these means the use of capstans is very materially facilitated.

When the said pinions are actuated by hand I propose as a greater security to the men working the crank handles, to increase the number of times which the capstan shall paul or catch during each revolution; for this purpose, I recommend that the hanging pauls shall be eight in number, and that there should be eighteen stops or catches for the same; half the said number of pauls to be of one equal length, and the remaining half of another equal length, in order that the capstan may paul thirty-six times during each revolution; but this is no part of my invention.

The above described method of fitting a double capstan may, in many cases, render the upper body unnecessary. In every such case a double capstan may be converted into a single capstan by merely removing the upper body, and either letting the spindle through the deck below, (as is usual in single capstans,) or by cutting it off even with the deck above. I therefore do declare, that my claim extends to the adaptation of my said invention to single capstans, as well as double capstans, whenever the former are situated between the decks of a ship; and further, single capstans may have the advantage of my said invention, by fixing the above mentioned horizontal toothed wheel securely to the spindle below the deck on which the said capstan revolves, so as to be worked by a pinion or pinions as hereinbefore described, and such single capstan may be situated either on the upper deck or elsewhere; I therefore claim the exclusive privilege of constructing capstans with the horizontal toothed wheel attached to the drum head, or fixed to the top of the body, or to the spindle of capstans, and worked by means of pinions applied in the manner hereinbefore described.

An ingenious mode of hanging the rudder of a large ship was also invented by the patentee, (see vol. iv. of our second series, page 64,) which appears to have been approved, and very extensively adopted by the Navy, and we understand that the Admiralty have, in consequence, promoted the inventor to a Captaincy. EDITOR.

[*Lond. Jour.*

Patent granted to JONATHAN DICKSON *and* JAMES IKIN, *Engineers, for improvements in the process of making Gas from Coals or other substances. Dated February* 6, 1832.

This invention consists of three improvements in the apparatus and process of making gas. First, in the manner of setting the retorts, and means of applying the fuel. Secondly, in a mode of cooling, condensing, and purifying the gas by absorption in a vacuum; and, thirdly, in a manner of producing a vacuum to the apparatus connected with the retorts, whereby such apparatus and retorts are not subject to pressure. First, of the setting the retorts. The patentees state that the common way of heating retorts is to keep a small quantity of fuel in a high degree of combustion, and by the assistance of a chimney or other means, a strong draught or current of heated air and flame is caused to pass in various directions amongst and against the retorts, which are placed in what is called an oven, or furnace, and in this oven, or furnace, brickwork or other guards are generally placed between the fire retorts to save them from the intense, destructive heat, and to disperse the flame and current of heated air. Now the object of the first improvement is to keep a large quantity of fuel in a low degree of combustion, and closely shut up in chambers of brickwork or other materials, which chambers are called kilns. In these kilns the retorts of any shape or size are placed, in any position, in immediate contact with, and surrounded on all sides by, the fuel which heats them; consequently, these retorts will generally have the same degree of temperature as the ignited fuel that touches them, and this heat is regulated by the admission of atmospheric air through holes or openings, having doors, or dampers, for the regulation of such admission. By this improvement the patentees state that the operation of distilling gas may be conducted without the aid or use of a chimney, and by only burning coke, or cinders, and thus obtaining a considerable saving in fuel. The drawing attached to the specification represents ten retorts set in brickwork, leaving a space all around, which is filled up with coke, closely in contact with all parts of the retorts, which, when lighted, becomes one mass of fire, and the same may be kept at a regular temperature, by means of the quantity of atmospheric air admitted. By this improvement the patentees conceive that a great saving will be effected, particularly in fuel, as the object is to use coke in the place of coal, whilst, at the same time, the retorts not being subject to violent draughts, and consequent unequal action of the fire, will not be so quickly destroyed. The second improvement relates to the purifying and condensing of gas in a *vacuum*. This improvement is applied after the gas has passed the hydraulic main, and has, consequently, deposited its coal tar and ammonaical liquor in the ordinary way. It should be observed, that the ordinary mode of cooling, condensing, and purifying gas, is, by causing it to traverse a succession of vessels or pipes, varying in length to upwards of 1500 feet, which are sometimes exposed to the atmosphere, and sometimes placed under ground, but more frequently surrounded by water, from thence the gas passes through, and is washed by water, and is also passed through beds or layers of lime, in the common lime vessels, or purifyers, which causes considerable strain or pressure to the retorts, and other parts of the apparatus. The object of the improvement in this part of the apparatus is to carry on the process of gas making, without causing such pressure to the apparatus, the gas is permitted to flow freely through the hydraulic main to the gasometer, and, at the same time, is brought into immediate contact with water in the form of showers, streams, or jets; and as ammonia and water have a great affinity for each other, the ammonia will be taken up by the water; and if there be an admixture of lime, the sulphur will also be separated from the gas. The apparatus for effecting this part of the invention consists of a vessel, having a succession of shelves, which are perforated with holes, down and through which the water runs in streams; and the shelves being placed alternately, from side to side, and sloping downwards, the water is continually changing its course, as it flows downwards, and the gas being admitted at the lowest parts rises in an opposite direction, is constantly acted on by the water, and is thus condensed and purified. There are also perforated shelves containing lime, through which the gas passes, the more perfectly to accomplish the purification. This second improvement is said to be greatly facilitated by the action of the third,—that of a means of producing a vacuum to the parts described; and this consists in attaching a pipe from the upper part of the last described vessel to an apparatus somewhat similar to a Savary's steam engine. The first cylinder is to be full of water, which is forced from this cylinder into the second cylinder, by the pressure of steam, and when the first cylinder becomes full of steam, and the other full of water, the steam cock is closed, and the gas cock from the purifier and condenser last described, and which is connected to the second cylinder, is opened by this means, as the steam becomes condensed in the first cylinder, the water flows back, and the gas fills the space left by the water in the second cylinder; the steam cock is then again opened, which drives the water from the first into the second cylinder, and thus the gas is driven forward out of the second cylinder to the gasometer, and this action is constantly kept up during the production of gas.

The patentees claim the three improvements above mentioned; that is, the heating rollers (in the distillation of gas from coal or other material) by placing them in contact with, and surrounded by, the fuel, without the aid of a high chimney or other means of obtaining a violent draft; also the means of purifying gas; and the means of aiding the operation by an apparatus for producing a vacuum, thereby avoiding the pressure otherwise consequent on the retorts and other parts of the apparatus when used in the ordinary manner.

[*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

To JACOB PERKINS, *Engineer, for an improvement in Preserving Copper, in certain cases, from the oxidation caused by heat. Sealed November* 20, 1832.

The invention relates to the preservation of the copper tubes used in steam boilers, particularly such as are now employed on the Liverpool and Manchester rail-roads; in which boilers, the flues from the fire-box, or furnace, consist of a number of small copper tubes, through which the heat, fumes, and vapours, pass to the chimney, and it has been found that these tubes become quickly destroyed by oxidation. The patentee states that his improvement consists in coating the parts of such copper tubes directly acted on by the heat with an alloy, or mixture of copper and zinc, by which means such copper tubes will be greatly preserved from the effects of oxidation produced by heat; and he then describes the means which he uses for coating such tubes, either on the outer or the inner sides; and although he has particularly mentioned the tubes used in boilers similar to those employed on the Manchester and Liverpool rail-roads, which have their inner surfaces exposed to the action of the heat and vapours arising from the furnace, yet the same effect will be produced in coating tubes on their outer surfaces, when they are used in boilers which have the water on the inside, and the fire acting on the outer surfaces. He mixes about two-thirds of copper with one-third of zinc, by melting, (these being the proportions he prefers;) but he does not confine himself thereto, as the same may be varied.

With this mixture he coats the surfaces which are to be directly acted on by the heat and vapours, by bringing the surfaces, whether the exterior or interior surface, so to be coated, in contact with a quantity of the melted alloy aforesaid, and keeping them in contact till the melted metals or alloy adhere all over those surfaces of the copper tubes which are to be directly acted on by the heat; or this coating may be effected in a similar manner as is practiced in joining the two edges of the copper in making the copper tubes, taking especial care that there is a thin coating over every part of that surface of the tube which is to be directly acted on by the heat.

The patentee states, that he claims as his invention, the coating copper tubes in steam boilers with a mixture, or an alloy, of copper and zinc, as above described, and thus greatly preserving them from oxidation caused by heat. *Lond. Jour.*

¶ List of French Patents.

A List of Patents for Inventions, Improvements, and the introduction of Foreign Inventions or Improvements, granted in France during the first quarter of the year 1832.*

[TRANSLATED FOR THIS JOURNAL.]

(Continued from p. 199.)

Madame Gerin, (Widow,) Son & Co., merchants, St. Stephens, Department of Loire, February 22nd, 1832, (10 years,) a new species of fire arms. (P. Invent.)

John Goff, of London, represented at Paris by M. de Moleon, March 26th, 1832, (10 years,) an improved apparatus for filtering water. (P. Invent. and Improv.)

Peter Hugues, lawyer, Bordeaux, department of Gironde, February 20th, 1832, (5 years.) A machine for sowing grain, called "the Hugues' Sower." (P. Invent.)

John Francis Hulot, Paris, March 9th, 1832. An eatable, called Racahout, made from the palamont of Turkey, which corresponds to our acorn. (P. Improv.)

Abraham Emanuel Jaccond, mechanician of Vienna, residing with M. Bert, merchant, Lyons, department of the Rhone, February 11th, 1832, (10 years.) Method of making wheel-stocks, axles, sockets, pins, &c. applicable to all kinds of wheels, having the advantage of containing within each the oil required to lubricate it. (P. Improv)

---

* In the following list P. Invent. denotes a patent for an invention. P. Invent. and Improv. a patent for invention and improvement. P. Improv. a patent for an improvement. P. Import. a patent for the importation, or introduction of a foreign invention. P. Import. Improv. a patent for introduction and improvement. P. Invent. Import. a patent for invention and importation.

Amable Jay, hatmaker, Paris, January 14th, 1832, (5 years.) The use of caoutchouc in the manufacture of hats. (P. Invent and Improv.)

John Lachaise, senr., merchant tayler, at Grandis, district of Villa Franca, department of the Rhone, January 23d, 1832, (5 years.) A process for cutting coats. (P. Invent.)

De Lancry and Charry, Paris, February 20th, 1832, (5 years.) A musket or fowling piece firing twice from the same barrel, and with but one vent or touch-hole. (P. Improv.)

Felix Leaubereau, merchant, Paris, February 20th, 1832, (15 years.) A manometric lamp, with a double wick and draught, and two receivers. (P. Improv.)

Charles B. Lehody, watchmaker, Paris, March 9th, 1832, (5 years.) Improvement in the manufacture of pendulums. (P. Invent.)

Alexander Edward Lemolt, magistrate, Paris, March 28th, 1832, (10 years.) Therapeutic method of electrical friction, and the requisite apparatus, called the electrical brush. (P. Invent. and Improv.)

G. and I. Louvet, of Peronne, residing in Paris, January 31st, 1832, (10 years.) An improved apparatus for boiling beet juice. (P. Improv.)

Philip Maihieu, Gent., Lyons, department of the Rhone. A new percussion gun and pistol. (P. Invent. Improv.)

George Louis May, Paris, January 27th, 1832, (10 years.) Method of making strong beer by steam process. (P. Invent.)

Mention and Wagner, jewellers, represented in Paris by M. Traffaut, March 14th, 1832, (5 years.) Process for making black enamel, for printing the designs engraved upon plates of all dimensions, and for applying enamel to certain metals. (P. Improv.)

Stephen G. Merckel, Paris, February 11th and 28th March, 1832, (15 years.) *Phlogosaide* matches. (P. Invent.)

F. Meugnot de Nansouty, represented by Madame de Nausouty, Dijon (Cote d'Or,) March 26th, 1832, (5 years.) Method of manufacturing plough shares of rolled iron. (P. Invent.)

F. M. Mignard Billinge, machine maker, Belleville, near Paris, February 11, 1832, (10 years.) A machine for opening oysters. (P. Invent.)

Toussaint L. J. Milan, senr., tin-lamp maker, Paris, March 7th, 1832, (15 years.) Several fixtures to facilitate and simplify the use of hanging lamps. (P. Invent.)

Andrew Millet, constructor of fireplaces, Paris, January 9th, and 26th March, 1832, (10 years.) Portable metal fixtures for fireplaces, by means of which the fire is brought out from the chimney. (P. Improv.)

Thomas M. Motte-Falisse, watchmaker, Paris, March 9th, 1832. New system of percussion applicable to fire arms. (P. Import.)

Phereé-Tellier, goldsmith, Paris, March 28th, 1832, (10 years.) New carriage, with *Tellier* springs. (P. Improv.)

Peter Olagnon, machine maker, St. Stephens, department of the Loire, March 26th, 1832, (5 years.) Loom for the manufacture of ribbon or other articles of any size. (P. Invent. Improv.)

Madame Payene, manufacturer, Sedan, department of Ardennes, March 31st, 1832, (5 years.) A water for bleaching linen, called "blue of roses." (P. Invent.)

John P. Pernot, represented at Paris by M. Lambert, Royal Conservatory of Arts and Manufactures, January 23d, 1832, (5 years.) Articles of straw of different colours glued upon stuffs and intended to make hats, to replace hangings, and which may be combined so as to form designs upon wood. (P. Invent.)

Bartholomew Perrin, Paris. A simple apparatus, which he calls *autopiese*, for uniting and separating instantaneously several small objects, and of changing or continuing their direction. (P. Invent.)

Charles Phillippe, of Brussels, represented at Paris by *Eugene* Phillippe, February 20th, 1832, (10 years.) A machine for making pins. (P. Invent. and Improv.)

Peter Andrew Piquenot, ribbon and suspender manufacturer, Paris, March 26th, 1832. For the manufacture of net-work suspenders, with button holes without stitching. (P. Invent. and Improv.)

Stephen Plantvignes, merchant, Bordeaux, department of Gironde. For a *Marine Rail-way* for hauling up vessels, and for overcoming lifts, by the use of metallic balls, of rollers, and of iron wheels and axles. (P. Invent. Improv.)

Louis Basilde Sulpicius Poissant, and Besnier Duchaussais, resident at Courcelles-les-Mezerolles, department of Somme, January 26th, and March 28th, 1832, (each 10 years.) New and economical process for kneading and baking bread. (P. Invent and P. Improv.)

Philip Querini, merchant, Paris, January 9th, 1832, (5 years.) Mode of manufacturing paste-board and paper of straw, and of whitening the same. (P. Invent. Import. Improv.)

John Anthony Raymond, merchant, Paris, February 14th, 1832, (15 years.) A metallic tongue, to be used with or without glue, and proof against moisture, for joining different articles. (P. Improv.)

Constantine Lewis Rolland de Blomac, Carcassone, department of Aude, March 28, 1832, (15 years.) Method of increasing tenfold the value of the marc of grapes. (P. Invent.)

Rollé and Schwilgué, mechanists of Strasburg, Lower Rhine, January 26th, 1832, (10 years.) Hydraulic weighing machine, for weighing loaded carriages. (P. Improv.)

Rollé and Schwilgué, mechanists of Strasburg, January 31st, 1832, (10 years.) Household weighing machine. (P. Invent.)

Peter Isidore Rouen, Paris, February 29th, 1832, (10 years.) Hydraulic regulator of the flow and action of liquids and gases. (P. Improv.)

Louis Roussel, manufacturer of domestic sugar, Lespine, arrondissment of Avesne, January 23rd, 1832, (5 years,) and 26th March, 1832, (5 years.) Mode of extracting the last portion of sugar from the beet. (P. Invent. and Improv.)

Louis Joseph Salmon, manufacturer, Paris, January 27th, 1832, (15 years.) New manure. (P. Invent.)

Claude Francis Sigonney, shoemaker, Paris, March 28th, 1832, (5 years.) Economical stove for cooking, and heating apartments. (P. Invent.)

John Marie Souchon, chemist, Paris, March 28th, 1832, (15 years.) Method of dyeing with prussian blue and other substances. (P. Invent. Improv.)

Maurice Louis Steinau, of Berlin, residing at Paris, January 24th, 1832, (15 years.) New manure. (P. Invent.)

Augustus William Tampier, Bordeaux, department of Gironde, March 14th, 1832, (5 years.) *French* system of penmanship. (P. Invent. Improv.)

Thilorier and Serrurot, Paris, March 9th, 1832, (15 years.) Hydrostatic lamp with an interior reservoir, to be used instead of the *Carcel* lamp, and having no wheel work connected with it. (P. Improv.)

Andrew Stephen Trompette, Paris, January 27th, 1832, (10 years.) New method of hanging carriage bodies. (P. Improv.)

Tschaffen and de Kees, Vienna, represented at Paris by M. Risler, January 27th, 1832, (5 years.) Machine called a turning press, for making plates, or other articles of the same sort of silver, tin, copper, &c. (P. Import.)

George Hippolyte Viel, watchmaker, Paris, February 21st, 1832, (5 years.) Improvement in mantel time pieces. (P. Invent. Improv.)

John Marie Vouret, mechanist, of Louviers, residing at Paris, January 23d, 1832, (10 years.) Machine for ploughing and harrowing. (P. Invent.)

Recapitulation.—During the 1st quarter of 1832, there have been issued, in France, ninety patents.

¶ *On the application of Steam, expansively, in Cornish Steam Engines.*

By E. Galloway, Esq., Civil Engineer.

[Continued from p. 277.]

It was not till 1804 that high steam was used expansively. In that year Mr. Arthur Wolf obtained a patent for an alleged property possessed by steam. He assumed that steam of a force equal to any number of pounds above atmospheric pressure, would expand itself the same number of times its volume; and, supposing no waste of caloric by radiation, would still retain an elastic force equal to that of the atmosphere. He states that he had proved by experiment, that steam of forty pounds on the square inch, would expand itself to forty times its volume, and yet equal the elastic force of the atmosphere.[*] There is, however now no law which is better understood than that of the expansion of elastic fluids; and it is certain, that if no change of temperature take place, the space occupied is inversely as the pressure. It would have been singular if the ratio of expansion had commenced at the temperature at which the steam balances the pressure of our atmosphere, which pressure is variable, not only from the changes of weather, but with the altitude. Mr. Wolf was not aware that fluids obey the same laws, and are not dependant on each other for the ratios of their expansion. Water commences to expand itself into steam at a certain temperature, and above that temperature its ratio of expansion is regular. The atmospheric pressure is a deduction from its effect, because it acts as a counterbalance: if removed, or, which is the same thing, if the steam be allowed to expand in vacuo, it is evident it must obey the common laws of expansion to which fluids are subject: hence it commences to expand not at 212 degrees, as Wolf supposes, but at 40 degrees. Steam of forty pounds is really equal to more than fifty-four pounds; that is, the atmospheric column × 40 = to about 54; and this, instead of expanding itself forty *times*, cannot expand itself four times without being reduced below atmospheric pressure.

The expansive property of steam is strictly mechanical and common to all fluids. It simply consists in this, that vapour, of a given elastic force, will expand itself to certain limits; and during the process of expansion, will act on opposing bodies with a force gradually decreasing until it has reached the limits of its expansive force, or is counterbalanced by the resistance of a surrounding medium. If air, for example, be compressed in a close vessel, and suffered to act on a piston, it will give motion to the piston with a decreasing effort, until (supposing the absence of friction) the air in the vessel be in equilibrio with the surrounding atmosphere. In like manner, steam of high elastic force, being permitted to actuate a piston during a portion of its stroke in a cylinder, and afterwards the communication which admitted it being closed, will expand itself until counterbalanced by the atmosphere. But, if a partial vacuum be formed on the other side of the piston, its motion will then be continued until its density be as low as that of the uncondensed vapour on the opposite side of the piston. It is clear that the power which may be obtained by thus impelling a piston, is as the mean between the highest and lowest pressure on the piston.

---

[*] Mr. Tilloch tried the experiments in conjunction with Mr. Wolf, by which the latter was led to conclude, that the expansive power of steam was in the ratio of its density in pounds *above the atmospheric pressure.* They used in the experiments two vessels, whose capacity were proportionate to the anticipated expansive power, and found that an elevated column of mercury was restored to equilibrium when the steam was admitted into the larger vessel. This experiment, however, is evidently imperfect, since equilibrium might have been restored by leakage, or other causes. The expanded steam should have been made to *sustain* a column of mercury before any result to be relied on could be obtained.

It will be well understood, that it is saving, and not gain, that thus results: a power being made use of which was before lost. For, referring to the example of compressed air, it is true that, if the air be condensed so as to equal twenty pounds on the square inch, and the supply be continued throughout the stroke, an impulse could be given to a piston equal to twenty pounds per square inch, during its whole stroke; whilst, if it be cut off at a portion of the stroke, and allowed to expand itself, the impulse would be only as the mean = 10 lbs.; but it is evident that, in the former case, we suffer the air to escape from the cylinder at the same elasticity as it entered, and lose the whole of the force which was necessary to compress it to its density; while by expanding it to its limits, we lose no part of that force.

The main-spring of a watch actuates its machinery in this manner: an increasing effort is required to wind up the spring, and a decreasing impulse is given back to the machinery. This is so regulated, however, by the fusee on which it acts, as to give a regular motion. Now, if after the spring had partially uncoiled itself, it were then liberated, and allowed to do so completely, the force which wound it up to its last impelling point would be totally lost.

So in the steam engine, a certain quantity of fuel is required to raise steam to a certain elasticity; if, then, the steam be allowed (after moving the piston) to escape into the atmosphere without having acted expansively, the fuel which was consumed to raise it up to that elasticity, will have been principally lost. In the one case, a given bulk of fuel would produce forty, in the other, would produce 0; that is, 40, + 39, + 38, + 37, &c. &c.

It is easy to see by this, that the advantages arising from expansion, increase with the density of the steam; for steam of 50 lbs. per square inch above the atmosphere being = 64, and steam of 10 lbs. above the atmosphere being = 24; we have in the one case a mean effect of twelve acting through twenty-four of space; and on the other a mean of thirty-two acting through sixty-four of space, whilst the fuel consumed is nearly as the respective densities of the steam; ergo, steam of 50 = 64 lbs. gives a mean pressure of 32, expanding to 64 times the original bulk, before it reaches the limits of its expansive power; hence 32 × 64 = 2048. But steam of 10 = 24 lbs. gives a mean pressure of 12, expanding 24 times its original bulk before it reaches the limits of its expansive power; hence 12 × 24 = 288. In round numbers 64 of steam performs more than seven times the duty of 24 of steam; being in favour of the higher steam nearly as 3 : 1.

It is not difficult to ascertain the extent of saving over the Boulton & Watt engines, effected at Wheal Towan, when the law of expansion is perfectly understood. The pressure of steam in the boiler is regulated to 35 lbs. on the square inch; but this, by wire drawing in the passages, is reduced in the cylinder to about 27 lbs. above the atmospheric pressure = 41 lbs. which, cut off at one-fourth of the stroke, will expand itself to five pounds above vacuum, and give a mean impelling effort to the piston of 23½ lbs. Steam of six lbs. on the inch, is, by wire drawing on the passages, generally reduced from one to four pounds on the inch: taking 2 lbs. + 14, as an average of the effective pressure in the Boulton & Watt engines admitted during the whole stroke, we obtain an impelling effort of 16 lbs.

The fuel consumed being supposed in the ratio of the pressure of the steam above a vacuum, we obtain the following results:
49 of steam × 25 parts of the stroke = 12 performs a duty of 23½
20 of steam × 1 " " = 20 " " 16
the advantage being in favour of the high steam as 38 : 16.

The result in practice falls short of this in both cases, from leakage and other causes, but as these are common to both systems, I have made no deductions from either.

4th. *Covering, or "clothing," the boiler, steam pipes, steam chests, and cylinder, with a nonconducting substance, to prevent the radiation of heat.*

This, in many of the Cornish engines, is so effectually done, that the heat in the engine room does not materially affect the thermometer. The radiation from the boiler is also, in many cases, scarcely perceptible. The merit of using clothing so effectually, and indeed its first application with any useful result, is due to *Capt.* Samuel Grose, on whose plans the engines at Wheal Towan are constructed, whose elegant arrangements of machinery, and accuracy of proportions, have enabled him to outstrip all his competitors. Since the year 1825, the period at which he erected his first engine, his improvements have increased the duty of a bushel of coals on the average, throughout the country, forty per cent., and in individual cases, more than two hundred per cent.

The value of the advantages of clothing is variously estimated, nor am I aware that any experiments have been made of sufficient extent and accuracy to be relied on. Mr. R. W. Fox, of Falmouth, tried some experiments, and found that a slight covering of paint over his steam vessel, effected a saving of one-fifth. Mr. Grose's method of clothing, however, may be said to be as perfect as is attainable, and its application at Wheal Hope, without any other material alteration, increased the duty of one bushel of coals from 40 to 70 millions. Of this fact I have been assured by various disinterested parties, although it is asserted by other engineers that the advantage of clothing does not exceed an increase in the duty of one-fifth or one-fourth. I am, however, convinced that the improvement at Wheal Hope is always attainable where the clothing is effectively applied.

5th. *Suspending the action of the piston at the completion of the stroke, to allow time for the perfect condensation of the steam in the cylinder.*

The increase of effect produced by this improvement is considerable, as the superior efficiency of engines for drawing water is dependant upon their power being greatest at the commencement of the lifting stroke, where more power is necessary to overcome the vis inertiæ of the matter raised, than to continue its motion. I have found that the best engines on the Boulton & Watt principle, make about one-fourth of a stroke before condensation is completed; and assuming that in the Wheal Towan engine the same time would be required, the mean decrease of effect would be 7 lbs. × 25 parts of the stroke, which, being deducted from 23½ lbs. (the mean pressure on the piston during the whole stroke,) would amount to a loss of nearly one-tenth of the whole effect.

From the preceding investigation we shall be able to ascertain, tolerably nearly, the increase of duty assignable to each of the Cornish improvements.

Boulton & Watt's engines perform an average duty of raising 19,800,000 lbs. one foot high, with one bushel of coal.

As in the Wheal Towan boilers, one bushel of coal converts 13.824 cubic feet of water into steam, at atmospheric pressure, while the Boulton & Watt engine boiler rarely converts more than eight cubic feet into steam of similar elasticity, we have an increase of duty from the boiler alone as 13.824 : 8, which on 19.800.000 is equivalent to a duty of raising one foot high . . 34.214.400 lbs.

Increase of duty by using steam of 35 lbs. in the boiler, equal to 27 lbs. in the cylinder + 14 lbs. pressure above vacuum × .25 parts of the stroke = 12.25 composed of steam of six lbs. in the boiler, equal to two lbs. in the cylinder + 14 lbs. pressure above vacuum × the whole stroke = 20; 12.25 producing a mean pressure of 23½ lbs.; and 20 a pressure of only 16 lbs., which gives an increase on 34.214.400 = . . .	47.044.800
Increase of duty by the application of clothing, three-sevenths of the whole duty of 81.259.200 lbs.	34.125.371
Increase of duty by obtaining a more perfect vacuum at the commencement of the lifting stroke, by suspending the motion of the piston until the steam is condensed, equal to one-tenth of the whole duty,	11.608.457
Total duty of one bushel of coal, .	127.693.028

I am aware that more accurate experiments may detect errors in the proportion of duty I have assigned to each of these improvements; respecting the real amount of duty, and the cause of the increase, however, there can be no doubt, nor do I anticipate that my proportions will greatly vary from the truth. I have, as I said before, made no allowances for losses by leakage, or imperfect vacuum, which, being common to both, would most affect the lesser performance. I am anxious not to overrate the advantages, and have not, therefore, included the saving of fuel stated by M. Clement to be obtained simply by the generation of higher steam, as the consumption of fuel does not, he states, increase in the ratio of the elasticity. The accuracy of his experiments are, however, doubted by others, and I have therefore rejected them.

[*Rep. Pat. Inv.*

¶ *Report of Messrs. Walker and Burges, Civil Engineers, on the state of Blackfriars Bridge.*

(Concluded from page 286.)

Alteration in Level of Cutwater.—We propose that the finish of the cutwater, which forms the foundation on which the columns stand, should be raised two feet eight inches, the present low level having been the cause of the decay near the bases, which we have referred to; this will be the more necessary when the addition to the rise of the tides is considered. The columns, we have no doubt, originally stood level with the high water of spring tides, and they are so shown on the engraved elevations; but the standard of ordinary *spring tides*, as fixed by the Trinity House in 1800, is ten inches on the average above the foot of the columns, so that, the London Bridge dam being removed, the bases are now generally covered with water at spring tides. We think that the alteration will improve the appearance of the columns; and as this is the only point of consequence in which we have interfered with the architecture of the bridge, (*having studiously* avoided doing so,) we have had one drawing prepared *with* the columns as they now are, and another showing the proposed alteration, and by them we are confirmed in this opinion. We recommend shortening the columns without lessening their diameters: their present height is in no case less than ten diameters, which is greater by one diameter than the height usually assigned to the Ionic order. If there is any case in which a deviation from strict rule, so as to give the appearance of greater strength, is *allowable*, *it is in bridge* architecture; but, fortunately, we do not require *to use any license* on the present occasion.

Architraves and Balustrade.—The architraves over the columns are also proposed to be renewed. The balustrade, or parapet, requires to be noticed more particularly: it is at present in a very dilapidated condition, a great number of the balustrades being broken or otherwise injured, and the capping in a very bad state. Having paid great attention to this point, we do not see any way so effectually, and, on the whole, so economical, as having new balusters for the lower or east side of the bridge, and transferring the soundest of the present ones to make good the deficiency on the west side. New capping of good stone is proposed for both sides, and as the base on which the balusters stand must be repaired and reworked, we propose to reduce its height about three inches, which will take off the defective parts of the stone, and make the balustrade of a better level as respects the view of the river than it now is.

Arch Stones.—The broken and defective arch stones, which have been measured one by one, are all to be taken out, and replaced with new; the whole of the facing and soffits of the arches thoroughly cleaned, the joints pointed with pozzolano mortar, and generally, in addition to what has been stated, every part of the bridge is to be thoroughly repaired, as is particularly described in the specification.

Lowering Causeways.—We have included, also, the lowering of the causeway on both sides of the river, and the ground under three of the arches on the city side, and one arch on the Surry side. The increase which will thus be given to the water way will be an improvement, and the cost trifling, as the material is proper for ballast.

Foot Paving.—The foot paving of the east side is proposed to be of new granite; that of the west to be made good with the best of the present stone taken from both sides.

Stairs.—The steps of the watermen's stairs are all to be of new granite; a few of the steps are at present granite, which will do to be used again near the bottom.

Estimate—The estimate of all the works contained in the specification amounts to the sum of £58.305, which includes an allowance of fifteen per cent. for contingent expenses and superintendence.

Change of Bed of River.—On comparing the bed of the river, as shown by the engraved elevation, with the present levels, a great difference is observable, particularly on the city side. The low water mark, which appears to have reached the middle of the first arch on this side, does not now go much beyond the middle of the third arch. Round the second pier, there is shown a depth of eight feet at low water: it is now dry, and there is nearly the same difference in the level of the ground round the first pier. The variation is less towards the middle of the river, and on the Surry side there is not much change; if any, the depth appears to have increased. But the most important difference, as affecting the stability of the piers, is near their *shoulders*, compared with the present depths in the line of the *middle*, particularly of the four piers on the south of the fourth arch, from the city side. There is little doubt of the ground having been left at least as high at the ends and shoulders of the piers as in the middle. Beginning at the fourth pier from the city side, or the Middlesex pier of the centre arch, the ground towards the middle of the pier, is six feet above the tops of the bearing piles, or bottom of the caisson. Near the upper, or west, end of the same pier it is generally only two feet above the piles, and for six feet in width it is actually below the tops of the piles, and has washed from under the bottom to a depth of eighteen inches; so that a boat hook could be thrust five feet under the caisson bottom, of which this angle is therefore entirely unsupported, except by one or two bearing piles. Near the lower or east end of the same pier, it is, on the average, only two feet above the piles, or level with the top of the timber platforms. The levels and differences of the Surry pier of the centre arch are similar to the one we have described. At the sixth pier from the Middlesex, or third from the Surry side, the ground is from two to four feet lower towards the ends than at the middle; the average level towards the ends being only one foot above the piles at the west end, and from two feet to two feet six inches at the lower end. At the ends of the second pier from the Surry side the ground is from two to two feet six inches lower than in the middle, and only one foot to eighteen inches above the bearing piles.

Effects of Removal of London Bridge.—We had no information to guide us as to the section of the ground previously to the removal of

London Bridge; but there is little doubt that the additional scour thereby caused has been the principal, if not the only, cause of the deepening at the piers. As we consider that the bridge would not be secure if an increase of scour were to remove more of the ground from the foundations, we explained the facts and our opinion to the chairman of the committee, who considered that it would be desirable to have a survey and report on the probable effect which the entire removal of the dam formed by the piers of the old bridge would produce on Blackfriars Bridge, and the means we should advise to secure the foundations completely, with reference to such removal. We have, therefore, bored the bed of the river near the site of the piers, in order to ascertain the level of the clay; because if the caisson bottoms had been founded upon the bed of London clay, the danger of undermining would have been much less. The result has proved that the caissons do not rest on the clay, but that in the piers where clay has been found, a stratum of gravel, varying from eighteen inches to four feet, is interposed between it and the bottoms.

Shoot through London Bridge.—We have also made a series of observations on the fall, or shoot, at old London Bridge, with a view to ascertain its present extent, compared with what it was before any part of the obstruction was removed, that we might thereby form a judgment if the scour through Blackfriars Bridge is likely to be increased. The average of our observations gives a fall from Old Swan Stairs to Billingsgate of two feet four inches at the low water of spring tides. On reference to the table of tides, taken under the direction of Mr. James Montague, in 1820 and 1823, we find that a fall of a similar tide was four feet four inches. The difference, therefore, is already lessened two feet; but we think that the entire removal of the old bridge, and the shoals near it, will reduce the present shoot of twenty-eight inches to four inches; or, in other words, that the water above the bridge, already fallen two feet, will fall two feet more, and that the velocity and scour through Blackfriars Bridge will be much increased. The direct effect of this will be still more to undermine the bridge, unless effectual means be taken to prevent it; and it would, in our opinion, be imprudent to expend a large sum in the repair of the superstructure without properly securing the foundations so as to be prepared for the circumstances we have stated.

Securing Foundations.—The plan we would propose for this purpose is to drive a complete row of close piles, twelve inches thick and thirteen feet long, with guide piles, and walls round five of the piers, the heads being level with the top of the caisson bottoms, and to build up the spaces between the piles and the piers solidly with stone laid to a proper slope. In whatever way this is executed, the operation will be tedious and expensive; but when properly done, the work will be secure against almost any contingency. One of the modes which may be adopted is that used at Westminster Bridge, which is to drive the piles in the water, and afterwards cut off the heads to the proper level in the diving bell, and to do the masonry also by the bell. We have prepared an estimate of this, and make the expenses £23966, including contingencies, &c., as before, which, with the sum already stated for the other repairs, makes a total amount of £82,271. But the most effectual plan is undoubtedly by means of coffre-dams, as they will, at the same time, give an opportunity of examining every part of the foundation, and enable the stone work between high and low water to be done in the dry, which is both better and cheaper than in the tide. The amount of dams and piling for the five piers, allowing a deduction for the difference of labour in the masonry, is £30,625, making, with the general repairs, a total of £88,930.

Estimates.—The worst features of the above are probably the large amounts of the estimated repairs; but to do the works properly, they are, we believe, unavoidable. The quantities are all from detailed measurements, and the prices from considerable experience in works and estimates of this nature. There is one exception as to the certainty of accuracy, and that is the cost of the work done in the diving bell, to which so many contingencies are attached that it cannot, either as to time or expense, be estimated with correctness. We have in this case taken the prices of work done within coffre dams as a basis, and added to them for the risk and difficulty of the work done by the diving bell.

Time.—Our opinion is, that the repairs from low water upwards, which are stated in the first part of this report, may be completed in from two and a half to three years, and that if the coffre dam plan be adopted, the works of the foundations and superstructure may both be done in three years; but if the diving bell be used, the time is, we have said, very uncertain.

Necessity of immediate measures of security.—We have stated that no time should be lost in defending the bridge against accident, and when the present unprotected condition of part of the foundations, arising from the changes at London Bridge, is considered, there can be little doubt of the necessity of making the securing of the foundations keep pace with, or rather precede, the further removal of the dam formed by the remaining piers for the old bridge, and the shoal under it. On inquiry, we learn that the latter work is to be completed in the course of the present year;* to place Blackfriars Bridge out of danger, two, at least, of the piers ought to be secured, if possible, during the same time.

Abstract.—Our opinion on the important points referred to in this report may therefore be summed up in the following abstract:—

	£	s	d
The cost of the repairs above low water, will amount, in round numbers, to . . .	60,000	0	0
The piling, and otherwise securing the foundatians; done in coffre dams, to . .	30,000	0	0
Making together . . .	90,000	0	0

But, whether as respects the security of the superstructure, or the foundations, or the safety of passengers under and over the bridge, the work of repairing either ought by no means to be delayed; no prudent man would, we think, like to take on him the responsibility of the bridge in its present state for any time.

---

* The Chairman of the London Bridge Committee informs us six months.

Jas. Walker,
A. Burges.

The substance of a Lecture on the practical prevention of Dry Rot in Timber; delivered by Prof. Faraday, *at the Royal Institution of Great Britain, February 22,* 1833.

Professor Faraday commenced by repeating a remark, that what was most elaborate in nature, was that which soonest runs to decay. It fell to his lot to bring before the members of the Royal Institution one of those instances of decay, in which nature seemed to have deprived mankind of the benefits which she at first appeared disposed to promise, by shortening the duration of its enjoyment, But, in bringing forward the prevention of dry rot, he had no right to claim it as *his* subject, it being dependant on a process invented by Mr. Kyan, or, in stricter terms, improved by him; and he begged to say the meeting was indebted to the exertions and liberality of some of its members for the various illustrations before them.

With regard to decay in general, and to that of wood in particular, which gives rise to the destruction now to be guarded against, it was hardly possible to say any thing definite as to the cause of that decay, for it seemed to him that cause and effect almost replaced each other; that is, what was a consequence at one time, was at other times a cause of the final ruin of those fibrous matters which are used for domestic purposes. On reference to the different specimens around him, instances would be seen of rapid and extensive decay, which it is the object of the process he had to bring before them to prevent. For instance, said Prof. F., here is exhibited a beam of wood, in which the one part is rapidly passing to decay, and the other part is sound, or nearly so. There is a piece of wood on the table, made into a thin plank, and laid over the internal wood-work. It has been painted outside, and appeared to the eye to be good, but, after a short time, the rot caused it to decay; the rot had run from the interior to within the twentieth part of an inch of the paint, which, aided by the air and light, had stopped its progress. Prof. Faraday showed another specimen, which had been sent to him by Prof. Burnett, of the results of the same kind of decay, or what is called the dry rot fungus. It was the most magnificent he had ever seen, and was formed in a sort of gutter or wooden trough across a large room, the conservatory of his Grace the Duke of Norfolk. The fungus had prospered so much, that even its fructification was fully developed. Those who might wish to examine it closely, would see that the plant was extending itself from place to place, and producing here and there aggregations of seed vessels consistent with its organic arrangements. Another specimen, was a case of decay from animal operations, which had been going on at Woolwich; it was taken from a large mass of timber, so penetrated by the worm, that it appeared to be like a piece of sponge. There was another piece similarly circumstanced, which had been a part of one of the timbers belonging to Brighton Pier. It, in the first instance, had been fifteen inches square, before being placed under water; and it was wonderful to observe how, by decay and the action of various insects, it had been brought to its present state. Another specimen was part of a mast of a vessel, which, though to appearance sound on the outside, was in the inside gone as if it had been hollowed out by a workman's tool; the decay had taken away the strength of the mast.

Wishing to obtain a clear notion of the subject, he, Professor Faraday, went a short time before to Woolwich, to ascertain what was proceeding under the sanction, or by order of, the Admiralty. He took an opportunity of going on board a frigate, the Thalia, to see the state of the timber that had been used in the construction of a vessel that was intended to hold hundreds of men. Reference might be made to one or two cases of decay on record with regard to such vessels, and the facts appear most extraordinary when we are led to consider what an enormous expense had been incurred from that cause. He understood, (and all that knowledge which was not purely chemical, he had obtained from others,) that, in the construction of vessels in the navy, the proportion of wood consumed was about as follows:—A first-rate, carrying ninety guns or upwards, consumed in her construction 5,880 loads of timber; a second rate, or eighty-gun ship, of which a model as regards the hull was on the table, consumed 4,339 loads; a third rate, or seventy-gun ship, consumed 3,600; a fourth rate, 2,372; a fifth rate, 1,800; a sixth rate, or twenty-eight-gun ship, 963 loads. Now, when they heard such statements as he would read from the Quarterly Review, for 1813, it would give those who have not attended to the subject, some idea of the importance of the present inquiry. The Rodney was launched in 1809; she had scarcely put to sea, when, owing to the unseasoned state of her timber, all her fastenings became loose, and it was necessary to bring her home from the Mediterranean in 1812, to be paid off. The next example was a very serious one; it was that of the Dublin. That ship was launched in February, 1812, put into commission in the following August, sent upon a cruise towards Madeira and the Western Islands in December, from which she returned to Plymouth, in 1813, in so dreadful a state that she was ordered to be paid off. She has since been repaired at an expense not much less, it is stated, than £20,000. Cases could be mentioned of ships in private dockyards, which had scarcely been at sea before they were knocked up and sold as wood for fuel or other purposes, in consequence of the dry rot having taken possession of them; and it could even be shown that quantities of timber which had been stacked up for seasoning, a process occupying from two or three, to four or five years, had actually gone to decay, while they were in seasoning, before they had been brought into use.

Circumstances like these have induced various persons to search for different remedies for the dry rot, and many processes have been devised. Government has from time to time been pestered, it may be said, by different inventors who have failed to obtain the end in a desirable and perfect manner. Prof. Faraday said it was not his object to take into review those various processes; he had always considered that a process intended to be applied in a large way for useful purposes must be tried before an opinion was given on it. The importance of the subject was such, that government have always paid that fair attention to such applications as would induce them to try the remedies proposed, if they came justified by sufficient evidence to deserve the tribute of praise, upon which the trials were called for. He might dispose of all these, because, having been tried fairly, and having failed, it was presumed the trials had not led to any final application. He should take up only that one which he had considered (as far as its chemical principles were concerned, and as far as it was connected with the case,) and thought *to be borne out by the previous knowledge of the substance used, as being sufficient for the purpose proposed; requiring only to be tried to justify the full assurance of its use.* The process he had to lay before them depended upon the application of an anti-destructive, which had been long known as a very active body in all such cases, namely, corrosive sublimate; for every anatomist, and every visiter of an anatomical museum knows that corrosive sublimate was, and is, used from time to time to prevent the decay of the most delicate organic tissues and parts, even such things as the brain itself, which are liable to putrescence; and by the application of this metallic preparation, they can be prevented from going to decay, and be preserved for any length of time.

A gentleman of the name of Kyan, considering the property of corrosive sublimate, proposed to apply it to timber for the prevention of the dry rot; that is, in cases of decay, whether they arise from the action of the seeds of cryptogamous plants, vegetating in the wood, or from the presence of the albuminous parts of the tree. Mr. Kyan thought the evil might be stopped; that the commencement even might be prevented by the application of corrosive sublimate, in consequence of the chemical combination which takes place between the corrosive sublimate and those albuminous particles, which Berzelius and others of the highest authority, consider to exist in and form the essence of wood; which being the first parts that run to decay, cause others to decay with them. Mr. Kyan's conviction was such that he went to the Admiralty to place it before them. They required certain trials to prove the soundness of the application, which trials he (Prof. F.) would now have to bring forward. After these were carried on for two or three years, the Admiralty advised Mr. Kyan to take out a patent; and were still engaged in watching the progress of these trials since that period.

He would now tell them how it was proposed to prepare timber, and what were the results. The proposition was to soak the timber itself in a solution of corrosive sublimate. Prof. F. then showed the model of what is termed a tank, in which the timber is to be immersed in the solution. He said that the meeting must not be struck with the name of that which a few years ago was rather expensive, but now a cheap application, for a pound of it did not cost *much in proportion to the good that would ensue, which he* (Prof. Faraday) *thought would be fully confirmed by the result after a few years' experience.* This being done, the timber is dried, and said to be prepared; it has been applied by Sir Robert Smirke to the new buildings in the Temple, and has been tested in a very extraordinary way, of which some account will now be given.

Besides the application of corrosive sublimate to timber, it has been applied to various fabrics not composed of wood, as, for instance, canvass, cottons, tows, and hemp, to prevent their decay. Before him were some of the pieces submitted to trial by order of the Admiralty, three years ago, in the fungus pit at Woolwich, which he (Prof. Faraday) went the other day to see opened. It was a pit dug in the yard, and enclosed by wood on all sides, having a double wooden cover; it was damp of itself, and into this were put various kinds of wood of which they wished to make trial. One specimen was a piece of timber which came out at the end of three years as sound as it went in; but the unprepared timber had decayed up to the very joint. No part of it had been left, it had decayed and become rotten throughout, but the piece before them was left whole and sound, and fit for the construction of vessels. Last week he saw a large cube of wood which had been there first for three years; it was taken out, examined, and put in for two years more, altogether making five years. That cube of wood was again taken out and examined by him on Tuesday, the 19th of February; it was hard and sound. *There was no sign of decay in that wood which had been submitted to the rotting action for five years,* nor of that destruction which seems to have come on so soon in the same pit with other pieces of wood.

Sir Robert Smirke had had a couple of posts put up under a dropping eave, and both were exposed to the same actions. After a certain time one of them decayed; the other still stands, having been preserved by the power of this substance. There were before him some specimens of convass and cotton which had been in various ways exposed to damp, placed in a cellar on the 10th of December, 1832, and left till the 21st February, 1833: they were taken out for the purpose of being exhibited that evening. Another, a prepared and unprepared piece, which had been coiled up in a cellar from the 15th December, and left to the 21st February, 1833. The opposite effects seen were produced by the same circumstances of exposure on prepared and unprepared calico. One was as it went in, but the other was the calico corresponding to it, which had rotted and decayed. It was not possible to unfold it without destroying it, yet it had been similarly exposed as the first. Nothing could here deceive regarding the appearance of mildew; the difference between the two was so evident, that no person could make a mistake about them: one had run into decay, and was falling to pieces. Now he (Prof. Faraday) must confess, for his own part, that he was perfectly satisfied of the preservative effects of corrosive sublimate. He knew beforehand that it would preserve things far more liable to decay than timber, canvass, and cotton, but had had doubts as to its application. His query, in the first place, had been—was this preventive, or anti-corruptive, substance, of such a nature that it could remain there, or was the effect not merely a temporary one, that would pass away after a time; and in the timber of vessels which were exposed to the bilge-water, and other] water, where vessels were not coppered, was the sublimate not likely to be removed, and its effects destroyed? and, if that were not the case, was there not a fatal injury that might arise from the production of a noxious atmosphere? The answer was "*No*, we expect not; for chemical combination has taken place between the corrosive sublimate and the body to be preserved; and it prevents the destructive power going on, by combining and forming a new chemical compound with the albuminous matter of the wood." This being to him at that time a doubtful opinion, he wished to obtain some proofs for his own satisfaction. And it was certainly true that the juices and sap of a plant were of such a nature that they would precipitate corrosive sublimate. He had before him, by way of illustration, a solution of corrosive sublimate, which would prove that the juices, or rather substances, remaining from the juices in the fibres of the plant, were easy of combination; that if a stem or branch of a tree were cut, the branch allowed to bleed, and the sap made to flow into a solution of the corrosive sublimate, combination did take place. Some of the solutions used for the purpose were now exhibited; also, various infusions of juices from plants. He took one of these, and poured it into solution of corrosive sublimate; a combination was *instantly* effected, like the combination of vegetable substances with mineral bodies, producing similar effects, and altering the nature of the substance from that derived from the original source. It was also the nature of corrosive sublimate itself, that it entered, in this case, into a new combination, and that new properties were superinduced on the old ones. Therefore it was not to be expected, when they thus come together by a kind of chemical union, that the properties of the original substance should be free to act. No; part of the properties of the corrosive sublimate were subdued, and, in fact, the substance was not in that state in which it could be volatilized, or removed at ordinary temperatures. Very simple proofs would be satisfactory. It occurred to him to take some of the prepared canvass, washing it thoroughly in water several times, to see if the sublimate could be removed from the cloth. Calico was taken in preference, because it seemed more easily to allow the removal of the new chemical combination, if that could be effected. He thought it would be the most conclusive proof to be obtained; for, if the properties of the compound would resist the application of water in calico, they would of course do so in timber, where the substance, combining with the sublimate, was contained in the pores of the sap vessels. Not being satisfied with the work of others, he washed the prepared calico himself in water: he then showed a board on which he had put this washed calico; on one part was shown the portion of prepared calico which had been washed, and on the other a similar piece unprepared. The latter was covered with a coat of fungus nearly half an inch thick; the former was quite free from it. To be certain whether the calico so prepared and washed did retain any mercury, and to assure himself that it had not been accidentally so placed in the damp cellar that it was left uncorroded, while the unprepared piece was corroded, a portion was treated with dilute nitric acid, by which means he could, though to the injury of the whole material, separate the mercury. By washing the prepared calico in water, he was unable to obtain any portion of the metal, but the mercury *was* separated by nitric acid, showing that it had been in combination; and there was no reason, after such trials, to suppose it could be washed away, or rise as vapour, and be injurious. These two or three experiments influenced him in giving his judgment, that the process would be found effectual in preserving timber. He added, *I think the improvement so great as fully to justify its extensive application.*

A variety of official documents for His Majesty's Government, in proof of the efficacy of this process, have also been forwarded to us, which are perfectly satisfactory as to the practicability and success of the preparation.

Documents have also been received from high medical authority, that the process is in no way noxious, or deleterious to the health of the parties employed therein, or in the after use of the timber.

[*Lond. Jour.*

On the use of steam expansively, in a letter from Mr. JOHN FAREY *to the Editor of the Repertory of Patent Inventions. Dated London, February* 24, 1833.

SIR,—In your last number, at p. 103,* it is stated, that the merit of the discovery of the method of working steam engines by the expansive action of steam continuing the motion of the piston, after the communication from the boiler to the cylinder is cut off, is due to Hornblower, who, in 1781, obtained a patent for the invention that he used two cylinders; and Mr. Watt, in the following year, obtained a patent for expanding steam in one cylinder.

As this is a mis-statement which tends to take from Mr. Watt the merit of one of his most valuable discoveries, and transfer that merit to another, it concerns the reputation of your Repertory to have it corrected. The facts are all upon record, and are as follows—

Mr. Watt had fully conceived the expansion principle at a very early period of his brilliant career, about the time of his first patent in 1769; a letter written by him from Glasgow, to his friend Dr. Small, at Birmingham, dated 28th May, 1769, contains the following passage—"I mentioned to you a method of still doubling the effect of the steam, and that tolerably easy, by using the power of steam rushing into a vacuum, at present lost. This would do little more than double the effect; but it would too much enlarge the vessels to use it all. It is peculiarly applicable to wheel engines; and may sup-

* This Journal, p. 277.

ply the want of a condensor, where force of steam only is used; for open one of the steam valves, and admit steam until one-fourth of the distance between it and the next valve is filled with steam; shut the valve, and the steam will continue to expand, and to press round the wheel with a diminishing power, ending in one-fourth of its first exertion. The sum of the series you will find greater than one-half, though only one-fourth steam was used. The power will indeed be unequal, but this can be remedied by a fly, or in several other ways."

This passage shows a full knowledge of the principle of expansive action, and Mr. Watt applied it to practice in an engine at the Soho Works, in 1776, and in the engine at Shadwell Water Works, London, in 1778, just in the same manner as has ever since been followed. Mr. Hornblower's invention, for which he had a patent in *1781*, was the use of two cylinders, which was his means of carrying Mr. *Watt's* previous invention of expansive action into effect; and there is no statement whatever in Mr. Hornblower's specification, announcing the principle of expansive action as his invention or discovery.*

Mr. Watt's subsequent patent of 1782, was for various contrivances to cause the unequal powers wherewith the steam presses upon the piston, during the act of expanding, to produce uniform effects in working the pumps. None of those contrivances have come into use any more than Mr. Hornblower's two cylinders; but the original plan adopted by Mr. Watt, in the engine at Soho, in 1766, has been followed to the present day, without alteration, in the engines made by Messrs. Boulton and Watt.

Mr. Hornblower's claims as an inventor, became a subject of public inquiry in 1792, when he applied to parliament for an extension of the term of his patent of 1781, and was opposed by Messrs. Boulton and Watt. The advantages of his method of using two cylinders, over Mr. Watt's method of using one cylinder, was strongly urged; but no claim was set up by Mr. Hornblower, to the merit of having discovered the principle of working by expansive action; and, I believe your last number is the first printed statement to that effect.

Another statement requiring correction in your last number, pp. 100, 109, 110, is, that the best engines by Boulton and Watt, are estimated as capable of raising 19,800,000 lbs. per bushel of coals, which number is adopted for a term for comparison with an extraordinary performance of the best modern engine.

The fact is that 19.8 millions is the average performance of about twenty-seven engines in Cornwall, taken during the whole of the years 1813 and 1814, when Mr. Watt's system was universally followed;

---

* The passage occupying the last four lines of your p. 103, and the first three lines of the following page, although beginning with, "He states that," and marked with inverted commas, is not to be found in Mr. Hornblower's specification, (which is printed in the first series of your Repertory, vol. iv. p. 362,) nor any words to the same effect. This mode of misquoting from your own work, calls for your examination in your editorial capacity, particularly when the tendency is to attribute the inventions of one man to another. After you have examined the roll, you can inform your readers whether it is a fair quotation of any thing stated by Mr. Hornblower.

and a corresponding two years average of the performance of the engine at Wheal Towan, viz. 1828 and 1829, is 76.76 millions, which is far below the very extraordinary performance of 125,749,330. The statement of eight cubic feet of water being converted into steam by a bushel of coals, pp. 102 and 110, is liable to the same objection, that being the very lowest performance of badly managed engines: good boilers of Mr. Watt's construction, will evaporate ten cubic feet for an average performance.

If you think the subject of the performance of the steam engines in Cornwall interesting to your readers, you may, perhaps, choose to give them a reprint of a paper, of which I enclose a copy, and which I drew up with great attention to accuracy, at the former time when the law of patents was a subject of inquiry by the legislature, and I had occasion to cite Mr. Woolf as a notable instance amongst inventors left unrewarded by patents.

Remarks by the Editor of the Repertory.

We have great pleasure in giving insertion to Mr. Farey's letter, being at all times most anxious to correct any errors which may accidentally get into our pages.

It would appear that the inverted commas are inserted in the wrong place, the last sentence only of the paragraph of Mr. Galloway's paper, referred to by Mr. Farey, will be found to be verbatim from Hornblower's specification. The words of the specification are, "*I employ the steam after it has acted in the first vessel, to operate a second time in the other, by permitting it to expand itself, which I do by connecting the vessels together, and forming proper channels and apertures.*"*

We have also given Mr. Farey's paper, relative to Mr. Woolf, by which, and the paper of Mr. Galloway in our last, our readers will now be in possession of the most valuable information on the subject of using steam expansively; yet we should be wanting in our duty if we were not to take this opportunity of remarking that, having again read Woolf's specification (which from beginning to end is one series of errors,) and after some years' knowledge of the subject, and even after having read the present paper of Mr. Farey, we have not been able to find out what was Woolf's invention or discovery; nor have we ever been able to ascertain why his friends should have considered him deserving reward from his country as an unrewarded patentee, when there was not one tittle of truth, or invention, in the whole of his specification. All the merit he can possibly be entitled to is for his perseverance in getting expansive steam more generally used in Cornwall; but this was not effected till he had abandoned every principle laid down in his specification;† and there are many others in Cornwall equally deserving credit for perseverance. If there be any points which have not come to our knowledge in respect of Woolf's claim, no one can set us right better than Mr. Farey, and we shall be happy to publish any thing which may be the means of producing a just reward.—ED.

---

* Vol. iv. p. 362, Repertory of Arts.

† Vol. vi. p. 84, second series, Repertory of Arts.

(*To be continued.*)

¶ POPULAR SCIENCE.

No. V.

On the Instincts of Birds. *By* JOHN BLACKWALL, *Esq. F.L.S.*

The manners and economy of the inferior orders of animals, *form* one of the most interesting subjects of investigation which can engage the attention of the philosophic naturalist. An acquaintance with this important but greatly neglected branch of zoology, conduces to the correction of numerous erroneous opinions, and groundless prejudices, aud opens an inexhaustible source of valuable information and rational amusement. It throws also much light on the operations of that mysterious agency which regulates those actions of animated beings, that, although attended with consciousness, do not result from observation, instruction, experience, or reflection, and have, therefore, generally been termed *instinctive actions.*

When we consider how many creatures are objects of superstitious dread or veneration, and what multitudes, even in this enlightened age and country, are sacrificed annually to mistaken notions of their mischievous properties, reason and humanity are alike shocked; and we deeply deplore the prevalence of errors, which the zealous promulgation of more correct ideas and liberal sentiments can alone effectually remedy. That useful bird, the white owl, which, on account of the great number of mice it destroys, ought to be carefully protected by the farmer, is frequently looked upon with terror as a forerunner of death, which it is supposed to announce by its loud and dissonant screams; and a small coleopterous insect, the *Anobium tessellatum* of entomologists, has obtained the appellation of Deathwatch, from a fancied connexion between the ticking sound it produces, and that awful event. The raven and magpie are imagined, by persons of weak intellect and timid dispositions, to prognosticate evil; and this notion has been extended and perpetuated by the allusions made to it in numerous legendary tales, and in the writings of our poets. To take the life of a swallow or martin, or to disturb their nests, is regarded as an unlucky event, portending disaster to the unfeeling aggressor; and the red-breast and wren owe much of their security to popular prepossessions, equally without any rational foundation. Many birds which subsist almost entirely on insects, as the cuckoo, redstart, and flycatcher, are shot by ignorant gardeners and nurserymen, indiscriminately with those species which feed principally on the seeds of plants, and other vegetable productions. The goatsucker and the hedgehog are falsely accused of sucking the teats of animals, and a price, usually paid out of the parish rates, is still given for the latter in many parts of England;* and those beautiful and harmless reptiles, the common snake and blindworm, are destroyed without pity, upon the groundless supposition that they are venomous.

These are a few instances only, selected from many that have fallen under my own observation, of the pernicious consequences which result from an ignorance of that useful portion of natural history which at present engages our consideration.

We will now proceed to notice, briefly, some of the numerous advantages to be derived from a successful cultivation of this delightful study; and a correction of the above-mentioned errors and abuses, with the needless waste of life which it would prevent, is not among the least of them. For the preservation of our persons and property, from those creatures by which they are liable to be injured: for the best methods of promoting the increase, improving the condition, and effecting the subjection of such as contribute to our benefit or amusement; and for the skilful management of our valuable reclaimed and domestic animals, which supply us with so many comforts and luxuries, we must depend, in a great measure, upon our knowledge of their habits, manners, and propensities. To this knowledge, also, the practical physiologist is indebted for a means of enlarging his acquaintance with the phenomena of life; the scientific naturalist, and particularly the ornithologist, for an excellent mode of distinguishing species, under circumstances in which the ordinary rules for determining them are of little or no avail; and the physico-theologist, for a more comprehensive view of the power, wisdom, and goodness, of the Creator, as manifested in his living works.

Having thus succinctly adverted to the great importance of accurate information in this extensive department of zoology, I shall now limit my remarks exclusively to the feathered tribes; and whoever attentively considers the diversified operations of the various active powers, with which the interesting beings that compose this pleasing division of the animal kingdom are endowed, cannot fail to receive a high degree of mental gratification.

It frequently happens, that the experienced observer is enabled to discriminate birds with the utmost certainty, by their notes, manner of flight, or some other peculiarity, when he has no opportunity of procuring specimens of them, or of ascertaining the colours of their plumage. Indeed, in this last particular, distinct species, as the willow wrens, several of the larks, finches, &c. so nearly resemble each other; and individuals of the same species, as many of the falcons, gulls, sandpipers, ducks, &c., are so very dissimilar, and vary so greatly with age, change of season, and other circumstances, that colour cannot always be relied upon as affording sufficient evidence of specific identity. A much surer criterion will be found in the uniformity so conspicuous in the manners and economy of birds of the same kind; a coincidence which can only be accounted for by supposing that their actions are instinctive. That this is actually the case I shall attempt to show, though it must be admitted that they are occasionally modified, in a considerable degree, by the exercise of the intellectual faculties.

---

*Sixpence a-head, I am well informed, has been recently obtained for hedgehogs in this parish. Now, it is truly disgraceful that any portion of the public money should be expended to encourage the destruction of an inoffensive animal, which derives its support from insects and vegetables, because, in the opinion of the vulgar, it is injurious to cattle.

I will not occupy the time of the Society in examining the many vague and contradictory opinions, which have been entertained with regard to the nature of instinct, by the various authors who have written on the subject, being convinced that they are purely speculative, and tend to retard, rather than advance, the progress of science. We must not, however, pass unnoticed, the sophistical doctrine, so ingeniously maintained by Dr. Darwin, in Zoonomia,* that what is usually termed instinct in animals, has reference to the powers of intellect solely; since the feathered tribe, notwithstanding the highly curious and unequivocal examples of instinctive actions which they exhibit, have furnished him with some of his most plausible arguments in support of it.

Depending on the assertion of Kircher,† that young nightingales, when hatched by other birds, never sing till they are instructed; and confiding in the remarks of Johnston,‡ that the nightingales which visit Scotland have not the same harmony as those of Italy; Dr. Darwin was hastily led to conclude, that the songs of birds, in general, are artificial. Having observed, also, that poultry readily obey their usual summons to be fed, and that young ducks, hatched under the domestic hen, soon appear to understand her calls; and giving credit to the mistaken idea, that wagtails and hedge-warblers feed the young cuckoos they bring up, long after they leave the nest, whenever they hear their cuckooing, which, on the authority of Linnæus,§ he states to be their cry of hunger, he was induced to adopt the same opinion respecting their calls. Now, whether the song of the nightingale results from education, as Kircher maintains, or whether it is wholly independent of tuition, I have never had any direct means of deciding, as the bird is only an accidental visiter in this part of the kingdom. From unexceptionable experiments, however, made with the greatest care, on several other species of British singing birds, I have no hesitation in affirming, that the peculiar song of each is the natural consequence of an instinctive impulse, combined with a suitable state of the vocal organs. This latter condition deserves particular attention, for it is a fact, which has been very generally overlooked, that most of our songsters are absolutely unable to continue their melodious strains beyond the latter end of July, or the beginning of August; the strenuous but unavailing exertions they make to prolong them, sufficiently proving their silence not to be a matter of choice, but of necessity. This circumstance, together with the extreme difficulty

---

[*] See the section on Instinct, vol. i.

[†] De Musurgia, cap. de Lusciniis.

[‡] Pennant's British Zoology.

[§] Systema Naturæ.

they experience in recommencing their songs in spring, clearly demonstrates, that their delightful warblings depend upon the energy of those muscles which contribute to form the voice; an energy which appears to be influenced chiefly by food, temperature, and the exercise of the reproductive functions; for, by due attention to the regulation of these particulars, the vocal powers of caged birds may be called into action, or circumscribed at pleasure. Of this, persons who have the management of breading canaries may easily satisfy themselves; and female birds, in a state of captivity, when brought into high condition, are known, occasionally to assume the song of the male. That Johnston must have been deceived in supposing he heard the nightingale in Scotland, is evident, as it is well known that this warbler is never found north of the Tweed, in Great Britain. It has been ascertained, too, contrary to the opinion of Linnæus, that young cuckoos, before they come to maturity, utter a feeble cry only; they cannot, therefore, acquire the calls of their species while they remain in this country. No wonder, then, that the conclusion Dr. Darwin arrived at was erroneous, when the premises on which his reasoning is grounded are so inaccurate.

It is not, let me remark, intended to insinuate, that birds are incapable of attaining any knowledge of each other's notes, since our domestic fowls, in many instances, are certainly enabled, by observation and experience, to connect vocal sounds with the ideas they are intended to convey.* The martin, also, readily learns to distinguish the swallow's call of alarm; and the ringed plover, sanderling, and dunlin, when associated together, evince, by the promptitude and exactness with which they perform their various aërial evolutions, that they comprehend one general signal. All that is meant to be insisted upon is, that the notes peculiar to every species, in a state of nature, are instinctive. This I have endeavoured to prove, in an essay read before the Society in 1822, and printed in the fourth volume of the new series of Memoirs, by showing, that even such individuals as are brought up in situations where they have no opportunity of being instructed in their appropriate notes, do, nevertheless, utter them naturally.

Dr. Darwin conjectures that birds learn how to build their nests from observing those in which they are educated, and from their knowledge of such things as are most agreeable to their touch in respect to warmth, cleanliness, and stability; but the undeniable fact that birds, when taken very young, even before they can see, and brought up in confinement, do sometimes construct nests, is alone sufficient to refute this opinion.

The sparrow hawk and kestril often make use of the deserted habitation of the magpie as a receptacle for their eggs, and the sparrow frequently takes forcible possession of the rustic dwelling of the house-martin for the same purpose. Why, then, are they never known to build nests similar to those which they thus appropriate to themselves? and why does not the cuckoo, which is always brought up in the nest of some other bird, construct one itself?* The reason is obvious, the act of nidification is not regulated by observation or instruction, but is under the immediate direction of instinct.

---

* When our domestic cock gives notice to his mates that he has discovered some choice morsel of food, the turkey-hens always hasten to secure the delicacy, which the gallant chanticleer suffers them to take, even out of his beak, without the least molestation.

Guided by this mysterious power, individuals of the same species, under the like circumstances, always adhere to the same style of architecture. Thus, some of the smaller birds, which produce a large number of eggs, constantly make the entrance to their nests very narrow, and line the interior with an abundance of such materials as conduct heat slowly; while the ringdove, which lays two eggs only, forms so slight a structure, that they may be frequently seen through it. The partridge, land-rail, and those birds whose young are able to run almost as soon as they are hatched, generally give themselves very little trouble in providing nests for their progeny; and some species of water fowl do not make any, but deposit their eggs in the crevices, and on the projecting shelves and ledges of lofty rocks, or upon the bare ground. The sociable grosbeak builds in society under a common roof. The Pensile, Abysinian, and Phillippine grosbeaks construct curious nests, which they suspend from the slender twigs of trees, particularly such as grow over water; by this means, securing their offspring from the predatory attacks of their numerous enemies; and the tailor-bird frames its temporary abode by sewing two leaves together with the flexible fibres of the plants, and lining the cavity with the lightest and softest animal or vegetable down.

It is true, that in preparing their nests, birds occasionally accommodate themselves to some circumstances, and take advantage of others, in a manner which seems to indicate a large share of intelligence. The wren, for example, usually adapts the exterior of its compact fabric to the situation in which it is placed. When built against a hay stack, hay is almost invariably made use of, and green mosses, or withered leaves, and ferns, are employed, as green or the various shades of brown, prevail in this vicinity. Nor, let it be imagined that these substances, which, from their contiguity, are often most easily procured, are selected as a matter of convenience merely; for I have known this minute bird bring long pieces of straw from a considerable distance with much toil, and, with incredible perseverance, mould the stubborn material to its purpose, solely because its colour approached that of a garden wall, a hole in which, occasioned by the giving way of a loose brick, it had chosen to place its nest in.

A lady who keeps canaries was obliged to separate a young brood from their parents, having observed that the male bird stripped off the soft feathers from their necks and wings, for the purpose of lining a newly constructed nest with them, notwithstanding a supply of old feathers had been put into the cage. From this remarkable fact, for which I am indebted to Dr. W. Henry, it is evident, that canaries do not collect materials for their nests indiscriminately, but that they make a selection, in which they are directed by powers of a higher order than those of a merely instinctive character.

---

* I have pointed out the errors into which Dr. Darwin has fallen in his remarks on the cuckoo, in my observations on that bird, printed in the fourth volume of the new series of the Society's Memoirs.

Mr. White, in his Natural History of Selborne, p. 59, informs us, that in Sussex, where there are very few towers and steeples, the jackdaw builds annually under ground, in deserted rabbit furrows. The same author remarks also, p. 175–6, that many sand-martins nestle and breed in the scaffold holes of the back wall of William of Wykeman's stables, which stand in a very sequestered enclosure, facing a large and beautiful lake near the town of Bishops Waltham in Hampshire; and some birds, as already represented, frequently spare their own labour, by taking possession of the nests of others.

In these instances there certainly appears to be a great display of sagacity; yet there are facts which seem to render it doubtful, whether the feathered tribes are capable of deriving much benefit from experience, or of exercising any remarkable degree of intelligence. Thus, birds when engaged in the performance of their parental duties expose themselves without hesitation to dangers which at another period they would carefully avoid. Many species, also, while under the incitement of appetite, are readily snared by the most simple contrivances, directly after witnessing the capture of their companions; and rooks continue to breed in those rookeries, where the greater part of their young is destroyed every spring.* For three successive seasons a pair of redstarts persisted in making their nests in the upper part of our pump, on that end of the lever which is connected with the rod of the piston, and, of course, always had it disturbed when that engine was used. Mr. White observes,† too, that in the neighbourhood of Selborne, martins build year by year in the corners of the windows of a house without eaves, situated in an exposed district; and as the corners of these windows are too shallow to protect the nests from injury, they are washed down every hard rain; yet the birds drudge on to no purpose from summer to summer, without changing their aspect or house.

These actions, it cannot be denied, seem to indicate a more limited degree of sagacity in birds, than might be inferred from those immediately preceding them. This apparent contradiction, however, may be easily reconciled, by admitting, what in all probability will be thought sufficiently obvious, that the dictates of the understanding are frequently too feeble to resist the powerful influence of instinctive impulse. Several examples, illustrative of this view of the subject will be found interspersed through the remainder of the essay.

---

* I am assured by T. Leigh, Esq., that many thousands of young rooks are shot every breeding season in his extensive rookery at Lyme Park, in Cheshire.

† Natural History of Selborne, p. 160.

There is not any necessity, therefore, for entering into a more detailed consideration of it here.

[TO BE CONTINUED.]

Meteorological Observations for September, 1833.

Moon.	Days.	Therm. Sun rise.	Therm. 2 P.M.	Barometer. Sun rise.	Barometer. 2 P.M.	Dew point	Wind. Direction.	Wind. Force.	Water fallen in rain.	State of the weather, and Remarks.
				Inches	Inches				Inches.	
	1	65°	85°	29.75	29.75	58°	SW. N.	Brisk.		Clear day.
	2	56	29	.95	.95	57	W.	Moderate.		Flying clouds—clear.
	3	56	64	30.00	30.00	55	E.	Calm.		Cloudy day.
	4	65	80	29.80	29.80	69	S	Moderate.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	5	65	84	.90	.90	63	W.	do.		Light clouds—do—Aurora bo
	6	64	79	30.00	30.00	57	W.	do.		Cloudy—light clouds. [realis.
	7	56	69	.00	.00	60	W. SW.	do.	1.80	Cloudy—drizzle—rain in the
☽	8	60	61	29.80	29.85	59	E.	Blustering	0.09	Drizzle. [night.
	9	55	70	30.00	30.00	53	SE.	Moderate.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	10	56	72	29.85	29.72	65	W.	Blustering	0.10	Cloudy—thunder shower.
	11	54	69	.83	.90	43	W.	Brisk.		Clear day.
	12	54	63	30.00	30.10	58	W.	do.	0.30	Cloudy—rain.
	13	45	61	.15	.15	40	NW.	do.		Clear day.
	14	43	62	.10	.10	43	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
⊗	15	44	69	29.90	29 90	48	W.	do.		Clear day.
	16	51	69	.95	30.00	50	W.	do.		Clear day.
	17	56	70	30.05	.10	52	W. SW.	do.		Clear day.
	18	59	64	29.90	29.95	62	SW.	do.	0.70	Rain.
	19	64	77	.90	.90	72	W.	do.		Fog—clear.
	20	64	64	.86	.80	71	W.	do.	0.25	Clear — rain—thunder—high
	21	68	63	.80	.80	69	N.	do.	0.02	Cloudy—drizzle. [wind.
☾	22	50	64	30.00	30.00	46	NW.	do.		Flying clouds—clear.
	23	49	64	.00	.00	46	W.	Brisk.		Clear day.
	24	49	65	29.90	29.90	46	W.	do.		Clear day.
	25	50	70	.90	.90	45	W.	do.		Clear day.
	26	52	72	.85	.80	55	W.	do.		Clear day.
	27	55	78	.70	.75	57	W.	do.		Clear day.
	28	58	75	.90	.93	58	NE.	do.		Clear day.
	29	64	80	.90	.90	63	S.	do.	0.04	Cloudy—clear—shower in the
🌝	30	64	73	30.00	30.05	51	W.	do.		Clear day. [night
	Mean	56.37	68.83	29.92	29.93	54.8			3.30	

		Thermometer.	Barometer.
Maximum height during the month,		85. on 1st.	30.15 on 13th.
Minimum	do. . .	29. on 2nd.	29.70 on 27th.
Mean	do. . .	63.60	29.92

JOURNAL

OF THE

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE

OF THE

State of Pennsylvania,

DEVOTED TO THE

MECHANIC ARTS, MANUFACTURES, GENERAL SCIENCE,

AND THE RECORDING OF

AMERICAN AND OTHER PATENTED INVENTIONS.

DECEMBER, 1833.

Experiments made on the Navigation of the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal by Steam, reported by A. D. Bache, *Professor of Natural Philosophy and Chemistry in the University of Pennsylvania.*

FOR THE JOURNAL OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

The great importance of applying steam to navigation upon canals, has not failed to strike those interested in that mode of internal communication. It has been denied that steam navigation is possible in canals, when injury to the banks is not guarded against by expensive precautions; and that it can be advantageously applied in any case is still doubted, notwithstanding the attempt in Great Britain which is reported to have been successful. The result of experiments made on the Chesapeake and Delaware canal, seem to me to go far to remove, entirely, such doubts in relation to the larger class of canals; and with this impression I have supposed that a report of them might prove interesting.

In the experiments of which I am about to give an account, I assisted, without directing; all that is set down as coming from myself was obtained by careful observation, and when the information has been received from others, the authorities upon which it rests are also given. I engaged in these experiments with a view to their bearing upon an interesting inquiry in practical science, and the materials are so laid before the reader that he may have a test of the accuracy of the observations, and of the conclusions which may be drawn from them.

A canal boat which had originally plied upon the Schuylkill, and been noted as a quick boat, was altered, under the direction of the President of the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal Company, (Robt. M. Lewis, Esq.) so as to increase the length, and to give greater sharpness to the bow, as well as to reduce the bottom to a regular and gently swelling curved surface, from the stem and stern, without any internal flexures. The length of the boat was thus made eighty feet, the length of the false bow, in the direction of the axis of the boat, being seven and a half feet; the width of the boat was ten feet; the draught, when light, twelve inches, and with a load of forty tons, *fourteen* inches, exclusive of the keel. The alterations were made under the direction of Mr. James Rush, of the firm of Rush & Muhlenburgh, and the engine, paddle wheels, &c. put in under his charge; from him I obtained the details just given, and those which follow, in relation to the boat and engine.

The engine was the result of an exchange, which enabled the experiment to be made with economy; it proved, however, to be much too small for the purposes in view. The diameter of the cylinder was eight and a half inches, and the length of stroke two and a half feet, the pressure of the steam with which it was supplied was about 140 lbs.; 150 lbs. to the square inch, on the safety valve, being the maximum pressure. The steam was cut off at half stroke and the escape steam served to heat, in part, the water which was thrown into the boiler. The nominal power of the engine was *ten horses; but with* a mean effective pressure, during the stroke, of *80 lbs.* per square inch, an estimate probably not far from the truth if the pressure within the boiler was correctly stated, and supposing thirty-five double strokes to be made in a minute, the power would be more than double the nominal amount. The boiler was a vertical cylinder, six feet in length, and three feet in interior diameter, containing one hundrrd and twenty draught tubes from an inch and a half to two inches in diameter, and thirty inches in length, the tubes uniting above in a wide chimney. It appeared by the experiments that this boiler was competent to keep up a supply of steam for about thirty-five double strokes of the engine per minute. The paddle wheels were placed at the sides of the boat, and between one-third and one-half of the length of the boat from the bow; the wheels were eight feet two inches in exterior diameter, and four and a half feet wide; the buckets were six inches deep, and made of cast iron. The weight of the boiler was stated to be 2214 lbs., and of the wheels about one ton.

The preliminary trials with the boat were made on the river Schuylkill; upon them, as they were not made in the precise circumstances in which the boat would have to work in the canal, not much stress was to be laid; they were so far satisfactory, however, as to speed, and to the slight apparent swell produced by the boat at the highest speed of which the engine was capable, as to induce the President of the Canal Company to have the boat sent to the Chesapeake and

Delaware canal for further trial. A summary of the results obtained in a trip from the upper ferry to Gray's ferry, and back again, and in several short trips from near the middle ferry to near Gray's ferry, is given below. The averages being deduced from different numbers of experiments are not entirely comparable, but are probably as close approximations as the nature of the other data will furnish; the distances were measured from Allen's map of Philadelphia, and having been thus obtained can only be considered as approximations.

The tide was running down, and near the last of the ebb, the wind was from the S. E., and therefore, in part, favourable in those trips in which the tide was adverse.

Greatest speed down stream, 8.45 miles per hour.
Least do. do. 6.50 do. Steam stopped off to pass under the middle ferry bridge.
Greatest speed up stream 7.35 miles per hour.
Least do. do. 6.50 do.
Average speed down stream 7.37 do. } Mean 7.12 miles
Do. up stream 6.88 do. } per hour.
Greatest number of revolutions of paddle wheels per minute 39
Least do. do. do. 30
Average do. do. do. 33½
Average ratio of the velocity of the boat to the velocity of the circumference of the paddle wheel - - - 73 to 100

I have thought it best to give these conclusions, since they are sufficiently correct to afford a tolerable comparison with the inferences from similar experiments on the canal, and thus to enable the results for a stream to be compared with those in the comparatively narrow and shallow canal.

In the experiments on the Chesapeake and Delaware canal, circumstances were much more favourable to accuracy, and greater interest attaching to the observations, greater pains were taken to insure it. The marks upon the tow path were referred to as affording points at known, or easily ascertained, distances apart, and by a subsequent comparison of these with the corresponding measures in the channel of the canal, as afforded by the survey of the work, where it is not straight, the true distances were found. The time being observed by myself, with a watch with a seconds hand, was recorded by a friend who entered upon the notes any other observations which it was deemed necessary to preserve. In these experiments, although pains were taken to ascertain the speed of the boat and the capabilities of the engine, yet the main interest attached to the observation of the disturbance produced upon the banks at different degrees of speed, and to determining the effect of the figure of the boat, and the combined action of the boat and of the wheels, upon the water; the power of the engine could easily be increased within reasonable limits, provided the effect was not such, with the less power, as to produce a very great wash of the banks. To any one who has witnessed the labour with which the rapid travelling upon this canal in barges towed by horses is accomplished, and the violent effects upon the banks produced by the great swell raised, a desire to substitute some less painful and less destructive method of navigation can hardly fail to occur.

The circumstances under which the steam-boat was to be tried were three in number; first, its use as a means of towing light barges for passengers; second, as a means of towing heavy boats of burthen; third, the comparative effect of using the boat alone, as to speed, as to injury to the banks of the canal, &c.

In the annexed statement, six columns are devoted to the record of experiments, and to the results of calculations; the first column gives the points at which the observations were made; the second, third, and fourth, the time of observation; the fifth, the number of revolutions of the paddle wheel per minute; and the sixth, general remarks. In the seventh column are the breadths of the canal at the several points of observation; in the eighth, the actual distances gone over, obtained as already described; in the eighth and ninth the time occupied in passing over the distances; in the tenth the rate of travel per hour, and in the eleventh the relative velocity of the boat to that of the periphery of the wheel, the velocity of the latter being taken as unity. The actual depths of the sheet of water at the several points of observation, to correspond with the breadths given in the seventh column, would have been interesting, but have not been taken in any surveys of the canal yet made. The widths of the canal are approximations, only; they were taken from a map of the survey of the canal.

Journal of the Experiments on the Navigation of the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal by the Steam-boat Lewis, September 22nd, 1833.

FIRST EXPERIMENT.

The steam-boat towing one of the barges, for passengers, used upon the canal.

Length of barge 90 feet, breadth of beam 19 feet, draught, when light 23 inches, including the keel, which is 11 inches; draught with the ordinary number of passengers 33 inches.* Awning of the barge up.

The barge 15 feet in rear of the steam-boat.

Twenty-eight persons in the steam-boat; seven in the barge.

---

* Reported by Mr. T. Craven.

Points at which the observations were made.	Time of passing the points.			No. of revolutions.	Remarks.	Width of water way.	Distance between stations	Time between stations		Rate per hour.	Ratio of velocity of boat to velocity of wheel.
	Hrs.	Min.	Sec.		Barge in tow.	Yds.	Yds.	Min.	Sec.	Miles	
Post 300 yds. east of Delaware bridge	8	14	45	37½	Wind strong in favour.	26 2-3					
Middle of Delaware bridge . .	„	16	35	—	Steam shut off, in part, 30 seconds in order to pass the bridge.		302				
Post 300 yds. west of Delaware bridge	„	18	22	36		56	302				
Mile post No. 1. . .	„	20	30	34½		59	385	2	08	6.16	.61
About the half mile . .				36							
Mile post No. 2. . .	„	30	40	—	1 Min. 30 seconds lost.	26 2-3	1770	8	40	6.96	.65
					Mean, ...					6.56	.63
					Return trip, with barge.						
Mile post No. 2. . .	8	40	38	39	Wind brisk,—adverse.	26 2-3					
				35½	Wind on bow for about half a mile, and directly ahead the other half.						
				31½							
Mile post No. 1. . .	„	53	00	31½	Close to bank, *no wash.*	59	1770	12	22	4.88	.48
Post 300 yds. west of Delaware bridge	„	56	05	33	30 feet from bank.	56	385	3	05	4.26	.44
Middle of Delaware bridge .	„	58	32	—	Steam, in part, shut off for 20 seconds.		302	2	27		
Post 300 yds. east of Delaware bridge	9	00	57	31½		26 2-3	302	2	25		
Post 300 yds. west of Delaware lock	„	04	20	33		26 2-3	471	3	23	4.74	.49
					Mean, ...					4.63	.47

Mean rate of boats. wind in favour	6.56 miles.	Relative rates.
„ „ adverse	4.63 „	1.417 to 1.
Mean, . .	5.59	
Greatest rate of boats, wind in favour	6.96 miles.	Relative rates.
„ „ adverse	4.88 „	1.426 to 1.

Mean ratio of veloc. of boat to veloc. of wheel, wind in favour,	.63
„ „ „ „ adverse,	.47
Mean, ...	.55

SECOND EXPERIMENT.

The steam-boat, with thirteen persons on board.

Points at which the observations were made.	Time of observation.			No. of revolutions per minute.	Remarks.	Width of water way.	Distance between stations	Timebetween stations.		Rate of boat.	Ratio of velocity of boat to velocity of wheel.
	H.	M.	S.		Steam-boat alone.	Yds.	Yds.	M.	S.	Miles	
Post 300 yds. W. of Del. lock	9	12	35	39	Wind as in 1st. exp't.						
Post 300 yds. E. of Del. bridge	„	14	35	39	Faster than boat, and in favour.	26 2-3	471	2	00	8.03	.71
Middle of Delaware bridge	„	16	00	—	Steam shut off, in part, for 20 seconds.	26 2-3	302	—	—		
Post 300 yds. W. of Del. bridge	„	17	32	37½	More wash than in first exp't. but still harmless	56	302	—	—		
Mile post No. 1.	„	19	20	37½		59	385	1	48	7.29	.67
„ No. 2.	„	26	30	39		59	1770	7	10	8.42	.77
				37½							
„ No. 3.	„	34	09	37½		55	1768	7	39	7.88	.72
„ No. 4.	„	41	50	37½		176	1755	7	41	7.79	.71
Post 300 yds. E. of Penn. lock	„	43	30		Pass Pennsylvania lock.	44	—	1	40		
Post 300 yds. W. of Penn. lock	„	58	08		Wind slower than boat. Swell in front of boat just at a point opposite the bow was measured upon a stick, and found to be about 1 inch. Canal 9 to 10 ft. deep; pond 800 ft. wide.	275		15	22		
Mile post No. 5.	10	00	50	39		190		2	42		
„ No. 6.	„	08	13	37½	Exp't. not precise.	132	1764	7	23	8.14	.73

Second Experiment, *Continued.*

After passing mile post No. 6 a sloop was attached by tow lines to the steam-boat; the burthen of the sloop was forty-four tons, the actual loads being fifty tons of anthracite, and the draught sixty-two inches exclusive of the keel. The helmsman of both the steam-boat and the sloop, not understanding the management of their respective vessels, in the new circumstances in which they were placed, there was so much sheering in one direction and another, that it was deemed expedient to cast off the tow lines on the approach of the passenger barge which appeared in sight. The speed was estimated differently at from three to four miles per hour, but the checks which it constantly met with rendered any accuracy of estimate out of the question. The passenger barge, towed by *eleven* horses, now passed, and the steam-boat followed; part of the experiment, which follows, was made in the shallower end of a former mill-pond, and the other through about one quarter of a mile of the deep cut.

Points at which the observations were made.	Time of observation. H.	M.	S.	No. of revolutions per minute.	Remarks.	Width of water way. Yds.	Distance between stations. Yds.	Time between stations. M.	S.	Rate of boat. Miles	Ratio of velocity of boat to velocity of wheel.
					Steam-boat alone.						
Mile post No. 7.	10	34	52	37	From the bottom of the depression to the top of the swell created by the barge, was, at the lowest, three and a half feet; the same height for the swell of the boat was one foot at the most. (In deep cut.)	210					
Mile post No. 8.	„	42	57	36		26 2-3	1756	8	05	7.41	.70
					Mean, . . .	. .	.			7.85	.71

SECOND EXPERIMENT, *Continued.*

Points at which the observations were made.	Time of observation. H.	M.	S.	No. of revolutions per minute.	Remarks. Return trip with steamboat alone.	Width of water way. Yds.	Distance between stations Yds.	Time between stations. M.	S.	Rate of boat. Miles	Ratio of velocity of boat to velocity of wheel.
				38	Light wind ahead.						
Mile post No. 7 . .	11	23	30	37⅓		270					
				36							
Mile post No. 6 . .		31	42	35		132	1769	8	12	7.36	.70
				37½	Wind strengthens.						
Mile post No. 5 .		39	53	37⅓		190	1764	8	11	7.35	.68
Post 300 yds. W. of Penn. lock		43	52	37⅓		275	—	3	59		
Pennsylvania lock .		50	20	—	In lock, and going 300 yds.			6	28		
Post 307 yds. E. of Penn. lock		52	18	33		44	—	1	58		
Mile post No. 4 . .		54	10	34½		176	—	1	52		
				34⅓							
Mile post No. 3 . .	12	02	20	—		55	1755	8	10	7.33	.73
				35							
Mile post No. 2 . .		10	18	35½		59	1768	7	58	7.56	.74
				34½							
Mile post No. 1 . .		17	55	—		59	1770	7	35	7.92	.77
Post 300 yds. W. of Del. bridge		19	40	—		56	385	1	45	7.50	
Middle of Delaware bridge		21	05	—	Steam slack.	26 2–3	302	1	24		
Post 300 yds. E. of Del. bridge		22	57	34⅓		26 2–3	302	1	52		
Post 300 yds. W. of Del. lock		25	15	33		—	471	2	18	6.98	.70
					Mean, . .	.	.			7.43	.72

Mean velocity of steam-boat, wind in favour 7.85 miles per hour. } Relative rates.
" " adverse 7.43 " } 1.055 to 1.

Mean, . . . 7.64
Greatest vel. of steam-boat, wind in favour 8.42 " } Relative rates.
" " adverse 7.92 " } 1.068 to 1.
Mean ratio of velocity of boat to velocity of wheel, wind in favour, . .71
" " " " " adverse, . .72

THIRD EXPERIMENT.

Steam-boat towing a freight barge of twenty-five tons burthen, loaded with from fifteen to eighteen tons of merchandise, and drawing two and a half feet of water.

Wind very light, in favour of the boat.

Points at which the observations were made.	Time of observation. H.	M.	S.	No. of revolutions of wheels, per minute.	Remarks.	Width of water way. Yds.	Distance between stations. Yds.	Time between stations. M.	S.	Rate of boat Miles per hour.	Ratio of velocity of boat to velocity of wheels.
Post 300 yds. W. of Delaware lock.	12	40	34	34	Towing a freight barge.						
Post 300 yds. E. of Delaware bridge.		43	31	34		26 2-3	471	2	57	5.44	.55
Middle of Delaware bridge.		45	25		Steam slacked for 30 seconds.	26 2-3					
Post 800 yds. W. of Delaware bridge.		47	18	34½		56					
Mile post No.1.		49	22	35		59	385	2	04	6.36	.62
					Mean,					5.95	.58

The passenger barge from the west appearing in sight, the freight barge was disengaged, and the boat put about. At the first part of this experiment there was a difficulty encountered similar to that noticed in the case of the attempt to tow the sloop, but less in degree; it resulted from the inexperience of the helmsman of the barge, and as soon as he had been directed how to steer, and followed the directions, there was no further trouble from this source.

FOURTH EXPERIMENT.

Steam-boat alone, returning in rear of the passenger barge drawn by seven horses.

Light wind ahead.

Points at which the observations were made.	Time of observations. H.	M.	S.	No. of revolutions of wheels, per minute.	Remarks.	Width of water way. Yds.	Distance between stations. Yds.	Time between stations. M.	S.	Rate of boat. Miles per hour	Ratio of velocity of boat to velocity of wheel.
Mile post No. 1.	12	58	45		Steam-boat alone.	59					
Post 300 yds. W. of Delaware bridge.	1	00	40			56	385	1	55	6.84	
Delaware bridge.		02	00			26 2-3	302	1	20	7.74	
Post 300 yds. E. of Delaware bridge.		03	32			26 2-3	302	1	32	6.63	

The barge had seven horses, which of course were fatigued, for which circumstance allowance must be made; there was, however, no point of time in which the steam-boat could not have passed the barge after it had come up to it and, in fact, during part of the last 300 yards, and after passing the 300 yards post the steam was slackened occasionally, to keep from running too close to the barge.

Summary of the Average Results.

Mean velocity.	Miles per hour.	Mean ratio of veloc. of boat to velocity of wheel.	Remarks.	Average No. of revolutions per minute.
Steam boat alone, . .	7.64	.71	A mile in 7 min. and 7-8ths.	36·9
With passenger barge in tow,	5.59	.55		34.7
With freight barge in tow	5 95	.58	No exp'ts. against the wind.	35.1

In these experiments, at the highest rate of motion obtained, there was no swell produced in the straight parts of the canal, which would have been likely to injure the banks although not specially protected. The wave from the bow of the boat, owing to the peculiar form of that part, fell in with the wheels, and was disposed of by them; while the lean form of the stern brought together the waves produced by the wheels, which, therefore, spread very little, if at all, in a lateral direction, that is, towards the banks, being directed towards the tow-path only in parts of the curved portions of the canal. When the barge was in tow, and with the more rapid rate then assumed, nearly seven miles per hour, there was no perceptible swell behind the barge, the swell from the wheels not appearing after meeting the bow of the barge. There was no obvious change in the character of the swell at low and high velocities, but the experiments did not permit numerical accuracy upon this point.

At the time when the heights of the wave from the barge and from the steam-boat are noted in the remarks, the barge was so far before the boat that the latter was free from any effect produced by the swell of the former. It was in the deep cut, and the bow of the barge was elevated, and the stern depressed, mounting an inclined plane, while, besides the wave which preceded the bow, a destructive surge followed sweeping above the stoning of the banks of the tow-path. The wave from the steam-boat was included within limits comprising only a portion of the cover of the banks, and did not break with the violence necessary to carry away the soil and pebbles from behind the stones.

The boat suffered no sensible retardation in passing into the deep cut, for, in the latter part of the second experiment, with thirty-six and thirty-seven revolutions, the speed was about seven and a half miles per hour, while in the wider portions, with thirty-seven and a half, the speed was about seven miles and three-quarters. The same conclusion is to be drawn by comparing these results with those obtained in the Schuylkill; in fact, the average speed with a given number of revolutions upon the canal, rather exceeds that with the same number upon the river.

The want in power of the engine prevented the experiments from being conclusive in relation to towing, with high rates of motion, though they seem to indicate greater advantages from towing, at rapid rates, than in moving with the boat alone. That the speeds attained by even this imperfect model, compare with those which the labour of eight horses is capable of producing, appears by the annexed memorandum received from the captain of one of the passenger barges which passes daily through the canal on the line from Philadelphia to Baltimore.

		Minutes.	Seconds.		Rate per hour in miles.
“ From the 11th	to the 10th mile post,	9	40		6.02
10	9	10	00		6.00
9	8	9	00		6.67
8	7	8	40		6.92
7	6	7	55		7.58
6	5	7	20		8.18
5	4	13	50	Includes lockage.	
4	3	8	38		7.02
3	2	8	20		7.20
2	1	7	20		8.18
1	0	8	58		6.69

The average speed is about nine minutes to the mile, and two hours are required to pass the canal.”

While then it would seem to be an easy matter to exceed the average speed which is attainable in towing by horses, the *swell produced* by one and by the other mode of conveyance are *not comparable* with each other.

A review of the experiments leads me to the conclusion indicated in the commencement of this article, namely, that steam power may be substituted for the present method of towing by horses on large canals, with great advantage to the canal, particularly at high velocities.

There was no opportunity on this occasion to examine into the cost of this mode of transportation, by ascertaining the amount of fuel consumed in the different trips; this point was investigated, and a further trial in towing heavy vessels was made by Caleb Newbold, Esq. As the results will serve to render my statements more full, I subjoin them.

	Hrs.	Mins.	Rate. Miles per hour.
“ 1st. expt., steam-boat alone, St. Georges to Delaware City (4.25 miles)	0	33	7.73
2nd. expt., steam-boat alone, Delaware City to Chesapeake,	1	55	6.91
3d. expt., steam-boat alone, Chesapeake and Delaware city,	1	50	7.23

“ In both of the last experiments the steam was slackened off repeatedly to accommodate vessels; the time given is exclusive of six minutes for lockage. The most rapid rates of motion were one mile in six minutes and twenty seconds, (9.48 miles per hour,) and one mile in six minutes and thirty seconds, (9.23 miles per hour.) The greatest number of revolutions made in one minute by the wheels was forty-two. 575 lbs. *of pine wood*, of fair good quality, (about one-fifth of a cord,) were consumed in keeping up the steam for one hour and fifty minutes.

"4th. experiment, Delaware City to St. Georges, towing the schooner William and George, of 45½ tons burthen, empty, fifty-six minutes, (rate 4.5 miles per hour.)

"5th. experiment, St. Georges to Delaware City, towing the sloop Martha and Elizabeth, of 39 tons, clump built, heavy laden, drawing six feet of water, one hour and two minutes, (rate 4.1 miles per hour.) Part of the way there was a fair wind, and part of the way a strong side wind, which, owing to the want of keel of the steam-boat, pressed it somewhat on the tow path. The vessel is one of the heaviest *towers* of her class. No difficulty in steering, nor any embarrassment from *sheering*."

Prize medals to be awarded, for discoveries in Science, by the Royal Society of London.

TO THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS.

Gentlemen,—I am directed by the American Philosophical Society to communicate to you, for publication, the annexed letter, received at their last stated meeting. The object of the Society is to diffuse the information given in that letter throughout the scientific community in the United States.

Very respectfully, yours,
A. D. Bache,
One of the Secretaries, Am. Philos. Soc.

Somerset House, Apartments of the Royal Society,
London, August 3d, 1833.

Sir,—I am honoured with the commands of his Royal Highness the President of the Royal Society, to acquaint you, for the information of the American Philosophical Society, at Philadelphia, that his Majesty, the King, has been pleased to grant two gold medals of the value of £50 each, to be awarded by the Royal Society on the day of their anniversary meeting in each succeding year, for the most important discoveries in any one principal branch of physical and mathematical knowledge.

His Majesty having graciously expressed a wish, that scientific men of all nations should be invited to afford the aid of their talents and researches, I am accordingly commanded by his Royal Highness the President to announce to you, sir, that the said Royal Medals for 1836, will be awarded in that year; the one for the most important unpublished paper on Astronomy, the other for the most important unpublished paper in Animal Physiology, which may have been communicated to the Royal Society for insertion in their Transactions, after the present date, and prior to the month of June in the year 1836.

For the present, and the two following years, the Council of the Royal Society, with the approbation of his Majesty the King, have directed the Royal Medals to be awarded for important discoveries or series of investigations published within three years previous to the time of award; and those for the year 1833, have been adjudged, the one to Sir John F. W. Herschel, for his paper on the investigation of the Orbits of Revolving Double Stars, inserted in the fifth volume of the memoirs of the Royal Astronomical Society; the other to Professor Decandolle for his investigations in Vegetable Physiology, as detailed in his work entitled Physiologie Végétale.

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your most obedient servant,
Charles Cunig, *For. Sec. Roy. Soc.*

To the Secretary of the American
Philosophical Society, Philadelphia.

PATENT CAUSE.

Decision of the Supreme Court of the United States, on the effect of delaying to obtain a patent after an invention is completed; in the case of Joshua Shaw *versus* Joseph Cooper, *in January Term,* 1833.

Under a similar title we published the decision in the case of Pennock and Sellers *v.* Dialogue, at p. 184 of vol. iii, and we are indebted to the same friendly hand which furnished the materials of that report, for the aid which has led to the publication of the subjoined article. There are but few points of equal importance to real inventors with that of a correct understanding of what constitutes an abandonment of their rights, a question which had never been definitively settled in the decisions of our courts until that made in the case above alluded to. The principles there laid down are, in the present case, not merely confirmed, but extended, and their application more clearly shown. In England the utmost secrecy is requisite until a patent has been actually obtained, and although such is not the case in this country, the patent laws being in both founded upon the same principles, it follows that there must be an accordance in the practice under them, although, as in many other instances, our decisions are less influenced by mere technicalities than those of the English courts. There, a true and original inventor, although he may use all due diligence in applying for a patent, may be deprived of his right by the villany of a workman, or the indiscretion of a friend, to whom he has, from necessity, or in confidence, made known his invention; here, according to the most strict construction of the decisions in Sellers and Pennock *v.* Dialogue, and in that which follows, it can be lost only by the actual negligence and wilfulness of the inventor himself.

Joshua Shaw obtained a patent dated 19th June, 1822, for "a new and useful improvement in guns and fire arms, which improvement consisted in a priming head and case applied to guns and fire arms, for the purpose of priming and giving them fire by the means or use of percussion, fulminating, or detonating, powder:" which patent was surrendered on account of defects in the specification, and a new one issued, under an amended one, on the 7th of May, 1829, for the residue of the term of fourteen years from the first date. At the October term of 1829, Joshua Shaw instituted a suit against Joseph Cooper, for an alleged violation of his patent; the amended specification being put in by the plaintiff as the true description of his invention.

The points upon which the defendant relied were, that the pretended improvements were not made by Shaw; that they had been known and used in the United States, and in England, France, and other foreign countries, before the alleged discovery of them by him; that the essential parts of them was the invention of some person in England; that the patent was void because there was no discrimination between those parts which were new, and those which were old; and because the invention was not described in such full, clear, and exact terms, as are required by law, and because it was obtained surreptitiously.

The cause was tried in January, 1832, and a verdict and judgment given for the defendant.

On the trial in the Circuit Court, the plaintiff adduced testimony to prove that he had made the invention or discovery in 1813 or1814; that not being himself a worker in iron, he, in 1813 or 1814, employed his brother, in England, under injunctions of secrecy, to make the apparatus necessary for experimenting with; that he left England in 1817, to reside in the United States, soon after which, his brother divulged the secret, for a reward, to a gunmaker in London; that he, the plaintiff, treated the invention as a secret after his arrival in this country, and that it was never publicly known here until after the date of his patent of the 19th June, 1822. Testimony was adduced to show that the principal importers of fire arms in New York and Philadelphia, had not heard of the thing at the time of the date of the patent, and that no guns of the kind were imported until the year 1824 or 1825. That letters patent were granted in England on the 11th of April, 1807, to one Alexander J. Forsyth, for a method of discharging fire arms by the use of a priming of percussion powder, merely by a blow; and it was contended that the existence of this patent to Forsyth, which gave to him the exclusive right to use the percussion powders in any mode, down to April, 1821, accounted for the plaintiff not taking out a patent in England; and that up to the time of his obtaining his patent here, he was engaged in experiments for the purpose of perfecting his invention.

The defendant proved by the testimony of one witness that he had used the improvement in England, had purchased a gun of the kind there, had seen others use them, and had seen guns of the kind in the Duke of York's Armory in 1819; it was also proved by five other witnesses who had worked at the business of making guns, in England, in 1820 and 1821, that it was in general use there in those years, but they had never seen such at an earlier date; that in 1821 it was generally known and used in France; and in the United States after the 19th of June, 1822.

The foregoing contains the main points in the bill of exceptions; the case was submitted to the Supreme Court on printed arguments, by Mr. Paine on the part of the plaintiff, and Mr. Emmet for the defendant. We do not think it necessary, in our summary, to notice some of the points introduced by the counsel, as not bearing upon the question of the originality and novelty of the invention, but *principally* upon the fact of the plaintiff having been an alien at the time of *his* obtaining his patent in the first instance.

On the part of the plaintiff's counsel it was contended that the alleged public use was not such as to invalidate the claim of the patentee; that there were stronger instances of public use in the reported cases, in which patents had, nevertheless, been sustained, the inventor not having been considered as thereby abandoning his claim to the public; that at the time of taking out the patent, the invention had never been heard of here; that it had been known and used in England only two years, which was a foreign use, and would not have been an extraordinary one had it existed here; that the public here could sustain no injury by the existence of the exclusive right, they never having been in possession of the invention; that if an invention has been pirated, or fraudulently divulged, the *inventor does not* thereby lose his right, unless he acquiesce *in the public use of it to* such an extent as to prove by his neglect, *that he has* abandoned it to the public, and that in this case there was no evidence of such neglect; that the delay was accounted for by the plaintiff being engaged in the attempt to improve his invention; and that his not obtaining a patent in England resulted from the existence of Forsyth's patent there.

For the defendant it was contended that the public had, *somehow*, become fully possessed of the invention for two years before the plaintiff took any steps to secure a patent; that there was evidently both *negligence and unreasonable delay*, which was not invalidated by the pretence that the plaintiff was *maturing* his invention; as he at last took his patent for the very thing which had been in use for two or three years previously, both in England and France; that the delay was unnecessary, and amounted to an abandonment of his invention; that the thing being new here was not sufficient, as the settled law is that it must be *new to the world*.

The opinion of the Supreme Court was delivered by Mr. Justice M'Lean, which after a recital of the general facts of the case, and the citation of the legal authorities which bear upon it, concludes in the following terms:—

The patent law was designed for the public benefit, as well as for the benefit of inventors. For a valuable invention, the public, on the inventor's complying with certain conditions, give him, for a limited period, the profits arising from the sale of the thing invented. This holds out an inducement for the exercise of genius and skill in making discoveries which may be useful to society, and profitable to the discoverer. But it was not the intention of this law, to take from the public, that of which they were fairly in possession.

"In the progress of society, the range of discoveries in the mechanic arts, in science, and in all things which promote the public convenience, will be enlarged. This results from the aggregation of mind, and the diversity of talents and pursuits, which exist in every intelligent community. And it would be extremely impolitic to retard or embarrass this advance, by withdrawing from the public any useful invention or art, and making it a subject of private monopoly. Against this consequence, the legislature have carefully guarded in the laws they have passed on the subject.

"It is undoubtedly just that every discoverer should realize the benefits resulting from his discovery, for the period contemplated by law. But these can only be secured by a substantial compliance with every legal requisite. His exclusive right does not rest upon his discovery alone; but also upon the legal sanctions which have been given to it, and the forms of law with which it has been clothed.

"No matter by what means an invention may be communicated to the public, before a patent is obtained; any acquiescence in the public use, by the inventor, will be an abandonment of his right. If the right were asserted by him who fraudulently obtained it, perhaps no lapse of time could give it validity, but the public stand in an entirely different relation to the inventor.

"The invention passes into the possession of innocent persons, who have no knowledge of the fraud, and at a considerable expense, perhaps, they appropriate it to their own use. The inventor, or his agent, has full knowledge of these facts, but fails to assert his right: shall he afterwards be permitted to assert it with effect? Is not this such evidence of acquiescence in the public use, on his part, as justly forfeits his right?

"If an individual witness a sale and transfer of real estate, under certain circumstances, in which he has an equitable lien or interest, and does not make known this interest, he shall not afterwards be permitted to assert it. On this principle it is that a discoverer abandons his right, if, before the obtainment of his patent, his discovery goes into public use. His right would be secured by giving public notice that he was the inventor of the thing used, and that he should apply for a patent. Does this impose any thing more than reasonable diligence on the inventor? And would any thing short of this, be just to the public?

"The acquiescence of an inventor in the public use of his invention, can in no case be presumed, where he has no knowledge of such use. But this knowledge may be presumed from the circumstances of the case. This will, in general, be a fact for the jury. And if the inventor do not, immediately after this notice, assert his right, it is such evidence of acquiescence in the public use, as for ever afterwards to prevent him from asserting it. After his right shall be perfected by a patent, no presumption arises against it from a subsequent use by the public.

"When an inventor applies to the Department of State for a patent, he should state the facts truly; and indeed he is required to do so, under the solemn obligations of an oath. If his invention has been carried into public use by fraud, but for a series of months or years he has taken no steps to assert his right, would not this afford such evidence of acquiescence as to defeat his application, as effectually, as if he failed to state that he was the original inventor? And the same evidence which should defeat his application for a patent, would, at any subsequent period, be fatal to his right. The evidence he exhibits to the Department of State is not only ex parte, but *interested;* and the questions of fact are left open, to be controverted by any one who shall think proper to contest the right under the patent.

"A strict construction of the act, as it regards the public use of an invention, before it is patented, is not only required by its letter and spirit, but also by sound policy. A term of fourteen years was deemed sufficient for the enjoyment of an exclusive right of an invention by the inventor; but if he may delay an application for his patent at pleasure, although his invention be carried into public use, he may extend the period beyond what the law intended to give him. A pretence of fraud would afford no adequate security to the public in this respect, as artifice might be used to cover the transaction. The doctrine of presumed acquiescence, where the public use is known, or might be known, to the inventor, is the only safe rule which can be adopted on this subject.

"In the case under consideration, it appears the plaintiff came to this country, from England, in the year 1817, and being an alien, he could not apply for a patent until he had remained in the country two years. There was no legal obstruction to his obtaining a patent in the year 1819; but it seems that he failed to apply for one until three years after he might have done so. Had he used proper diligence in this respect his right might have been secured, as his invention was not sold in England until the year 1819. But in the two following years, it is proved to have been in public use there, and in the latter year, also in France.

"Under such circumstances, can the plaintiff's right be sustained?

"His counsel assigns as a reason for not making an earlier application, that he was endeavouring to make his invention more perfect; but it seems, by this delay, he was not enabled, essentially, to vary or improve it. The plan is substantially the same as was carried into public use through the brother of the plaintiff in England. Such an excuse, therefore, cannot avail the plaintiff. For three years before the emanation of his patent, his invention was in public use, and he appears to have taken no step to assert his right. Indeed he sets up, as a part of his case, the patent to Forsyth, as a reason why he did not apply for a patent in England.

"The Forsyth patent was dated six years before. Some of the decisions of the Circuit Courts, which are referred to, were overruled in the case of Pennock and Sellers *v.* Dialogue, They made the question of abandonment to turn upon the intention of the inventor. But such is not considered to be the true ground. Whatever may be the intention of the inventor, if he suffers his invention to go into public use, through any means whatsoever, without an immediate assertion of his right, he is not entitled to a patent; nor will a patent, obtained under such circumstances, protect his right.

"The judgment of the Circuit Court must be affirmed with costs."

Process for the extemporaneous evolution of Iodine. Communicated by ROBERT HARE, *M. D., Professor of Chemistry in the University of Pennsylvania.**

Heat to the temperature of ebullition nearly, about two ounces of concentrated sulphuric acid, in a glass globe like that represented in the following figure.

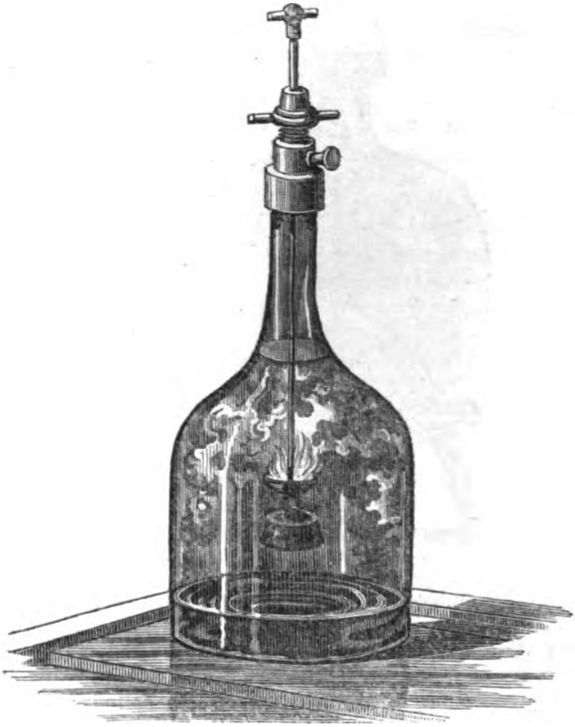
It is preferable to have the whole of the globe heated by suspending it, with due caution, over a large charcoal fire. Then quickly transferring it to the iron tripod, previously heated, and furnished with a small bed of hot sand, throw into the acid about half a drachm of iodide of potassium, or sodium, sometimes called hydriodate of potash or soda. Instantaneously the cavity of the globe will become replete with the splendid violet vapour of iodine, which will soon after condense on those portions of the glass which are first refrigerated, in crystals symmetrically arranged, of great beauty, and unusual size.

---

* Originally published in the Journal of the College of Pharmacy.

It is perhaps more convenient, as respects the manipulation, to have the globe suspended by a crane, like that used for the suspension of large kettles, rendering it easy, by a circular motion, to swing them on, or off, the fire. By similar management the globe may be first kept over the fire till sufficiently hot, and then swung off to receive the salt. A method more attainable in the small way, is that of placing the vessel employed in a small iron skillet, in which it may be made steady by sand. Thus prepared, it may in the first place be conveniently held over the fire, and afterwards transferred to a table, and supported without removing it from the skillet.

Improved apparatus for showing the Spontaneous Combustion of Phosphorus in Chlorine. By the author of the preceding article.



In my Compendium, I have given an engraving and description of an apparatus for the combustion of phosphorus in chlorine, so contrived as to prevent the odious fumes from reaching the spectators.

Subjoined, will be found another apparatus, constructed about three years since, by which the process is rendered still more manageable.

Suppose a cylindrical glass vessel, (see figure annexed,) eight or nine inches in diameter, and about a foot in height, with a neck about four inches high, and one and a half inches in bore; the whole resembling a large decanter without a bottom. About the orifice of the neck, let there be cemented, air tight, a brass cap, surmounted by a stuffing box, and having on one side a hole communicating with the cavity of the neck; this aperture must be furnished with a thumb screw, by which it may be opened or closed at pleasure. Through the stuffing box, a copper rod passes, at the lower end of which a glass, or leaden, stopple is so affixed as to close the lower part of the neck, into which it is ground to fit air tight. Over this stopple, a cup of copper is soldered, so as to be concentric with the rod. The rod terminates above in a handle. Within the cup, let ten or fifteen grains of phosphorus be placed. This is easily effected when the cup and plug are depressed into the lower part of the cavity of the vessel, by a suitable movement of the sliding rod. In the next place draw up the cup and plug into the neck so as nearly, but not entirely, to close the neck, and sink the vessel into the water of the pneumatic cistern until all the air below the neck is expelled through the hole in the side of it, which is then to be closed by means of the screw, and the plug twisted and drawn into its place so as to be air tight. After filling the body of the vessel thus, with water, place it upon the shelf of the cistern. Chlorine may now be allowed to occupy three-fourths of the space within the vessel below the plug. The process being so far advanced, it is only necessary, at the moment when it is desirable to produce the combustion, to depress the plug, and of course the cup associated with it, containing the phosphorus, into the cavity replete with the chlorine. The phosphorus soon burns actively, although with a feeble light.

The increased temperature consequent to the combustion, causes the gas to expand, but not so much as to become too bulky to be retained.

In this case, the chlorine forms a chloride of phosphorus, which meeting with water, is decomposed into phosphoric and muriatic acids. By transferring the vessel, after it is supplied with chlorine, to a clean porcelain, or glass, dish, covered by pure water, the products of this combustion might be saved, and would of course increase in proportion to the quantity of phosphorus and chlorine employed. On a larger scale this process might be resorted to advantageously for the production of phosphoric acid, which is produced when the proportion of chlorine is sufficient; say four cubic inches for every grain of phosphorus.

FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.

Minutes of the Quarterly Meeting.

The thirty-ninth quarterly meeting of the Institute was held at their Hall, October 17, 1833.

William H. Keating, was appointed Chairman, and

William Hamilton, Rec. Sec. pro tem.

The minutes of the last quarterly meeting were read and approved.

Donations of books were received from Messrs. Andrew M. Jones, Henry Troth, Edward Needles, and Robert H. Smith.

The Corresponding Secretary laid on the table the *various journals* which had been received in exchange for the Journal of the Institute during the last quarter.

The Chairman of the Board of Managers read the thirty-ninth quarterly report of the Board, which was accepted, and, on motion, referred to the committee on publications, with *instructions to publish* such parts as they may deem expedient.

The treasurers report for the quarter ending October 10th, was read and accepted.

Professor Johnston informed the Institute of the decease of Warren Colburn, Esq., of Lowell, Massachusetts, when, on motion, it was

Resolved, That having recently learned the decease of Warren Colburn, Esq., this Institute, in common with other friends of the useful arts, feel a deep sense of their bereavement, *and cherish a cordial* sympathy with the friends and relatives *of the deceased.*

Professor A. D. Bache, called the attention of the meeting to a manuscript work, presented to the Institute by Mr. Edward Needles, of this city, and containing a description of a very complete instrument, invented by the late Mr. John Needles, for mechanical solution of the various cases in plane trigonometry, for the protraction of surveys, and kindred purposes. The instrument is called by the inventor a "Mathematical Trigonometer." The book contains the commendation of the instrument by Professor Robert Patterson and Wm. Waring, dated in 1793.

Quarterly Report of the Board of Managers.

The Board of Managers respectfully submit to the Institute their report for the past quarter.

The summer quarter includes but a small portion of the active operations of the Institution, and the Board have therefore merely to give an account of the items of business left unfinished at the date of their last report. The exhibition of domestic manufactures at the close of the quarter forms an exception to these remarks; but a detailed report in relation to it cannot be presented until all the results are accurately ascertained. These results will be submitted in the next quarterly report. In the mean while, the Board must congratulate their fellow members upon the success of the exhibition; the improvement in the articles manufactured, and the increased number and variety of the products, give evidence of new and successful exertions on the part of our manufacturers and artisans. The public of our city have cheered us not only by a continuance of their interest, but by a very considerable increase in attendance over that of former years. It is estimated that not less than 50,000 persons have visited the exhibition of this year. The committee, it will be recollected, have made arrangements by which an address by the Hon. Daniel Webster, of Massachusetts, will be delivered on the occasion of distributing the premiums awarded to the successful competitors at the exhibition.

The collections of the Maclurean Lyceum, which it was stated in the last report had been transferred to the Institute, have been placed under the charge of the appropriate committees. The committee on minerals having considerable duty to perform to arrange the specimens which have thus accrued to their department, has been increased by the addition of C. B. Mathews, M.D., and Mr. J. A. C. Trautwine.

The committee on weights and measures have begun their duties by considering the steps taken by foreign countries and by the United States in arranging their systems of weights and measures; the committee have now before them the reports from their members furnishing the necessary information.

The labours of the committee on explosions in the branch of their inquiry directed to ascertaining the strength of materials of which steam boilers are made, have been continued, and will soon, it is confidently expected, be brought to a close.

The department of instruction has been efficiently arranged by the committee having charge of it. The lectures on Chemistry and Natural Philosophy will begin in the last week of this month; the opening introductory lecture will be on the 29th inst. The committee hope to be able to supply to the members, the course left vacant by the absence from the country of the lecturer on practical mechanics; arrangements will also be made for supplying the evenings left open for volunteer lectures. The Board would again call the attention of the members to the subject of these lectures, and invite them to the communication of the results of their practice or of study.

The drawing school will be opened on the 23d inst. under the charge of Mr. William Mason. The well known abilities of this gentleman as a teacher warrant the selection of the committee, and the recommendation of the school by the Board to the members of the Institute, and to the public.

The evening English School is already opened, and the board take this opportunity to express their undiminished confidence in the plan of instruction there pursued.

The treasurer's report is herewith submitted.

Since the last report the following persons have become life members of the Institute, viz. Isaac Lea, Charles Toppan, Saml. Hufty, A. C. Peixotto, Henry Paul Beck.

Respectfully submitted.

WILLIAM HAMILTON, *Actuary*. A. D. BACHE, *Chairman*.

Fourth Monthly Conversation Meeting.

The Franklin Institute held their fourth monthly conversation meeting for this season at their Hall on the evening of Thursday, the 24th of October, at which Mr. Espy stated the result of experiments which had been made with a draught cap invented by him, and a model of which had been shown at a former meeting, upon the chimney of the furnace of the steam-boat pioneer, belonging to the Lehigh Navigation Company. The certificate of the captain and of the engineer of the boat, showed that for the same amount of work done the consumption of fuel had been diminished nearly one-fourth. This led to a discussion of the principles upon which an increase of effect might result from a less use of fuel when the draught was made more perfect.

One of the percussion locks, made under the direction of Captain Huger, of the U. S. Ordnance Corps, of which the drawings were exhibited at a former meeting, was placed upon the table for examination and trial.

Mr. Baldwin explained the movable diagrams of the locomotive engine constructed by him for the Philadelphia and Germantown railroad, showing the simplifications which he had made in the details of Stephenson.

A neat rotary pump for raising water, patented by Mr. P. Hubbard, of Vermont, was exhibited.

Report of the Committee on Premiums and Exhibitions of the Franklin Institute.

To the Board of Managers of the Franklin Institute of the State of Pennsylvania for the Promotion of the Mechanic Arts, the Committee on Premiums and Exhibitions respectfully report:—

That the eighth exhibition of American Manufactures was held at the Masonic Hall in this city, from the first to the fifth of October inclusive, during which time it was visited by a very large number of our fellow citizens. The receipts at the door of the rooms amounted to the sum of 1386 dollars and 26 cents, showing that upwards of eleven thousand persons paid for admission; if we add to this number the members of the Institute, the depositors of goods, and the persons permitted to be introduced by them, the whole number of visitors could not have been less than fifty thousand.

That our exhibitions continue to be highly appreciated by the public, is a source of satisfaction to the committee; but the most gratifying evidence afforded by this case, is the very general improvement in our manufactures, as asserted by the judges appointed to examine and report on the various articles in the collection. We have now afforded to us a striking proof that most of the articles of manufacture necessary to comfort, convenience, and even to luxury, can be produced by the skill and industry of our own artisans, affording a powerful addition to the means of independence possessed by our common country.

Strangers have frequently asked, when viewing the specimens submitted at our exhibitions, "are these of American manufacture?" evidently doubting the ability of the country to produce the articles before them, but when assured that none but American manufactures were permitted to be introduced, their doubts have been removed, their prejudices exploded, and they have carried to the various sections of our country, information and knowledge of the most beneficial kind, and their testimony of what they have here seen has, in many instances, been productive of useful results.

There is still another circumstance connected with this exhibition that affords substantial evidence of the prosperity of our manufactures. It is the great addition to the variety of articles produced: the specimens exhibited exceeded in number those of the seventh exhibition by one hundred and seventy-two, and, in several instances, for want of room, samples only, of articles which were required to be exhibited in quantities, could be displayed.

Annexed, the committee present a list of premiums, which they consider to be due according to the printed list communicated to the manufacturers previous to the exhibition. This list embraces the medals which it has been judged proper to award for articles not enumerated in the list just referred to, but which are considered by the judges to merit this mark of approbation. These premiums the committee request the Board of Managers to award.

On Cotton Goods.

1. Premium No. 58, is due to Peter H. Schenck & Co., of New York, for specimen No. 384, four pieces beaverteens, which are of a good and substantial quality, and adjudged to be much superior to most imported beverteens.

2. Premium, No. 61, is due to William Almond, of Philadelphia, for specimen No. 12, one piece of power-loom woven Marseilles, which is considered by the judges to be a very fair effort, and an evidence that the manufacturer has ability to produce a better article.

3. Premium, No. 63, is due to the Bristol Print Works, Rhode Island, for No. 55, ten pieces furniture chintz; the colours in these goods are vivid, and the patterns showy. In this article, the judges are of opinion, there is an evident improvement.

4. Premium, No. 64, is due to the Merrimack Manufacturing Company, Lowell, Massachusetts, for No. 263 and 264, thirty pieces rich chintz prints, of superior excellence in style, and displaying colours of great brilliancy.

5. Premium, No. 72, is due to Joseph Ripka, of Philadelphia, for No. 24 and 25, Cantoon crape and Cantoon Cord. These are exceedingly good imitations of the foreign article, and very durable and desirable goods.

6. Premium, No. 94, is due to the York Manufacturing Company, Albany, New York, for Nos. 53 and 54, forty pieces of brown and bleached Canton flannels, a superior fabric of uncommon regularity of nap, and presenting a beautifully smooth surface.

Honorary mention is due to William Wister, of Germantown, for

No. 205, five pieces of plate prints, at ten cents per yard; these goods are pronounced by the judges to be substantial and serviceable.

Woollen Goods.

7. Premium, No. 81, is due to the Great Falls Manufacturing Company, Somersworth, N. H. for Nos. 244 and 245, six pieces blue cloths, at three dollars per yard. These goods are pronounced to be well made and well finished.

8. Premium, No. 95, is due to David Knowles, of Blockley, Pa., for No. 11, seven pairs woollen and cotton blankets. Of these goods the judges say that they deserve unqualified commendation; the article appears to combine warmth with lightness, and the union of the two materials for that purpose, accomplishes a desirable object.

9. Premium, No. 92, is due to the Buffalo Woollen Manufacturing Company, Buffalo, N. Y., for No. 524, Wilton super blankets. These are not surpassed by any article of blanketing which has ever been seen by the committee of judges, the whiteness and fleecy character of the fabric deserves especial notice.

10. Premium, No. 80, is due to Wethered & Brothers, of Baltimore, for No. 457, one piece of superfine blue cloth, which is well made, and in the opinion of the judges the best specimen in the exhibition.

11. No. 82, is due to the Great Falls Manufacturing Company, for Nos. 239, 240 and 242, fancy colours broad cloths: the dye is adjudged to be good, the texture fine, and the finish free from objection.

12. Premium, No. 83, is due to Samuel Slater & Sons, of Webster, Massachusetts, for drab and mixed cloths. These goods are highly commended for colour, texture and finish.

13. Premium, No. 78, is due to Churchill Houston & Co. of Groveville, N. J. for mixed sattinetts. Taking into view the quality of the wool of which these goods are manufactured, they are considered the best ever exhibited.

Honorary mention is due to the Middlesex Manufacturing Company, Lowell, Massachusetts, for No. 238, striped cassimeres, which for closeness of texture, and neatness of finish, are highly commended by the judges.

Honorary mention is due to Wethered & Brothers, of Baltimore, for No. 565, one piece of black cassimere. This is spoken of by the judges as being equal in all respects to any cassimere exhibited.

Honorary mention is due to T. R. Fisher, of Wakefield mills, near Germantown, for one piece double milled drab cassimere, which the judges pronounce to be a well manufactured, and a very superior article.

Honorary mention is due to H. Hudson, of Long Island, New York, for No. 272, one piece twilled felting for paper makers, which is adjudged to be a well made article, and appears to be adapted to the purpose for which it is intended.

Honorary mention is due to the Salmon Falls Manufacturing Company, New Hampshire, for Nos. 387 and 388, seven pieces brown cloths. These goods are highly commended by the judges for lustre and richness of finish; they say they have examined them with satisfaction, and commend them with great confidence.

Carpets.

14. Premium, No. 87, is due to the Lowell Carpet Manufacturing Company, Massachusetts, for No. 29. Three pieces superfine ingrain.

15. Premium, No. 89, is due to John Humphreys, of West Farms, New York, for No. 31, four pieces Brussels. Speaking of these specimens of Ingrain and Brussels carpeting, the judges say these goods are of excellent quality and style, and satisfactory assurances have been received that they are exclusively of American workmanship throughout all the processes, from the raw material to the finished product of the loom.

Honorary mention is due to Wiley & Cooper, of Brooklin, N. Y. for No. 429, four pieces floor oil cloth, which are considered equal in quality to any now or heretofore exhibited, and superior in style, having a close reesemblance to Brussels carpeting.

Honorary mention is due to the Lowell Carpet Manufacturing Company, of Massachusetts for the very rich display of Wilton rugs; these exhibited a very great improvement in this branch of manufacture.

The committee cannot forbear mentioning two very elegant tufted rugs, manufactured by Isaac M'Cauley, of Philadelphia; these are adjudged to be superior to any exhibited, and had they been deposited within the specified time, the award of a medal would have been recommended.

Silk Goods.

Honorary mention is due to the New York Dyeing and Printing Establishment, for No. 342, specimens of printing on silk handkerchiefs.

Honorary mention is due to James Heald & Harris, of Philadelphia, for Nos. 720 and 721, specimens of printing on silk handkerchiefs and crape shawls.

Honorary mention is due to Micajah Burnet, of the United Society of Shakers, Pleasant Hill, Kentucky, for a silk handkerchief. This article is well made, and from silk raised in their settlement.

Straw Bonnets.

16. Premium, No. 90, is due to Mrs. E. Henley, of Philadelphia, for No. 375, three straw bonnets. These are adjudged to be very superior in quality, and made with great neatness. It is to be regretted that the maker of the plat of which these bonnets are composed, cannot be ascertained by the committee, as an honorary mention of the individual is richly merited.

Honorary mention is due to Mehitable H. Sears, of Prescot, Massachusetts, for No. 492, a specimen of Leghorn braid for bonnets; this is commended by the judges as worthy of high praise.

Honorary mention is due to Mrs. Jane L. Seddinger, of Philadelphia, for No. 491, one Leghorn bonnet: much taste has been displayed in the making up of this bonnet.

Honorary mention is due to the Pennsylvania Institution for the Deaf and Dumb, for No. 441, a straw bonnet made by the pupils of that institution, from the raw material; the judges think this a very creditable specimen of this species of manufactures.

Iron and Steel.

Honorary mention is due to the proprietors of the Cumberland Iron Works, Tennessee, for their specimens of rolled iron. The judges pronounce this article as fully comparing with the English chain cable iron, both for strength and ductility.

Surgical Instruments.

No specimens of surgical instruments were exhibited, except those manufactured by Wiegand & Snowden, and as Mr. Wiegand is a member of the Board of Managers, the judges are precluded from noticing them.

Honorary mention is due to Joseph M'Ilhenny, of Philadelphia, for No. 460, a case of artificial teeth: these teeth, the judges say, deserve a favourable notice for the perfection of their forms, the excellence of their colour, and the great smoothness of the enamel.

Hardware.

17. Premium, No. 25, is due to Isaac Babbet, of Taunton, Massachusetts, for No. 61, twelve specimens of tinned cast iron hollow ware. The judges are of opinion that these are equal to any thing of the kind they have ever seen imported.

18. An extra premium is due to M. H. Webster & L. C. Beck, of Albany, New York, for No. 51, seven cast iron skillets, coated inside with porcelain: these specimens were much admired, and are a favourable evidence that the maker of them is about to introduce a new and very desirable article.

19. Premium, No. 30, is due to Holmes, Hotchkiss, Brown & Elton, of Waterbury, Massachusetts, for several bundles of brass and copper wire: these are reported by the judges to possess all the qualities of a good article.

20. No. 34 is due to Dunlop, Madeira & Co. of Chambersburg, Pennsylvania, for No. 64, edge tools for carpenters and joiners. Of these articles the judges remark that "they are not only well formed, but well finished; the best specimens of the kind heretofore exhibited, and, as far as they are able to judge, the quality will correspond with the shape, form, and finish of the specimens."

21. An extra premium is due to T. & B. Rowland, of Philadelphia, for No. 86, five shovels, highly commended for their good qualities.

22. An extra premium is due to William Rowland, of Philadelphia, for No. 410 and 414 inclusive, an assortment of mill, cross-cut, tenon, and pit saws; these are adjudged to be first rate articles, and the best exhibited.

23. Premium No. 26, is due to Seth Boyden, of Newark, N. J., for No. 8, various specimens of malleable cast iron. Of these the judges express the opinion that their malleable and tenacious qualities are equal to any imported articles.

Honorary mention is due to Crocket & Boyden, of Newark, N. J. for No. 552, various specimens of malleable cast iron: these are adjudged to be quite equal to the last mentioned articles, but were not exhibited in quantity sufficient to compete for the medal.

Honorary mention is due to T. V. Blackmore, of Philadelphia, for No. 162, two japanned waiters. The japanning of these goods does credit to the artisan, and shows a great improvement on those exhibited on a former occasion; had the waiters been made here of American sheet iron, a medal would have been awarded.

Honorary mention is due to John Garret, of Philadelphia, for No. 6, a card of Dental files, of which the judges remark that they are equal to the English.

Honorary mention is due to David Bassett, of Derby, Connecticut, for No. 44, twenty-five screw augers. These are an excellent article, and, to every appearance, of a superior quality; the workmanship reflects credit on the manufacturer.

Honorary mention is due to J. M. L. & W. H. Scovill, of Waterbury, Conecticut, No. 124, a specimen of plated metal. This is pronounced to be an excellent article; it can be made as cheap as the imported, and in sufficient quantity to supply the demand.

Honorary mention is due to Rockwell & Hensdale, of Winchester, Connecticut, for No. 284, nine scythes: these are a specimen of good workmanship, and equal to those imported.

Honorary mention is due to the proprietors of the Mill Dam Foundry, near Boston, for Nos. 474 to 476, seven dozen plane irons, to every appearance a first rate article: the judges express a hope that all planes hereafter exhibited may be finished with American manufactured irons.

Honorary mention is due to Robinson Jones & Co., of Attleboro', Massachusetts, for No. 368, one case of gilt buttons: this is a specimen of well finished goods, and of superior gilding.

Models.

An honorary mention is due to J. Millington, of Philadelphia, for models of the steam engine: the execution of these models was remarkably neat, and one of them attracted particular attention from its finish.

Philosophical Apparatus.

An honorary mention is due to Alva Mason, of Philadelphia, for various articles of philosophical apparatus, which the judges are of opinion fully sustain the high character which Mr. Mason has attained in this branch of business.

Honorary mention is due to Josiah Loring, of Boston, for three globes deposited in the exhibition: of two of these it is remarked by the judges that the execution of the maps is good; their covering of varnish remarkably smooth and transparent, and the mounting generally well executed; the third, with an "ivory surface," is particularly commended.

Honorary mention is due to John Marshall, of Philadelphia, for apothecary's balances, the workmanship of which, it is said by the judges, to be very creditable to Mr. Marshall.

Rifles.

24. Premium, No. 6, is due to Jacob Kunz, of Philadelphia, for No. 716, a rifle combining the usual good qualities, with excellent workmanship and finish, and at a fair price.

Lamps.

25. Premium, No. 19, is due to C. Cornelius & Son, of Philadelphia, for the best and most extensive variety of lamps; the mantel lamps were particularly admired, the brass castings are graceful, and exhibit a great richness of hue. The bronzing is *decidedly* superior to that of former specimens.

26. An extra premium is due to the New England Glass Company, Boston, for their glass mantel lamps. The cut pillars, icicles, and other pendulous ornaments, of these splendid lamps, are the first of the kind presented to the public from American *sources*, and they bear a strict scrutiny for transparency, lustre, and workmanship.

Honorary mention is due to J. W. & E. Kirk, of *Philadelphia*, for several lamps and other articles of anthracite *coal: these are considered* as showing a great improvement over *similar articles* reported upon at the last exhibition.

Musical Instruments.

27. Premium, No. 24, is due to Thomas Loud, of Philadelphia, for the best square piano, the cabinet work of which is of oak, the growth of the United States.

Honorary mention is due to Nunns, Clark & Co., of New York, for a square piano, the cabinet work of which is of maple. Of the qualities of this instrument the judges remark that it and that made by Mr. Loud, are so nearly equal that they experienced difficulty in deciding between them.

Honorary mention is due to E. N. Scherr, of Philadelphia, for a square piano, which was adjudged to be the best instrument of the kind presented at the exhibition. It is, however, said to possess an advantage over the others from the fact that the treble part was three stringed.

China, Glass, and Queensware.

28. An extra premium is due to the Boston, and Sandwich Glass Company, for No. 216, various specimens of pressed glass: these the judges think have very considerably improved since our last exhibition.

29. Premium, No. 16, is due to F. A. Marston, of Baltimore, for the best cut glass, which is reported by the judges to be equal to any similar article they had ever seen imported, for form, accuracy of cutting, brilliancy of colour, and highly finished polish.

Honorary mention is due to the American Pottery Company, of Jersey City, for specimens of American queensware. This article the judges esteem the best specimens of the kind they have ever seen of American manufacture.

Honorary mention is due to Joseph Hemphill, of Philadelphia, for No. 76, various samples of American porcelain, in the moulding and glazing of which great improvement has been made since the last exhibition; the body of the article is considered equal, if not superior, to that of the imported.

Marble.

30. Premium, No. 101, is due to Malloch, Purves & Malloch, of Philadelphia, for two mantels, entirely of Pennsylvania clouded marble, beautiful specimens of material, well matched, firmly put together, and highly polished, considered by the judges the best in the exhibition.

Honorary mention is due to Peter Fritz, of Philadelphia, for two mantels of the same pattern as the preceding pair, of good marble and workmanship.

Hats and Caps.

Honorary mention is due to A. Russel, jr. & Co. of Philadelphia, for several specimens of hats and caps; these are considered very creditable to the manufacturers, and the hats would have been entitled to the premium could the terms to supply the requisite quantity have been complied with.

Honorary mention is due to Thomas Elmes & Co. of Philadelphia, for specimens of silk hats and fur caps: these are considered very well and handsomely made, and in all respects entitled to commendation.

Honorary mention is due to Joseph Chandler Smith, for specimens of black fur hats, No. 559, adjudged the best in the exhibition for the price.

Books and Stationary.

Honorary mention is due to Wm. F. Geddes, of Philadelphia, for Nos. 533 and 545, specimens of printing in gold, silver, and bronze: these are adjudged to be very elegant and creditable evidences of the advanced state to which the typographic art has arrived in our country.

Honorary mention is due to Desilver, jr., Herse & Lindsey, of Philadelphia, for No. 320, a Journal and Ledger, the binding of which is executed in a very superior manner, and the ruling and faint lining, the judges declare to be the best they have ever noticed.

Honorary mention is due to James M. Porter of Easton, Pennsylvania; for specimens of school slates, manufactured by him from the quarries in Northampton county, Pa.

Paper Hangings.

Honorary mention is due to Beaty & Arey, of Philadelphia, for various specimens of paper hangings, which show an evident improvement in this branch of manufactures.

Shoes.

Honorary mention is due to Samuel D. Breed, *of Philadelphia*, for his gum elastic shoes with leather soles cemented to them: the judges are of opinion that by this invention the only disadvantage attendant on the use of these over shoes is completely obviated.

Fine Arts.

31. An extra premium is due to William J. Mullen of Philadelphia, for two gold watch dials. These, which are said to be the first successful attempt to compete with foreigners in this branch of the mechanic arts, are highly deserving of notice, for beauty of workmanship, chasteness of design and elaborate finish.

32. An extra premium is due to Asa Spencer, of Philadelphia, for specimens of medal ruling: these splendid imitations give to a flat surface an appearance of all the relief possessed by the best medals, and in so perfect a manner, as not *to be distinguished from them*, without the nicest scrutiny.

33. Premium, No. 85, is due to S. R. *Mason*, of Philadelphia, for the best perspective drawing of machinery: the judges speak of this in terms of high commendation, both for the faithfulness of the design, and the excellence of the execution.

Honorary mention is due to Wm. D. Parish, of Philadelphia, for a perspective drawing of an electrical machine. A very beautiful performance, which reflects credit on the artist.

Honorary mention is due to William Newlan, of Philadel*phia*, for specimens of mould carving, which exhibit excellent workmanship, and must prove highly acceptable to all concerned in ornamental casting.

Fancy Articles.

Honorary mention is due to John Yard, jr., of Philadelphia, for No. 428, a case of fancy pearl work: the judges recommend *these* articles to particular notice, for the skill displayed in a new branch of manufacture, and the comparatively low price for which the articles exhibited are sold.

Honorary mention is due to the Institution for the Instruction of the Blind, Philadelphia, for Nos. 579 and 580, six baskets and one guard chain: these are considered worthy of notice from their intrinsic merit, and still more so, from the proof they afford of the great value of the benevolent institutions under whose auspices they have been sent to the exhibition.

Honorary mention is due to the United Society of Shakers, of New Lebanon, New York, for a variety of useful articles manufactured by them, and deposited by Gideon Cox.

Premiums were offered for several articles, of which models and specimens were exhibited, but as they require more time to test their utility than has elapsed since the exhibition, the committee have omitted to enumerate them, but will submit a separate report on those subjects, so soon as the judges shall have reported to them.

From the great extent of the catalogue of the exhibition, the committee are reluctantly compelled to omit mentioning in their report many valuable and interesting articles which enriched the collection; but as the reports of the judges will probably be published, which in many instances treat of the articles in detail, and speak of them with justice and candour, it is believed that a more particular report from this committee would be unnecessary.

The medals which are recommended by the committee to be awarded by the Board, they believe can be procured, without difficulty, in time to be distributed to the successful competitors, at the delivery of an address for which the Board have made arrangements.

In closing their report, the committee would do injustice to their own feelings, were they to omit mentioning the great obligations, which they, in common with the Institute, are under to the numerous friends who so promptly responded to their request, to act in conjunction with them, as a committee of arrangement; their attention to the arrangement of the rooms, and the manner in which the goods were displayed, deserve commendation and thanks.

To the gentlemen who undertook the delicate and difficult task of judges, the committee feel themselves also under great obligations; the labour bestowed in their examination of the articles, and the impartiality of the decisions in relation to their merits, were highly creditable to the different committees.

The depositors of goods on this occasion have come forward with a spirit worthy of our highest praise; the considerable expense incurred in many cases in sending their productions to the exhibition, will, the committee trust, be more than compensated by the good effect produced on the public mind, by the rich display of the manufactures of our country, which such co-operation alone enabled the Institute to furnish.

All which is respectfully submitted by

Samuel J. Robbins, Isaiah Lukens,
William H. Keating, Alexander Ferguson,
Frederick Fraley, J. Henry Bulkley,
M. W. Baldwin, Alexander M'Clurg,
Joshua G. Harker,

Committee on Premiums and Exhibitions.

Published by order of the Board of Managers.

W. Hamilton, *Actuary*. Alex. Dallas Bache, *Chairman*.

AMERICAN PATENTS.

LIST OF AMERICAN PATENTS WHICH ISSUED IN JUNE, 1833.

With Remarks and Exemplifications, by the Editor.

1. For a *Grist Mill;* Moses Chapman, Girrard, Erie county, New York, June 1.

The mill intended to be described is one of the portable kind; the so called description, however, would afford but little insight into its construction, and none into what is to be considered as the invention of the patentee. The drawing, which we suppose has been made from the model, is, therefore, our principal guide in forming any judgment of the affair.

The point in which this differs from the greater number of portable mills, although not from the whole of them, is, in there being three stones, the upper and lower of which are to be stationary, and the middle one only to be the runner; but three stoned mills, so far as we can recollect, have heretofore had the stones placed vertically, whilst in this they stand horizontally. This may be new, but even if it is both "new and useful," as it is not claimed, but is mixed up in the specification with girths, guides, drivers, bridge trees, and shoes, which are old, the patent does not secure any thing.

2. For a *Machine for Pressing and Finishing Bricks;* Charles Hinkle, Allentown, Lehigh county, *Pennsylvania, June 1.*

The mould in which the brick is to be pressed is made of cast iron, and forms part of a carriage, which runs upon ways, to bring it under the part where the pressure is to be made. The pressure is given by means of a lever which is to be brought down by hand. This lever is fixed to an horizontal axle, and has a progressive cam which operates upon a friction roller on the top of a follower. When the brick has been pressed, and the carriage is drawn out, the follower is raised by the action of levers contrived for that purpose; these levers also raise an iron plate, which forms the bottom of the mould, and thus delivers the brick from it.

The claim is to "the *combination and arrangement* of the several parts of the before described machine, and not to the individual parts themselves, as they have been long known and used."

3. For a *Planing Machine;* Benjamin Kugler, city of Philadelphia, June 3.

The machinery here patented is described with much care and minuteness, and the parts of which it is constituted are represented by a number of plans, sections, and perspective drawings, without which a clear idea of it cannot be conveyed; its general action is as follows—

The plane, which is of metal, is firmly fixed, and is provided with a number of irons, placed one behind the other; the first of these is set rank, to operate as a jack plane, and the succeeding ones have different degrees of hold. Irons intended for grooving are also set edgewise, in the same metallic plane. In the drawing, six irons are represented, one behind the other.

The board to be planed is drawn, or rather driven, through the machine, under the plane irons. This is effected by means of an "endless plate chain," which passes round cog wheels at each end of the machine; upon the top of this plate chain the boards are to be placed, and by it they are carried under the planing, and between the grooving irons.

There are proper fixtures for preventing the springing of the board, and for various other purposes, many of which being considered as mere matters of arrangement, are not claimed by the patentee. The things claimed are "the holding box, and the machine in which the board is prevented from bending, breaking, or swerving from its proper direction, and free ingress given to it into the planing box, while the force for pushing it through is applied to the dog at the end of the board. The construction of the planing box, and the combination and arrangement of the bits therein, and the mode in which the friction is diminished by the arrangement of the reverse angles."

We are not informed respecting the final success of this machine, but we know that it has been put up with much care and at great expense. The main difficulty which presents itself to us is one which we have before had occasion to express in relation to planing machines with a large number of irons acting simultaneously on a great width of surface; it seems to us that the resistance to be overcome is too great, especially when boards are hard, crossgrained, and knotty. The hand humours such boards, but the machine waits not to accommodate its customers, according to their different dispositions, but treats all alike. The patentee we know to be a gentleman of much ingenuity and perseverance, and we shall be gratified to hear that these attributes have enabled him in this case to triumph over all difficulties.

---

4. For a *Horse Power for propelling machinery;* Charles Keller, city of Washington, D. C., June 3.

The lever to which the horse is attached is fixed to the vertical shaft af a cog wheel, and the teeth of this take into an endless screw formed upon a horizontal shaft which carries a band wheel, or whirl, a strap from which may be extended to drive machinery. The cog wheel, and the horizontal shaft which it drives, may be placed below the horse walk, and the apparatus be thus confined to a small space, and rendered portable. The claim made is to "the application of the well known principle of the endless screw and cog wheel to a portable horse power for driving machinery."

The advantage expected to result from this application is the obtaining the required speed by no further gearing than that described. The difficulty to be apprehended is from the great friction to which the endless screw must be subjected, which, if the materials are not extremely hard, and the rubbing parts are not constantly supplied with unguents, must soon wear it out.

The application of the endless screw to a portable horse power, is, we believe, new; it, however, has been used for driving bolters in flour mills, and for other purposes. Nairne, a well known philosophical instrument maker, of London, manufactured, about sixty years ago, many globe electrifying machines, which were turned by a toothed wheel, acting upon an endless screw, one of which we formerly owned.

5. For a *Machine for Dressing Hemp and Flax;* Hezekiah Hawley, Louisville, Jefferson county, Kentucky, June 4.

Much pains are taken in this specification to explain the construction and operation of the machine, in the most exact manner, yet notwithstanding this, and although we have read it through with some attention, our ideas are not quite clear upon several points relating to it; the description, we think, has been laboured into obscurity. Leaving the manipulation, which is the heaviest portion of the specification, we will merely observe that the flax to be dressed, is confined between the bars of an iron clamp, which embraces its ends, and which is of the length of the dressing roller. The hemp, of course, should be spread evenly the whole length. It is then to be passed between the edge of a straight bar of iron, and the revolving beaters, which consist of four straight bars attached to a revolving iron roller.

There is a number of other appendages which we have not named, and could not describe without figures. *After presenting us with* the whole machine, the description terminates *without any claim;* we are therefore left to suppose that the *entire* arrangement is considered by the patentee as new.

6. For *Manufacturing Butt Hinges* of brass, copper, or other metal; Henry P. Anderson and Josiah Sawyer, Waterford, Saratoga county, New York, June 18.

These hinges are to be made of sheet metal, which is first to be cut into strips, and then drawn through a plate which bends the two edges round so as to form a tube. The opening in the draw plate consists of two holes, united by a slit, or opening, equal to the thickness of the metal. When drawn, the strip is to be slit along the middle, and then cut into lengths by circular cutters.

A machine, called a rotary joint cutter, is employed to form the knuckles, and is constructed as follows. Two wheels of iron, which may be a foot in diameter, and in thickness equal to the length of the hinge to be made, are placed upon a horizontal shaft. Kerfs are made into these wheels, across their faces, to a depth sufficient to receive the hinge plate. These may be an inch, or more, apart. The cutters which form the joints stand in front of, and revolve close to, these wheels, and receive a rapid motion, whilst that of the wheels must be such as to admit of the pieces being slipped, by hand, into the kerfs, or notches, which hold them while they are cut, and from which they fall after passing the revolving cutters.

"Many parts of our machinery and tools are not new, but we claim as our discovery, the drawing of the metal through dies rolling the edges over, for manufacturing butt hinges. The machine for cutting out the joints, which we call a rotary joint cutter, we claim as our invention. In these two consist the main advantages of our mode of manufacturing butt hinges. On these we rest our claims as to our new and useful improvements, but have given a description of the other parts of the process, so as to enable the public to have the benefit of them."

7. For a *Machine for Cleaning, Softening, Separating, and Shortening, the Fibres of Hemp and Flax;* Ezekiah Hawley, Louisville, Jefferson county, Kentucky, June 29.

The main part of this machine consists of two iron rollers, from two to four feet in length, and from two and a half to six inches in diameter; these are to be made so as to run one above the other, the upper one being borne down by weights. There is another roller, by which the flax or hemp is conducted between the iron rollers operating as a kind of feeder to them. When the ends appear from between the rollers they are turned up and made to wind round the upper one, where the quantity proper to be operated on at once is kept revolving until the breaking is completed. The material is then to be removed by a card, or some similar contrivance, and the fibres to be cleaned. When the flax or hemp is first wound on, the motion of the rollers is to be slow, after which it is to be much accelerated.

This constitutes the whole operation, and the machinery has the credit of great simplicity, to which if it add that of efficiency, the invention will be a valuable one. There is no claim made, the principle of breaking by such a machine being considered as essentially new. It differs materially from that patented by the same gentleman on the 4th of the month, although the two machines are for the same purpose.

8. For a *Lavender Balsam for preserving and restoring the human Hair;* Elizabeth Bartlett, city of New York, June 29.

Two quarts of flax seed are to be boiled in three of rain water, until reduced to one-third of the quantity, when the mucilage is to be strained; four quarts of whiskey are then to be added, together with two ounces of oil of lavender.

This *balsam* is to be applied morning and evening by the aid of a hair brush, and we are told that one quart will suffice to restore hair to the bald pate, and one pint to prevent the catastrophe, after it has commenced falling off.

We have no doubt that this balsam will do quite as much good as the far famed Macassar oil, provided it can be sold at as high a price; if it is sold cheap, however, we do not believe that it will be of much use either to the patient or the doctor.

9. For an improvement in *Leather Cutters;* Joseph S. Bishop, Wayne, Kennebeck county, Maine, June 29.

This machine is for slitting strips of leather so as to reduce them to a thickness for saddlery, harness, &c. A knife is to be fixed like that of a spoke shave; a spring is to bear upon the leather to keep it down as it passes under the knife, and the leather is to be drawn through by rolling it round a shaft turned by a crank in the rear of the knife.

The claim is to "the permanent knife; the spring; the shaft; the power applied to this purpose; and, in fine, the invention of the whole machine."

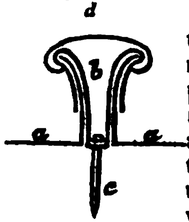
Machines for this purpose, with permanent knives, have been long known and used; we can answer for them for nearly thirty years, and they are not therefore the subjects for a patent. If any claim could, in this case, be sustained, it must be to the particular arrangement of the parts as adopted by the patentee, the general plan being old.

10. For *Making Splits for Baskets;* Joseph L. Border, Shrewsbury, Monmouth county, New Jersey, June 29.

The splits, or strips, are to be sawed, by circular saws, from any tough kind of wood. This constitutes the whole process, the advantages of which are said to be a saving of wood and labour, and the formation of a stronger, more compact, and better basket.

If the greater part of these advantages are gained, they may suffice; we are not prepared to believe, however, that sawed *strips*, which must, to some extent, be cross-grained, can *be stronger than* split ones.

11. For an improved mode of *Covering the Roofs of Buildings with Sheet Tin and other Rolled Metals;* Charles Bonnycastle, Charlottesville, Albemarle county, Virginia, June 29.



The method here patented is intended to obviate the effects of the expansion and contraction of the metal, which has not been effectually done by the plans most generally pursued. The sketch in the margin is a section of the joinings of the plates, along the plane of the roof, from the eaves to the ridge. The plates *a a* have their edges turned up, and curved a little out; the plate *b* is a strap which is formed of a strip of tin bent over so as to embrace the edges of two contiguous plates, and is nailed down between them by a nail *c*. A tubular piece, *d*, covers over them, and forms a capping that effectually prevents the introduction of rain.

The claim is to the above described mode of fastening sheets of tin, and other rolled metallic plates, to the roofs of buildings; and to the prescribed mode of covering the joints.

12. For a *Machine for Cutting Hemp, Flax, and also*

grains and grasses of various kinds; Thomas A. Anderson, M'Minn county, Tennessee, June 22.

This machine is to run upon four wheels, two of them, we suppose, may be of the ordinary size of large carriage wheels, the other two about one-third of their diameter. The large wheels are fixed upon an axle which revolves with them, and upon the inner side of one of them, there are cogs, which drive a wheel turning on a vertical shaft running in the frame work of the machinery; this last wheel takes into one on a horizontal shaft, elevated above the large wheel; this horizontal shaft extends along towards the other end of the carriage, and has on its end a vertical wheel which turns a vertical shaft reaching nearly down to the ground; a scythe or cutter is secured to, and extends out at right angles from, the lower end of this shaft, and as it revolves is to cut the grains, or grasses, in its course.

There is no claim, the patentee probably not being aware that any similar attempts had been made to mow with apparatus of this kind; there have, however, been many machines acting upon similar principles, though varying in form from that above noticed, but the objections to them all are so numerous that after a brief existence, they have made their exit.

13. For a *Portable Horse Power;* Samuel Allen, Saratoga Springs, Saratoga county, New York, June 29.

This machine, like most of the portable horse powers, has the gearing of wheel work below the lever, or sweep, to which the horse is to be attached. There are three wheels and three pinions, upon suitable shafts; the last shaft being a horizontal one, and passing along close to the ground, where it is boxed, or covered, to prevent injury from the feet of the horses; at its extreme end it has a whirl, from which a band is to extend to operate upon any machinery. The main point claimed is the mode of making the wheels, which are to consist of iron rims, with arms of wood. The iron rims are to be strengthened by a flanch, which projects inwards, and serves also as a bearing for the wooden arms.

14. For an instrument for *Cutting Bungs, or Stoppers, for Beer or other Barrels;* Robert Barlow, city of Philadelphia, June 29.

This instrument is a hollow punch, made exactly like those used for cutting the wadding of guns, and which have frequently been made larger for other purposes. In the present instance, it must, of course, be of the size of the required bung, and this must be cut endways of the wood.

We doubt the validity of any claim to such an instrument, because it is not new; but admitting the claim to the instrument to be *good*, we more than doubt its making bungs which will be so. The carbonic acid will escape through the bung; this we know from experience, and it might be known without it, as the wood consists of a series of tubular vessels extending longitudinally. The form of the bung also, will be objectionable; it will be cylindrical, whilst it ought to be conical.

---

15. For a *Machine for Spinning Silk;* Adam Brooks, Scituate, Plymouth county, Massachusetts, June 29.

This machine is intended to draw the threads from the cocoons, and unite them without reeling, in sufficient numbers to carry them over a cylinder to spindles, where they are spun into a thread ready for filling in weaving, or for doubling and twisting for sewing silk. The apparatus, as represented, is simple, and the patentee avers that it facilitates the business of preparing the silk in various ways, "drawing the fibres from the cocoons by a steady motion, breaking the fibres less than by reeling in the common way: without loss from splitting or tangling; much firmer, smoother, stronger, and more even than by any other method, and with greater despatch."

---

16. For an improvement in the *Construction of Iron Bridges;* Augustus Canfield, Paterson, Essex county, New Jersey, June 29.

This is a chain bridge, and is, on the drawing, called a tension bridge. It is represented as having a span of eighty feet; and as having two string pieces, or chains, one above the other, in a straight line, or rather *arching a little upwards.* The upper and lower string pieces, as shown in the drawing, are ten in number, and the links are of course eight feet in length; they are to be of wrought iron; the distance between the upper and lower string pieces is also represented as eight feet. Vertical bars connect the upper and lower string pieces at each joint, thus dividing the whole into squares of eight feet; diagonal braces, pointing from the centre towards the abutments, are placed in each of the squares; these braces are to be of cast iron. There is no claim made, but "the inventor believes this to be the best arrangement of the materials that can be made." He also remarks that "in this construction, the stress upon each part by any given pressure, is a matter of simple calculation;" we are apprehensive, however, that a correct calculation would not confirm the opinion that this is "the best arrangement of the materials which could be made;" we, however, leave it to others to institute the inquiry, for which we will readily find room in our pages.

---

17. For a *Machine for Thrashing Grain;* Stephen Norton, New Lebanon, Columbia county, New York, June 29.

The claims made to the improvements in the thrashing machine, are to "the mode of constructing and hanging the beaters; the formation of the concave, and the manner of causing it to recede when fed too fast." Neither of these alterations can be considered as changing the character of the machine as it previously existed; the beaters are to be of the swinging kind, fixed to the heads by a bolt passing through eyes at the ends; but instead of a single eye at each end, the present patentee puts two, embracing each side of the plate of which the head is formed; this alteration, were it new, would produce the same advantage, and be as worthy of a patent, as a fifth wheel to a coach. The concave is, as usual, to be made to recede by the action of springs, but the iron with which it is armed is put on to it in a way somewhat differing from the ordinary mode.

---

18. For a machine for *Cutting the Tenons or Spokes for Wheels;* Pitner Emmitt, Hopewell, York county, Pennsylvania, June 29.

A vertical piece, called a driver, is to be forced down by a lever, it being made to slide truly through openings in the frame work of the machine. On the lower end of the driver, four cutters are to be fastened by screw bolts; two of these are to cut the shoulders, and two the sides of the tenon, the spoke being held upon a bed, or cutting block.

We have on a former occasion made some remarks upon a similar mode of cutting tenons, which was made the subject of a patent, and by turning over our pages could furnish day and date; but as we do not think the plan a good one, the interference does not present itself as a question of much importance. There are but few workmen who will require argument to induce them to believe that circular or other saws, adopted in former tenoning machines, are much better than the cutters above proposed; although it would be difficult to convince them that in most kinds of stuff tenons could be well cut by it.

---

19. For *Machinery for Forging Axes;* David Hinman, Canton, Hartford county, Connecticut, June 29.

Although this is termed a machine for forging axes, there is not a word in the description of it which applies any more to this particular business, than it would to a hundred others.

The machine described is to act as a powerful press, which is to be used to force the heated metal into the proper form by placing it between dies. A particular press is described, but this is only given as one which the patentee approves, and he expressly says that a powerful press of any of the common constructions may be employed. He claims "the application of a powerful press of the above or any of the more common constructions, operating on dies, moulds, or swages, in a direct, or nearly direct, manner, to give to the heated iron and steel the several forms which are successively requisite in forging it into all kinds of axes."

We have uniformly maintained the opinion that a patent cannot be sustained for the mere application of a well known process, or machine, to the making of a new article. If a machine must undergo some particular modification to enable it to perform a new process, or if there is any thing peculiar in the mode of operating with it, there is then invention, and of course novelty, but not otherwise.

---

20. For *Boxes for reducing Friction in Mill Gudgeons;* Frederick Eichelberger, Creagerstown, Frederick county, Maryland, June 29.

The gudgeons of mill shafts are to run upon a large roller, in a suitable box; and there are to be two smaller lateral rollers to sustain the gudgeons sideways. "The foregoing box, wheel, and roller," are the things claimed, and those who buy a right, will not, we presume, thereby forfeit that privilege of using them, which they already have.

21. For a *Hill-side Plough*, called the "hinged wing hill-side plough;" William B. Donald, Rockbridge county, Virginia, June 29.

This hill side plough, like several which have preceded it, has two mouldboards, and two shares, above which the beam is made to swivel upon a bolt, so that the horses may be turned, *carrying the beam round*, without moving the body of the plough. There is a sliding ferule which is to be displaced and replaced by a rod, every time the beam is turned; its use is to clasp the lower part of the plough to the beam. This appears to be rather an awkward contrivance, and very inferior to some which have been previously adopted in similar ploughs. The part relied on by the patentee is what he denominates a *hinged wing*. The mouldboards are, in their fore parts, like those in common use, but they terminate abruptly, the piece called the hinged wing serving to make out the hind or terminating part of either mouldboard. This hinged wing is a plate of cast iron, turning on a bolt like a hinge; we are told by the patentee that it is very easily managed, but it requires time to determine this point; the dirt, stubble, and blows, to which a plough is subjected will be likely to interfere with the free action and permanence of the movable parts.

22. For a *Chimney Cap* for increasing the draft in furnaces of steam-boats and locomotive engines; James P. Espy, city of Philadelphia, June 29.

(See specification.)

23. For a *Machine for making Rivets, Heading Screws*, and performing other similar operations; Thomas W. Harvey, Jamestown, Chataque county, New York, June 29.

This machine is too complex to admit of its being described in words, or even with drawings, without presenting a number of its parts separately. As it is intended for the making of large rivets, such as those used for tanks and steam engine boilers, which require considerable force in the formation of their heads by pressure, the movements for this purpose, as well as for cutting off the bars, are mostly effected by means of toggle joints. In making rivets of the smaller kind, heading screws, and other operations which do not require the upsetting of a large portion of metal, the wire, or rod, does not require to be heated; but for boiler rivets, this must be done, and on this account provision is made for allowing water to run upon the dies to prevent their being softened by the heat.

The machine is described by references to the drawings throughout, and the specification concludes in the following manner,—"Most of the parts which I have described, and represented, are not, when taken individually, new; but I have so combined them as to give to the whole a peculiar character, and to produce an effect which is new and useful. It is therefore upon the general arrangement and combination of the parts by which this machine is distinguished from all others which have been constructed for similar purposes, that I found my claim to a patent. In the individual parts, however, I claim the particular construction of the cam No. 1, as described and represented. I also claim the arrangement of the toggle joint by which the shears are opened and closed by the vibration of the bar marked *f* in the drawing."

---

24. For *Machinery for Sawing Circular Forms or Figures from Wood;* Levi Hitchcock, Springfield, Hampden county, Massachusetts, June 29.

The machine described consists, mainly, of a circular saw, which is to be concavo-convex, or, in other words, to be a segment of a hollow sphere, suiting the curvature of the article to be cut. The saw is to be fixed upon an axis, like other circular saws, and the stuff to be cut fed to it by suitable fixtures which gauge and guide it. The claim made is to "the application of the circular saw to the cutting and shaping of circular forms, such as coach and wagon felloes, and all sorts of circular work for carriages and chairs; and to the method of adapting the shape of the saw to effect this object."

It is said that pieces should be cut out of the circular plate, forming notches half an inch, or more, wide, extending from the periphery some way in towards the centre, which will facilitate the raising of the plate into the proper form; this, we suppose, is what is intended by "the method of adopting the shape," &c.

It appears rather singular that the articles to which this mode of sawing is better adapted than to most others, is not at all mentioned in the specification, that of staves, which require to be rounded in every direction, as stuff cut by such a saw will necessarily be; perhaps the cause of this omission may be found in the fact that a patent was obtained by Philip Cornell on the 11th of April, 1832, for sawing bulging staves with a plano-convex saw, such as is above described, (see vol. x. p. 236.) It is a mistake, however, to suppose that another man's machine can be taken and applied to a new purpose, and thus become the subject of a new patent; yet this is all that is attempted in the present instance.

---

25. For a *Grooving Machine to form the Grooves for Pannels*, either in straight, or in curved work; David H. Hanson, Weare, Hillsborough county, New Hampshire, June 29.

The grooving is to be effected by a cutter, which stands out from the end of a vertical spindle, running in collars, and made to revolve by means of whirls and bands. The cutter operates something like a drill, or auger, having edges on its end and its two sides; its diameter must be equal to the width of the groove to be cut: there are rests or guides to direct the stuff, which is held in the hands, so that whether curved or straight, by forcing the stuff on, the groove shall be regularly cut. This machine, it is said, works at least seven times as rapidly as any one previously used for the purpose. The claim is to "the spiral cutter, or groover, and the combination or arrangement of the machinery to effect its use."

The combination of the machinery has nothing in it new, or necessary to the action of the cutter, as other, and better arrangements, may be easily made; this, however, will not affect the use of the cutter. The size and construction of a frame for sustaining the apparatus is given with all the minuteness which might be required in mathematical admeasurement, whilst they are things which every workman would make equally well, although deviating in every particular from the directions given.

---

26. For an *Improvement in the Anthracite Coal Stove, by closing the ash pit, illuminating the front, and transferring the door to the top thereof*; Eliphalet Nott, Schenectady, state of New York, June 29.

This is the first of a series of eleven patents, the remainder of which will follow the account of this, in regular succession, as they were all applied for and issued at the same time.

Our readers will recollect the notices of three patents previously obtained for Dr. Nott's stoves for the combustion of anthracite; and among those who live in our cities there are but few who have not seen them in actual operation. The greater number of these new patents are taken for the individual improvements which in their combined state are to be found in the stove as it already exists. The reason for obtaining these several patents, we have been informed, is the frequent invasion of the right of the patentee by manufacturers who adopt one or more of his improvements in their stoves, and seem to think that this may be done with impunity, provided they do not take the whole. Although, in this point, they are grossly mistaken, it has been thought better to exhibit each of the parts as patented in its individual character; for should this procedure not secure the rights of the inventor more perfectly, it has been supposed that it might serve as a beacon to invaders, and thus prevent the necessity of resorting to the courts of law.

We shall do but little more than give the claims set up in these new patents, as in so doing we must occupy quite as much room as we can conveniently devote to an individual subject, and ask quite as much from our readers as most of them will be willing to give.

The claim appended to the specification of the patent, the title of which is given above, is in the following words.

"I therefore claim as my improvement the illuminating of the front of an anthracite coal stove, and the providing of access thereto vertically, for the admission of fuel, and the use of the poker, by combining in front a vertical grate, and an exterior sash for mica, or other transparent substance, with an opening at top governed by a door or lid, and this whether the closed ash pit, with its inlet for air, governed by a valve, or an ash drawer operating as a valve, be added to the foregoing combination or not, though such addition is preferred; together with the uses to which said combination has been, or may be applied."

---

27. For the *Construction of Sashes for Mica, in the front of Coal Stoves;* Eliphalet Nott, Schenectady, New York, June 29.

Claim. "I claim as my invention and improvement the making use of cast iron as aforesaid; together with the uses to which the same has been or may be applied."

---

28. For an improvement in the *Construction of the Vertical Grate, and the manner of combining therewith the sash for mica, and the inlet for fuel, in an anthracite coal stove;* Eliphalet Nott, Schenectady, New York, June 29.

Claim. "I therefore claim as my invention and improvement in anthracite coal stoves, having their inlet for fuel at top, the preventing of the falling out of ashes, and the warping of the front grate, by dividing the same vertically into sections as aforesaid, and whether so divided or not, by combining the same with its illuminating sash in front in the manner above set forth: together with the uses to which said improvement has been, or may hereafter, be applied; irrespective of the inlet for fuel at top, and irrespective of every other provision with which the same may be combined in stoves or furnaces of any sort."

---

29. For an improvement in *The Lining between which and the front plate, the flue for the ascent of air, and the descent of ashes to the ash pit, is formed in anthracite coal stoves;* Eliphalet Nott, Schenectady, New York, June 29.

Claim. "I therefore claim as my invention and improvement, the preventing of the warping, and the facilitating of the removal of the lining aforesaid, by the making use of a movable, in place of a fixed, plate therefor; and that whether the same consist of one entire plate, or several separate sections; and the combination thereof with the vertical front grate, and its exterior sash for mica, with a flue between the two as aforesaid; together with the uses to which the same has been, or may hereafter be, applied in stoves or furnaces."

---

30. For *Preventing the escape of Heat from the top of a pile of ignited fuel, by placing over the same a movable flat;* Eliphalet Nott, Schenectady, New York, June 29.

Claim. "I therefore claim as my invention and improvement, the preventing of the escape of heat from the top of a pile of ignited fuel, contained in a chamber of combustion constructed as aforesaid, by combining therewith a movable flat: the same being placed over said fuel, and left free to descend thereon, as aforesaid; together with the uses to which the same has been, or may hereafter be, applied."

---

31. For an improvement in the *Construction of Tops for Stoves, by a combination of sections cast separately;* Eliphalet Nott, Schenectady, New York, June 29.

Claim. "I therefore claim as my invention and improvement for preventing of the tops of stoves from cracking, the casting the same in sections, or dividing the same into sections when cast entire, and thereafter combining said sections in one whole, as aforesaid, together with the uses to which the same has been, or may hereafter be, applied in stoves or furnaces."

---

32. For *The material, combination, and confinement, in place of the damper and handle, as employed in common stove pipe;* Eliphalet Nott, Schenectady, New York, June 29.

Claim. "I therefore claim as my invention and improvement, the preventing of the warping and corroding of dampers and handles in common stove pipe, by making use of cast iron in the construction of the same; and when so constructed, in combining and retaining the same in place, in manner aforesaid; together with the uses to which the same has been, or may hereafter be, applied in stove pipe."

---

33. For the *Construction and adjustment of the brick forming the flue, and employed in confining the combustion to the base of the fuel, contained in anthracite coal stoves;* Eliphalet Nott, Schenectady, New York, June 29.

Claim. "I therefore claim as my invention and improvement, the providing for removing and restoring the front of flue aforesaid, by shortening the brick or other slabs of which the same is composed, so that they will freely enter the caliber of the chamber, and by projecting from the right and left jamb brick, the requisite truss or other fixtures for sustaining and confining the same in place as aforesaid; together with the uses to which said improvement has been or hereafter may be may be applied in stoves and furnaces."

---

34. For the *Material form, and construction of stove pipe, to be employed where anthracite coal is the fuel in use;* Eliphalet Nott, Schenectady, New York, June 29.

Claim. "I therefore claim as my invention and improvement, the securing of the draft; the increasing of the conducting and radiating power of the flue, and the preventing of the speedy destruction of the flue itself, by making use of rough cast iron pipe combined as aforesaid, in the form of hollow parallelopipeds, in place of smooth sheet iron pipe, in the form of hollow cylinders, for so much thereof as it may be desirable to employ for giving off the requisite heat to the room; together with the uses to which the same has been, or may be hereafter, employed in stoves and furnaces."

This last concludes the series of nine patents appertaining particularly to the stove for the combustion of anthracite. Although we believe that there is, in most of them, sufficient novelty upon which to sustain a patent, we think, that as respects some of them, this point is, at least, a doubtful one; but the utility, merit, and originality of the stove into the composition of which they enter, does not depend upon this circumstance: this is a point which we believe the courts, and public opinion have both settled in favour of the patentee.

---

35. For *Increasing the evolution of heat from anthracite coal, and for rendering the whole heat evolved from fuel of any sort, available to the production of useful effect in the treatment of bodies at rest;* Eliphalet Nott, Schenectady, New York, June 29.

(See specification)

---

36. For improvements in the *treatment of metallic bodies, and of bodies generally, as well those that admit of motion while under treatment, as those that require to be at rest;* Eliphalet Nott, Schenectady, New York, June 29.

(See specification.)

---

37. For a new *Apparatus for the Study of Astronomy;* James Swaim, city of Philadelphia, June 29.

This instrument consists of a hoop, or ring, something like the horizon of the artificial globe, being divided, like it, into twelve parts, for the signs, and each of them into thirty, for the degrees. The ring is to be placed vertically, upon a stand, and a wire is to rise from the stand, to its centre, bearing on it a small terrestrial globe. The divisions of the degrees are each to be perforated, to receive a pin, having attached to it a block representing one of the planets, which may be changed from one hole to another, according to the places of the planets in the eclipse. The hoop can be made to revolve round the ball, and this, we are told, represents exactly the apparent motion of the planets round the earth. If you suppose yourself at the top of the earth you are thereby to "tell at what o'clock any planet will rise, by observing where the sun is when the planet rises." The places of the planets may be found in almost any almanac.

This is the whole instrument, claim, invention, and discovery.

---

38. For an *Inkstand;* Ezra Southworth, Saybrook, Middlesex county, Connecticut, June 29.

A phial is to be let into a piece of wood, where it is to be surrounded by cotton, or some other soft substance, calculated to keep it from breaking, and from freezing; this being fixed you are to plug up the hole with a piece of wood ; then "varnish and bronze it, and you have an elegant and useful, and durable, ink stand, better than has heretofore been used."

"The setting the phials in wood, and securing them from breaking or freezing, by means of cotton, wool, flax, hemp, charcoal, or any other material which has that tendency, I claim as an entirely new improvement in the making of inkstands." The employment of cork has been very conveniently omitted, for although better than most of the articles named, it has been long known and used.

---

39. For a *Mode of Raising and Lowering Tide and Current Water Wheels;* Charles F. Paine, Winslow, Kennebeck county, Maine, June 29.

The apparatus which is described is of a character rather more complex than appears to us to be necessary for the object in view, more so, in fact, than many which we have seen. The frame work which sustains the wheel is to project over a wharf, or other suitable place on the shore. The wheel is to run at the extreme ends of two vibrating beams, which are hung upon their centres; the interior extremity of these beams is capable of being raised or lowered by the machinery described. Upon one side of the water wheel there is a toothed rim which takes into a toothed wheel having its axis on the frame, and this, in its turn, into one whose axis is on the centre, or fulcrum, of the frame, from which last axle motion is to be communicated to machinery by means of whirls and bands.

The claim is, very properly, made to the particular combination and arrangement of the parts described and employed by the patentee.

---

40. For an improvement in the *Gun;* David G. Colburn, Canton, Onondagua county, New York, June 29.

This is to be a magazine gun, to fire from three to twelve times after being once loaded. There is to be a cylindrical magazine revolving on an arbor, and containing the required number of charges. The lock is to be so constructed that it will turn the magazine, and prime itself at the same time by pulling the trigger. The description of the apparatus is extremely obscure, and were we to contrive to pick out the parts which are represented in the drawing, so as to understand their uses, we should be unable to communicate the knowledge so acquired; and were we able to do so, the information afforded would, we apprehed, be of very little value, because we do not think the thing itself will ever come into use, nor, if brought into use, do we believe that it would much outlive an ephemeron. The claim is to all the parts employed in the lock for cocking, priming, and turning the magazine.

---

41. For a *Thrashing Machine;* Daniel A. Webster, city of New York, June 29.

The part of the cylinder, usually called the beaters, differs essentially from those used in any of the numerous thrashing machines which have preceded it; at least so far as our knowledge extends, and we have been introduced to a host of them.

The rims or heads, which form the ends of the cylinder, carry four fluted rollers, extending from one to the other, having their axes on the peripheries of the heads, and the flutes straight, from one end to the other of the rollers.

The concave segment is formed of small rollers, or reeds, extended across it, and corresponding in size with the flutes upon the beater rollers. There is to be a space of about half an inch between the flutes and the reeds on the concave, thus allowing room for the straw to pass; the numerous flexures of which, in its passage, will, it is said, thrash or clean out the grain, whilst the motion of the rollers upon their axes in a direction the reverse of that of the cylinder, will allow the latter to revolve under less obstruction than usual. The invention, as claimed, consists in this construction of the cylinder and concave.

---

42. For an improvement in roads, denominated the *Track Road;* John S. Williams, Cincinnati, Hamilton county, Ohio, June 29.

(See specification.)

---

43. For the application to machinery of the *Power resulting from Explosive Compounds;* Henry Rodgers, New York, June 29.

The patentee boldly claims as what "he intends to patent, *the application of the power produced by the explosion of gunpowder or any other explosive compound, to machinery in general, whether in the form described or in any other that may suit better,*" and he then informs us that he intends to apply the power more especially to locomotive engines, and carriages to run upon common roads.

Although the whole specification consists of a description of the particular apparatus which is represented in a drawing, we do not think it necessary to follow this description, as the patentee does not himself claim the machine, but the *principle* of using expansive compounds in any way. As regards the machine we will merely observe that it contains a piston within a cylinder, which is to be forced up by the explosion of gunpowder, ignited by means of a hammer striking upon percussion powder.

Putting out of the question the schemes for perpetual motion, we could not call to our recollection a patent more essentially deficient both in form and substance than the one before us. In the first place the patent is taken for a naked principle, independently of any practical mode of applying it, which is not in itself patentable. In the next place, the idea of employing this principle has not the shadow of a claim to novelty; many essays have been made to employ the explosive force of gunpowder to the propelling of machinery, and after the expenditure of large sums of money, it has been abandoned as hopeless. As regards other explosive compounds, which are all embraced in the sweeping claims of the patentee, the records of the patent office both here and in Europe, might have admonished the present applicant of the futility of such a claim. Brown's gas engine in England and Capt. Morey's explosive engine, patented both there and in this country, are among the examples. The editor assisted in the performance of a number of experiments of the same kind, upwards of twenty years ago; and twenty years hence, when the present attempt shall have been long forgotten, the same phantom will again arise and lead astray some new seeker after *unthought of* modes of driving machinery.

We are not prepared to say that there is not in nature any power better than that of steam, because we believe that our knowledge of the laws of nature, and the resources of art in applying them, will always be progressive; but we are fully convinced that this better power will not be the result of the firing of gunpowder, or of any other *explosive* mixture by which sudden and intermitting effects are produced.

44. For a *Thrashing and Hulling Machine;* James Pearson, jr., Rush, Northumberland county, Pennsylvania, June 29.

The teeth on the cylinder, and on the concave are to be of cast iron. The concave is to consist of segments of cast iron rims, having teeth, or ledges on each side of them. These segments are to be placed parallel to each other, and at such a distance apart as shall allow long cast iron teeth, forming regular rows around the cylinder, to pass between them. The claim is to the mode of forming the cylinder and concave.

45. For a *Fire Proof Soap Clay Covering for Roofs;* Hezekiah Steel, Hudson, Columbia county, New York, June 29.

Sheathing paper is to be saturated by placing it in a boiling hot mixture of resin, tar, and whale oil, after which it is to be passed between rollers to force off the redundant material from the surface. A kind of soap stone clay, found in Hempstead Harbour, on Long Island, is to be ground with oil in the manner of paint, and then laid on the paper to the thickness of an eighth of an inch. This being left to dry for five days, will, according to the averments of the patentee, become hard, impervious to water, and entirely fire proof. The composition may, it is said, be applied like paint to a shingled roof, which will be thereby rendered fire proof.

46. For *Forging Axes by Rolling;* Erastus Shaw, Canton, Hartford county, Connecticut, June 29.

The rolling machine is to be made with a frame like that of the common flatting mill, but the rollers are to project *outside* of the frame at one end, and this instead of the portion between the two ends of the frame, is to be the operating part. Holes, or recesses, are to be formed in these projecting ends to receive dies, or swages of any form that may be wanted.

The claim made is to "the application of rollers placed on the *outside* of the frame to the forging of axes of all kinds."

At p. 240, vol. xi. we have published Mr. Asahel Collins' specification of a patent for the same purpose, and although he does not propose to do his rolling on the *outside*, but between the standards in the part ordinarily used, his plan is the same with the foregoing in all its essential particulars. If Mr. Collins' patent is good, it is not to be got rid of, or evaded, by an alteration, the only object of which appears to be, to effect this purpose, as the contrivance is without the slightest claim to invention or discovery; an invasion against which the law has absolutely provided, and which no court of *justice* would sanction, were no such provision made.

---

47. For an improvement in *Locks for Doors*; William How, city of New York, June 29.

This lock is to be made in most respects like the common door lock, but there are to be five, or any other number, of cylindrical pieces, which are called drums, ranged on the side of the bolt, and made in such a way that excepting they are all placed in the proper direction the bolt cannot be turned by the key. The drums may be of brass, about one inch in diameter, and three-eighths of an inch thick: a spindle passes through each of them to retain them in their places, and to receive the pipe of a key by which they are to be turned. They have each of them a groove on one edge to admit a wing projecting from the bolt to pass through, when rightly placed for that purpose, but they stop its motion when not so placed. The door must have a round key hole for each of these drums, in order to their being turned in the proper position preparatory to unlocking the door with the ordinary key. When unlocked, pieces projecting from the bolt cover the ends of the pins by which the drums are to be turned.

The point claimed is "the movable indices applied to door and other locks as above specified."

We do not perceive the superiority of this lock to many others which have been devised for special security, and we think that the adjustment of the five drums will exact more attention than most persons will be willing to give, excepting during the period when they are satisfying their curiosity concerning them.

---

48. For an improvement in the *Distillery;* Henry Beeker, Warwick, Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, June 29.

These improvements consist of such arrangements of the apparatus for distilling as it is supposed will economise fuel, by a more advantageous application of the heat than usual: the patentee says that by his mode of procedure one-third of the fuel ordinarily consumed, is saved. We cannot describe the whole of the proposed arrangements, several of which are without novelty, and as there is no claim made we cannot tell what it was intended to patent. The principal point in the arrangement appears to be the making a very long neck to the still, and the surrounding this by a tub to contain beer, which becomes heated both by the neck, and by steam tubes which pass from the still into the beer. A tube from the tub, or boiler, allows the beer, when necessary, to descend into the still, but before this takes place the spirit will, it is said, be half driven off, from it, by the heat which it has received.

---

49. For a *Machine for Planting and Digging Potatoes;* Levi Rice, Robbinstown, Washington county, Maine, June 29.

Various uses are named to which this machine in question is to be applied, as, to furrowing, dropping, and covering, potatoes; digging them, and excavating the earth. It does not appear, however, that the machine, as represented, is calculated to produce all these effects; and the only claim made by the patentee is "the right of improvement of putting more wheels to the machine, and furrowing, dropping, and covering potatoes, and also for digging potatoes, and excavating the earth." Perhaps, however, we mistake the design of this claim, and that it is intended to use the machine for all these purposes in the form in which it is represented in the drawing; if so, like many others, it claims more than it appears calculated to accomplish.

A sort of frame is made, consisting of two side pieces, united to end pieces: this is to be drawn by one end, and near to the other it has two low wheels, connected by a revolving axle, and having spikes on them to enable them to take hold of the ground. On the axle is a roller, and near the front end of the machine, another, around which passes a revolving apron, consisting of parallel bars crossing the frame, and, we suppose, placed so near together that potatoes will not pass between them. At the front end there is a shovel, which may be depressed by raising levers: this shovels up the potatoes, and earth, and conducts them on to the revolving apron, in passing over which the earth is to be shaken out, and the potatoes are to fall into a box in the rear. Under the machine a share projects down for making a furrow, and behind it are two scrapers for covering this furrow with earth; of what use these appendages can be it is hard to tell, as there is no contrivance for dropping potatoes, or any thing else, into the furrow; this part, however, will probably be developed by the time the machine has arrived at maturity, as at present, this and other parts exist in embryo only, if at all.

---

50. For an *Elevator Bucket;* Nelson C. Staples, Lynchburg, Campbell county, Virginia, June 29.

This bucket, which is to be substituted for those now in use in the elevators of flour mills, is to have ends of wood, about an inch thick, with their upper ends bevelled off to conduct the grain into the bucket. The remaining part is of sheet iron, and a bolt extends from one end to the other, in front of the sheet iron, and through the wooden ends, to confine them together. The buckets are to be attached to the strap by two strong screws.

---

51. For a *Planting Machine, for making a ridge, opening it, and dropping cotton or other seeds;* John J. Goodman, and William S. M'Donald, Wilson county, Tennessee, June 29.

There is no small resemblance between this planting machine and several others which have preceded it, and there is not any thing in the specification setting forth the improvement supposed to be made. The ground is to be opened by a share; the seed is dropped from a hopper, the quantity discharged being governed by the motion of the wheels; and a contrivance in the rear of the machine is intended to close the ground over the seed. All these objects have been previously accomplished by contrivances very similar to those described by the patentees, who should, therefore, have shown clearly the points of novelty in their arrangement.

---

52. For a mode of *Manufacturing Hose for the conveyance of Water, and for foundations of Machine Cards;* Samuel D. Breed, city of Philadelphia, June 29.

(See specification.)

---

53. For a *Machine for Sawing Round Bodies from Logs, for Cooper's Ware, &c.;* Samuel Newton, Hamilton county, Ohio, June 29.

With a manifest intention of giving a full and exact description of this machine, it is rendered complex and obscure by a too precise designation of the size of the various timbers used, and the manner of framing them together. And although this description is accompanied by a very good drawing, there are no references whatever to it; it is no easy task, therefore, to connect the description with the thing described. We collect, however, from the whole, that the object is to saw out rims for cooper's work, of that kind which is not bulging, such as tubs, buckets, piggins, &c. The blocks from which they are to be sawed is round timber, which is to be centered, and fixed in the machine. A groove is to be cut into the block from end to end, reaching as near as may be to the centre, and of sufficient width to admit the saw, which must be made as narrow as it can be with convenience. The saw is worked by a crank motion, and the block regularly turned round by the machinery. The vessels are thus sawed one out of the other, and the opening closed by hooping. A vessel is thus formed which may be said to consist of a single stave, there being but one joint in the body of it.

The claim is to "the application of known principles in their combination, adaptation, and application, to the above purpose of making cooper's ware, or the bodies thereof, by the application of the saw in the groove of the round log, by which vessels may be formed with an opening in the side."

---

54. For a *New manufacture of Wheels for Rail-road Cars;* Matthias W. Baldwin, city of Philadelphia, June 29.

(See specification.)

55. For an improvement in *Road Making;* John Hartman, Scottsville, Albemarle county, Virginia, June 29.

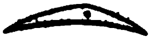
Logs are to be taken, and halved by sawing, or otherwise; or a sufficient portion may be hewed off from one side to give the required surface. These are to be laid lengthwise on the road, at such distance apart as shall correspond with the ordinary length of the axles of carriages. They may be notched into cross sills, and braced or fixed in various ways. Scantling may be bolted, nailed, or pinned, on either edge, or on both edges, of these rails, to keep the wheels on them.

"Any, or all, of these timbers may be put down with the bark on, or taken off by hewing, sawing, shaving, or burning; the latter of which is particularly intended, as adapted to last. This road is intended for all sorts of wagons, carriages, stages, &c. either drawn by horses, or propelled by steam; also for horses, cattle, &c., to be used up and down hills."

Such is the description of this invention, no part of which is claimed. Among the specifications for this month will be found one of a patent to John S. Williams, of Ohio, for a similar thing. The patents both bear the same date, but this does not determine the question of who is the *first inventor*. How long since Mr. Hartman devised and completed his plan, we have no means of knowing, but we have been for more than two years past in correspondence with Mr. Williams upon this subject; if the plans are, therefore, identical in principle, as we believe them to be, Mr. Hartman must be able to prove a date to his invention some considerable time back, or the ground he has occupied will be found subject to a prior claim.

56. For improvements in the *Reacting Water Wheel;* John Ambler, Jr., Waterford, Saratoga county, New York. First patented February 2nd, 1833. Patent surrendered and reissued on an amended specification. June 29.

The former specification was extremely indistinct, leaving it at least very uncertain in what the improvement consisted; and as the kind of wheel intended to be patented cannot itself be claimed as new, the validity of any claim which includes the employment of it must depend upon its being confined to such improvements as are particularly designated. The general construction of the wheel is similar to that described in the patent of Mr. Wing, of which we have frequently spoken. The heads and buckets are to be cast in separate pieces, and screwed together by bolts which pass though the heads, and the body of each bucket. The buckets are cast thicker in the middle than elsewhere, *something* like the sketch in the margin, the white part being hollow, and the dark spot showing the bolt which passes throught it. One of the outer curves is adapted to the rim of the wheel, the other bending in to form the opening for the discharge of water. The inner curve is a regular segment of a circle. The projecting rim which rises from the upper head, surrounding the hole for the admission of water, and



connecting the wheel with the flume, is cast in a separate piece, and is bolted to the head, through a flanch. The design of this is to allow of its being truly centered without the labour of turning it. This rim comes up close to the bottom of the flume, the hole in the lower end of which is of the same diameter with the interior of the rim. A hoop of leather is fastened round within the opening in the flume, by means of a rim, or hoop, of sheet iron; the leather descends below this, and into the rim of the wheel, where it operates as a valve; the water in the flume pressing upon it always keeps it in contact, whilst the wheel can still turn easily.

There is a gate to regulate, or to prevent, the admission of water into the wheel. This consists of a cylindrical tube open at both ends, its outside fitting to, and sliding vertically within, the opening in the flume and head of the wheel. When this tube is let down so as to come into contact with the lower head, the water can no longer find its way to the buckets; but when raised, it may flow more or less freely to them, in proportion to its elevation.

The improvements claimed are "the form of the bucket as above described; the method of securing the joint between the wheel and the flume by means of a movable rim, and sheet iron and leather, in the manner hereinbefore described; and the cylindrical gate, or tube, as above described."

SPECIFICATIONS OF AMERICAN PATENTS.

Specification of a patent for a mode of manufacturing Wood Screws; HAZARD KNOWLES, *Colchester, New London county, Connecticut. First patented April* 1, 1831. *Patent surrendered, and reissued on an amended specification March* 1, 1833.

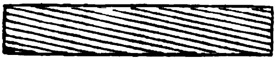
To all to whom these presents may come, be it known, that I, Hazard Knowles, of Colchester, in the county of New London, in the state of Connecticut, have invented a new and useful improvement in the mode of manufacturing wood screws, of which the following is a full and exact description. The improvement which I have invented consists in the method of raising, or producing, the *thread* of the screw, which is done, not upon the principle of cutting out or removing the metal of the wire, or cylinder, upon which the thread is to be produced, so as to leave it standing in relief by means of a file, or any kind of edge tool whatever, but upon the principle of forcing the metal aside and driving up so as to constitute the spiral thread; and this is done by subjecting the wire or metal cylinder, upon which the thread is to be produced to pressure, while revolving between two oblong plates, or dies, of tempered steel, which are made to pass over, or by, each other in parallel lines, and of which each one has its face grooved or creased, in such a manner as to correspond with, and form a counter part to, the other, and so as to regulate and produce the thread upon the wire or metal cylinder as it is compressed between them, and made to revolve by their motion.

The grooved plates above mentioned may be of any thickness that will allow a crease or groove of sufficient depth to form the desired thread, and each plate may be welded, or otherwise fastened, to a bed or basis of iron, or other metal, which must be massive enough to sustain any degree of pressure that may be required in order to raise the thread, and they should be so long as to allow as many revolutions of the wire or cylinder between them as may be necessary to force up the thread to the desired sharpness and smoothness, and they must be of a width that shall at least equal the length of that part of the metal which is to receive the thread, the extent to which the wire is admitted between the plates being determined by experience, and adjusted, or gauged, by means of a set screw.

Both these plates, or dies, may move, or one may be kept in motion and the other at rest. They may be attached to, or connected with, any machine that is capable of producing the motion, and of sustaining the requisite pressure, and the motion may be given by a crank, or a cam, at pleasure, the plates being suspended or carried by any kind of bed, or carriage, traversing upon rails, or between ways; or, finally, one of the plates may be made convex and the other concave, and one of them may be attached to the periphery of a wheel, the other remaining at rest either above or below it, and the pressure being produced by a slight difference between the convexity of the one, and the concavity of the other, or by a little eccentricity of the winch upon which one rests and the other moves.

I prefer, and use, the reciprocating motion produced by a cam either in one or in both of the plates, and these I sometimes drive one over the other in a horizontal motion, the cylinder, or wire, laying horizontally, revolving between them, and sometimes one by the side of the other, the cylinder standing perpendicular as it revolves. The constructor may arrange them in such relative position as he may prefer.

Annexed is a drawing of *one* of the plates, or dies, the lines representing the ridges between the grooves or creases. These will always run obliquely, and for right hand screws they must rise as they run from right to left, the angle at the bottom being greater or less, and the lines themselves being more or less near to each other, always being exactly parallel, according to the size of the cylinder and the fineness of the thread, the angle increasing as the thread increases in its gain and its size.



The grooves or creases in the face of each die must, of course, be deep, and the ridges between them sharp, according to the desired depth and sharpness of the thread; and one or both of the dies or plates must be so constructed that their faces shall gradually come to each other as the cylinder is carried between them, till it has reached about the middle of the plates, and from that point that their faces shall be parallel to each other during the rest of their motion, their motion being always in right lines, and the sides of the dies that correspond to each other, always moving upon the same line or upon parallel lines.

From about the middle of the plate, measuring from end to end, the ridges between the grooves gradually become wider at the top, and the grooves more sharp at the bottom in order to leave the spaces between the threads of the screws broad at the bottom, and the threads themselves thin and sharp at the top, if it is desired to give the screw that form or curvature, and small transverse cuts run across the ridges, at right angles with the sides of the die, and quite near to each other, in order to prevent the cylinder from sliding between the dies, and to give it a revolving motion.

The plates, or dies, may be so arranged as to thread or form a screw in their motion either from right to left, or from left to right, or in each part of their reciprocating motion. The wire, or cylinder, is introduced at, or near, the end of one of the dies, and is seized by the other as it passes, and driven out at the other end, the screw being threaded or formed with entire accuracy, and with a degree of perfection that will always correspond with the fineness of the metal and the workmanship of the machinery.

What I claim as my invention, and for the use of which I ask an exclusive privilege, is the improvement in the mode of manufacturing the wood screw, which consists in the method of raising or producing the thread, by forcing up the metal of the cylinder, or wire, of which the screw is made, so as to constitute the thread by rolling and compressing the cylinder between grooved plates, or dies, of the foregoing description, by whatever machinery the dies are worked, and in whatever way the motion is given, or the pressure applied.

HAZARD KNOWLES.

Specification of a patent for an improvement in the Construction of Roads, whereby some of the advantages derived from rail-roads are extended to common carriages of burthen or pleasure. Granted to JOHN S. WILLIAMS, *Cincinnati, Hamilton county, Ohio, June 29,* 1833.

I lay two continuous lines of timber, or other suitable material, lengthwise, on said road, at such a distance apart as to form tracks for the wheels of such vehicles as are in general use upon the road so improved. I furrow, gutter, or groove, one of these tracks, in order to receive and guide the wheel, or wheels, on one side of the carriages travelling thereon. Those grooves, or gutters, may be made in the timber, or other material, before it is laid upon the road, or afterwards, either by hand or by machinery propelled by any suitable motive power, or they may be formed by attaching cheeks, or sides, to a plain surface.

The other track ought to be laid on a level with the bottom of the furrow, or gutter, above mentioned. Its face I make plain, and it ought to be of such a width as to allow for the variation of span sometimes given to the wheels of different kinds of carriages in some places, so that while the wheels of one side of the vehicles shall remain within the groove of one track, the other wheel shall remain on the face of the other track, notwithstanding the different spans to which they may be constructed.

These tracks may be bedded, or laid, in, or upon, stone, gravel, clay, or any material of which the surface of the road is formed, and the piece of which they are constructed, may be connected by dowels, or clamps, or laid upon transverse blocks, or cross pieces, which may, or may not, extend from one to the other.

Scrapers may be attached to some of the carriages passing on said tracks for the purpose of cleansing them of stones, earth, or other matter, which might tend to obstruct the wheels, or injure the tracks.

Where there is much travelling upon a road so improved, I lay two sets, or four continuous lines, of tracks, one set for the *going, and one* for the returning carriages. This will be found most convenient; although to turn out of the tracks, when carriages meet, will not be attended with difficulty, as one side only of the turning out carriage would have to be raised over a small obstacle.

I am aware that some of the advantages of such a track road may be gained by laying timber, &c. as above, and by furrowing, *guttering*, or rebating, both tracks to guide the wheels, but I prefer to gutter, or groove, one only.

What I claim as my invention or improvement, is the laying of tracks of wood, or other suitable material, one of which shall be furrowed, grooved, or guttered, in the manner, and for the purpose, hereinbefore set forth.

John S. Williams.

Specification of a patent for an improvement in the Chimney Cap for increasing the draft in the Furnaces of Steam-boats, and Locomotive Engines. Granted to James P. Espy, *city of Philadelphia, June* 29, 1833.

To all to whom these presents shall come, be it known, that I, James P. Espy, of the city of Philadelphia, and state of *Pennsylvania*, have invented a new and useful improvement, which I call a draft generating chimney cap. for increasing the draft in the furnaces of locomotive engines and steam-boats, and for preventing the emission of sparks from their chimnies, and that the following is a full and exact description of the construction, application, and operation, of the said draft generating chimney cap, as applied to the above purposes by me. The drawing and model deposited in the patent office, represent a portion of the upper part of the chimney with the cap surrounding it, connected with a vane which may be either above or below, provided it is long enough to turn the angle of the cap always to the wind. This angle, it is believed, may vary from fifty to ninety degrees without materially varying the effect, whilst the angle of the upper covering of the cap, which slopes upwards from the wind, should be from forty to sixty with the horizon.

As the object is to produce a partial vacuum over the top of the chimney, when the locomotive, or steam-boat, is in motion, it is manifest that the draft will be increased by enlarging the cap, both because the vacuum will be greater, and a freer egress will be allowed to gas from the chimney; and on this account particular care must be taken to have the upper covering of the cap so high above the top of the chimney as to allow a very free egress of the smoke from the chimney into the cap. In the cap which I have had made to test the theory by experiment, and which has been completely successful, a wire gauze so fine that a pin's head can hardly be thrust through the meshes, has been used, it is about thirteen or fourteen times the area of the top of the chimney, aud thus affords a very free egress to the gases, whilst it completely stops the sparks. When it is in its place on the chimney the wire gauze stands perpendicular to the horizon, and the sparks after striking against it, finally fall down, and nearly leave the passage free. And it is hoped that, by making a few small holes in the lower plate of the cap, near the wire, to admit a small portion of atmospheric air, these sparks will burn, and thus save the trouble of cleaning out the cap by hand.

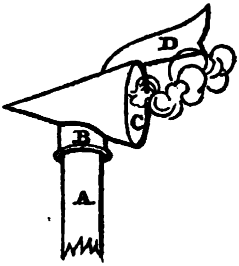
The cap should be so nicely balanced as to turn freely to the wind; at the same time it should fit so closely to the chimney as to let in as little air as possible into the cap, for every particle which thus enters diminishes the draft.

The cap itself is made of sheet iron, and the lower plate which goes round the chimney, and fits close to it, is horizontal, in the experiment model, and in the model deposited in the patent office; but any intelligent mechanic, who understands the operation of the machine in causing a partial vacuum, will easily know how to vary the proportions of the cap, without materially injuring the effect.

Where draft only is required, it may be made very strong by not using the wire.

What I claim as new in the above arrangement, is the application of a machine, which I call a draft generating chimney cap, to the top of chimnies in steam-boats and locomotive engines, to increase the draft by causing a partial vacuum over the top of the chimney, and thus permitting the use of a wire gauze to prevent the emission of sparks without materially diminishing the draft.

James P. Espy.



A, The chimney.

B, Neck of the cap.

C, Opening of the cap.

D, Vane.

Mr. Espy has received the following certificates of the entire success of his invention, and he feels satisfied that the most decided advantage will result from the adoption of it, not only by locomotives, but by steam-boats incommoded by ordinary sparks, and not having draft enough to bear a wire gauze at the top of the smoke pipe; for the draft cap and its wire gauze the draft will be much greater than their present smoke pipes afford. Mr. Espy will receive communications on the subject (post paid) at Philadelphia.

This is to certify that I have tried Mr. Espy's draft cap, on Mr. Baldwin's locomotive engine [on the Philadelphia and Germantown rail-road,] and that with a wire gauze so fine that the *head of a pin* could not go through the meshes, which was quite too fine; it effectually stopped the sparks, without diminishing the draft, and in some cases it even increased it, as, by opening the door to put in wood, the flame did not come out as it did previously in similar circumstances.

In short, it is the only machine which I think will completely answer the purpose of stopping the sparks, without diminishing the draft, that has yet been presented to the public.

October 7th, 1833. Wm. Knight, *Engineer.*

The cap has also been tried on a steam-boat which burns anthracite coal, and the following certificate of the decidedly good effect which it produces not only in insuring a great draft, but in saving fuel by burning the carbonic oxide under the boiler, which, without the cap, was burned above the top of the smoke pipe.

This is to certify that I have had in use Mr. Espy's draft cap on the steam-boat Convoy, for several months. This boat burns anthracite, and since the cap has been put on, nearly one-third of the coal we used to burn has been saved, and we make our trips in a fourth less time. The draft is very much increased, especially when we go against the wind, and the flame which always used to appear in the night rising above the top of the smoke pipe, eight or nine feet, has never but once appeared since the cap has been put on—and the smoke pipe which used to be red hot to the top, is not now red more than three or four feet from the bottom. Attention to the fires is also attended with less trouble than formerly; for previous to the use of the cap, we had to fill up with coal every ten miles, now we fill up only every seventeen miles, and as we always fill up to within four inches of the top of the grate, and carefully level, the quantity of coal used is known by actual experiment.

I may add that the steam is sooner got up at the wharf when there is any wind, and I know of no disadvantage attending the use of the cap, if it is well made, so as to turn freely to the wind.

James Devoes, *Engineer.*

Philadelphia, October 5th, 1833.

To this may be added the certificate of Joseph Watson, former mayor of the city of Philadelphia.

James Devoes, whose name is subscribed to the above certificate, has long been employed by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, as an engineer, on board the steam-boat Convoy. He was regularly brought up to the business of making steam engines, and when a boy received from the Franklin Institute, a premium for his ingenuity and workmanship in the production of a small steam engine. I have great confidence in his ability and judgment, and believe that his certificate deserves entire credit.

JOSEPH WATSON, *President.*

Remarks by the Patentee.

The cap described in the patent is pyramidal, but as an equal vacuum will be formed whether a pyramid or a cone is employed, and as it has been found by experiment, since the patent was taken out, that a cone is a little stiffer than a pyramid, it is recommended in preference, and accordingly exhibited in the drawing.

The proportions given in this drawing are believed to be good, but they may vary considerably without materially injuring the effect. In these, the diameter of the smoke pipe is one, the mouth of the cap, or base of the cone, two, and the axis of the cone, three. Any one may easily satisfy himself of the effect of the vacuum produced by the operation of the cap, by making one of paste-board of the size of the drawing, and inserting a tube in the side of it; then by holding the end of this tube near the flame of a candle, and blowing on the vertex of the cone, he will see the flame of the candle rush with great velocity into the end of the tube. Indeed the velocity with which it rushes into the tube is greater than the velocity of the air passing the apex of the cone. For it is known by experiment that if the wind be made to blow against the mouth of the cap, that the air will blow down the tube with a greater velocity than the air has which meets the cap. And when the wind blows against the apex, it is believed that the effect is nearly reversed. This point, however, shall be determined by experiment, and the result laid before the public, with any other information on the subject which may be obtained in the progress of the investigation.

Specification of a patent for increasing the Evolution of Heat from Anthracite Coal, and for rendering the whole of the heat evolved from fuel of any sort, available to the production of useful effect, in the treatment of bodies at rest. Granted to ELIPHALET NOTT, *Schenectady, New York, June* 29, 1833.

It having been discovered that the heat of an anthracite coal fire may be increased by more fully igniting its contained hydrogen; and it having also been discovered that the heat of a fire of any sort may be advantageously applied successively to the treatment of successive bodies; certain improvements have therefore been made for carrying the same into effect; which consist, in providing for the more complete combustion of the hydrogen produced in the use of anthracite coal; and in concentrating several processes to which the heat produced in the use of fuel of any sort can be conveniently applied;—always beginning with a process that requires a high temperature, as the reduction of ore, and the manufacture of metals, or the subsequent melting or heating thereof, for the purpose of being cast or wrought into other forms; and proceeding thereafter to processes requiring a lower temperature, as iron to be annealed, or pit coal, or rosin, to be decomposed for the production of gas: by interposing between a cupola, forge, furnace, or chamber of combustion and a boiler, or a chimney if no boiler be in use, an elongated chamber of treatment, of nonconducting material, either vertical, inclined, or horizontal; or in part the one, and in part the other; the same being exhibited either in a single channel, having, when required, recesses formed along the line thereof, that certain bodies, or bodies in certain localities, can be placed more or less out of the main current of the contained flame; and having also inspecting apertures, and apertures for the ingress and egress of bodies, or for the admission of air for the cooling of the interior, or the ignition of the contained hydrogen, all governed by valves:—or the same, or some part thereof, being exhibited in two or more channels, placed side by side, or one above the other, and so divided into compartments, and furnished with additional interior inlets and outlets governed by valves, that bodies under treatment can be passed from one end to the other, and that the flame can be passed in the one channel, or the other, and caused to bear with greater or less intensity on the *bodies in any* locality of either, or carried off from them all *to the chimney through* a separate flue governed by a valve: and *in the keeping up* the temperature along the line of said chamber of treatment after the process of melting in the cupola has ceased;—by converting a section of said chamber of treatment into an occasional chamber of combustion, and separating the same by a valve from the cupola, unless it be deemed preferable to make use of the cupola itself, in such case, as a mere chamber of combustion; and in causing the entire volume of flame, however divided in its passage, to bear upon the boiler, (if a boiler be employed,) which is always to be placed late, if not last, in the series of bodies to be treated, and the steam thereof, besides driving an engine employed in heating water to be used in other processes, as drying, bleaching, &c.: and in providing, adjoining the boiler, an auxiliary furnace, to be used when necessary; and in governing by valves the inlet to the boiler from the cupola, and the inlet to the furnace from the external air, so that when the flame from the cupola ceases, the inlet to the boiler may be closed; and when the flame from the cupola is sufficient for the boiler, the inlet to the furnace from the external air may be closed; unless when opened for igniting the hydrogen from the cupola, or for cooling the interior.

It is understood, that, when practicable, the air introduced for the ignition of gas, should be heated, by being passed between the crust of the fabric, and an exterior, or second crust, so enveloping the whole as to form an air chamber. And it also being understood that a double arrangement is to be preferred, so that as one apparatus is repairing, the other may be in use.

For further information reference must be had to the drawings hereunto annexed.

[The specification next contains a "summary" of the improvements, in which the foregoing is recapitulated, but somewhat condensed; this part we omit, and proceed to the claim, which varies but little from the summary.]

I therefore claim as my invention and improvement, the invention of the increasing of the evolution of heat in the use of anthracite coal, and the rendering the entire heat evolved in the use of fuel of any sort available to the production of useful effects, by concentrating and arranging in the order aforesaid, the several processes to which the said heat can be conveniently applied in the treatment of successive bodies, or of bodies divided into successive portions at rest; by interposing between a cupola, forge, or furnace, a chamber of combustion and a boiler, or a chimney if no boiler be in use, an intermediate chamber of treatment, exhibited and furnished as aforesaid, or exhibited and furnished in any other manner, provided adequate provision be made thereby for the ignition of the hydrogen of anthracite, and for rendering the entire heat from fuel of any sort productive of useful effect, by applying the same successively to such several processes as can be conveniently carried forward by the treatment of successive bodies at rest.—Also the preventing the injurious effects of the flame of a cupola upon a boiler in contact therewith; and the diminishing of the reduction of the temperature to which it is exposed while charging the cupola, by the removal of the same to a distance therefrom. Also the protecting of the boiler, however situated, against the action of the flame of a cupola, when too intense, by passing off a portion of the heat thereof through a separate flue governed by a valve: and also the governing of the inlet to a boiler from a cupola, by a valve; and the furnishing of a boiler by means of an auxiliary furnace, with the requisite heat when the cupola is not in blast, or when the heat thereof is insufficient, together with the uses to which the same has been, or may hereafter be, applied.

Eliphalet Nott.

Specification of a patent for improvements made in the treatment of metallic bodies generally; as well those that admit of motion while under treatment, as those which require to be at rest. Granted to Eliphalet Nott, *Schenectady, New York, June* 29, 1833.

It having been discovered that metallic bodies oxidize less when exposed to the action of the products of combustion, than when exposed to the action of the elements of combustion; and it also having been discovered that contiguous bodies at different temperatures, and moving in opposite directions, exchange temperatures, therefore certain improvements for carrying these discoveries into effect have been made: which improvements consist;—In preventing the oxidizing of metallic bodies by treating the same in all cases in a chamber separate from the chamber of combustion: and in economising the expenditure of heat generally by concentrating the processes to which the same can be conveniently applied;—and in arranging the whole in a series according to the degree of temperature required in each, always proceeding from the greater to the less, and in dividing the material to be treated into portions, and arranging the same in successive localities, and in passing the same (so far as they admit of being moved from one compartment to another) towards the *chamber of* treatment along the same channel through which the flame is caused to escape therefrom, and to act as it escapes on successive bodies under treatment, till the whole available temperature has been expended before the same enters the chimney; all of which is effected either by means of a vertical reverberatory, or zig zag chamber of treatment, consisting of a series of compartments separated by *solid* and fixed floors, more or less inclined and arranged one above another, and furnished with appropriate rests or ways, for sustaining incumbent bodies under treatment, and for passing the same down to the next locality when treated; and furnished also with apertures for inspection, and for the ingress and egress of bodies, and the introduction of the requisite instruments for adjusting and removing the same—or by means of a vertical, reverberatory chamber of treatment, consisting, in like manner, in a series of compartments arranged one above another, and separated by floors in part *solid and fixed, and* in part open and movable, either by levers, or *eccentric axes,* piercing the crust and worked from without, *in* such manner, that the contents of each superior compartment can at pleasure be passed down into the next inferior compartment;—or by means of a vertical chamber of treatment without reverberations, consisting in like manner of a series of compartments arranged one above another and separated by floors, more or less open, and wholly movable, either by eccentric or by central axes, piercing the crust, and worked as aforesaid, from without, in such manner that the contents of each superior compartment can be emptied by a revolution of its floor into the compartment under it:—which several chambers of treatment must be connected, each at its lower extremity, with the outlet for flame from the chamber of combustion;—or with the outlet for flame from a cupola, having an inlet for flame thereto from a separate chamber of combustion; or with a cupola, or other furnace, constructed in the usual manner: and each must also be connected at its upper extremity with an additional section of a horizontal chamber of treatment exhibited in one or more channels for the application of the surplus heat in the treatment of additional bodies requiring lower temperatures, as pit coal and rosin contained in retorts for the production of gas: and water in boilers for the generation of steam, to be employed for driving an engine, and thereafter for heating additional water for drying, bleaching, or any other process.

For further information reference must be had to the drawings and explanations deposited in the patent office.

[Summary.]

I therefore claim as my invention and improvement the diminishing of the oxidizing of metallic bodies, by treating them, whether in cupolas, forges, or other furnaces, in a chamber distinct from the chamber of combustion;—and the economising of the expenditure of heat in the treatment of bodies generally, by concentrating all the processes to which the same heat can conveniently be applied, and arranging the order thereof according to the intensity of the temperature required by each;—and the dividing of the bodies to be treated, exclusive of those contained in the cupola, forge, or other furnace, into portions, and arranging the same successively, in successive localities, and of moving the bodies that admit of motion which are under treatment, towards the chamber of combustion, along the same channel through which the flame is passing off from said chamber in an opposite direction; always putting the new material into the locality further from the chamber of combustion, and removing the material sufficiently treated, from the locality nearest the chamber of combustion, by means of a special chamber of treatment, constructed, connected, and managed, as already described; the same being interposed between a cupola, forge, or other furnace, and the boiler, or the chimney, if no boiler be in use; or by any other means, provided the chamber of treatment be separated from the chamber of combustion throughout; and provided the different processes to which the same heat can be applied be concentrated, and the succession ordered according to the degree of temperature required by each; and provided also, the material to be treated be divided into parcels arranged in successive localities; and, if capable of motion, be moved in one direction towards the chamber of combustion along the same channel through which the flame is passing from the chamber of combustion in an opposite direction; together with the uses to which the same has been, or may hereafter be, applied, in the reduction of ores, the manufacture of iron, or other metals, the melting, or heating, of the same, to be cast, or wrought, into different forms, together with the other processes of art, with which the same may be combined.

ELIPHALET NOTT.

Specification of a patent for a new manufacture of Wheels for Locomotive Engines and Cars, to run upon Rail-roads. Granted to MATTHIAS W. BALDWIN, *city of Philadelphia, June* 29, 1833.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, Matthias W. Baldwin, of the city of Philadelphia, have invented a new and useful manufacture of wheels for locomotive engines and cars, to run upon rail-roads, and that the following is a full and exact description of my said invention.

Instead of making the wheels for the carriages of locomotive engines, and of other cars, or carriages, to be used upon rail-roads, of cast iron, or of a combination of cast and wrought iron, or of wood combined with cast or wrought iron, or with both, as they have been heretofore made, I cast the rims of such wheels, as well as in most instances the spokes and hubs, or naves, in one piece with the rims, of a composition of metal known to workmen under the name of hardened brass, or gun metal. It is not necessary for me to designate the proportions in which the respective metals are mixed which form the hardened brass or gun metal, as these will vary with the degree of hardness desired in the rim, or tread, of the wheel, in a manner well known to those conversant with the casting of brass and its compounds. Where it is desirable to increase the adhesion between the rail and the wheel, it may be found necessary to make the wheel proportionably softer, by decreasing the quantity of tin entering into the composition of them, or even to cast them of soft brass or of copper entirely.

I do not intend to confine myself to any particular form for the tread of the wheel, or for the spokes and hub; but to modify it in such way as experience may suggest to be the best adapted to the particular carriage or road to which the wheel is to be applied. I intend sometimes also, to cast the rim of the wheel of such metal without spokes, but furnished with such flanches, lodgements, or projections, as shall enable me to attach thereto, spokes of wood, iron, or other material.

My claim to an exclusive privilege I rest entirely upon a new manufacture of such wheels, by substituting for their rims, or for every part of them, a new material as hereinbefore set forth, the utility of which consists in its being better adapted to the purposes which they are intended to answer in running upon rail-roads.

MATTHIAS W. BALDWIN.

Specification of a patent for manufacturing Hose for Fire Engines, and for the Foundations of Machine Cards. Granted to SAMUEL D. BREED, *city of Philadelphia, June* 29, 1833.

To all whom it may concern, be it known, that I, Samuel D. Breed, of the city of Philadelphia, have invented a new and useful mode or method of manufacturing, from cloth, the hose used for fire engines, and for the conveyance of water or other fluids for various purposes; and also of so preparing the same material by a similar process, as to serve as a foundation for machine and other cards to be set with wire teeth; both of which articles have usually been made of leather. And I do hereby declare that the following is a full and exact description of my said invention.

The cloth employed for either of the above purposes is to consist of two or more thicknesses, saturated with, and cemented together by, a solution of caoutchouc, sometimes called gum elastic, or India rubber. I dissolve the caoutchouc in rectified spirits of turpentine, naphtha, oil of sassafras, or any of the other menstrua in which that substance is soluble; to which solution I sometimes add resinous substances, or drying oils, should I deem such addition to be necessary; always depending however upon the properties possessed by caoutchouc, and allowing it to form the main body of the solution or varnish. When hose is to be made, I cut the cloth into strips, and wind it spirally round a cylinder of metal, wood, or any other suitable material of the proper size; saturating it either before or after it is wound with the prepared solution, or varnish. I cut the cloth of such a width as to allow it to lap over in winding, one or two inches, or any other desired distance, taking care in every successive winding so to lap as to break joints with the former. Any number of thicknesses of cloth necessary to give the strength required, may be thus used. For this, no rule can be given, as it will depend not only on the use to which the hose is to be put, but also upon the strength of the material itself. After this first saturation the varnish is allowed to dry, when another coating thereof may be given, and the hose be afterwards removed from the cylinder.

When I prepare the cloth to serve as a substitute for leather, in forming the foundation of cards, I in like manner saturate it with the before named varnish, cementing as many thicknesses together as the foundation may require. The cloth is then subjected to heavy pressure, until it is dry, or nearly so. When perfectly dried, the teeth are set in the usual way.

I do not claim to be the inventor of the above named varnish, or of the application of it to render cloth water proof; but what I do claim as my invention, is the manufacturing of hose, and of a foundation for cards, of cloth cemented together in two or more thicknesses, in the manner hereinbefore set forth, and thus employing it as a substitute for leather in the formation of these articles.

SAMUEL D. BREED.

Method of cleansing wool from its grease, and economising the residue.

M. Durcet, who has long been consulted by manufacturers, advised the following method, which was tried with complete success. Immerse the wool, well washed from dirt, in a vessel containing spirits of turpentine, and let it remain from thirty-six to forty-eight hours. Withdraw and immerse a fresh quantity. By means of a press, force out all the adhering spirit, spread the wool out to dry, and, when it is to be used, wash it in warm water containing a little alkali. When the spirits of turpentine will no longer act upon, or remove, the grease, distil it for fresh use, and the matter remaining in the still, treated with soda, will make good soap.

[*New Ed. Philos. Jour.*

¶ *Clay for Sculptors.*

Sculptors who prepare their models in clay, have frequently occasion to leave their work for a long time unfinished; and, in such cases, often experience much difficulty from the drying and shrinking of the material. It is well to know, that, by the addition of from ten to fifteen per cent. of muriate of lime, well worked or kneaded into this clay, it will be preserved for almost any length of time in a moist state, and fit for a renewal of a work without any preparation.

[*Ibid.*

Meteorological Observations for October, 1838.

Moon.	Days.	Therm.		Barometer.		Wind.		Water fallen in rain.	State of the weather, and Remarks.
		Sun rise.	2 P.M.	Sun rise.	2 P.M.	Direction.	Force.		
				Inches	Inches			Inches.	
	1	58°	62°	30.05	29.90	NE.	Brisk.	0.43	Cloudy—drizzle—rain.
	2	68	68	29.70	.70	SW. W.	do.	0.02	Rain—flying clouds.
	3	48	65	.80	.80	W.	do.		Clear day.
☽	4	46	60	30.04	30.10	W.	do.		Clear—flying clouds.
	5	38	64	.20	.00	W.	Moderate.		Clear—white frost—fly. cl'ds.
	6	48	65	.30	.20	W.	do.		Clear—flying clouds.
	7	50	66	.10	.00	W.	do.		Cloudy—rain in night.
	8	62	60	29.70	29.60	W.	Blustering	2.08	Rain—flying clouds.
	9	54	67	.70	.80	W.	Moderate.		Clear day.
	10	50	66	.80	.70	W.	do.		Clear day.
⊗	11	38	54	30.00	30.05	W.	do.		Clear day.
	12	44	56	29.90	29.64	W.	do.	3.00	Cl'dy.: rain in n't.: high wind.
	13	38	56	.60	.64	W.	Blustering		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	14	44	58	.83	.90	W.	do.		Clear day.
	15	45	65	.95	.90	W S.	Brisk.		Cloudy day.
	16	60	70	.75	.75	S	do.	0.33	Cloudy—rain in the night.
	17	64	70	.70	.60	S. SW.	do.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	18	47	54	.70	.85	W.	do.		Clear—flying clouds.
	19	36	51	30.15	30.20	W.	Moderate.		Clear—frosty—lightly cloudy
☾	20	39	43	.15	.10	NE.	do.	1.50	Rain.
	21	40	43	29.90	29 90	NE.	do.	1.80	Rain.
	22	44	44	.70	.70	W.	do.	0.11	Rain—cloudy.
	23	31	51	.80	.86	W.	Brisk.		Clear—frost—clear.
	24	38	59	.75	.69	W.	do.		Lightly cloudy—clear.
	25	29	61	.50	.50	W.	do.		Cloudy—hazy.
	26	42	53	.75	.69	W.	Blustering		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	27	39	56	.55	.60	W.	do.		Lightly cloudy—clouds.
☺	28	42	49	.60	.60	W.	do.		Cloudy—flying clouds.
	29	30	43	.70	.75	W.	do.		Clear: white frost: flying cl'ds
	30	28	38	.90	30.00	W.	do.	0.01	Light fall of snow—clear.
	31	26	42	30.25	.25	W.	do.		Clear day.
	Mean	44.06	56.69	29.85	29.83			9.28	

	Thermometer.	Barometer.
Maximum height during the month,	70. on 16th & 17th.	30.20 on 5th.
Minimum do. . .	26. on 31st.	29.50 on 25th.
Mean do. . .	50.38 .	29.84

Note—Owing to the sickness of the observer, which was not communicated in time to supply his place, the record of the dew point is unavoidably omitted this month.—Com. Pub.

INDEX.

AMERICAN PATENTS, LIST OF, WITH EDITOR'S REMARKS, &C..

			PAGE
	January, 1833.		
1	Pads for harness	Silas Lamson	18
2	Metallic roofs, fixing	A. Gondois & J. Swales	ib
3	Staves, sawing and rounding	Philip Cornell	ib
4	Temple for weaving	Peter Newell	ib
5	Garden hoes	C. H. Strong & E. A. Sterry	19
6	Reaction water wheel	Hazard Lewis	ib
7	Carriage wheels	Isaac Van Gorden	20
8	Fire grate	James Atwater	ib
9	Grinding edge tools	Dan Welsh	ib
10	Chlorine cosmetic	David West	21
11	Washing machine	Easton Wilben	ib
12	Weighing machine	Ira Gay	ib
13	Locomotive steam engine	S. H. Long	22
14	Cotton spinning machine	John A. Bradshaw	23
15	Cast iron wheel hubs	Carver Washburn	24
16	Cars for rail-roads	Jonas P. Fairlamb	ib
17	Valve, poppet, or throttle,	Edward A. G. Young	25
18	Rotary steam engine	Charles R. Alsop	ib
19	Hydraulic engine	———	ib
20	Sugar, manufacturing	Guy Duplantier	ib
21	Caking sugar	Uriel Smith	ib
22	Lath making machine	Orange H. Dibble	26
23	Napping cloth	Eliakim Benham	ib
24	Felt washer	William Cole	ib
25	Horse power tread wheel	Alanson Coats	27
26	Cooking stove, double	Thomas M'Carty	ib
27	Polyshare, or harrow	Frederick Brewster	28
28	Heating stove, double	John Dunley	ib
29	Generating steam	Joseph Truman & James Cook	ib
30	Window blinds, opening, &c.	Edwin Keith	29
31	Cotton press	P. Payne & J. Rundell	ib
32	Cooking stove	Theodore Buddington	30
33	Paint mill	Silas Watrous	ib
34	Shower bath apparatus	J. Ehrenfried & H. Bachmann	ib
35	Rotary steam engine	Ethan Baldwin	31
36	Currying knife	Thomas C. Barr	32
37	Pulverizing gold ores, &c.	Adam Carson	ib
38	Distilling,	Simeon De Witt	33
39	Axe eyes, drilling	Milton D. Whipple	34
40	Clapboard machine	Daniel Newton	ib
	February, 1833.		
1	Measuring and transferring liquids	Thomas W. Whitley	84
2	Fence posts	Harry Vail	ib
3	Sausage meat, cutting	Samuel L. Hoar	85
4	Mangle	Isaac Doolittle	ib
5	Reacting water wheel	John Ambler, jr.	ib
6	Softening and working hides	Abner M'Millen	86
7	Smoky chimneys, curing	David Bain	ib

			PAGE
8	Water tanks . .	W. Kearney & J. M'Ardle .	86
9	Mortising and boring machine .	David Hathaway .	87
10	Suction hose . .	James Riley . .	ib
11	Pumps for water . .	Frederick Kreig .	88
12	Decks, framing and securing	John Bearce . .	ib
13	Cooking stove, shifting .	Henry Cressman .	89
14	Fireplace for anthracite .	William M. Russel .	ib
15	Saw mill dogs . .	Martin Rich . .	ib
16	Wash board .	Stephen Rest . .	90
17	Carriage axletree . .	Alexander Johnston . .	ib
18	Regulator for mill work .	Nathan Scholfield .	ib
19	Spindle, flyer and bobbin .	Thomas Gadden . .	91
20	Forge backs . .	Frederick Avery .	92
21	Mill stones . .	James Preslow . .	ib
22	Scales or balances .	Benjamin Morrison .	ib
23	Hides, softening and breaking .	Benjamin H. Aylworth .	93
24	Rudders, hanging and securing	Richard M. Taylor .	94
25	Lithographic book printing .	Robert C. Manners .	ib
26	Stereotype block .	Enoch Hale . .	95
27	Flyers for flax wheels .	James Wilson .	ib
28	Cooking stove .	Leopold Gotta . .	ib
29	Weigh scales, or balance .	John B. Maag .	96
30	Evaporating and purifying cane juice, &c.	John C. Douglass . .	ib
31	Balloon calash . .	Harriet B. Cook .	97
32	Gum elastic shoes .	Nathaniel Ruggles . .	98
33	Bridle, check and brace .	William F. Pendleton .	ib
34	Gristmill stones, hanging .	James M'Duffie .	99
35	Seaman's quadrant . .	Francis G. Clarke .	ib
36	Drying oil paints .	Nathan Hemenway .	ib
37	Spinning mule . .	Henry Hopkins . .	*100*
38	Distilling, steam generator .	John L. Hinkle .	*ib*
39	Water wheel, inclined .	James Wood . .	101
40	Napier's printing machine, improved	Sereno Newton .	102
41	Cylinder printing press, improved	———————— . .	ib
42	Sawing and working marble .	Isaac D. Kirk .	ib
43	Forge back . .	Asa Graham . .	103
44	Fire engine pump . .	John F. Rodgers .	ib
45	Edge rail and chair .	William B. Mitchell .	104
46	Brick machine . .	Nathaniel Boynton . .	ib
47	Clover, hulling and cleaning	Thomas Gollogher .	ib
48	Saw mill . .	Henry Gordon . .	*ib*
49	Cooper's rivets, making .	Timothy Allen . .	105
50	Thrashing, &c. machine .	Wrestcum P. Barton .	ib
51	Building dams .	Samuel J. Burr .	ib
52	Grooving tin plate, &c. .	Charles Fisher . .	106
53	Shaving leather .	James Reilly .	ib

March, 1833.

1	Thrashing and hulling machine	Stacy West . .	167
2	Lard and tallow, decomposing .	Hamilton Lapham .	ib
3	Manufacturing wood screws .	Hazard Knowles . .	168
4	Ship thimbles, making .	Barnabus Thatcher .	ib
5	Brick machine .	Richard Roberts . .	ib
6	Metal spoons, casting .	Thomas Mix .	169
7	Fracture and artificial joint apparatus	William Wood . .	ib
8	Bar share plough .	Gideon Davis .	170
9	Softening hides . .	Willis Berry . .	ib
10	Churn . .	Webber Furbish .	ib
11	Punching and bending wheel tires	William Hinds . .	171

			PAGE
12	Striking brick	Andrew W. Duty	171
13	Canal boats	Francis Albert Dorman	ib
14	Making confectionary	Robert L. & Alexander Stuart	173
15	Shoes, making and pegging	Samuel Preston	ib
16	Wind mill, horizontal	Solomon Deming	174
17	Cooking stove	Henry L. Bidwell	ib
18	Water pump	Martin Mettee	175
19	Careening ships	J. Fales & D. Brown	ib
10	Power loom	John Leland	ib
21	Straw cutting machine	James Luckey	176
22	Washing machine and churn	Oliver H. Brooks	ib
23	Reaction water wheel	Robert Eastman	177
24	Wool carding machine	John Boynton	ib
25	Rotary steam engine	A. Potts & B. F. Pomeroy	ib
26	Water wheel	Richard Walker	178
27	Hulling clover seed	Jacob Gans	ib
28	Cans for roving cotton	Horatio Moses	179
29	Mortising machine	George Page	ib
20	Lamps	I. Crouch & J. A. Frary	ib
81	Cementing cloth	Reuben Brackett	180
32	Stock, or cravat, foundation	William Merriam	ib
33	Water wheel	Theodore Lomis	181
34	Corn breaking machine	Webber Furbish	ib
35	Nipple shield	John J. Heintzleman	ib
36	Iron band for kegs, &c.	Edward Cooper	182
37	Hay and grain, keeping dry	Francis Wright	ib
38	Cutting sausage meat	Joseph Wagoner	ib
39	Rolling plates with asperities	Robert Rittenhouse	183
40	Clover seed machine	———————	ib
41	Rolling cotton gin	W. Whittemore & W. Whittemore, jr.	184
42	Window sash, &c. machine	John Tichenor	ib
43	Cutting wooden screws	Alexander Patton	ib
44	Cooking apparatus	Thomas K. Anderson	185
45	Leaden pipe, casting	George W. Potter	ib
46	Plough	H. Spiehlman & D. Miller	186
47	Guiding endless bands	Samuel Sawyer	ib
48	Cleaning cotton wool	———————	ib
49	Improvement in the foregoing	———————	187
50	Cleaning wool on the fleece	———————	ib
51	Cleaning animal wool, &c.	Samuel Couillon, jr.	ib
	April, 1833.		
1	Paddle gate for canals	Earl Trumbull	232
2	Soles, attaching to shoes	Samuel D. Breed	233
3	Still	J. Wright & D. Polley	ib
4	Plough	Henry Peachy	ib
5	Corn sheller	Samuel Donnell	ib
6	Constructing vessels	James Barron	234
7	Canal boats	Ezra Reed	235
8	Tempering currier's knives	Daniel S. De Lano	ib
9	Punching and cutting iron	John V. Buskerk	236
10	Saw mills	Thomas M'Carty	ib
11	Bellows for musical instruments	Peter L. & Geo. Grosh	ib
12	Cutting sausage meat	L. Bayha & F. Rapp	237
13	Perpetual still	Simon Emery	ib
14	Fire engine levers	Samuel Huse	ib
15	Thrashing machine	John R. Wheeler	238
16	Preserving wood	Charles Morgan	ib

			PAGE
17	Fire proof chests	James Gayler	239
18	Backs for forges	Timothy Bush, jr.	ib
19	Steam boiler	Matthew T. Wallace	240
20	Reacting water wheel	Israel S. Savage	ib
21	Washing pulp for paper	Francis Goucher	241
22	Shelling corn	Joseph Ross	ib
23	Rail-way platform	John Elgar	ib
24	Breaking hemp, &c.	Noah G. Hayden	ib
25	Clocks, pinions and wheels for	Joseph Ives	242
26	Clocks, striking part of	———	ib
27	Churn	James Thorn	ib
28	Spokes for wheels, making	Daniel H. Wiswell	ib
29	Cooking by steam	Hardin Branch	243
30	Measuring for garments	James Mendenhall	ib
31	Propelling steam-boats	Daniel Holme	244
32	Water wheel, tide	A. Dingley & I. S. Savage	ib
33	Grist mill, portable	D. Parmele & I. C. Shoemaker	ib
34	Tanning skins for shoes	H. Whitman & E. & S. Brown	245
35	Mortising hubs and felloes	J. Paullin	ib
36	Bark mill	J. Trosh, A. Seabury & W. Young	246
37	Lime kiln	Thomas H. Powers	ib
38	Tanning vats and leaches	John W. Moore	247
39	Oven	Josiah C. Carlisle	ib
40	Nursing cup	Sylvester W. Talbot	ib
41	Propelling machine	Thomas L. Codman	248
42	Taylor's measure	Calvin W. M. Bacon	249
43	Castors for furniture	Walter Hunt	ib
44	Passenger cars for rail-roads	John Stephenson	250
45	Fastening boats by screws	Joseph Francis	ib
46	Soda fountain	J. Ebert & G. Dutty	251
47	Washing machine	Larkin Smith	ib
48	Hulling rice, &c.	T. F. Strong & M. T. Moody	252
49	Mowing machine	Richard Heath	ib
50	Clocks	S. Blydenburgh & W. Beebe	253
51	Cutting bogs and bushes	Thomas Spring	ib
52	Thrashing machine beaters	Holdridge Dewey	254
53	Sawing and boring machine	James Hamilton	ib
54	Helping power machine	William Loomis	255
55	Foundry press	William Blake	ib
56	Carriage wheel guard	William Zollikoffer	256
	May, 1833.		
1	Trusses for hernia	Ralph Glover	309
2	Horse power	Henry Buell	310
3	Cutting crackers	George M. Kendall	ib
4	Cutting garments, rule for	James G. Wilson	311
5	Sawing shingles	B. & P. Bucknell	ib
6	Boiler, combined furnace steam	Levi Disbrow	ib
7	Furnace for heating liquids	———	312
8	Boilers, wheels, &c. for locomotive engines	Stephen H. Long	ib
9	Water wheels	A. M. Braley & J. L. Dyer	313
10	Wood buttons, dead eye	Degrasse Fowler	314
11	Thrashing machine	Hardin Branch	ib
12	Panacea	Jacob Houck	315
13	Door lock, unpickable	J. C. Leopold Desbreville	316
14	Horse power gearing	Smith Gardner	ib
15	Fire alarm	James Dinsmore	317

			PAGE
16	Washing machine	James B. Dunkin	317
17	Standing press	Samuel Fairlamb	ib
18	Propelling by water power	L. H. Emmons & G. Upham	318
19	Horse collars, making	Horace Holton	ib
20	Blowing furnaces	John Steece	319
21	Friction rollers	George Danforth	ib
22	Thrashing machine	Edmund Warren	ib
23	Grist mill	Luther Olds	ib
24	Dressing cloth	Calvin W. Cook	320
25	Generating heat	Peter J. Clute	ib
26	Measurer for tailors	Daniel Williams	321
27	Paddle wheels	James P. Espy	ib
28	Enema syringe	J. Pearshall & D. Gilbert	ib
29	Clock wheels	James S. Seger	323
30	Fire place, sheet iron	Jesse Ingalls	ib
31	Steam engine, vibrating	Nathan Rowland	ib
32	Boring holes	Zebediah Holt	322
33	Steam engine, horizontal	Charles Curtis	ib
34	Steam boiler, safety	———————	324
35	Painting, composition for	E. Skinner & J. Webster	ib
36	Fire range	Levi Mansfield	325
37	Heating liquids by steam	Joseph B. Armstrong	ib
38	Hulling cotton seed	Laucelot Johnston	ib
39	Casting wheel boxes	W. Butler & E. B. Rice	326
40	Horse power	Gilbert Griffiin	ib

June, 1833.

1	Grist mill	Moses Chapman	394
2	Brick pressing machine	Charles Hinkle	ib
3	Planing machine	Benjamin Kugler	ib
4	Horse power	Charles Keller	395
5	Hemp and flax dresser	Hezekiah Hawley	396
6	Butt hinges, manufacturing	H. P. Anderson & J. Sawyer	ib
7	Hemp and flax machine	Hezekiah Hawley	397
8	Lavender balsam	Elizabeth Bartlett	ib
9	Leather cutters	Joseph S. Bishop	398
10	Splits for baskets	Joseph L. Border	ib
11	Covering roofs with metal	Charles Bonnycastle	ib
12	Cutting grain, grasses, &c.	Thomas A. Anderson	399
13	Horse power	Samuel Allen	ib
14	Bungs, cutting	Robert Barlow	ib
15	Spinning silk	Adam Brooks	400
16	Iron bridges	Augustus Canfield	ib
17	Thrashing machine	Stephen Norton	ib
18	Tenons on spokes, cutting	Pitner Emmitt	401
19	Axe forging machine	David Hinman	ib
20	Friction rollers	Frederick Eichelberger	ib
21	Hill-side plough	Wm. B. Donald	402
22	Chimney cap	James P. Espy	ib
23	Rivet heading machine	Thomas W. Harvey	ib
24	Circular forms, sawing	Levi Hitchcock	403
25	Grooving for pannels	David H. Hanson	ib
26	Anthracite coal stove	Eliphalet Nott	404
27	Sashes for mica	———————	405
28	Vertical grate	———————	ib
29	Lining	———————	ib
30	Movable flat	———————	ib
31	Sectional tops	———————	406
32	Damper and handle	———————	ib
33	Flooring	———————	ib.

		PAGE
34 Stove pipe	Eliphalet Nott	406
35 Heat, increasing and managing	————	407
36 Metallic bodies, &c. treatment of	————	ib
37 Astronomical apparatus	James Swaim	ib
38 Inkstand	Ezra Southworth	ib
39 Tide and current wheels	Charles F. Paine	408
40 Gun	David G. Colburn	ib
41 Thrashing machine	Daniel A. Webster	ib
42 Track road	John S Williams	409
43 Explosive compounds, machine	Henry Rogers	ib
44 Thrashing machine	James Pearson, jr	410
45 Roof covering cement	Hezekiah Steel	ib
46 Forging axes by rolling	Erastus Shaw	ib
47 Locks for doors	William How	411
48 Distillery	Henry Beeker	ib
49 Potatoes, planting and digging	Levi Rice	412
50 Elevator bucket	Nelson C. Staples	ib
51 Planting machine	J. J. Goodman & W. S. M'Donald	ib
52 Hose, &c. manufacturing	Samuel D. Breed	413
53 Sawing rims for buckets, &c.	Samuel Newton	ib
54 Wheels for rail-road cars	Matthias W. Baldwin	ib
55 Road making	John Hartman	414
56 Reacting water wheel	John Ambler, jr.	ib

A

Accidents in coal mines . . . 268
Aldini's fireman's defence . . . 141
Alkalies, preservation of substances by . . 286
Amber and copal, rapid mode of dissolving . . 137
American patents, Editor's remarks on, for January, 1833 . 18
———————— February . 84
———————— March . 167
———————— April . . 232
———————— May . 309
———————— June . . 394
Analysis of atmospheric air . . . 296
Anthracite coal, increasing and managing heat from—Nott's *patent* 421
Aurora borealis, effect on magnetic needle . . 5

B

Barker's mill, improvement in . . . 209
Bell, silver, at Rouen . . . 286
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES.
  Young's Integral Calculus . . . 17
  Flints lectures . . . 80, 162
  Young's elements of Geometry . . . 82
  Euler's letters on Natural Philosophy . . 160

Birds, on the instincts of . . . 354
Biscuit baking by machinery . . . 132
Blackfriars bridge, report on . . . 283, 342
Blasting rocks, Hares apparatus for . . 221
Boots, &c. attaching soles to—Breed's *patent* . . 256
Boring for water, Sullivan on . . 12
Brewster's Optics, selections from . . . 66
———— on Natural Magic . . . 210
Brewing, improvements in—Swan's *patent* . . 195

C

Canal, navigation of, by steam . . . 361
Canal locks, transfer of water in . . 217
Caoutchouc, on the use of . . . 280

PAGE
Capstans, improved—Lihou's *patent* . . 328
Carpets, improvements in—Whytock's *patent* . . 193
Cards, machine, foundations for—Breed's *patent* . 427
Casting statues in metal . . . 117
Chlorine, combustion of leaf metal in . . 298
Clay for sculptors . . . 428
Clock pendulums, of a short arc in . . 270
Cloth for sails, improved—Taylor's *patent* . . 196
Coal mines, accidents in . . . 268
Colours of fibres and grooved surfaces . . 138
Combustion, spontaneous . . . 213
Compass, on the deviation of the . . . 40, 121
Competition among tradesmen . . 203
Conical bodies, immersion of . . . 287
Compressor and foveats . . . 9
Cooking stove, shifting—Cressman's *patent* . . 106
———, &c. apparatus for—Fraser's *patent* . 265
Copal and amber, mode of dissolving . . 137
Copper tubes, on preserving—Perkin's *patent* . 333
Cornish steam engines . . . 273, 337
Corrugated iron roofs and gates . . 43
Cotton seeds, &c. oil from . . . 289
Cow dung, analysis of . . . 269
Cream from milk, mode of obtaining . . 125

D

Date of Dr. Franklin's observation on N. E. storms . 300
Decision in patent cause . . . 374
De Luc's electrical columns . . . 2
Deviation of the compass . . . 40, 121
Distilling, improvements in—Stein's *patent* . . 263
Draft, increasing in chimnies—Espy's *patent* . . 418
Dry rot, prevention of . . . 208, 346
Dung, cow, analysis of . . . 269

E

Edge rail and chair—Mitchell's *patent* . . 188
Editor's remarks on Sullivan's letter . . . 15
——————— Col. Long's locomotive engine . 73
——————— the construction of rail-roads . . 154
Effervescence, effect of pressure on . . 297
Espy's meteorological remarks . . . 292
——— theory of the water spout . . 295
Euler's letters on natural Philosophy, notice of . . 160

F

Faraday on the prevention of dry rot . . 208, 346
Fibres and grooved surfaces, colours of . . 138
Flint's lectures, notice of . . . 80
——————, review of . . . 162
Flues in apparatus for cooking, &c.—Fraser's *patent* : 266
Fluids in the cavities of minerals . . 213
Fireman's defence, Aldini's . . . 141
Fire engines, working the levers of—Huse's *patent* . . 257
Foveats and compressor . . . 9
FRANKLIN INSTITUTE.
  Monthly conversation meetings, notice of . 16, 79, 303, 384
  Quarterly meetings, minutes of . . 157, 382
  ——— reports of the Board of Managers . . 158, 382
  Report of the committee on weights and measures, appendix to 304
  Report on premiums and exhibitions . . 384

PAGE
Franklin, Dr. date of observation on N. E. storms . [illegible]
Friction and resistance to motion . . . [illegible]
Fruit, preserving without sugar . . [illegible]
Furnace, improved puddling—Hoston's *patent* . . [illegible]

G

Galvanic ignition, blasting rocks by . . 221
Galvanometer, Hare's improved . . . 227
Gas, improvement in making—Dickson & Ikin's *patent* . [illegible]
Geometry, notice of Young's elements of . . [illegible]
Generator, rotary steam—Branch's *patent* . . [illegible]
Girard college . . . . [illegible]
————, address on laying the corner stone of . 150, [illegible]
Grooved surfaces and fibres, colours of . . 133
Gurney's steam boiler . . . 55

H

Hare on De Luc's columns . . . [illegible]
Hare's apparatus for blasting rocks . . 221
———— transferring liquids . . 226
—— improved galvanometer . . 227
—— volumescopes 295
—— apparatus for showing the effect of pressure on effervescences 297
—— apparatus for showing the combustion of leaf metal in chlorine 298
—— process for extemporaneous evolution of iodine . 379
—— apparatus for combustion of phosphorus in chlorine . 380
Heat, exposure to high degrees of . . 211
Heat, increasing and managing—Nott's *patent* . . 421
Hose for conveying water—Breed's *patent* . . 425

I

Immersion of conical bodies . . . 287
Instantaneous light—Jones' *patent* . . . 190
Instincts of birds . . . 354
Integral calculus, notice of Young's . . . *17*
Iodine, extemporaneous evolution of . . 379
Iron roofs and gates, corrugated . . . 43

K

Keys of piano fortes, &c. ornamenting—Isaac's *patent* . 165

L

Leaf metal, combustion of in chlorine . . 298
Letters on natural philosophy, Euler's . . 160
Levers of fire engines, working—Huse's *patent* . 257
Light, instantaneous—Jones' *patent* . . . 190
Liquids, Hare's apparatus for transferring . . [illegible]
Liverpool and manchester rail-way . . . [illegible]
Lock for cannon, French percussion . . [illegible]
Locks, canal, transfer of water in . . . 217
Locomotive engine flues, stopping sparks from . 74
————, Long's Pennsylvania . . . 145
Long's locomotive engine, editor's remarks on . 73
————————, notice of . . . [illegible]

M

Magic, Brewster on natural . . . [illegible]
Magnetic needle, affected by aurora borealis . . [illegible]
Manchester and Liverpool rail-way . . [illegible]
Medals, prize, to be awarded by the Royal Society . . [illegible]
Merryweather's apparatus for maintaining a uniform temperature [illegible]
———————— —, explanation of . . 201
Meteorological observations . 72, 144, 216, 288, 360, 432
Meteorological remarks, Espy's . . [illegible]
Metallic bodies, treatment of, by heat—Nott's *patent* . [illegible]

PAGE

Metal plates for sheathing ship's, &c.—Muntz's *patent* 195
Milk, portable 287
Mill, improvement in Barker's 209
Mines, coal, accidents in 268

N

Natural philosophy, Euler's letters on, notice of 160
——— magic, Brewster on, notice of 210

O

Oils, extraction of vegetable 289
Omnibus, Hancock's steam 205
Optics, selections from Brewster's 66
Organ swell, improvement in 277

P

Paddle wheels, improvement in—Espy's *patent* 326
Patents, specifications of American 35, 106, 188, 256, 326, 415
———, list of French 36, 114, 197, 334
———, English 109, 190, 263, 328
Patent cause, decision on 374
Pendulums, of a short arc in clocks 270
Pennsylvania locomotive 145
Percussion lock for cannon, French 76
Phospherus, combustion of in chlorine 380
Piano fortes, &c. ornamenting keys of—Isaac's *patent* 109
Plates for sheathing ships, &c.—Muntz's *patent* 195
Platform, revolving, for rail-roads—Elgar's *patent* 258
Polytechnic society of Paris 115
Popular science 66, 138, 210, 354
Portable milk 287
Pottery, secrets in 59, 128
Preserving fruit without sugar 136
Pressure on effervescences, effect of 297
Prize proposed in chemical science 116
—— medals to be awarded by the Royal Society 373
Puddling furnace, improved—Horton's *patent* 113
Pulp washer for paper—Goucher's *patent* 259
—— dresser—Amies' *patent* 266

R

Rack wrench, a new 1
Rail-way, Liverpool and Manchester 207
———, undulating 45, 48
Rail-roads, editor's remarks on 154
————, improvement in—Badnall's *patent* 192
Rail, edge, and chair—Mitchell's *patent* 188
Refraction, unusual 66
Resistance to motion, friction 120
Revolving platform for rail-roads—Elgar's *patent* 258
Roads, track—William's patent 417
Rock blasting, Hare's apparatus for 221
Roofs and gates of corrugated iron 43
Rot, dry, prevention of 208, 346
Rotary steam engine—Branch's *patent* 262
Rouen, silver bell at 286

S

Sail cloth, improved—Taylor's *patent* 196
Scoresby on the deviation of the compass 40, 121
Screws, wood, manufacture of—Knowle's *patent* 415
Secrets in pottery 59, 128
Sheathing ships, &c. metal plates for—Muntz's *patent* 195

PAGE
Shifting cooking stove—Cressman's *patent* 106
Ship building, improvements in 61
Silver bell at Rouen 286
Siphons, description of 37
Soles, attaching them to boots, &c.—Breed's *patent* 256
Sparks from locomotive engine flues 74
Sparks from engine flues, preventing—Espy's *patent* 418
Spontaneous combustion 213
Statues in metal, casting 117
Staves, smoothing and rounding—Cornell's *patent* 35
Storms, date of Dr. Franklin's observation on N.E. 300
Steam boiler, Gurney's 56
—— engine, improvement in—Trevithick's *patent* 111
——————, editor's remarks on 112
—— carriages 135
—— omnibus, Hancock's 205
————, Enterprize 206
—— generator, rotary—Branch's *patent* 262
—— engines, on the Cornish 273, 337
—— expansively, use of 351
——, use of, in navigating canals 361
Stove, shifting cooking—Cressman's *patent* 106
Stucco for walls 287
Sugar, new vacuum 208
Sullivan, on boring for water 12
Supreme court, decision of, in a patent cause 374
Suspension bridge 52
————, remarks on 54
Swell of the organ, improvements in the 277

T

Temperature, apparatus for maintaining a uniform 199
——————————, description of 201
Track roads—William's *patent* 417
Tradesmen, on competition among 203
Translations from foreign journals 37, 115, 268
Transferring liquids, Hare's apparatus for 226
Tubes, on preserving copper—Perkin's *patent* 333

U

Undulating rail-way 45, 48

V

Vacuum sugar, new 208
Vegetable oils, extraction of 289

W

Walls, stucco for 287
Washing pulp for paper—Goucher's *patent* 259
Water, Sullivan on boring for 12
Water spouts, Espy's theory of 295
Water wheels, improvement in—Espy's *patent* 326
Wheels for rail-road car's &c.—Baldwin's *patent* 425
Whitelaw's improvements in Barker's mill 209
Wire and bar iron compared, for suspension bridges 52
Wood screws, manufacture of—Knowles' *patent* 415
Wool, cleansing from grease 427
Wrench, rack, description of a new 1

Y

Young's integral calculus, notice of 17
—— elements of geometry, notice of 82

Z

Zamboni's electrical columns 2

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3 9015 06716 8453

B 430577 DUPL

BOUND BY
RNER HAMILTON,
BOOK BINDER,
Franklin Institute,
5 S. Seventh St.,